

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00476810 7

(19) Cruttwell, R. I
A 357
G E N E R A L
D I C T I O N A R Y
O F

H U S B A N D R Y,
P L A N T I N G, G A R D E N I N G,
A N D T H E
Vegetable Part of the *Materia Medica*;
W I T H T H E
Description, Use, and *Medicinal* Virtues
O F T H E S E V E R A L
H E R B S, F L O W E R S, R O O T S, &c.

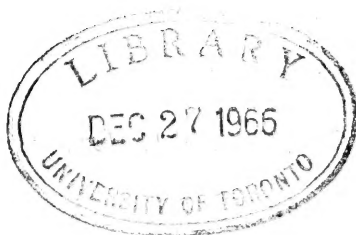
Selected from the Best Authorities,

B Y T H E
EDITORS of the FARMER'S MAGAZINE.

V O L U M E I.

BATH: Printed by R. CRUTTWELL;
AND SOLD BY W. GOLDSMITH, No. 24, PATER-NOSTER-ROW, LONDON,
AND BY ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

M D C C L X X I X.



1156156

S

411

Gt.

v.1

P R E F A C E.

WHEN we consider the great advantages of Agriculture to mankind, we need not wonder to find so many books written on the subject; but we must own we wonder to find, that so many should have been written so badly; as if the simple operations of Nature in Vegetation were as obscure as Metaphysics or the Arcana of Chemistry. Hearsay is taken for ocular demonstration, and calculations made in the closet are printed as though they were the result of experience, or made from a real survey and the exact journal of a Farmer: such works as these may amuse the apron-string farmer, or speculative student, but they will be laughed at by men of business and real understanding.

We have read some author who makes a distinction between Learning and Languages, and there is certainly a very essential difference between the learning of a practical observant Farmer and the pedantic performances of a closeted Bookworm. Theory should always be founded on Practice, —never should precede it; if it does, it will be more absurd than useful. Although it is not at all necessary for a Farmer to understand Latin and Greek, yet we can see no reason why Latin and Greek should injure his ploughshare, or mildew his crops, provided he pays that attention to his business which the nature of that business requires. With all

the graceful charms of poetry in Virgil's Georgicks, we meet with the precepts of the husbandman; the Gentleman is mixed with the Scholar; and the man of Science is truly polite.

Industry is the life and soul of Husbandry: Bustle, bustle, should be the watch-word of a farmer. "We will go and do "it" is of ten times more consequence in business than the command, simply, "Go and do it." The master's eye should see all, and his hand assist in all the occupations of his farm; he should rise early and never fail to visit his fields daily. As he rises early, so also he should go early to his bed; and joining temperance and sobriety to his industry and regularity, he will seldom fail to enjoy the greatest of all temporal blessings—Health, Peace, and Contentment. In his family he should be regular, and teach, not by precept but, by example. As he resembles the Patriarchs in the simplicity of his life, so should he also endeavour to pursue their footsteps in every moral and religious duty. He should be the friend, the guardian, and the father of the poor; not to support them in idleness, but to excite them by an honest industry to supply their own wants.

Of all the businesses in life, that of a Farmer is the most independent: while others are endeavouring, by every art and means they can employ, to sell or dispose of their commodities at the cheapest rate, the farmer is always sure to find a ready sale at a market price; his commodities alone sell for ready money; all others submit to Credit. But this independence can only be supported by care and attention to his farm; he should not only see, and assist in all, but he should also enquire of his servants into the state of all matters every morning and every evening; it will be no mean condescension, nor need he be ashamed of paying attention to his ploughman or his cow-boy; by asking often, he will
accustom

accustom the man to tell him if there be ought amiss. In the morning, when he rises, he will do well to examine with circumspection into every thing, animal and vegetable, from the stable to the barn, to the pigs, to the sheep, to the cows; he must extend his care to the fences and the corn, to the condition of his waggons, his carts, his ploughs, and their appurtenances. His management should be as exact as his attention.

No servants should be kept but such only as are industrious. The care of the cattle should not be entrusted to any servant that is not a man of humanity; a horse or an ox cannot tell their master their injuries, or complain of the ill usage they receive too often from the wretch who drives them. A knowledge of human nature will lead us easily to discriminate the good from the bad among the labouring part of mankind, and we shall not be often mistaken where an attempt at politeness has not veiled the other vices over with the additional one of hypocrisy; we may easily enough distinguish the temper of an undebauched rustick, but a canting whining one will certainly be deceitful.

Some persons perhaps may think it a matter of small moment when we advise that the farmers' servants should regularly attend divine service; but we think it important and consequential; for they will seldom serve their masters faithfully, who do not serve their God attentively; and we recommend "THE HUSBANDMAN'S SPIRITUAL COMPANION" as a proper vade-mecum for every Farmer and his servant.

While the Farmers of different counties may pursue different modes of Agriculture, peculiar or proper only to the counties they inhabit, we may find almost a sameness among the good Farmers of every county; thus an inhabitant of
the

the Isle of Wight will be found to follow the same course that a Norfolk Farmer on the same kind of land would wish to pursue; but were a Farmer irrationally to change a system he had found successful to another he had seen prove better on land of different properties, he would stand a much fairer chance of ruin than advantage. Not only farms, but situations also, will require and demand a difference of culture on lands of the same nature in different situations, or differently circumstanced; where there is great plenty of meadow grass, less clover will be required; and where no stock is kept, turnips will be unnecessary.

2nd. for the due course of the Summer the crop necessary & may be kept in heart by a change from corn to pulse, turnips, clover, &c. and obviously requires such change. Human nature calls for a change of food, and the greatest labour and exercise are requisite to make any one lastingly wholesome.

Pursuits of a different nature from his own business will never enrich the Farmer: the care of a farm is constant and urgent; every neglect is important, and the loss of a day may be the loss of a year.

It would be needless in this place to point out all the work that a Farmer has to do; it is almost impossible; one farm will differ from another in situation and in soil; one will want floating, another will want draining, the soil of one may be gravelly, another stoney, another clayey, another sandy, &c.; and the properties of each being essentially different, they will require management as essentially different also.

Accounts of every transaction, and a regular diary of occurrences, expences, and profits, ought always to be kept by the Farmer, as well as the Tradesman. An account of the work

work done by the men and horses should be duly and punctually kept ; by this means a man can ascertain the profit or loss of each crop, and from thence form a true judgment of the whole. At the end of his account-book should be kept a number of pages for miscellaneous observations and memorandums of different kinds ; they would ease his memory, and form a history of his farm. These are matters of importance, and cannot be dispensed with by those who would wish to know the state of their farm, and how their affairs go on.

What has been said with regard to the Farmer will in general hold good to the Gardener, who may be called a Farmer on a smaller scale : His plants are infinitely more various, and the attention required more minute : As the loss of a day with a Farmer may be the loss of a year, so the mismanagement or loss of an hour may be the loss of a crop in a garden.

A Calendar may be useful to a Gardener, but to an intelligent Farmer such a publication would produce very little advantage, and to an ignorant one would be the occasion perhaps of innumerable mistakes and errors.

To speak of the work we have undertaken with impartiality, we cannot speak as Authors but Compilers ; we have endeavoured to select the best matter from the best authorities, such as MILLER, ELLIS, LISLE, MORTIMER, TULL, MAWE, the MUSEUM RUSTICUM, FARMER'S MAGAZINE, DICTIONARIUM RUSTICUM, EVELYN'S SILVA by HUNTER, COMPLEAT BODY OF HUSBANDRY, &c.

In our accounts of the Diseases of Horses, we have followed BARTLET, GIBSON, BRACKEN, &c. as we saw or judged most proper. In treating of the Diseases of Cows,

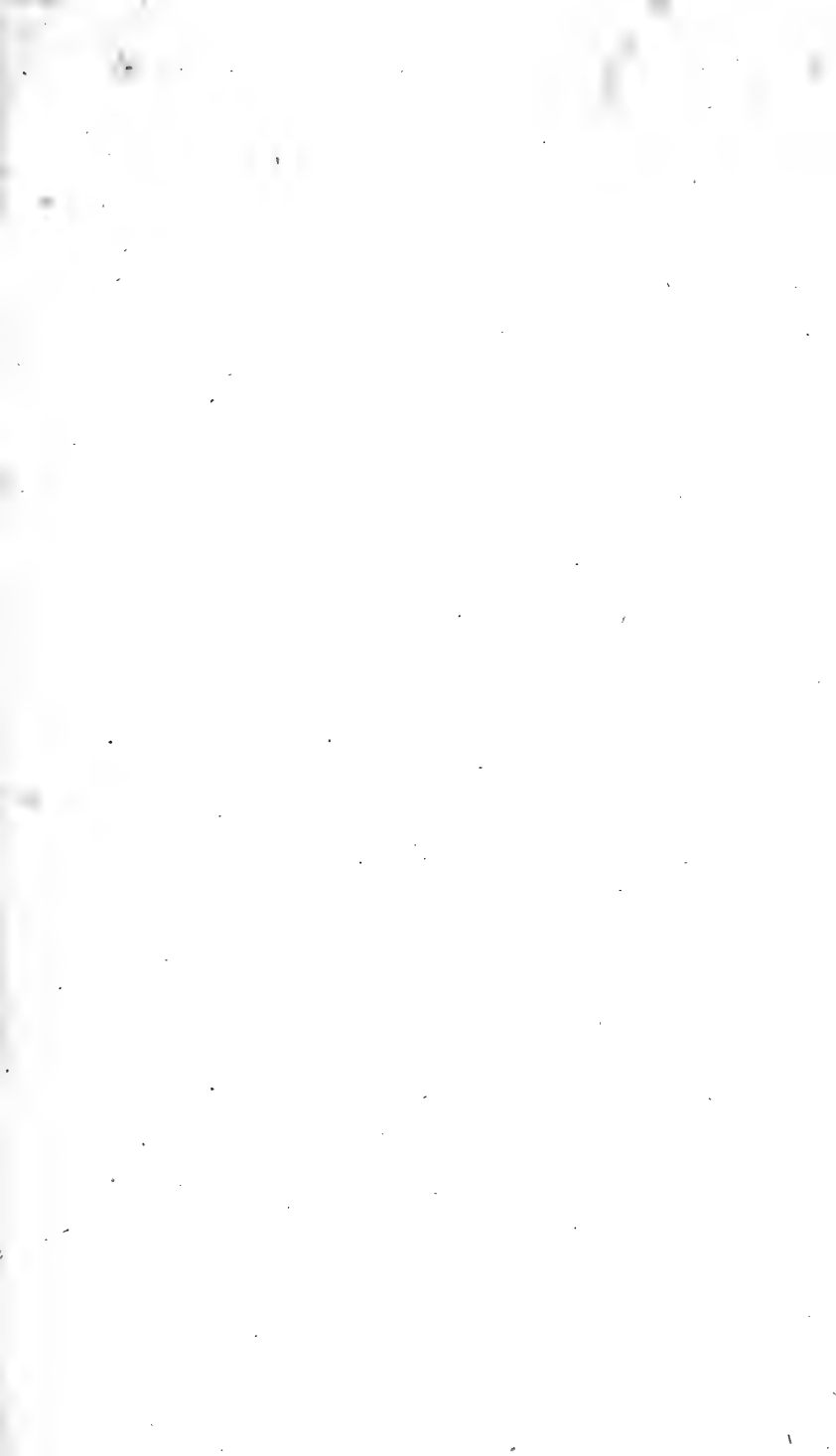
we

we have, in all we could, followed WILLIAMSON'S prescriptions in the Farmer's Magazine, and cannot help regretting, that he has given us no more of that knowledge which he seems to have obtained from a long course of practice and experience.

Although Originality is not required in a work like this, yet some abilities are necessary to select as well as arrange that matter which may be useful; to dwell on such subjects as are important, and to pass over slightly such as are of little consequence.

We have endeavoured all in our power to insert every thing that may tend to please and to profit; and the expression of a man who well understood human nature may, perhaps, not unaptly be applied to us.

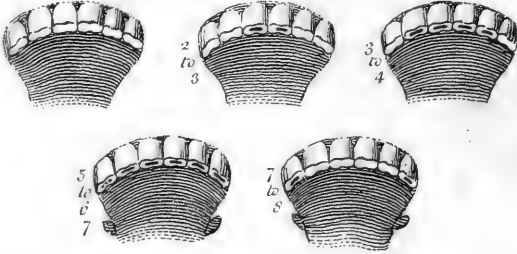
Omne tulit Punctum, qui miscuit Utile Dulci.



*Teeth as they Appear at the different
Ages under mentioned.*

Upper Jaw

Young Teeth



*Teeth as they Appear in the different
Ages under mentioned.*

Lower Jaw

*Young
Teeth*

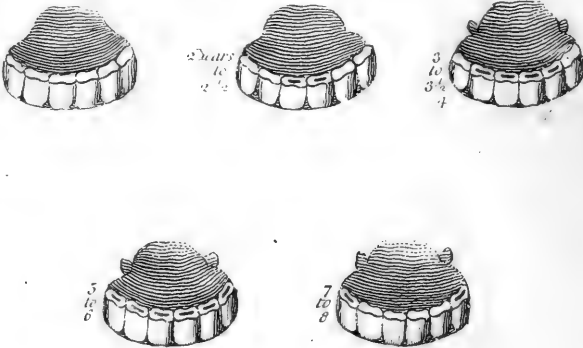


PLATE to show the Age of a Horse by his Teeth.

NB. The Mark is denoted by a blackish Dash on the Top of the Teeth.

GENERAL DICTIONARY, &c.

A B E

A^ā, or ^ā*a*, or *ana*, among physicians, denote an equal weight, or quantity, of the several ingredients.

ABELE-TREE, [*Populus*] a species of *Poplar*, having large leaves. It may be propagated either by layers, cuttings, or suckers; from which last it most readily succeeds. The best time for transplanting the suckers into the nursery is as soon as their leaves begin to decay, which commonly happens in October. The cuttings should be planted in February or March.

The most expeditious method is to procure truncheons from three to seven or eight feet high; make a hole eighteen or twenty inches deep with an iron crow, or bar, or a sharp stake: if the soil is not very moist fill the hole with water. By this simple method they will in a few years become of a considerable size.

There is scarcely any tree which this climate produces from which such great advantages may be derived as from the different species of the poplar. They will grow very fast and luxuriantly in boggy soils where few other trees will thrive. Mr. Boucher, in his treatise of forest trees, says, they will make very quick advances in the hungriest devouring clays, in burning sand or gravel, as well as in the most sterile barren moss.

As these trees produce many side branches, they should be cut away close to the trunk every third or fourth year till they are fifteen feet high.

Their shade is one of the most friendly both to animals and vegetables; their leaves soonest thicken the earth on which they grow, and produce the best effects in compost soils of any leaves whatever; and what is remarkable, cattle are very fond of the grafs which grows immediately under

A B O

the dripping of these trees. The use of the wood is so well known that it is needless to mention it.

ABLACTATION, among the ancient gardeners, the same with what is now called marching, or grafting by approach. See **MARCHING**, &c.

ABLAQUEATION, is, by removing the earth, and by that means laying bare the roots of fruit trees in winter, called by our modern gardeners "baring of trees." This practice is now justly laid aside on account of its being very hurtful to trees that are exposed to high winds.

ABORTION, among gardeners, signifies such fruits as are produced too early, and never arrive at maturity.

ABORTIVE CORN, a distemper of corn mentioned by M. Tillet, in a dissertation which gained the prize at the academy of Bourdeaux.

This distemper, says that ingenious naturalist, shews itself long before harvest, when the stalk is not above eighteen inches high; and may be known by a deformity of the stalk, the leaves, the ear, and even the grain.

The stem of abortive corn is generally shorter than that of other plants of the same age; it is crooked, knotted, and rickety; the leaves are commonly of a bluish green colour, curled up in various forms; sometimes turned like wafer cakes, and often rolled in a spiral form. The ears have very little of their natural form; they are lean, withered, and shew very imperfect rudiments, either of the chaff or grain.

All these symptoms are however only to be found in plants that are in the height of the distemper. The stalks are often pretty straight, the leaves but little curled, and the chaff tolerably well formed; but instead of enclosing a small embryo, white and soft at the

summit, it contains only a green kernel, terminating in a point, not unlike a young pea when forming in its pod.

These abortive kernels have two or three points very visible; they are then fashioned as if two or three kernels were joined together at the base. When these kernels are ripe, or rather when they are dried up, they grow black, and so greatly resemble the seeds of cockle, that husbandmen, who are not acquainted with this distemper, often confound abortive wheat with the seeds of that weed.

This distemper M. Tillet suspects to be occasioned by insects; for he perceived on the sickly plants small drops of a very limpid liquor, which he judged to be extravasated sap.

ACACIA [*Robinia*] *Falſe Acacia*. There are a great many different species of the acacia; Mr. Boucher says above thirty, though Mr. Miller enumerated only twelve. These gentlemen do not agree in the names of the different species; Mr. Boucher treats of three only, the others being principally intended for the stove or the green-house.

The common, or Virginian acacia, was at first in great esteem; but as the branches were frequently broken by high winds, when they grew to any considerable size, it soon got into disrepute. Of late years however it is again become fashionable, so that there are few gardens without it; for being protected in the plantation or wilderness by other trees, this misfortune is avoided. This is commonly called the Locust-tree in America, from whence the seeds are annually sent to England.

The seeds should be sown on a bed of light mellow earth in March, and in five or six weeks the plants will appear. Great care must be taken to keep them clean from weeds; and if the weather be hot and dry, to water them in the evenings. They may remain in this situation till the next spring, at which time they should be removed into the nursery to remain two years, when they will be fit to transplant where they are designed to grow. If they are desired to be larger, they should be removed again into the nursery, and remain two years longer before they are taken up for good.

Mr. Miller says, this sort grows to a very large size in America, where

the wood is much valued for its duration; most of the houses which were built at Boston in New-England, upon the first settling of the English, was with this timber, which still continues found.

ACACIA [*Gleditsia*] *Honey Locust*, or *three-thorned Acacia*. Mr. Boucher calls it, the American Acacia, with triple thorns, commonly called the Locust-tree in the West-Indies; but Mr. Miller says, it is called Locust, or Honey Locust, to distinguish it from false Acacia, which in America is frequently called the Locust Tree.

Water ACACIA. Both these sorts are propagated by seeds sown on a bed of light but good earth early in the spring; but if assisted by a moderate hot-bed they will come up sooner and stronger. They should be watered frequently (though gently) especially if the spring should prove dry; and be inured to the free open air by raising the frames. As these plants continue growing late in the summer, they should be protected from the autumnal frosts.

In the following spring, but not very early, they may be removed into the nursery. Take up the plants very carefully without bruising their roots, and water them frequently in dry weather. They may remain in these beds two years, and then may be transplanted to the spot where they are intended to remain; but if they have another remove in the nursery, with plentiful waterings, as before, and remain two years longer, the trees will be much finer and more hardy.

All the acacias delight in a deep, moist, rich soil, and may be much improved in their form by loosely tying the leading shoot to a stake. They are cultivated by the Chinese for the sake of their flowers, with which they dye that beautiful yellow which we find bears washing in their silks and stuffs.

ACACIA, the inspissated juice of the unripe fruit of a large prickly tree, called by Caspar Bauhine, *Acacia foliis scorpioidis leguminosae*.

This juice is brought to us from Egypt, in roundish masses, wrapt up in thin bladders. It is outwardly of a deep brown colour, inclining to black; inwardly of a reddish or yellowish brown; of a firm consistence, but not very

very dry. It soon softens in the mouth, and discovers a rough, not disagreeable taste, which is followed by a sweetish relish. This inspissated juice entirely dissolves in watery liquors; but is scarcely sensibly acted on by rectified spirit.

Acacia is a mild astringent medicine. The Egyptians exhibit it in spitting of blood, in the quantity of a dram, dissolved in any convenient liquor; and repeat this dose occasionally: they likewise employ it in collyria for strengthening the eyes, and in gargarisms for quinseys. Among us, it is of little other use than as an ingredient in mithridate and theriaca, and is rarely met with in the shops. What is usually sold for the Egyptian acacia is the inspissated juice of unripe flocs: this is harder, heavier, of a darker colour, and somewhat sharper taste, than the true sort.

ACACIA GERMANICA, the inspissated juice of wild flocs, the fruit of the common black thorn, [*pruna sylvestris*] which is usually sold in the shops for the true Egyptian acacia. It is equally astringent with the Egyptian sort, but has more of a sharp or tartish taste, without any thing of the sweetish relish of the other.

ACAJOU, the *Cashew-nut-tree*, a species of *Anacardium*. It is a native of Brazil, where the Indians make a kind of vinous intoxicating liquor of its fruit. The kernel may be eaten when roasted, but its husk is extremely acrimonious. See *Cajou*.

ACONITE. See WOLFSEANE.

ACONITE, the Winter. See HELLEBORE.

ACORN, the fruit of the *Oak*. Acorns are said to have been the primitive food of mankind. They are astringent, and therefore recommended in hæmorrhages, alvine fluxes, and other preternatural or immoderate secretions.

At present, acorns are principally used in fattening hogs, for which they are very proper. Some care is, however, necessary to be taken when hogs feed upon acorns, for otherwise they will be subject to a distemper, called the garget. To prevent which, the best way is to moisten some pease or beans with water, and sprinkle over it some antimony pounded and sifted; if this be repeated every other day for a fortnight or three weeks, it will ef-

fectually preserve them from the disorder. Or if the acorns be collected and prepared in the following manner, they may be given to hogs without any danger:—

Dig a hole in the ground in a warm place, large enough to contain several bushels of acorns; in this let the acorns be put, and well moistened with water, [mixed with a little urine] or in which a handful or two of common salt has been dissolved: [the acorns being too astringent without these precautions] in a few days they will begin to heat and spire; observe them therefore attentively, and when they have made a shoot about three inches long, take them out of the hole, and spread them to dry on a barn floor, and in a day or two they will be fit to be given to the hogs. This matter must, however, be managed with care and caution; they must not have too many given at a time; at first twice a day is often enough to feed them for a day or two; afterwards three times a day. Nor should they, while they eat this food, be confined to a sty, but suffered to run at large; for if their liberty be too much abridged, they will never thrive well, or grow fat, on acorns.

It is no uncommon thing in Hertfordshire, with the management above directed, and the assistance of a little wash, and a few grains now and then, for a farmer to kill several hogs in a season, which shall weigh from eight to ten score, and sometimes even more.

These hogs make very good meat, but it is not so fine as when the hogs are taken up, and four or five bushels of pease or barley meal given to each, to compleat their fattening before they are killed.

Under the article *OAK* we shall give a very particular account of its cultivation; but as Mr. Miller advises us to sow the acorns as soon as they are ripe, we now beg leave to express our dissent; we are of opinion that the acorns should be kept till the following spring, and that they will then best succeed; and in this opinion we are confirmed by Mr. Boucher.

The acorns should be gathered from the finest maiden thriving trees, and spread in an airy covered place, and frequently turned till they are quite dry; when they may be mixed with

some

Acid. see postea.

some dry sand and preserved till February; by which time many of them will just begin to sprout. We have known them thus preserved in a cask with some fine mould.

ACRE, a quantity of land containing four square rods, or one hundred and sixty square perches, poles, rods, or lugs: this is the *statute acre*. Customary acres differ in different counties.

The Scots acre is greater than the English acre in the proportion, as 1369 to 1089.

The Irish plantation acre is greater than the English statute acre in the proportion as 196 to 121.

The French acre [*Arpent*] is very near equal to one acre and three quarters of a rood English measure.

ACREME, in old law books, is used for a portion of land containing ten acres.

ACROSPIRE, the popular name for what botanists call the germ. *Acrospired*, in malt-making, is when the barley shoots or sprouts out at the blade end, as well as the root end; which every one knows exhausts the substance of the grain, and spoils the future malt.

ADAM'S APPLE. See ORANGE.

ADDER, the Viper. *Adder stung* is said of cattle when bitten by an adder, hedge-hog, &c. for which some recommend an ointment made of dragon's blood with a little barley-meal and the white of eggs. This is a strange application for the bite of a viper; the fat of the reptile rubbed upon the part bitten, is an infallible remedy in the human species, as we know by experience, and many have experienced equally good effects from olive oil rubbed warm on the part. See VIPER.

ADDER'S-TONGUE, [*Ophioglossum*] a plant that grows in moist meadows. The leaves are esteemed to be vulnerable; the expressed juice is given internally for wounds, bruises, &c. and an ointment is made of it with lard or whey butter for the same purposes externally.

ADDER'S-WORT. See BISTORT.

ADLE-EGGS, such as have not been impregnated by the cock.

ADNATA, or ADNASCUTIA. Among gardeners, terms used for such offsets, as, by a new germination under the earth, proceed from the lily, narcissus, hyacinth, &c. and afterwards grow to the roots.

ADONIS, or FLOS-ADONIS, *Pheasant's Eye*, or *Red Mains*. There are three species of this flower,—the common adonis, or flos adonis, with small red flowers, of late called red morocco;—the annual adonis with pale yellow flowers;—and the perennial adonis with yellow flowers, by some titled fennel-leav'd black hellebore.

The first and second are annuals. If the seeds are sown soon after they are ripe, the plants will come up the following spring. These plants will thrive best in a light soil; and as the seeds may be sown in any situation the flowers may be had in succession. They should not be transplanted unless they are very young.

The third sort has a perennial root and an annual stalk, and is likewise propagated by sowing the seeds soon after they are ripe in an eastern situation. They will appear in the spring, when they should be weeded and watered. [In future we shall not repeat these instructions, because every person knows the utility of keeping plants free from weeds, and of watering them in a dry time.] The following autumn the plants must be carefully taken up and planted in a nursery bed, where they may remain two years to acquire strength, when they may be transplanted into the pleasure garden to remain for good. *See Gard'n Com.*

ADRACANTH, the same as TRAGACANTH, which see.

ADY, a species of the palm-tree found in the island of St. Thomas; the fruit of which is of the size and shape of a lemon, and contains an aromatic kernel, from which an oil is prepared, that answers the same end as butter in Europe.

AFTERMATH, the grass which springs or grows up after mowing, or the grass cut after the corn. In the neighbourhood of London the aftermath when cut and made into hay is of considerable value; but great care and nicety is required in making this hay so as to make it sell well, for reasons so obvious that we need not mention them.

The clefer the grass is cut the finer and better will be the aftermath for grazing; for cattle will not eat the dead stubble which is left after mowing; but as this cannot be distinguished by the naked eye, being covered by the aftermath,

aftermath, we shall give our readers the following new, but simple method so discover whether the field was mowed close or not. The hand being open, apply the palm to the grafs, pressing it down gently till the stubble is felt; this being repeated in several parts of the field will point out the length of the stubble; for where it is very short the hand will of course almost touch the ground; and we need not inform the grazier how much superior such an aftermath is to those where the stubble is several inches long: neat cattle not caring to bite below the points of the dead stubble grafs.

AFTER SWARMS, in the management of bees, are those that leave the hive after the first swarm. See BEE.

AGARIC, [*Agaricus*] a fungus growing on old larch trees. This fungus is an irregular spongy substance, extremely light, and of an uniform snowy whiteness (except the cortical part, which is usually taken off before the agaric is brought into the shops.) It cuts freely, without discovering any hardness or grittiness, and readily crumbles betwixt the fingers into a powder. Agaric has no remarkable smell: its taste is at first sweetish, but on chewing for a little while, proves acrid, bitter and nauseous. It was formerly in great esteem as a cathartic, but the present practice has almost entirely rejected its use. It operates exceeding slowly; inasmuch that some have denied it to have any purgative virtue at all: given in substance, it almost always occasions a nausea, not unfrequently vomiting, and sometimes excessive tormina of the bowels; these effects are attributed to its light farinaceous matter adhering to the coats of the intestines, and producing a constant irritation. The best preparation of agaric seems to be an extract made with water acuated with fixt alkaline salt; or with vinegar or wine: the first is said by Bolduc, and the two latter by Neuman, to prove effectual and safe purgatives. Nevertheless, this is at best a precarious medicine, which we stand in no manner of need of; hence the college have justly rejected it from all the compositions which it formerly had a place in, except the mithridate and theriaca.

AGARICUS *pedis equini facie*, *Tozzn.* Female agaric, called, from its being very easily inflammable, touchwood, or spunk. This fungus is frequently met with, on different kinds of trees in England; and has been sometimes brought into the shops mixt with the true agaric of the larch: from this it is easily distinguishable by its greater weight, dusky colour, and mucilaginous taste, void of bitterness. The medullary part of this fungus, taken from the oak, beat soft, and applied externally, has been of late greatly celebrated as a styptic, and said to restrain not only venal but arterial hæmorrhages, without the use of ligatures.

AGE of a horse. This is easily known by his mouth till he comes eight, after which the usual marks wear out. A horse, like many other brute animals, has his teeth divided into three ranks, viz. his fore-teeth, which are flat and smooth, his tushes, and his back-teeth. His back-teeth, or jaw-teeth, are called his grinders, being those by which a horse chews and grinds his provender, and are twenty-four in number, twelve above, and twelve below: they are strong double teeth with sharp edges; but when a horse grows old, they wear much smoother.

The first that grows are his foal teeth, which begin to appear a few months after he is foaled: they are twelve in number, six above, and six below; and are easily distinguished from the teeth that come afterwards, by their smallness and whiteness, not unlike the fore-teeth of a man.

When a colt is about two years and a half old, he casts the four middlemost of his foal teeth, viz. two above, and two below; but some do not cast any of their foal teeth till they are near three years old. The new teeth are easily distinguished from the foal teeth, being much stronger, and always twice their size, and are called the nippers or gatherers, being those by which a horse nips off the grafs, when he is feeding abroad in the fields, or, in the house, gathers his hay from the rack. When a horse has got these four teeth complete, he is reckoned three years old.

When he is about three and a half, or in the spring before he is four years old, he casts out four more of his foal teeth,

teeth, viz. two above, and two below, one on each side the nippers, or middle teeth: so that when you look into a horse's mouth, and see the two middle teeth full grown, and none of the foal teeth, except the common teeth remaining, you may conclude he is four that year, about April or May. Some indeed are later colts, but that makes little alteration in the mouth.

The tusnes appear near the same time with the four last-mentioned teeth, sometimes sooner than these, and sometimes not till after a horse is full four years old: they are curved like the tusnes of other beasts, only in a young horse they have a sharp edge all round the top, and on both sides, the inside being somewhat grooved and flattish, inclined to a hollowness.

When a horse's tusnes do not appear for some time after the foal teeth are cast out, and the new ones come in their room, it is generally owing to their foal teeth having been pulled out before their time, by the breeders or other dealers in horses, to make a colt of three years old appear like one of four, and that he may be more saleable; for when any of the foal teeth have been pulled out, the others soon come in their place; but the tusnes having none that go before them, can never make their appearance till their proper time, viz. when a horse is about four, or coming four; and therefore one of the surest marks to know a four-year old horse, is by his tusnes, which are then very small, and sharp on the top and edges.

When a horse comes five, or rather in the spring before he is five, the corner teeth begin to appear, and at first but just equal with the gums, being filled with flesh in the middle. The tusnes are also by this time grown to a more distinct size, though not very large: they likewise continue rough and sharp on the top and edges. But the corner teeth are now most to be remarked; they differ from the middle teeth in being more fleshy on the inside, and the gums generally look rawish upon their first shooting out, whereas the others do not appear discoloured. The middle teeth arrive at their full growth in less than three weeks, but the corner teeth grow leisurely, and are seldom much above the gums till a horse is full five: they

differ also from the other fore teeth in this, that they somewhat resemble a shell; and thence they are called the shell teeth, because they environ the flesh in the middle half way round; and as they grow, the flesh within disappears, leaving a distinct hollowness and openness on the inside. When a horse is full five, these teeth are generally about the thickness of a crown piece above the gums: From five to five and a half they will grow about a quarter of an inch high, or more; and when a horse is full six, they will be near half an inch, and in some large horses a full half inch above the gums.

The corner teeth in the upper jaw fall out before those in the under, so that the upper corner teeth are seen before those below; on the contrary, the tusnes in the under gums come out before those in the upper.

When a horse is full six years old, the hollowness on the inside begins visibly to fill up, and that which was at first fleshy grows into a brownish spot, not unlike the eye of a dried garden bean, and continues so till he is seven; with this difference only, that the tooth is more filled up, and the mark, or spot, becomes faint, and of a lighter colour. At eight the mark in most horses is quite worn out, though some retain the vestiges of it a long time; and those who have not had a good deal of experience, may sometimes be deceived by taking a horse of nine or ten years old for one of eight. It is at this time only, when a horse is past mark, that one can easily err in knowing the age of a horse; for what practices are used to make a very young horse or colt appear older than he is, by pulling out the foal teeth before their time, may be discovered by feeling along the edges where the tusnes grow, for they may be felt in the gums before the corner teeth are put forth; whereas, if the corner teeth come in some months before the tusnes rise in the gums, we may reasonably suspect that the foal teeth have been pulled out at three years old.

It will, perhaps, be needless to mention the tricks that are used to make a false mark in a horse's mouth, by hollowing the tooth with a graver, and burning a mark with a small hot iron; [called bishoping] because those who are acquainted with the true marks, will

will easily discover the cheat by the size and colour of the teeth, by the [length] roundness, and bluntness of tusnes, by the colour of the false mark, which is generally blacker, and more impressed than the true mark, and by many other visible tokens, which denote the advanced age of a horse.

After the horse has passed his eighth year, and sometimes at seven, nothing certain can be known by the mouth. It must, however, be remembered, [that at about eleven or twelve he begins to wink or twinkle with his eyes, and] that some horses have but indifferent mouths when they are young, and soon lose their mark; others have their mouths good for a long time, their teeth being white, even, and regular, till they are sixteen years old and upwards, together with many other marks of freshness and vigour; but when a horse comes to be very old, it may be discovered by several indications, the constant attendants of age. viz. his gums wear away insensibly, leaving his teeth long and naked at their roots: the teeth also grow yellow, and sometimes brownish. The bars of the mouth, which in a young horse are always fleshy, and form so many distinct ridges, are, in an old horse, lean, dry, and smooth, with little or no rising. The eye-pits in a young horse (except those come of old stallions) are generally filled up with flesh, look plump and smooth; whereas, in an old horse, they are sunk and hollow, and make him look ghastly, and with a melancholy aspect. There are also other marks which discover a horse to be very old, viz. grey horses turn white, and many of them all over flea-bitten, except about their joints. This, however, happens sometimes later, and sometimes sooner, according to the variety of colour and constitution. Black horses are apt to grow grey over their eye-brows, and very often over a good part of their face, especially those who have a star or blaze fringed round with grey when they are young. All horses, when very old, sink more or less in their backs, and some horses, that are naturally long-backed, grow so hollow with age, that it is scarce possible to fit them with a saddle. Of this kind are several Spanish and Barbary horses, and many of the Danish and Flanders breed. Their joints also grow so stiff

with old age, and their knees and hocks bend so, that they are apt to trip and stumble upon the least descent, though the way be smooth, and no ways rugged. After which they can be of little use to the owner. *Gibson on Horses.*

[To oblige our readers, we have given a copper-plate engraving of a horse's teeth as they appear at his different ages.]

AGE of neat cattle, viz. the Ox, Cow, and Bull. The age of these animals is thus known by the teeth. At the end of ten months they shed their first fore-teeth, which are replaced by others, larger, but not so white; and in three years all the incisive teeth are renewed. These teeth are at first equal, long, and pretty white; but as the creatures advance in years, they wear, become unequal, and black. The age of the creature may also be easily known by counting three years from the point of the horn, and one for each of the joints or rings on the horn. *Buffon.*

AGE of Sheep. These animals in their second year have two broad teeth; in their third year they have four broad teeth before; in their fourth year six broad teeth, and in their fifth year eight broad teeth. After which none can tell how old a sheep is while all the teeth remain, except by their being worn down. *Ellis on Sheep.*

At the end of one year, rams, sheep, and wethers, lose the two fore teeth of the lower jaw; and they are known to want the incisive teeth in the upper jaw. At eighteen months the two teeth joining to the former, also fall out; and at three years, being all replaced, they are even and pretty white. But as the creature advances in age, they become loose, blunt, and afterwards black. The age of the ram, and all horned sheep, may also be known by their horns, which shew themselves in their very first year, and often at the birth, and continue to grow a ring annually to the last period of the creature's life. *Buffon's Histoire Naturelle.*

AGE of Goats. The age of goats is known by the same tokens as those of the sheep, viz. by their teeth, and the annual rings on their horns. *Buffon.*

AGE of a Tree, according to Mr. Evelyn, may be known by the trunk, which being cut transversely, plain, and smooth, shews it by the number of

concentric circles or rings in the wood. These rings are largest and most distinct in the large quick-growing trees, and are likewise more so on the south than on the north side of the tree.

This is a popular notion, and much insisted on by carpenters, &c. and that a tree gains a new one every year. These rings were counted on some oak trees in the New Forest (where the trees are reckoned to be several hundred years old) and from three to four hundred have been distinguished. The fir-tree is said to have just so many rows of boughs about it as it is years growth; and it has been observed, that there is just one ring less immediately above the row of boughs than immediately below. After all, it is more a matter of curiosity than use, and cannot be often known with certainty, as the person who plants timber trees rarely chuses to have them cut down again.

AFRICAN or FRENCH MARI-GOLD, [*Tagetes*] of which there are several species, but are all too well known to require any description. They are so subject to vary and degenerate that the seed must be collected from the finest flowers, and exchanged every other year for seed that was sowed on a different and distant soil.

The seeds must be sown upon a moderate hot-bed, or in a very warm situation; taking care in the former case not to draw the plants too much, and to give them fresh air, or they will not be handsome. When they are about three inches high they may be transplanted into another moderate hot-bed, or very warm border arched over with hoops covered with mats, remembering to inure the plants to bear the fresh air as they acquire strength. [This, in short, should always be attended to when plants are raised upon hot-beds, and afterwards transplanted into the parterre, &c. to remain.] About the end of May they may be taken up with a ball of earth at the roots, and planted in the borders or flower pots.

AGIST, AGISTMENT, AGIST-AGE, or AGISTATION, in law, the taking in other people's cattle to graze at so much per week. The term is peculiarly used for the taking in cattle to be fed in the King's forests, as well as for the profits thence arising.

AGISTOR, or AGISTATOR, an officer belonging to the forests who has

the care of the cattle taken in to be grazed, and levies the monies due on that account. There are four such agistors in each forest, all created by letters patent, and commonly called guest takers, or gilt takers.

AGRARIAN, in a general sense, belonging to or connected with lands.

AGRARIAN LAWS, among the Romans, those laws relating to the division and distribution of lands, of which there were a great number; but that called the *agrarian law*, by way of eminence, was published by Spurius Cassius about the year of Rome 268, for dividing the conquered lands equally among all the citizens, and limiting the number of acres which each citizen might enjoy.

AGRARIUM, the same as *Agistment*.

AGRICULTURE, in a general sense, signifies the art of rendering the earth fertile by tillage and culture; in which sense it comprehends gardening as well as husbandry. See GARDENING and HUSBANDRY. In a more particular and restrained sense it is used for the management of arable lands by ploughing, fallowing, manuring, &c. See the articles PLOUGHING, &c. Agriculture is a no less honourable than profitable art, held in the highest esteem among the antients, and in general equally valued by the moderns. The Egyptians ascribed the invention to Osiris, the Greeks to Ceres and her son Triptolemus, and the Italians to Saturn or Janus. But the Jews, with more reason, ascribe this honour to Noah, who immediately after the flood set about tilling the ground and planting vineyards.

Agriculture has been the delight of the greatest men. We are told that Cyrus the younger planted and cultivated his garden in a great measure with his own hands; and it is well known that the Romans took many of their best generals from the plough.

But not to detain the reader with any farther encomium on this universally admired art, we refer him to an excellent and well-written Dissertation on this subject in the *Farmer's Magazine*, No. I. and shall here only subjoin its principal branches, which will be treated of under their respective heads.

Agriculture, then, may be subdivided into the proper management,

1. Of all kinds of arable lands, whether of a clayey, sandy, loamy, or other soil. See the articles CLAY LANDS, SANDY LANDS, &c.

2. Of lands employed in pasturage, whether they be meadow lands, marshy lands, &c. See MEADOW, &c.

3. Of wood-lands, or those laid out in nurseries, plantations, forests, woods, &c. See the article WOOD, &c.

AGRIMONY, [*Agrimonia*] is a troublesome plant enough in pasture grounds, but sometimes cultivated in gardens. There are several species, all which are hardy perennial plants, and will thrive in almost any soil or situation. They are best propagated by parting their roots in autumn when their leaves begin to decay, though they may be propagated by sowing their seed at the same time.

The leaves of agrimony are used in medicine. They have an herbaceous and somewhat acrid, roughish taste, accompanied with an aromatic flavour.

Agrimony is aperient, detergent, and strengthens the tone of the viscera; hence it proves serviceable in scorbutic disorders, in debility and laxity of the intestines, &c. Digested in whey it affords an useful diet-drink in the spring season, not ungrateful to the palate or stomach.

Hemp AGRIMONY, *Water Agrimony*, or *Water Hemp*, [*Eupatorium Cannabinum*] has an acrid smell and a very bitter taste, with a considerable share of pungency. The leaves are greatly recommended for strengthening the tone of the viscera, and as an aperient; and said to have excellent effects in the dropsy, jaundice, cachexies, and scorbutic disorders. Boerhaave informs us, that this is the constant medicine of the turf-diggers in Holland against scurvy, foul ulcers, and swellings in the feet, which the natives are subject to. The root of this plant is said to operate as a strong cathartic.

AGUE TREE. See SASSAFRAS.

AIL, ANE, or AWNE, a long needle-like beard, which stands out from the hull or husk of a grain of corn.

AIR, that fine, thin, elastic fluid, in which we breathe, and which surrounds the earth to a great height. It will be extremely difficult for us to be sufficiently explicit on this article without being too prolix.

The air, besides its various other

uses, is a principal cause of the vegetation of plants, an instance of which we have from Mr. Ray, in the Philosophical Transactions, of lettuce-feed, that was sown in the glass receiver of the air-pump which was exhausted and cleared from all air, which grew not at all in eight days time; whereas some of the same seed that was sown at the same time in the open air, was risen to the height of an inch and an half in that time; but the air being let into the exhausted receiver, the seed grew up to the height of two or three inches in the space of one week.

Another instance of the usefulness of the air in vegetation, is the sedum, which will push out roots without earth and water, and live for several months: and some sorts of aloes, if hung up in a room entirely secured from frosts, will remain fresh for some years, though they will sensibly lose in their weight. Air is capable of penetrating the porous and spongy parts of plants, and being there contracted, of dilating itself again.

The air operates also within the bowels of the earth, and, by its subtilty perspiring through the pores, assists in the rarefaction of the crudities of the earth, and in the dispelling all superfluous moisture, entering into the very pores and veins of the trees, plants, herbs, &c. carrying along with it those salts contained either in itself, or lodged in the earth: which salts or juices are altered according to the several figures or dimensions of the different strainers or vessels of those several plants which grow upon the same spot of earth, which is so impregnated with these salts: and hence those varieties in taste and smell proceed, notwithstanding they all receive their nourishment from the same stock that is lodged in the earth.

The air also affects the branches, leaves, and flowers of trees, plants, and herbs, entering and perspiring through them, and even through the bark and body of trees: and by the same kind of subtilty it does, by its refreshing breezes, moderate the intenseness of the sun-beams, cooling, clearing, blowing, opening, and extending all the offspring of nature. The air fixes and innuendoes its aerial substance into the liquid sap of vegetables: and, as all the agitations in

nature proceed from the contrariety of parts inhabiting together, this aëreal and liquid substances being mixed, cause the agitation and motion in vegetables, or, more properly, set it all into a ferment, whether it be in the roots, or in the stem; and it rises by co-operation of the sun, which is the third agent in vegetation, up to the top of a tree, &c. as liquids rise by fire to the top of the containing vessel.

The air, we find, produces a vibratory motion in several bodies; and, particularly in plants, the air-vessels thereof perform the office of lungs: for the air contained in them, sometimes contracting, and sometimes expanding, according as the heat is increased or diminished, presses the vessels, and eases them again by turns; and thus promotes a circulation of their juices, which could scarce otherwise be effected.

Air, says the learned Dr. Hales, is a fine elastic fluid, with particles of very different natures floating in it, whereby it is admirably fitted by the great author of nature, to be the breath or life of vegetables, as well as animals, without which they can no more live nor thrive than animals can. As a proof of the great quantities of air in vegetables, he refers to the third chapter of his excellent Treatise of Vegetable Statics, where, he says, in the experiments on vines, the great quantity of air was visible, which was continually ascending through the sap in the tubes; which manifestly shews what plenty of it is taken in by vegetables, and is perspired off with the sap through the leaves.

He adds several experiments, with an apple-branch, apricot-branch, birch, and other plants, to prove the same thing.

And Dr. Grew has observed, that the pores are so large in the trunks of some plants, as in the better sort of thick walking canes, that they are visible to a good eye without a glass; but, with a glass, the cane seems as if stuck at top full of holes with great pins, so large as very well to resemble the pores of the skin in the ends of the fingers, and ball of the hand.

In the leaves of pines, they likewise, through a glass, make a very elegant shew, standing almost exactly in rank and file thro' the length of the leaves.

Whence it may be thought probable that the air freely enters plants, not only with the principal food or nourishment by the roots, but also through the surface of their trunks and leaves, especially at night, when they are changed from a perspiring to a strongly imbibing state.

Dr. Hales likewise tells us, that, in all those experiments that he tried to this purpose, he found that the air entered very slowly at the bark of young shoots and branches, but much more freely through old bark; and that in different kinds of trees it had different degrees of more or less free entrance.

And likewise, that there is some air both in an elastic and unelastic state, mixed with the earth (which may well enter the roots with the nourishment) he found by several experiments, which he gives in the above-mentioned treatise.

The excellent Mr. Boyle, in making many experiments on the air, among other discoveries, found, that a good quantity of air was producible from vegetables, by putting grapes, plums, gooseberries, pease, and several other sorts of fruits and grain, into exhausted and unexhausted receivers, where they continued for several days emitting great quantities of air.

This put the curious Dr. Hales upon further researches to find out what proportion of air he could obtain out of the vegetables in which it was lodged and incorporated; and, from a vast variety of curious and accurate experiments, concludes, that air abounds in vegetable substances, and bears a considerable part in them: and, that if all parts of matter were only endowed with a strongly attracting power, all nature would then become one unactive cohering lump.

Wherefore it was absolutely necessary, in order to the actuating this vast mass of attracting matter, that there should be every where mixed with it a due proportion of strongly repelling elastic particles, which might enliven the whole mass, by the incessant action between them and the attracting particles.

And since these elastic particles are continually in great abundance reduced by the power of the strong attracters, from an elastic to a fixed state, it was therefore necessary, that these particles should be endowed with a property of refusing

refuming their elastic state, whenever they were disengaged from that mass in which they were fixed, that thereby this beautiful frame of things might be maintained in a continual round of the production and dissolution of vegetable, as well as animal bodies.

The air is very instrumental in the production and growth of vegetables, both by invigorating their several juices, while in an elastic active state, and also by greatly contributing in a fixed state to the union and firm connection of the several constituent parts of those bodies, viz. their water, fire, salt, and earth.

To conclude, by reason of those properties of the air before-mentioned, it is very serviceable to vegetables, in that it collects up and breaks open the clouds, those treasures of rain, which nourishes the vegetable tribe.

The air also helps to waft or disperse those foggy humid vapours which arise from the soil, and would otherwise stagnate, and poison the whole face of the earth.

The air, by the assistance of the sun, assumes and sublimes those vapours into the upper regions; and these foggy humid vapours are, by this sublimation, and the coercive power of the air and sun, rarefied, and made again useful in vegetation.

On the contrary, the air, which in so many ways is subservient to vegetables, is also, upon some accounts, injurious and pernicious to them; not only to the ligneous, herbaceous, and flowery parts above, but also to the roots and fibres below the earth: for as the air penetrates deep into the soil, it is natural to conclude, that a dry, scorching air, may be very prejudicial to the tender fibres of new planted vegetables.

Fixed Air, a species of factitious air, produced from alkaline substances by solution in acids, or by calcination.

Fixed air has been applied with success in the cure of several disorders; but for particulars we must refer to the several treatises on the nature and properties of air by the learned Dr. Priestley. In the Doctor's "Experiments on different kinds of air," we first met with the method of restoring or sweetening air rendered noxious in consequence of a person repeatedly breathing the same portion, or of its being consumed by

the flame of a candle, or by putrefying substances.

Our readers will be agreeably surprized when they are informed that this noxious quality may be corrected, and the air restored to a pure state fit for respiration by only putting into it some sprigs of any vegetable in a growing state. The Doctor tried mint, groundsel, and spinach; the latter being a quick growing plant, restored the salubrity of the air in a few days.

Thus the continual deprivation of the air arising from various causes is corrected in a great measure by the vegetable part of the creation.

AIR-VESSELS, in plants, certain vessels, or ducts, for imbibing and conveying air to the several parts of a plant.

ALBUMEN, the white of an egg.

ALCALI. See *ALKALI*.

ALDER-TREE, [*Alnus*] of which there are two species, the *common*, or *round leaved* alder,—and the *long-leaved* alder; this second sort is very common in Austria and Hungary.

These trees delight in very wet boggy land, but should not be planted in dry ground because they impoverish it so much. Nor do they answer our expectations so much as we could wish when they are planted in marshes.

If planted by the sides of brooks they will thrive exceedingly, and may be cut for poles every fifth or sixth year; though they will pay very well to stand several years longer, provided they continue to grow pretty fast. In this situation alder makes an excellent fence against rivers and streams, and preserves the banks from being undermined or washed away by the water, because it is always sending out suckers.

Alder has one peculiar and beneficial property, no beast will crop it, which saves the expence of fencing it from cattle.

It may be propagated either by layers, or cuttings of three or four years old, and three feet long.

The best time for this is in February, or the beginning of March; these should be sharpened at one end, and the ground loosened with an instrument before they are thrust into it; lest, by the stiffness of the soil, the bark should be torn off, which may occasion their miscarriage. These truncheons should be thrust into the earth

two feet at least, to prevent their being blown out of the ground by strong winds, after they have made stout shoots. The plantations should be cleared from all such weeds as grow tall, otherwise they will overbear the young shoots; but when they have made good heads, they will keep down the weeds, and will require no farther care.

If you raise them by laying down the branches, it must be performed in October; and by the October following, they will have taken root sufficient to be transplanted out; which must be done by digging a hole, and loosening the earth in the place where each plant is to stand, planting the young trees at least a foot and a half deep, cutting off the top to about nine inches above the surface, which will occasion them to shoot out many branches.

The distance these trees should be placed, if designed for a coppice, is six feet square; and if the small lateral shoots are taken off in the spring, it will very much strengthen your upright poles, provided you leave a few small shoots at distances upon the body thereof, to detain the top for the increase of its bulk.

This wood is in great request with the turners, heel-makers, &c. and will endure a long time under ground, or to be laid in water.

Mr. Boutcher has an utter dislike to this tree; he says, "that sundry aquatics, of greater beauty and value, will grow abundantly faster in the same situations they affect."

Black, or Berry-bearing ALDER, [*Alnus nigra*] is common in most woods in divers parts of England. The internal bark of the trunk, or root of the tree, given to the quantity of a dram, purges violently, occasioning gripes, nausea, and vomiting. These may be in good measure prevented by the addition of aromatics; but as we have plenty of safer and less precarious purgatives, practitioners have deservedly rejected this.

ALDER-TREE, [*Alnus vulgaris*] in medicine. The leaves and bark have a bitter styptic disagreeable taste. The bark is recommended by some in intermittent fevers; and a decoction of it in gargarisms for inflammations of the tonsils.

ALE, [*Cerevisia*] a well-known liquor that needs no description. See *BEER*, and *BREWING*.

It may be here observed, that those who drink wine are not so subject to coughs, distempers of the breast, and dropics, as they who drink ale; but then they are more subject to the gravel and arthritic complaints. *Dr. Cyprianus*, the famous sythotomist, observed, that of vast numbers on whom he performed the operation, he found not one *beer-feller* troubled with the stone, though he met with a great many *winners* among his patients.

ALE-BERRY, the popular name for ale that is boiled with bread and mace, sweetened, strained, and drank hot. This is a comfortable drink for horses, cattle, and sheep.

Medicated ALES, those wherein medicinal herbs have been intused, such as *Butler's ale*, *Gill ale*, &c. we shall give one or two of those that are well recommended.

Bitter ALE. Take of

Gentian root,
Lemon peel, fresh, each 4 ounces;
Long pepper, one ounce;
Ale, one gallon;

Let them steep together without heat.

This is an agreeable bitter stomatic ale, much superior to the common purls, or any of the compositions of this kind to be met in the extemporaneous recipe writers.

Scorbutic ALE. Take of

Horse-radish root, fresh, 1 pound;
Sharp-pointed dock-roots, half a pound;
Canella alba, two ounces;
Buckbean leaves, fresh, 8 ounces,
or dried, three ounces;
New small ale, ten gallons.

In scorbutic disorders, and impurities of the blood and juices, this liquor used as common drink generally does good service. All the ingredients are very effectual for the intention, and well suited to the form.

ALECOST. See *COSTMARY*.

ALEHOOF. See *GROUNDIVY*.

ALEXANDERS, [*Alisanders*, [*Smyrniun*]] of which there are five species, but they are now seldom planted in gardens, except for variety; celery, which is so much superior, being used in their stead.

They may be propagated by sowing their seeds upon an open spot of ground as soon as they are ripe.

ALEXANDERS, [*Alisanders*, [*Hippofelinum*]] formerly much used in medicine, is now disregarded.

ALKANET, [*Anchusa*] *True Alkanet*. It is a rough, hairy plant, and bears great resemblance in its leaves and branches to the greater garden bugloss. It grows naturally in the Levant; but is equally hardy with the garden bugloss, and may be cultivated in the same manner. See **BUGLOSS**.

ALKANET, [*Anchuse Radix*] *Alkanet Root*, the cortical part of which is of a dusky red, but imparts an elegant deep red to oils, wax, and all unctuous substances, but not to watery liquors.

It is sometimes cultivated in our gardens; but the greatest quantities are raised in Germany and France, particularly about Montpellier, from whence the dried roots are usually imported to us.

The alkanet root produced in England is much inferior in colour to that brought from abroad. It has little or no smell: when recent, it has a bitterish astringent taste, but dried, scarce any. As to its virtues, the present practice expects not any from it. Its chief use is for colouring oils, unguents, and plasters. As the colour is confined to the cortical part, the smallest roots should be made choice of, these containing proportionably more bark than the larger.

ALKALI, an appellation given to all substances which excite a fermentation when mixed with acids.

Originally, the term alkali signified only the salt extracted from the ashes of kali or glass-wort; afterwards it was used for the salts of all plants extracted in the same manner; and as these were observed to ferment with acids, the term was extended so as to comprehend all substances which had this effect. Alkalies, or Alkaline substances, are therefore of various and widely different kinds. Some are earthy, as quick-lime, marble, and sealed earths; others metalline, as gold; silver, tin, &c. others of animal origin, as shells, bezoars, the calculus humanus, &c. and lastly, all the strong saline plants, as coral.

Alkalies are either fixed, as salt of tartar; or volatile, as spirit of hartshorn, fal volatile, &c.

It must be observed, that no vegetables can afford an alkaline salt without the action of fire; on the contrary, if suffered to dry or rot spontaneously,

they vanish or change their form without leaving the least fixed alkali behind.

Of the several kinds of fixed alkalies, the most common is that called pot-ash. See **POT-ASH**.

Fixed ALKALINE SALTS, [*Sales Alkalini Fixi*] in medicine, are prepared from tartar, and wormwood.

SALT of WORMWOOD.

[*Sal Absinthii*]

Edinb.

Let any quantity of wormwood, either fresh gathered or moderately dried, be put into an iron pan, and, with a gentle fire, reduced into white ashes. Boil these with a sufficient quantity of spring water, filter the liquor, and evaporate it till a dry salt is left behind: this proves of a brown colour; by repeated solution, filtration, and inspissation, it becomes at length pure and white.

Lond.

Let the ashes of wormwood [which the shops are usually supplied with from the country] be put into an iron pot, or any other convenient vessel; and kept red hot over the fire for some hours, often stirring them, that what oily matter remains may be burnt out. Then boil the ashes in water, filter the ley thro' paper, and evaporate it till a dry salt remains; which is to be kept in a vessel close stop'd.

After the same manner a fixt alkaline salt may be prepared from all those vegetables which yield this kind of salt [*L.*] as bean stalks, broom, &c. [*E.*]

These salts are obtained to greater advantage from dry plants than from green ones; they must not however be too dry, or too old; for in such case, they afford but a small quantity of salt. The fire should be so managed, as that the subject may burn freely, yet not burst into violent flame: this last circumstance would greatly lessen the yield of the salt; and a very close smothering heat would have this effect in a greater degree; hence the ashes of charcoal scarce yield any salt, whilst the wood it was made from, if burnt at first in the open air, affords a large quantity.

If the ashes are not calcined after the burning, a considerable portion of the oil of the subject remains in them unconsumed: and hence the salt turns

out impure, of a brown colour, and somewhat saponaceous. Tachenius, Boerhaave, and others, have entertained a very high opinion of these oily salts, and endeavour as much as possible to retain the oil in them. They are nevertheless liable to a great inconvenience, uncertainty in point of strength, and without promising any advantage to counterbalance it: if the common alkalies are required to be made milder and less acrimonious, (which is the only point aimed at in the making of these medicated salts as they are called) they may be occasionally rendered so by suitable additions.

SALT of TARTAR.

[*Sal Tartari*]*Lond.*

Let any kind of tartar be wrapt up in strong brown paper, first made wet, or included in a proper vessel, and exposed to the fire, that its oil may be burnt out: then boil it in water, and exsiccate into a salt as before.

Edinb.

Wrap up any quantity of white tartar in wetted paper, and calcine it in a reverberatory furnace till it becomes exceedingly white. Then dissolve it in warm water, filter the solution, and evaporate it in a clean iron vessel, till a salt is left behind, perfectly dry, and white as snow; observing towards the end of the operation to keep the matter continually stirring with an iron ladle, to prevent its sticking to the bottom of the vessel.

If a stronger salt of tartar is required, let the white salt be fused in a crucible, with the most intense degree of heat, and reverberated for some hours, till it has acquired a greenish or blue colour.

The white and red sorts of tartar are equally fit for the purpose of making fixt salt; the only difference is, that the white affords a somewhat larger quantity than the other; from sixteen ounces, upwards of four may be obtained. The use of the paper is to prevent the smaller pieces of the tartar from dropping down into the ash hole, through the interstices of the coals, upon first injecting it into the furnace. The calcination of the salt (if the tartar was sufficiently burnt at first) does not increase its strength so much as is supposed: nor is the greenish or blue

colour any certain mark either of its strength, or of its having been long exposed to a vehement fire: for if the crucible is perfectly clean, close covered, and has stood the fire without cracking, the salt will turn out white, tho' kept fused and verberated ever so long; whilst, on the other hand, a slight accident, or dextrous management of the process, shall in a few minutes give the salt the colour admired.

The shops were formerly burthened with a great number of these salts, which are now very judiciously rejected; those here retained being abundantly sufficient to answer all the useful purposes that can be expected from these kinds of preparations. All fixt alkaline salts, from whatever vegetable they may be obtained, are nearly one and the same thing, and not distinguishable from each other, at least in their effects as medicines: and hence the college of London, in most of the compositions wherein these sorts of salts are ingredients, allow any fixt alkaline salt to be made use of.

Some differences indeed are observed in them as usually prepared; but these depend entirely upon the manner in which the process for obtaining them is conducted, and not on their being produced from different vegetables. Thus a variation in the heat by which the plant is burnt or calcined, occasions a difference in the acrimony of the produce: the more vehement and lasting the fire (to a certain degree) the more acrid is the salt. The circumstances of applying the water hot or cold to the ashes, likewise make a considerable variation: boiled water takes up more of the earthy parts (and of the oily ones, if any remain unconsumed) than cold water: and likewise a kind of neutral salt, of a quite different nature from alkaline ones, though frequently found among the ashes of vegetables, especially such as have been exposed for some time to the air: whilst cold water extracts from them only the pure alkaline salt, unless it be used in too large a quantity, or suffered to stand too long upon them.

These salts have an acrimonious fiery taste. They render vegetable oils and resins, and animal fats, soluble in water; and liquefy all the animal juices, except milk. Taken into the body, they stimulate and deterge the solids, attenuate

attenuate the fluids, dissolve viscid tenacious matter; and by these means, open obstructions of the vessels, and promote all the natural secretions. A dilute solution of them drunk in bed, generally excites a copious sweat: by walking in the cool air, its action is determined to the kidneys: taken for some time in proper doses, it proves an excellent remedy for costiveness, especially if a few grains of aloes be occasionally interposed: this medicine has an advantage above all the other purgatives and laxatives, that when the complaint is once removed, it is not apt to return again. These salts are most serviceable in cold phlegmatic habits, and where acidities abound in the primæ viæ: they powerfully absorb acids, and unite with them into mildly aperient neutral salts. In a colliquated acrimonious state of the fluids, where there is any inflammation, or a tendency to putrefaction, they are manifestly prejudicial.—The dose of these salts is from two or three grains to a dram or more.

Alkalies, such as pot-ash, are of extensive use in fulling, scouring, &c. for they dissolve all kinds of fats and greasy substances, with which, when properly combined, they form a substance well known by the name of soap. They heighten crimson and purple colours, to which they give a bloom of inimitable beauty; but then it is extremely volatile. Dyed silk or woollen, that have been thus heightened, may, when faded, be in great measure restored by applying a weak solution of pot-ash, or bullock's gall; purple or violet-coloured ribbons should when faded be dipped in a weak solution of salt-petre.

Vegetable substances in general when fully impregnated with fixed alkaline salts never flame; and do not burn at all without a continuance of external heat; hence some have proposed to impregnate wood with them to prevent buildings taking fire; but these salts imbibe moisture so fast from the air, that the timber would seldom be dry.

We did not at first intend to treat this subject so fully; but as both alkalies and acids are very frequently used in medicine, and are so intimately connected with our work, we have judged it most proper to subjoin the article Acids,

ACID, a general name for every thing that affects the taste with sourness. The form under which acids most commonly appear, is that of a transparent liquor; though solidity is rather their natural state. This is owing to their affinity with water; which is so great, that, when they contain but just as much of it as is necessary to constitute them salts, and consequently have a solid form, they rapidly unite with that fluid the moment they come into contact with it: and, as the air is always loaded with moisture and aqueous vapours, its contact alone is sufficient to liquify acid salts; because they unite with its humidity, imbibe it greedily, and by that means become fluid. We therefore say, they attract the moisture of the air. This change of a salt from a solid to a fluid state, by the sole contact of the air, is also called deliquium; so that when a salt changes in this manner from a solid into a fluid form, it is said to run *per deliquium*.

Acids in general have a great affinity with earths: that with which they most readily unite, is called absorbent earth. They seem to exert no action at all upon vitrifiable earths, such as sand, and some other kinds, at least while they continue in their natural state.

When an acid liquor is mixed with an absorbent earth, for instance with chalk, these two substances instantly unite with so much impetuosity, especially if the acid liquor be thoroughly dephlegmated, that a great ebullition is immediately produced, attended with considerable hissing, heat, and vapours, which rise the very instant of their conjunction.

From the combination of an acid with an absorbent earth, there arises a new compound, which some chemists have called *sal falsum*; because the acid, by uniting with the earth loses its sour taste and acquires another not unlike that of the common sea salt used in our kitchens; yet varying according to the different sorts of acids and earths combined together. The acid at the same time loses its property of turning vegetable blues and violet colours, red.

There are three kinds of Acids peculiar to the mineral kingdom; the vitriolic, nitrous, and marine—the
 C are

are generally called mineral acids. All these are highly corrosive, inasmuch as not to be safely touched unless largely diluted. Mixed hastily with vinous spirits they raise a violent ebullition, with a copious discharge of noxious fumes; by this addition the acid is dulcified, as the *Soviet Spirit of Nitre*.

Univerfal or VITRIOLIC ACID is so called, because it is in fact the acid which is most universally diffused thro' all nature, in waters, in the atmosphere, and in the bowels of the earth. But it is seldom pure, being almost always combined with some other substance. That from which we obtain it with most ease, and in the greatest quantity, is vitriol: and this is the reason why it is called the *vitriolic acid*, the name by which it is generally known.

When the vitriolic acid contains but little phlegm, yet enough to give it a fluid form, it is called *oil of vitriol*.

If the vitriolic acid contain much water, it is then called *Spirit of VITRIOL*. When it does not contain enough to render it fluid, and so is in a solid form, it is named the *Icy Oil of VITRIOL*.

When oil of vitriol highly concentrated is mixed with water, they rush into union with such impetuosity, that the moment they touch each other, there arises a hissing noise like that of red hot iron plunged in cold water, together with a very considerable degree of heat proportioned to the degree in which the acid was concentrated.

If, instead of mixing this concentrated acid with water, you only leave it exposed to the air for some time, it attracts and imbibes the moisture. Both its bulk and its weight are increased by this accession; [hence it has been used as an hygrometer] and if it be under an icy form, that is, if it be concreted, the phlegm thus acquired will soon restore it into a fluid.

The addition of water renders the vitriolic acid, and indeed all other acids, weaker in one sense; that is, they leave on the tongue a much fainter taste of acidity, and are less active in the solution of some particular bodies; but occasions no change in the strength of their affinities; it even, in some cases, enables them to dissolve several substances, which, when well de-

phlegmated, they are incapable of attacking.

The vitriolic acid, combined to the point of saturation with a particular absorbent earth, the nature of which is not yet well known, forms a neutral salt that chrySTALLIZES. This salt is called *Alum*, and the figure of its crystals is that of an octahedron or solid of eight sides.

The vitriolic acid, combined with certain earths, forms a kind of neutral salt called *Selenites*, which chrySTALLIZES in different forms, according to the nature of its earth. There are numberless springs of water impregnated with dissolved *Selenites*; but when once this salt is chrySTALLIZED, it is exceeding difficult to dissolve it in water a second time.

If an alkali be presented to the selenites, or to alum, these salts will be thereby decomposed; that is, the acid will quit the earths, and join the alkali, with which it hath a greater affinity. And, from this conjunction of the vitriolic acid with a fixed alkali, there results another sort of neutral salt, which is called *Arcanum duplicatum*, *Sal de dusbus*, and *vitriolated Tartar*, because one of the fixed alkalies most in use is called *Salt of Tartar*.

From the conjunction of the vitriolic acid with the phlogiston, arises a compound called *Mineral Sulphur*; because it is found perfectly formed in the bowels of the earth. It is also called sulphur vivum, or simply, sulphur.

NITROUS ACID, a particular kind of acid, which, combined with an alkaline salt, forms a body called Nitre.

The nitrous acid, combined with certain absorbent earths, such as chalk, marble, holes, forms neutral salts which do not chrySTALLIZE; and which, after being dried, run in the air *per deliquium*.

All those neutral salts, which consist of the nitrous acid, joined to an earth, may be decomposed by a fixed alkali, with which the acid unites, and deserts the earth; and from this union of the nitrous acid with a fixed alkali, results a new neutral salt, which is called *Nitre*, or *Salt petre*.

The nitrous acid, when thus separated from its basis by the vitriolic acid, is named *Spirit of Nitre*, or *Aqua Fortis*.

is. If it be dephlegmated, or contain but little superfluous water, it exhales in reddish vapours; these vapours, being condensed and collected, form a liquor of a brownish yellow, that incessantly emits vapours of the same colour, and of a pungent disagreeable smell. These characters have procured it the names of smoking spirit of nitre, and yellow aqua fortis. This property in the nitrous acid, of exhaling in vapours, shews it to be less fixed than the vitriolic acid; for the latter, though ever so thoroughly dephlegmated, never yields any vapours, nor has it any smell.

Marine Acid, or the *Acid of Sea Salt*, an acid obtained from such sea salt as is used in our kitchens.

When it is combined with absorbent earths, such as lime and chalk, it forms a neutral salt that does not crystallize, and, when dried, attracts the moisture of the air. If the absorbent earth be not fully saturated with the marine acid, the salt thereby formed has the properties of a fixed alkali. The marine acid, like the rest, hath not so great an affinity with earths, as with fixed alkalis.

When it is combined with the latter, it forms a neutral salt, which shoots into cubical crystals. This salt is inclined to grow moist in the air.

The acid of sea salt, disengaged from the substance which served it for a basis, is called *Spirit of Salt*.

From what has been said of the union of the acid of sea-salt with a fixed alkali, and of the neutral salt resulting from that combination, it may be concluded that this neutral salt is no other than the common kitchen salt.

Common salt, or the neutral salt, formed by the combining the marine acid with this particular sort of fixed alkali, has a taste well known to every body. The figure of its crystals is exactly cubical. It grows moist in the air, and, when exposed to the fire, it bursts, before it melts, into many little fragments, with a crackling noise; which is called the decrepitation of sea salt.

Vegetable Acids, are native, as ferrel, juice of lemons, barberries, and other fruits; or produced by fermentation, as tartar, vinegar, and aleger.

The medical effects of acids, duly diluted and exhibited in proper doses, are, to cool, quench thirst, and allay inordinate motions of the blood. By these qualities, in hot bilious temperaments and inflammatory disorders, they frequently restrain immoderate hæmorrhagies, and promote the natural secretions; in some kinds of fevers, they excite a copious diaphoresis, where the warm medicines called alexipharmac, tend rather to prevent this salutary discharge.

Vegetable acids, particularly the native juices of certain plants and fruits, have some degree of a saponaceous quality; by means of which they attenuate or dissolve viscid phlegm, and deterge the vessels; and thus prove serviceable in sundry chronic disorders. Inveterate scurvies have sometimes yielded to their continued use, especially when given in conjunction with medicines of the acrid or pungent kind: experience has shewn that the acrid antiscorbutics have much better effects when thus managed, than when exhibited by themselves; hence in the scorbutic juices of our dispensatories, seville orange juice is usefully joined to that of the scurvy-grass and cresses.

The mineral acids instantly coagulate blood; the vegetable dilute it, even when inspissated or thickened by heat; in which state, watery liquors will not mingle with it. Hence in some fevers, where water runs off by the kidneys almost as pale and insipid as it was drank, vegetable acids soon render the urine of the due colour and quality. The mineral acids (the spirit of nitre in particular) combined with vinous spirits, have the same effect.

Acids of every kind are prejudicial in cold, pale, phlegmatic habits, where the vessels are lax, the circulation languid, bile deficient, and the power of digestion weak. In these cases, an acid is often generated in the stomach, from milk and moist vegetable foods, which, whilst it continues in the first passages, occasions uneasiness about the stomach, flatulencies, sometimes griping pains of the bowels, vomiting, or the cholera morbus.

The mineral acids are frequently used to discharge iron-moulds, ink-spots, &c. but the essential salt of vegetables, such as lemon, ferrel, &c. is

much preferable; for the former are apt to burn the linen, which the latter never do. If any of the mineral acids be diluted with water, and then sprinkled upon writing paper, and the paper held near the fire, the water will evaporate, and the spirit will calcine the paper; but this effect will not be produced by any of the vegetable acids.

ALEGAR, a kind of vinegar made with malt liquor. These kinds of vinegar are not so pure as the wine vinegars, for they contain a large portion of a viscous mucilaginous substance, as is evident from the ropyness which alegar is subject to; hence they are prejudicial in scorbutic disorders, where lemon-juice, and the best wine vinegars, are highly salutary.

ALKEKENG I. See WINTER CHERRY.

ALLELUJAH. See WOOD SORREL.

ALLEY, in the new husbandry, implies the vacant space between the outermost row of corn on one bed, and the nearest row to it on the next parallel bed. See BED.

The practice of the new husbandry has already sufficiently shewn, that too narrow alleys would hardly answer any of the ends for which they are intended; and, on the other hand, the making them too wide is a loss of ground. About four feet, exclusive of the spaces or partitions between the rows of corn in the beds, is a good middling breadth.

It is not indeed necessary to make the alleys quite so wide in good soils; an intelligent husbandman will easily judge what breadth is most proper. But what greatly merits the attention of every one, and ought never to be left sight of, is, that wide alleys are more easily and much better stirred than those which are narrower: for when an alley is wide, the large furrow in the middle of it may be cut deep, there being then sufficient room to turn the earth over towards the rows; while on the other hand, the earth, in too narrow alleys, cannot be stirred deep enough, nor can room be found for what is turned over out of the furrows, without danger of burying great part of the rows.

We will, therefore, suppose the general breadth of the alleys to be about four feet; but the whole of that breadth is not to be ploughed or stirred, either with the plough or cultivator, as soon

as the field is sown. Neither of these instruments ought to go too near the rows of corn, for fear of rooting up the plants; but a slip of earth, about six inches wide, should be left untouched on the outside of each bed; by which means the part of the alley that is to be stirred, will be reduced to the breadth of three feet; and even that is lessened in the first ploughing before winter by a deep furrow, which is then cut close to, and all along those six inch slips, and the earth taken out of each furrow is thrown into the great furrow in the middle of the alley, which it serves to fill and arch up. These two side furrows make together a breadth of about eighteen inches, and consequently leave, in the middle of the alley, a breadth of about eighteen inches more, on which is heaped up the earth thrown out of the two furrows: and thus the alleys remain all the winter.

The first hoeing in the spring should turn the earth, heaped up in the middle of the alleys, back towards the rows of corn. The two furrows that were opened before winter are then filled up, and a new one is cut in the middle of the alley.

To perform the first hoeing with the common plough, which may be very easily done, two turns of that instrument will be requisite, namely, one on each side of the alley, as near as possible to the beds. But as these two turns will not be always sufficient to form the furrow perfectly, a great deal of earth frequently remaining between it and the bed, a third turn of the plough becomes often necessary; and sometimes a fourth, to hollow the middle furrow as it ought to be.

If this work be performed with the cultivator with two mould-boards, the instrument must be placed in the middle of the alley, and the horses in one of the two furrows. The share will easily enter a great depth into the earth, which was laid there by the last hoeing before winter; and as the horses advance, that great ridge of earth will be divided into two parts, which will be turned over into, and fill up the furrows that were made before winter, on each side of the alley close to the beds. See the article CULTIVATOR.

Thus

Agricul. de l'Espece. Agricul. out - note

See 448
 Case. No.

Thus the great furrow in the middle of the alley will be opened, and the whole operation performed by one turn of the cultivator. The earth thus turned over will be thoroughly stirred, and so much time and labour will be saved by this method, that the farmer may easily afford one or two stirrings more in the summer, which will always be of great service. *M. de Chateaueux.*

ALLEY, in gardening, implies a strait walk bounded on both sides with trees or shrubs, and commonly covered with gravel or grass.

An alley is distinguished from a path, by being broad enough for two persons to walk abreast, whereas a path is supposed to admit of only one at a time; but if an alley be wider than ten or twelve feet, it may, with more propriety, be called a walk.

Covered ALLEY, is that where the trees on each side meet at the top, so as to form a shade.

ALL-GOOD. See ENGLISH HERB MERCURY.

ALL-HEAL, [*Panacis*] is only to be met with in the gardens of the curious, the present pharmacy taking no notice of it.

Clowns ALL-HEAL, [*Panax Coloni*] a weed used by the common country people with success in fresh wounds.

ALL-SPICE, Jamaica Pepper. See PEPPER.

ALLUVION, [*Alluvio*] among civilians, denotes the gradual increase of lands, along the sea shore, or on the banks of rivers. This when slow and imperceptible, is deemed a lawful acquisition; but when a considerable portion of land is torn away at once by the violence of the current, and joined to a neighbouring estate, it may be claimed again by the former owner.

ALMIGGIM WOOD, in scripture, is thought to be the Indian pine-tree, which being exceeding light, and of a beautiful white colour, was greatly esteemed for making musical instruments.

ALMOND-TREE, [*Amygdalus*] is generally cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its flowers. These often appear in February, when the spring is forward; but if frost comes on after the flowers appear, their beauty will be of short duration, and in those

seasons few almonds are produced; whereas when the trees do not flower till late in March, they seldom fail to bear plenty of fruit; many of which will be very sweet, and fit for the table when green, but they will not keep long.

Almond-trees are propagated by inoculating a bud of these trees into a plum, almond, or peach-stock, in the month of July. The next spring, when the buds shoot, you may train them up, either for standards, or suffer them to grow for half standards, according to your own fancy.

The best season for transplanting these trees, if for dry ground, is in October, as soon as the leaves begin to decay; but for a wet soil, February is much preferable: observe always to bud upon plum-stocks for wet grounds, and on almond or peach-stocks for dry.

Bitter ALMONDS and Sweet ALMONDS, [*Amygdalæ Amara et Dulces.*] The almond is a flattish kernel, of a white colour, covered with a thin brownish skin; of a soft sweet taste; or a disagreeable bitter one. The skins of both sorts are unpleasant, and covered with an acrid powdery substance: they are very apt to become rancid by keeping, and to be preyed on by a kind of insect, which eats out the internal part, leaving the almond to appearance entire. The fruits which afford these kernels, is the produce of a tree greatly resembling the peach, called by *C. B.* *amygdalus sativa*. The eye distinguishes no difference betwixt the trees which produce the sweet and bitter almonds, or betwixt the kernels themselves: one and the same tree has by a difference in the culture afforded sometimes one sort and sometimes the other.

Both sorts of almonds yield on expression a large quantity of oil, which has no smell or any particular taste: this oil separates likewise upon boiling the almonds in water, and is gradually collected on the surface: on trituration with water, it unites therewith, by the mediation of the other matter of the almond, and forms an unctuous milky liquor. Sweet almonds are of greater use in food than as medicines; but they do not seem to afford much nourishment, and when eaten in substance are not easy of digestion, unless thoroughly comminuted. They are supposed

supposed, on account of their soft unctuous quality, to obtund acrimonious juices in the primæ viæ: peeled sweet almonds, eaten six or eight at a time, sometimes give present relief in the soda. Bitter almonds have been found poisonous to dogs, and sundry other animals; and a water distilled from them, when made of a certain degree of strength, has had like effects. Nevertheless, eaten, they appear innocent to men, and have been not unfrequently exhibited as medicines: Boerhaave recommends them in substance as diuretics which heat moderately, and which may therefore be ventured upon in acute diseases. The oils obtained by expression from both sorts of almonds are in their sensible qualities the same. The general virtues of these oils are, to blunt acrimonious humours, and to soften, and relax the solids: hence their use internally, in tickling coughs, heat of urine, pains and inflammations; and externally in tension and rigidity of particular parts. The milky solutions of almonds in watery liquors, commonly called emulsions, contain the oil of the subject, and participate in some degree of the emollient virtue thereof; but have this advantage above the pure oil, that they may be given in acute or inflammatory disorders, without danger of the ill effects which the oil might sometimes produce; since emulsions do not turn rancid or acrimonious by heat, as all the oils of this kind in a little time do. Several unctuous and resinous substances, of themselves not miscible with water, may by trituration with almonds be easily mixed with it into the form of an emulsion; and are thus excellently fitted for exhibition. In this form, camphor and the resinous purgatives may be commodiously exhibited.

African ALMOND. [*Præbijum*.] This is by some called the *Ethiopian Almond*, and is a native of the country about the Cape of Good Hope, where it grows to be a middling sized tree; but in Europe it seldom exceeds eight or nine feet in height; for it is too tender to live through the winter in the open air.

As this plant is very difficult to propagate, it is very scarce in Europe. It may be propagated, though with difficulty, by making layers in April, just

as the plants are beginning to shoot, observing always to make the layers of the former year's shoots, and to slit them at a joint, as is practised in laying carnations.

The plants will require a good green-house in winter; but in summer will bear the open air in a sheltered situation. When they arrive at a proper age, they will produce flowers in the spring, which are of a pale colour, inclining to white, and will then make a pretty variety among other exotics in the green-house.

DWARF ALMONDS, [*Persea*] two sorts, one with single flowers, and the other with double.

They make a very agreeable variety amongst low flowering trees in wilderness walks. The single sort flowers in the beginning of April, and the double a fortnight later. They may be budded upon almond stocks, or propagated by layers; they will also take upon plum stocks, but then they will be apt to canker, especially the double sort, which is tenderer than the other.

ALMUG-TREE, in scripture, is understood to be a gummy oily sort of tree, and particularly that which produces gum arabic.

ALOA, in Grecian antiquity, a festival kept in honour of Ceres by the husbandmen, and supposed to resemble our harvest-home.

ALOE [*Agave, Americana muricata*.] Common American Aloe. Mr. Miller enumerates eight species; but the common great American Aloe deserves the most particular notice.

It has long been preserved in the English gardens, where, of late years, there have been several of the plants in flower, where they make a fine appearance, and continue a long time in beauty, if they are protected from the cold in autumn; for in favourable seasons there will be a succession of new flowers for near three months. If the plant is vigorous, the stem will rise upwards of twenty feet high, and branch out on every side towards the top, so as to form a kind of pyramid; the slender shoots being garnished with greenish yellow flowers which stand erect, and come out in thick clusters at every joint.

It has been generally believed that this plant does not flower till it is an hundred

hundred years old; but this is a mistake; the time of its flowering depends on its growth, which will be faster or slower according to the warmth of the climate. There is a variety of this sort with striped leaves, which is now pretty common in the English gardens.

It is an hardy plant, and has been known to live in the open air for some years in mild seasons; but severe winters always prove fatal, unless it is then sheltered. It may be propagated by offsets, which it puts out in great plenty. These should be planted in pots filled with light sandy earth, and housed in winter; and during that season have but little water. In summer they may be exposed to the open air, but again housed in winter.

There is another sort nearly resembling this, called the *Great American Aloe*, which has lately flowered in England. The principal difference is, the leaves are narrower towards their extremity, and of a paler colour; the stem does not rise so high, nor does it branch in the same manner, but the flowers are collected into a close head at the top; they are however of the same shape and colour.

Most of the aloes are too tender to be preserved through the winter, unless they are placed in a warm stove; nor will they thrive in summer, if set abroad in the open air. They should be watered gently twice a week in warm weather, for if they are watered freely, their leaves will soon be infested with insects, and their roots decay. They should be shifted into fresh earth every summer, but the pots must not be large, for unless the roots are confined, the plant will not thrive.

African ALOE, [*Aletris*] of which there are four species; but two only, viz. the *Guinea Aloe* and the *True Aloe*, seem worth preserving. They are tender plants, and must be placed in the stove all the year, admitting a free air in warm weather.

ALOE, of which Mr. Miller reckons twenty-three different species. It would greatly exceed our limits to follow him through the description of so many sorts: we shall therefore content ourselves with giving a few directions for their propagation and culture.

The soil in which they thrive best is one half fresh light earth from a com-

mon (and if the turf is taken with it and rotted it will be much better); the rest should be equal parts of white sea sand and sifted lime rubbish; mix these together six or seven months before it is used, observing to turn it often.

Most of the Aloes are increased by offsets, which should be taken from the mother plant about the middle of July, (the time when the plants should be shifted) and put into very small pots; but if in taking the suckers off, you observe the part which joined the mother root to be moist, you should let them lie out of the ground in a shady dry place for about a week, otherwise they will be subject to rot.

After planting, place them in a shady dry place for a fortnight, when the tender sorts may be removed to a moderate hot-bed, observing to shade the glasses in the middle of the day, to give them a very free air. Towards the middle of August begin to harden them by taking off the glasses in good weather, and by raising them with props; and towards the end of September they may be removed into the house.

The African Aloe for the most part afford plenty of suckers; but those that do not may be propagated by taking off the under leaves and laying them to dry for about ten days, and then planting and managing them in all respects like the offsets; the best season for this is in June.

The middle of July is a proper season to shift the plants into other pots. This must be done with great care, remembering to put a few stones at the bottom of the pot that the superfluous moisture may drain off. Water them gently, and set them in a shady place for three weeks.

Towards the latter end of September remove them into the house again, and let them have as much free open air as possible, but guard against cool nights. Those plants which are placed in a stove will require to be watered once a week great part of the winter, while those in the green-house should not be watered oftener than once a month.

The tender sorts must constantly remain in the stove, or in summer be removed to an airy glass case, but must be protected from rain and cold. With this management the plants will thrive and increase, and such of them

as usually flower may be expected to produce them in beauty at their seasons.

ALOE, or ALOES, is the inspissated juice of certain plants of the same name. The ancients distinguished two sorts of Aloes; the one was pure and of a yellowish colour, inclining to red, resembling the colour of liver, and thence named hepatic; the other was full of impurities, and hence supposed to be only the dross of the better kind. At present, various sorts are met with in the shops; which are distinguished either from the places, from the species of the plants, or from some differences in the juices themselves. These may be all ranged in three classes:

(1) ALOE SOCOTORINA. Socotorine aloes, brought from the island of Socotora in the Indian ocean, wrapt in skins; it is obtained from the *aloe succotorina angustifolia spinosa, flore purpureo, Breyn & Commelin.*—This sort is the purest of the three: it is of a glossy surface, clear, and in some degree pellucid; in the lump, of a yellowish red colour, with a purple cast; when reduced to powder, of a bright golden colour. It is hard and friable in the winter, somewhat pliable in summer, and grows soft betwixt the fingers. Its taste is bitter, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, but insufficient to prevent its being disagreeable: The smell is not very unpleasant, and somewhat resembles that of myrrh.

(2) ALOE HEPATICA. Hepatic, Barbadoes, China, or common aloes; the juice of the *aloe C. E. aloe vera vulgaris, Manting.*—Hepatic aloes is not so clear and bright as the foregoing sort: it is also of a darker colour, more compact texture, and for the most part dryer. Its smell is much stronger and more disagreeable: The taste intensely bitter and nauseous, with little or nothing of the fine aromatic flavour of the Socotorine.—The best hepatic aloes comes from Barbadoes in large gourd shells; an inferior sort of it (which is generally soft and clammy) is brought over in casks.

(3) ALOE CABALLINA. Guinea, fetid, caballine, or horse aloes; the produce of the *aloe Guineensis caballinae algari similis, sed toto ma ulata, Commelin.*—This sort is easily distinguished from both the foregoing, by its strong rank smell; although, in other respects, it

agrees pretty much with the hepatic, and is not unfrequently sold in its stead. Sometimes the caballine aloes is prepared so pure and bright, as not to be distinguishable by the eye even from the Socotorine; but its offensive smell, which it cannot be divested of, readily betrays it.

All the sorts of aloes dissolve in pure spirit, proof spirit, and proof spirit diluted with half its weight of water; the impurities only being left. They dissolve also by the assistance of heat in water alone; but as the liquor grows cold, the resinous part subsides, the gummy remaining united with the water. The hepatic aloes is found to contain more resin, and less gum than the socotorine, and this than the caballine. The resins of all the sorts, purified by spirit of wine, have little smell: That obtained from the socotorine has scarce any perceptible taste; that of the hepatic a slight bitterish relish, and the resin of the caballine, a little more of the acetic flavour. The gummy extracts of all the sorts are less disagreeable than the crude aloes: The extract of socotorine aloes has very little smell, and is in taste not unpleasant; that of the hepatic has a somewhat stronger smell, but is rather more agreeable in taste than the extract of the socotorine: The gum of the caballine retains a considerable share of the peculiar rank smell of this sort of aloes, but its taste is not much more unpleasant than that of the extracts made from the two other sorts.

Aloes is a stimulating cathartic bitter: If given in so large a dose as to purge effectually, it often occasions an irritation about the anus, and sometimes a discharge of blood. Small doses of it frequently repeated, not only cleanse the primæ viæ, but likewise attenuate and dissolve viscid juices in the remoter parts, warm the habit, quicken the circulation, and promote the uterine and hæmorrhoidal fluxes. This medicine is particularly serviceable in persons of a phlegmatic temperament and sedentary life, and where the stomach is oppressed and weakened: In dry bilious habits, aloes proves injurious, immoderately heating the blood, and inflaming the bowels.—This juice is likewise, on account of its bitterness, supposed to kill worms, either taken internally, or applied in plaisters,

plaisters to the umbilical region. It is also celebrated for restraining external hæmorrhagies, cleansing and healing wounds and ulcers.

The ancients exhibited aloes in much larger doses than is customary at present. Dioscorides orders half a dram or a dram for gently loosening the belly; and three drams when intended to have the full effect of a cathartic. But modern practice rarely exceeds a scruple, and limits the greatest dose to two scruples: For the common purposes of this medicine, ten or twelve grains are sufficient; taken in these quantities, it acts as a gentle stimulating ecoprotic, capable of removing, if duly continued, very obstinate obstructions.

Some are of opinion, that the purgative virtue of aloes resides entirely in its resin; but experience has shewn, that the pure resin has little or no purgative quality; and that the gummy part, separated from the resinous, acts more powerfully than crude aloes. If the aloes indeed be made to undergo long coction in the preparation of the gummy extract, its cathartic power will be considerably lessened, not from the separation of the resin, but from an alteration made in the juice itself by the heat. The strongest vegetable cathartics become mild by a like treatment, without any remarkable separation of their parts.—Socotorine aloes, as formerly observed, contains more gummy matter than the hepatic; and hence it is likewise found to purge more, and with greater irritation. The first sort therefore is most proper where a stimulus is required, as for promoting or exciting the menstrual flux; whilst the latter is better calculated to act as a common purge. The vulnerary and balsamic virtues of this juice reside chiefly in the resin; and hence the hepatic aloes, which is most resinous, is found most serviceable in external applications.

Aloes-Wood, [*Agallochum*, *Lignum Aloe*, *Xylealos*]. There have been different conjectures concerning this plant, but no satisfactory account of it has hitherto appeared. Authors distinguish several sorts of agallochum, most of which are strangers to Europe. That which comes to us is in little hard ponderous pieces, of a yellowish brown colour, with several

black or purple veins. It has a bitterish aromatic taste, and a fragrant smell, especially if reduced to powder, or set on fire. Distilled with water, it affords a very fragrant essential oil, but in small quantity: Digested in rectified spirit, it yields an elegant tincture, which loses nothing valuable in being evaporated to the consistence of an extract. Agallochum is at present of very little use in medicine, and rarely to be met with in the shops: If it could be easily procured, it bids fair to be a very useful cordial: Hoffman greatly recommends in this intention the distilled oil and spirituous tincture; and esteems a mixture of this last with tincture of steel an excellent corroborant.

ALP, a name given to the bullfinch in some part of England.

ALPINIA. This plant is a native of the West-Indies, where it naturally grows in moist places. It is cultivated like ginger. See **GINGER**.

ALUCO, in natural history, a name by which some authors call the common white owl.

ALVEOLUS, in natural history, properly denotes one of those waxen cells, whereof the combs in bee-hives consist. See **BEE**.

AMEL-CORN. The same with Spelt. See **SPELT**.

AMARANTH, or **FLOWER GENTLE**. [*Amaranthus*.] A genus of very beautiful plants cultivated in gardens.

There are many species of this plant, but the three following are the principal generally cultivated, 1. *Amaranthus tricolor*, 2. *Amaranthus bicolor*, 3. *Flower Gentle*, with five stamina, and very long cylindrical spikes, commonly called *Princes Feathers*.

The first sort has been long cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its variegated leaves, which are of three colours, viz. green, yellow, and red; these are very elegantly mixed, and when the plants are in full vigour, the leaves are large, and closely set from the bottom to the top of the stalk, and the branches form a sort of pyramid; so that there is not a more beautiful plant than this, when it is in its full luitre.

The second sort has been introduced into the English gardens much later than the first species. It grows to the same height with the former, and

greatly resembles it in the manner of its growth: but the leaves have only two colours, which are obscure purple, and a bright crimson; these are so blended as to set off each other, and when the plants are vigorous, they make a fine appearance.

The third sort, which is a native of America, grows with an upright stem above three feet high; the leaves and stalks are of a pale green colour; the spikes of the flowers are produced from the wings of the stalks, and also in clusters at the extremity of the branches; they are of a bright colour, hang downwards, and some of them two feet and a half long.

These plants must be sown on a hot bed in February, or the beginning of March at farthest; and in about a fortnight's time, if the beds be in good temper, the plants will rise; when you must prepare another bed covered with good, rich, light earth, about four fingers thick. As soon as this bed is in proper temper to receive the young plants, you should raise them up with your finger, so as not to break off the tender roots, and prick them into your new hot-bed, about four inches distant every way, giving them a gentle watering to settle the earth to their roots; but in doing this be very cautious not to bear your young plants down to the ground by hasty watering, for they rarely rise again, at least so as to recover their former strength. When your plants are firmly rooted, and begin to grow, you must observe to give them air every day, more or less, to prevent their drawing up too fast, which weakens their stems.

In about three weeks or a month's time these plants will have grown so as to stand in need of another hot-bed, which should be of a moderate temper, and covered with the same rich earth about six inches thick, into which they should be removed; observing to take them up with as much earth about their roots as possible, and plant them seven or eight inches distant every way, giving them some water to settle the earth about their roots: and keep them shaded in the heat of the day, until they have taken fresh root, and be sure to refresh them often gently with water, and give them air in proportion to the heat of the weather, covering the glasses every night with

mats, lest the cold chill your bed, and stop the growth of the plants.

In the beginning of May you must provide another hot-bed, which should be covered with a deep frame, that your plants may have room to grow. Upon this hot-bed you must set as many pots as can stand within the compass of the frame; these pots must be filled with good rich earth, & the cavities between each pot filled up with any common earth, to prevent the heat of the bed from evaporating; and filling the bed with noxious steams; then take up your plants from the former hot-bed, with as much earth as possible about their roots, and place each single plant in the middle of one of the pots, filling the pot up with the rich earth, and settle it close to the roots of the plant with your hands; water them gently as before, and shade them in the heat of the day from the violence of the sun, by covering the glasses with mats: refresh them often with water, and give them plenty of air in the day time.

In about three weeks more these plants will have attained a considerable size and strength, so that you must now raise the glasses very much in the day time: and when the air is soft, and the sun is clouded, draw off the glasses, and expose them to the open air, repeating it as often as the weather will permit; which will harden them by degrees to be removed abroad into the places where they are to remain the whole season, which should not be done till the first week in July, when the air is soft, and in a gentle shower of rain.

Let them be set first near the shelter of a hedge for two or three days, where they may be screened from the violence of the sun, and strong winds, to which they must be inured by degrees. These plants, when grown to a good stature, perspire very freely, and must be every day refreshed with water, if the weather proves hot and dry; otherwise they will stint, and never produce so large leaves, as those which are skilfully treated.

There is another species called the *Tree Amaranth*, which is directed by the college to be used in medicine.

AMARANTH, [*Celosia*] of which there are four species; one of which is the *Crested Amaranth*, well known by the name *Cockscomb*.

They are raised from the seeds sown on a hot-bed about the beginning of March, and afterwards managed like the preceding article. In the beginning of September the amaranths will have perfected their seed, when you must select the largest and most beautiful but least branching plants of each kind for seed; remove them under shelter till the seed is maturely ripened. In gathering the seed you must be particularly cautious to chuse those seeds which are in the middle of the plume, for though they may be few, yet they are far superior to those on the side branches, or neck of the plume.

AMARANTHOIDES. **GLOBE-AMARANTH**, [*Gomphrena*], of which three species are enumerated, 1. The Globe Amaranth, with large purple heads; 2. *Gomphrena*, with an erect stalk, and an uninterrupted spike of flowers; 3. Perennial Globe Amaranth, with radiated straw-coloured flowers.

The first grows naturally in India, but has for many years been cultivated in the European gardens. There are two varieties of this sort, one with fine bright purple heads, the other has white or silver heads; these never alter, so that they are permanent varieties, tho' in other respects they differ not. If these flowers are gathered before they are too much faded, they will retain their beauty for several years: hence they are called *Everlasting*: they are used in Portugal to adorn their churches in the winter. The seed ripens late in autumn, and the plants decay soon after.

The second sort has much slenderer stalks than the first, but grows taller; the leaves are smaller, but of the same shape; the flowers are small and of a pale purple colour.

The flowers of the third sort are of a pale straw colour, so make no great appearance; nor will the seeds always ripen in England, though the plants will live two or three years in a stove.

The first and second sorts are propagated by sowing the seed on a good hot-bed, in the beginning of March; when the plants are half an inch or an inch high, they must be transplanted to another hot-bed, for a month or five weeks, when they must be removed into small pots, placed on another hot-bed and filled with light

earth; when the plants have filled these pots with their roots, they must be put into larger pots, that should be placed in another gentle hot-bed; this treatment will bring the plants to flower more early, and cause them to grow larger than when they are placed abroad. In the beginning of July, the plants may be inured to bear the open air, and may soon after be removed and intermixed with other annual plants in the pleasure-garden; but it will be proper to keep a plant or two sheltered for seed, because those exposed to the open air seldom produce good seeds, especially if the autumn proves wet or cold.

AMBER-TREE, [*Anthespermium*]. *Male and Female Amber Tree*. These plants are preserved in curious gardens, and may easily be propagated by cuttings (during the summer months), which should be planted in borders of light earth; and in about six weeks time, they should be taken up and planted in pots; and about October, removed into the conservatory. These plants must frequently be renewed with cuttings, for the old ones seldom last more than four years.

Its chief beauty is its small ever-green leaves, which, when rubbed between the fingers, emit a fragrance resembling amber.

AMBERVALIA, a ceremony practised by the ancient Romans, in order to procure from the gods a happy harvest.

This ceremony consisted of a procession in which the victims were conducted thrice round the corn fields before they were sacrificed. Twelve priests walked at the head of the procession, which consisted of all the neighbouring inhabitants, every one being crowned with leaves of oak, and singing hymns in honour of Ceres, the goddess of corn.

AMBLE, a peculiar kind of pace, wherein a horse's two legs of the same side move at the same time. *See Trotting.*

In this pace the horse's legs move nearer the ground than in the walk, and, at the same time, are more extended: but what is most singular in it is, that the two legs of the same side, for instance, the off hind and fore legs move at the same time; and then the two near legs, in making another step, move at once; the motion being performed

formed in this alternate manner. So that the two sides are alternately without support, or any equilibrium between the one and the other, which must necessarily prove very fatiguing to the horse, being obliged to support himself in a forced oscillation, by the rapidity of a motion, in which his feet are scarcely off the ground. For if in the amble he lifted his feet as in the trot, or even in a walk, the oscillation would be such, that he could not avoid falling on his side, and it is only by keeping his feet very near the ground, and by the quick alternate motion, that he supports himself in this pace, in which the hind leg is not only to move at the same time with the fore leg of the same side, but also to gain on it, or touch the ground a foot, or a foot and a half, beyond the spot where the latter grounded. The further the hind-leg extends beyond the place where the fore-leg grounded, the better the horse ambles, and the whole motion is proportional to faster. Thus the whole difference between the amble and the trot consists in this, that the two legs moving together in the latter are in a diagonal position, whereas, in the former, the two legs of the same side move together.

This pace, which is very fatiguing to the horse, is very easy to the rider. It has not the roughness of the trot, which is caused by the resistance of the fore-leg, at the lifting up of the hind; because, in the amble, this fore-leg is lifted up at the same time with the hind-leg of the same side; whereas in the trot the fore leg of the same side is at rest, and resists the impulse during the whole time that the hind-leg is in motion.

They who are skilled in horsemanship tell us, that horses which naturally amble, never trot, and that they are a great deal weaker than others. Colts, indeed, very often move in this manner, especially when they exert themselves, and are not strong enough to trot or gallop. Most good horses, which have been over-worked, and on the decline, are also observed voluntarily to amble, when forced to a motion swifter than a walk.

The amble may, therefore, be considered as a defective pace, not being common, and natural only to a very few horses, which, in general, are weaker than others. Add to this, that

such amblers as seem the strongest, are spoiled sooner than those which trot or gallop.

There are various methods of discipline for bringing a young horse to amble: some chuse to toil him in his foot pace through new ploughed fields, which naturally inures him to the stroke required in the amble; but this disorderly toil is very apt to weaken, and sometimes to lame a young horse. Others attempt it by stopping him in a gallop, or trot; so that by losing both, he necessarily stumbles on an amble; but this is apt to spoil a good mouth and rein, and exposes the horse to the danger of an hoof-reach, or sinew strain, by over-reaching, &c. Some prefer ambling by weights as the best way; and in order to this, either over-load the horse with excessive heavy shoes, or fold thick pieces of lead about the fetlock patterns, without considering that the former are apt to make him interfere, or strike short with his hind-feet; and that the latter, besides that mischief, expose the horse to incurable strains, crushing of the coronet, breeding of ring-bones, &c. Others load the horse with earth, lead, &c. which often occasion a swaying of the back, over-straining of the fillets, &c. Some endeavour to make him amble in hand, before they mount his back, by means of some wall, smooth pole, or rail, and by checking him in the mouth with the bridle-hand, and correcting him with a rod on the hinder hoofs, and under the belly, when he treads false; but this is very apt to spoil a spirited horse, even before he can understand what you would have him do.

The best method seems to consist in trying with your hands, by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the horse forwards, by helping him in the weak part of his mouth with your snaffle, which must be smooth, big, and full; and correcting him first on one side, then on the other, with the calves of your legs, and sometimes with a spur. If you can by this means make him fall readily into an amble, though in a shuffling and disorderly manner, much labour will be saved; for that aptness to amble will render the tramel more easy to him, and he will find the motion without stumbling or being frightened.

AMBROSIA, among ancient naturalists, a term used for the rough or crude wax, supposed to be the food of bees.

AMBROSIA. There are five species of this plant, one is a native of the east, the other four of America, of which last, one is a perennial shrub, that will live several years, if it be sheltered in a common green-house with myrtles, &c. The others are only cultivated by the curious for the sake of variety.

AMBRY, AUMERY, or AMMERY, a pantry, cup-board, or safe, to set victuals in.

AMBURY, or ANBURY, among farriers, denotes a tumour, wart, or swelling, which is soft to the touch, and full of blood. It is cured by tying a horse-hair very hard about its root, and when it falls off dress it with a little powdered verdigrease to prevent a return of the complaint. If it is so situated that nothing can be tied about it, the best method is to extirpate it with an hot iron, or to eat it off with oil of vitriol.

AMETHYST, [*Amethystea*.] This plant is a native of the mountains of Siberia. It is annual, and produces pretty blue flowers in June. The seeds should be sown as soon as ripe, in the spot where they are to remain.

AMMANIA, of which there are two species; one was sent from Jamaica, where it naturally grows in moist places. These must be raised on a hot bed in the spring, and afterwards removed to another hot-bed, to bring them forward; they then should be transplanted into pots, and placed under a frame, or in a glass-house, or stove, to ripen their seeds, for the plants are too tender for the open air in the country, unless the summer proves very warm.

The other grows naturally in Virginia and Carolina. This is an annual plant, and may be raised by sowing the seeds, on a hot-bed in the spring, and afterwards removing the plants to a warm border. It is preserved only for the sake of variety, for it has no beauty.

AMMONIAC, or GUM AMMONIAC. Ammoniac is a concrete gummy resinous juice, brought from the East-Indies, usually in large masses, composed of little lumps or tears, of a

milky colour, but soon changing, upon being exposed to the air, of a yellowish hue. We have no certain account of the plant which affords this juice; the seeds usually found among the tears, resemble those of the umbelliferous class. Such tears as are large, dry, free from little stones, seeds, or other impurities, should be picked out and preferred for internal use: the coarser kind is purified by solution and coagulation, and then carefully inspissating it; unless this be artfully managed, the gum will lose a considerable deal of its essential oil: the strained gum of the shops is a grievous abuse, being a composition of ingredients much inferior in virtue. Ammoniac has a nauseous sweet taste, followed by a bitter one; and a peculiar smell somewhat like that of galbanum, but more grateful; it softens in the mouth, and grows of a whiter colour on being chewed. Thrown upon live coals, it burns away in flame: it is in some measure soluble in water and in vinegar, with which it assumes the appearance of milk; but the resinous part, amounting to about one half, subsides on standing. Ammoniac is an useful decoctive; and frequently prescribed for opening obstructions of the abdominal viscera, and in hysterical disorders occasioned by a deficiency of the menstrual evacuations. It likewise deterges the pulmonary vessels, and proves of considerable service in some kinds of asthma, where the lungs are oppressed by viscid phlegm: in this intention, a solution of gum ammoniac in vinegar of squills proves a medicine of great efficacy. In long and obstinate colics proceeding from viscid matter lodged in the intestines, this gummy resin has often produced happy effects, after purges and the common carminatives had been used in vain. Ammoniac is most commodiously exhibited in the form of pills: about a scruple may be given every night, or oftener. Externally it softens and ripens hard tumours; a solution of it in vinegar stands recommended by some for resolving even schirrhous swellings.

AMMOMI VERI SEMEN, [*amomi racemosi*.] The seeds of the true amomum robought from the East-Indies. The true amomum is a round fruit, about the size of a middling grape; containing under a membranous cover,

a number of small rough angular seeds, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and whitish within: the seeds are lodged in three distinct cells; those in each cell are joined closely together, so as that the fruit upon being opened, appears to contain only three seeds. Ten or twelve of these fruits grow together in a cluster, and adhere, without any pedicle, to a woody stalk about an inch long: each single fruit is surrounded by six leaves, in form of a cup; and the part of the stalk void of fruit is clothed with leafy scales. The husks, leaves, and stems have a light grateful smell, and a moderately warm aromatic taste: the seeds freed from the husks, are in both respects much stronger; their smell is quick and penetrating, their taste pungent, approaching to that of camphor. Notwithstanding amomum is an elegant aromatic, it has long been a stranger to the shops: it is directed as an ingredient in the theriaca: the college of Edinburgh, substitute to it cloves; that of London, the seeds of a plant of our own growth, called *Bastard fennel*.

AMPHIBIOUS, a term sometimes applied to plants, more usually called aquatic.

AMPHITHEATRE, in gardening, implies a temple of view, erected on a rising ground, of a semicircular figure.

These amphitheatres are formed of several sorts of ever-greens, observing to plant those of the shortest growth in front, and the tallest trees, such as pines, firs, cedars, &c. behind. But as the modern taste in gardening excludes regularity and stiffness, amphitheatres are at present but little esteemed.

AMYLUM, a term given to starch. See STARCH.

ANACARDIUM, the *Cashew nut*, or *Acajou*. This grows to a considerable height in its native country, which is the West-Indies; but it is difficult to preserve the plants in England.

They are easily raised from the nuts, and at first grow pretty fast, which has led some people to think they were hardy; but they afterwards grow slowly and are very tender. One nut only must be planted in each pot, and they should remain in it, for they seldom live after being transplanted.

The plants must be constantly kept in the stove, for they are too tender to live abroad in England even in the warmest season of the year, nor will they thrive in a common green-house in summer. The milky juice of this tree will stain linen of a deep black, which cannot be washed out again; but whether this has the same property as the Eastern anacardium, has not been fully ascertained; for the inspissated juice of that tree is the best sort of lack which is used for staining black in China and Japan.

ANACARDIUM, or **MALACABEAN**, [*Anacardium*.] This is the fruit of a tree growing in Malabar, and other parts of the East-Indies. It is of a shining black colour, of the shape of a heart flattened, about an inch long, terminating at one end in an obtuse point, and adhering by the other to a wrinkled stalk. It contains, within two shells, a kernel of a sweetish taste: betwixt the shells is lodged a thick acrid juice. The medical virtues of anacardium have been greatly disputed: many have attributed to them the faculty of comforting the brain & nerves, fortifying the memory, quickening the intellect; and hence a confession made from them has been dignified with the title of *confessio sapientum*: others think it better deserves the name of *confessio fultorum*, and mention instances of its continued use having rendered people maniacal. But the kernel of anacardium is not different in quality from that of almonds. The ill effects attributed to this fruit belong only to the juice contained betwixt the kernels, whose acrimony is so great, that it is employed by the Indians as a caustic. This juice is recommended externally for tetters, freckles, and other cutaneous deformities; which it effectually removes by exulcerating the part, so that a new skin comes underneath. Geoffroy cautions women to abstain from this cosmetic during menstruation; and assures us, that he has seen erysipilas's break out over the whole face, from making use of it at that period.

ANANAS. See PINE APPLE.

ANATOMY of Plants. See PLANT.

ANDENA, in old writers, signifies the swarth made in mowing hay, or as much

much ground as a man could stride over at once.

ANDROMEDA. There are five species of this plant, which have no English name. One of the sorts may be propagated by seeds, which should be procured from America, where it is known by the name of Sorrel-tree. It is difficult to keep in gardens, because it naturally grows in boggy places and requires a greater heat than that of this climate.

All the others are very hardy plants, and delight in moist ground, and flower about June or July: they may be increased by taking off their suckers and planting them where they are to remain; for they do not bear to be removed afterwards.

ANDROSACE. There is no English name for this plant, of which there are three species. The seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe, which is about the end of May; the plants require a shady situation, but they are only preserved in botanic gardens for the sake of variety.

ANELE, or ANIL, in our old statutes, names used for indigo. See **INDIGO.**

ANEMONE, the Wind-flower, vulgarly called *Emony*. Mr. Miller enumerates six species of this flower, viz. 1. Wild Anemone, with a large white flower; 2. Wild or Wood Anemone, with a large flower; 3. Wood Anemone, with a blue flower; 4. A small white flowering Virginia Anemone; 5. Narrow-leaved Anemone, with a single flower; 6. Broad-leaved garden Anemone.

The best sort of these flowers are natives of the East, from whence the roots were brought originally; but have been so greatly improved by culture, as to render them some of the chief ornaments of our gardens in the spring. The principal colours of these flowers are red, white, purple, and blue, and some are finely variegated with red, white, and purple. There are many intermediate shades of these colours; the flowers are large, and very double, and, when properly managed, are extremely beautiful.

The soil in which these flowers will thrive extremely, may be composed in the following manner: Take from a common or pasture land a quantity of untilled or virgin earth of a light

fandy loom, or hazel mould, observing not to take it above ten inches deep below the surface; and if the turf be taken with it the better, provided it has time to rot thoroughly before it is used: mix this with a third part of rotten cow-dung, and lay it in a heap, keeping it turned over at least once a month for eight or ten months, the better to mix it, and rot the dung and turf, and let it have the advantage of the free air.

This earth should be mixed twelve months before it is used, if possible; but if you are constrained to use it sooner, you must turn it over the oftener, to mellow and break the clods; and observe to rake out all the parts of the green sward that are not quite rotten before you use it; for, if suffered to remain, they would prove prejudicial to the roots.

The beginning of September is a proper time to prepare the beds for planting, when this compost should be laid, at least, two feet and a half thick; and in the bottom there should be about four or five inches of rotten cow-dung, or the rotten dung of an old melen or cucumber-bed, so that you must take out the former soil of the beds to make room for it. Your earth should be laid in the beds at least a fortnight or three weeks before you plant the roots, that it may settle properly.

The best season for planting these roots, if for forward flowers, is about the latter end of September, and for those of a middle season, any time in October; but observe to perform this work, if possible, at, or near the time of some gentle showers; for if you should plant them when the ground is perfectly dry, and no rain should fall for three weeks or a month after, the roots will be apt to grow mouldy upon the crown; and if once they get this distemper, they seldom come to good after. The roots should be planted about three inches deep, with the eye uppermost, and about six inches asunder.

Towards the latter end of June the leaves of your first blown roots will begin to decay; soon after which you must take them out of the ground, clearing them from decayed stalks, and washing them to clean the earth from the roots; then spread them upon a

mat, in a dry shady place, till they are perfectly dried, when you may put them up in bags, and hang them out of the reach of mice, or other vermin, which will destroy many of the roots if they come at them.

ANGELICA. There are five species of this plant, but the *Common Garden Angelica* is mostly cultivated, the others being of no use and little beauty, except for variety in botanic gardens.

Angelica is a native of Lapland and other northern countries, & is cultivated in gardens for medicinal uses, and also for making a sweet-meat, which is by some greatly esteemed. It loves a very moist soil; and the seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe. They will flower the second year; but if you wish to continue the roots, you must cut down the stems, for if they stand for seed, their roots will soon after perish.

The London gardeners, who have small rivulets running through their gardens, raise large quantities of this plant for the confectioners; the stalks are cut while they are tender, commonly in May.

GARDEN-ANGELICA; the roots, leaves, and seeds. This is a large umbelliferous plant, growing spontaneously in the northern climates: for the use of the shops, it is cultivated in gardens, in the different parts of Europe: Bohemia and Spain are said to produce the best; the college direct the roots brought from Spain to be alone made use of. Angelica roots are apt to grow mouldy, and be preyed upon by insects, unless thoroughly dried, kept in a dry place, and frequently aired: we apprehend that the roots which are subject to this inconvenience, might be preserved by dipping them in boiling spirit, or exposing them to its steam, after they are dried.

All the parts of angelica, especially the root, have a fragrant sweet smell, and a pleasant bitterish warm taste, glowing upon the lips and palate for a long time after they have been chewed. The flavour of the seeds and leaves is very perishable, particularly that of the latter, which on being barely dried, lose the greatest part of their taste and smell: the roots are more tenacious of their flavour, though even these lose part of it upon keeping. The fresh root, wounded early in the spring,

weeps an unctuous, odorous, yellow juice, which slowly exsiccated, proves an elegant aromatic gummy resin, very rich in the virtues of the angelica. On drying the root, this juice concretes into distinct molecular, which on cutting it longitudinally, appear distributed in little veins: in this state, they are readily extracted by pure spirit, but not by watery liquors. Angelica is one of the most elegant aromatics of European growth, though little regarded in the present practice. The root, which is the most efficacious part, is rarely met with in prescriptions, and does not enter any official composition. Some of the distilled waters owe their pleasantness to the leaves and seeds. The stalks make an agreeable sweetmeat.

ANGELOT, a sort of small cheese generally made in the form of an heart, at the county of Boay in Normandy; it is very fat, and of an exquisite taste.

ANGLING, among sportsmen, the art of fishing with a rod, to which are fitted a line, hook, and bait.

It would be impossible (in any reasonable compass allowed for this work) even to abridge the necessary rules laid down by those who have professedly treated of this art; we must therefore refer the curious to *Brown's*, or *Brookes's*, &c. *Art of Angling*.

ANGORA Goat. See **GOAT**.

ANIMA, the soul or principle of life in animals; in a less proper sense it is used for the principle of vegetation in plants.

ANIMAL, in natural history, an organized and living body, which is also endowed with sensation; thus animals are said to grow or increase, plants to grow and live; but animals alone to have sensation.

Animals are either aerial, terrestrial, aquatic, or amphibious.

Aerial animals are those which have wings, with which they can support themselves in the air, as birds, and flies, &c. Terrestrial, are those whose only place of rest is upon the earth. Aquatic, are those whose constant abode is in the water; and we call these Amphibious, which live freely in the air upon the earth, and yet are observed to live long in the water, as if they were natural inhabitants of that element, as the otter, beaver. &c.

ANIMALCULE,

ANIMALCULE, a very minute animal, scarcely, if at all, visible to the naked eye.

Animalcules, though so very minute as to be seen distinctly only by the microscope, are vastly more numerous than any other part of the animal creation. They have been discovered in most liquors, in several of the chalybeate waters, as well as in common water; in oats, barley, wheat, peas, fruit, &c. and in the pustules of the itch, which disorder they in fact constitute; hence the cure is easily pointed out and ascertained, viz. by ointments made with sulphur, or mercury; the former is the most certain, and, if rightly used, infallible; mercury is not so certain, because it must touch every pustule, or the cure will not be complete, and how dangerous this is in some constitutions we need not observe. Sulphur, or brimstone, infallibly suffocates the animalcules by its noxious steam, which is raised by the heat of the body.

ANIME, a resin exuding from the trunk of a large American tree, called by Piso, *jetaiba*, but by the Indians, *scurbaril*.

This resin is of a transparent amber colour, a light agreeable smell, and little or no taste. It dissolves entirely, but not very readily, in rectified spirit; the impurities, which are often in large quantity, remaining behind. The Brazilians are said to employ anime in fumigations for pains and aches proceeding from a cold cause; with us it is rarely if ever made use of for medicinal purposes; it is however sometimes used in making varnishes.

ANJOU CABBAGE-SHRUB, an excellent vegetable both for the kitchen and the food of cattle, cultivated with great success in several provinces of France; and that ingenious husbandman, the Marquis of Turbilly, lately sent a parcel of the seeds to our Society for the encouragement of arts, &c. who very readily distributed them to such gentlemen as applied to them for that purpose, in order to their being cultivated here; so that there is reason to hope, that this useful plant will soon become common in England. The following instructions are given by the Marquis for cultivating the Anjou Cabbage.

The great Anjou cabbage is one

of the most useful leguminous plants for country people. It will grow in almost any soil, not excepting even the most indifferent, provided it be sufficiently dunged. It is but little known about Paris, and in many other places, where it might be cultivated to great advantage.

The seeds of this cabbage are commonly sown in June, in a quarter of good mould, in the kitchen garden, and watered from time to time in case of drought. The plants will rise pretty speedily, and should be thinned soon after, wherever they stand too thick. The next care is to keep them free from weeds whilst they continue, by hoeing the ground between them. About the first of November, they should be transplanted into the field where they are to remain. They should be planted there in trenches dug with a spade, pretty deep, that is, they should be buried almost up to the leaves. The distance between them should be two feet, or two feet and a half every way, according to the goodness of the soil. Particular care should be taken never to plant them with a dibble, as gardeners plant other sorts of cabbages. A layer of dung should be spread along the bottom of the trench, and the roots of the transplanted cabbages covered therewith. The mould taken out should then be returned back upon the dung; and as the trench will then no longer hold it all, there will remain a ridge between each row of cabbages.

Towards the middle of May ensuing, the ground should be well stirred between the plants, with a spade, or some other proper instrument, and its whole surface laid quite level. After this, nothing more remains to be done, except pulling up the weeds, from time to time, as they appear.

Many husbandmen sow the seeds of these cabbages with those of hemp; and though this may not be so sure as the former, it often succeeds very well, especially in wet years. When the hemp is pulled up, a multitude of little cabbages are seen, and which having then a free air, grow apace. They are transplanted about the first of November in the manner before directed, and are preferred to those of the kitchen garden, because they are not so apt to run up to seed the next spring; an accident which sometimes happens

to a few of these cabbages, in certain years; and it then becomes necessary to replace them by others which have not run up, and which are reserved for this purpose in a separate spot of ground.

Several farmers use a plough to cut the trench for transplanting these cabbages: but then they do not remove them till the spring, leaving them, in the mean time, in the place where they were sown. They afterwards give the earth a stirring with a spade, and lay it smooth towards the end of May, in the manner before directed. Whole fields of these cabbages may be seen on many farms in Anjou and Poitou, and which prove a very useful resource.

In the month of June, such of these cabbages as are already large, and do not turn in their leaves for cabbaging, but still continue green, begin to be fit for use, and soon arise at their full perfection, which they retain till the next spring, when they begin to run up, and afterwards blossom. Their seeds ripen towards the end of July, and what is intended for sowing should be then gathered.

In Anjou, when these cabbages are entirely run up, they generally grow to the height of seven or eight feet: sometimes they reach to eight feet and a half, or nine feet; nay, some have even been seen of a greater height.

From the month of June, when these cabbages begin to be fit for use, their leaves are gathered from time to time, and they shoot out again. They are large, excellent food, and so tender that they are dressed with a moment's boiling. They never occasion any flatulencies or uneasiness in the stomach; and are also very good food for cattle, which eat them greedily. They likewise greatly increase the milk of cows.

Such are the properties of this kind of cabbage, greatly esteemed in Anjou, Poitou, Britany, Le Maine, and some other neighbouring provinces. In Anjou, farmers are bound by their leases to plant yearly a certain number of these cabbages, and to leave a certain number of them standing when they quit their farms.

This cabbage forms a kind of shrub, the great utility of which may be gathered from this, that its leaves afford nourishment to men and cattle;

and its stalk, which is about the thickness of one's wrist, is used, when dry, for fuel.

It sometimes happens in extremely severe winters, that some of these cabbages are frozen; and this, in the above provinces, is considered as a very great loss; but this accident is rare, because this kind of cabbage resists frosts better than most others.

The ground where these cabbages are planted should be fenced in very carefully by hedges or ditches, to preserve it from the depredations of cattle, which are extremely fond of them. With this précaution I have made several plantations of them, near the houses erected in the midst of the heaths and commons I have broken up and improved; and they have succeeded very well, though the soil is but indifferent in many places.

I have, near my house in Anjou, two well inclosed fields, destined for this sort of plantation. They are planted alternately every year with young cabbages. When these are pulled up, after they have seeded in the second year, at the time already mentioned, the ground where they stood is dug up, and sowed with pease or beans, the crop of which being taken off before the first of November, makes room for planting new cabbages at the proper season. The soil is loosened and enriched by the pease and beans, and by this means the land is never rested; nor is ever exhausted, because it is dunged whenever the cabbages are planted.

These cabbages are of such excellent service to me, that I have often wondered at their not being cultivated in all the different countries of Europe. I believe they would succeed every where, and I advise all husbandmen to make plantations of them.

I wish that this short memoir, founded on my own experience, may contribute to extend the culture of this useful plant.

ANISE, [*Pimpinella*] is an annual plant, which grows naturally in Egypt, but is cultivated in Malta and Spain, from which countries the seeds are annually brought to England.

The seeds should be sown the beginning of April upon a warm border, where the plants are to remain; when they come up they should be thinned and

and kept clean from weeds, which is all the culture this plant requires, but it is too tender to be cultivated in England for profit.

ANISEED, [*Anisum*.] The seeds have an aromatic smell, and a pleasant warm taste, accompanied with a degree of sweetness. Water extracts very little of their flavour; rectified spirit the whole. These seeds are in the number of the four greater hot seeds: their principal use is in cold flatulent disorders, where tenacious phlegm abounds, and in the gripes to which young children are subject. Frederick Hoffman strongly recommends them in weakness of the stomach, diarrhoeas, and for strengthening the tone of the viscera in general; and thinks they well deserve the appellation given them by Helmont, *intestinorum solamen*.

ANNALES, yearlings, or young cattle of the first year.

ANNATTO, *Arnatto*, or *Rocou Shrub*, (as the Indians call it) grows plentifully in several parts of South-America. It is a woody plant, usually about nine feet high, and bears greenish-yellow flowers; these are succeeded by conical pods containing the seeds, which, when ripe, are of a beautiful crimson colour. From the pellicles of these seeds is prepared the true annatto: it is also called *Orlean* and *Rocou*. Some of the venders of cheese-colouring being unacquainted with the Indian name *Rocou*, boast of their having the true *Rock* annatto. It is possible indeed that indigo and annatto, from their sometimes having the appearance of broken fragments of a rock, may have been called *Rock Indigo*, &c.

Its preparation is various: The Indians (who mostly cultivate the plant) macerate the seeds in lemon juice in which a species of gum has been dissolved; this yields the celebrated crimson paint with which they adorn their bodies.

Others rub the seeds upon the palms of their hands previously oiled, till the fine red film is peeled off, and thus obtain a transparent *fucus* little inferior to carmine. It is commonly observed that Indian lake does not mix well with water, but dissolves in spirit, and becomes wholly transparent in oil.

Others again rub the seeds against the side of a basin, in which is a suitable quantity of water; the colouring

particles subside, and are afterwards strained: this is excessively tedious.

The most common method to obtain annatto in any considerable quantity, is by steeping the seeds for some time in water, and then pounding them till they are left white. The liquor strained through cane sieves and boiled, throws up a red scum, which is taken off and afterwards boiled down and formed into balls while it is soft: this is the sort that we import from Spain.

Good Annatto is moderately hard, and of a pretty deep but dull red, and sometimes verges to the saffron colour. It dissolves in rectified spirits, to which it communicates an high orange: hence its use in varnishes. Water acts very languidly upon it, as indeed from the manner of its preparation it is not possible it should dissolve in a simple aqueous menstruum. With the addition of pot-ashes, however, it readily dissolves without altering its colour. Wool or silk boiled in the solution receives a deep but perishable dye. Some of the chymists assert too much when they tell us, that acids turn all vegetable blue and purple colours red; and on the other hand, that alkalies change the vegetable red colours to a violet or purple; for indigo is an exception to the former, and annatto to the latter.

Annatto has its use in painting, and an orange lake inferior to nothing for beauty may be prepared from it by boiling the annatto with pearl-ashes, and then precipitating the colour: but then it is extremely apt to fly.

Its most prevailing use is to colour cheese, for which purpose it is admirably adapted, inasmuch that no attempt to invent a substitute for it has yet perfectly succeeded. When a little genuine annatto is imported, it is soon bought up, and sometimes (though not always) it is mixed up in a shameless manner into what is called *cheese-colouring*, which the farmers to their cost too often experience. Some of them little think that they give a shilling an ounce to ragged fellows (who hawk it about) for old bricks ground to powder, mixed up with starch, and perhaps a little flag annatto, and then coloured yellowish with turmeric.— This caution, which is founded on facts, is given to prevent their being

thus imposed on in future, and to recommend their applying to persons of credit.

It may not be amiss to inform those who have not seen it used in dairies, that the annatto is dipped in the milk, and then rubbed against a smooth hard stone till the milk is of a reddish orange colour, which will be more or less bright according to the goodness of the annatto, or colouring.

ANNATS, [*Annates*] a law term for the *first fruits*, so called, because they are paid after one year's profits.

ANNUALS. Those plants are said to be annual which continue one year only; or such as spring up, ripen their seed, and perish in that space of time. Thus wheat, barley, oats, beans, pease, &c. are annual plants.

ANNUAL *Meadow-grass*, called in some parts of England, Suffolk-grass, a species of very beautiful grass, making the finest turfs, and seems particularly well adapted to dairy farms.

"I have," says Mr. Stillingfleet, "seen whole fields of it in High Suffolk, without any mixture of other grasses; and as some of the best salt butter we have in London comes from that country, it is most likely to be the best grass for the dairy." He adds, "that he observed, upon Malvern-hill, a walk made there for the convenience of the water drinkers, which was, in many places, covered over with this grass, in less than a year, though he could not find a single plant of it besides in any other part of the hill. This was doubtless owing to the frequent treading, which has the greatest tendency to make this grass flourish; and therefore it is very evident, that rolling must be very serviceable to it. As the flowers and stems of this plant do not grow brown so soon as those of other grasses, nor cover the radical leaves so much, because they are considerably shorter, this affords a more pleasing turf than any other grass."

Mr. Ray observes of the common meadow grass, that it is a slender and succulent plant, very agreeable to cattle, and a fatterer of them; that it delights in a rich soil; and that it is not injured by being trodden under foot, and therefore is commonly found along the sides of paths and roads. It spindles and ears in the spring, and continues to shoot during the whole summer.

ANNUAL *Poa-grass*. See *Poa-grass*.

ANNUITY, an yearly income arising from money, &c. for either a term of years, or upon a life, or for ever; frequently paid out of an estate.

ANNULLING, a term sometimes used for cancelling or making void a deed, lease, covenant, or the like.

ANNUNCIATION, the tidings brought by the angel Gabriel to the blessed Virgin Mary of the incarnation of Christ, commonly called Lady-Day, being one of the four quarter-days usually fixed for the payment of rent.

ANT, or Pismire, [*Formica*] a well-known insect, much celebrated for its industry and œconomy.

Ants are very injurious both to pasture lands and gardens; in the former by throwing up hills, and in the latter by feeding on the fruit, &c.

The sight of ants is really very instructive. They are a little people united, like the bees, in a republic, governed by its own laws and politics. They have a kind of oblong city, divided into various streets, that terminate at different magazines. Some of the ants consolidate the earth, and prevent its falling in, by a surface of glue with which they incrust it. Those which we commonly see, amass several splinters of wood, which they draw over the tops of their streets, and use them as rafters to sustain the roof; and across these they lay another rank of splinters, and cover them with a heap of dry rustles, grass, and straw, which they raise with a double slope, to turn the current of the water from their magazines; some of which are appropriated to receive their provisions, and in the others they deposit their eggs, and the worms that proceed from them.

As to their provisions, they take up with every thing eatable, and are indefatigable in bringing home their supplies. You may see one loaded with the kernel of some fruit, another bends under the weight of a dead gnat. Sometimes several of them are at work on the carcase of a May-fly, or some other insect. What cannot be removed they eat on the spot, and carry home all that is capable of being preserved. The whole society is not permitted to make excursions at random: some are detached as scouts, to get intelligence; and, according

to the tidings they bring, all the community are upon the march, either to attack a ripe pear, a cake of sugar, or a jar of sweet-meats; and, in order to come to this jar, they leave the garden, and ascend the house; there they find this mine of sugar, this rich Peru of sweets, that opens all its treasures to their view. But their march to it, as well as their return from it, is under some regulation: the whole band is ordered to assemble and move in the same track; but the injunction is not executed with much severity, and they have liberty to expatiate when they have an opportunity to spring any game in the country. The green vermin that make an infinite waste among flowers, and cockle the leaves of the peach and pear trees, are surrounded with a glue, or kind of honey, which is sought for by the ants with great avidity.

The ants, after they have passed the summer in a constant employment and fatigue, shut themselves up in the winter, and enjoy the fruits of their labour in peace; however, it is probable, they eat but little in that season, and are either benumbed, or buried in sleep, like a multitude of other insects; and therefore their industry in storing up provisions is not so much intended to guard against the winter, as to provide, during the harvest, a necessary sustenance for their young. They nourish them, as soon as they leave the egg, with an assiduity that employs the whole nation; and the care of their little progeny is esteemed a matter of importance to all the state.

When their young quit the egg, they are little worms, no longer than common grains of sand, and after they have for some time received their aliment, which is brought to them in common, and distributed in equal proportions, they spin a thread, and wrap themselves up in a white web, and sometimes in one that is yellow; at which period they cease to eat, and become aurelias. In this state, some people fancy they are the eggs of ants, when in reality they are the nymphs, out of whose ruins new pismires are to rise. Though the young discontinue their eating, their nurture still proves very fatiguing to their parents. These have generally several apartments, and remove their young from the nursery to some other mansion they intend to

people. They either raise the aurelias towards the surface of the earth, or sink them to a distance from it, in proportion as the season is either warm or cold, rainy or dry. They raise them when the weather proves serene, or when a long drought is succeeded by gentle dews; but, at the approach of night and cold, or the appearance of showers, they clasp their beloved charge in their arms, and descend with them to such a depth, that one must then dig above a foot into the earth before those aurelias can be discovered.

If a mouse, frog, or other like animal, be placed in an ant-hill, he will be devoured, in a few days, to the bones and ligaments. Hence we are furnished with a method of obtaining skeletons of those animals, exquisitely beautiful and perfect, far surpassing any thing that can be executed by artificial anatomy. The subject is for this purpose to be inclosed in a wooden box, and properly distended, to prevent the parts from collapsing or being crushed together by the earth. The box is to be perforated with a number of holes, through which the insects will presently find their way.

The great ant is extremely fond of the sugar cane. In some of our West-India islands they are incredibly numerous and voracious, insomuch that large premiums are offered for a certain method to destroy them. When large fires have been kindled for this purpose, the ants will, by a kind of natural instinct, gather round the fire in great numbers, and extinguish it. Incredible as this may seem, the fact is well attested.

These insects and their eggs are at present of no use with us in medicine, though formerly much celebrated for aphrodisiac virtues, and still employed in the *aque magnanimitatis* and other like compositions of foreign dispensaries. It is remarkable, that these animals contain a truly acid juice, which they shed in small drops upon being irritated: by infusing a quantity of live and vigorous ants in water, an acid liquor is obtained nearly as strong as good vinegar. Neuman observes, that on distilling them either with water or pure spirit, a clear limpid oil arises, which has scarce any taste, or at least is not hot or pungent like the essential oils of vegetables.

ANT-Hills, the habitations of the ants, consisting of little eminences, composed of small particles of sand, lightly and artfully laid together.

These hills, though very convenient for themselves and their own societies, are very destructive to the farmer, depriving him of as much land as the hills cover; which may be often computed at a tenth part, or more, of his valuable grass lands. Nay, in some places, where negligence has suffered them to multiply, almost half of it has been rendered useless: the hills standing as thick together as grass-cocks in hay time: and what is most surprising, this indolence is defended by affirming, that the area or superficies of their land is thereby increased: whereas it is well known that very little grass ever grows on the hills, and that which does grow yields a poor hungry food, which neither sheep nor cattle will eat till they are forced to it; and therefore, if the surface be increased, the produce is proportionably decreased.

The manner of destroying them is to cut the hill with an half-moon from the top to the bottom, into three or four parts, according to its size, and then to turn the quarters back; the core, or earth is next to be cut off, and the turf laid down again in its place; observing to lay down first that quarter of the turf which was last turned back, otherwise it will not lie so smooth on account of the tool entering the hill in a sloping position. The Half-moon described in the first number of the *Farmer's Magazine*, with a slight alteration as there mentioned, is admirably adapted to this purpose.

The best time for this work is the depth of winter; rain and frosts being fatal to these insects. Some recommend human ordure to kill or destroy them; but, supposing the fact, who can apply it?

If the earth taken out of the hills be mixed with lime, and often turned, it will make a good manure.

When these insects are very numerous they are not suddenly exterminated; for after the hills are all laid we may see that they will soon begin again to form new ones, which must be again laid; though while they are very small they may be readily stamped down by one's foot.

ANTHOLYZA. We have no English name for this plant, of which there are two species.

They are propagated by offsets which the bulbous roots send forth in pretty great plenty, or by seeds which are sometimes perfected in Europe. If the seeds are sown in pots soon after they are ripe, and the pots plunged into an old bed of tan which has lost its heat, and shaded in hot weather, the plants will come up the following winter, when they must be covered with glasses to screen them from the cold. In summer, after the leaves are decayed, the roots should be taken up, and planted each in a separate pot. The plants are not very tender, yet it will be proper to place the pots under a hot-bed frame. Where any damp arises, it is very apt to occasion a mouldiness upon their leaves.

The roots shoot up in Autumn, and the flowers begin to appear in May; the seeds ripen in August, and soon after their leaves and stalks decay. These plants are a great ornament to the green-house when they are in flower, and as they require but little culture, they deserve a place in every good garden.

ANTHOS, is *Greek* for flower; but by way of excellency it is appropriated to rosemary, so as to express only its flowers.

ANTICOR, a disease among horses, consisting of a malignant swelling in the breast, which extends sometimes to the very sheath under the belly; and is attended with a fever, great depression and weakness, and a total want of appetite.

The cure should be first attempted by large repeated bleedings, to abate the inflammation; emollient clysters should be injected twice or thrice a day, with an ounce of sal prunella in each. The swelling should be bathed with marshmallow ointment, and an opening poultice, with onions boiled in it, should be daily applied over it. If by this method continued four or five days, the inflammation in the throat and gullet be removed, the attention should more particularly turn to encourage the swelling on the breast, and bring it, if possible, to matter: let the poultice therefore be continued, and give the horse two ounces of Venice

nice treacle, dissolved in a pint of beer, every night. When the swelling is grown soft, it must be opened with a knife, and dressed with turpentine digestive, the danger being then over.

But should it be found impracticable to bring the swelling to matter, and the swelling upwards should increase so as to endanger suffocation, authors have advised to pierce the humour with a hot pointed cautery, and dress part with the turpentine digestive, sharpened with a small quantity of Spanish flies and euphorbium in powder, in order to stimulate and promote a greater discharge; and at the same time fermenting and bathing the adjacent parts with the ointment of marimallows.

M. Gueriniere, as well as Soleyfel, have advised opening the skin, when the tumour cannot be brought to matter, in order to introduce a piece of black hellebore-root steeped in vinegar, and to confine it there for twenty-four hours; this also is intended as a stimulant, and is said to answer the intention, by occasioning sometimes a swelling as big as a man's head.

APARINE, goose-grass, or clivers. See GOOSE-GRASS, &c.

APHERNOUSLI; or *Arhennoussi*, a species of pine, or pinaster, growing wild on the Alps, where one would think it impossible that any tree could vegetate and prosper; and therefore would probably thrive to great advantage on our bleak, barren, rocky, mountainous tracts of land.

The timber is large, and has many uses, especially within doors, or under cover. The branches resemble those of the pitch-trees, commonly called the spruce fir: but the cones are more round in the middle, being of a purplish colour, shaded with black. The bark of the trunk, or bole of the tree, is not reddish like the bark of the pine, but of a whitish cast, like that of the fir. The husk, or sort of shell, which incloses the kernels, is easily cracked, and the kernels are covered with a brown skin, which peels off: they are about as large as a common pea, triangular like buck-wheat, and white and soft as a blanched almond, of an oily agreeable taste, but leaving in the mouth that small degree of asperity, which is peculiar to wild fruits, and is not unpleasing. These kernels make

a part sometimes in a Swiss desert; they supply the place of mushroom buttons in ragouts; and are also recommended in consumptive cases, on account of their balsamic oil.

Wainscoting, flooring, and other joiner's work, made with the planks of apherousli, are of a finer grain, and more beautifully variegated than deal, and the smell of the wood is more agreeable. From this tree is extracted a white odoriferous resin.

The apherousli is of a healthy, vigorous nature, and will bear removing when it is young, even in dry warm weather. The wood makes excellent firing in stoves, ovens, and kilns; but is dangerous to be used on the hearth or in grates, being apt to splinter and fly to a considerable distance.

It bears some resemblance to the white Canada-pine, which is better known in England by the name of Weymouth-pine. See PINE.

APIARY, a bee-garden, or place where bees are kept. See the article *Bee*.

APOPLEXY, or, as the farriers generally call it, the *stagers*, a disease to which the horse is subject, and by which the creature drops down suddenly without sense or motion, except a working of his flanks, proceeding from the motion of the heart and lungs, which never ceases while any spark of life remains.

The previous symptoms are drowsiness, watry moist eyes, somewhat full and inflamed, a disposition to reel, feebleness, a bad appetite, and almost continual hanging of the head, or resting it in his manger, sometimes with little or no fever, and scarce any alteration in the dung or urine. When the apoplexy proceeds from water collected in the sinuses and ventricles of the brain, the horse has generally, besides all the foregoing symptoms, a disposition to rear up, and is apt to fall back, when any one goes to handle him about his head. The reason of his falling backwards seems to be obvious, because when the head is raised with his mouth upwards, the water in the ventricles causes a weight upon the cerebellum, or part lying under the brain, and origin of the nerves, so as to deprive the creature of sense and motion at once: this does not, however, prove suddenly mortal. Young horses are most subject to it, and, with
proper

proper helps, and good usage, sometimes get over it: but when the apoplexy proceeds from wounds or blows on the head, or from any other cause producing ruptures in the blood-vessels, or from matter collected in the brain, or its membranes; or if any part of the brain or its membranes be indurated, or grown callous, by long continuance, the horse will not only have most of the symptoms already described, but will be frantic by fits, especially after his feeds, so as to start and fly into motion at every thing that comes near him. These cases are extremely dangerous, and seldom admit of a perfect recovery. But when horses fall down suddenly and work violently at their flanks, without any ability to rise, even after plentiful bleeding, such horses seldom recover.

All that can be done in such cases is to strike the veins in several parts at once, to raise up the horse's head and shoulders, propping them with plenty of straw; and if he survive the fit, to cut several rowels; though in case of ruptured vessels, or if any kind of extraneous matter be lodged on the brain, or its membranes, all these helps will be of little service.

But if the apoplectic fit happens to be only the effect of a plethora, or fullness of blood, from high-feeding, and want of sufficient exercise; or if it be the effect of a sily blood, which is often the case of many young horses, that have been fed for sale, or from catching cold while the blood is in this state, the cure will not be attended with any great difficulty, notwithstanding a horse, in these circumstances, may reel and stagger, and sometimes fall down suddenly.

First of all bleed plentifully, and keep the horse for some time to an opening diet of scalded bran, and sometimes scalded barley, lessening the quantity of his hay. After two days repeat the bleeding, but in a smaller degree. If the horse has a cold, it will be proper to give him pectoral drinks, proper for that disorder.

But if no symptom of a cold appear it will be necessary, after bleeding and a spare diet, to give him two or three purges, not only to remove the plethora or fullness, but to attenuate and thin his blood, for which the following is recommended:

“Take of the finest socotorine aloes, an ounce and a quarter; fresh jalap, two drams; salt of tartar, three drams; native cinnabar, or the cinnabar of antimony, half an ounce; make it into a ball with a sufficient quantity of syrup of roses or marshmallows; adding twenty or thirty drops of chemical oil of anniseeds, making the whole into a ball, rolling it in liquorice-powder.”

The purge may be made stronger or weaker by increasing or diminishing the jalap. Let this be repeated two or three times, and the horse will probably recover, without a relapse. Powder of antimony, or its preparations, as the liver, the *crocus metallicorum*, its cinnabar, or the native cinnabar, mixed with equal parts of gum guaiacum, may be also given in ounce doses, for three or four weeks, to mend his blood, and take off its siness. Nor should exercise, as soon as the horse is able to bear it, be omitted.

When a horse drops down suddenly with hard riding, or violent driving, it in many respects resembles an apoplexy, and all the organs of the head are affected as in an apoplexy; but as this proceeds only from the extraordinary rarefaction of the blood, and its rapid motion, whereby the small vessels of the brain, heart, and lungs, are so extremely distended as to cause an universal pressure on the origin of the nerves; the horse by this means loses all sense and motion, and generally falls suddenly, especially upon any sudden stop; because when the bodily motion ceases, the circulation of the blood in the veins is not accelerated in proportion to its influx from the arteries, which soon produces a suffocation and a falling down without sense or motion. Instances of this kind are not uncommon, especially in very hot weather, when the external heat adds greatly to the blood's motion and rarefaction. But as we suppose in this case, little or no fault in the blood, except, perhaps, a plethora, or weakness of the vessels, the quickest and readiest remedy is bleeding; and unless the horse dies with the violence of the fall, which sometimes happens, or by bursting the small vessels of the brain or lungs, or happens through polipuses in the heart or principal veins, he will soon rise of himself.

self, or without much help, and may be preserved from such accidents for the future, by better usage.

We are by no means friends to *quackery*, or imposture; but a very sensible and intelligent Farmer assures us, that he has with the desired success given the genuine *Bateman's Drops*, in both the mad and sleepy staggers, and that he has recommended this medicine to his acquaintance, who have experienced equally good effects from it in this dreadful disorder. The dose is three-fourths of a bottle in a pint of warm, mild ale: if it does not operate in fifteen minutes, put a whole bottle in the above quantity of ale, and repeat it. The first dose seldom fails of success; it generally throws the animal into a profuse sweat in a few minutes, and he is usually fit for business within twenty-four hours after.

APPENDANT. See COMMON *Appendant*.

APPETITE, a certain painful or uneasy sensation, always accompanied with a desire to eat or drink.

Horses, more than most other creatures, are subject to diseases of the stomach, particularly to a *want of appetite*, and a *vitiating*, or *voracious appetite*. See *Hog-Horse*.

Want of APPETITE is when a horse feeds poorly, and is apt to mangle his hay, or leave it in the rack, and at the same time gathers little flesh, and his dung habitually soft, and is of a pale colour.

These are evident signs of a relaxed constitution, wherein the weakness of the stomach and guts may have a very great share. This habitual weakness may be either natural or hereditary, or may be caused by some previous ill management; such as too much scalded bran, or too much hot meat of any kind, which relaxes the tone of the stomach or guts, and in the end produces a weak digestion, and consequently a loss of appetite.

The best method to harden and recover such horses, is to give them much gentle exercise in the open air, especially in dry weather; never to load their stomachs with large feeds, and to keep them as much as possible to a dry diet, indulging them now and then with a handful of beans among their oats; but in case the horse grows weak, and requires the help of physic,

a few laxative purges like the following, should be given:

“Take succotorine aloes, six drams; rhubarb in powder, two drams; saffron dried and powdered, one dram: make it into a stiff ball, with a sufficient quantity of syrup of roses, and add two drams of the elixir proprietatis, prepared with oil of vitriol.”

This purge will work very gently, and bring the horse to a better appetite, and strengthen his digestion. It may be repeated once a week, or once in ten days, and after the operation of each purge,

“Take a large handful of the raspings or shavings of guaiacum, pomegranate bark, and balauftines bruised, of each an ounce; galangals and liquorice root sliced, of each half an ounce: let these be boiled in six quarts of smith's forge-water, to three pints; and while it is warm, infuse in the decoction two drams of saffron, and half an ounce of diascordium.”

Let this be divided into two drinks, and give one after the purge has done working, and the other after two days' intermission; in cold weather the drinks should be warmed before they are administered: the same may be complied with after the last purge, and repeated as often as may be necessary, continuing to give the horse constant exercise in the open free air; and this will be the likeliest method to strengthen such horses as are of weak, relaxed constitutions.

But where such a habit is contracted by too much feeding, especially on hot scalded diet, which is often the case of young horses kept up for sale, the best way is to bleed and purge such horses, and at the same time to rowl them in the belly; for this sort of feeding easily occasions horses to be lax, that have no natural disposition to it; for when they grow suddenly fat by such management, the secretions from the guts become greasy, which always causes weakness and relaxation in them, and often forms a proper nidus for the breeding of vermin; all which may be easily remedied by purging in the first place, and afterwards by proper exercise, and a clean diet.

As for those horses that are of a hot fiery disposition, and lose their appetites by their heat and fretting, it is a case that cannot easily be remedied,

because of the natural inflammatory disposition of their blood; the only method is to keep them to a cool diet while they are young, and, in country places, to let them run abroad, especially when they have stable and warm ranges, to keep them from the inclemency of the weather in winter; for these sort of horses are always tender, being, for the most part, extremely thin skinned, and their blood of a thin texture, and easily put in motion. For the same reason, the best way, in summer, is to bring them up in the daytime, and only let them run abroad in the night, they being more hunted with flies than any other, which keeps them continually upon the fret, and hinders them from thriving. When such horses live till they are full aged, their heat and fieriness often abate, so that they grow more useful; but while they are young, they are more subject to inward impostumations than horses of a cooler temperament; and these often kill them suddenly, or bring them into lingering consumptive maladies, which in some measure may be prevented by the above method.

Vitiated, or Voracious APPETITE, is that where the animal is always craving for meat, and frequently called *foul-feeding*. See *FOUR-FEEDING*.

APPLE-TREE, [*Malus*] a well-known fruit-tree, that needs no description.

Amongst the great variety of fruit-trees growing in England, there seems to be none so universal as the apple-tree; for, be the land either hot and dry, or wet and cold, one or other of the sorts will produce fruit, and where the land is good in its kind in very great quantities.

Although the apple-tree is so very common in England, it is not a proof that the tree is a native of this island; for according to the observation of Sir William Temple, it appears, that soon after the conquest of Africa, Greece, Asia Minor, and Syria, by the Romans, there were brought into Italy divers sorts of *Malus*, which we call apples, and from thence sent into other parts of Europe, and propagated as other fruits; the crab apple perhaps may be excepted, though not with any certainty.

Three only of the foreign sorts of apples are much esteemed in England,

viz. the French rennet, the rennet-grise, and the violet-apple; the other being early fruit, which do not keep long. Besides, their flesh is generally mealy, so that they do not deserve to be propagated, as we have many better fruits in England.

The first apple which is brought to the London market is the codlin; a fruit too well known to need any description.

The next is the Margaret apple; this fruit is not so long as the codlin, and of a middle size; the side next the sun changes to a fair red when ripe; the other side is of a pale yellow green; the fruit is firm, and of a quick pleasant taste, but does not keep long.

The summer pearmain is an oblong fruit, striped with red next the sun; the flesh is soft; and in a short time mealy; so that it is not greatly esteemed.

The Kentish fill basket is a species of codlin, of a large size, and longer shaped than the real codlin. This ripens a little later in the season, and is generally used for baking, &c.

The transparent apple. This was brought to England about the year 1724, and was esteemed a curiosity: it came from Petersburg, where it is affirmed to be so transparent, that the kernels may be perfectly seen, when the apple is held to the light; but, in this country, it is a mealy insipid fruit, so as not to be worth propagating.

Loan's pearmain is a beautiful fruit to the sight, of a middling size; the side next the sun is of a beautiful red, and the other side striped with the same colour; the flesh is vinous; but as it soon grows mealy, it is not greatly esteemed.

The quince-apple. This is a small fruit, seldom larger than the golden-pippin, but longer, and resembles the quince in shape, especially towards the stalk; the side next the sun is of a russet colour, on the other side inclining to yellow. This is an excellent apple for about three weeks in September, but it will not keep much longer.

The golden-rennet is a fruit so well known in England, as to need no description. This ripens about Michaelmas, and for about a month is a very good fruit, either for eating raw, or baking.

The aromatic pippin is also a very good apple. It is about the size of a nonpareil, but a little longer: the side next the sun is of a bright russet colour: the flesh is of an aromatic flavour: it ripens in October.

The Hertfordshire pearmain, by some called the winter pearmain. This is a good sized fruit, rather long than round, of a fine red next the sun, and striped with the same colour on the other side; the flesh is juicy, and stews well, but is not esteemed for eating by any nice palates. It is fit for use in November and December.

The Kentish pippin is a large handsome fruit, of an oblong figure; the skin is of a pale green colour: the flesh is full of juice; which is of a quick acid flavour. This is a very good kitchen fruit, and will keep till February.

The Holland pippin is larger than the former; the fruit is somewhat longer, the skin of a darker green, and the flesh firm and juicy. This is a very good kitchen fruit, and will keep late in the season.

The monstrous rennet is a very large apple, of an oblong shape, turning red towards the sun, but of a dark green on the other side; the flesh is apt to be mealy, and is therefore not much valued by those who are curious, and only preserved for the magnitude of the fruit.

The embroidered apple is a pretty large fruit, something shaped like a pearmain; but the stripes of red are very broad, from whence the gardeners have given it this title. It is a middling fruit, and commonly used as a kitchen apple, though there are many better.

The royal russet, by some called the leather-coat russet, on account of the deep russet colour of the skin. This is a large fair fruit, of an oblong figure, broad towards the base; the flesh is inclinable to yellow. This is one of the best kitchen apples we have, and the trees are very great bearers; they grow large and handsome, and the fruit is in use from October to April; it is also a pleasant fruit to eat.

Wheeler's russet is an apple of a middling size, flat and round; the stalk is slender; the side next the sun of a light russet colour, the other side inclining to a pale yellow when ripe; the flesh is firm, and the juice has a

quick acid flavour; but is an excellent kitchen fruit, and will keep a long time.

Pile's russet is not quite so large as the former, but is of an oval figure, of a russet colour towards the sun, and of a dark green on the other side. It is a very firm fruit, of a sharp acid flavour; but is much esteemed for baking, and will keep sound till April or later, if well preserved.

The nonpareil is a fruit pretty generally known in England; though there is another apple frequently sold in the markets for it, which is what the French call *haute-bonne*: This is a larger fruit than the nonpareil, more inclining to yellow, the russet colour brighter, it is earlier ripe, and sooner gone: It is not so flat as the true nonpareil, nor is the juice so sharp, though it is a good apple in its season. But the nonpareil is seldom ripe before Christmas, and, when well preserved, will keep till May perfectly sound. This is justly esteemed one of the best apples yet known.

The golden-pippin is a fruit peculiar to England. There are few countries abroad where this succeeds well, nor do the trees produce so good fruit in many parts of England as could be wished. This is in some measure owing to their being grafted on free stocks, which enlarges the fruit, but renders it less valuable; because the flesh is not so firm, nor the flavour so quick; it is also apt to be dry and mealy. This should therefore always be grafted upon the crab-stock, which will not canker like the others; and though the fruit will not be so fair to the sight, yet it will be better flavoured.

All the different sorts of apples, which, though very numerous, are distinguished generally into those that are fit for the dessert, the kitchen, and the cyder-press, may be propagated by grafting, or inoculation, though the latter is seldom practised.

The stocks which they are grafted on must be of the same kind, for they will not take on any other sort of fruit-tree. In the nurseries there are three sorts of stocks generally used to graft apples upon; the first are called free-stocks, which are raised from the kernels of all sorts of apples indifferently, and these are also by some called crab-stocks; for all those trees which are produced

produced from seeds, before they are grafted, are termed crabs, without any distinction; but such stocks as are raised from the kernels of crabs pressed for verjuice, should be preferred, because they are never so luxuriant in their growth as those from apple kernels, and will keep longer sound; and it is very certain, that by frequent grafting some sorts of apples upon free-stocks, the fruits have been rendered larger, but less firm, poignant, and of shorter duration.

The second sort of stocks is the Dutch paradise apple, called the Dutch creeper; these are designed to stint the growth of the trees, and keep them within compass for dwarfs, or espaliers.

The third sort is the Paradise apple, which is a very low shrub, and therefore only proper for trees which are kept in pots by way of curiosity, for these do not continue long.

Mr. Hitt tells us, that the taste of fruit may be much improved by proper stocks as well as by proper soils. For if two nonpareil trees be planted, one in a wet clay soil, and the other in a loam properly dry, though they were both grafted upon one kind of stock and from one and the same branch, yet the fruit will be different both in size and goodness.

Again, if a nonpareil be grafted on a paradise stock, and another from the same branch be grafted upon a crab stock, and both planted in the same soil and situation, the fruit of the latter will be sour and ill-tasted if compared with the former. He adds farther, that he always found the taste of the fruit somewhat resembled the taste of that fruit which the stock would naturally have produced.

Those stocks for espaliers should be preferred which the nature of the fruit requires. Such as produce fruit of the sweetest flavour, and are soonest apt to turn mealy and insipid, should, in order to improve their juices, be grafted upon codlin-stocks; and those whose fruit yields juices of a more acid and rough taste, may be improved by grafting them on paradise-stocks; such, however, as are designed for standards, may be grafted upon crab-stocks, especially those sorts that are used in the kitchen, which require a tartish taste. Both paradise and codlin stocks

should be grafted as near the ground as possible.

Mr. Miller observes, that codlin-stocks always put out suckers, (which the other sorts never do) and likewise shoots from the knots of the stems, which, if not constantly taken off, much weaken and injure both tree and fruit; and that these stocks decay sooner than crab stocks; and lastly, that the fruit from the latter will be firmer, last longer, and have a sharper flavour.

The method of raising stocks from the kernels of crabs, or apples, is, to procure them where they are pressed for verjuice, or cyder; and after they are cleared from the pulp, they may be sown upon a bed of light earth, covering them over about half an inch thick with the same light earth; these kernels may be sown in November or December, where the ground is dry, but in wet ground it will be better to defer it till February; but then the seeds must be preserved in dry sand, and kept out of the reach of vermin; for if mice or rats can get to them, they will devour the seeds: there should also be care taken of the seeds, when sown, to protect them from those vermin, by setting traps, &c. to take them. In the spring, when the plants begin to appear, they must be constantly kept clear from weeds, which, if suffered to grow, will soon overtop the plants, and spoil their growth; if these thrive well, some of them will be fit to transplant into the nursery the October following; for the sooner these seedling plants are removed from the seed bed, the less danger there will be of their shooting down tap-roots, which, in fruit-trees, should always be prevented. The ground where these young stocks are to be planted, should be carefully digged, cleaned from the roots of all bad weeds, and laid level; then the stocks should be planted in rows three feet asunder, and the plants one foot distant in the rows, closing the earth pretty fast to their roots; when the stocks are transplanted out of the seed bed, the first autumn after sowing, they must not be headed; but of such as are inclined to shoot downward, the tap-root must be shortened, in order to force out horizontal roots. If the ground is pretty good in which these stocks are planted, and the weeds constantly cleared away, the stocks will

will make great progress; so that those which are intended for dwarfs, may be grafted the spring twelve months after they are planted out of the seed beds; but those which are designed for standards, will require two or three years more growth, before they are fit to graft, by which time they will be upwards of six feet high.

The farther management will be explained under the proper articles, *ESCALIER, GRAFTING, INOCULATION, ORCHARD, PRUNING, SHAPE for TREES, &c.*

All sorts of apples have the common quality of cooling and abating thirst; the more acid kinds loosen the belly, the austere have rather a contrary effect.

The best method to keep apples for winter use, is to let them hang upon the trees, until there is danger of frost; to gather them in dry weather and lay them in large heaps to sweat for a month or six weeks; afterwards look them over carefully, taking out all such as have appearance of decay, wiping all the sound fruit dry, and pack them up in large oil jars, which have been thoroughly scalded and afterwards dried, stopping them down close to exclude the external air, and then place them in a dry vault or cellar; if this is duly observed, the fruit will keep sound a long time, and their flesh will be plump, for when they are exposed to the air, their skins will shrink and their pulp grow soft.

By the statute, the 11th of Anne, it is enacted, that the measure, commonly called water-measure, by which apples and pears are frequently sold, shall for the future be round and 13 inches and a half within the hoop, and 8 inches deep, and so in proportion; and that every such measure by which apples or pears shall be measured shall be heaped as usually, under the penalty of ten shillings, on conviction before one justice, or Mayor, half to the informer, and half to the poor; but not to extend to the measures sealed by the company of fruiterers in London.

Bitter APPLE. See *COLUQUINTIDA.*

Crab APPLE. See *CRAB.*

Custard APPLE. [*Annona*] There are eight species of this tree,—the custard-apple, four-lop, sweet-lop, water-apple, cherimolias, sweet-apple, purple-apple, North-American annona, or

papaw. The sorts which are natives of the warm parts of America are too tender to live in this country if they are not preserved in warm stoves. If the seeds are fresh from America, they will easily vegetate; but they must be sown on a good hot-bed pretty early in the spring; the plants should be kept in the bark stove, but in warm weather should have plenty of fresh air or they will be very sickly, and soon after be covered with vermin, which will cause them to decay. They must constantly remain in the tan-bed, and then the leaves will appear very fine and beautiful in the winter season.

The fruit of the Papaw is shaped like a pear inverted; it is eaten by the Negroes, and is the food of Guanias and other animals. These plants will thrive in the open air in England if they be planted in a warm situation; but should be first trained up in pots and sheltered in the winter for two or three years, by which time they will have acquired some strength, when they may be planted in the ground where they are to remain: This sort flowers in many good gardens.

Love APPLE, or *Tenotas,* [*Lycopersum.*] There are six species of this plant, all of which are propagated by sowing their seeds on a moderate hot-bed in March; and when the plants are two inches high they should be transplanted into another moderate hot-bed, and shaded till they have taken root; let them then have a large share of fresh air, and in May they may be removed into pots or borders near walls, pales, or hedges, that have a warm aspect, to which their branches should be fastened, otherwise they will trail on the ground, and then the fruit will not ripen.

Mad APPLE, or *Egg-Plant,* [*Melengeria*] of which there are four species 1. Mad apple with an oblong violet-coloured fruit; 2. Mad apple with a taper violet-coloured fruit; 3. Mad apple with an incurved fruit; 4. Apple-bearing Nightshade with prickly leaves and fruit.

The first sort grows naturally in Asia, Africa, and America; the fruit is oval and fleshy, about the size and shape of a swan's egg, of a dark purple on one side and white on the other. There are several varieties of this species; one with white fruit called the

Egg-Plant, another with yellow fruit, and another with pale red fruit.

The fruits of all the species are commonly eaten by the inhabitants of the warm parts of the globe, and are esteemed a delicacy.

All the species are propagated by seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot-bed early in March; when they come up, they should be removed to another hot-bed and watered, and shaded until they have taken root, and have plenty of fresh air, if the weather be warm, otherwise they will draw up very weak: and they must likewise be plentifully watered. In May, the plants will be strong enough to fill the frame, when they must be transplanted into a rich spot of ground, where they must have water plentifully, till they have taken root; after which they will require but little care.

These plants are only preserved as curiosities in English gardens, the fruit being seldom eaten in this country, except by some Italians and Spaniards, who have been accustomed to eat them in their own countries.

Male Balsam APPLE, [*Momordica*] of which there are three species, all annual plants, which have trailing stalks like the cucumber or melon. Their seeds must be sown on a hot-bed the beginning of March, and when they come up they should be transplanted into a fresh hot-bed, and afterwards treated as cucumbers.

With proper management they will produce fruit in July, and their seeds will ripen in August or September, when it must be gathered immediately.

These plants are not much cultivated, except in curious gardens, for the oddness of their fruit. Some persons put them in pots with stakes, to which they are fastened, and then place the pots in stoves; in this manner they make a better appearance, though they do not thrive so well nor produce so much fruit.

Scar APPLE, or *Scar Sop*. See *Custard Apple*.

Secret APPLE, or *Sugar APPLE*. See *Custard Apple*.

Thorn APPLE. [*Datura*] There are six species of this plant. The most common sort has a round prickly fruit, and a single white flower. Some of the others require a hot-bed in the spring, and afterwards to be planted

in a warm border, or the seeds will seldom ripen.

APPLES of SODOM, fruit which was supposed to grow on the banks of the Dead Sea, (where Sodom formerly stood) and said to be extremely fine and tempting on the outside, but within was full of ashes. Mr. Maundrell has proved this to be a fiction.

APPORTIONMENT, the division of a rent into parts, in the same manner as the land out of which it issues is divided.

APPRAISER, a person commonly sworn to value or set the price on goods; if he values them too high, he is obliged to take them at the price appraised.

APPRENTICE, a young person that is bound for a certain number of years in order to learn any art, trade, or mystery. He must be bound by deed, and the deed must be indented, and he must likewise be retained by the name of an apprentice expressly, otherwise he is no apprentice though he be bound.

An apprentice being by deed, cannot be discharged but by deed; but the master and apprentice may, by agreement between themselves, leave each other; the master giving leave under his hand, which discharge must be confirmed by a Justice.

The master is allowed by law, with moderation, to chastise his apprentice.

With respect to binding poor apprentices, the churchwardens and overseers, by the assent of two Justices, (one of the quorum) may bind any such children whose parents they shall judge not able to maintain them, to be apprentices, where they shall see convenient, till the male children shall come to the age of twenty-four, and the females to the age of twenty-one, or marriage; and as the churchwardens and overseers have this power, so they are the proper judges of persons who are fit to be their masters; and these are persons, who, by their profession or manner of living, have occasion to keep servants; but then this is to be approved by the Justices, and if the master is dissatisfied he may appeal to the sessions.

The power of binding to the age of twenty-four seems cruel; and it is much to be wished that the parish officers had power granted generally to put

put out poor apprentices for the term of seven years, or till they shall attain the age of twenty-one years, and no longer.

APPROACHING, in gardening. See **GRAFTING** by **APPROACH**.

APPROPRIARE COMMUNAM, in law, is to discommon; that is, to inclose any parcel of land that was before open and common.

APPROVEMENT, is where a man hath common in the lord's waste ground, and the lord of the manor incloses part of the waste for himself, leaving nevertheless sufficient common with egress and regress for the commoners. If, however, there should not be sufficient common left for the tenant, he may have a writ of assize and recover triple damages: in such a case also a commoner may break down the inclosures.

APRICOT-TREE, a fruit-tree now well known in the English gardens.

There are about seven varieties of apricots cultivated in the English gardens, viz. 1. The Masculine apricot. 2. The Orange apricot. 3. The Alger apricot. 4. The Roman apricot. 5. The Turkey apricot. 6. The Breda apricot. 7. The Brussels apricot.

The Masculine is the first ripe of all the apricots; it is a small roundish fruit, of a red colour towards the sun; as it ripens the colour fades to a greenish yellow on the other side. The tree is very apt to be covered with flowers; but as they come out very early in the spring, they are frequently destroyed by the cold, unless the trees are covered to protect them.

The Orange is the next ripe apricot; this fruit is much larger than the former, and, as it ripens, changes to a deep yellow colour. The flesh of this is dry, and not high flavoured: it is fitter for tarts, than for the table.

The Alger is the next in season; this is of an oval shape, a little compressed on the sides; it turns to a pale yellow, or straw colour, when ripe; the flesh is dry, and not high flavoured: this, and what is by some persons called the Common apricot, are often confounded.

The Roman is the next ripe apricot; this is a larger fruit than the former, and not compressed on the sides; the colour is deeper, and not so dry as the former.

The Turkey apricot is yet larger than either of the former, and of a globular figure; they turn to a deeper yellow than the former; the flesh is firmer, and of an higher flavour than either of the former.

The Breda apricot (as it is called from its being brought from thence to England) was originally brought from Africa: this is a large, roundish fruit, changing into a deep yellow, when ripe; the flesh is soft, full of juice, and of a deep orange colour on the inside; the stone is rounder and larger than that of the other sorts. This is the best apricot we have; and, when ripened on a standard, is preferable to all other kinds.

The Brussels is the latest ripe of all the apricots; for, when it is planted against a wall, it is generally the beginning of August before it is ripe, unless when it is planted to a full south aspect; which is what should not be practised, because the fruit is never well tasted which grows in a warm exposure. This fruit is of a middling size, rather inclining to an oval figure; red on the side next the sun, with many dark spots, and of a greenish yellow on the other side; the skin is firm, and of an high flavour; the fruit often cracks before it is ripe. Mr. Hitt ranges these differently; he places the Brussels 3d, and the Orange 4th.

Most people train these trees up to stems of six or seven feet high, or bud them upon stocks of that height; but half standards, of about two and a half, or three feet in the stem, should be preferred to those which are much taller.

These fruits are all propagated by budding them on plum stocks, and will readily take upon almost any sort of plum, provided the stock be free and thriving, (except the Brussels kind, which is usually budded on a sort of stock, commonly called the St. Julian, which better suits the tree, as being generally planted for standards, than any other sort of plum will.) Mr. Hitt observes, that the stocks upon which he found the apricot to prosper best, and yield the most palatable fruit, are the red wheat plums; they having a tart taste, and are tolerably free from gum and suckers. The manner of raising the stocks, and budding these trees, are treated of under their respective articles. These

These trees are all (except the two last sorts) planted against the walls, and should have an east or west aspect; for if they are planted full south, the great heat causes them to be mealy before they are well eatable. The border under these walls should be six feet wide at least, and, if it was as broad as the wall is high, the better; and if the earth be two feet deep, or two and a half at most, it is enough.

If your ground is wet cold loam or clay, you should raise your borders as much above the level of the surface as it will admit, laying some stones or rubbish in the bottom, to prevent the roots from running downwards; but, if you plant on a chalk or gravel, it will be better to raise the borders to a proper thickness with good loamy earth than to sink the borders by removing the chalk or gravel.

The best soil to be used for these and all other sorts of fruit trees, is fresh untried earth, from a pasture ground, taken about ten inches deep, with the turf, and laid to rot and mellow at least twelve months before it is used; and this must be kept often turned, to sweeten and imbibe the nitrous particles of the air.

Your borders being thus prepared, make choice of such trees as have two strong branches besides collateral ones; and if the branches have been once cut down in the nursery and those parts well healed, they are not the worse; and the more the principal branches are extended from each other, the better; and if your soil be dry, or of a middling temper, you should prefer October as the best season for planting.

But do not cut off any part of the head at that time, unless there are any strong fore-sight shoots which will not come to the wall, which may be taken quite away.

Having fixed the tree in the ground, nail the branches to the wall, to prevent their shaking. In this state let it remain till the middle of March, when, if the weather is good, you must un-nail the branches of your trees, so as not to disturb the roots, and, with a sharp knife, cut off the head of the tree, if it has but one stem, or where it may have two or more shoots, each of them must be shortened to about four or five eyes above the bud, so that the sloping side may be towards the wall.

In the spring, if the weather proves dry, you must, now-and-then, give your trees a gentle refreshing with water all over their head, which will greatly help them; and also lay some turf, or other mulch, round their roots, to prevent their drying during the summer-season: as new branches are produced, observe to nail them to the wall; and such shoots as are produced fore-right, must be intirely displaced. This must be repeated as often as it is necessary, to prevent their hanging from the wall; but by no means stop any of their shoots in summer; the best time for this being in December, after they have shed their leaves.

The second summer observe, as in the first, to displace all fore-right shoots as they are produced, nailing in the other close to the wall horizontally, so that the middle of the tree may be kept open; and never shorten any of the shoots in summer, unless to furnish branches to fill vacant places on the wall; and never do this later than April. About December shorten those shoots, as was directed for the first year.

The following year's management will be nearly the same with this; but only observe, that apricots produce their blossom-buds, not only upon the last year's wood, but also upon the cufions or spurs, which are produced from the two year's wood; great care should therefore be had in the summer management, not to hurt or displace them.

These few rules, well executed, together with a little observation and care, will be sufficient; and, to pretend to prescribe particular directions for all the different accidents, or manner of treating fruits, would be impossible; the reader will find what has been said, if duly attended to, sufficient.

The Brussels and Erda apricots, being, for the most part, planted for standards, will require very little pruning or management; only observe, to take out all the dead wood, or such branches as cross each other; this must be done early in autumn, or in the spring after the cold weather is past, that the part may not canker where the incision is made.

APRIL, is the fourth calendar month in the civil year, and consists of thirty days.

The

Many will no doubt expect the Husbandman's and Gardener's Kalender for this month.

With respect to the first, it is morally impossible to give even a tolerable account of the Farmer's duty for each month. The seasons, the soil, and its peculiar management, the different situation and condition of estates, &c. &c. all concur to render such an attempt highly ridiculous and absurd.

About an hundred years ago, when agriculture was but little practised, and, if possible, less understood, a Kalender had its use. Wooldridge published one at the end of his System of Agriculture, collected from different authors, in which he likewise gave the substance of Mr. Evelyn's Hortulan Kalender. Wooldridge was copied by that errant plagiarist who wrote the Art of Husbandry by J. Mortimer, Esq; F. R. S. who is again copied by the modern writers of Kalendars. Who but must laugh when he reads—who but must grieve when he pays for such miserable stuff, as “Fell the timber you intend to bark, keep geese and swine out of commons and pastures, cleanse ditches, gather up worms and snails in evenings and mornings, open the doors of the bee-hives,” which is given in the Kalendars for April.

As to the Gardener's Kalender, Mr. Miller fills near thirty octavo pages with directions and catalogues for this month. If these directions are supposed to be necessary, we cannot abridge them, nor have we room to insert them.

The following catalogues, however, may serve to refresh the memory of those who are fond of gardening.

Products of the Kitchen Garden.

Sprouts of broccoli, cabbages, and favoys, are now very good, if they are gathered before they run up to seed. The young shoots of turneps and hoptops are often eaten when there is a scarcity of other greens, all sorts of young faller-herbs, spinach, raddishes, asparagus, coleworts, parsley, alifanders, chard beet, some late celery and endive in moist ground; sorrel, burnet, thyme, hyssop, winter favory, pot-marjorum, brown Dutch, and cabbage lettuces, in frames or under glasses on warm borders; also some cos lettuce, where they have escaped the frost, will be fit for use towards the

end of the month; chervil, young onions, leeks, cives, scallions, rocambole, borage, sage, rosemary, and some parsnips and carrots, where they have been preserved in sand; for where they have remained in the ground, those which are found will have sprouted, after which their roots will become sticky and tough, so unfit for eating. Young carrots which were sown in autumn are now in prime; and the young shoots of falsify or tragopogon, which is by some persons preferred to asparagus when gathered young. Upon the hot-beds, cucumbers, pease, kidney-beans, and purslane; and towards the end of the month, you have often peas on warm borders where they have escaped the frost, and some early cabbages.

Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.

Pears, frane-real, bergamot, bugi, Saint Martial, winter concretien, Lord Cheyne's winter green, bessy de chaumontelle from an espalier on cold land; carmelite, and for baking, the cadillac, and Parkinson's warden.

Apples; golden ruffet, Pile's ruffet, Wheeler's ruffet, nonpareil, John apple, stone pippin, with some others.

In the forcing-frame, cherries, masculine apricot, some plums; and on the hot-bed strawberries.

Plants now in Flower in the Pleasure Garden.

Anemonies, Ranunculuses of various kinds, polyanthus, auriculas, tulips, crown imperials, hepaticas, hyacinths of various sorts, narcissuses, daffodils, jonquils, violets, muscarias, dwarf-flag iris, great snowdrop, spring cyclamens, spring colchiums, pulsatillas, bulbous fumitory, ducks-foot or May apple, rose-roots, wood anemony, friar's cowl, Italian arum, double ladies smock, double pilewort, stary hyacinths, dog's-tooth, double daisies, tritillarias of various kinds, gentianna, double caltha palustris, large green-flowered ornithogalum of Naples, Persian lily, orchises of several sorts, sanguinaria, Solomon's seal, American lung-wort, meadia, double saxifrage, Venetian vetch, lynchnises, allyson creticum, bugle, cat's-foot lily of the valley, leopard's-bane, honeywort, leon topelaton, hearts-ease, periwinkle with single flowers both small and large, as also with double flowers of a purple colour, borage-leaved ver-

bascom, blue-flowered perennial moth-mullein, with some others.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Lilac, with white, purple, and blue flowers, Persian lilac with privet leaves, commonly called the Persian lilac with entire and with cut leaves, laburnums, double-flowering peach-tree, double-flowering pear-tree, cherry plum, almond with white and peach-coloured blossoms, amalanclier, aria theophrasti, viburnum, bird cherry, Cornish cherry, cockspur hawthorn, dwarf almond with single and double flowers, hypericum frutex, Benjamin-tree, barberry-tree, bilberry-bush, bladder-nut, service-tree, turpentine-tree, early white and Italian honeysuckles, yellow jasmine, laurustinus, scorpion fena, caragana, eastern bladder fena, dwarf cherry, coronilla cretica, Siberian cytisus, single virgin rose, hairy cytisus, laurel, pyracantha, Glasfionbury thorn, nettle-tree dogwood, quicken or mountain ash, spindle-tree, scarlet-flowering maple, horse chestnut, spirea frutex, upright and fly honeysuckle, azalea's, with some others.

Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for use.

Brooklime, water-creffes, wood-roof, moufe-ear, daisy, rice-leaved whitlow-grafs, bugle, shepherd's-purse, dandelion, white saxifrage, coltsfoot, hair-bells; ground-ivy, dead-nettle, wood-forrel, cowslip, primrose, raddish-root.

Plants in Flower in the Green-House and Stove.

African geraniums of various sorts, illex-leaved lantana, candy tuft-tree, African anthericum with aloe leaves, and two or three sorts with onion leaves, tree scabious, cystifus, three or four sorts of arctotus, mesembryanthemi of several sorts, aloes of several kinds, coronilla cretica, cystifus canariensis, medicago frutescens, Aleppo cyclamens, hermannias of four or five sorts, colutea aethiopia, polygala africana, hypericum balcaricum, two sorts of African shrubby ransey, three-leaved African fumach, melianthus minor foetidus, cotyledons, turnera, malphigia of two or three sorts, humble plant, cistus halimi folio, olive tree, watonnia, African sisyinchium, calla, aethiopia, crinum, canonia, African hyacinth with smooth and with wasted leaves, dumb cane, rauvelina, waltheria, atamulco lily, paneratum,

small creeping cereus with crimson flowers, cannacorous, ixia of several sorts, antholyza, shrubby African starwort of two sorts, tetragonia, clutia, some sorts of mimosa, diosma of two sorts, African shrubby sage with yellow and blue flowers, shrubby stachys from the Canaries, teucrium, baeticum, shrubby convolvulus from Crete, heliotropium scorodoniae folio, coral-tree, hzemanthus colchici foliis, black flowering lotus, tree housleek, crassula, African wood forrel with large purple and also with yellow flowers, China rose, elychrysum orientale, Spanish toad-flax, ornithogalum from the Cape of Good Hope, African marigold two sorts, chryfocoma, euphorbias, forrel-tree, lycium with narrow leaves, canary shrubby fox-glove, othonna two or three sorts, Peruvian heliotrope, African cacalia, with some others.

AQUA, water. This term is frequently met with in the writings of physicians, chymists, &c. for certain medicines, or menstrooms, in a liquid form, distinguished from each other by particular epithets, as *aqua fortis*, *aqua vita*, &c.

AQUÆDUCT, an artificial canal, or channel, made of stone, brick, or timber, to convey water from one place to another. Those aquæducts which the Romans built were surprisngly magnificent. That which Lewis XIV. erected near Maintenon for carrying the Buq to Versailles is perhaps the greatest now in the world.

AQUAGE, a water-course.

AQUATIC, an appellation given to such things as live or grow in the water; thus we say, aquatic animals, aquatic plants, &c. See *Compositio*

AQUATIC Plants, are the withy or willow, ozier, water creffes, &c. See **WILLOW**, **OZIER**, &c.

AQUEDUCT. See **AQUÆDUCT**.

ARABANT, *ad curiam domini*, was intended of those who held by the tenure of ploughing and tilling the lands of the lord.

ARABLE LAND, such as is tilled or cultivated for the production of corn. See *Soil*

ARALIA, Berry-bearing Angelica. There are three species, viz. 1. Canada berry-bearing angelica; 2. Berry-bearing angelica with a naked stalk; 3. Angelica-tree.

The first and second sorts are easily propagated by seeds, which should be sown

sown in autumn soon after they are ripe. In the autumn following, when their leaves decay, the roots should be transplanted, where they are to remain; being hardy plants they will grow in any situation. The third sort is propagated by seeds which must be procured from North-America, or by its roots; for as the roots spread far in the ground, so they will put out young plants at a distance from the stems, which may be taken off before they begin to shoot in the spring. The flowers of this sort make no great figure, but the plants are preserved in most of the curious gardens in England.

ARBOR, a tree.

ARBOREOUS, something belonging to or partaking of the nature of trees: thus mosses, &c. growing on trees are called arboreous.

ARBORESCENT, a term applied to such things as resemble trees; thus we read of arboreseent shrubs, arboreseent animals, &c. of which last kind is that great natural curiosity the starfish.

ARBOR VITÆ, or *Tree of Life*, [*Thuja*.] The species of this beautiful evergreen are, 1. Common arbor vitæ; 2. Chinese arbor vitæ; 3. Arbor vitæ with striped leaves; though Miller says this last is only a variety of the first which proceeds from a weakness in the plant, and therefore can only be preserved by propagating the plants by cuttings or layers; and these must be planted on thin land to preserve the variegation strong.

Both the other sorts may be propagated either by seeds, layers, or cuttings; but as raising the first by seeds is tedious, the other methods are preferred. It grows naturally in Canada, Siberia, and other northern countries.

The Chinese arbor vitæ is at first a little delicate and grows slowly; the seeds should therefore be sown in pots, and in the preceding spring, when they begin to vegetate, plunged into a moderate hot-bed till June; observing to protect them in the winter. This treatment should be renewed till they are fit for the nursery. These plants may likewise be raised from layers or cuttings, observing when they have stood two years and are rooted to plant them in pots and plunge them into hot-beds, as directed for raising them from seeds.

This tree requires a particular address in pruning it; for if it is stripped or trimmed close to any considerable height, the body will be very slender and bear no proportion to its large and weighty top. The best method to prevent this will be to cut away from the bottom to near the top, all ill-placed forked branches (of which this tree produces many) reserving only at proper distances such as are vigorous and radiate directly from the body.

ARBOUR, a kind of shady bower formerly in great esteem, but of late rejected on account of its being damp and unwholesome.

ARBUTUS, the Strawberry Tree. We have five species of this tree. 1. The Common Arbutus; 2. Arbutus with plain leaves, called by some Adrachne; 3. Arbutus, called the Bilberry of Arcadia with alaternus leaves; 4. Arbutus, called the Bilberry with oblong whitish leaves; 5. Arbutus, called *Uva Ursi*, or Bear-berries.

The first sort has two or three varieties, one with double flowers, and another with red flowers. These must be preserved by inarching or grafting them upon the common arbutus, for their seeds do not produce the same kind.

The best method to propagate the arbutus is from seeds which ripen from the middle of November till the end of December, observing that the ripe berries lose their fine scarlet, and become of a brownish tawny colour. The whole berries should be preserved entire in dry sand (and not washed as some advise) till the season of sowing, when by softly rubbing them in the hands the seeds will easily separate from the pulp. The seeds should be sown in March upon a moderate hot-bed, and in five or six weeks the plants will appear, when they must have frequent but very slight waterings; the beds must be shaded in the heat of the day till August, when the glasses may be taken off till winter approaches, and then they should be replaced.

The succeeding spring plant them in pots and plunge them in another hot-bed, and with the usual waterings let them remain till August, when they may be taken out and placed in any warm sheltered spot till October; they should now be exposed to the winter

fun, but they should be sheltered with mats in severe storms. In the next spring take the dead mould out of the pots and add some fresh; remove them to a shady border till autumn, and then expose them again to the winter sun under a wall or hedge as before.

The spring following they may be transplanted into the open ground, where they are to remain; but they will be stronger and more hardy if they are removed into other pots for a year or two. Great care must be taken not to water them too much at their removal. They love a dry warm soil, for they will not thrive in moist, heavy, or clay land.

ARCHANGEL, or Dead Nettle, [*Lamium*.] There are various species and varieties; but as many of them are weeds, so there are seldom more than five sorts admitted into gardens. Some of these will sow themselves; the others may be propagated by parting the roots in autumn.

White ARCHANGEL, [*Lamium Album*.] This grows wild in hedges, and flowers in April and May. The flowers have been particularly celebrated in uterine fluors, and other female weaknesses; as also in disorders of the lungs.

ARCHIMEDES'S SCREW, so called from Archimedes its inventor, a kind of spiral pump for raising water.

This engine is too well known to require a particular description. It is not much used, though it may be useful in raising water that is foul with sand, &c. as the leathers of pumps will be soon destroyed by these particles. And it was principally this reason that induced the ingenious Mr. Smeaton to erect a machine of this kind in the gardens of her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of Wales at Kew, where it is worked by horses, and supplies all the ponds, &c. in that extensive garden with water. A machine of this kind, turned by a windmill, might be of great use in draining lands in several parts of England, as it is not subject to be out of order, and might be made to raise a very large quantity of water to a small height. In the course of this work we shall describe several other contrivances for this purpose, there being many very curious and useful engines deposited in the machine room of

the Society, for the encouragement of arts, &c.

ARCHITECT, a person who draws the plans of edifices, and superintends and directs the several artificers employed in the building.

ARCHITECTURE, the art or science of erecting edifices, whether for habitation or defence; and hence subdivided into civil, military, and naval.

Civil ARCHITECTURE, is absolutely, and by way of eminence, styled *Architecture*, and teaches how to make any kind of buildings, as palaces, churches, private houses, &c. and the rules to be observed in it are solidity, convenience, and beauty, to which some add, order, disposition, proportion, decorum, and economy. Solidity implies the choice of a good foundation, and sound materials; convenience consists in so ordering the parts of an edifice that they may not embarrass one another; beauty is that agreeable form and pleasing appearance which it exhibits to the eye of a spectator; order gives each part of the building a convenient bigness, whether considered apart, or with relation to the whole; and disposition is the agreeable union of all the parts. Proportion is the relation that all the work hath to its parts, and which every one separately hath to the whole; decorum teaches to have a regard to design, custom, and nature; and economy to consider the expences, in order to regulate the form and magnitude of the fabric.

With respect to the several periods and states of architecture, it is distinguished into ancient, gothic, and modern. The Greeks and Romans were so happy in adjusting the various proportions of an edifice, that any neglect of their rules has been found to be a deviation from proportion and beauty itself. It is for this reason that the moderns have retrieved the primitive simplicity of modern architecture, which, upon the decline of the western empire, was lost in the general confusion of arts and sciences, being succeeded by the gothic and more sk, so called from the Goths and Moors. These made perfection to consist in the delicacy and multitude of the ornaments, which they bestowed on their buildings, with abundance of care, as may be seen in most of the ancient structures

structures in England and other parts of Europe.

The manner then, of the ancients being reputed the standard of beauty and grandeur, another division of architecture arises from the different proportions observed by them in different buildings; according to the bulk, strength, delicacy, richness, or simplicity required. This consists of five orders, all invented at different times, and on different occasions, viz. tuscan, doric, ionic, corinthian, and composite.

ARCUATION, in gardening, the raising of trees by layers, which is done thus. Strong mother plants, or shoots, must be planted in a clean border in a straight line, six inches asunder; and when they have shot five or six main branches from the root, and as many collateral branches, these main branches must be bent to the ground; for which reason, some cut them half through, and peg them fast down.

The small branches must be covered three inches thick upon the joints, and have a large basin of earth made round them to hold the water.

Some persons give the branches a twist, to make them root the sooner.

ARDERS, fallowings, or ploughings of land.

ARENA, Sand. See SAND.

ARGILLA, Clay. See CLAY.

ARGOL, a common name for red tartar. See TARTAR.

ARID, dry.

ARK, a large chest to put corn or fruit in, like the bin of a buttery.

ARLES, or EARLES, earnest; thus an arles-penny, signifies an earnest penny. Servants' vails are likewise called *arles* in some places.

ARMAN, in farriery. See DRENCH.

ARNALIA, arable grounds.

AROMATIC, an appellation given to such plants and other bodies as yield a brisk fragrant smell, and a warm spicy taste, as cloves, cardamom-seeds, cinnamon, nutmegs, &c. Their peculiar qualities reside in a volatile oil, usually called essential oil, and a grosser resinous substance, capable of being extracted by spirit of wine. The virtues of all aromatic vegetables are extracted by vinous spirits; very imperfectly by watery liquors. In distillation they arise with water more perfectly than with spirit. Aromatics, considered as medicines, warm the sto-

mach, and by degrees the whole habit, raise the pulse, and quicken the circulation: hence in cold languid cases, they increase strength, and promote the natural secretions.

It is remarkable, that aromatics or spices preserve animal substances from putrefaction; and that providence has taken care to furnish warm climates with plenty of aromatics, which the inhabitants make frequent use of, and probably thereby check that spontaneous tendency to putrefaction, to which the heat inclines them.

Besides all kinds of spices, not a few of the nervous simples may be ranked among the aromatics.

ARPENT, the French name for an acre.

We have already observed under the article *Acre*, that the French arpent is very nearly equal to one acre and three quarters of a rood English measure. But it may be necessary to add here, that the French have three different arpents, distinguished by the epithets *little*, *middle*, and *great* arpent.

The *little* ARPENT contains 100 perches of eighteen feet and a half square; consequently its superficial measure is 32,400 French feet, equal to 34,603 feet, or three rood, seven perches, and twenty-seven feet English measure.

The *middle* ARPENT, consists also of 100 perches, twenty feet square, which make 40,000 French feet superficial measure; equal to 42,720 feet, or three rood, thirty-six perches, and 149 feet English measure.

The *great* ARPENT, contains 100 perches of twenty-two feet square. See the article ACRE.

ARRACHE. See ORACH.

ARREARS, or arrearages, the remainder of a sum due, or money remaining in the hands of an accountant. It signifies also, more generally, the money that is due for rent, unpaid for land or houses; likewise what remains unpaid of pensions, taxes, or any other money payable annually, or at any fixed term.

ARRENTATION, in the forest-law, is the licensing an owner of lands in a forest, to inclose them with a low hedge, and a small ditch, in consideration of a yearly rent.

ARRESTS, in farriery, many tumours upon a horse's hinder legs, between the ham and the pastern.

ARROW-

ARROW-HEAD, [*Sagitta*.] It grows in rivers and watery places, and flowers in May and June. The herb and seed are both used, and are of a cold and moist temperament according to Matthioli and Boerhaave, but the smell and taste speak it of a hot nature.

ARROW-ROOT, or **INDIAN ARROW-ROOT**, [*Maranta*.] two species. These plants are natives of a warm country, and therefore will not live in this, unless they are preserved in stoves. They propagate fast by their creeping roots, which should be parted about the middle of March, and planted in pots of fresh light earth, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanner's bark; refreshing them now and then with a small quantity of water, till the green leaves appear, when they should be watered oftener. When the plants decay so that the leaves die to ground, the pots should be still continued in the bark bed, otherwise the roots will perish; but should have but little water given them.

Mr. Miller says, Indian Arrow-root is esteemed a sovereign remedy to cure the bite [he means the *sting*] of wasps, and to extract the poison of the manchineel-tree. The Indians mash the clean root, and then apply it as a poultice to draw out the poison from a wound occasioned by their poisoned arrows. It will also, he says, stop a gangrene, if it be applied before it be gone too far; so that it must be a very valuable plant.

ARSMART, [*Perficaria*.] of which there are various species. The oriental Arsmart is a large plant, rising to the height of eight or ten feet where the soil is moist. The plants are annual, and make a beautiful appearance; and may easily be propagated by suffering the seeds to shed where the plants grow, and transplanting them in the spring where they are to remain.

Spotted ARSMART, [*Perficaria Mitis*] grows wild in moist watery places, and is recommended for external purposes. Tournefort assures us (in the memoirs of the French academy 1703) that it is one of the best vulneraries and antiseptics he knows, and that a decoction of it in wine stops gangrenes in a surprising manner. The present practice, however, has no dependence on it.

Biting ARSMART, **LAKE WEED**, or

WATER PEPPER, [*Perficaria Urens*] is readily distinguished from the other by its pungent, biting, pepper-like taste. Its virtues are those of an acrid stimulating medicine: in phlegmatic habits it promotes the urinary discharge, and has frequently done good service in scorbutic complaints. The fresh leaves are sometimes applied externally for curing old fistulous ulcers, and consuming fungous flesh; for these purposes they are said to be employed by the farriers, among whom they are at present principally made use of.

ARTEDIA. We have no English name for this plant, of which there are two species. One of them is a native of the East, and the other grows upon the African shore in the Mediterranean, and likewise in Spain.

Both these plants decay as soon as they perfect their seeds, and many times before they are ripe, in England. The seeds should be sown in autumn in a warm border to remain, for they will not bear transplanting.

ARTICHOKE, [*Cynara*] of which there are two sorts cultivated in gardens; one known by the name of the globe artichoke, and the other called the French artichoke. The globe artichoke produces large round heads, with broad brown scales turning inward: the eatable part at the bottom of the scales is very thick, and better flavoured than the other sort, which produces taller stalks, with less heads, and conically shaped; the scales are narrower, and have less flesh at their bottoms; on which account the French sort is pretty much excluded from the English gardens, the other being considerably preferable.

The artichoke delights in a deep, rich, and moist soil, well prepared with rotten dung, and mixed to the depth of three feet at least; for the deeper the mould is, the less watering they will require in summer, and produce larger and better flavoured heads.—The manner of propagating this plant, is from the slips or suckers (though they may be raised from seed) which arise from the old roots in February or March, or as soon as the hard frosts are over, which, if planted in a proper soil, will produce good fruit in the autumn following. These suckers should be carefully taken off with roots to them, particularly where a fresh

a fresh plantation is intended; and as they are pretty deep in the ground, the earth should be removed from around the mother plant, to take them off the more easily, leaving two or three of the straightest, clearest, and most promising plants, which are produced from the under part of the stock, for a crop, observing in slipping off the other suckers, to be careful not to injure those which are designed to remain. When this operation is done, the earth should be drawn to the plants which are left, and well closed to them, cutting off the extremity of the leaves which hang down; after which, the ground between them should be dug, and a crop of spinage may be sown, which will be taken off before the artichokes cover the ground. Toward the latter end of April, or beginning of May, when the plants begin to shew their fruit, all the young shoots produced from the root since the last dressing should be displaced, so as to leave only the principal plants which are intended for fruiting, which will by that means bear the better, and likewise to take off all the suckers that are produced from the sides of the stalk, leaving only the principal head, which will cause the fruit to be considerably larger. When the artichokes are fit to be used, they should be cut, and the stalks broke off close to the surface of the ground, in order that the stocks may make fresh shoots before the end of October, which is the season for earthing them up, although it may be deferred till any time in December, provided the season proves mild.

The method of earthing artichokes, (or landing them as by some called) consists in cutting off all the young shoots quite close to the ground, then digging a trench between each row, and covering the roots with the earth thrown up in form of a ridge, over the line of the artichokes: this will secure them from the frosts that are common, and is by far much better than covering them with long dung, which is a bad practice, because the dung laying near the roots is very apt to rot them, besides harbouring of vermin, which may destroy the roots; though it would not be amiss in very severe frosts, to put straw, peas-haulm, &c. on the ridges, which will keep some part of the extremity of the weather from

them, without damaging the roots; but this covering need not be used till there is no avoiding it, and so soon as the weather becomes mild, it should be taken off, for it will be a disservice to the plants, if it lies too long on them. After the plants are earthed up with the afore-mentioned precautions, they will not want any farther care till February or March, when they will have grown through the ridge of earth, and must be managed as before-directed.

Though the stocks of artichokes will last several years in a good rich soil, yet as they are great impoverishers of the ground, their fruit will dwindle so as to render it necessary to have a fresh plantation every fourth or fifth year, or rather every year, on account of having their fruit in autumn; for this purpose, the ground being prepared and provision made of a sufficient number of suckers, make choice of those which are clear, sound, and not woody, having some fibres to their bottom; with a knife cut off the knotted part which joined to the stalk. If it cuts crisp and tender, it is a sign of the sucker's being good; but if tough and stringy, it is to be rejected. Having properly singled out those which are fitting for the purpose, cut the large outside leaves off pretty low, in such a manner that the middle leaves may rise above them; the plant being thus prepared, the best method of planting is in rows as straight as possible, which must be done by ranging a line across the ground, setting them at about two feet asunder in each row; and if more rows are wanted than one, these should be at the distance of five feet, and the plants set in quincunx order: the depth they should be planted to be about four inches, and the earth well closed about the roots; and if the season proves dry, they should be often watered till they have taken good root: if the season proves favourable for them, and particularly on a moist rich soil, these plants will produce the largest and best artichokes some time in August and September, after the old stocks have ceased bearing; so that the season is considerably lengthened for producing this fruit, by making a new plantation every year.

The kitchen-gardeners near London who endeavour to make the most of every

every inch of their high-rated land, generally plant their rows of artichokes nine or ten feet asunder, and besides sowing between them radishes or spinach, they plant two rows of cauliflowers, at the distance of two feet and a half asunder in rows, and four feet from row to row, so that full five feet are allowed for the artichokes. In May, when the crop of radishes or spinach is off, they sow along the middle of the space between the two rows of cauliflowers, a line of cucumbers for pickling, at the distance of three feet; and between the cauliflowers and artichokes, they plant for winter use a row of cabbages, or favoys, which have room enough to grow after the cauliflowers and artichokes are taken off: thus the ground is fully cropped during the whole season. A moist rich soil always yields the largest and best artichokes, but if it be very moist, the roots will not live through the winter: such ground should therefore be allotted for fresh plantations, made every spring, to supply the table in autumn, after the old stocks have done bearing; but for early fruit, the plants should be in a drier situation; they should be also in an open place, that is free from the drip of trees, for they would draw the plants up weak, and thereby render the fruit small and trifling. If the artichoke stocks shoot forth but weakly in the spring, as they will do if they have been hurt by frost, or too much wet, it is best to uncover them with a spade, loosening and breaking the mould around them, or rather to dig the whole ground, if it be not planted with any thing else, and then to earth or raise a small hill about each stock, which will greatly help them: in about three weeks or a month after, the slips will be fit to take off.

The bottoms of artichokes are good for many culinary uses. The way to preserve them all the winter is to separate them from the leaves or scales, parboil them, and hang them up in a dry place, strung on packthread, with a clean piece of paper between every bottom, to prevent their touching one another; they are likewise said to be very good pickled. The artichoke suckers, which grow on the sides of the stalk, are also used in several intentions in cookery.

Artichokes are accounted a diuretic,

and good against the jaundice; but they are more esteemed as a food than a medicine.

The ingenious cultivator M. de Chateauvieux, has raised excellent artichokes in the open field, without dunging the ground, or even watering the plants, merely by a thorough stirring of the earth, according to the principles of the new husbandry. "Artichokes, says that ingenious gentleman, planted at the beginning of May, produced, in September, their first fruit, which was, in general, from twelve to fifteen inches in circumference. Their leaves entirely covered the beds six feet wide."

Jerusalem ARTICHOKE, [*Helianthus*] a species of the sun flower, of the perennial kind, propagated in many gardens for the roots, which are esteemed by some people; but they are watery and windy, which hath brought them almost into disuse.

These are propagated by planting the smaller roots, or the larger ones cut into pieces, observing to preserve a bud to each separate piece, either in the spring or autumn, allowing them a good distance, for their roots will multiply greatly: the autumn following, when their stems decay, the roots may be taken up for use. These plants should be cultivated in some remote corner of the garden, for they are very unsightly while growing, and their roots are apt to over-run whatever grows near them; nor can they be easily destroyed, when they are once well fixed in a garden.

ARTICLE, a clause or condition of a contract, treaty, &c.

ARTICULATED *Plants*, are such as are distinguished from space to space, by knots or joints along their stems.

ARTIFICIAL GRASSES, such as are introduced into the field, and cultivated afterwards; as burnet, clover, lucern, saintfoin, ray-grass, spurry, &c. See the method of cultivating each under its proper article.

ARTIFICIAL PASTURES, such lands as are properly cultivated and sown with the above plants, or any other that yield a great deal of fodder for cattle.

ARVALES FRATRES, in roman antiquity, a college of twelve priests, instituted by Romulus, who himself made one of the body: they assisted in

in the sacrifices of the ambervalia, offered annually to Ceres and Bacchus, for the prosperity of the principal fruits of the earth, viz. those of corn and wine.

ARUM, *Wake-robin, Cuckoo-pint*, or *Priest's what d'ye call it*, Mr. Miller enumerates eighteen species of this plant, which are preserved in the gardens of those persons who are curious in collecting exotic plants for the variety of their leaves, their flowers having but little beauty, nor do they always appear in this country. They are propagated easily by offsets from their roots.

Ethiopian ARUM, or *Wake-robin*, [*Calla*,] grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope. It propagates very fast by offsets, which should be taken off the latter end of August, at which time the old leaves decay. They may be planted in the open air with other hardy exotics till the middle of autumn, when they must be removed into shelter for the winter season. If they are planted in a warm border and a dry soil, they will live in the open air in mild winters; but with a little shelter in frosts they may be preserved in full growth very well.

ARUM, *Common Wake-robin*, grows wild under hedges, and by the sides of banks, in most parts of England. It sends forth in March, three or four triangular leaves, which are followed by a naked stalk, bearing a purplish pistil inclosed in a long sheath: this is succeeded, in July, by a bunch of reddish berries. In some plants, the leaves are spotted with black, in others with white spots, and in others not spotted at all: the black spotted sort is supposed to be the most efficacious, and hence is expressly directed by the college. All the parts of arum, particularly the root, have an extremely pungent, acrimonious taste: if the root be but lightly chewed in the spring (at which time it is the strongest) it continues to burn and vellicate the tongue for a considerable while, occasioning at the same time an intense thirst: these symptoms are removed by butter, milk, or oily liquors. Dried and kept for some time, it loses its acrimony, and becomes an almost insipid farinaceous substance. This root is an irritating, attenuating medicine. It does good service in cold sluggish habits: and in disor-

ders proceeding from thick tenacious phlegm; which it powerfully dissolves, and at the same time, by stimulating the solids, promotes its expulsion either through the cuticular pores, or the grosser emunctories. The most convenient method of preparing it for exhibition, seems to be by beating the fresh root with gummy resins, and making it into pills; in this form it will retain its virtue longer than in that of powder. Juncker particularly observes of this root, that if given to the quantity of a dram along with a spirituous vehicle, it occasions a plentiful sweat, even in persons otherwise little disposed to this evacuation; but that if exhibited barely in the form of powder, it has not this effect. Some recommend a tincture of it drawn with wine; but neither vinous, spirituous, nor aqueous liquors extract its virtues; nor do they arise in distillation.

ASAFOETIDA, *Devil's Dung*, is a kind of gum, of a very offensive smell, produced by a plant common in some parts of Persia.

The plant which produces it is one of the pentandria digynia of Linnæus, and one of the herbæ umbelliferae semine foliaceo, seu alia foliacea cinctio of Ray. We had a multitude of various and false accounts of it for a long time; Garcias telling us it had leaves like the hazel; and Bontius making two plants of it, one like a willow, and the other with a root like a turnip; some have given it leaves like the fig-tree, some like those of rice, and others have made it a shrub of the phylleræ kind. Kämpfer is the author to whom we owe the true account of it. This is given in his *Amœnitates Exoticæ*, where he describes it fully and accurately, under the name of umbellifera leuitico affinis foliis instar præoniæ ramosis, caule pleno maximo, semine foliaceo nudo solitario brançæ urinsæ sive patinsachæ simili radice asam festidam fundente. The Persians call both the plant and the juice hingesch; and the Indians, hing; but the more accurate in both countries call the plant hingesch, and the juice or gum, hing.

The root of this plant is perennial, and very large. It is covered with a thick black rind, which easily comes off from the rest, when fresh. Within it is perfectly white, and full of white,

milky, and stinking juice, which, when collected and dried, is what the Persians call hing, and the Europeans *asa-fetida*. The top of this root is furnished with a large tuft of hairy or filamentous matter, like that on the crown of the meum or spignel. The leaves are very large, and like those of the piony.

The stalk is as thick as a man's arm, and grows to eight or nine feet high. It gradually becomes taper toward the top, whence it is divided into a small number of branches. The leaves stand alternately on these stalks, and that at no great distances from one another. The flowers are small, and disposed in umbels. The seeds are flattish and striated, and of an oval figure; they have somewhat of the *asa-fetida* smell, but much less than might be expected. It grows in Persia, but there only in two places, at least in those only in any great plenty. These are the mountains about Herat, and the province of Laar. In these places it abounds with juice, and yields the gum in great plenty; when found elsewhere, it yields very little. The leaves in these places are of a horrible offensive smell, and no animal will touch them: but the people of the town of Disguum affirm, that, in the country beyond them, the plant loses much of its bad smell, and that the goats feed very greedily on the leaves, and grow very fat upon the diet. Some have pretended to distinguish two species of this plant, the one yielding a smaller quantity of juice, and that of a less fetid smell; the other yielding more of it, and that more stinking: but Kæmpfer, who was upon the spot, declares the plants to be the same, and all the difference to be in the soil that produces them. If what the Persians of Disguum say be true, however, it very well accounts for the difference of the Cyrenaic and Persian kinds of Silphium; for the plant in the first of these places, might be as mild as beyond Disguum, or even more so.

It is very singular in this plant, that it seldom flowers, sometimes not till its twentieth, thirtieth, or even fortieth year. During all this time the root is increasing in size, and consequently, it sometimes grows to an enormous bulk: roots of it have been seen of the thickness of a man's thigh, and of a

yard and a half in length: those of the thickness of one's arm are frequent. When it sends forth a stalk, and has ripened its seed, it perishes. The ancients made a distinction in their Silphium, as it was produced from the stalk, or from the root of the plant; but, at this time, all that we have is obtained from the root. They never make incisions in roots of less than four or five years standing; and they always find, that, the older and larger the root, the more plentifully the juice flows.

The gum or juice, as it flows from the root, is white, and perfectly resembles cream, and has no viscosity: on the contact of the air it dries and hardens, and becomes viscous and coloured. The most strongly scented *asa-fetida* is always esteemed the best; and Kæmpfer observes, that it is much stronger, when fresh, than when kept and imported into Europe; and that a drachm of it has more scent than an hundred weight of what our druggists keep.

The leaves of the plant appear in autumn, and continue green the whole winter; in spring they wither. About the end of April, when their leaves are in their decaying state, the Persians ascend the mountains in search of the plants. They clear away the earth about the root for six or seven inches deep; they then twist off the leaves, and the fibrous substance at the top of the root. They next earth up the root again to its top, which is now perfectly bare; and this they cover with a bundle of weeds, to keep off the heat of the sun, which would otherwise destroy it. They lay a stone over all this to keep it firm, that the wind may not blow it off; and in this condition they leave the root for a month or six weeks. At the end of this time, they take off the covering, clear away the earth a little from the crown of the root, and, with a sharp knife, cut it transversely off, taking off about an inch, or a little more, at the top. They then cover this wounded root with the weeds again, making them stand hollow from the wounded part, and thus leave them for two days; at the end of which time they return, and find the top of the root, where they had cut it off, covered with exsuded juice or *asa-fetida*: this they collect, and put up in proper vessels;

vessels; and, clearing away the earth a little lower, they cut off another slice from the top of the root, but this not thicker than a crown piece, and cover it up again for another gathering. As they take a large compass of ground for their search, they are kept in constant employment; the roots of the first day's cutting being ready for their taking the gum from, by that time they have cut the more distant ones, which they are regularly to return to afterwards. After they have gone through this second operation with all the roots, and collected the second quantity of gum from them, they cover them up for eight or ten days; and after having spread their gum in the sun to harden it, they carry it home. Four or five men generally go out in a company, on these expeditions; and it is a common thing for them to bring home 50lb. weight of it from this first gathering; this, however, is esteemed but an inferior kind of asafetida; after the roots have remained covered for eight or ten days, they visit them again, take off the covering of the weeds, and collect the gum. They then cut off another slice of the root, and after that another, and then a third; this is done at the distance of two days between each operation, and the earth is every time cleared away to a proper depth, and the whole process managed as before.

After the third collection in this second expedition, they cover up the roots again, and return home with their stores, leaving them covered for three days. After this, they return to their work, and cut them again three several times at the same distances of time; and, after the third collection of this last expedition, they leave them to perish, for they never recover this terrible operation.

Asafetida is composed of a gummy and resinous substance, the first in the largest quantity. Its smell and taste reside in the resin; which is readily dissolved and extracted by pure spirit, and the greater part with the gummy matter by water. It is by much the strongest of the deobstruent warm foetid gums; and is given not only against hysterical complaints, flatulent cholics, and obstructions of the breast, but in most nervous disorders, in which it frequently acts as an antispasmodic,

and an anodyne: in some cases musk, and in others opium, are usefully joined with it. Hoffman recommends it as one of the most powerful anthelmintics hitherto known. It is most commodiously taken in the form of pills, from a few grains to a scruple, or half a drachm. It loses both its smell and strength with age; a circumstance necessary to be attended to in proportioning the doses necessary to be given in order to procure the intended effect.

The aients attributed to this medicine many other virtues, which are at present not expected from it.

ASA DULCIS. See BENZOIN.

ASARABACCA, [*Asarum*] of which there are three species, the Common, the Canada, and the Virginia; which are easily increased by parting the roots in autumn.

Common ASARABACCA, [*Asarum*] is a very low ever-green plant, growing naturally in France, Italy, and other warm countries: the dried roots have been generally brought from the Levant; those of our own growth being supposed to be weaker. The roots and leaves of asarum have a nauseous, bitter, acrimonious, hot taste; their smell is strong but not very disagreeable. Given in substance, from half a drachm to a drachm, they evacuate powerfully both upwards and downwards. It is said, that tinctures made in spirituous menstrua, possess both the emetic and cathartic virtues of the plant: that the extract obtained by inspissating these tinctures, acts only by vomit, and with great mildness: that an infusion in water proves cathartic, rarely emetic: that aqueous decoctions made by long boiling, and the watery extract, have no purgative or emetic quality, but prove notable diaphoretics, diuretics, and emmenagogues. The principal use of this plant among us is, as a sternutatory. The root of asarum is perhaps the strongest of all the vegetable errhines, white hellebore itself not excepted. Snuffed up the nose in the quantity of a grain or two, it occasions a large evacuation of mucus, and raises a ptyalism. The leaves, the only part retained in our dispensatory, are considerably milder, and may be given to the quantity of three, four, or five grains. Geoffrey relates, that after giving a dose of this errhine at night,

he has frequently observed the discharge from the nose to continue for three days together; and that he has known a paralysis of the mouth and tongue cured by one dose. He recommends this medicine in stubborn disorders of the head, proceeding from viscid tenacious matter, in palsies, and in soporific distempers. The leaves are an ingredient in the pulvis sternutatorius of the shops, and in the cephalic snuffs.

Bastard ASARUM, [Asarina.] There are two species of this plant, one grows naturally in Italy and the South of France; and the other in North-America. The seeds should be sown in autumn in the places where the plants are to remain.

ARTEZIA. We have no English name for this plant, of which there are two species. One of them is a native of the East, and the other grows upon the African shore in the Mediterranean, and likewise in Spain.

Both these plants decay as soon as they perfect their seeds, and many times before they are ripe, in England. The seeds should be sown in autumn in a warm border to remain, for they will not bear transplanting.

ASCARIDES, small worms common in horses, resembling needles, some of them white, and some of an azure colour, with flattish heads. They are often called needle-worms by the farriers.

These worms are very troublesome, and hard to be rooted out, and expose horses to frequent gripes, and other fretting uneasy disorders in their guts. They breed at all times of the year, and often when one brood is destroyed another succeeds. They are not mortal; but when a horse is pestered with this sort of vermin, though he will go through his business tolerably well, and sometimes feed heartily, yet he always looks lean and jaded; his hair stares as if he was surfeited, and nothing he eats makes him thrive; he often strikes his hind feet against his belly, which shews where his grievance lies, and is sometimes griped, but without the violent symptoms that attend a cholick, or stragury, for he never rolls or tumbles, but only shews uneasiness, and generally lays himself down quietly on his belly for a little while; and then gets up and falls a feeding; but the surest sign is when he voids them with his dung.

These small worms sometimes come away in great numbers with a purge, and some horses get clear of them by purges only; but this does not often happen; for the horses that breed ascarides are, above all others, subject to slime and wormy matter. They seem to have their lodgment about the beginning of the small guts, near the stomach, among the concocted aliment or chyle, both from their colour, the symptoms of the gripes, and the sudden fits of sickness these horses are often seized with, which sometimes make them abruptly leave off their food, for a few minutes, and fall greedily to it again as soon as the sick fit is over. They are seldom seen, except when a horse has had a purge given, or when he falls into a natural purging, which those horses are often subject to, and then they come away in very great numbers, with much slime and nastiness. They not only make a horse grow lean, and look surfeited; but in opening his mouth, one may perceive a more than ordinary languid whiteness, and a sickly smell, from the want of those due supplies of blood and nourishment, which give a liveliness to the colour that is always perceivable in found vigorous horses; so that whatever be the primary cause, these worms seem, in a great measure, to proceed from a vitiated appetite, and a weak digestion, which renders them the more difficult to be removed; for which reason recourse must be first had to mercurials, and after these, to such things as are proper to strengthen the stomach, promote digestion, and give a better tone to the solids.

To a horse, therefore, that is troubled with these small white, or azure coloured worms, the following method may be observed:

“Take of calomel two drachms; diapente half an ounce; make it into a ball, with a sufficient quantity of conserve of wormwood, or of rue, and give it in a morning, keeping the horse from meat and water four hours before, and four hours after taking it.”

The next morning administer the following purge, taking great care to keep the horse from wet, or from any thing that may expose him to catch cold.

“Take hepatic aloes, one ounce; salt of tartar two drachms; fresh gin-
ger

ger grated, a drachm and a half; oil of amber a middling spoonful: make the whole into a ball with flour or liquorice powder."

This purge may be worked off in the stable with warm water, which is much the safest way when mercurials are given. The calomel ball and purge may be repeated in six or eight days; and again in six or eight days more.

When a horse has gone through a course of these mercurial purges, let the following drink be given two or three times a week, and continued till the horse begins to thrive and look healthful.

"Take rue, camomile flowers, and horehound, of each a handful; galangals, bruised in a mortar, three drachms; liquorice root, sliced, two drachms: boil it in a quart or three pints of forge water five or six minutes, in a covered vessel, and keep it covered till cold: then strain it through a piece of coarse canvas, and give it in the morning upon an empty stomach."

ASCENT of Fluids, is particularly understood of their rising above their own level, which is caused either by attraction, pressure, elasticity of the air, the force of pistons in pumps, &c. There are various experiments for proving the ascent of fluids by attraction; thus, if a tube be filled with sand, or sifted ashes, well pressed together, and one end of it be placed in a vessel of water, the water will be attracted by the sand, or ashes, and rise to a great height above that in the vessel. Or if any part of a piece of cap-paper, sponge, bread, sugar, linen, or several other substances, be wetted, the water will ascend or descend, and therefore propagate itself to the other parts by the power of attraction. This is likewise the cause of the ascent of spirit of wine, oil, melted tallow, or any other unctuous body into the wick of a candle. Nor is it unreasonable to think, that this is also the cause of the ascent of sap in trees, and of the various secretions of fluids through the glands in animals, and of several other effects of nature.

ASH, or ASH-TREE, [*Fraxinus*.] Mr. Boutcher enumerates the following species, viz. Common ash; Manna ash; Virginian flowering ash; New-England ash, with sharp-pointed leaves; Carolina ash; White American ash;

Black American ash; Red American ash; White-flowering ash; and the Ash with strip'd leaves.

Having gathered the keys of the common ash, in fair weather, about the beginning of November, from handsome vigorous trees, spread them in an airy loft or covered place, turning them frequently till quite dry, which, in a proper situation, they will be in three or four weeks time; then mix them with loose sandy earth, and let them be protected from wet till the following spring, when they ought to be sown about the beginning of April, on well-prepared fresh mellow soil, on beds three feet and a half broad, with alleys eighteen inches between the beds, and covered three quarters of an inch deep. These seeds will not appear above ground till the succeeding spring, during which time it must notwithstanding be kept quite clean, and as loose and little poached as possible; and in February, before the seeds begin to spring, let the surface of the ground be gently raked over, removing all musty and foggy particles they may have contracted during the winter, and throw a little fresh rich mould over them, to replace what you have taken away, which will much promote the future growth of the plants. In this seminary the trees are to remain only one year.

In October, as soon as their leaves are tarnished, remove them from this nursery; and having pruned off, close by the body, all the strong and ill-placed branches, still leaving a number of small ones to attract and detain the sap for the augmentation of the trunk, plant them in another quarter of any tolerable ground, in lines, three feet and a half asunder, and fifteen or sixteen inches in the line, where they may remain three years, observing to dig the ground between the lines every spring.

By this time the trees, in an ordinary soil, will be about seven or eight feet high, strong, well-rooted, and of a proper size to make extensive plantations; but where a succession of large ones are wanted, remove them every fourth year, pruning their roots and bodies as formerly, watering them at planting, and three or four times afterwards, in dry weather, every twelve or fourteen days, giving them greater intervals

intervals in proportion to their size; from which management, they may be removed at any bulk you chuse them, without any sensible check.

The ash ought neither to be planted in gardens, near other trees, nor in any other mixt plantations. There is no plant I remember, that so soon, and so much exhausts the virtues of the soil; and the shade is malignant to every production of the earth, being thus a step-dame to other trees: let them be planted in concert, where, notwithstanding these unfriendly qualities, if properly managed, they will yield great profit to the owner in a few years.

This tree will grow in very sterile barren soil, and in the bleakest and most exposed situations; but in a deep mould, though of no generous quality, and where there is no standing water, it will quickly arrive to a great magnitude.

Having prepared another quarter of good ground in the nursery, in the same manner as for the seed, the following February or March, remove them; keep them as short time as may be out of the ground, to prevent the small fibres withering, and cut away only the downright top-roots; lay them in drills, cut down perpendicular with the spade, as directed for other plants; let these drills be eighteen or twenty inches asunder, and plant them at the distance of eight or nine inches in the drill; give them a gentle watering at planting, and continue it three or four times, at proper intervals, if the weather is dry; and here, giving them proper culture, let them remain two seasons.

All the other kinds are propagated by budding them on the common ash, which being a large-growing hardy tree, will be a considerable improvement on the dwarfish and tenderer sorts.

Mountain Ash. See SERVICE TREE.
ASH TREE. [*Fraxinus excelsior* C. B. *Fraxinus vulgaris* J. B.] The bark of this tree is a moderately strong astringent, and as such has sometimes been made use of: the seeds, which are somewhat acrid, have been employed as aperients. There are so many other medicines more agreeable, and more efficacious for these intentions, that all the parts of the ash tree have long been neglected,

ASHES, the earthy particles of combustible substances, remaining after they have been burnt.

If the ashes are produced from vegetable bodies, they contain a considerable quantity of fixed salt, blended with the earthy particles, and from these particles the alkaline salts, called pot-ash, pearl-ash, &c. are extracted.

Ashes of all sorts contain in them a very rich fertile salt, and are some of the best manure to lay upon cold lands, especially if kept dry; for one load of dry ashes will go as far as two not kept so. But as rain water diminishes their salts, so the moistening them with chamber-lice, or soap-suds, will add greatly to their strength. That the ashes of any sort of vegetables are very advantageous to land, is what is experienced in most places in England, by the improvement that is made by burning of fern, stubble, straw, heath, furze, fedge, bean-stalks, &c.

Coal Ashes are singularly beneficial to stiff and sour land, for which purpose they are successfully used in the neighbourhood of some great cities, where coal is burnt for fuel. They open clayey grounds, and correct their bad qualities.

Kiln Ashes, made of straw, furze, &c. are a good manure for almost any kind of soil; but they must not be spread in windy weather, because they are so very light that they would be easily blown away.

Peat Ashes are likewise a very good manure. Mr. Ellis has rightly observed, that there is a considerable difference between the ashes of lean peat, and those produced by the fatter kind. If barley, says he, be sown so late as the beginning of May, lean peat ashes in particular may be applied over it, or harrowed in with the grain; but ashes burnt from fat black peat, such as is dug at Newbury, are of so sulphureous a nature, that farmers are afraid to lay them on their barley; nor do they dress their wheat with them till the spring is advanced, and then they are sown over it. *as Job dres'sing.*

The earth of which this rich manure is made, is taken from a black moorish ground, with a narrow wood scoop, which brings it out like a long brick. These pieces of swampy earth are laid on the ground to dry in the summer; after which they are fold for fuel. But when

when they are to be used for manure, after being dried, they are burnt in heaps, laying on more peat upon the outides, as the fire increaseth within, to keep it from having too much vent.

The great use of these ashes was discovered about 70 years ago; but they soon fell into disrepute, owing to the injudicious management of people, who imprudently laid on too great quantities of them at a time, by which means the corn was burnt. Afterwards they found that six, or at most ten bushels, were sufficient to be sown over an acre of wheat, pease, turnips, clover, rape-seed, or sainfoin, as early as could conveniently be done. But still many are afraid to sow them over barley, lest a dry season should ensue, and burn it up: for these ashes are thought to contain three times as much sulphur as there is in coal ashes. This is reasonably supposed from their very strong sulphurous smell; their sparkling and jumping when stirred while burning, and their drying up corn by their too great heat. These peat ashes, as likewise those of wood or coal, will help to keep off the slug from pease and other grain, by the salt and sulphur contained in them, and conduce very much to their preservation in cold wet seasons. But no danger of over-heating need be feared from the ashes of that peat which grows, as turf, over sandy bottoms, as great quantities do on Leighton-heath in Bedfordshire; for these are much too lean, and the others are too rank.

The refuse ashes which remain after the salts called Pot-ashes or Pearl-ashes, are extracted, are also of great service to land; but as they have been in a great measure deprived of their salts, it is necessary to lay them on somewhat thicker than other ashes. They should always be mixed with some other light ingredient, which may be used in any quantity, if laid on very stiff land. If the land be not over stiff, they may be laid upon it with less mixture.

Scap ASHES are a composition of wood ashes and lime, remaining after the soap-makers have drawn off their lye.

They are an excellent manure for either arable or pasture land. They should be laid on pasture ground in the beginning of winter, that the rain may

more easily dissolve and wash them in.

A writer in the *Museum Rusticum* declares, that he has for many years past received great benefit by using soap ashes as a manure, with which he almost constantly dresses his wheat lands; but never uses it alone, on account of its hot burning quality.

My method, adds he, is to make a large heap of dung and earth, that is, two loads of earth to one of dung, placed in alternate layers to rot. After this has undergone a strong fermentation, I cause the whole heap to be turned and well mixed, leaving it some time longer to mellow.

I then procure the soap ashes, and mix them with the compost, in the proportion of one load of ashes to ten of the compost, leaving, for some time, the whole to mellow together.

When wheat seed-time comes, about the latter end of September, I cause about ten cart loads of this rich compost to be laid in little heaps on each acre of the land I intend to sow with wheat: this manure is immediately spread, and, sowing my wheat broad cast, I plough it in together with the compost.

The advantages arising from this practice, on stiff soils, are many; and particularly, if the farmer is the least careful in preparing his tith, he will have a clean crop, free from smut or weeds; a matter of no small consequence to him.

I have tried this manure on lighter lands, and find it answer extremely well, provided it has lain a considerable time in the compost heap, to mellow and abate its natural heat; but it agrees best by far with clayey soils, and in such is well worthy of being recommended as an excellent dressing for a wheat crop.

Turf ASHES, the ashes produced by burning turf, or the parings of the surface of heathy and moorish land. See the article BURN-BAKING.

These ashes (in the moors of Yorkshire, where, as the Rev. Mr. Comber informs us, they are greatly used, the principal sowing being turf) are carried out daily, or once in two or three days, to the dung-hill; and the farmer takes the opportunity of his first leisure towards the end of the year, to carry them out to his meadow land, on which he lays them thicker or thinner, as he has more or less land which he apprehends

bends to want them, or more or less of them. The first rains wash them in, and the next summer never fails to shew their good effect.

In the moors of Yorkshire, the farmer is so sensible of the efficacy of these ashes, that it is become a proverb among them, "The better fire, the richer farmer." In consequence of this principle, the farmer endeavours to procure all the ashes he can from the cottagers who have no land. And hence a happy connection arises; for the poor cottager finding the article of carriage the chief part of the expence of his fuel, is wise enough to bargain with the farmer to bring him home such a quantity of turfs in consequence of his ashes.

[For a very particular account of the nature of the *Salt* contained in these ashes, see Columella's dissertation on manures in the Farmer's Magazine.]

ASPALATH. [*Aspalathus*] See ROSE WOOD.

ASPARAGUS, vulgarly called *Sparrowgrass*. Mr. Miller gives us ten species of this plant, all of which are of foreign growth, but are preserved in the gardens of the curious, where they add to the variety, being not difficult to manage. In winter they should have a place among other exotic plants.

The garden asparagus is propagated by sowing of the seed; in the procuring of which, you should be particularly careful to get it from some person of integrity; or, if you have any opportunity, save it yourself, or in some other neighbouring garden. In order to which a sufficient number of the fairest buds should be marked early in the spring. These buds will, many of them, produce great numbers of red berries; which should be suffered to remain upon the branches until the latter end of September, when the haulm will begin to decay; then cut off the branches, and strip the berries into a tub, where they may lie in a heap to sweat for three weeks; by which means the outer husks will be rotten: then fill the tub with water, and break all the husks, by squeezing them between your hands. These husks will all swim upon the water, but the seed will sink to the bottom; so that, by pouring off the water gently, the husks will be carried along with it; and by putting fresh water two or three times, and

stirring your seed about, you will make it entirely clean; then spread your seed upon a mat, and expose it to the sun and air in dry weather, until it is perfectly dry; when you may put it into a bag, and hang it up in a dry place till the beginning of February; at which time you must prepare a bed of good, rich earth, made very level, whereon you must sow your seed, (but not too thick, which will cause your plants to be small) and, having trod your seed into the ground, rake it over smooth.

In the following summer keep it diligently cleared from weeds, which will greatly add to the strength of your plants; and, towards the latter end of October, when the haulm is quite withered, you may spread a little rotten dung over the surface of the ground, about an inch thick; which will preserve the young buds from being hurt by the frosts, &c.

The spring following your plants will be fit to plant out for good (for I would never chuse plants of more than one year's growth, having very often experienced them to take much better than older, and to produce finer roots) you must therefore prepare your ground by trenching it well, burying therein a good quantity of rotten dung at the bottom of each trench, that it may lie at least six inches below the surface of the ground: then level your whole plot very exactly, taking out all large stones; but this should be done not long before you intend to plant your asparagus; in which you must be governed according to the nature of your soil, or the season; for if your soil is dry, and the season forward, you may plant early in March; but, in a very wet soil, it is better to wait till the middle of April; which is about the season that the plants are beginning to shoot. I know many people have advised the planting of asparagus at Michaelmas; but this I have experienced to be very wrong; for in two different years I was obliged to transplant large quantities at that season; but I had better have thrown away the plants; for, upon examination, in the spring, I found most of the roots were grown mouldy, and decaying: and, I am sure, not one in five of them succeeded; and those which did were so weak, as not to be worth their standing.

The season being now come, you must,

must, with a narrow pronged dung-fork, carefully fork up your roots, shaking them out of the earth, and separating them from each other; observing to lay their heads even, for the more convenient planting them; which must be performed in this manner: your plot of ground being levelled, you must begin at one side thereof, ranging a line very tight across the piece; by which you must throw up a trench exactly straight, and about six inches deep; into which you must lay your roots, spreading them with your fingers, and placing them upright against the back of the trench, that the buds may stand forward, and be about two inches below the surface of the ground, and at twelve inches distance from each other; then, with a rake, draw the earth into the trench again, laying it very level, which will preserve the roots in their right position: then remove your line a foot farther back, and make another trench in like manner, laying therein your plants, as before directed, and continuing the same distance row from row; only observing, between every four rows, to leave the distance of two feet and a half, for an alley to go between the beds, to cut the asparagus, &c.

Your plot of ground being finished and levelled, you may sow thereon a small crop of onions, which will not hurt your asparagus; and tread in your seeds, raking your ground level.

There are some persons who plant the seed of asparagus in the place where the roots are to remain; which is a good method, if it be performed with care. The way is this:—after the ground has been well trenched and dunged, they lay it level, and draw a line across the ground (in the same manner as is practised for planting of the young plants) then, with a dibble, make holes at a foot distance; into each of which you must drop two seeds, for fear one should miscarry: these holes should not be more than half an inch deep: cover the seed by striking the earth in upon it; and go on, removing the like a foot back for another row; and, after four rows are finished, leave a space for an alley between the beds, if it is designed to stand for the natural season of cutting; but, if it is to be taken up for hot-beds, there may be six rows planted in each bed; and

the distance in the rows need not be more than nine inches. This should be performed by the middle of February, because the seeds lie long in the ground: but if onions are intended to be sown upon the ground, that may be performed a fortnight or three weeks after, provided the ground is not stirred so deep as to disturb the asparagus-seeds, in raking the onion-seed into the ground.

As the roots of asparagus always send forth many long fibres, which run deep into the ground; so, when the seeds are sown where they are to remain, these roots will not be broken or injured, as those must be which are transplanted: therefore they will shoot deeper into the ground, and make much greater progress; and the fibres will push out on every side; which will cause the crown of the root to be in the center; whereas, in transplanting, the roots are made flat against the side of the trench.

When your asparagus is come up, and the onions have raised their seed-leaves upright, (which will be in three weeks or a month after planting) you must, with a small hoe, cut up all the weeds, and thin your crop of onions, where they may have come up in bunches; but this must be done carefully, and in dry weather, that the weeds may die as fast as they are cut up, being careful not to injure the young shoots of asparagus. This work must be repeated about three times; which, if well done, and the season not too wet, will keep the ground clear from weeds until the onions are fit to be pulled up, which is commonly in August; and is known when their greens fall down, and begin to wither. When you have drawn off your onions, you must clean your ground well from weeds; which will keep it clean till you earth your bed, which must be in October, when the haulm begins to decay; for if you cut off the haulm, while green, the roots will shoot fresh again, which will greatly weaken them. This young haulm should be cut off with a knife, leaving the stems two or three inches above ground; which will be a guide to you to distinguish the beds from the alleys; then, with an hoe, clear off the weeds into the alleys, and dig up the alleys, burying the weeds in the bottom; and throw

the earth upon the beds, so that the beds may be about five inches above the level of the alleys: then you may plant a row of coleworts in the middle of the alleys; but do not sow or plant any thing upon the beds, which would greatly weaken the roots: nor would I ever advise the planting of beans in the alleys (as is the practice of many) for it greatly damages the two outside rows of the asparagus. In this manner it must remain till spring, when you must hoe over the beds, to destroy all the young weeds; then rake them smooth, and observe, all the succeeding summer, to keep them clear from weeds; and in October dig up the alleys again, as was before directed, earthing the beds, &c.

The second spring after planting, you may begin to cut some of your asparagus, though it will be much better to stay until the third; therefore now you must fork up your beds with a flat pronged fork, made on purpose, which is commonly called an asparagus fork: this must be done before the buds shoot in the spring, and with care, lest you fork too deep, and bruise the head of the root; then rake the beds over smooth just before the buds appear above ground; which will destroy all young weeds, and keep your beds clean much longer than if left unraked, or done so soon as forked: and, when your buds appear about four or five inches above ground, you may then cut them; but it should be done sparingly, only taking the large buds, and suffering the small to run up to strengthen the roots; for, the more you cut, the greater will be the increase of buds; but they will be smaller, and the roots sooner decay. When you cut a bud, you must open the ground with your knife (which should be very narrow and long in the blade, and filled with teeth like a saw) to see whether any more young buds are coming up close by it, which might be either broken or bruised in cutting the other; then, with your knife, saw it off about three inches under-ground. This may appear a troublesome affair, to people unacquainted with the practical part; but to those who are employed in cutting asparagus, will perform a great deal of this work in a short time; but care in doing it is absolutely necessary to be observed by all who cut asparagus.

The manner of dressing your asparagus-beds is every year the same as directed for the second.

ASPARAGUS [*Sativus*.] This plant is cultivated in gardens for culinary use. The roots have a bitterish glutinous taste, inclining to sweetness; the fruit has much the same kind of taste; young shoots are more agreeable than either. Asparagus provokes appetite, but affords little nourishment; it gives a strong ill smell to the urine a little time after taking it, and for this reason chiefly is supposed to be diuretic: it is likewise esteemed aperient and deobstruent; the root is one of the five called opening-roots. Some suppose the shoots to be most efficacious; others the root; and others the bark of the root. STAHL is of opinion, that none of them have any great share of the virtues usually ascribed to them. Asparagus appears from experience to contribute very little either to the exciting of urine when suppressed, or increasing its discharge; and in cases where aperient medicines generally do service, this has little or no effect.

African ASPARAGUS, [*Medeola*] of which there are three species, which are freely propagated by offsets from their roots in July. They should be planted in pots, and may remain in the open air till there is danger of frosts, when they should be removed into shelter. If they are placed in a warm green-house, they will thrive and flower very well; but they seldom produce fruit unless they have some heat in winter; therefore where that is desired, the plant should be placed in a stove kept to a moderate degree of warmth.

ASPARAGUS-fork, a flat pronged fork, made on purpose to fork up the beds of asparagus.

ASPECT, among gardeners, the same with exposure. See the article **EXPOSURE**.

ASPEN-TREE, [*Piceulus*] a species of the Poplar-tree. The leaves are smooth on both sides, and stand upon long and slender foot-stalks, so are shaken by the least wind, from whence it was titled the Trembling Poplar, or Aspen-tree.

It is cultivated in all respects as the Abels-tree. See **ABEL-TREE**.

ASPHODEL, or **KING'S SPEAR**, [*Asphodelus*.] There are five species of this flower, which being pretty ornaments

ments for a garden, and requiring but little trouble to cultivate them, are the more acceptable.

They may be propagated by their seeds, sown soon after they are ripe, on a border of fresh light earth. The plants will appear in spring, and may be transplanted by the Machaelmas following into the flower-nursery; when the roots have acquired strength enough to produce flowers the following year, they should, when their leaves are decayed, be carefully taken up and transplanted in the flower-garden.

African ASPHODEL, or Spiderwort, [Anthericum.] Mr. Miller enumerates ten species. They are propagated by seeds, which should be sown in autumn, in a bed of light sandy earth, in a warm situation. In the following autumn, when their leaves decay, they should be carefully taken up and transplanted into the flower-garden, where they will remain for years, if not killed by the frost; to prevent which, some rotten tan should be laid over the roots in winter, which will always secure them.

ASS, a creature well known in most parts of Europe, and proves very useful in many respects, if taken proper care of.

The horse is trained up, great care is taken of him, he is instructed and exercised; while the poor ass is left to the brutality of the meanest servants, and the wantonness of children, that so far from improving, he must be a loser by his education: and indeed had he not a large fund of good qualities, the manner in which he is treated is sufficient to exhaust them. He is the sport, the butt, and the drudge of the vulgar; who, without the least thought or concern, drive him along with a cudgel, beating, over-loading, and tiring him. We do not remember, that, if there were no horses, the ass would be considered, both with regard to himself and us, as the most useful, most beautiful, and most distinguished of animals. Instead of being the first, he is now the second; and from this accident alone, he is held in no estimation. It is the comparison that degrades him: he is considered, not in himself, but relatively to a horse. We forget that he is an ass; that he has all the qualities of his nature, all the gifts annexed to his species; and think

only on the figure and qualities of the horse which are wanting in him, and which it would be improper for him to have,

By his natural temper he is as humble, as patient, and as quiet, as the horse is proud, fiery, and impetuous; he bears with firmness, and perhaps with courage, blows and chastisements. He is sober, both with regard to the quantity and quality of his food, contenting himself with the most harsh and disagreeable herbs, which the horse, and other animals, will not touch. In water he is very nice, drinking only of that which is perfectly clear, and at brooks with which he is acquainted.

The ass, though a contemptible creature, is very serviceable to many that are not able to buy or keep horses; especially where they live near heaths or commons, the barrenness of which will keep them, being contented with any trash, dry leaves, stalks, thistles, briars, chaff, and any sort of straw is excellent food for them; they require very little looking after, and will sustain labour, hunger, and thirst, beyond most creatures. They are seldom or never sick; and endure longer than any other creature. They may be made use of to plough light lands, to carry burthens, to draw in mills, for which they are very excellent, to fetch water, or any other odd things. They are very useful for their milk, which is an excellent restorative in consumptions, and other weaknesses: but they would be of much more advantage were they used, as they are in foreign countries, for the breeding of mules. See the article MULE.

Wild Ass. See ZEBRA.

ASSART, in law, an offence committed in a forest, by pulling up trees by the roots. This is a greater trespass than waste. A person however may sue out a licence to assart ground in a forest; that is, to clear it and make it arable; and from thence lands are called assarted; and formerly assart rents were paid to the crown for such lands.

ASSAYING, of weights and measures; the examining the common weights and measures by the clerk of the market.

ASSIGN, a person to whom a thing is assigned, or made over.

ASSIGNEE, a person appointed by another

another to do an act, tranfact some buſinefs, or enjoy a particular commodity.

ASSIGNMENT; the transferring the intereſt one has in a leaſe, or other thing, to another perſon; and this may be of lands in fee for life or years, of annuity, rentcharge, &c.

ASSIMILATION, that motion by which bodies convert other bodies related to them, or at leaſt ſuch as are prepared to be converted, into their own ſubſtance and nature. Thus all the parts, as well ſimilar as organical, in vegetables and animals, firſt attract with ſome election or choice, nearly the ſame common, or not very different juices for aliment, and afterwards aſſimilate, or convert them into their own nature.

ASTER, *Starwort*. Mr. Miller reckons thirty ſpecies of this flower; the greater part of which are propagated by parting the roots as ſoon as they have done flowering. Theſe roots ſhould not be removed oftener than every third year, where they are expected to produce many flowers.

The China Aſters are propagated by ſowing the ſeed in the ſpring upon a gentle hot-bed juſt to bring up the plants, for they ſhould be inured to the open air as ſoon as poſſible, to prevent their being drawn up weak. From the hot-bed they ſhould be removed to a bed of rich earth for a month or five weeks, and then into the flower-garden.

The ſeeds ripen the beginning of October, which ſhould be gathered when it is perfectly dry; and in order to preſerve the kinds with double flowers, there ſhould be great care taken to ſave thoſe which grow upon the ſide branches, which are commonly fuller of leaves than the flowers on the main ſtem.

ASTEROIDES, *Baſtard Starwort*, commonly called *Yellow Starwort*. See **ELECAMpane**.

ATMOSPHERE, the vaſt body or collection of air which ſurrounds the earth to a very conſiderable height, and is admirably fitted for the reſpiration and nourishment of animals, the growth of vegetables, &c.

Clouds, which are precipitated in drops of rain, for the ſervice of mankind, do not conſiſt wholly of watery particles; for beſides aqueous vapours,

and what theſe contain, there are raiſed from the ſurface of the earth into the air, fulphureous and ſaline particles, which are alſo carried up into the clouds, and mixed with the aqueous vapours. Here we have a mixture of all ſuch ſubſtances, as it were, in their extremely ſmall parts, floating in the air together, and the effects of theſe fulphureous and ſaline particles thus mingled with aqueous vapours, are ſometimes very ſenſible, eſpecially in thunder and lightning; when the fulphureous and nitrous particles taking fire, by the motion ariſing from heat, break out with the violence of flames and noiſe, very much reſembling the effects of gun-powder.

Since it is plain, that there is a vaſt quantity of nitrous, fulphureous, and bituminous matter all over the ſurface of the earth, and that plants and animals abound with volatile ſalts, we need not wonder that the heat of the ſun fills the air with ſuch fine particles, and all ſorts of unctuous exhalations, by firſt expanding them, after which they riſe till they meet with air and other mixtures of the ſame ſpecific gravity. What are uſually called *ignes fatui*, ſeem to conſiſt of a more unctuous ſubſtance than other exhalations, for we find their oily particles are eaſily fixed, but not ſo ſoon ſpent as thoſe of ſulphur and nitre. Shooting ſtars are improperly ſo called, becauſe they are nothing more than exhalations kindled in the air.

Thus we plainly ſee how full the atmosphere is of theſe rich ingredients for the buſineſs of vegetation; and becauſe they are of ſuch vaſt conſequence to the growth of plants, we will enumerate the ſources of them upon the frame of the globe; from whence the ſun and wind borrow them, in order to diſperſe them properly in the air, that they may intimately mix, and deſcend with the rain drops, and ſo being conveyed to the mouths of the fibres tubes of plants.

Salts are of various kinds, but all have a ſharp pungent taſte, though not all alike; and of theſe ſome are dug out of the earth like ſtone out of a quarry; others are made by art, by letting the ſea-water into ſhallow pits on the ſhore, and continue there till the aqueous particles are exhaled by the ſun and wind, and then the ſalt remains

remains at the bottom. The salt is in its nature the same in both cases; for the saline particles are not made by art in the combination of ingredients to imitate it; they are only separated from the watery particles wherein they floated. The qualities of this excellent ingredient in vegetation are, that it easily dissolves, and melts readily in the open air, if it be refined from all heterogeneous matter; when the water wherewith it is entangled is any ways drawn off, there remains a gross sediment, but the finer parts are carried away with it; this sediment the fire cannot melt, but reduces it to a calx.

This facility of the finer parts swimming, as they are specifically lighter than water, contributes to the benefit of plants; or rather these fine saline particles are of the same specific gravity with the water; that they may intimately mix with it, and be carried in those vapours through all the necessary stages, till they return to the earth again. This quality of melting and dissolving in water and air, sets the finer parts at liberty, and prepares them to take wing with the common exhalations. And yet the sediment, or grosser parts, left behind, have their excellent uses in helping the embryos of plants to send out their fibrous tubes, in search after more refined particles, which either adhere to the superficies of the particles of earth, or are contained in their internal pores.

Nitre, of which there are several sorts, natural and artificial, the former refining itself, and the latter refined by art, is a kind of salt which easily takes fire, but like sea-salt is easily reduced to a calx. The vapours, or particles of nitre, when they descend for the use of plants, are found to contain abundance of spirits; for the nitre, as a salt, is impregnated with them, which render it volatile, and the fluid, or spirit, extracted from it, is very sharp and corrosive. The calx to which nitre is reducible, as well as the calx of common salt, has its excellent use in vegetation; and when it is reduced by fire to this state, it then takes the name of fixed salt.

Sulphur, is a liquid clammy substance, whose parts are soon separated, and rise up into the air with other vapours, and soon occasions violent

motions in the atmosphere, and becomes entombed in the aqueous particles, and is with the rain brought down to the plants.

Bitumen is pretty much of the same nature with sulphur, and with it is in great plenty in most bodies, but in the most remarkable manner, and in the greatest quantities, in pit-coal.

Naptha is a kind of bitumen, and the only difference is, that it takes fire sooner than bitumen is observed to do, and is not so easily quenched; and this facility of admitting the heating particles, which throw these inflammatory bodies into a speedy motion internally, is of great use in the different degrees of the plant's growth.

Maltha seems to be a species of naptha; its properties, as they appear to common observations, are, that if it touches, it sticks so fast to it, as not easily to be separated; and water thrown on it in moderate quantities, does but the more inflame it, and earth alone is able to quench it. This valuable ingredient, when it descends in the drops of rain, adheres very intimately to the internal parts of the soil, both in the superficies and the concave parts of the pores; and other descents of rain increase the motion of the internal parts of the particles of maltha, and thereby promote a fine dilatation in the tubular interstices of the fibres of plants, and duly contribute to the acceleration of that motion in them, which is necessary to the different stages of their growth and nourishment. Before the fine parts of the maltha are in readiness, or duly prepared by moisture, and their well regulated fermentation, and while it is waiting for the descent of more rain, it is divested of all internal motion, and confined as a prisoner, till the other requisites to the plant's welfare are properly assembled, and ready to perform their offices.

These are the chief materials which give motion to plants, and of which the latter are found to consist, when they are analyzed, unfolded, or separated into their competent parts by chemistry. The professors of that art call the volatile spirits, sulphur, and saline particles, the active principles; because these, when duly prepared, and exactly applied to the mouth of the fibres, become the sole agents, and
by

by their continual motion, cause the whole action of the plant.

The vapours thus raised from the surface of the earth, become the original matter of all meteors, or heterogeneous substances, fit for the production of the vegetable world; and consequently an instrument in the wise appointment of Divine Providence, for the preservation of man, and all subordinate animals. When these heterogeneous vapours are thus lifted up above the earth, one degree of cold condenses them into larger globules, which then becoming specifically heavier than the atmosphere, fall in drops of rain, and bring down all those treasures entombed in them. A greater degree of cold produces a coagulation of the heterogeneous vapours, which shoot like salts in various forms, united into certain angles, and make the flakes of snow, which still contain the nutritive principles.

A third, or still greater degree of cold, combines the vapours into a harder substance, wherein the valuable ingredients are entombed, and they descend in what we call hail; but if the cold condenses the vapours before they rise high above the surface of the earth, they will be unable to ascend, but will hover about, and fill the lower part of the atmosphere with what is usually called a fog, or mist; if the cold be still more intense, the mist is frozen to every twig and blade of grass in form of a white incrustation, which is called rime. When the air in the daytime is warm, and the vapours buoyed up in it are too fine to be then visible, they will be condensed by the coolness of the evening, and descend on the vegetables in the form of dew: and if the evening of such a fine day be cold enough to freeze, then instead of a dew, the surface of the ground will be covered with what is commonly called a white frost. These are the various ways appointed to bring down again upon the earth the treasures that were taken from it, in order to be prepared and properly spread over the globe, by methods and contrivances equally beautiful and surprizing.

But among the riches of the atmosphere for the production of vegetables, we must not forget the consequences which the air itself is of to them, as we have already observed under the article of AIR.

ATTAINT, among farriers, a hurt in a horse's leg, proceeding either from a blow with another horse's foot, or from an over-reach by an horse's striking the caulk of his hind shoe against his fore leg.

ATTORNMENT, is the tenant's acknowledgement of a new lord, by becoming his tenant.

AVENGAE, [from *avena*,] signifies a certain quantity of oats paid to a landlord in lieu of some other duties, or as a rent from the tenant.

AVENUE, a walk planted on each side with trees, leading to an house, wood, &c.

The old method of planting avenues was with regular rows of trees, and this has been always observed till of late; but we have now introduced a much more magnificent way of planting avenues: this is by setting the trees in clumps or platoons, making the opening much wider than before, and placing the clumps of trees about three hundred feet distant from one another. In each of those clumps there should be planted either seven or nine trees; but it is to be observed, that this is only to be practised where the avenue is to be of some considerable length; for, in short walks, this will not appear so slightly as single rows of trees. The avenues made by clumps are fittest of all for parks. The trees in each clump should be planted thirty feet asunder, and a trench should be thrown up round the whole clump, to prevent the deer from coming to the trees to bark them.

AVENS. See HERB BENNET.

AVER, a general name for a labouring beast of any kind.

AVERAGE, a term used by the Farmers in some part of England for the stubble of corn fields after harvest; when this is common to the tenants the land is called average-land: average likewise signifies an ancient service which the tenant owed to his lord by horse or carriage.

AVER-CORN, a name formerly given to the corn conveyed to the lord's granaries by the tenants.

AVER-LAND, the land ploughed by the tenants for the use of their lord.

AUGUST, is the eighth month of the civil year, and contains 31 days.

We shall observe the same method in giving the gardener's Kalendar for this month as we adopted for April.

Products of the Kitchen-garden.

Cabbages, kidney-beans, several kinds of peas, artichokes, garden-beans, carrots, cabbage lettuces of several sorts, finnochia, celery, turneps, cucumbers, melons, onions, purslane, all sorts of young faller herbs, some late cauliflowers, endive, sorrel, baum, burnet, marigolds, beet, spinach, potatoes, mushrooms, tomatos, basil, thyme, savory, marjoram, clary, mint, sage, rosemary, lavender, hyssop, capficums for pickling, cucumbers for pickling, large-rooted parsley, fennel, dill, sprouts from cabbage-stalks, card beet, cicers, radishes, scorzonera, horse radish, nasturtium indicum, the flowers for sallets and the seeds for pickling, pumkins, gourds, parsneps, and some other sorts.

Fruits in prime.

Apples; the summer white coustin, margaret apple, codlin, summer pearmain, summer pipin, and some others.

Pears; the jargonelle, Windsor, cuisse madame, orange musk, gros blanquette, musk blanquette, long-stalked blanquette, poir fans pea, muscat rabine, amber pear, green orange, castolette, magdalen pear, gros oignonet, poir rose, summer boncretion, caillot rofat, petit rusielet, with some others of less note.

Peaches; red and white magdalen, early Newington, the mignonne or minion, Italian peach, noblest, bellows or bellis, violette hative, la chevreuse or belle chevreuse, early admirable, albemarle, nivette peach, montaubon, royal George, purple alberge, chancellor, bourdine, with some others.

Nectarines; Roman red, elruge, newington, brugno, Italian and murray.

Plums; Orleans, white perdrigon, violet perdrigon, red imperial, white imperial or bonum magnum, le royale, chestun plum, drap d'or, St. Katharine, roch courbon, reine claude, commonly called in England green gage, la mirabelle, apricot plum, prune monsieur, maitre claude, royale dauphin, with some others.

Grapes; the July, white sweet-water, black cluster, munier, chafelas, white muscadine, white frankindal, black sweet-water, and orleans.

Figs; the early white, long blue, long white, black ischia, brown or shefnut ischia, large yellow ischia,

green with white flesh, green with purple flesh, and green with red flesh, Brunswick, Malta, black Naples, and cyprus fig.

Filberts, nuts, mulberries, alpine, strawberrry, gooseberries, currants, black cherry, Hertfordshire cherry, amber, and Morello cherries; melons, and in the stove the anana or pine apple, and the musa.

Plants now in flower in the Pleasure Garden.

Some carnations, painted lady pink, oldman's-head pink, female balsamine, marvel of Peru, amaranthuses, gomphrenas, several sorts of starwort, golden rods of several kinds, scarlet and blue cardinal's flowers, campanula of several sorts, hollyhocks, colchicum of chio, autumnal cyclamens, greater convolvulus of several sorts, flos adonis, Venus looking-glass, Venus navelwort, Africans, and French marygold, sweet sultans, Indian scabious, nigellas, candy tuft, apocynums, sweet pea, tangier pea, everlasting peas, sun-flowers of many kinds, lavateras, mallows of several sorts, linarias, centaurias, ketmia, vesicaria of four kinds, stramoniums, tuberoses, sclareas, geraniums, lychnises, annual stocks, blattaria lutea, double ptarmica, xeranthemums, two or three sorts of marygolds from the Cape of Good Hope, onagras, lysimachias, veronicas, autumnal hyacinth, globe-thistles, dwarf annual stock, nasturtium indicum, fairchild's mule, Virginian spiderwort, catanance quorundam, catanance flore luteo, cicerium Americanum, stechas citrina, double feverfew, coronilla herbacea, chrysanthemums, cryngiums, glauciums, asclepias or swallowwort with white, yellow, and black flowers, periplocas, capnoides, or evergreen fumitory, aconitum lycocotum luteum, aconitum salutarium, Napellus coeruleus, alceas, helianthemums, double sopewort, argemonne Mexicana, antirrhinums, lupines of several sorts, lavendula folio dissecto, iris uvaria, cerinthe with purple and yellow flowers, Perficaria orientalis, physalis of several sorts, limoniums, dracocephalum, molucca laevis & spinosa, solanums of various kinds, melongena, hedyfarums, phalangiums, oriental buglos, alyssums, ambrosia of three sorts, basil, capficum, palma Christi, tobacco, clinopodium Virginianum,

nianum, commelina, China starwort with single, and double red, blue, and white flowers, monarda of three sorts, trachelium umbelliferum, convolvulus minor with white, blue, and striped flowers, hawk-weeds of divers sorts, purple fenecio, several sorts of ononis, some sorts of astragalus, Canary lavender, several sorts of vervain, echiums, globularia, collinsonia, poliums, spigelia, lychnideas, perennial blue lupine, eupatoriums, dianthera, rudbeckia of several sorts, ruyfchiana, acanthus, cirsius, greater centuary, carthamus, glycine, perennial fumitories of several sorts, gnaphaliums, lunarias, chrysocoma, three or four sorts of bupthalmum, zinnia, gaura, orobus tragopogon of two or three sorts, scorzonera, bisserula, clitoria, hibiscus of several sorts, hæmanthus, with some others.

Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.

Common white jessamine, passion flower, periploca, scorpion fenna, shrubby althæa of several sorts, agnus castus, honeysuckles, mallaw-tree, shrubby Canary hypericum, stinking shrubby hypericum, laurustinus, double virgin's bower, bignonia or trumpet-flower, angelica-tree, magnolia or laurel-leaved tulip tree, traveller's-joy, musk rose, bladder fenna of three sorts, Spanish broom, cistufes of several kinds, phlomises, celastrus, fumach of several sorts, double and single pomegranate, cytifufes of three or four sorts, catalpa, clethra, itea, dier-villa, hydrangea, lotus of two or three sorts, spireas, prinos, several sorts of dyers-broom, tamarisk, medicago frutescens, periclymenum Virginianum, azalea, kalmia, rhododendron, andromeda, azederach, kidney-bean-tree, cashioberry-bush, thymelea, toxicodendron, spartiums, genistas, with some others.

Medical plants which may now be gathered for use.

Bear's-breech, vervain mallow, garlic, dill, nightshade, bishopsweed-seed, love-apple, vervain, gooseberry, arum or cuckow-pentle-roots, Italian starwort, yellow starwort, golden rod, basil, summer favory, briony-berries, navew-roots, honey-fuckle, capicum or Indian pepper, safflower, knot-grass, nettle-seed, onion-seed, flea-wort, cornelian cherry, coriander-seed, carrot seed, endive, arselmart, jasmine-

flowers, glasswort, lupine, marjoram, tobacco, poppyheads, stœchas or French lavender, thorn-apple.

Plants in flower in the Green-house and Stove.

Geraniums of several kinds, mesembrianthemis of various kinds, stepalia of two sorts, several sorts of aloes, sedums, cotyledons, myrtles, oranges, cistufes, colutea, æthiopica, several sorts of passion-flower, sensitive-plant, humble-plant, Indian figs, orleanders, alceas, ketmias of several sorts, hæmantkufes, cardinal-flower, Egyptian sea lavender, leonurus minor, arctotufes, St. John's-wort of Minorca, iatropa of several sorts, quamoclit, Spanish jessamine, Arabian jessamine, azorian jessamine, Indian yellow jessamine, laurel-leaved jessamine, apocynums, acacias, fenna Alexandria, cassias of several sorts, hedyfarums, elichrysums, Indian nasturtiums with a double flower, ragwort, dorias, fenecio folio retuso, canna Indica, fabagos, trachelium umbellatum azurium, limonium asplenii folio, limonio ficulum gallas ferens, turnera, convolvulus of several sorts, plumeria, phyto-laca, piercea, poliums, folanums, lotus argentea cretica, martynia, Indian arrow-root, cestrum, basella, cotton-plant, indico plant, guava, costus arabicus, eupatoriums, bupthalmums, carica papaya, conyzas, cereufes, euphorbii, melon thistles, diosma of three sorts, blue flowering sage from the Cape, crinum, pancratiums, limodorum, kempferia, clitoria, spigelia, passerina, royeria, arum scandens, waltheria, polyanthes, sida, caper, chironia, China chaste-tree with cut leaves, several sorts of ricinus, croto-larias, ononises, malpighia, cacalia of two or three sorts, grewia, vulkhameria, black flowering lotus, milleria two sorts, guanabanus or four sop, cornutia, tournesortia, shrubby polygala, hermannias, saururus, plumbago, wackendorfia, ambrosia from Peru, d'ayena, shrubby heliotropium of Peru, blue branching starwort from Africa, erhetia, robinia, transdecantia, commelina, wormwood-tree, Canary convolvulus, shrubby convolvulus, bignonias, lantana of several sorts, sorrel-tree, toxicodendron, crassulus, cyanella, with some others.

AVIARY, a plant set a part to feed and propagate birds. An Aviary should

be large enough to allow the birds a considerable freedom of flight, and turned, to avoid the appearance of foulness on the floor.

AVIGNON Berries, commonly called French berries, or yellow berries, the fruit of the evergreen privet. See EVERGREEN PRIVET.

AULM, an old word for Elm.

AUMBRY. See AMBRY.

AUNCEL Weight, that is, *Hand-sale weight*, an ancient kind of ballance, now out of use, being prohibited by several statutes, on account of the many deceits practised by it. The person who weighed the goods lifted the beam with his finger or his hand, and consequently had it often in his power to make either scale preponderate.

AVOCADO, or *Avogato Pear*, [*Persea*] This is a native of the West-India Islands, and is so called from its fruit, which in form and thickness resembles a pear.

The pulpy or fleshy part of the fruit is of a pale green, with little or no consistence when ripe, and melts in the mouth like marrow, which it greatly resembles in taste.—The skin is smooth and thin, but of a strong tough substance, and of a beautiful green colour, which does not become yellow till the fruit is perfectly ripe.—The fruit, by reason of its softness, may be eaten out of the surrounding skin with a tea-spoon, like jelly and marmalade. It is frequently served up in the West-Indies, on a plate, with sugar, rose-water, and orange-flowers; most commonly, however, it is mixed with sugar, and the juice of limes, which render it extremely palatable.

The unripe fruit too is frequently plucked and eaten in thin slices, with pepper and salt. In this stage, the taste of the avogato greatly resembles that of artichokes. Every preparation of this fruit is esteemed highly nourishing; as it warms, exhilarates, and fortifies the stomach.—It is particularly recommended in dysenteries.

In the middle of the pulpy part of the fruit lies the nut or seed, which is very large, almost round, of a pale russet colour, a little wrinkled, contains no kernel within it, and whose degree of hardness does not exceed that of a chestnut divested of its skin. This nut, about an hour after it is separated from the fruit, splits of itself into two or three

pieces. If committed to the ground in this state, no vegetation ensues, because the embryo of the seed is broken; so that such as would propagate these plants from seed, must sow the nuts the moment they are taken out of the pulp; in which case they will begin to germinate in eight or ten days after.

The bark and wood of this tree, which rises to a considerable height, are of a greyish colour. The leaves are long, pointed, of a substance like leather, and of a beautiful green colour. The flowers are produced in large knots or clusters, at the extremities of the branches, and consist each of six petals disposed in the form of a star, and of a dirty white, or yellow colour, with an agreeable odour, which diffuses itself to a considerable distance. The tree begins to bear fruit two years and a half, or at most three years after being planted; and, like most of the trees in warm climates, bears twice a year.

The buds of the avocado pear-tree are said to be used with success in ptisans against the venereal disease. An infusion of them in water, drank in the morning fasting, is strongly recommended for dislodging coagulated blood in the stomach, produced by a fall, or a severe stroke on that important entrail. "The wild boars in the East-Indies," says Labat, "eat greedily of the mammees and avocado pears, which give their flesh a luscious and most agreeable flavour."

In Europe this plant is preserved as a curiosity, by those persons who delight in collecting exotic plants; and though there is little hope of its producing fruit, yet for the beauty of its shining green leaves, which continue through the winter, it deserves a place in every curious collection of plants.

It is propagated by seeds, which should be obtained as fresh as possible, from the countries of its growth; and if they are brought over in sand, they will be more likely to grow, than such as are brought over dry. These nuts or seeds should be planted in pots filled with light earth, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark. In about five or six weeks the plants will come up, when they must, while young, be treated very tenderly; but when they have grown about four inches high, they should be carefully transplanted; and if there are two or more plants in one

pot, they must be parted, being careful to preserve a ball of earth to the root of each, and planted into separate small pots, then plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, observing to shade them until they have taken new root; after which time they should have fresh air admitted to them in proportion to the warmth of the season. Towards Michaelmas the plants must be removed into the stove, and plunged into the bark-bed, where, during the winter season, they should be kept warm, and must be gently watered twice a week. In the spring the plants should be shifted into pots a size larger than the former, and the bark-bed should be then renewed with fresh tan, which will set the plants in a growing state early, whereby they will make a fine progress the following summer. These plants should be kept in the stove, for they are too tender to bear the open air in this country, except in the warmest part of summer.

AVOIRDUPOIS, a weight of sixteen ounces in the pound, by which all things that have a refuse, or waste, are commonly weighed.

AURICULA, or *Bear's Ear*, vulgarly called *Riccolus*, [*Auricula Urfi*]. To enumerate the varieties of this plant, would be almost endless and impossible, for every year produces vast quantities of new flowers, differing in shape, size, or colour of the flowers; and also in the leaves of these plants there is so great a variety, that the skilful florist is often capable of distinguishing the particular varieties thereby.

But as it seldom happens, that such of these flowers as are at one time in great esteem, continue to be regarded a few years after, (there being still finer or larger flowers produced from seeds, which are what the florists chiefly seek after), it would be needless to mention any of them; wherefore I shall proceed to give the characters of a good auricula.

1. The stem of the flower should be lofty and strong.
2. The foot-stalks of the single flower should be short, that the umbel may be regular and close.
3. The pipe or neck of each flower should be short, and the flowers large, and regularly spread, being no ways inclinable to cup.
4. That the colours are very bright, and well mixed.

5. That the eye of the flower be large, round, and of a good white or yellow, and that the tube or neck be not too wide.

All the flowers of this kind, that want any of the above-mentioned properties, are now rejected by every good florist; for as the varieties every year increase from seeds, so the bad ones are turned out to make room for their betters; but in some people the passion for new flowers so much prevails, that, supposing the old flower greatly preferable to a new one, if it is of their own raising, the latter must take place of the old one.

In order to obtain good flowers from seeds, you must make choice of the best flowers you have, which should be exposed to the open air, that they may have the benefit of showers, without which they seldom produce good seeds: the time of their ripening is in June or July, which you will easily know, by their seed-vessel turning to a brown colour, and opening; you must therefore be careful lest the seeds be scattered out of the vessel, for it will not be all-fit to gather at the same time.

The time for sowing this seed is commonly in August, but if it be sown before Christmas it will be time enough.

The best soil for this seed is good, fresh, light, sandy mould, mixed with very rotten neats dung, or very rotten dung from the bottom of an old hot-bed: with this you should fill your pots or boxes, in which you intend to sow your seeds; and having levelled the surface of the earth very smooth, sow your seeds thereon, covering it very lightly with rotten willow mould taken out of the stems of decayed hollow willow-trees: then cover the box, &c. with a net or wire, to prevent the cats, fowls, &c. from scratching out, or burying your seeds too deep; for whenever this happens, the seeds will remain a year in the ground before the plants appear, if it should grow at last; therefore many persons never cover these seeds, but sow them upon the surface of the earth, in the boxes uncovered with earth, for the rain to wash them into the ground, which is often the best method: let these boxes, &c. be placed so as to receive only the morning sun, during the winter season; but in the beginning of March remove them where they may scarce have any sun,

sun, for your young plants will now soon begin to appear, which, if exposed to one whole day's sun only, will be all destroyed.

During the summer season, in dry weather, often refresh them with water, but never give them too great quantities at once. In the July following, your plants will be large enough to transplant, at which time you must prepare a bed or boxes, filled with the above-mentioned soil, in which you may plant them about three inches square, and (if in beds) you must shade them every day, till they are thoroughly rooted, as also in very hot dry weather; but if they are in baskets, or boxes, they may be removed to a shady place.

When the seedling auriculas are planted in beds, there should be some rotten neats dung laid about ten inches under the surface, and beaten down close and smooth: this will prevent the worms from drawing the young plants out of the earth, which they generally do where this is not practised. This dung should be laid about a foot thick, which will entirely prevent the worms getting through it until the plants are well established in the beds; and the roots of the auriculas will strike down into the dung by the spring, which will make their flowers stronger than usual: these beds should be exposed to the east, & screened from the south sun.

When you have taken all your plants which are come up out of the boxes or pots, level the earth gently again; for it often happens, that some of the seeds will lie in the ground two years before they appear, especially if they were covered too deep when sown, as was before observed.

The spring following many of the first plants will shew their flowers, when you may select such of them as have good properties, to be removed into pots of the same prepared earth, and preserved until the next season, at which time you will be capable to form a judgment of the goodness of the flower; but those that produce plain coloured or small flowers should be taken out, and planted in borders in the out-parts of the garden, to make a shew, or gather for nose gays, &c. the others, which do not produce their flowers the same year, may be taken up, and transplanted into a fresh bed

to remain till you see how they will prove.

The manner of propagating these flowers when obtained, is from offsets or slips, taken from the old roots in April, when the flowers are in bloom: these offsets must be planted into small pots filled with the same sort of earth, as was before directed for the seedlings; and, during the summer season, should be set in a shady place, and must be often (but very gently) refreshed with water, but in the autumn and winter should be sheltered from violent rains. The spring following these young plants will produce flowers, though but weak; soon after they are past flowering, you must put them into larger pots, and the second year they will blow in perfection.

But, in order to obtain a fine bloom of these flowers, you must observe the following directions:

First, Preserve your plants from too much wet in winter, which often rots and spoils them, but let them have as much free open air as possible; nor should they be too much exposed to the sun, which is apt to forward the budding for flower too soon: and the frosty mornings, which often happen in March, thereby destroy their buds, if they are not protected therefrom. To prevent which, those who are very curious in these flowers, place their pots in the autumn under a common hot-bed frame, where in good weather, the plants may enjoy the full air, by drawing off the glasses; and in great rain, snow, or frost, the plants may be screened by covering them. When this method is practised with judgment, the flowers will be much stronger, and the plants will increase faster than when they are exposed abroad.

Secondly, In the beginning of February, if the weather is mild, you must take off the upper part of the earth in the auricula pots, as low as you can without disturbing their roots, and fill up the pots with fresh rich earth, which will greatly strengthen them for bloom; as also prepare your offsets for transplanting in April, by causing them to push out new roots.

Those plants which have strong single heads, always produce the largest cluster of flowers; therefore curious florists pull off the offsets as soon as it can be done with safety to their

growing, to encourage the mother plants to flower the stronger; they also pinch off the flowers in the autumn, where they are produced, and suffer them not to open, that the plants should not be weakened thereby.

Thirdly, You must cover your pots with mats in frosty weather, during this time of their budding for flower, lest the sharp mornings blight them and prevent their blowing.

Fourthly, When your flower-stems begin to advance, and the blossom-buds grow turgid, you must protect them from hasty rains, which would wash off their white mealy farina, and greatly deface the beauty of their flowers; but at the same time observe to keep them as much uncovered as possible, otherwise their stems will be drawn up too weak to support their flowers (which is often the case when the pots are placed under walls), and give them gentle waterings, to strengthen them; but let none of the water fall into the center of the plant, or among the leaves.

Fifthly, When your flowers begin to open, you should remove their pots upon a stage (built with rows of shelves, one above another, and covered on the top, to preserve them from wet; this should be open to the morning sun, but sheltered from the heat of the sun in the middle of the day :) in this position they will appear to much greater advantage, than when the pots stand upon the ground, for their flowers being low, their beauty is hid from us; whereas, when they are advanced upon shelves, we see them in full view: In this situation they may remain until the beauty of the flowers is past, when they must be set abroad to receive the rains, and have open free air, in order to obtain seeds, which will fail if they are kept too long under shelter. When your seed is ripe, observe to gather it when it is perfectly dry, and expose it to the sun in a window upon papers, to prevent its growing mouldy, and let it remain in the pods till the season for sowing it.

Borage-leaved **AURICULA**, [*Verbascum*.] This grows naturally upon the Alps and Pyrenean mountains; it is a very humble plant, whose leaves trail on the ground, but bears large blue flowers.

The root is perennial, and the plant

is usually propagated by offsets from the old plant, which should be taken off in autumn, and planted in small pots filled with light sandy earth; they must always have a shady situation; for they will not thrive when they are exposed to the sun.

AURIGA, a carter, waggoner, or charioteer.

AUTUMN, the third season or quarter of the year, when the harvest and fruits are gathered in.

Autumn is represented in painting by a man at perfect age, clothed like the vernal, and likewise girded with a starry girdle; holding in one hand a pair of scales equally poised, with a globe in each; in the other, a bunch of divers fruits and grapes. His age denotes the perfection of this season, and the balance, that sign of the Zodiac which the sun enters when our autumn begins.

Some computed the years by autumns; but the English Saxons by winters. Tacitus says that the ancient Germans knew the other divisions of the year, but did not know what was meant by autumn. *See also* *Ploughing*.

AUTUMNALIA, those fruits of the earth which are ripe in autumn.

AWM. See **AILE**.

AWNCEL. See **AUNCEL**.

AX, Axis, or Axle-tree, a piece of wood (or iron) under a waggon, cart, &c. on which the wheels turn.

AXEN, a common vulgar phrase for ashes.

AX-VETCH, or *Hatchet-Vetch*, [*Securidaca*.] This plant grows naturally in the corn fields in Spain and Italy; it is annual, with trailing stalks, and bears a large cluster of yellow flowers of the butterfly kind.

It is propagated by sowing the seeds in borders of light earth in the spring, in the places where the plants are to abide, for they seldom succeed well if they are transplanted; they should be allowed at least two feet distance, because their branches trail upon the ground. When the plants come up, they will require no other care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from weeds. A few of these plants may be admitted into every good garden for variety, tho' there is no great beauty in their flowers.

AZALDUS, a sort of poor horse or jade.

A wreath of Cornucopia

AZEDARACH. See **BEAD-TREE.**

AZEROLE, a species of the medlar. See **MEDLAR.**

AZYMOUS, something unfermented, as bread, &c. made without leaven. Galen observes, that all unfermented bread is unwholfome.



B.

BACCIFEROUS, an epithet added to the name of any tree, shrub, or plant, that bears berries, as saffras, jasmine, privet, bryony, honey-suckle, lily of the valley, asparagus, butcher's-broom, night-shade, gooseberry, currant, &c. &c.

BACHELOR'S-BUTTONS, [*Lychnis.*] This plant grows naturally by the side of ditches, and in moist pastures in many parts of England, so is seldom admitted into gardens. It has a perennial root, and bears clusters of purple flowers in April or May; the stalks decay in autumn, but the roots continue several years.

There is a variety of this with double flowers, which is cultivated in gardens by the title of *red bachelors buttons*. This is an ornamental plant, and continues long in flower. It is propagated by slips, which should be planted the beginning of August in a shady border of loamy earth, where they will take root in about six weeks or two months, and may then be transplanted into the borders of the flower garden. These roots should be annually transplanted, otherwise they frequently rot; and young plants must be propagated by slips, to supply the decay of the old roots, which are not of very long duration. This thrives best in a soft loamy soil, and in a shady situation, where they have only the morning sun.

BACHELORS-PEAR, [*Solanum,*] is very common in the West-India Islands: it has a prickly herbaceous stalk three or four feet high. The flowers come out from the side of the branches in small bunches; they are large, of a pale blue colour, and are succeeded by fruit about the size and shape of a Cañierine pear; but the stalk being fixed to the large end, the fruit (which is of a gold colour when ripe) becomes inverted.

This is propagated by seeds, which should be sown upon a hot-bed in the spring, and when the plants come up fit to remove, they must be planted upon a fresh hot-bed, to bring them forward, and afterwards treated in the way as the tender sorts of capscums.

BACK, of a horse. To be good one it should sink a little below the withers; but the other part should never be too low, but always straight, unless as just mentioned. In this case, the forehead will rise very well.

When the back of a horse is higher behind than before, he is apt to be pinched in his shoulders, is very unsteady, and generally weak. Besides, it renders the back-parts so heavy, that they generally have an aukward gait, and move slowly. A horse should be home-ribbed; but the short ribs should not approach too near the haunches, for then he will not have room to fetch his breath. Those that are open ribbed, are of a lax texture, are loose in the flanks like a greyhound, and consequently weak. Besides, they are narrow over the chine, have little or no belly, are not fit for a long journey, and will carry no great weight.

When a horse's back is very short in proportion to his bulk, and yet otherwise well limbed, he will hold out well enough upon a journey; but he is slow, and never makes a good appearance. When he is tall at the same time, with very long legs, he is worth little. His flanks should not be hollow, but smooth and full; likewise his hind parts, or uppermost haunches, should not be higher than his shoulders; and when his back is a little arched behind the saddle, it is a sign of strength, and a fitness for hunting as well as travelling.

To **BACK** a Horse, is to mount, or get upon him; in the manage it signifies to mount him bare-backed, or without a saddle.

BACKING a Colt, is sometimes used for breaking him.

BACK-SINEW, in a horse, is that strong sinew extending along the hinder part of the shank from the knee to the heel, into which it is inserted.

The back-sinew is so very subject to be hurt or strained, that it is considered as one of the most common and usual accidents that happens to a horse; it generally proceeds from hard riding upon

upon dry grounds, and from other causes, where the roads are stoney and hard, and sometimes where they are poachy.

It is easily perceived by the swelling of the sinew, which sometimes extends from the knee down to the heel; and when it is so, a horse does not care to set his foot even upon the ground; but, for the most part, in his standing, sets it before the other.

The usual way of curing this malady, is with cold charges, which often succeed very well, if often renewed; some use curriers shavings bound round the knee with a bandage, and this also answers very well in some cases; but there is nothing either so ready or efficacious as vinegar or verjuice mixed with bole, being often in a day soaked well into the sinew warm; and if any thing of the lameness or swelling remains after this, and after the heat and inflammation is gone off, a mild blister, that has nothing corrosive in it besides the caustic salt of the flies, will, generally speaking, effectuate a cure, and bring the sinew fine.

When hot and relaxing oils mixed together are used to the back-sinew, (which many practitioners are fond of, because they sometimes succeed in horses that have their sinews strong and rigid,) they are apt to ingender wind-galls of a bad kind, or make the veins on each side the sinew to be full and gored; and horses have been known to be lame for two or three years together with these varixes in the veins. Blistering in this case has little or no effect, firing through the vein till the blood comes being only sufficient to remove that weakness. After the firing, the whole leg from the knee down to the heel, and all the hollow places on both sides, must be charged with a good strengthening plaster, which will perfect the cure, especially if the horse be turned to grass for a month or five weeks, or, in the winter, if he run a little while in a smooth yard, where he has good dry litter.

The following method of curing a strain, commonly called a clap of the back sinews, was communicated by an eminent surgeon: it cured Mr. Dawkins's horse after he broke down on the course at Reading, and many others have since been recovered in the same manner:

1st, Bleed immediately in the fetlock vein. 2. Bathe the affected leg with the warm blood, mixed with salt for half an hour. 3. Foment the leg twice a day with flannels, squeezed out of the following whey, made hot:

'Take a quart of milk, and when it boils add half a pint of the oldest and strongest verjuice, in which an ounce of rock-allum hath been dissolved: let this mixture boil, and you will have a strong curd immediately. Strain off the whey and preserve the curd.'

This curd must be applied warm once a day as a poultice after the leg hath been fomented with the whey as directed. It must be bound on with a smooth roller. In about six or eight days the inflammation will be assuaged, and then the following styptic charge must be laid on:

'Take of the colcother of vitriol, reduced into an impalpable powder, half a pound, and mix it by little and little with the whites of two eggs beaten to a glair, adding as much strong verjuice as will bring it to the consistence of a cold charge. Then spread it on a linnen cloth, and roll it on with a bandage four yards long and three inches broad, taking care that every turn be very smooth. This charge fresh-made must be renewed every 24 hours.'

Bleeding is designed to abate the inflammation, which always attends this accident when violent; to which likewise the whey will greatly contribute. The blood and salt will stimulate and cherish the sinews, and consequently prevent any farther flux of humours. The curd is a styptic, and will help to restore the elasticity or springiness of the sinews, and the cold charge will greatly strengthen the limb. Whereas, all oily greasy applications relax and weaken it, and therefore ought to be shunned. This method is likewise much better than a cure by blistering and firing, for this last method especially, is attended with danger, and may do much more harm than good. Besides, experience has shewn the safety and benefit of this practice.

BACK of a Horse galled. It sometimes happens that a horse's back is raw, or that the swelling and inflammation has small holes, or wounds therein called warbles; in this case bathe

bathe the part with equal quantities of spirits of wine and tincture of myrrh and aloes, with a little spirit of turpentine: if the skin is rubbed off without bruising the part, nothing is better than Friar's balsam.

BACO, a term often used in old charters for a fat or bacon hog.

BACON, the flesh of a hog salted and dried.

When you kill a large hog for bacon, lay the sides in the salting-troughs, and sprinkle them pretty heavily with bay-salt: then leave them twenty-four hours to drain away the blood, and some of the over abounding juices.

After this take them out, wipe them very dry, and throw away the drainings. Then take some fresh salt, and heating it well in a large iron frying-pan, rub the meat very well with it; repeating this work every day for four days, and turning the sides every other day.

If the hog be large, keep the sides in brine (turning them ten times) for three weeks; after which take them out; and let them be thoroughly well dried in the usual manner: if they are not full dried, they will neither keep so well, nor eat so fine. If the hog be killed in warm weather, put the sides into good brine as soon as possible after he is killed.

BACULUS DIVINATORIUS, [*Virgula Divina*,] a branch of hazle used for discovering mines or springs, &c. It is said, that the stick being carried loosely in the hand, will on passing over mines, springs, &c. incline towards the earth. Some people lay great stress upon this, while others treat it with the contempt it deserves.

BADGER, a carrier of luggage.

BADGER, one that is licenced to buy corn or other provisions in one place to sell it again in any other, without incurring the penalty inflicted on ingrossers; a huckster.

BADGER, the name of an animal, common in many parts of England; and called by several names, as a gray, a brock, a boreson, or a baufon.

BADIAGA, a water plant, resembling the alcyoniams, but full of small round granules like seeds. Linnæus makes it a species of sponge.

BAG, a sack or pouch. In commerce it signifies a certain quantity of some particular commodity; as a bag

of corn, flour, &c. which differs in weight according to the different customs of countries.

BAG, among farriers, is a name given to a medicine for recovering a horse's appetite when lost. It is done in this manner; they take an ounce of assa-fetida, and an equal quantity of the powder of favin; these ingredients they put into a bag, which they fasten to the horse's bit, keeping him bridled for two hours, two or three times a day: as soon as the bag is taken off, he will immediately eat. The same bag will serve a long time.

BAG, a cow's udder. *How-*
BAGGING of hops, putting them in bags. See HOPS.

BAILIFF, an under-steward, who directs husbandry, gathers rent, &c.

BAIT, in fishing, a thing or substance prepared to take and bring fishes to. See what is said under the article ANGLING.

BAKING of land. If some sorts of stiff and binding land be sown dry, and a scud of rain-falls before the earth has time to settle, it is observed that the crust of such land will bake so that the corn cannot come through, to the great damage of the crop; this evil does not happen if such a scud of rain be followed by cool cloudy weather, and not hot sun-shine; for then the earth will not lie so hollow as to be baked. The best way to prevent this is, to roll it immediately after sowing, which fastens the earth together, whereby the sun has not that power of piercing into it, and consequently not of baking it.

Land of this kind should, therefore, be sown as often as possible with winter corn, such as wheat and vetches; for though, if wet follows the sowing, the sun is not strong enough at that time of the year to scorch the ground up, and bind it; and it is observed, that this sort of ground has been always lucky for vetches, probably for the above reason; but after it is baked, the best method is to draw a light harrow over it.

BALAUSTINE, [*Balaustia*,] the flower of the double flowering pomegranate tree, of an elegant red colour. The shops are usually supplied with the dried flowers from abroad, though those of our own growth do not appear to be any wise inferior to the foreign.

The flowers are mildly astringent and corroborant; of a moderately rough and somewhat bitterish taste, and of little or no smell or particular flavour. They give out their astringent matter together with a pale red colour, both to water and rectified spirit; the extracts obtained by inspissating the tinctures, in which the active parts of the flower are concentrated, are pretty strongly styptic.

Balaustines are recommended in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and other cases where astringent medicines are proper, but are rarely directed in extemporaneous prescriptions.

BALD-FACE. When the greater part of a horse's face is covered with white, he is said to be bald, or bald-faced.

BALD-MONEY, or *Barvd-Money*. See **SPIGNEL**.

BALK, a piece of land which has been either casually overslipped, or not turned up in ploughing; or carefully left untouched by the plough, for a boundary between lands, or some other use.

BALK, also signifies the summer-beam, or dorman of a house.

BALKS, or *Barvks*, implies poles laid over a stable, or other building, for a roof.

BALM. See **BAUM**.

Moldavian **BALM,** [*Dracocephalum*] of which there is a great variety in gardens, with flowers of different colours.

They are propagated by seeds, sown either in the spring or autumn, in the places where the plants are to remain, and require no other treatment than to be thinned where they are too thick, and kept free from weeds.

BALM of GILEAD, [*Dracocephalum*] is a native of the Canary islands. It received its name from the gardeners, on account of the resinous scent which the leaves emit on being rubbed. This is a perennial plant, which rises with several square stalks to the height of three feet or more, becoming ligneous at their lower parts; garnished with compound leaves at each joint, which are placed opposite; they have three or five lobes, which are oblong, pointed, and sawed on their edges. The flowers terminate the stalks in short thick spikes; they are of a pale blue colour, and are succeeded by small angular seeds. This plant continues producing flowers most part of summer;

it is usually kept in green-houses, but, in mild winters the plants will live abroad, if they are planted in warm borders; and those plants which are kept in pots will thrive much better when they are sheltered under a frame, than if placed in a green-house, where the plants are apt to draw up weak, for they should have as much free air as possible in mild weather, and only require to be sheltered from severe frost. This may be propagated by seeds, which, if sown in autumn, will more certainly grow than those which are sown in the spring; if the seeds are sown in the full ground, it should be in a warm border. It may also be propagated by cuttings, which, if planted in a shady border any time in the summer, will very soon take root, and furnish plenty of rooted plants.

BALM of GILEAD-FIR. See **FIR-TREE**.

BALSAM APPLE. See *Balsam Apple*, under the article **APPLE-TREE**.

BALSAMINE, [*Impatiens*.] *Female Balsamine.* There are three species, viz. 1. Yellow balsamine, or touch me not; 2. Female balsamine; 3. Upright, or Female balsamine of Ceylon.

The first sort grows naturally in several parts of Westmoreland and Yorkshire, but is frequently introduced into gardens by way of curiosity. It is an annual plant, which rises about two or three feet high, with an upright succulent stalk, whose joints are swollen, garnished with oval smooth leaves, which stand alternate on every side the stalk. The flowers come out from the wings of the stalks upon long slender foot-stalks, which branch into several other smaller, each sustaining one yellow flower, composed of five petals, which in front are shaped like the lip or grinning flowers, but at their base have a long tail like the flowers of Indian cress; these are succeeded by taper pods, which, when ripe, burst open upon being touched, and twist spirally like a screw, casting out the seeds with great elasticity. If the seeds of this plant are permitted to scatter, they generally succeed better than when they are sown: for unless they are sown in the autumn, soon after they are ripe, they very rarely grow. The plants require no care but to keep them clean from weeds, and thin them where they are too close. This delights
in

in a shady situation and a moist soil. There is a variety of this with red flowers, which came from North America, which only differs in the colour of the flowers, and growing much taller, it is equally hardy.

The second sort is the Female Balfamine, of which there are several varieties; the common sort has been long an inhabitant in the English gardens; of this there is the white, the red, and striped-flowered, and likewise the single and double flowering. The common single sort is so hardy as to rise in the full ground, and where the seeds scatter, the plants will come up the following spring, but these do not come so flower so early as those which are raised upon a hot-bed; however, they generally are stronger plants, and continue much longer in the autumn in flower than the others, so are an ornament to the garden at such times when there is a greater scarcity of flowers.

There are two varieties, if not distinct species, with double variegated flowers; one of them grows naturally in the East, and the other in the West-Indies; that which comes from the East-Indies by the title of Immortal Eagle-Flower, is a most beautiful plant; the flowers are twice the size of those of the common sort, and are very double; they are in some scarlet and white variegated, and purple and white in others, and the plants producing plenty of the flowers render them very valuable: if the seeds of these are carefully saved, the kinds may always be preserved. I have raised some plants from foreign seeds, whose flowers were so very double as to lose their male parts, so did not produce any seeds.

The seeds of these plants should be sown on a moderate hot-bed in the spring, and when the plants are come up about an inch high, they should be transplanted on another moderate hot-bed at about four inches distance, observing to shade them from the sun till they have taken new root; after which they should have a large share of free air, to prevent their drawing up tall and weak: they will require to be often refreshed with water, but it should not be given to them in too great plenty; for, as their stems are very succulent, so they are apt to rot with much moisture. When the plants

are grown so large as to touch each other, they should be carefully taken up with balls of earth to their roots, and each planted into a separate pot filled with light rich earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot-bed, covered with a deep frame, to admit the plants to grow, shading them from the sun until they have taken fresh root; then they should have a large share of air admitted to them, and by degrees hardened, so as to bear the open air, into which part of the plants may be removed in July, placing them in a warm sheltered situation, where, if the season proves favourable, they will flower and make a fine appearance; but it will be proper to keep part of the plants either in a glass-case or a deep frame, in order to get good seeds; because those in the open air will not ripen their seeds unless the summer proves very warm; and the plants in shelter must have a good share of free air every day, otherwise they will grow pale and sickly; nor should they have too much of the sun in the middle of the day, in very hot weather, for that occasions their leaves hanging, and their requiring water, which is often very hurtful; therefore if the glasses are shaded in the middle of the day for three or four hours, the plants will flower better, and continue longer in beauty than when they are exposed to the great heat. Those who are curious to preserve these plants in perfection, pull off all the single and plain-coloured flowers from the plants which they preserve for seeds, leaving only those flowers which are double and of good colours; where this is carefully done, they may be continued without the least degeneracy.

The sort which grows in the West-Indies, is there called Cockspur. This hath single or semi-double flowers, which are as large as the last mentioned sort, but I never saw any of them more than half double, and only with white and red stripes: the plants are apt to grow to a very large size before they produce any flowers, so that it is late in the autumn before they begin to flower, and sometimes in bad seasons they will scarce have any flowers, and but rarely ripen their seeds here, so that few persons care to cultivate this sort, especially if they can have the other.

The third sort here mentioned grows naturally in Ceylon, and in many parts of India. This hath very narrow spear-shaped leaves, which are sawed on their edges; the foot-stalks sustain each three flowers, which are smaller than those of the common sort, so are not worthy of a place in gardens, except for the sake of variety. This is a tender plant, and requires the same treatment as the Immortal Eagle Flower.

BALSAM, in medicine, is an oily resinous, and odorous substance, flowing either spontaneously, or by incision, from certain plants, of great virtue in the cure of several disorders. There are many kinds of balsams, but the following are the most remarkable.

BALSAM of *Canada*, is a fine sort of turpentine, much superior to the common ones, obtained from the Virginian, or Canada Fir; it has sometimes been brought to us from abroad, under the name of BALSAMUM CANADENSE.

BALSAM of *Copaiba*, *Copaiva*, or *Capivi*, is obtained from a tree of the same name growing in the Brazils, near Rio de Janeiro: it is also called BALSAMUM BRAZILIENSE.

This juice is clear and transparent, of a whitish or pale yellow colour, an agreeable smell, and a bitterish pungent taste. It is usually about the consistence of oil, or a little thicker: long kept, it becomes nearly as thick as honey, retaining its clearness; but has not been observed to grow dry or solid, as most of the other resinous juices do. We sometimes meet with a thick sort of balsam of copaiba, which is not at all transparent, or much less so than the foregoing, and generally has a portion of turbid watery liquor at the bottom. This sort is probably either adulterated by the mixture of other substances, or has been extracted by coction from the bark and branches of the tree: its smell and taste are much less pleasant than those of the genuine balsam.—Pure balsam of copaiba dissolves entirely in rectified spirit, especially if the menstruum be previously alcalized: the solution has a very fragrant smell. Distilled with water, it yields a large quantity of a limpid essential oil; and in a strong heat, without addition, a blue oil.

The balsam of copaiba, is an useful corroborating detergent medicine, ac-

companied with a degree of irritation. It strengthens the nervous system; tends to loosen the belly, and in large doses proves purgative, promotes urine, and sometimes the expulsion of gravel; cleanses and heals ulcerations in the urinary passages, which it is supposed to perform more effectually than any of the other balsams. Fuller observes, that it gives the urine an intensely bitter taste, but not a violet smell as the turpentine do.—This balsam has been principally celebrated in gleets and the fluor albus, and externally as a vulnerary. The author abovementioned recommends it likewise in dysenteries, in scorbutic cachexies, in diseases of the breast and lungs, and in an acrimonious or putrescent state of the juices: he says he has known very dangerous coughs, which manifestly threatened a consumption, cured by the use of this balsam alone; and that notwithstanding its being hot and bitter, it has good effects even in hectic cases.—The dose of this medicine rarely exceeds twenty or thirty drops, though some direct sixty or more. It may be conveniently exhibited in the form of an elæosaccharum; or triturated with almonds into an emulsion; or agitated with milk, which it thus readily unites with: it imperfectly mingles, by agitation, with water also.

BALSAM of *Gilead*, or of *Mecca*, commonly called *Balam of Gilead*, and sometimes *Opo balsam*, is the most precious of all balsams; it is also stiled BALSAMUM GILEADENSE; BALSAMUM JUDAICUM; and BALSAMUM SYRIACUM.

It exudes in very small quantities from certain evergreen trees, which grew formerly in the valley of Jericho, but after the conquest of the Holy Land by the Turks, were removed to Grand Cairo, and afterwards to Mecca, where the balsam plantation is said to be now guarded by Janizaries, and the resinous juice collected for the Sultan only. It is scarcely known in Europe; and the inferior kinds, said to be extracted by lightly boiling the leaves and branches in water, are very rarely seen among us. The true opo-balsam, according to Alpinus, is at first turbid and white, of a very strong pungent smell, like that of turpentine, but much sweeter, and of a bitter, acrid, astringent taste: upon being

being kept for some time, it becomes thin, limpid, light, of a greenish hue; then of a gold yellow; and at length of the colour of honey: after this, it grows thick like turpentine, and loses much of its fragrance. This balsam is of great esteem in the eastern countries, both as a medicine, and as an odoriferous unguent, and cosmetic. Its great scarcity has prevented its coming into use among us: in the mithridate and theriaca, which it is directed as an ingredient in, the college allow the expressed oil of nutmegs as a succedaneum to it.

BALSAM of Peru, is said to be extracted by coction in water, from an odoriferous shrub growing in Peru, and the warmer parts of America. This balsam, as brought to us, is nearly of the consistence of thin honey, of a reddish brown colour inclining to black, an agreeable aromatic smell, and a very hot biting taste. Distilled with water, it yields a small quantity of a fragrant essential oil of a reddish colour; and in a strong fire, without addition, a yellowish red one.—*Balsam of Peru* is a very warm aromatic medicine, considerably hotter, and more acrid than copaiba. Its principal effects are, to warm the habit, to strengthen the nervous system, promote the circulation, and attenuate viscid humours. Hence its use in some kinds of asthmas, gonorrhœas, dysenteries, suppressions of the uterine discharges, obstructions of the viscera, and other disorders proceeding from a debility of the solids, or a sluggishness and inactivity of the juices. It is also employed externally, for cleansing and healing wounds and ulcers; and sometimes against palsies and rheumatic pains.—This balsam does not unite with water, milk, expressed oils, animal fats, or wax: It may be mingled in the cold with this last, as also with the sebaceous substance called expressed oil of mace; but if the mixture be afterwards liquefied by heat, the balsam separates and falls to the bottom. Alkaline lixivias dissolve great part of it; and rectified spirit the whole.

There is another sort of balsam of Peru, of a white colour, and considerably more fragrant than the former. This is very rarely brought to us. It is said to be the produce of the same plant which yields the common or

black balsam; and to exude from incisions made in the trunk.

BALSAM of Tolu, flows from a tree of the pine kind, growing in Tolu in the Spanish West-Indies; from whence the balsam is brought to us in little gourd shells. It is of a yellowish brown colour, inclining to red; in consistence thick and tenacious; by age it grows hard and brittle, without suffering any great loss of its more valuable parts. The smell of this balsam is extremely fragrant, somewhat like that of lemons; its taste warm and sweetish, with little of the pungency, and nothing of the nauseous relish, which accompany the other balsams. It has the same general virtues with the foregoing; but for some purposes, particularly as a corroborant in gleets and feminal weakneses, is supposed to be more efficacious.

BALSAMELLA. Balm of Gilead. *See/Bauhinia*

BAMBOE, or *BAMBOO CANE*, [*Arundo Bamboea*,] a plant in the Indies which multiplies very much by its root, from which springs a branchy tuft after the manner of the European reeds. It is the largest kind of cane hitherto known. It is of an extraordinary height and bigness when it bears its blossom; each shoot or cane is often at the bottom as large as a man's thigh, and decreases gradually to the top, where it bears a blossom or flower, like our reeds.

The bamboe grows in all the maritime countries of the East-Indies. Its leaves are like those of the other canes or reeds; but neither so long nor so broad at their base. With these bamboes the Indians build their houses, and make all sorts of furniture in a very ingenious manner. The wood is so hard and strong, that it serves very well for piles to support their houses in those places which are sometimes over-flooded; it likewise serves for all sorts of kitchen utensils, tables, &c. The thickest bamboes serve to make the poles with which the slaves carry those litters called Palanquins, so generally used in the East. They also make of this wood a kind of pails, in which the water keeps extremely cool.

Our gardeners have now several species of the bamboe; some of them, however, are so tender, that they will not live in this country, unless they are preserved in the stove. That sort

called the *Evergreen Reed*, tho' a native of a warm climate, will bear our cold or moderate winters in the open ground; it dies to the surface in autumn, and rises again the succeeding spring; and if kept supplied with water in dry weather, will grow ten or twelve feet high the same summer. This is propagated by parting the roots early in the spring before they begin to shoot, and will in a year or two, if the ground be good, make very long shoots, from each of which you may have twenty or thirty large canes produced.

The stalks of this sort are brought from Portugal and Spain, and are used by the weavers, and likewise to make fishing rods.

BANANA-TREE, [*Musa*.] This plant rises fifteen or twenty feet high: the lower part of the stalk is often as large as a man's thigh, diminishing gradually to the top, where the leaves come out on every side; these are often six feet long, and near two feet broad. The leaves are thin and tender, and so are very liable to be torn by wind; their growth is so extremely rapid that it may be almost discerned with the naked eye. The fruit, when ripe, is eaten by way of desert, and is a soft pulp of a luscious sweet flavour.

The Banana was brought (as is supposed) from Guinea to the Canary Islands, and carried from thence to the West-Indies. In Europe there are some of these plants preserved in the gardens of curious persons, who have hot-houses capacious enough for their reception, in many of which they have ripened their fruit very well; but as they grow very tall, and their leaves are large, they require more room in the stove than most people care to allow them; they are propagated by suckers, which come from the roots of those plants which have fruited; and many times the younger plants, when they are stunted in growth, will put out suckers; these should be carefully taken off, preserving some fibres to their roots, and planted in pots filled with light rich earth, and plunged into the tan-bed in the stove; they may be taken off any time in summer, and it is best to take them off when young, because if their roots are grown large, they do not put out new fibres so soon, and when the thick part of the

root is cut in taking them off the plants often rot.

During the summer season these plants must be plentifully watered, for the surface of their leaves being large, there is a great consumption of moisture by perspiration in hot weather, but in the winter they must be watered more sparingly, though at that season they must be often refreshed; but it must not be given then in such quantities.

The pots in which these plants are placed, should be large in proportion to the size of the plants, for their roots generally extend pretty far, and the earth should be rich and light. The degree of heat with which these plants thrive best, is much the same with the Anana or Pine-Apple, in which I have had many of these plants produce their fruit in perfection, and they were near twenty feet high.

The most sure method to have these plants fruit in England is, after they have grown for some time in pots, so as to have made good roots, to shake them out of the pots with the ball of earth to their roots, and plant them into the tan-bed in the stove, observing to lay a little old tan near their roots for their fibres to strike into, and in a few months the roots of these plants will extend themselves many feet each way in the bark, and these plants will thrive a great deal faster than those which are confined in pots or tubs. When the bark-bed wants to be renewed with fresh tan, there should be great care taken of the roots of these plants, not to cut or break them, as also to leave a large quantity of the old tan about them, because if the new tan is laid too near them, it will scorch their roots and injure them. If the plants push out their flower-stems in the spring, there will be hopes of their perfecting their fruit; but when they come out late in the year, the plants will sometimes decay before the fruit is ripe. The stoves in which these plants are placed, should be at least twenty feet in height, otherwise there will not be room for their leaves to expand; for when the plants are in vigour, the leaves are often eight feet in length, and near three feet broad; so that if the stems grow to be fourteen feet to the division of the leaves, and the

The house is not twenty feet high, the leaves will be cramped, which will retard the growth of the plant; besides, when the leaves are bent against the glass, there will be danger of their breaking them, when they are growing vigorously; for I have had, in one night, the stems of such bent leaves force through the glass, and by the next morning, advanced two or three inches above the glass.

The Banana is greatly esteemed and even venerated by the natives of Madeira, who term it the forbidden fruit, and reckon it a crime almost inexpiable to cut it with a knife; because after dissection, it exhibits, as they pretend, a similitude of our Saviour's crucifixion; and to cut the fruit open with a knife, is, in their apprehension, to wound his sacred image.

Some authors have imagined, that the banana-tree was that of the leaves of which our first parents made themselves aprons in Paradise. The sacred text, indeed, calls the leaves employed for that purpose, fig-leaves; and Milton, in a most beautiful, but erroneous description, affirms the bearded, or Bengal fig, to have been the tree alluded to. But besides that the fruit of the banana is often, by the most ancient authors, called a fig, its leaves, by reason of their great size and solidity, were much more proper for a veil, or covering, than those of the Bengal fig, which are seldom above six or eight inches long, and three broad. On the other hand, the banana leaves being three, four and five feet long, and proportionally broad, could not fail to be pitched upon, in preference to all others; especially as they might be easily joined, or sewed together with the numerous thread-like filaments, that may, with the utmost facility, be peeled from the body of this tree.

BANDS, a small parcel of wheat taken from the grips, and twisted together for binding the wheat into sheaves.

BANDS of a Saddle, are two pieces of iron, flat, and three fingers broad, nailed upon the bows of a saddle, one on each side, contrived to hold the bows in the situation that makes the form of a saddle.

BANE, in sheep, the same with rot. See the article **ROT**.

BANE-BERRIES. See **HERB CHRISTOPHER**.

BANEWORT. See **NIGHTSHADE**.

BANGLE-EARS, an imperfection in a horse, which may be remedied in the following manner: place his ears as you would have them stand, and then with two little boards, or pieces of trenchers, three fingers broad, having two long strings fastened to them, bind the ears so fast in the places where they stand, that they cannot stir; then behind the head, and the root of the ears, you will see a great deal of empty, wrinkled skin, which you must pull up with your finger and thumb, and clip away with a pair of sharp scissors all the empty skin close by the head; then with a needle and red silk, stitch the two outsides of the skin together, and heal the wound with a mixture of honey and turpentine; when this is done, take away the splints that hold up the ears, and in a little time they will keep the place where you fixed them without alteration.

BANILLOES. See **VANELLOES**.

BANK. See the article **FENCE**.

BANK, an elevation of earth, &c. to oppose the force of the sea, rivers, or the like, and secure the land from being overflowed.

With respect to the water which is to be kept out, this is called banking; but with respect to the land which is to be defended, it is called imbanking.

Sloping banks are the best security against the incroachments of the sea, rivers, or of lakes; making proper allowance for the weight of water, and violence of the waves. These banks should be raised about two feet above the level of the water at the highest tides, and their strength should be proportioned to the force of the water intended to be fenced off. When a river is too much confined, it swells considerably upon a flood, and consequently requires banks of greater height and strength than would otherwise be necessary; though it will sometimes break even these, and carry all before it, if a sufficient space be not allowed between the bank and the channel of the river, for the increase of its water: but when such a space is left, the waters spread, and seldom rise more than 2 or 3 feet above their usual level. In some cases, a breadth of fifteen

Replow

fifteen or eighteen feet, on each side, may do; but in others, fifty, eighty, or an hundred feet, or perhaps so many yards, according to the largeness of the river, must be left open for that purpose. It is best to err on the safe side; especially as the ground that is left between the banks and the river, will be far from being lost; for it will afford good grazing in the dry seasons of the year, and may be planted with osiers, and willows, and other trees of that kind; but these should never be planted upon the banks, lest the winds spoil and tear them, by shaking the trees, and loosening their roots.

In the Isle of Ely, it is common to see great banks distant one or two hundred yards on each side from the channel of the river; and when they are so made, they are always safe; but where the distance between the banks is narrow, there, and there only, the banks are in danger of being broken down, and the country of being overflowed.

If a considerable body of water is to be guarded against, dig a trench ten or twelve feet wide, and two or three deep, or more, according to the height of the bank required. Lay all the soil that is taken out of this trench, on that side of it which lies towards the water, and leave a space of two or three feet between the trench, and the foot of the bank. Let the bank be made with an easy slope of fifteen or eighteen feet in length towards the water, allowing the slope two and a half or three feet fall to one in height; but the inside slope need not be more than eight or nine feet, which is a foot and a half slope to one foot perpendicular. The bank thus raised five or six feet high, according as the floods require, will be two feet wide at the top, where it should be well flatted, that people may walk upon it. Let it then be sowed very thick with grass-seeds, which will be found much better than turfing it with fods, because the fods are apt to shrink, open, and part from one another in dry weather, and are then liable to be washed away with the next flood; whereas in this much cheaper way, a close covering of grass will soon be formed; for any tolerable soil may be very soon brought to have a coat of grass, by only raking it fine and sowing it with grass-seeds.

Some have attempted to guard against

inundations by building walls of stones and lime, where the materials are in plenty. The great danger here is their being undermined, and that chiefly by the water's striking with force against the bottom, upon meeting with resistance from the wall. But this may be easily guarded against by laying a row of flat stones lower than the bottom of the river; and projecting into its bed or channel; for the water striking against these stones, turns off without any danger to the foundation.

The broad trench within the bank, besides affording materials for making the bank and slopes, is attended with the farther advantage of serving for a drain to the inland ground. These trenches should always be carried as far as the banks, particularly when these are intended to fence off a rising tide; and in the lowest part of the ground a sluice with a valve, flap-door, or flood-gate, should be placed in the bank, where it will both discharge the inland water, when the tide is out, and prevent its flowing in. The season of the year freest from floods should be chosen for making these banks, that the bank may have time to settle and grow firm before the heavy rains come on. It is also advisable to be as expeditious as possible in this work. For if it be begun in a dry summer, and finished in a month or two, there will be little danger of being interrupted by extraordinary floods or violent storms, either of which might do more harm in one day, than could be repaired in a fortnight.

The exact dimensions of the bank, and of the ditch within it, cannot be precisely ascertained by any general rule; because both tides and floods rise to different heights, and have different force, in different places and circumstances. The strength above-mentioned, may be sufficient for banks in common cases; but in others, where a great body of water, or powerful tide is to be opposed, they may be, as the memoirs of the Berne Society advise, four feet or more wide at the top, with a basis proportioned to their height, as three and a half are to one; or, if it be desired to make them still more solid, as four to one; so that if the bank be four feet and a half high, its basis in the former case will be 14 feet wide, and in the latter 18.

The

The Dublin Society for the advancement of agriculture, informs us, that " Lord Limerick has recovered between four and five hundred acres of very rich salt marsh, at Dundalk in Ireland, and effectually secured them from the sea, by such banks as are above described; and by the same method, many hundred thousand acres have been recovered from the sea in Cambridgeshire, Lincolnshire, and other parts of England; not to mention the low lands of Holland; which are indeed secured against the violence of the sea by no other means.

" If there be a necessity for making banks on a strand where nothing but sand can be met with, those banks should be large, and the slope very broad and extended; and if grass-feed will not grow on them, let sea-weeds be planted. These, with sticking furze, straw, or loppings of trees, will help to keep the banks together."

But a better method, and more effectual, is given by Dr. Hales, in the Philosophical Transactions, from the experience of Dr. Wark, a clergyman, in Scotland. The method consists in fixing to the bottom of the channel, a breadth of furze proportioned to the force it is to resist. The sand or slime, as either abounds, will soon settle among the branches of the furze; and when the first bed of the furze is thus interwoven or covered, another bed of furze is to be laid on as before, and so on, till the bank is raised to a sufficient height. Dr. Wark assures us, that by this simple method a bank was made near Holy-island so strong, that it became a bar against the sea itself.

" It sometimes happens, that the sea flows in through a narrow gut or passage, by which the inland waters are discharged, and then extends itself, and covers a great deal of ground. When this happens, if the inland waters cannot be diverted into another course, since a passage must be left for their discharge, let a strong sluice be fixed in the lowest part of the channel, with large piers of stone, running out for its support, and a strong foundation of wood or broad stones for the water to run over. When this is done, let the banks of sand or other soil near at hand, be made in the manner already mentioned, on each side of the sluice.

" The reason why it is advised, in

places where a sluice is to be made, to begin the work by this rather than by the bank, is, that while the tides have liberty to flow in and out at a great breadth, the sluice may be made in any part of the channel without being much incommoded by the tide; whereas, if it be deferred till the banks on each side are made, the force of the tide, when confined to a narrow passage, will tear up all before it, and render the building of the sluice impracticable; and upon the same account, the banks should be begun at the lower part of the channel, and carried on from thence to the upper grounds.

" If, by any accident, the waters should swell so high as to overflow and tear the banks, farther mischief may be prevented by fixing with all expedition, a sail-cloth, or sheet of linen at the bottom of the bank, where the flood breaks in; for if this be done in time, the water will flow over the cloth, without washing away the bank.

" In every improvement, the expense should be particularly considered. That of making banks in this method is small. In low grounds the soil is soft, and dug with ease, and all the work may be done with the spade and shovel, without pick-axes, which must be used in upland ground; and the materials are on the spot. All the charge will be often more than repaid by the first year's improved crop of grass, and the safety of the meadows. The produce of succeeding years will amount much higher, and the husbandman will be out of all danger for the future of having his lands overflowed and spoiled. Farmers have frequently sustained more damage from the hay destroyed in one season by floods, than the whole value of what it would have cost them to inclose and bank their meadows, and free them from all hazards."

BANKING, in a salt-work, the raising a fence against the sea, whereby its waters may be kept out, excepting so much as is necessary for the preparation of the salt.

If any person shall unlawfully and maliciously break down, or cut down the bank of any river, or any sea bank, whereby any lands shall be overflowed or damaged, he shall be guilty of felony without benefit of clergy. And
the

the hundred shall make satisfaction for the damages not exceeding 200l. 6 *Geo.* 2. *Chap.* 37.

If any person shall unlawfully cut off, draw up, or remove and carry away piles, chalk, or other materials driven in the ground, and used for securing any marsh or sea walls, or banks, in order to prevent the adjacent lands from being overflowed, he shall on conviction before one justice, forfeit 20l. half to the informer, and half to the poor of the parish; and for want of sufficient distress, to be committed to the house of correction, to be kept to hard labour for six months.

BANISTERIA. There are six species of this plant, for which we have no English name.

They are all natives of warm countries, and cannot be preserved in England, unless they are kept in a bark stove. They are propagated by seeds, which must be procured from the countries where they grow naturally. These seeds should be fully ripe when gathered, and put into sand, in which they should be sent to England, otherwise they will lose their vegetative quality; for these seeds are not only in shape like those of the Maple, but also are of the same quality, requiring to be sown as soon as possible, when they are ripe, or preserved in sand till they are sown, otherwise they rarely succeed. The seeds should be sown in pots, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, where the heat is very moderate, and if the plants should not appear the first year, the pots should be preserved till the next spring, to see if the seeds will grow. When the plants come up, they must be planted in separate pots, filled with light earth, and plunged into the bark-bed; after which they must be treated like other tender plants from the same countries.

BANNOCK, an oat-cake kneaded with water only, and baked in the embers.

BANQUET, a little bank; a raised way.

BAOBAB, or **BAOBOB**, the African Calabash-tree, or Ethiopian Sour-gourd. See *Sour Gourd*.

BAR, in a general sense, denotes a slender piece of wood, or iron, for keeping or fastening things together.

BAR, in the manage, the highest part of that place in a horse's mouth,

situated between the grinders and the tusks; so that the part of the mouth which lies under and at the side of the bars, retains the name of the gum.

A horse with sensible bars has a fine light mouth; but if they are round and hard, or if they have been broken and cicatrized, they will often be almost insensible. *See 7 leaves forward.*

BAR, is a bank of sand, or other matter, whereby the mouth of a river is in a manner choked up.

To BAR a Vein, implies an operation in farriery, performed in the following manner: they open the skin above and below the place where the operation is to be performed, and after freeing the vein from the surrounding parts, they tie it at those openings with two ligatures; after which they open the vein between the ligatures, in order to discharge the blood. This operation is performed upon the veins of a horse's leg, and other parts of his body, in order to stop the course, and lessen the quantity of malignant humours that prevail there.

BARB, a general name for horses imported from Barbary.

The chest of the barb is long and slender, rises beautifully from the withers, his mane little, his head well shaped, small, and lean; his shoulders flat and slender; his withers narrow and plump; his back strait and short; his flanks and sides round, and not bellying out; his haunches firm and well shaped; his croup generally somewhat long, and his tail placed pretty high; his thigh well shaped, and seldom flat; his legs handsome, well shaped, and without long hair at the pastern joint; his foot well made, but his pastern often long.

Barbs are of all colours, but generally brown. They are something negligent in their goings; but, properly encouraged, shew an amazing swiftness and vigour: they are very light and fit for running, and seem of all others the fittest to breed from. It were, however, to be wished, that they were a little taller, the largest rarely exceeding fourteen hands; and one of fourteen hands and an inch, is very extraordinary. Experience has, however, shewn, that in England, France, &c. they get colts larger than themselves. Among the barbs, those from the kingdom of Morocco, are accounted

ted the best, except the mountain barbs. Those of the rest of Mauritania are inferior to them, as are also those of Turkey, Persia, and Armenia. All horses from a hot climate have a smoother coat than others.

BARBADOES ALOES. See ALOES.

BARBADOES CEDAR. See CEDAR.

BARBADOES CHERRY, [*Malphigia*] of which there are eight species.

The fruit of most of the species is promiscuously gathered, and eaten by the inhabitants of the countries where they grow; but the West-India sort is that which is cultivated in some of the islands for its fruit, tho' it is but indifferent; the pulp which surrounds the stone is very thin, but has a pleasant acid flavour, which renders it agreeable to the inhabitants of those warm countries, where, to supply the want of those cherries which are cultivated in Europe, they are obliged to eat the fruit of these shrubs.

These plants are preserved in the gardens of those persons who are so curious in botanical studies, as to erect hot-houses for maintaining foreign plants; and where there are such conveniencies, these plants deserve a place, because they retain their leaves all the year, and continue flowering from December to the end of March, when they make a fine appearance at a season when there is a scarcity of other flowers, and many times they produce ripe fruit here. Those sorts whose leaves are armed with stinging bristles like the Cowitch, are the least worthy of a place in stoves, because they are so troublesome to handle, nor do their flowers make so good an appearance as many of the other sorts.

As these plants are natives of the warmest parts of America, so they will not live through the winter in England, unless they are preserved in a warm stove; but when the plants have obtained strength, they may be exposed in the open air in a warm situation, from the middle or latter end of June till the beginning of October, provided the weather continues so long mild; and the plants so treated will flower much better than those which are constantly kept in a stove.

They are all propagated by seeds, which must be sown upon a good hot-bed; and when the plants are fit to

transplant, they must be each put into a separate small pot and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, and must be treated in the same manner as we have directed for other tender plants from warm countries; the two first winters it will be proper to keep them in the bark-bed in the stove; but afterward they may be placed upon stands in the dry stove in winter, where they may be kept in a temperate warmth, in which they will thrive much better than in a greater heat: these must be watered two or three times a week, when they are placed in a dry stove, but it must not be given to them in large quantities.

BARBADOES FLOWER-FENCE, or *Spanish Carnations,* [*Poinciana.*] This plant, of which there are two varieties, though they seem to be accidental ones, grows naturally in both Indies; one hath a red and the other a yellow flower. It is planted in hedges to divide the land in Barbadoes, from whence it had the title of Flower-Fence; but in some of the British islands it is called Spanish Carnations. It rises with a stait stalk from ten to twenty feet high, and then divides into several spreading branches; the flowers are beautifully variegated with red or orange and yellow, and have a very agreeable odour: the leaves are used in the West-Indies as a purgative, instead of senna; hence some call it senna.

Ligon says, the seeds of this plant were first carried to Barbadoes from Cape Verd Islands, and the beauty of the flowers was such, that the inhabitants soon spread it over that island, and afterwards it was transported into most of the neighbouring islands. This may have been so, but it is very certain that the plant grows naturally in Jamaica, where the late Dr. Houstoun found it in the woods at a great distance from any settlements. He also found it growing naturally at La Vera Cruz, and at Campeachy, where he also found the two varieties with red and yellow flowers.

The seeds of this plant are annually brought over in plenty from the West-Indies, which, if sown upon a hot-bed, will rise easily. When the plants are come up, they should be transplanted each into a small pot, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, observing to shade them from the

sun till they have taken root; after which they must have fresh air in proportion to the warmth of the season, and be frequently refreshed with water. When the plants have filled the pots with their roots, they should be shaken out and placed into larger ones, that they may have room to grow. If care be taken to water and shift them as often as it is necessary, they will grow to be three feet high the first season. At Michaelmas the pots should be plunged into a fresh hot-bed of tanners bark in the stove, which should be kept to the ananas heat marked in the botanical thermometers, and frequently refreshed with water, but they should not have too much water in winter. The earth which these plants should be planted in, must be fresh, light, and sandy, but not over rich, in which they will stand the winter better than if planted in a stronger soil.

These plants must constantly remain in the bark-stove, where in warm weather they should have a large share of air, but they must not be exposed to cold; if damp seizes their top, it very often kills the plants, or at least occasions the loss of their heads. With proper management they will grow much taller here than they usually do in Barbadoes, but their stems will not be larger than a man's finger, which is occasioned by their being drawn up by the glasses of the stove. Mr. Miller had some of these plants more than eighteen feet high in the Chelsea garden, which produced their beautiful flowers several years. These flowers have always appeared in December, but in the West-Indies they are said to flower twice in a year, at which times they make a most beautiful appearance.

BARBADOES TAR, [*Petroleum Barbadosense.*] A mineral fluid nearly of the same consistence of common tar: it is of a reddish black colour, a disagreeable smell, less pungent than the other sorts. This bitumen is found in several of our American islands, where it is esteemed by the inhabitants of great service as a sudorific, and in disorders of the breast and lungs; though in cases of this kind, attended with inflammation, it is certainly improper; they likewise apply it externally as a discutient, and for

preventing paralytic disorders. Among us it is rarely used, and not often to be met with genuine. The college employ it as a menstruum for sulphur in the *balsamum sulphuris Barbadosense*, and direct an oil to be distilled from it.

BARBERRY, *Piperidge-Bush*, or *Cross-Thorn*, [*Perberis.*] A shrub that grows naturally in the hedges in many parts of England; it is also cultivated in gardens for its fruit, which is pickled, and used for garnishing dishes.— This shrub rises with many stalks from the root, to the height of eight or ten feet. The flowers appear in May, and the fruit ripens in September.

It may be propagated either by suckers, of which there are plenty about the old roots, or by layers.

The best time for laying down the branches, is in the autumn, when their leaves begin to fall; the young shoots of the same year are the best for this purpose. These will be rooted by the next autumn, when they may be taken off, and planted where they are designed to remain.

A foolish superstition has for many ages prevailed among the Farmers in many parts of England, namely, that a field of corn will always be blasted, if a barberry shrub grows in any one of the hedges that surround it. But these ridiculous notions are now pretty well banished from the generality of our husbandmen, and it is hoped, the rest will soon follow their example.

The outward bark of the branches, and the leaves, have an astringent acid taste; the inner yellow bark, a bitter one; this last is said to be serviceable in the jaundice; and by some, to be an useful purgative.—The berries, which to the taste are gratefully acid, and moderately restraining, have been given with good success in bilious fluxes, and diseases proceeding from heat, acrimony, or thinness of the juices. Among the Egyptians, barberries are frequently employed in fluxes, and in malignant fevers, for abating heat, quenching thirst, raising the strength, and preventing putrefaction: the fruit is macerated for a day and night, in about twelve times its quantity of water, with the addition of a little fennel seed, or the like, to prevent offence to the stomach; the liquor strained off, and sweetened with sugar, or syrup of citrons, is given the patient

patient liberally to drink. Prosper Alpinus (from whose treatise *De Medicina Ægyptiorum*, we have extracted this account) informs us, that he took this medicine himself, with happy success, in a pestilential fever, accompanied with an immoderate bilious diarrhœa.

BARBLES, or *Barbs*, are excrescences or knots of superfluous flesh, growing under the tongue of horses and cows, and may be seen by drawing it aside.

They are cured by cutting them close off, and washing the wounded part with brandy, or salt and water.

BARDANA. See **BURDOCK**.

BARDELLE, a saddle made only of cloth stuffed with straw, and tied tight down with pack-thread, without either leather, wood, or iron. In Italy they trot their colts with such saddles.

BARCARIUM, a berghery, a sheep-cote, and sometimes a sheep-walk.

To **BARD**, or *Beard Wool*, is to cut the head and neck from the rest of the fleece. *8. Her. 6. Chap. 22.*

BARG, a horse-way up a steep hill.

BARGAIN and SALE, is a contract in consideration of money, passing an estate in lands by deed indented.

BARGARER, an old word for a shepherd.

BARILLA, a species of pot-ash, sometimes called Soda, prepared in Spain, from a plant called Kali, or Glass-wort.

BARING of *Trees*. See **ABLAQUEATION**.

BARK, the exterior part of a tree, which serves for a skin or covering.

It is composed of four similar parts, viz.

1. The epidermis cuticle or scarf-skin, which enfolds the beds of the bark.

2. Vessels containing the sap.

3. Vessels containing the blood or proper juice of the plant.

4. The cellular web or tissue.

The epidermis is a very fine membranous substance that is spread over the bark, and is always transparent and elastic, without colour or any sensible organisations, some very small pores excepted, which are sometimes discovered in its substance, and probably serve the double purpose of

throwing off the superfluous nourishment, and imbibing new.

The sap vessels are woody longitudinal fibres, which are hollow, and almost inconceivably fine. They are simple, devoid of ramifications, and so situated, with respect to each other, as to form a tissue or web of several bundles in form of a net, the meshes of which are longer than broad. These small bundles are the true vegetable muscles, and differ in their figure from those of animals, which are formed of large masses of fibres accumulated one above another.

The proper vessels, called likewise, from their use, vegetable blood-vessels, are strait longitudinal fibres, larger than the sap-vessels, and less numerous. They are filled with the proper juice, which is generally coloured, and is, in fact, the blood of the plant. Of this kind is the milk of spurge, dog's-bane, and fig, the yellow juice of celandine, the resin of fir and pine-trees, and the mucilage of plants of the mallow tribe.

The cellular web, or tissue, is an assemblage of little bladders, without any sensible communication, which fill the interstices or meshes of the net formed by the sap-vessels, and traverse the whole substance of the bark and wood, from the pith or medullary substance in the centre, of which it is only a prolongation, to the epidermis or skin of the bark, where it is much slenderer than towards the centre of the wood.

Dr. Agricola says, that the bark of a tree may be compared to the skin of an animal, which is designed for the preservation of the inward parts. It is generally of a spongy texture, and communicates with the pith, by a multiplicity of small fibres passing between the capillary tubes, of which the wood consists; so that the roots having imbibed the proper nutriment of the tree, it is carried up by the warmth of the sun, through the fine arterial vessels of the tree to the top of it; and being there condensed by the cold, it returns by its own gravity down by the vessels which lie between the wood and the inner bark, which perform the office of veins; and as it passes by, leaves such part of its juices as the texture of the bark will receive, and requires for its support,

Some authors are of opinion, that the soft whirish rind, or substance which lies between the inner bark and the wood, performs the office of veins; and some call this a third bark, supposing it to differ from the other only in having its fibres closer; adding that this is the part which contains the liquid sap gums, &c. found in plants during the spring and summer months, and which hardening by degrees, is imperceptibly conveyed into the wood part of the tree, forming every year a new circle of wood between the bark and the trunk. These circles are not equally thick, that circumstance depending on the fertility of the year.

The ancients wrote their books on bark, especially of the ash and lime-tree; not on the exterior, but on the inner and finer bark.

There are many kinds of barks in use in the several arts; as the oak bark for tanning leather, which, when it has done that office, is fit for use in hot-houses, &c. Some barks are used in medicine, as the jesuits' bark, mace, &c. and others for divers purposes, as the bark of the cork-tree. In the East-Indies they spin the bark of a certain tree into a stuff; they also mix it with silk in manufacturing of stuffs, which go under different denominations.

The bark of trees in general, and especially that of the oak, is extremely useful in vegetation. One load of oak bark laid in a heap and rotted, after the tanners have used it for dressing their leather, will do more service to stiff cold land, and its effects will last longer, than two loads of the richest dung. Mr. Miller says it is much better for cold, strong land, than for light, hot ground, if it be used alone, as taken from the tan-yard; because it is of a warm nature, and will loosen and separate the earth so effectually, that, by only using it two or three times, a strong soil, not easy to be wrought, will be rendered perfectly light and loose: but by mixing it with earth of a nature contrary to that which it is intended to correct, and in a proportion suited to the nature of the soil it is to be laid on, it will prove a fine manure for almost any land; its salts being such as will always fertilize the ground.

It necessarily abounds in vegetable parts, derived from the tree to which

it once belonged; and cannot but be strongly impregnated with animal juices, as it lies a long time in the tan-yards, with the skins and hides of animals: circumstances which must render it singularly beneficial to all poor lands.

If laid on grass, it should be spread soon after Michaelmas, that the winter rains may wash it into the ground: for if it be laid on in the spring, it will be apt to burn the grass, and, instead of improving, will do it a considerable injury for that season. When used for corn land, it should be spread before the last ploughing, that it may be turned down for the fibres of corn to reach it in the spring; for if it lies too near the surface, it will forward the growth of the corn in winter; and in the spring, when the nourishment is chiefly wanted to encourage the growth of the plants, it will be so nearly consumed, that the corn will receive very little advantage from it.

Mr. Bradley tells us, that he advised a gentleman to whom a considerable quantity of bark was left upon the expiration of the lease of a tan-yard, to lay some of it upon a piece of stubborn sour land, which he did with such success, that his product was admired by all the gardeners and farmers in the neighbourhood. For such ground, he thinks it should be mixed with a sandy soil; and that one third of bark to two thirds of sand, will be a very sufficient proportion for clays.

BARK-BOUND, a disease common to fruit-trees, and may be cured by making a slit through the bark from the top of the tree to the bottom, in February or March; and if the gaping be pretty considerable, fill up the rift with cow-dung.

BARKING of Trees, the operation of stripping or peeling off the bark or rind, particularly that of the oak, for the use of tanners.

To prevent deer, &c. from injuring the Bark of trees: Take lime, that has been long lain at the bottom of a tan-pit, and mix this in a tub with fresh human ordure, so as to make it of such a consistence that it may be laid on the stems and branches of trees by a small sized brush, such as is used by white-washers; or it may be daubed on shreds of bafs mats, pieces of old rope, &c. to be tied round the stems and

and branches from the bottom to the top. This must be renewed twice in a year, or three times at the most, and is comparatively of no expence nor trouble.—Cattle will not come near or injure the smallest or tenderest plant that is daubed with this mixture.

Something like this practice was recommended above an hundred years ago, by the celebrated Sir Hugh Platt and Mr. Evelyn. Sir Hugh, in his "Garden of Eden," amongst his secrets of ordering trees and plants, gives the following: "Mix green cow-dung and urine together; wash the trees with a brush, as high as you think meet, once in two or three months, and it will keep the trees from barking with beasts, conies, &c. and the same doth also destroy the canker," Mr. Evelyn says, "Deer, conies, and hares, by barking the trees in hard winter, spoil many tender plantations. Next to the utter destroying them, there is nothing better than to anoint that part which is within their reach with *stercus humanum*, tempered with a little water or urine, and lightly brushed on: This renewed after every great rain. But a cleaner than this, and yet which conies and even cattle most abhor, is to water or sprinkle them with tanner's liquor, viz. that which they use for dressing their hides." Vide Dr. Hunter's edition of Evelyn's *Silva*, p. 447.

Jesuit's BARK, [*Quinquina*]. See the next article.

Peruvian BARK, [*Peruvianus Cortex*,] is the bark of a tall slender tree, growing in Peru. It is brought to us in pieces of different sizes, sometimes rolled up into short thick quills, and sometimes flat: the outside is brownish, and generally covered in part with a whitish moss; the inside is of a yellowish, reddish, or rusty iron colour. It has a lightly aromatic smell, somewhat musty, yet not disagreeable; a bitterish, astringent taste, which dwells long upon the tongue, accompanied with a degree of aromatic warmth. The small, thin, flat pieces are by some accounted the best; by others, the quill sort, with the roughest coat, especially if of a bright cinnamon colour on the inside: though the large flat pieces, whether rough or smooth, of a lighter or darker colour, are often of equal goodness. The best bark is

that which is strongest in smell and taste: this likewise proves friable betwixt the teeth, and doth not separate into fibres; it breaks not shivery, but close and smooth.

The virtues of this bark, as a febrifuge, were discovered by the Indians about the year 1500: Europe did not become acquainted with it till 1649: nor was it received into general practice till several years after this: some ill consequences, ensuing from its imprudent use, having brought it for a time into disrepute. At present, it is looked upon as the most effectual remedy in intermittent fevers of almost every kind, and safe in all ages and constitutions; provided it be judiciously and seasonably administered, and due regard be had to the circumstances of the disease. The modern practice, previous to the exhibition of this medicine, usually gives an emetic at the beginning of a paroxysm; in some cases a cathartic, and in plethoric habits venæsection, are prescribed: these render the bark not only more safe, but likewise more certain and speedy in its operation: where these evacuations are neglected, or not sufficiently plentiful, the disease, if of long standing, scarce yields to the *cortex*; or if it appears at length subdued, yet the patient does not recover his strength, and soon suffers a relapse. The use of the bark is begun at the end of a paroxysm, and repeated, in the quantity of half a dram, (more or less according to the circumstances of the patient) every third or fourth hour during the intermission: where the fever is of the bilious kind, and accompanied with great heat, a little nitre is joined: in all cases, moderate exercise generally promotes its effect. At first, it usually loosens the belly, and sometimes operates as if a cathartic had been taken; and by this means supplies the omission of evacuations before its exhibition: if the purging continues, the medicine does not answer the purposes intended by it: in such case, a little opium is added, which effectually suppresses the flux: if, after this, the patient continues too costive, recourse is had to glysters. The looseness, however, ought not to be stopt too soon: on the contrary, where the bark does not itself produce this effect, it is necessary, Dr. Mead informs us, to join

to it a little rhubarb, so as to occasion for a time two stools a day; by this means the disease is more effectually cured, and less subject to be followed by a dropsy, or ill habit of body: after a dram or two of rhubarb had been taken, it is to be discontinued, and the bark exhibited by itself. During the use of the bark, the pulse (which, between the paroxysms, is generally weak and slow) becomes stronger and quicker, the appetite mends, the patient becomes more cheerful, and perspiration increases; these may be looked upon as certain prefaces of its success. These effects of the bark have been too frequently overlooked in the cure of agues, though it is certain, that perspiration, for instance, contributes greatly to it: hence in warm weather, fevers yield more easily than in cold, those which have continued all the winter, frequently go off spontaneously on the return of summer; and exercise alone has sometimes performed a cure. After the fever has been removed, the medicine is continued for some time longer, to prevent a relapse; and evacuations, unless absolutely necessary, abstained from. The disease is nevertheless seldom compleatly cured before some very considerable evacuation, either by stool, urine, or perspiration, ensues: if this does not succeed spontaneously, cathartics, diuretics, or diaphoretics, are given in conjunction with the bark, otherwise the patient continues weak, and without appetite, till either the disease returns, or changes into one of a different kind.

In symptomatic agues, hectic, and purulent fevers, cacochymic habits, and where the hypochondres are swelled and distended, this medicine is improper, and for the most part prejudicial. Its manifest astringency forbids its use in obstructions of the abdominal viscera, or suppression of any critical evacuation; until the obstruction is first removed, or the evacuation had its due course.

In acute, inflammatory, or malignant fevers, the bark does not seem to have any good effect. Nevertheless, in the decline of long nervous fevers, or after a remission, when from bad habit, old age, fatigue, or the like, the patient is extremely weak, and the pulse low, the *cortex* proves a medicine of excellent service; provided that

there is no extravasation, that the vessels remain entire, and pus is not already formed.

Peruvian bark has likewise been found eminently serviceable in gangrenes and mortifications, proceeding either from an internal or external cause. In all the cases of this kind, where it proved successful, it occasioned a kind suppuration, which degenerated when the use of the medicine was discontinued, and again turned kindly upon resuming it. Some have been hence induced to exhibit the *cortex* in various cases, where either the pustules did not rightly suppurate, or petechiæ shewed a disposition to a gangrene; and here likewise it answered expectation: the empty vesicles filled with matter, the watery sanies changed into thick white pus, the petechiæ became gradually of a pale colour, and at length disappeared, and the pox began to turn sooner than was expected.

The bark has been applied likewise, and not without success, to the cure of periodic head-aches, hysterick and hypochondriac fits, and other disorders, which have regular intermissions. By its astringency and aromatic quality, it strengthens the whole nervous system, and proves useful in weakness of the stomach, and sundry chronical disorders, proceeding from too great laxity of the fibres. In obstinate uterine fluxes, and old gleets, bark united with chalybeates has notable effects.

The virtues of Peruvian bark reside chiefly in a resinous substance, and hence are extracted in perfection by rectified spirit. Aqueous liquors gain little from it, without strong coction, by which the resin is melted out, and mingled with the water; which whilst hot, appears transparent, but in cooling grows turbid, and deposits great part of the resin to the bottom. Water elevates in distillation the aromatic part of the bark: pure spirit brings over nothing. Hence an aqueous extract proves not only less in quantity, but likewise inferior in quality to one made with rectified spirit. Proof spirit extracts the virtues of this drug in tolerable perfection, in the cold; heat enables it to take up more than it can retain when cold. Spirit of sal ammoniac, prepared with fixt alkaline salts, gains very little from the *cortex*, either with or without heat: the spi-
rit

fit prepared with quick-lime, and the dulcified spirit, in a few hours become strongly impregnated with the finell and taste.

The substances usually joined with bark in prescription, seem calculated either to promote its efficacy, or merely for reducing it into the intended form; without much regard to its agreeableness, and the conveniency of taking it: this is, nevertheless, a point of great consequence, as its taste and the quantity which is necessary, make the patient too frequently loath it before enough has been taken to produce the desired effect. If designed to be exhibited in the solid form of a bolus, electary, &c. it should be made up, not, as is customary, with syrups, but with mucilages: with the former, it sticks about the mouth and fauces, whence its taste remains for a considerable time; with the latter, it passes freely, scarce leaving any taste in the mouth. Aromatics do not prevent the taste of the bark discovering itself; extract of liquorice very effectually conceals it. The extract of logwood also, joined to that of bark, and a proper quantity of mucilage, form a very elegant and agreeable composition.

BARLERIA. We have no English name for this plant, of which there are several species; but in Jamaica it is called *Snap-dragon*. When the seeds are received from abroad, they must be sown upon a moderate hot-bed in the spring; and when the plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted in a separate pot, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, where they must remain, and be treated in the same manner as other tender exotics.

Some of them are easily propagated by cuttings during the summer months. The seed-vessels are very elastic, and throw out the seeds with violence, on being touched when ripe.

BARLEY, [*Hordeum*] a well-known species of grain much cultivated in England, for the purpose of making malt. *See the article MALT.*

Barley is said to have been the first grain introduced for the sustenance of man, the cultivation of which was taught by the Goddess Isis to the Egyptians, according to the most ancient histories of that nation. It appears from Diodorus Siculus, that Isis found

the plants of barley and wheat growing in the woods, and that she taught man how to collect, sow, and cultivate them. It is much esteemed for bread in many countries; and though wheat bread principally prevails in this kingdom, yet it is the common food of ordinary people in some of the counties; and experience shews it to be wholesome and nourishing. Barley bread, however, has one very peculiar inconvenience, which is that of giving the heart-burn to pregnant women.

In several parts of Europe barley is used, as oats are with us, for feeding horses. This was the usage of the ancient Romans, and is still so of the Spaniards and other nations, who make no use of malt. It serves admirably for fattening hogs, poultry, &c. but this we need not describe. Boiled barley is much used by some horse-dealers to pamper horses and make their coats sleek.

Barley chaff is likewise mixed with corn for horses; but we have known several disagreeable consequences of this, arising from the piles, or peels, sticking in the horses mouths. But the chaff is excellent to strew in gardens, for no snail or slug can possibly crawl over its sharp awns or beards.

We shall not attempt to give a minute account of its cultivation, every Farmer being sufficiently acquainted with it; but shall only add such remarks as we think are not so universally known; premising that the various names do not denote so many different species of barley, but are frequently given to it on account of large quantities being raised at or near some particular places; hence we have Patney barley, and Fulham barley, which are both the same species, as the Spring or Rathripe barley: the want of this distinction has occasioned no small confusion among theoretical writers on husbandry.

Mr. Miller enumerates four species; 1. Spring barley; 2. Common long-eared barley; 3. Sprat, or Battledore barley; 4. Winter, or Square barley, commonly called Bear, or Big; all the others being only varieties of these. Some add the Naked, or French barley, but this he considers as one of the varieties of wheat. There is, however, another species introduced from Siberia, which produces larger crops than our sorts; but then it should always be

Heated Barley. See under Malt. May-weed.

See it

See -

be considered, that large crops impoverish soils more than slender ones, and besides, it is not so good for malt as the Patney barley, which, on account of its beautiful colour, thin skin, the plumpness of the grain, and the quantity obtained from an acre, may indisputably be reckoned equal, if not superior, to any other sort in Europe.

Some care is required in the choice of land for barley, there being large tracks which will bring good wheat, clover, &c. that will not bear good barley; this can only be known to the occupier. There are, generally speaking, two sorts of soils which are not so proper as some others; these are, the very light loose soil which wants a staple; and the stiff binding soil that often requires more labour to get it into order than can well be spared, or the season will admit of: the former may be much improved by marle, clay, &c. for the other we recommend the spiky roller, which will break the clots infinitely sooner than the clotting mauls or beetles.

In drawing turnips, when they precede barley, care should be taken to rake over the holes, lest the water should stand in them, (as it sometimes will) and chill the land.

The land should be in good heart, as well as in good tilth, and then a good barley crop will sometimes pay more than the wheat crop. Warm soils, well dressed, seldom fail to produce good barley. We would recommend manuring for barley, rather than wheat: some fold upon it as soon as the seed is sown; but this would prove fatal in a stiff soil and rainy weather.

The field should be frequently plowed, a fine tilth being absolutely necessary; we think the land should not have less than five ploughings; but six and even seven ploughings, will well repay the husbandman, by producing a crop so much more plentiful than can be had in the common ordinary culture.

The time for sowing depends so much upon the soil and the season, that we shall leave it, together with the requisite quantity of seed, to the Farmer's judgment; though we think, with Mr. Miller, that in common they over-seed their good land. If the land should bake after it is sown, a light

harrow drawn over it, will prove the best remedy.

With respect to the seed, if it comes off a stiff strong soil, the barley will not ripen so soon as when it comes off warm light land; and though a proper change of seed from different soils, is necessary to preserve the grain from degenerating, yet this remark will generally be found to hold good.

The advantages of sowing the Putney, or Rathripe barley, in preference to some of the other sorts, on a good warm soil, should not be forgotten, as it will fetch a better price than the late thick skinned barley, which is raised upon heavy land.

Great caution is necessary in rolling barley. It should not be rolled with a very heavy roller as soon as it is sown; this would too much counteract the effects expected from repeated ploughings; neither should it be rolled when the barley is just come up; for the clots of earth, which the roller must break, would spread and smother many of the stalks or spires, while they are so very tender; on the other hand, if the barley be too high, the roller will squeeze the stalks, and make them bleed; the medium, when the barley is about two or three inches high, is much the best time for this business.

It is usual in great part of the kingdom, to sow grass-feed with barley; but this is attended with great inconvenience. If the clover, &c. grows quick, it will soon over-power the barley, and much injure the crop: this, however, may be guarded against by sowing the clover seed after the barley is up; but then, if there should be a rainy catching harvest, it will hardly be possible to get the barley sufficiently dried; so that many thousand quarters of barley are annually spoiled, or at least much damaged. Hence it is now common with many Farmers to sow their clover upon their wheat in the spring, especially since harrowing wheat at that time has been found to be of such great utility; but this will be more particularly considered under the article CLOVER.

Mr. Lisle's remark on the poorest sandy soil at Patney being sown with Rathripe barley, is without any foundation in truth. The soil is in general sandy, but rich; so far from being poor

poor or barren, their inclosed tillage land seldom or never fallow; and if the farmers bestow but a moderate share of husbandry upon it, they are certain (as far as human art or industry can afford certainly) of a large crop of fine corn.

As barley will not commonly come up in a very dry time, Mr. Lisle observes, that if it was sowed in the evening, and left all night to be moistened with the dew, and harrowed the next morning, it is very probable the effect would be a salutary one. This notion is confirmed by the Rev. Mr. Elliott in his *Essays on Field Husbandry*. He says, that a Farmer who was obliged to attend business in the course of the morning, sowed some oats at break of day, and harrowed them in before sun-rising; the consequence was, that these early sown oats out-stripped the other oats sown in the same field after the sun was up, and likewise produced a better crop at harvest.

Mr. Lisle gives us another instance of a malter in Hampshire, who having taken some lands in the beginning of May, when no seed was to be had, sowed some barley that he had wetted for malt and was just well chitted or sprouted, which produced as good a crop, he says, as any sowed that year. These experiments he thinks are in favour of steeping or moistening barley before it be sowed.

It may be expected, that we should mention the different methods of peeling barley, to fit it for the market. Some thresh it over again, while it is in the chaff, and this is best done by two threshers on account of the quickness of the strokes keeping the barley in motion. Others put half a bushel of the winnowed barley into a sack, which is shaken briskly to and fro by a man at each end, till the peels are rubbed off; this method is much approved of. A third method is by an instrument somewhat resembling a gridiron, but with the handle fixed on the top, by which the labourer lifts it up and down till he has beat off the beards; this instrument is called a peeling iron, but the method is at best a laborious one.

For the culture of Bear Barley or Big, see BEAR.

French BARLEY, [*Hordeum Gallicum*, sive *Mundatum*] Common barley is

sometimes so called when freed from the shell. See *Barc. Barley*.

Pearl BARLEY, [*Hordeum Perlatum*] is principally prepared in Germany and Holland, by grinding the shelled barley into little round granules; which appear of a pearly whiteness.

Barley, in its several states, is more cooling, less glutinous, and less nutritious, than wheat or oats: among the ancients, decoctions of it were the principal aliment and medicine in acute diseases. It being more absterfivous than the other grain of which bread is usually made, those who are not accustomed to eat barley bread will find it at first to operate like a gentle cathartic. Barley beyond all dispute makes the worst kind of bread, which has likewise one disagreeable property peculiar to itself, which is that of giving the heartburn to pregnant women. Boiled barley is much used by some horse-dealers to pamper their horses and make their coats fine and sleek, when they are intended for sale.

BARLEY Water, [*Aqua Hordeata*] is made thus,

Take of Pearl Barley, two ounces;
Water, four pints.

First wash the barley from the mealy matter that adheres to it with some cold water; then boil it a little with about half a pint of fresh water, which will acquire a considerable tinge from it. Throw away this tinged water, and put the barley into the water above prescribed, made first to boil, and continue the boiling till half the water is wasted.

However trivial medicines of this class may appear to be, they are of greater importance in the cure of sundry acute diseases than many more laborious preparations.

BARLEY Sugar, [*Saccharum Hordeatum*, seu *Penidiatum*] is made by boiling white sugar in barley water till it acquires such a consistence that it may be drawn out and twisted into threads or strings.

BARLEY-CORN, in long measure, is one third of an inch.

BARM, otherwise called *Yeast*, the head or workings on the surface of ale or beer while the liquor is fermenting.

Various unsuccessful attempts have been made to preserve it sweet and fit for use, which are commonly retailed as good ones in books of housewifery.

Nor

Nor has a substitute for it been yet found, at least made public. As its fermentative principles may be expanded almost ad infinitum, a much less portion will serve than is commonly used by bakers; but then it requires more time and labour, which they are not very readily inclined to bestow; though when yeast is very scarce, they would certainly find their account in it. It may at any time be freed from its bitterness by washing it in spring water.

Barm on distillation yields a considerable quantity of spirit; hence it is much used by distillers for that purpose.

BARN, a covered place or house for laying up any sort of grain, hay, or straw.

Every farm should be furnished with barns proportioned to the quantity of corn it produces, which will be a great advantage to the farmer. The barns should have a dry situation, and be properly placed in the farm-yard, but not quite contiguous to the house for fear of fire.

The best barn floor, both for threshing and for keeping corn, is that which is driest, smoothest, most completely solid, and consequently freest from cracks and holes, in which insects and vermin may shelter themselves, and even breed. The ancients were remarkably careful in this respect, as we learn from Cato, Varro, and Columella, the last of which excellent husbandmen relates particularly the great pains they took, first to dig up the ground to some depth, in order to moisten it with fresh lees of oil, but not with any that had salt in them; then to mix it thoroughly with chaff, and ram it down as close as possible; afterwards as it dried, to stop all the cracks and crevices that appeared; to continue beating it down with great force, to render it quite level; and lastly, to strew it again with chaff, which they trod in, and then left it to be completely dried by the sun. All these writers agree, that the lees of oil, thus used, prevent the growth of weeds in these floors, and contribute to preserve the corn from being plundered by the mice and ants. Their barns were always seated high, and as dry as possible.

A floor made in the above manner must be greatly preferable to either

stone, or the earthen floors; too common in many parts of England; and from which, such dampness has been communicated to the corn, as has rendered wheat, for example, six-pence a bushel the worse, either for keeping or exporting.

Boarded threshing-floors, made of sound, thick, well-seasoned planks of oak, are excellent for service, will last a long time, and may be converted into good floorings for rooms; by planing them down, after they are become too uneven for the purpose originally intended.

BARNACLES, horse twitchers, or brakes, are a sort of instrument used by farriers to put upon horses' noses, when they will not stand quietly to be shod, blooded, or dressed.

There are several sorts of barnacles, the common sort are rollers of wood, bound together, with the horse's nose between them. Another sort have handles, and are therefore termed pin-cers, to distinguish them from the foregoing. And a third sort are held together at the top by a ring inclosing buttons, having the top buttons held by an iron pin rivetting through them.

BAROMETER, vulgarly called a *weather-glass*, an instrument for measuring the weight of the atmosphere, and the variations therein, in order to determine the changes of the weather.

There are several kinds invented, but the Torrocellian, (so called from Torrocelli the inventor) which is that now in common use, is perhaps the best of any hitherto contrived. The great fault in these common barometers is the smallness of the tube, which should not be less than a quarter of an inch diameter.

The following remarks may be of use to the Farmers, because it is not so much the height of the mercury on the tube that indicates the weather, as the motion of it up and down; it should therefore be observed,

1st, If the surface of the mercury in the tube is convex, that is, higher in the middle than at the sides, it is generally a sign that the mercury is rising.

2d, If the surface is concave, or hollow in the middle, it is sinking.

3d, If it is level, or nearly so, the mercury is stationary; but it will generally be a little convex, especially if the glass be a small one.

4th, If the glass is small, shake the tube;

tube; and if the air is growing heavier, the mercury will rise a small matter; but if it is growing lighter, it will sink a little. This proceeds from the mercury's adhering to the sides of the tube, which prevents the free motion, till it is disengaged by the shock. Whenever therefore an observation is to be made with such a tube, it ought always to be first shaken, otherwise the mercury will not vary till the weather it ought to have indicated is present.

It has been remarked by every observer of nature, that when the mercury is agitated violently in a barometer, the upper surface of the column is concave, when it sinks, and convex, when it rises. The same thing happens, tho' more imperceptibly, when the motion or oscillations of the column of mercury are less considerable.

The action of the air in the different states of the atmosphere, i. e. its different degrees of weight or gravity, make the mercury rise or sink in the barometer with more or less velocity.

I observed (says Mr. Changeux) in a barometer of great mobility, first, that the concavity and convexity, nay, the less considerable concavity of the upper surface of the mercurial column, appeared visibly before the rising or falling of the same column, and hence I could foresee the rising or falling of the column before it happened: adly, that the differences in the surface of the mercury were the more sensible, in proportion as the succeeding change of weather was more considerable and permanent.

These preceding signs, being well ascertained, would render the barometer much more useful than it has hitherto been; and this engaged Mr. Changeux to communicate his observations to some eminent naturalists, who imagined that they had remarked, on several occasions, the same phenomenon. It requires, however, a nice penetration in the visual organ, and also a confirmed habit of observing, to discern, at first sight, the exact measure of convexity in the upper surface of the mercury in most of our barometers. A number of experiments convinced Mr. Changeux that all barometers do not exhibit this phenomenon in such a striking manner as to render it easily perceivable; and the reason of this he thinks deducible from the different de-

grees of purity in the quick-silver, and to the greater or lesser force of attraction in the glass tube.

Our author points out two or three methods of discerning the degrees of the *boss* or curvity which is formed on the surface of the mercury in the different states of the atmosphere, and what they denote and portend. The first thing to be remarked is the curviture of the mercury when it is in the most entire state of rest: The barometer then must be shaken: After this motion, if the surface of the mercury becomes much more convex in re-ascending, this is a sure sign, that not having its *mean* convexity, it will continue to descend; but if the surface of the mercury, is not become much more convex in re-ascending, this is a sign that it has acquired its mean, nay, even its greatest convexity, and it may be concluded from thence, that it will continue to rise, or that it will become stationary.

There is another, and a still more easy method of making these observations, by constructing a barometer with a border of a coloured liquor. This may be done by inserting a small drop of liquor (such as spirit of wine dyed red) above the column of mercury: this drop, by occupying a place between the glass and the mercury, will form a kind of border; and this border (as we shall see immediately) will mark the degree of convexity from the top of the column, and render the previous signs of the rising and sinking of the mercury in the barometer clearly perceptible.—In effect, it is highly conceivable, that when the mercury is disposed to rise, the coloured border will occupy the void space between it and the glass: when, on the contrary, it is ready to sink, the coloured border will rise to a level with it, nay, will sometimes get above the surface of the mercury, because the mercury having almost entirely lost its convexity, will leave no void space between it and the glass which contains it.

But here arises a question: whence the mercury derives the property of assuming a convex form when it ascends, and a concave one when it descends? this property is generally supposed to depend upon attraction, which indeed accounts for a part of the phenomenon, even the concave form which

the mercury assumes, when it descends: and that in the following manner.—We may represent to ourselves the mercury in the barometer, as attached, in all the points of its external surface, to the internal surface of the glass tube, in which it is contained. The attractive force of this internal surface acts upon the mercury from the top to the bottom of the column, and in the reservoir where the mercury communicates with the atmosphere.—Let us then (says our author) divide, ideally, or in imagination, the column of mercury into as many concentric cylindrical layers as we think proper; it is evident that the first surface or external layer will be more powerfully attracted, than those which don't immediately touch the sides of the glass-tube. In effect, the force of attraction is in an inverse duplicate proportion of the distances. When therefore the mercury sinks in the barometer, the first surface or layer, which is contiguous to the glass, will not yield to the central force which is imprinted on it, until the second layer, which is less powerfully attracted, has already yielded, nor the second, until the third, and so on, till we come to the center of the column, which will be the center of the concavity.

BARON and FEME, in our law, are husband and wife, and adjudged to be but one person; so that one cannot be witness for or against the other, except in cases of high treason.

BAROSCOPE. The same with **BAROMETER**.

BARREL, a vessel too well known to require any description.

BARREL, a measure of liquids, containing thirty-one gallons and a half of wine; thirty-two gallons of ale; and thirty-six gallons of beer. The barrel of vinegar, or beer, or other liquor, preparing for vinegar (or rather aleger) ought to contain thirty-four gallons, according to the standard ale-quart.

Barrel also denotes a certain weight, which differs according to the several commodities. A barrel of Essex butter weighs one hundred and six pounds; and of Suffolk butter two hundred and fifty-six pounds; a barrel of herrings is thirty-two gallons wine measure, containing a thousand herrings; the barrel of salmon is forty-two gallons,

and of eels thirty gallons; the barrel of soap must weigh two hundred and fifty-six pounds.

BARREL-CHURN. See **CHURN**.

BARREN CORN, a name given to a distemper in corn, by M. Aimen, who first observed it. The ears of wheat or rye, the species most subject to this distemper, which are thus affected, are long, lean, and white; in some the stamina, or small threads in the middle of the flower, are dry, transparent, and horned; the female organs are small, whiter, and less velvety, than in healthy ears: in others, the filaments are swelled, the apices, or knobs on the tops of the stamina, void of dust, or farina, and the stigmata badly unfolded. The stigmata of all blossoms of an ear are sometimes dried and parched; at other times the apices are swelled. *See a Barren Corn.*

M. Aimen thinks, with Theophrastus, that these accidents happen to such plants as grow with most vigour. Then, says he, the sap, which is powerfully conveyed into the leaves and other parts of the plant, prevents the organs of fructification from unfolding themselves. *See a Barren Corn.*

He also imagines that frost may cause this accident, by particularly affecting the female organs: and he thinks, that a hot gleam of sun-shine coming after a hard shower may have the same effect. If this be the case, the distemper in question may be ranked with the parched and shrivelled corn, or perhaps with the empty-eared corn. Lastly, the same naturalist observes, that insects are sometimes, though very rarely, the cause of this distemper. *See a Barren Corn.*

BARREN EARTH, a name given by some to the under-stratum of earth, or that which lies below the stratum frequently turned up, and cultivated for the nourishment of plants.

This notion of the under-stratum of earth being dead or barren; and will destroy every vegetable planted in it, seems to be founded on a mistake; for every kind of earth, unless it has any metallic particles mixed with it, whether it be upon or under the surface, is capable of giving nourishment to plants, provided it be for some time exposed to the influence of the air, frosts, &c. in order to enable it to dispense its nutritive qualities. An earth seemingly barren, dug out of a deep

pit, may, if spread on the surface, and properly stirred and exposed, be brought into a condition of bearing plants, and even much more so than the earth, which having been long at the surface, is almost exhausted, by the number of vegetables it has successively nourished. The notion of any earth being barren, merely because it is placed at a distance from the surface, is by the most intelligent naturalists exploded: its particles may perhaps want a proper arrangement, but it always possesses the vegetative quality. There is, however, a very great difference in these earths; some will soon be fit for vegetation, while others that are four months be exposed a considerable time before they can be sufficiently meliorated.

BARREN, or WILD PINE-APPLE.
See PENGUIN.

BARREN SPRINGS, a name given by the husbandmen to such springs whose waters are injurious to land.

Most waters that flow from coal-mines, or through beds of sulphurous minerals, have this pernicious quality, destroying vegetables, instead of nourishing them. They have a harsh and brackish taste, are generally of a reddish colour, and deposit a reddish sediment in the channel through which they flow. They are, however, much better when they have run some distance, than at their first breaking out on the surface of the earth.

BARREN-WORT, [*Epimedium*] this plant is so termed from the flowers being totally eclipsed or covered by the leaves; so that without proper inspection, they appear to be wanting. If it be planted in a good border, the roots should be every year reduced so as to keep them within bounds; otherwise it will spread its roots and interfere with the neighbouring plants.

BARS, the fleshy rows that run across a horse's mouth, reaching almost to the palate. They are distinguishable in young horses.

BARTH, a warm place, or pasture, for calves or lambs.

BARTON, or BARKEN, is a word used in the West of England for the demesne lands of a manor; sometimes for the manor itself; and in some places it signifies the arm, in others the farm-yard.

BASIL, [*Styrium*] the name of a plant, of which there are several spe-

cies; but that which bears the largest leaves, especially if they are of a purplish colour, are reputed the best.

Some of the species have several varieties, so that it would be almost impossible to enumerate them, especially as the seeds of one plant will produce many varieties.

They are all annual and very tender plants, and must therefore be raised on a moderate hot-bed from seeds sown in March. When the plants are come up, they should be transplanted into another moderate hot-bed, observing to water and shade them until they have taken root; after which they should have plenty of air in mild weather, otherwise they will draw up very weak. In May they should be taken up with a ball of earth to their roots, and transplanted either into pots or borders, observing to shade them until they have taken root; after which, they will require no further care, but to clear them from weeds, and refresh them with water in dry weather. Though these plants are only propagated from seeds, yet if you have any particular sort which you are desirous to increase, you may take off cuttings any time in May or June, and plant them on a moderate hot-bed, observing to water and shade them for about ten days; in which time they will take root, and in three weeks time be fit to remove either into pots or borders, with the seedling plants. In September these plants will perfect their seeds, when those sorts which appear the most distinct should have their seeds preserved separate, for sowing the following spring.

The leaves of basil have a soft, somewhat warm taste; and when rubbed, a strong unpleasent smell, which by moderate drying becomes more agreeable; hence, some powder the dried leaves and make them into snuff, which they think has a better effect than common snuff. They are said to attenuate viscid phlegm, promote expectoration and the uterine secretions; but have not for a long time been regarded by practice; they are much used by some cooks in their soups and sauces.

BASON, a reservoir for holding water either for the ornament or use of a garden.

These reservoirs are made in divers forms, some round, some oblong or oval,

See 7
leaves
back.

oval, others square, octangular, &c. but their most common form is circular; and if the ground will permit, the larger they are the better; and when they exceed in size they are called lakes, pieces of water, canals, fish-ponds, pools, &c.

In making them, care ought to be taken to avoid both extremes, and not to make them too big nor too little, that a water-work may not take up the best part of a small piece of ground; nor to make too little a bason in a large spot. This must depend entirely on the judgment of the designer of the garden. The following instructions with respect to the manual part, are given by Mr. Miller.

In making basons, says he, particular regard must be had to the soil of the garden; for in loose sandy land great care will be necessary in making the clay walls so as to hold water; but where the soil is loamy or inclining to clay there will be little difficulty in making basons, nor need the clay-wall be so thick. Where the ground is loose the clay-walls at the bottom should not be less than two feet thick, and those on the sides one and a half. The clay should be well wrought over and trod when it is taken from the pit, before it is used in building the wall. The true sign of good clay is, that it be close and firm, without any mixture of sand, and that it be tenacious and fat in handling. It should be well worked before the clay is brought to the place, for if the clay be too long exposed to the sun and air, it will be less proper for use, especially if it be laid in small parcels.

The best time of the year for making basons is in autumn, when the sun is declining, and the weather temperate; for in the spring of the year, the drying east and north-east winds generally blow; so that the clay-walls, if not very carefully covered as fast as they are made, often crack in many places, so that the water finds a passage through them. The same inconvenience happens from the violent heat of the sun in summer; for when the clay dries very fast, it will be very difficult, if not impossible, to prevent its cracking.

When the ground where the bason is to be made, is dug out level, the clay must be brought in, and laid very care-

fully in the bottom, observing that no dirt or small stones be mixed with it; some water must also, from time to time, be thrown on the clay, while the men are treading it closely with their naked feet; after which it must be very well ramm'd. When the bottom is finished with clay, a layer of coarse gravel about four or five inches thick should be laid over it, which will greatly tend to secure the clay bottom, and render the water clear. But where the bason is large, so that the clay bottom is long in making, it should be covered with moist litter, to prevent its drying, which may be taken off when the whole is finished to lay on the gravel; but if part of the side walls be finished before this is done, it will be the better; because there may then be some water let into the bason, as soon as the gravel is laid, which will prevent the clay from cracking. After this the walls round the sides of the bason must be carried up with the same care as above directed for the bottom, observing also to cover the clay with litter well moistened while the work is carrying on, and afterwards to lay it with coarse gravel; and as the walls are finished round, the water may be let in to secure the walls from drying or cracking.

When the whole is finished, a stratum of gravel four or five inches thick, should be laid upon the clay, then a thin stratum of good earth, and the whole covered with turf. The sand will prevent the grass from rooting into the clay, and also keep out the frost. The turf on the side of the bason should be laid as far down as the water is apt to fall, that no part of the clay may be wholly exposed to the weather.

No trees or shrubs should be suffered to grow near a bason, for their roots will penetrate through the clay walls, and occasion fissures, through which the water will find an easy passage.

In some countries where clay cannot be easily procured, the walls of these basons are very frequently made with chalk, beaten into a soft powder, and made into a sort of mortar, with which the walls are made, by ramming and working it very hard and firm. The basons hold water very well, if never suffered to be dry any length of time; for whenever that happens the sun and winds, by drying the chalk, cause

cause it to crack, and these cracks commonly extend through the thickness of the walls, so as to let out the water.

Others build the walls of their basins with bricks laid in terrafs, which is a good method for such places where the ground is loose and sandy; because the walls, when well built, will support the loose earth from falling, or settling away from the sides; but where terrafs is used, the walls should not be long dry and exposed; for the heat is apt to crack the terrafs.

Some make a cement of powdered tile and lime, two parts of the former to one of the latter, being very careful in the mixing it not to add too much water, but to labour it well in beating, which is a principal thing to be observed. With this cement they cover the surface of the walls of their basins about two inches thick, laying on the plaster, and being careful that no sticks, straws, or stones, are mixed with it: this plastering is generally performed in dry weather, and as soon as it is finished, it is rubbed over with linseed oil, or bullock's blood, and the water let into the basin as soon as possible. This cement has the property of hardening under water, so as to be equal to stone, and will continue as long sound.

But whatever materials are made use of in building the walls, great care must be taken to render them so strong as to enable them to resist the weight of the water; where, therefore, the ground about the basin is not very solid, the walls should be thicker, and supported on the back side by buttresses of the same materials, fixed at proper distances: or, if the walls are made of clay, planks supported by strong timbers, at proper distances, should be placed so as to sustain them; otherwise there will be great danger of their being broken down, especially where the basins are large enough for the waves driven by the wind to dash forcibly against the banks.

BASSE, among gardeners, a soft kind of fedge or rush used in binding plants, &c.

BASSE, a collar for cart-horses, made of straw, fedges, rushes, &c.

BASTARD, a term frequently applied by botanists to plants that resemble, but yet are distinguished from

the true species; hence we have

BASTARD, OR FALSE ACACIA. See ACACIA.

BASTARD ACORNS. See FLOWER DE LUCE.

BASTARD ALATURNUS, [*Physica*] of which there are three species, all natives of the Cape of Good Hope.

As these plants do not produce seeds in England, so they are propagated by cuttings, which, if properly managed, will take root freely. There are two seasons for planting these cuttings, the first is the latter end of March, before the plants begin to shoot; if these are planted in pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot-bed, covering them close with bell or hand-glasses, observing to shade them from the sun in the middle of the day, and to refresh them gently with water, they will put out roots in two months; then they should be inured to the open air, and after they have obtained strength, they should be taken out of these pots, and each planted in a separate small pot, filled with soft loamy earth, and placed in a shady situation, until they have taken new root, when they may be removed to a sheltered situation, where they may remain till autumn.

The other season for planting of these cuttings, is about the beginning of August. At this time they may be planted in pots, which may be either plunged into an old hot-bed, or the full ground, covering them close with bell or hand-glasses as before, and treating them in the same way; these will put out roots in about two months, but it will then be too late in the season to transplant them, so they must remain in the same pots till spring.

These plants are generally too tender to thrive in the open air in England, so they must be kept in pots, and housed in winter; for altho' the first sort will live through the winter in a warm sheltered situation, when the seasons prove favourable, yet when severe frosts happen, they are always destroyed: but they require no artificial heat to preserve them, if they are sheltered under a hot-bed frame in winter, when they are young, and after they are grown large, kept in a green-house where they may enjoy the free air in mild weather, and are treated in the same way as other hardy exotic plants

from the same country; in the summer they must be placed abroad in a sheltered situation; with which management the plants will thrive and continue several years, and as they flower in the winter, they make a good appearance in the green-house during that season.

BASTARD ALKANET, called also *Bastard* or *Field Gromill*, or *Salfarn*, [*Lythospermum*] a weed common among winter corn, especially *rye*. It may be easily known by its red roots, which yield a red tincture, and are used by the young girls in Sweden to colour their cheeks. From the root usually rises a single stem about a foot high, rough, and branching out at the top. The flowers are small and white, surrounded with five long, narrow, hairy leaves, forming what the botanists call the empalement of the flower cup, and succeed by four white rough seeds.

BASTARD AMERICAN SANICLE, [*Mitella*] There are two species, one from North-America, and the other from the northern parts of Asia. They are propagated by parting their roots in Autumn, which should be planted in a shady situation, and a soft loamy soil.

BASTARD ASARUM. See *Bastard ASARUM*.

BASTARD CEDAR, [*Theobroma*] This grows naturally in most of the islands in the West-Indies, where it rises to the height of 40 or 50 feet, having a trunk as large as a middle-sized man's body, covered with a dark brown furrowed bark, sending out many branches toward the top, which spread wide on every hand, garnished with oblong heart-shaped leaves, placed alternate, of a bright green on the upper side, and pale on their under, sawed on their edges, with a strong midrib, and several transverse veins, standing upon short foot-stalks. The flowers come out in bunches from the wings of the leaves; they are small, of a yellow colour, having five concave petals, which spread open circularly, and a great number of stamina, which at their base are joined in five bodies, terminated by roundish summits. In the center is situated a roundish germen, supporting a slender style the length of the stamina, crowned by a single stigma. The germen afterward turns to a roundish warted fruit, having five

obtuse angles, and five cells, which contain several irregular seeds.

The wood of this tree is white and ductile, so is frequently cut into staves for caiks. The fruit and leaves are good fodder for cattle, therefore when the planters clear the land from wood, they leave the trees of this sort standing for the seed, which is of great use in dry seasons, when the common fodder is scarce.

There are some plants of this sort in England preserved in the gardens of curious persons; it is propagated by seeds, which must be procured as fresh as possible, from the countries where the plants grow naturally. These should be sown upon a good hot-bed in the spring; and when the plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small pot, and plunged into a hot bed of tanner's bark, observing to shade them from the sun till they have taken new root; then they should be treated in the same way as the coffee-tree, keeping them always in the tan-bed in the stove.

BASTARD DITTANY, [*Marrubium*] There are four species of this plant; two of them are natives of the islands in the Archipelago, and the others grow naturally in Spain, and are called Spanish Bastard Dittany.

The latter are only preserved in botanic gardens; the two former are propagated by cuttings, (for they rarely produce seeds in England) which if planted in a shady border about the middle of April will take root very freely. These plants will be luxuriant in good ground, and liable to be hurt by severe frosts; but, in poor soils they will be more hardy.

BASTARD, OF WHITE DITTANY, [*Fraxinella*] this root grows wild in the mountainous parts of France, Italy, and Germany; from whence the cortical part of the root, dried and rolled up in quills, is sometimes brought to us. This is of a white colour, a weak, not very agreeable smell; and a durable bitter, lightly pungent taste. It is recommended as an alexipharmac; but not regarded by common practice, or often kept in the shops.

BASTARD FEVERFEW, [*Parthenium*] There are two species of this plant. One sort grows wild, in great plenty in Jamaica, and in some other of the English settlements in the West-Indies, where

where it is called wild wormwood, and is used by the inhabitants as a vulnerary herb.

The second sort grows plentifully in several parts of the Spanish West-Indies, from whence the seeds have been brought to Europe.

The first is an annual plant, which may be propagated by sowing seeds on a hot-bed early in the spring; and when the plants are come up, they should be transplanted on another hot-bed, at about five or six inches distance. When the plants have grown so as to meet each other, they should be carefully taken up, preserving a ball of earth to their roots, and each planted into a separate pot, filled with light rich earth; and if they are plunged into a moderate hot-bed, it will greatly facilitate their taking fresh root; but where this conveniency is wanting, the plants should be shaded from the sun until they have taken new root; after which time they may be exposed, with other hardy annual plants, in a warm situation, where they will flower in July, and their seeds will ripen in August and September.

The second sort is a perennial plant, which dies to the ground every autumn, and shoots up again the following spring. The seeds of this sort were sent over a few years since from South Carolina, where the plants grow wild. This may be propagated by parting of the roots in autumn, and may be planted in the fullground, where it will abide the cold of our ordinary winters very well. This sort flowers in July, but seldom produces good seeds in England.

These plants make no great appearance, so are seldom cultivated but for the sake of variety.

BASTARD FLOWER FENCE, [*Adenantha*] this is a native of India, from whence the seeds have been brought to England. The Indians perforate these seeds, and string them for the young women, who wear them about their necks. It requires the same treatment as the tender sorts of Acacia. See ACACIA.

BASTARD HARE'S EAR, [*Simpla Noba*; *Phyllis*] grows naturally in the Canary islands, and rises with a soft shrubby stalk about two or three feet high, which is seldom thicker than a man's finger, of an herbaceous colour and full of joints.

It is propagated by seeds, which must be sown on a bed of fresh light earth the beginning of April; the plants will come up by the beginning of May; when they are fit to transplant, they should be put into separate pots, and placed in a shady situation until they have taken root; after which time they should be placed in a sheltered situation, where they may have the morning sun, and in summer will require to be frequently watered. In winter they must be sheltered from the frost, but require to have as much free air as possible in mild weather; the second year the plants will flower, so if in spring some of the plants are shaken out of the pots, and put into the full ground, they will perfect their seeds much better than those which remain in the pots.

As these plants seldom continue in health above four or five years, it will be proper to raise a supply of young plants to succeed them.

BASTARD HELLEBORE, [*Serapias*] of which there are many species which grow naturally in Great-Britain and Ireland; there are also a great number of them which grow naturally in the West-Indies.

These plants are rarely kept in gardens, being difficult to propagate, so there are few who have attempted them. They may be taken up from the places where they naturally grow, when their leaves begin to decay, and planted in a shady moist place, where they will thrive and flower.

BASTARD HEMP, [*Datisca*] there are two species, one with a smooth, and the other a rough stalk.

The first grows naturally in Crete, and the other in North America. They may be propagated by parting the roots (but not too small) in autumn, when the stalks decay, which may be planted in any open beds, that are not under the drip of trees, and will require no other culture but to keep them clean from weeds; observing to let the latter sort have a more shady situation and a moister soil.

BASTARD JASMINE, [*Cestrum*] there are six species of this plant, 1. *Cestrum Nocturnum*; 2. *Cestrum Diurnum*; 3. *Cestrum Nervosum*; 4. *Cestrum Spicatum*; 5. *Cestrum Consistum*; 6. *Cestrum Veneratum*.

The first was many years past raised at Badmington in Gloucestershire, and sent

sent from thence to other gardens, and likewise to Holland, where it passes under the title of the Badmington Jasmine to this day. It grows naturally in the island of Cuba, from whence the seeds were sent by the title of *Dama de Noche*, Lady of the Night, which appellation it is supposed was given it from the flowers (which are of a strong herbaceous colour) emitting a strong odour after sunset.

The seeds of the second sort were received from the Havannah by the title of *Dama de Dia*, Lady of the Day; which name was probably given from the flowers (which are very white) smelling so sweet in the day-time.

The third and fourth came from Carthagenia, and the sixth from Jamaica.

As they all grow naturally in very hot countries, they cannot be procured in England without artificial heat, therefore require to be placed in a warm stove, especially in the winter. The two first are hardier than the others; these I have kept several years in a dry stove, with a moderate share of heat in winter, and in the middle of summer have set them in the open air, in a warm situation. With this management I have found them thrive, and produce flowers much better than when they have been placed in a greater heat; but I have often endeavoured to keep these plants through the winter in a green-house, or a glass-case, without fire, but could never succeed, for by the end of January they commonly decay.

These plants may be propagated either by seeds, or cuttings. Those which come from seeds are always the most vigorous, and straightest plants; but as they do not produce seeds in England, so the other method is generally practiced, because their seeds are rarely brought hither.

The best time to plant these cuttings is about the end of June, by which time the shoots will have had time to recover their strength, after their confinement during the winter season. The shoots which come out from the lower part of the stalks, should always be chosen for this purpose. These should be cut about four inches long, and five or six of them may be planted in one halfpenny pot, for the cuttings of most sorts of exotic plants will succeed better when they are planted in

these small pots than they do in larger, as I have many years experienced. When the cuttings are planted the earth should be pressed pretty close to them, and then gently watered; after which the pots must be plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanners bark, and shaded from the sun. With this management the cuttings will put out roots in a month or six weeks, when they should be gradually exposed to the sun; and when they begin to put out shoots, they must have a greater share of fresh air admitted to them, to prevent their drawing up weak. When they have made good roots, they should be carefully shaken out of the pots, and each put into a separate small pot; then give them some water, to settle the earth to their roots, and plunge them again into the tan-bed, observing, if any of their leaves hang down, to shade them from the sun in the middle of the day, until they have taken fresh root; after which they should have a large share of air in warm weather, to strengthen them before winter.

In the autumn the plants must be removed into the bark-stove, and plunged into the tan-bed, where they must be treated in the same manner as other tender exotic plants; for although the two first sorts may be treated otherwise when they have obtained strength, yet in the first winter they may be managed in the same way as the others. There must be great care in watering of these plants in winter, for they are all (except the second sort) very impatient of moisture; so that they are soon killed by being overwatered.

If the seeds of these are procured from the countries where they grow naturally, they should be sowed in small pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanners bark, giving them now and then a little water. Sometimes the seeds will come up the same year, but they very often lie in the ground till the spring following: so that if the plants do not appear in six or seven weeks after the seeds are sown, they will not come up that season; in which case the pots may be plunged in the tan-bed in the stove between the other plants, where they will be shaded from the sun, and but little water given them; in this situation they may remain till the following spring, when they should be removed, and plunged into a fresh hot-bed,

hot-bed, which will bring up the plants in a short time, provided the seeds were good.

BASTARD INDIGO, [*Amarpha*] This shrub grows naturally in Carolina, where formerly the inhabitants made a coarse sort of indigo from the young shoots, which occasioned their giving it the title of Bastard indigo.

It rises with many irregular stems to the height of twelve or fourteen feet, with very long winged leaves in shape like those of the common *Acacia*. At the extremity of the same year's shoots the flowers are produced in long slender spikes, which are very small and of a deep purple colour. After the flowers are past the germen turns to a short pod, having two kidney-shaped seeds, but these do not ripen in England.

This shrub is become very common in all the gardens and nurseries near London, where it is propagated as a flowering shrub for the ornament of the shrubbery. It is generally propagated by laying down the young branches, which in one year will make good roots, and may then be taken off and planted either in the nursery, or in the places where they are designed to remain. The plants must have a sheltered situation, otherwise their branches will be broken by the winds. As these shoots are large and soft, their upper parts are frequently killed by frost in winter; but they put out shoots again in plenty below the dead part, the spring following.

BASTARD OF FALSE IPECACUANHA, [*Asclepias Carassivica*] this plant rises with upright stems, six or seven feet high, and has a white flower of a star figure.

It is tender, and so must be preserved constantly in the stove, and should have very little wet, especially in the winter.

The root which is of a poisonous nature was brought from America for the true ipecacuanha, and sometimes unhappily administered as such. The two roots however may easily be distinguished, that of the bastard kind being composed of a great number of small fibres; whereas the true plant has jointed fleshy roots which run deep into the ground.

BASTARD LOCUST, or *Locust Tree*, [*Hymenæa*] this is a very large spreading tree in the West-Indies, where it

grows in great plenty. The wood of this tree is esteemed a good timber, and yields the fine clear resin which is called Gum Anime in the shops. See **ANIME**.

It is easily raised from the seeds if they are fresh, which should be sown in pots, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark: there should be but one seed put into each pot, or if there is more, when the plants appear, they should be all drawn out but one soon after they come up, before their roots entangle, when it will be hazardous doing it; for if great care is not taken, the plants intended to be left may be drawn out with the other. As the roots of this plant are but slender, so they are very difficult to transplant; for unless a ball of earth is preserved to them, they seldom survive their removal, therefore they must be seldom transplanted from one pot to another. The plants must constantly remain in the tan-bed in the stove, and should be treated in the same way with other tender plants of the same country, giving but little water to them, especially in the winter. When these plants first appear, they make considerable progress for two or three months, after which time they are at a stand perhaps a whole year without shooting, being in their growth very like the *Anacardium*, or Cashew Nut, so is very difficult to preserve long in this country.

BASTARD LOTE. See **INDIAN DATE PLUM**.

BASTARD LYCHNIS, [*Lychnidea*; *Phlox*] of which we have seven species, all from North America.

They are hardy plants, and so will thrive in the open air in England. They delight in a moist rich soil not too stiff, in which they will grow tall, and produce much larger bunches of flowers than in dry ground; for when the soil is poor and dry, they frequently die in summer, unless they are duly watered.

They are generally propagated by parting their roots, because they do not often produce seeds in England. The best time for this is in autumn, when their stalks begin to decay. These roots should not be divided into small heads, if they are expected to flower well the following summer; nor should they be parted oftener than every other year, because when they are often removed & parted, it will greatly weaken

roots, so that they will send out but few stalks, and those will be so weak as not to rise their usual height; the bunches of flowers will also be much smaller.

Some of the sorts propagate but slowly by parting their roots, therefore the best way is by cuttings. The most proper time to plant the cuttings is about the latter of April, or the beginning of May, when the shoots from the roots are about four inches high; these should be cut off close to the ground, and their tops should be shortened; then they must be planted on a border of light loamy earth, and shaded from the sun until they have taken root; or if they are planted close together, and covered with bell or hand-glasses, shading them every day from the sun, they will put out roots in five or six weeks; but when they begin to shoot, the glasses should be gradually raised to admit the free air to them. As soon as they are well rooted, the glasses should be taken off, and the plants inured to the open air; then they should be soon after removed into a bed of good soil, planting them about six inches distance every way, observing to shade them from the sun, and water them duly till they have taken new root; after which, if they are kept clean from weeds, they will require no other care till autumn, when they should be transplanted into the borders of the flower-garden where they are designed to remain.

BASTARD MALLOW, [*Malope*] the whole plant has greatly the appearance of the Mallow, but differs from it in having the cells collected into a button, somewhat like a blackberry; the branches spread, & lie flat upon the ground, extending themselves a foot or more each way. The flowers are produced singly upon long foot-stalks, from the setting of the leaves, which are in shape and colour like those of the Mallow.

This is propagated by seeds, which should be sown upon a warm border in August, where the plants will come up before winter, which should be planted in small pots, and sheltered under a hot-bed frame, for they are too tender to live in the open air in winter; but in summer they should be placed with other hardy foreign plants in a sheltered situation, where in warm seasons they will produce seeds.

BASTARD MEDIC, *Lucerne*, or *Snail*

Trefoil, [*Medicago*] there are many species of this plant which grow naturally in the warm parts of Europe, and are preserved in botanic gardens for the sake of variety; a few of them are cultivated in other gardens, but not so much as formerly; the pod containing many kidney shaped seeds is twisted in the form of a snail; hence its name *Snail-trefoil*.

BASTARD MILK-VETCH, [*Phaca*] We have two species, one with a hairy stalk, and the other with a smooth one.

The first sort is a native of Portugal and Spain. This has been long preserved in some curious gardens in England, but the other is more rare at present.

The roots of the first sort, which grows naturally in Portugal, will abide many years, and run very deep into the ground; but the branches decay every autumn, and the roots produce fresh stalks every spring, which will rise near four feet high, and grow ligneous. The flowers are produced in short spikes from the wings of the leaves; but unless the season proves very warm, they rarely flower in England, for which reason the plants are not much esteemed.

The second sort, which is a native of Siberia, hath smooth stalks, which do not rise so high as the former; the flowers are smaller, the pods are much shorter, and hang downwards.

Both these sorts are propagated by seeds, which should be sown in the place where the plants are to remain; for as they shoot their roots very deep into the earth, so it is very difficult to transplant them with any safety, especially after they have remained any considerable time in the seed-bed. The plants of the first sort should be left about six feet asunder, that there may be room to dig the ground between them every spring, which is all the culture they require, except the keeping them clean from weeds.

BASTARD MUSTARD, [*Cleome*] there are eight species of this plant, but being mostly natives of warm countries they will not thrive in England without artificial heat. They should therefore be raised upon a good hot-bed in the spring, and when they are fit to be taken up they should be planted in separate pots, and plunged into a fresh hot-bed, and shaded till they have taken root. As soon as they are fit they may

be removed into an airy glass case, where they will flower and ripen their seeds.

BASTARD MITHRIDATE MUSTARD, [*Thlaspi*] This grows naturally among the corn in divers parts of England, and also on the side of dry banks; it is a biennial plant, which perishes soon after it has ripened its seeds.

The seeds (which are substituted for those of *Treacle Mustard* in the celebrated medicine called Venice Treacle) may be sown thin upon beds of light ground, in the same way, and managed like onions, carrots, &c.

BASTARD TOWER MUSTARD, [*Arabis*] of which there are several species, all hardy plants, but they make no great shew, so are not much cultivated but for the sake of variety. Their cultivation is extremely easy by sowing the seed upon a good border; and as soon as the plants are fit, they may be removed to where they are to remain.

BASTARD ORPINE [*Andrachne*] this is a low trailing plant, found wild in Italy and the Archipelago; but having no great beauty is seldom cultivated except in botanic gardens.

If the seeds are sown in common earth in autumn, the plants will appear in the following spring, and produce flowers and seeds. It should be planted in pots and sheltered from the frost in winter, and should have a light dry soil and a warm situation; but it seldom continues longer than two or three years.

BASTARD PARSLEY [*Caucalis*] there are several species of this plant preferred in botanic gardens; but being of little use or beauty, it will not be necessary to say any thing farther than that the best time to sow the seed is in autumn, soon after it is ripe.

BASTARD STONE PARSLEY, [*Sison*] We have four species of this plant, to propagate which, nothing farther is necessary than to sow their seeds soon after they are ripe in a moist shady spot of ground.

Bastard stone parsley, the seeds of which are the common Amomum of the shops, grows on the side of ditches and moist shady banks in many parts of England; it is a biennial plant, which perishes soon after the seeds are ripe. The seeds have a warm aromatic taste, but considerably different from the true Amomum, and much weaker. They have been recommended as a carmina-

tive, aperient, diuretic, and emmenagogue; but they are at present little regarded in practice. It is remarkable that the tincture drawn from them with pure spirit is of a beautiful green colour.

BASTARD RHAMNUS. See SEA BUCKTHORN.

BASTARD ROCKET, [*Roseda*] There are eight species of the roseda; six of which having little use or beauty are seldom cultivated but for variety, and requiring no other cultivation than to sow the seeds in autumn, and to keep the plants clean from weeds in the spring, it is unnecessary to say any thing more about them.

That which is commonly called Sweet Roseda, or Mignonette d'Egypt, should have its seeds sown on a moderate hot-bed in March, from which the plants should be removed to another moderate hot-bed to bring them forward, and should have a large share of air in warm weather, or they will draw up weak; about the latter end of May they may be planted in pots or warm borders. It should be observed that when the seed vessels begin to swell, the plants are frequently infested with green caterpillars, which, if not destroyed, will eat off all the seed vessels.

If the seeds are sown on a bed of light earth in April, the plant will be larger (if they remain without being transplanted) than those raised on the hot-bed, but they will not flower so early. The plants may be preserved through the winter in a green-house, where they will continue flowering most part of the year; but they are not so vigorous the second year as they are the first.

The other sort of bastard rocket is called Weld or Dyer's Weed. See WELD.

BASTARD SAFFRON. See SAFFLOWER.

BASTARD, OR WILD SENA. See CASSIA.

BASTARD, OR FALSE SENSITIVE PLANT, [*Aeschynomene*] There are three species, which are all natives of warm countries.

They are rarely kept but in botanic gardens, having little use or beauty, and besides they require a good stove to preserve them in England.

BASUS. *Per basium tolmetum capere*, to take toll by strike, not by heap.

BAT,

BAT, in natural history, a kind of amphibious animal, partaking partly of the mouse and partly of the bird kind; it is bred in most of the Asian and European regions, and frequent in England in summer time, feeding upon gnats, flies, flesh, candles, &c. It is naked of feathers, its wings whole or webbed together, after the manner of web-footed water-fowl. It flies abroad chiefly in the morning and evening, their visory spirits being then most thin and lucid; their voice is loud and shrill, they breed in holes, have two young ones at a time, and have two teats.

EATABLE GROUND, this was land lying between England and Scotland, heretofore in question, when distinct kingdoms, to which it belonged. It is as much as if you should say litigious ground.

BATCHELOR'S BUTTONS. See **BACHELORS BUTTONS**.

BATE, a term used in falconry, when a hawk fluttereth with her wings, from perch to fist, as it were striving to get away.

BAT-FOWLING, is a way to take birds in the night time that roost on perches, or in trees, or hedge-rows, and is performed thus: Being arrived at the place where the sport is expected, some straw or torches are to be lighted, and the bushes or hedges beaten, and the birds will presently fly towards the flames, where they may be taken with nets or the ends of poles, or beat down with bushes made with boughs at the end of poles, or by carrying large boughs lined with bird-lime to entangle them. The usual time for putting this sport in practice is when the night is extreme dark, and with great silence till the lights are burning, at which they are amazed, and being every way else very dark, fly to the flames.

BATH, [*Balneum*] a sufficient quantity of water collected in some convenient receptacle, for people to wash in; either for health or pleasure.

Baths are distinguished into natural and artificial, and natural again into hot and cold.

Hot BATHS, called by the antients *thermæ*, owe their origin partly to the admixture of sulphureous particles, while the water is passing through its subterraneous canals, and partly to the fumes and vapours exhaling through the pores of the earth, where sulphur

is either pure or impure, as in coals, amber, iron, nitre, &c. The chief hot baths in our country are those at Bath, in Somersetshire; and those at Buxton and Matlock, in Derbyshire.

In the city of Bath are four public, and one set of private Baths, the former belong to the Corporation, and are called the King's, Queen's, Hot, and Cross Baths; the latter were built by the late Duke of Kingston, and are called by his name. The King's Bath is supplied by several hot-springs which rise in it, the Queen's has no springs of its own, but communicates by an arch with the King's; the Hot and Cross Baths have springs of their own and rise at a considerable distance from the King's.—The heat of the waters according to some late experiments, as drank at the several pumps, is nearly as follows:

King's Bath,	116	} Farenheit's thermometer
Hot Bath,	117	
Cross Bath,	112	
Duke of Kingston's,	105	

When used as Baths their heat is about six degrees less.

These waters are impregnated with sulphur, common salt, and selenites, iron, and a subtle volatile aerial substance, which philosophers have distinguished by the name of fixible air.

The Bath waters may be considered in a medical view in two lights, viz. as taken inwardly, and with respect to their external application. Many cases are adapted to both of these; but some are more peculiarly suited to one of them only.

Inwardly taken they are of service in the gout, in bringing the paroxysms to a happy crisis, and fixing them in the extremities; in the decline of a fit of the gout, bathing in these waters has been found very serviceable;—in palsy, bowel and stomach disorders, leprosy, scurvy, rheumatism, jaundice, bilious disorders, gravel, obstinate chronic diseases, &c. &c. they are very efficacious.

Of the three hot European waters of note, viz. Aix-la-Chapelle, Bourbon, and Bath, the first abounds more eminently in sulphur, which makes its heat, nauseousness, and purgative faculty so great, that few stomachs can bear its heat and nauseousness, and fewer weak constitutions the violence of its purging.

The Bourbon are of a middle nature, between the Aix-la-Chapelle and the Bath waters; being less hot, nauseous, and purgative than those of Aix-la-Chapelle; but more so than the Bath waters. The Bath waters partake less of the sulphur, and more of the steel, than those two, and of consequence by far the most pleasant and most effectual.

Cold BATHS were, by the antients, held in the greatest esteem: and tho' they were long banished out of medicine, the present age can boast of abundance of noble cures performed by them, and such as were long attempted in vain by the most powerful medicine.

The cold bath is serviceable in most chronic disorders; it always acts the part of a diuretic, and will do more, especially plunging over head in sea water, in the cure of melancholy, madness, and particularly that occasioned by the bite of a mad dog, than any other medicine. There is nothing of greater use in the cure of frigidity, when occasioned by excess of venery, than the cold bath. It contributes much to the cure of a gonorrhœa, and fluor albus; and is successful in a palsy.

Artificial BATHS are various, according to the various occasions: as aqueous baths, vaporous baths, dry baths, &c. Aqueous baths are made from common plants, and other emollient, resolvent, and nerve substances; consisting sometimes of milk and emollient herbs, with rosewater, &c. when the design is to humectate, or when it is only to cleanse, it consists of bran and water alone; and when it is for an excessive pain or tumour, &c. in these cases it consists of a decoction of roots, plants, and some spirit of wine.

In vapour-baths, the design of which is to promote a perspiration, the steam or fume of some decoction is received upon some part of the body for that purpose. In these baths, there is no part of the patient's body plunged into the decoction, only those parts which require it, are properly disposed to receive the steams of some proper fomentation. Of this kind are the bagnios, where persons are made to sweat by the heat of a room, and pouring on of hot water.

Vapour-baths are of singular service in cold distempers, anasarca, œdematous tumours, paralytic cases, swellings of the testicles, &c.

Dry baths are made of ashes, salt,

sand, shreds of leather, &c. This bath is successful in provoking sweat in a plentiful manner, the patient being placed conveniently for the reception of the fumes: it is found useful in removing old obstinate pains, and is very effectual in venereal complaints.

BATH, among chemists, signifies a vessel with some matter, as sand, water, or the like, in which another is placed that requires a more gentle heat than the naked fire. Thus *balneum arenosum*, called also *balneum siccum*, and sand heat, is when the cucurbit is placed in sand, in ashes, or filings of steel. *Balneum maris*, or *maris*, is when the vessel containing the ingredients to be distilled, &c. is put into a vessel of water, which is made to boil; so that no greater heat than that of boiling water can be communicated to the substance to be treated. And *balneum vaporis*, or *vaporarium*, is when two vessels are disposed in such a manner, that the vapour raised from the water contained in the lower, heats the matter contained in the upper.

BATH, in hebrew antiquity, a measure of capacity, containing the tenth part of an omer, or seven gallons and four pints, as a measure for things liquid: or three pecks and three pints, as a measure for things dry.

BATH, in architecture, superb buildings erected for the sake of bathing.

These buildings, among the antients, were most pompous and magnificent; such were those of Titus, Paulus Emilius, and Dioclesian, whose ruins are still remaining.

BATHING, the washing, soaking, suppling, refreshing, moistening, &c. the body or any part thereof, in water, liquor, &c. for pleasure, or health.

Tho' bathing hath been used with advantage in most cases, yet there is scarce any, but, in some circumstances, it would be prejudicial; so that to apply it with the greatest advantage, it will be necessary to enquire what alterations are made by it in a human body. It is well known that heat relaxes, and that cold, on the contrary, contracts and braces the bodies it is applied to: the effects of cold bathing is attributed not only to its chillness, and constringing power, but in some measure to the weight of the water. For suppose a person immersed two feet, and the area of his skin

fifteen feet, he sustains a weight of water, added to that of the air, equal to 2250lb. troy. Besides, the water in bathing, enters the body, mixes with the blood, and dilutes all the juices.

BATTLE-ROYAL; a term in cock-fighting, which implies a fight between either three, or five, or seven cocks all together, he that stands longest gets the day

BATTATA, *Potatoe*, which see.

BAVINS. Faggots made with the brush at length.

See
Balsms.

BAUM, or **BALM**, [*Melissa*] a plant very common in the English gardens. It is raised either from seeds, or propagated by slips from its roots, which are perennial, though its stalks are annual. The seeds should be sowed in the spring; but the slips planted in October, that they may have time to get strength before the frosts come on. The roots also of this plant may be parted into small pieces, with three or four buds to each. These should be planted about two feet asunder in beds of common garden earth, where they will soon spread so as to meet each other. The only culture they require is to water them till they have taken root, to keep the plant clean from weeds, and to cut off the dry stalks in autumn; stirring the ground between the roots.

Baum, when in perfection, has a pleasant smell, somewhat of the lemon kind; and a moderately aromatic sub-acrid taste. The young shoots have the strongest flavour: the flowers, the herb itself when old, or produced in very moist rich soils or rainy seasons, are much weaker both in smell and taste. Balm is appropriated by the writers on the *materia medica*, to the head, stomach, and uterus; and in all disorders of these parts is supposed to do extraordinary service. So high an opinion have some of the chemists entertained of balm, that they have expected to find in it a medicine which should prolong life beyond the usual period. The present practice however holds it in no great esteem, and ranks it (where it deserves to be) among the weaker aromatics: in distillation, it yields an elegant essential oil, but in exceeding small quantities; the remaining decoction tastes roughish. Strong infusions of the herb, drank as tea, and continued for some time, have done service in a weak lax state of the

viscera: these liquors, lightly acidulated with juice of lemons, turn of a fine reddish colour, and prove an useful, and to many a very grateful drink, in dry parching fevers.

Moldavian BAUM. See *Moldavian* BALM under the article BALM.

Molucca BAUM [*Moluccella*] there are two species, the smooth, & the prickly.

The first grows naturally in Syria, and has, to some people, a very pleasant smell, though to others it is very disagreeable. The other sort is a native of the Molucca islands; hence its name. They are both annuals, but being natives of warm countries they will not perfect their seeds here if sown in the spring. The best way therefore is to raise the plants in autumn, and then put them in pots and give them the benefit of a hot-bed frame in winter, but where they may have free air in mild weather: they may be transplanted into warm borders in the spring where they are to remain, and by this means good seed may be expected.

BAUME DE COMMANDEUR, [*Commander's Balsam*.]

Take of dry Peruvian balsam, one ounce;

Storax in the tear, two ounces;

Benjamin, three ounces;

Socotorine aloes,

Myrrh,

Olibanum,

Angelica roots,

St. John's wort flowers, each half ounce;

Spirit of wine, two pounds eight ounces by weight.

Let them stand together in the sun during the dog-days, in a glass vessel, closely stopp'd; and afterwards strain out the balsam thro' a linen cloth.

This balsam has been inserted, with little variation, in some foreign pharmacopœias, and likewise kept a secret in private hands, under the titles of *Balsamum Persicum*, *balsam of Berne*, *Wade's balsam*, *Friars balsam*, *Jesuits drops*, &c. The form above is taken from the original receipt, published by Pomet. It stands greatly recommended, externally, for cleansing and healing wounds, and ulcers even of the cancerous kind, for discussing cold tumours, allaying gouty, rheumatic, and other cold pains and aches; and likewise internally, for warming and strengthening

strengthening the stomach and intestines, expelling flatulencies, and relieving colicky complaints. Outwardly, it is applied cold on the part with a feather; inwardly, a few drops are taken at a time, in wine or any other convenient vehicle.

BAY. In hunting, when the deer is hard run, and turns his face against the dogs, and keeps them off with his horns, he is said to stand *at bay*.

BAY, a part of the barn on the side of the floor destined for the laying corn in the straw ready for threshing.

BAY, among seamen an opening into the land where the water is enclosed all round except at the entrance.

BAY, a bank or dam to pen water.

BAY, among horsemen, signifies a colour, inclining to a chestnut, and this colour is various, either a *light bay* or *dark bay*, and we have also *dappled bays*; all bay horses have black tails & manes.

BAY, [*Laurus*] a well known tree, of which there are several species, as, 1st, the common broad-leaved bay; 2d, the common bay with waved leaves; 3d, the narrow-leaved bay; 4th, the Indian bay; 5th, the Carolina bay with pointed leaves and blue berries upon long red footstalks; 6th, the American Benjamin tree; 7th, the Sassafras; 8th, the Camphire tree. The first five sorts may all be propagated by layers or seeds, which latter is by much the better method. The best way is to sow the berries in pots, and plunge them into a moderate hot-bed, which will bring up the plants much sooner than if they were sown in the full ground, so they will have a longer time to get strength before winter; but the plants must not be forced with heat, therefore they should be inured to bear the open air the beginning of June, into which they should be removed, where they may remain till autumn; then the pots should be placed under a common frame, that the plants may be protected from hard frost, but in mild weather may enjoy the free air; for while the plants are so young, they are in danger of suffering in hard frost, even the common sort of bay. The spring following, those plants which will not live in the open air, should be each transplanted into separate pots; but the common sort may be planted in nursery-beds six inches asunder each way, where they may grow two years, by which time

they will be fit to plant where they are designed to grow. The other sorts, which require protection, should be planted in pots, and placed in a sheltered situation till autumn, when they should be placed in the green-house.

The common bay will make a variety in all ever-green plantations, and as it will grow under the shade of other trees, where they are not too close, so it is very proper to plant in the borders of woods, where it will have a good effect in winter.

The sixth sort grows naturally in North America, where it rises to the height of eight or ten feet, dividing into many branches, garnished with oval spear-shaped leaves, smooth on their upper surface, but with many transverse veins on their under side; these leaves fall off in the autumn, like other deciduous trees.

The Sassafras-tree is also very common in most parts of North America, where it spreads greatly by its creeping roots, so as to fill the ground with suckers wherever they are permitted to grow. In America it is only a shrub, seldom rising more than eight or ten feet high; the branches are garnished with leaves of different shapes and sizes, some of them are oval and entire, about four inches long and three broad; others are deeply divided into three lobes; these are six inches long, and as much in breadth from the extremity of the two outside lobes; they are placed alternately upon pretty long foot-stalks, and are of a lucid green; the flowers appear in the spring just below the leaves, upon slender foot-stalks, each sustaining three or four small yellow flowers, which have five oval concave petals, and eight stamina in the male flowers, which are upon different plants from the female; these have an oval germen, that afterwards becomes an oval berry, which, when ripe, is blue.

The Camphire-tree grows naturally in Japan, and in several parts of India, where it rises to a tree of middling stature, dividing into many small branches, garnished with oval spear-shaped leaves, smooth on their upper side, having three longitudinal veins which unite above the base; if these are bruised, they emit a strong odour of Camphire, as also the branches when broken. These have male and female

flowers on different trees; the male has been known to flower plentifully in England; the flowers indeed were small, and composed of five concave yellow petals, very like those of the Sassafras-tree, which were produced by threes or fours upon each footstalk in like manner.

The Sassafras-tree is commonly propagated by the berries, which are brought from America; but these berries generally lie in the ground a whole year, and sometimes two or three years before they grow, when they are sown in the spring; therefore the surest method of obtaining the plants will be, to get the berries put into a tub of earth soon after they are ripe, and sent over in the earth; and as soon as they arrive, to sow the berries on a bed of light ground, putting them two inches in the earth; and if the spring should prove dry, the bed must be frequently watered, and shaded from the great heat of the sun in the middle of the day. With this management many of the plants will come up the first season; but as a great many of the berries will lie in the ground till the next spring, so the bed should not be disturbed, but wait until the season after, to see what will come up: the first winter after the plants come up, they should be protected from the frost, especially in the autumn; for the first early frost at that season is apt to pinch the shoots of these plants, which are tender and full of sap, and do them more injury than the severe frost of the winter; for when the extreme part of the shoots are killed, it generally affects the whole plant.

When the plants have grown a year in the seed-bed, they may be transplanted into a nursery, where they may stand one or two years to get strength, and may then be transplanted into the places where they are to remain for good.

There have been some of the plants propagated by layers, but these are commonly two, and sometimes three years before they put out roots; and if they are not duly watered in dry weather, they rarely take root; so that it is uncertain whether one in three of these layers do succeed, which makes these plants very scarce in England at present.

The Benjamin-tree, as it is falsely

called, may be propagated in the same manner as the Sassafras, by sowing of the berries; these generally lie long in the ground, so that unless they are brought over in earth, in the same way as before directed, they often fail, or at least remain long in the ground; but this shrub is now frequently propagated by layers in England, which put out roots pretty freely, when the young shoots are chosen to make layers.

The Camphire-tree is very near akin to the Cinnamon-tree, from which it differs in the leaves, those of the cinnamon-tree having three ribs running longitudinally from the foot-stalk to the point, which are remarkably large; whereas the ribs of the leaves of this tree are small, and extend towards the sides, and unite before they meet the footstalks; the leaves have a smooth shining surface; they have male and female flowers in different trees, so that there is a necessity for both sexes to stand near each other, in order to have good seeds.

In Europe this tree is propagated by layers, which are two years, and sometimes longer, before they take root, so that the plants are very scarce; and as all those which I have seen flower are male trees, so there can be no hopes of procuring seeds from them here; but if the berries of this, and also of the cinnamon-tree, were procured from the places of their growth, and planted in tubs of earth, as hath been directed for the Sassafras-tree, there may be a number of these plants produced in England: and if they were sent to the British colonies in America, they might be there cultivated, so as to become a public advantage; especially the cinnamon-tree, which will grow as well in some of our islands in the West-Indies, as it doth in the native places of its growth; and in a few years the trees might be had in plenty, for they propagate easily by the berries. The Portuguese brought some of the cinnamon-trees from the East-Indies, and planted them on the island of Princes, on the coast of Africa, where they now abound, having spread over a great part of the island; there is also one of the trees growing at the Madeiras, and I am credibly informed there are many trees in the Brazils.

The Camphire-tree does not require any artificial heat in winter, so that if they

they are placed in a dry green-house, they will thrive very well. During the winter season they must be sparingly watered, and in the summer they should be placed in a warm situation, where they may be defended from strong winds, and not too much exposed to the direct rays of the sun; and during this season, they must be frequently refreshed with water.

They may be propagated by cuttings, which should be planted in pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed, covering them close with a hand-glass, and shading them in the heat of the day.

BAY of Alexandria, [*Rufcus*]. See *Butchers Broom*.

BAYARD, a bay horse.

BDELLIUM, [*Bdellium*] a concrete resinous juice, brought from Arabia and the East-Indies; it is recommended internally as a sudorific, diuretic, and uterine; and in external applications for maturing swellings, &c. but is little regarded in present practice.

BEAD-TREE, [*Ascederach, Melia*] This is a kind of Sycamore or wild Ash; the flowers consist of five leaves which spread like a rose. The fruit is roundish and fleshy, containing a hard furrowed nut, divided into five cells, each containing one oblong broadish seed. The outside pulp of the fruit in some countries is eaten, but the nuts are by religious persons in popish countries bored through and strung as beads. It is a native of Syria, but flourishes well in Portugal, Spain, and Italy.

BEAGLE, a kind of hunting dog, of which there are several species, the southern beagle, which is slow of foot, the northern fleet beagle, and the small beagle.

BEAM, is the largest piece of wood in a building which lies across, into which the principal rafters are framed. No building has less than two of these beams, one at each end; the girders of the upper floor are framed into them, as also the teazle tenons of the posts, if the building be of timber.

The proportion of the beams in and near London has been fixed by statute as follows: A beam fifteen feet long, must be seven inches by five; sixteen feet long must be eight by six; and seventeen feet, ten inches by six.

BEAM of a Plough, the largest piece of timber in a plough, to which all the parts of the plough tail are fixed.

BEAM-TREE, a species of service. See *SERVICE*.

BEAN, [*Faba*.] The bean was well known to, and much esteemed by the antients; but Mr. Ray observes it is disputed amongst the botanists, whether their bean was the same which is now usually sowed with us; since it is very certain, from many places both of Theophrastus and Dioscorides, that the bean of the antients was small and round. *like the modern Black Tick*

Yet, as he observes on the other side, it seems incredible, that a pulse so common, and of such daily use, should be utterly disused, or change its name, and have another substituted in its place, without any one taking notice of it.

But if a conjecture may be allowed in this case, the bean of the antients, as described by Mr. Ray to be small and round, and which was formerly so much eaten, seems more like what is now called the mazagan bean, after mentioned, than that we most commonly sow. And as to the use of it being lost, or the name being changed without any particular notice taken of it, so many things of that kind have happened, in the succession of ages, that it cannot occasion much wonder.

The sorts of beans are principally two: the common field, or horse beans; and the great garden beans of various sorts and colours, for the most part white, but sometimes red.

The bean has a papilionaceous flower, which is followed by a long pod, filled with large seeds, the stalks are firm and hollow, and the leaves grow by pairs, and are fastened to a middle rib.

The common farmers seldom sow any but the small or horse beans in the open fields: but as many of those called garden beans are now much cultivated in the fields, as well near London, and in several other places, and are equally capable of being managed after that manner, and that with greater advantage to the owner, the one as well as the other deserves a place in such a general undertaking as this, for the farmer's interest, whose advantage ought to be particularly regarded in every point.

It was very common to plant Lisbon or Portugal beans very early under walls, that they might have the benefit of the sun: but those situations are frequently fatal, and therefore most now rather chuse to set them against hedges, or reed hedges run along the garden for that purpose. And yet with the greatest care, and the desired success, they will only be found about a week or ten days earlier than those set in the spring, and are not to be esteemed of the best kind.

The small Spanish bean comes in quickly after the Lisbon bean, and is a sweeter, and will consequently be preferred to the other.

The broad Spanish bean is a good bearer, and coming in before the common sorts, is valuable upon that account.

The Sandwich bean succeeds soon after the Spanish, and is almost as big as the Windsor; is a plentiful bearer, and a hardy bean; and consequently may be sown much sooner by a month.

The Toker bean is a great bearer, and comes in about the same time with the Windsor.

The Blossom beans, black and white, are very green when boiled, and very sweet; but the seed is subject to degenerate.

The Windsor bean is undoubtedly the best of all for the table; and, when gathered young, is the sweetest and best tasted of all; and when they have room and a good soil, they are plentiful bearers, and very large.

These are seldom planted till Christmas, because they bear not the frosts so well as some of the others, so they generally come in June and July in abundance.

The Mazagan bean is esteemed the first and best sort of early beans now known. The seeds are much smaller than those of Horse beans; and, consequently, seem more agreeable to the sort mentioned by the ancients.

If these are sown in October under a warm hedge, pale, and so on, and earthed up as they rise, they will be ready in May, and bear plentifully.

These seeds were brought from the coasts of Africa by the Portuguese, and from them to us, and brought hither as wanted. When the seed is saved here they grow larger, but ripen not so soon.

Beans when about two inches high, should be carefully earthed up, and so as they rise two or three times; and in very severe weather, should be covered with fern, pease-haulm, or some light covering, but to be taken off in mild weather.

These plantings of beans may be repeated once in three weeks, and the less care is necessary as they come later, and the less seed. The setting them at the greater distance will do as they are set later. The Windsor beans may be set in rows at a yard distance, and at three inches in the rows, or rather farther off.

The after crops should be planted about a fortnight distance after each other, from February to the middle of May, kept clear from weeds, and 'tis well to keep earthing them up; and when they are in blossom to cut off the tops of all, which will help to increase the pods, and also to destroy those flies, so pernicious to them: the later the beans are sown, the moister ground they require; and it is proper to take off the suckers, when the beans are about a foot high.

There may be said to be four ways of sowing, or planting of beans.

The old way of sowing them in the field was generally to plow the ground, and let it lie some time: then to sow them in the broad cast way, and harrow them in, which was seldom found to answer well; the seed being too much exposed to be eaten by fowls, or burnt up in summer by heat, for want of a proper depth of earth.

But of late they have generally sowed the beans under furrow, by plowing them in with as thin a cast as possible; and, in very stiff lands, they harrow the ground after a shower, when the beans begin to peep, which helps to break the clods, and let out the tops. But great care should be taken not to plough too deep, for fear of burying the seed; and to lay the turf flat, not edge-ways, that the beans may be covered with mould; since if they lie hollow, they will be subject to grow mouldy and decay.

The second way is by the drill plough, of which sort of husbandry the beans are somewhat capable; though a very stiff soil, and the make of the bean does not suit it well.

The third method is the setting the beans

A3.

double
beans by hand, in rows, in holes, at about three inches distance, when the ground is properly prepared, which the women will do in many places for three-pence the peck. This is a very moderate expence; and will be saved in the feed beans used this way, in comparison of what are used in the common method of sowing.

The fourth way is by sowing them in drills made by the hand-hoe, or by the common plough, which method is used by gardeners, who (being very expert at the hand-hoe) will dispatch a great deal in a short time, and plant the rows at any desired distances, either to have the interstices left open for other vegetables to grow betwixt them, or for the beans to spread, as for the hoeing them after by the hand or Dutch hoe, or by the late contrivance of running a small plough betwixt the rows; or, lastly, for letting sheep into the beans in the fields to eat the weeds, which they will do at proper times without prejudicing the beans.

This method of sowing or planting the beans, seems to have every advantage that can be obtained both in respect of the depth and distance they are to be placed at; and also in regard to their being inclosed by mellow soil, into which they may freely strike every way.

The usual quantity of seed for an acre is about three bushels in the common way, which is now found more than necessary; since experience shews, that when they have more room, they bear much better both on account of their having opportunity to spread in a freer air, and more sun to refresh them.

It may not be amiss to remind the farmer to take care frequently to change his seed, which is very necessary to be done sometimes, in all sorts of beans; and not to sow beans in the same ground soon. The best method of changing is, by bringing seed from stiff land to that which is lighter, and from the lighter to the stiffer.

The season usual for the sowing of field beans is, from the middle of February to the end of March: the strongest and the wet land should be sown the latest, and the other sorts proportionably sooner: some regard is also to be had to the weather.

A strong moist soil suits the bean

the best, and it prospers better in an open exposure than when confined in small inclosures; where it is most subject to blights, and the pernicious fly.

As to the preparing the ground for beans, there are two things to be considered: When the ground is only just broke up for them; and when according to the course of tillage, it is to be prepared for, and set or sowed with beans.

In the first case the ground is supposed to be in a proper condition for a good crop, and then such a produce is expected. Also, that it should be useful in making the land mellow for an after crop of corn; and likewise to keep down the weeds. We are told by a very ingenious modern writer, that these ends, and much the greatest produce will be obtained, if the drill and horse plough be used to stir the ground betwixt the rows of beans.

The strong objection against the horse plough in this case is, that it turns the weeds toward the beans, and that it is then more trouble to get them out there, than the hoeing the whole with the hand hoe.

In case any improvement is found proper to be added to them, during the time of their growth, almost any compost may be spread amongst them; and will presently incorporate with the soil, on the loosening it either by the horse plough or hand hoe; but he must be a bad farmer who has not his ground in common good heart for beans.

Beans cannot be said always to be a profitable crop to the farmer, but in strong land they mellow the ground and prepare it in some degree for wheat, oats, barley, &c.

Another advantage of beans is, that they give an opportunity of planting or setting other roots betwixt the rows, *as Cab* which will not hinder the growth of the beans, and may bring in a considerable profit; and whoever looks into a good gardener's ground, will soon see such varieties of this kind, as to give him sufficient choice of this sort. This the gardeners call, under cropping, and great variety of vegetables, *as Carrots, Turnips,* as carrots, lettuce, and many more of the same nature, may be sowed or set in the interstices.

Pease have frequently been sown, and are thought to do tolerably well with beans, and it is said may be advantageously

vanteously supported by the beans, but I apprehend that wherever they clasp round the beans, there can be no expectation of any pods from the beans as far as the pea reaches; however, pease may be safely sowed betwixt them, when the beans are set in rows two feet asunder: Which distance the best modern writers allow as producing the best crop, where there is tolerable compass of ground, which is the case when beans are sowed in the fields, which we are now upon.

Turnips sowed betwixt the beans would be found to answer well, both as a crop of turnips, and for the keeping down the weeds, which would be here a considerable article.

Beans are usually reaped with hooks, after the same manner as pease, or shorn after the manner of white corn; and in both ways after bound up in sheaves, and set on an end together, as wheat is in the fouth.

They are commonly bound with straw bands, but the better farmers buy a coarse sort of hemp twine by the hundred weight at a small expence, and cutting them into proper lengths, bind up the bean sheaves with them; and this makes every thing after easy and commodious in the management of them; and by allowing about three inches more than necessary the first year, for the loss of cutting them open when laid on the floor for threshing, they will serve two years very well.

The beans should lie in the mow or rick to sweat before they are threshed out; for as the haulm is very large and succulent, so it is very apt to grow moist, but there is no danger of the beans if they were staked tolerably dry, because the pods will preserve them from injury, and they will be much easier to thresh after they have sweated; they will handle better and come better to market, and when they have once sweated and are dry they will not grow moist again.

Kidney BEAN or French BEAN, [Phaseolus] There are a great number of sorts too well known to need a particular description, and are all propagated by seeds; they are too tender to bear the open air before the middle or end of April; for if the weather be cold or wet after they are in the ground, they will soon rot; or if the morning frost should happen after the plants

come up, they will be destroyed; therefore the best way to have early Kidney beans, where there is no conveniency of frames for raising them, is to sow the seeds in rows pretty close, upon a moderate hot-bed, the latter end of March or the beginning of April. If the heat of the bed is sufficient to bring up the plants, it will be enough; this bed should be arched over with hoops, that it may be covered with mats every night, or in bad weather. In this bed the plants may stand till they have put out their trifoliolate leaves, then they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted in warm borders near hedges, pales, or walls. If the season prove dry at the time of removing them, the plants should be gently watered to forward their taking new root, and afterward they must be managed in the same way as those which are sown in the full ground. These transplanted beans will not grow so strong as those which are not removed, nor will they continue so long in bearing, but they will come at least a fortnight earlier than those which are sown in the full ground.

The first crop intended for the full ground, should be put in about the middle of April; but these should have a warm situation and a dry soil, otherwise the seeds will rot in the ground; or if the weather should prove so favourable as to bring up the plants, yet there will be danger of their being killed by the morning frosts, which frequently happen the beginning of May.

The second crop should be sown about the middle of May. These will come into bearing before the early kinds are over, and if they are of the scarlet sort, will continue fruitful till the frost destroys the plants in the autumn, and these will be good as long as they last. The manner of planting them is, to draw shallow furrows with a hoe, at about four feet distance from each other, into which you should drop the seeds about two inches asunder; then with the head of a rake draw the earth over them, so as to cover them about an inch deep.

If the season is favourable, the plants will begin to appear in about a week's time after sowing, and soon after will raise their heads upright; therefore, when the stems are advanced above ground, you should gently draw a little earth

earth up to them, observing to do it when the ground is dry, which will preserve them from being injured by sharp winds; but you should be careful not to draw any of the earth over their seed leaves. After this, they will require no farther care but to keep them clear from weeds, until they produce fruit, when they should be carefully gathered two or three times a week; for if they are permitted to remain upon the plants a little too long, the beans will be too large for eating, and the plants would be greatly weakened thereby.

The large sorts of Kidney-beans must be planted at a greater distance row from row; for as these grow very tall, so if the rows are not at a farther distance, the sun and air will be excluded from the middle rows, therefore these should not be less than five feet distant row from row; and when the plants are about four inches high, the poles should be thrust into the ground by the side of the plants, to which they will fasten themselves, and climb to the height of eight or ten feet, and bear plenty of fruit from the ground upward. The Dutch and French preferve great quantities of the large Dutch beans for winter use, which they stew and make good with gravy and other sauces.

There are some persons who raise these in hot-beds, in order to have them early. The only care to be taken in the management of these plants, when thus raised, is to allow them room, and give them as much air as can be conveniently, when the weather is mild, as also to let them have but a moderate heat; for if the bed be over hot, they will either burn, or be drawn up so weak as never to come to good.

The best way of saving the seeds of these plants, is to let a few rows of them remain ungathered in the height of the season; for if you gather from the plants for some time, and afterwards leave the remaining for seed their pods will not be near so long and handsome, nor will the seed be so good. In autumn, when you find they are ripe, you should in a dry season pull up the plants, and spread them abroad to dry; after which you may thresh out the seed, and preserve it in a dry place for use.

BEAN CAPER, [*Fabago*] the leaves

are produced by pairs on the same foot-stalk, and the footstalks grow opposite at the joints of the stalks; the cup of the flower consists of five leaves like a rose; the fruit is cylindrical, five cornered and divided into five cells, each containing many flat seeds.—There are four sorts, one a native of Syria, and the other three brought from the Cape of Good Hope.

The seeds of the first sort should be sowed in spring on a moderate hot-bed; when they come up they may be by degrees brought to the open air, but towards winter should be taken in and sheltered from the frost; after the first year they will bear the open air without assistance; the stalks die at winter and shoot out afresh at spring.

The other three sorts are too tender to bear the open air in winter, so should be housed in autumn: they are propagated by seeds or cuttings.

BEAN TREFOIL, [*Cytisus, Laburnum*] Of this plant there are several sorts, all propagated by seed, and which bear the winters of England except two, one a native of the Canary islands, which should be kept in the green-house in winter; the other a native of the West-Indies, and called the pigeon pea plant, cannot be preserved in England except it is placed in a warm stove.

BEAN TREE, [*Ceratonia siliqua, Ceratonia*] the carob-tree or St. John's bread. This tree is common in Spain and some parts of Italy, where it grows in the hedges, and produces a great number of long flat brown-coloured pods, which are sometimes eaten by the poorer sort of people. It is an evergreen, and forms a variety with myrtles, oranges, &c. It is propagated by seeds, which should be taken out of the pods and sown in the spring in a moderate hot-bed, inuring them to the open air by degrees; in winter they must be kept in the green-house.

BEAR or BERE, a species of barley, called also winter barley, square barley, and bigg.—It is principally cultivated in Scotland and the northern parts of England, and yields a large increase, but is not esteemed so good for malting as other barley.

BEARBIND, [*Sepium*] a species of bindweed or convolvulus.

BEARD, [*Arista*] a needle-like process, which grows to the end of barley, oats, &c. *See* *Barley*.

Bearded or Clog Wheat.
See Blue-Bull.

See Barley
— Blue

BEARD of a horse, the hairs scattered on his under lip.

Old Man's BEARD, a species of Clematis or virgin's bower.

BEAR's-BREECH, or *Brankursine*, [*Acanthus*] All the sorts of *Acanthus* may be raised by seeds or offsets; the seeds sown in the spring generally come up in about six weeks, and should be kept free from weeds; the first winter they should be defended from the frosts, and about March following transplanted where they are to remain; the only care required is to keep them clean from weeds, and to support their stalks with stakes to prevent their being blown down by the wind; it is a beautiful plant and a native of the warmer parts of Europe.

BEAR's-EAR, the same as *Auricula*.

BEAR's-FOOT, a species of Hellebore.

BEAR's-WORT. See **SPIGNELL**.

BEAST, a general name for four-footed animals.

BEASTS of burden, all four-footed animals employed in carrying loads, as dromedaries, camels, elephants, horses, mules, asses, &c.

BEASTS of chase, are the buck, the doe, the fox, the roe, and the martin or martern.

BEASTS of the forest, the hart, the hind, the boar, and the wolf.

BEASTS of the warren, the hare and the rabbit.

BEC or BECK, a little river.

BEDINJAN, the egg plant.

BEDSTRAW, [*Gallium*] This has a slight subsaline taste, with a very faint, not disagreeable smell: the juice changes blue vegetable infusions of a reddish colour, and coagulates milk, and thus discovers some marks of acidity. It stands recommended as a mild styptic; but has never been much in use.

BEE, [*Apis*] The Bee is a creature which has this great recommendation to the farmer's notice, of being kept with very little expence, and less trouble; and which at the same time yields him two commodities that are always marketable, and always bear a considerable price, wax and honey.

Volumes have been written on the Bee before its nature was so well understood as it is at present: volumes therefore might be added, for with the more perfect knowledge of its nature, we have arrived at the discovery of

many other of its properties: but we do not in this work intend any where to expatiate for the sake of an idle curiosity. That it is the interest of the industrious husbandman to keep bees is plain, because they will bring him profit, and naturally fall in the way of his profession; this therefore we recommend to him: and that he may be able to do it in the most advantageous manner, we shall, as on all other occasions, lay down the best rules experience has shewn for that purpose.

In the generation of insects, nature observes this constant method, that all such as have no wings, are produced from the eggs of their parents, or brought forth alive in their own forms, whereas all those which have wings undergo a kind of change. These are hatch'd from the eggs of their winged parents, in form of caterpillars, worms, or maggots; in which they live a certain time, and then fall into a state of rest, covering themselves with a web or case of their own making; or shrinking into their skins which harden for that purpose: and after they have lain a certain time thus, they break forth in the winged form like their parents.

This has been supposed to be much more wonderful than it is; the vulgar have thought that it was a change of one creature into another; and the learned have adopted the folly, as it were, under the hard word metamorphosis of insects. But the truth is, the butterfly is in the caterpillar, and only takes that time to grow to its due perfection.

As this is the case with all winged insects, the bee, being one of them, must have its origin in the same manner, and the method is this. When the combs are made, a female parent lays an egg in every cell, these eggs hatch into a kind of white maggots, and after these have lived their time, they fall into a state of rest within the cell, and in due season the bee bursts forth, and takes its flight.

There is this very singular in bees, that they are of three kinds. In the generality of animals there is a male and female sex, and no other difference; but among bees, there are males, females, and others of no sex at all.

These last are the greater number, and go through all the drudgery. The males

males are but a moderate proportion, and when they have performed their office in impregnating the females, they are driven out of the hives to perish. The females are very few, but each lays a vast number of eggs, and they are always taken great care of in the swarm. They are distinguished from the others by their size and shape, and have been called by the names of Kings and Queens of the swarm.

The two valuable substances with which the bees supply the farmer, wax and honey, are both extracted from the flowers of plants. The wax is somewhat altered by the creature to bring it to that state, but the honey they find in its own form.

In the flowers of plants there stand up certain slender threads, with little lumps upon their tops. These are in some more, in others fewer, and upon the number of them is founded the present fashionable method of classing plants. These lumps or knobs which stand thus in the centre of the flowers, contain a fine dust, which serves to impregnate the seeds of the plant: but as nature frequently provides for many purposes in the same thing, this powder or dust which is formed in a much greater quantity than it is wanted for the service of the herb, assists the bee for its combs, in which to deposit its honey and its young, furnishing the materials of which wax is fabricated by the creature.

Toward the bottoms of some flowers, and at the bottoms of others, there are also certain cells, or lodgments of different kinds, shapes, and forms, in the which is held a sweet juice; this is honey. This the bee takes out, and has nothing more to do than to remove or carry it to its cells.

This is the real and certain origin of wax and honey. The bee feeds upon the dust which is found in these lumps in the centre of flowers, and afterwards disgorges it for the service of the hive. It affords some nourishment to the little body of the insect, and after that is carried off, and the residue has undergone the operation of the creature's stomach, it is wax. With this the combs are formed of that beautiful and useful figure, and in the cells of these is deposited the sweet juice, which they collect from the bottoms of flowers, and which, without any assistance from them, is honey.

There have been many contrivances of late to save the bees when the honey is taken; but these are not necessary; for a proper management with the common hives, placing one over another for the reception of the creature, will answer all the same purposes. We do not say that this will answer all the purposes that are pretended to be answered by the others: but all that they really effect.

The form and fashion of the common straw hives is sufficiently known; but they are often made too high for their width. The best size is such as would hold about six gallons, and the husbandman will do well to order these to be made a little more squat than the common practice allows.

The hives must be trimmed as smooth and even as may be, cutting off all staring straws, and the splinters are to be then put in, three or four descending from the top to near the edge, and a couple of others to support the opening or door, and two more behind: these last are to be thrust firmly into the substance of the hive, to keep it from sinking when it is full.

Let a spot be chosen not far from the house, and well defended from winds every way. The best security of this kind is by proper hedges; and these should be so contrived as not to keep out the sun; for the bee requires warmth, as well as stillness. The place must be well defended against cattle, both for the bees sake and their own; for these little creatures hate disturbance, and they generally resent it very severely. The best situation is when the house, or some large building, stands to the North, that it may be perfectly defended on that quarter, and the opening is to the south, to let in the best rays of the sun. There should be also some trees pretty near to receive them at the times of their swarming.

The place being thus chosen, let there be set up a parcel of stools for the hives to stand upon. The usual method is to set several together on a bench, but it is not so well. It occasions a great deal of confusion among the bees, who often mistake one hive for another, and in winter they will quarrel about it, and do one another a great deal of mischief.

For yet farther security, these stools, with the hives upon them, may be in-

closed in a little boarded building, either singly, or several of them together; which may have a tiled covering to keep off wet, and doors to shut or open according to the severity or mildness of the season.

The winter is the season in which bees are most liable to injuries; but these they in a great measure escape if their hives be well made, and well defended, and they will keep within them. Any thing of a building about the hives serves to darken as well as to shelter them; and this in winter is of great service, for it prevents their going out at every time when the sun happens to shine a little, which they otherwise are too apt to do, and so are killed by the cold while they are abroad.

It is for this reason the greatest number of bees perish in the mildest winters. This sounds odd, but they keep within the hives in very severe seasons, and are there safe, whereas they go out in these mild days and perish.

When bees are thus kept dusky and sheltered during winter, the doors are to be thrown open early in Spring, to promote their industry and their breeding.

At the time of the bees swarming, the hives intended to be used are to be rubbed with thyme, hyssop, or bean tops, which will please the bees, and it is a good method to rub a little honey on the inside.

The hives are to be plastered down to the stools with a mixture of cowdung, sand, and a little lime; this must be carried round the edges to keep all close, and fence out the wind; and in the winter the door of the hive should be stopped with a small piece of board that has two or three notches in it, to let the bees through, and not large enough to let in any thing that would hurt them.

When the bees increase, so that they are too many for the hive, they naturally swarm. The time of doing this is the beginning of summer, and this is a season at which the owner is to watch them with a particular care, for the increase of his stock, and his profit, depend principally upon his management at this juncture.

Toward the middle of May, if the season favour, the owner is to watch the

hives to be prepared for their swarming. When the drones are thrown out early, it is a sign the hive is full; and when, after this, the bees are seen continually in clusters about the door, and often lie out; and when there is some moisture about the foot of the hive, at times, and they hover in great numbers together round the door, it is always a sign of swarming. When there happens a warm gleam of sun, after a slight shower in the middle of a calm day, they may be expected to take that opportunity of rising; and if, just after this, they be seen hanging in clusters, about the door of the hive, it is to be immediately expected.

Sometimes one swarm of bees will cast another in the same year; this is an article of which the husbandman cannot be so well aware, as of the first and more certain swarming; but he is to watch as soon as he sees the first signs of it, and follow them in all respects as the first swarms.

According to the bigness of the swarm the owner is to chuse a larger or smaller hive, and his great care is to get them properly into it. The bee is a creature that will bear some disturbance without resentment, but they must not be too far ruffled; when they are angry their sting is a very severe weapon. It may always happen that some of them may be provoked in this great article of hiving, and for that reason the person who undertakes it should be prepared against the danger. Let him have a net wove, with the meshes so small that the bee cannot get through them, and large enough to be put on over his hat, and fall down upon his shoulders. His face and neck will be thus perfectly defended, and he will be able all the while to see what he is doing; let him put on a thick pair of woollen stockings, and a pair of gloves of the same stuff, which it will be best to draw up pretty high upon his arm. When he is thus defended, let him go to work softly and sedately, for any hasty motion disturbs and angers the bees.

Let a cloth be spread upon the ground near where the bees are settled, and the hive laid upon it. Their common place of alighting is the bough of a tree, and if this be a small one, let the husbandman approach softly to it, and gently cut it off; let him take

220

it down quietly and lay it upon the cloth, and set the hive over it. This is the most familiar and easy way, and none succeeds so well: when the bees have settled upon a larger bough, or otherwise disposed themselves, so that this method cannot be taken, the husbandman is to shake them off into the hive, and then to set it upon the cloth spread for that purpose. If they happen to light near the ground, the best way is to draw the cloth under them, and then shaking them off, cover them with the hive. When any number gather at some little distance from the hive, he is to move them gently toward it with a brush; and if they take to any other place, he is to wipe them off with a brush, and rub the place with something disagreeable to them, as wormwood, or stinking mayweed.

Finally, the swarm is to be set as near as can be to the lighting place, and all left to be quiet.

When an old stock of bees is to be removed from one place to another, a proper season, and a proper day are to be chosen for that purpose, and it is to be done with a great deal of caution. The beginning of October is the best time, but it may be done in February, or any time in the winter; but fair and still weather should be chosen for the doing it; and an evening is the best time, when the bees are quiet.

The bees, for the greatest part of the year, provide perfectly well for themselves; but in hard seasons they are to be assisted, and they will repay the owner's trouble with interest. The food he is to give them is not expensive, and the best way of doing this, is by conveying the food in a cane, or little trough, into the hive. Many kinds of food have been contrived for them, but the best found on repeated experience, is a mixture of honey with sweet wort, or new beer, and a little bay salt; this not only gives them the needful supply of nourishment, but always makes them healthy and vigorous. Some give bread sopped in ale, and they will eat it greedily: the honey is, however, certainly the best, because it is the most natural food.

Quiet is a great article in the care of bees, therefore all noise and disturbance are to be as much as possible kept from them. We have already directed that cattle should be kept away

by good fences, and for this reason the place of their setting them should be far from public roads, or cartways.

Smoak is very destructive of them, and they are always to be carefully defended from it, especially that smoak which rises from the burning any thing upon the ground, for it is easily driven by the least wind just upon them, being on their level, and it chokes and destroys them. All bad smells also do them harm, and render their habitation disagreeable.

In years wherein wasps and hornets are numerous, they do great mischief, entering the hives, and plundering them of the honey; but it is easy to guard against these, by setting vials of sweeten'd cyder near the hive, nothing tempting the hornet and the wasp so much.

All the summer they are collecting honey; in August the combs are fullest, and from that time the bees often eat more than they get, so that the quantity decreases. This points out the end of August very plainly, as the time at which there is most honey in the hive: that therefore is the proper season for taking it.

The old way is to kill the bees, and take the produce at this season; but many methods have been invented for saving them. However, as there is not any great purpose answered by preserving them when their food is taken away, unless more care and trouble be taken about them than it is worth the farmer's while to bestow; I shall advise him to follow the old method, and destroy the swarm when he has taken their stores. This practice is not so cruel as it appears, for the life of the bee is very short naturally; and with the best management they pass but an uncomfortable winter after they are robbed of their natural provision.

At the end of August therefore let the husbandman consider what he will keep, and what he will kill. In this he is to be directed in a great measure by the age of the swarm, the best to keep being those of one or two years standing; or those of three or four years, which, by reason of their swarming the last summer, are full of bees, and are the most likely to be good. The swarms of three or four years old which have cast hives are to be killed,

because they are not like to continue; as are also those poor swarms that are not worth the feeding; and all light stocks, and such as do not carry out their drofs, or drive away the drones in good time. These are the principal rules for the farmer's conduct in this matter, and to these may be added, that he should take for killing all such as are three years old or upwards, that have missed swarming the two preceding years, and such as are weak and easily plundered. These are the directions he is to follow in the taking them, and he is not to omit the temptation of a large store, whatever be the condition of the hive: therefore if he perceive any to be very full, as they will sometimes in good years be down to the bottom, he must take these, for they never can be better, and often one such hive is worth three.

When the hives that are to be taken for the honey are marked, let there be a hole dug in the ground of about nine inches deep, and nearly of the bigness of the bottom of the hive, with the fine mould piled up round the brim. Having this hole prepared, about two hours before sun set, take a brimstone match, as long and thick as a large skewer, fix it in the slit of a small cleft stick, with a sharp point. Stick this in the ground at the bottom of the hole, so that the top of the match may come within an inch of the level of the rim: if one be not sufficient, another may be added, prepared in the same manner. Let the top of each match be lighted, and then set the hive over the hole. Draw the fine mould about the edges to keep in the smoak, and thus let it stand a quarter of an hour. In that time the bees will be all dead.

The hive is now to be taken into the house, and the combs are to be carefully separated, taking them out one by one. The dead bees are to be brushed off with a feather, and when that is done, the combs are to be broke each into three pieces.

There will a good deal of honey flow naturally out of these, and this is to be kept by itself. It is called virgin honey: but the same name is also given to the first honey of any swarm. Let this honey be put in a pot, and set by two or three days; in this time if there be any mixture of wax or other foul-

ness among it, that will work to the top in a kind of skum, and is to be taken off.

After the combs will run no longer, they are to be pressed, and this way they afford a large quantity of what is called common honey. The combs after they have been thus pressed, are to be washed, and when all the sweetness is out of them, they are to be worked for wax. The liquor in which they are washed, and the coarser part of the honey, are usually made into a kind of mead.

The washed combs are to be set over a fire in a large kettle of water, and boiled, stirring it continually about to prevent burning to the bottom or sides of the kettle. When the wax is well melted, pour all into a strainer, and immediately put it into a press, setting a vessel of cold water under it; into this let the wax fall; and let the pressing be continued as long as any wax can be forced out.

When all is thus got that will come, let it be taken out of the water, and moulded and worked up into balls in the hands; and after this let these balls be broken to pieces, and set over a gentle fire to melt. Let the wax be skimmed as the froth rises, and when thoroughly melted, and well skimmed, let it be strained slowly through a canvas bag, and received in an earthen pan, or other mould, which is to be first rubb'd over with a little honey.

When all the wax is run through, this is to be set to cool very gently in a tolerably warm room, and when thoroughly cold, and taken out, the bottom is to be pared off, and it is ready to be fold.

This is the plain and useful way of managing bees, and making the most of their produce. A great many very ingenious contrivances have been made for the curiosity of persons of speculation; but nothing more than this need be regarded in practice, when the profit and advantage are the objects of the attention.

Leaf-cutting BEES. Make their nest, and lay their eggs among bits of leaves placed in holes of the earth, of the length of a tooth-pick case.

Wall BEES. Make their nests in walls; the male and female are of a size, and the former has no sting.

Wood BEES, are rather larger than common

common bees, and make their nests in wood half rotten.

Mason BEES, build their nests against a wall, where they make their cells, and produce their young.

Ground BEES, make their habitation in the earth five or six inches deep.

BEECH: [*Fagus*] This is a beautiful as well as valuable tree, the leaves are of a pleasant green; it may be planted either in woods or open fields, in both which places it grows to a considerable height, and carries with it a proportionable thickness.

The common method of raising these plants, is, sowing their seeds in beds, very thick, early in the spring, and letting them stand two years; or, by drawing a part of them the first and second year, leaving the remainder till three years old: But this, however general, is a very bad practice, as the plants thus drawn have most of their tender fibres torn away, (an injury they will not soon recover) and what remains, will be carrot-rooted, and suffer much, by the necessity of shortening these roots (then hard and woody) before transplanting them. Mr. Boucher directs the following practice as what he has found most successful in the culture of this tree, and bringing it soonest to perfection:

Being provided with mast from the straightest and freshest trees, as soon in autumn as the husks are quite dry, mix them with sand, and lay them under an old frame, or other covering, to protect them from frost and wet. This will prepare the seeds for vegetation, and disappoint the mice, who generally have a large share of them when early sown.

In the beginning of March, sow them thin in shallow drills, about eighteen inches asunder; and if the season is dry, and water at no great distance, give them frequent but moderate waterings, from their beginning to appear above ground, till the middle of August, which will much forward the growth of the plants.

In March, next season, with a spade made very sharp for the purpose, undermine the roots as they stand in the drills, and cut them over between four and five inches under ground.

The following autumn, or spring, you may either raise the whole, or give them another cutting below ground,

when gently raising such as are too thick, leave the remainder, at proper distances, to stand another season. This manner of cutting the roots dexterously has, in a great measure, the same effect as transplanting.

Those you have raised, after smoothing the bruised and broken roots, and cut away some of the small hairy fibres, must be planted in lines two feet asunder, and nine or ten inches in the line: and if the soil is good, and the plants have grown vigorously, they should remain here only two years, but in poor land they may continue three.

Those left in the drills where sown, are, next autumn, or spring, to be treated as these.

From this nursery they may be removed to another, and planted in lines three feet and a half asunder, and eighteen inches in the line, where they may remain, if in good soil, three, but in poor land four years; observing always to prune moderately at removal, and leave abundance of small branches to increase their bodies.

At this period, these plants will be fit for common and extensive plantations; but such as are designed for removal, when large trees, must undergo more discipline.

These must now be removed to another nursery, and planted in lines five feet asunder, and at two feet distance in the line, to remain in good ground three, but in poor four years.

From this remove them again, and plant them eight feet asunder line from line, and six feet in the line, to remain four years.

From this nursery, if required of a larger size, remove them to fields, planting them ten feet asunder every way, to be ready for your future designs.

No deciduous tree agrees worse than this with pruning at removal, to which may be added, wounding them, by cutting off large branches, the best method of treating them, is to reduce them to their proper form by regular prunings in the nursery, particularly the season before they are transplanted; by regularly observing which, and keeping them in a proper degree of moisture, they will not be sensibly retarded in their future growth.

The sorts with variegated leaves, are propagated by budding them on the common kind.

The beech naturally delights in a chalky or stony ground, and although the timber is not so valuable, yet from its thriving in soil where few other trees will grow, the propagation should be encouraged; besides this it affords an agreeable shade, and is an excellent shelter to defend any thing from the severity of the winds.

BEECH mast, the seed of the beech-tree.

This mast is very good for feeding swine; so that in some counties of England, where there are large woods of beech-trees, the hogs are fed for months together on the mast only. They thrive prodigiously on this food only, so that many porkers are killed in a year fatted with beech-mast, without the assistance of any other food. It is, however, the better way to take them up, and give them either pollard, barley-meal, or pease, for a month or five weeks, when they will be fit for the tub.

But Beech-mast, like acorns, are apt to give the hogs a distemper called the garget; which may be effectually prevented, if a few pease or beans moistened with water, and sprinkled over with antimony finely powdered, be given them every other day for a fortnight or three weeks.

BEE-FLOWER, a species of Orchis.

BEER. A common and well-known liquor, made of malt and hops, and used in various parts of Europe, particularly in those where the vine will not flourish, and where cyder is scarce.

The grounds, or settlings of beer, &c. form a very rich manure.

BEER-MEASURE. Two pints, one quart; two quarts, one pottle; two pottles, one gallon; nine gallons, one firkin; two firkins, one kilderkin; two kilderkins, one barrel; one barrel and half, one hoghead.

BEESEST, or **BIRDSNEST**. See Wild Carrot.

BEESTINGS. The first milk of cows after calving.

BEE. [*Beta*] Of this there are three sorts, the white beet, red beet, and sea beet: They are propagated for culinary purposes, and easily raised by seed, keeping them clear from weeds, and separated by the hoe to a proper distance, that they may have room to spread.

BEE. [*Malleus*] A wooden instrument employed in driving wedges, piles, stakes, &c.

BEE, is also the name of a flying insect, of which there are a great variety of species; some large with horns, others small without horns; but they have all of them caps over their wings to defend them from hard bodies.

BEEVE. The general name of oxen, or black cattle.

BEHEN, or **BEN**, in pharmacy, a name appropriated to two roots, very different from one another in shape, colour, and their whole external appearance, and distinguished by the names of white and red behen.

We have them both from the Levant, and they seem to be produced in many parts of the East; but no where in such plenty as about the foot of Mount Lebanon.

The same virtues are attributed to both kinds of behen, but the white is supposed to possess them in the greatest degree; they are said to be great cordials and restoratives, and to be good in nervous complaints.

BELLFLOWER. [*Campanula*] Of this are divers sorts in the gardens, which may easily be propagated by parting the sorts, or sowing the seeds.

BELL-MUSK. Syrian mallow.

BELLING of Hops. Denotes their opening and expanding their flowers, which is generally about the beginning of August.

BELLONIA. A plant common in the warmer islands of America, rising with a woody stem to the height of ten or twelve feet, sending out several lateral branches, garnished with oval leaves; the flowers come out from the wings of the leaves in loose panicles of a wheel shape, and divided into five parts: It is propagated by seeds, but requires the assistance of a stove to preserve it.

BELL-PEPPER. See **CAPSICUM**.
BELLY-ACHE-WEED. [*Staphis-agrifolia*] A species of Cassida, so called in America, and the West-Indies, being supposed a remedy for that disease.

BELT, a disease in sheep, when the heat of the dung scattered on the tail, scalds and breeds a scab.—The cure is effected by cutting away all the tags and cleaning the fore, then shaking a little

little bole armoniac on the part, and then dressing it with tar and greafe mixed together.

BELVEDERE, [*Scoparia*] a species of goose-foot, called also summer cypress.

BENJAMIN-TREE. See **BAY**.

BENT-GRASS, grafs common in pasture grounds, of which there are several sorts.

BERE, **BEAR**, or **BIG**, Is a species of barley, chiefly confined to Scotland, of considerable produce, but inferior in quality to the other barleys cultivated in the southern parts of Britain; there are two sorts of this barley, the one with four rows of grain, the other with six, the latter is named *barley-big*. The grain is plump and large, but the rind being coarse it is not so well suited to malting.

Both sorts are generally sown in the autumn, about the time of sowing wheat, sometimes in January, February, or even March; succeeds well after early turnips, sown about Christmas a little before or after.

BERGAMOT, a species of pear. Also the name of an essence brought from Italy, extracted from a fruit produced by ingrafting a branch of a lemon tree on a pear stock.

BERRY, [*Bacca*] Defined by Linnæus to be a pulpy pericarpium, or seed-vessel, without a valve, inclosing several seeds which are naked, or have no other covering. The seeds are sometimes dispersed promiscuously through the pulp, as in the water-lilly; but are generally placed on receptacles, or foot-stalks, within the pulp, as in the currant, gooseberry, raspberry, &c.

In the lesser burdock, the seed-vessel, which is called by Linnæus, tho' improperly, a berry, is dry, and contains within it, a nut furnished with two cells.

The seed-vessel, or fruit, of the capficum, which the same author also improperly styles a berry, has no pulp, and is hollow within.

From these and other instances which might be produced, we may safely affirm, either that the definition of a berry just now given, is imperfect, or that the seed vessels of a great number of plants are, in the genera plantarum, wrongly denominated berries. To say truth, it is sometimes difficult

to refer a pericarpium to the head of bacca or drupa, as defined by Linnæus. The only difference betwixt these seed-vessels consists in the nature of seeds inclosed within the pulp. In the latter is inclosed a nut, or stone; in the former, a number of naked seeds. These definitions being established, to what head are we to refer the lesser burdock, which, as we have seen, contains a nut within a dry pericarpium? Why, certainly, to the head of drupa, as well as the walnut, and many other plants which have a dry seed-vessel inclosing a stone, or nut. On the other hand, we may refer the walnut, and other dry pericarpiums, which inclose a nut, with equal propriety, to the head of bacca, as the lesser burdock, the seed-vessel of which is denominated, by Linnæus, a berry.

The very different fruits, or, to speak more properly, seed-vessels of the sumach, night-shade, sow-bread, medlar, orange, and pine-apple, are all denominated berries.

The berry is commonly round, or oval, and frequently furnished, like the apple, and other fruits of that kind, with an umbilicus, or small cavity, at the end opposite to the foot-stalk.

A berry is said to be proper, when it is formed of the pericarpium, or seed-vessel; improper, or singular, when it is formed of any of the other parts.

The latter species of formation is frequent, and admits of numerous varieties.

The following are the most considerable:

In the mulberry, rose, blite, and myrtle-leaved sumach, a large, fleshy, and succulent calix becomes a berry.

In the strawberry and cashew nut, a berry is formed of the common receptacle.

In the raspberry and adonis, of a seed.

In marvel of Peru, of the nectarium.

In garden-burnet, of the tube of the corolla, which hardens and shuts for that purpose.

In spindle-tree, of a succulent arillus, or proper seed-covering.

The berry does not naturally gape, or burst; the dispersion of the seeds within the pulp being designed to be performed by means of animals.

BESIDARY, the name of a pear.

BESLERIA, in botany, a genus of didynamious plants, whose flower consists

sists of a monopulous calix, which contains a single lobed petal, quinquefid and round; the filaments are four in number, two of which are longer than the others; the style is awl-shaped, and rests on a globose germen, which afterward becomes a round berry of one cell, containing many round small seeds.

These plants (of which there are three species) grow naturally in the warm parts of America, from whence the seeds have been brought to Europe, and cultivated in some curious botanical gardens. They are sown on a hot-bed in the spring, and kept in the stove in winter.

BETEL, an Indian plant in great esteem in the East, used by the natives to rub their lips and teeth, the latter of which it makes black, and the former red.

BETONY, [*Betonica*] This is a low plant, growing in woods and shady places, in several parts of England; the flowers come forth in June and July; they are of a purplish colour, and stand in spikes on the tops of the stalks. The leaves and flowers have an herbaceous, roughish, somewhat bitterish taste, accompanied with a very weak aromatic flavour.—This herb has long been a favourite among writers on the materia medica, who have not been wanting to attribute to it abundance of good qualities. Experience does not discover any other virtue in betony than that of a mild corroborant: as such, an infusion, or light decoction of it, may be drank as tea, or a saturated tincture in rectified spirit, exhibited in suitable doses, in laxity and debility of the viscera, and disorders proceeding from thence. The powder of the leaves, snuffed up the nose, provokes sneezing; and hence betony is sometimes made an ingredient in sternutatory powders: this effect is not owing, as is generally supposed, to any peculiar stimulating quality in the herb, but to the rough hairs which the leaves are covered with. The roots of this plant differ greatly in quality from the other parts: their taste is bitter and very nauseous: taken in a small dose, they vomit and purge violently, and seem to have somewhat in common with the roots of hellebore. It is pretty singular, if true, that betony affects those who gather

any considerable quantity of it, with a disorder resembling drunkennes; Simon Paulli and Bartholinus are the vouchers.

Paul's BETONY, [*Veronica mas*] This is a low rough plant, met with on dry commons or sandy grounds; in taste, smell, and medical virtues it is similar to Betony. It is called also *Male Speedwell* or *Fluellin*.

BIDALE or BIDALL, is an invitation of friends to drink ale at the house of some poor man, who thereby hopes a charitable contribution for his relief; it is still in use in the West of England, and in some copies falsely written Bildale.

BIENNIAL, lasting two years. —

BIG, the same with BEAR, BERE, or Square BARLEY. *See* —

BIGGE, a pap or teat.

BILL, a crooked instrument of iron, with a handle to cut with.—When it has a short handle it is called simply a *bill*; when a long handle it is called a *hedging-bill*.

BILLETWOOD. Statutable billet should hold three feet in length, and seven inches and half in compass.

BIFOIL or TWYBLADE, [*Ophrys*] There are several sorts growing naturally in England, in woods, and meadows, and others upon hills and dry pastures. They all may be preserved in gardens, though not propagated there. The best time to remove the roots from the places where they naturally grow, is just before the stalks fall, for at that time the roots may be easily discovered, and then they are beginning to rest, so that the bulb will be fully formed for flowering the following year, and will not shrink; but when they are removed at a time of the year when they are in action, the bulb designed for flowering the following year, not being fully ripened, will shrink, and frequently perish; or if they survive their removal, do not recover their former strength in less time than two years.

When these are removed into a garden, the soil should be adapted to the sorts. Such of them as grow naturally in moist places, should be planted in shady moist borders; those which are inhabitants of woods may be planted under trees in wildernesses, but such as grow upon chalk-hills should have a bed of chalk prepared for them in

an open situation, and when the plants are fixed in their several places, they should not be disturbed after, for if they are kept clean from weeds, the less the ground is disturbed, the better the plants will thrive, and the longer they will continue.

BILLBERRY, [*Vaccinium*] otherwise Whortleberry or Cranberry. There are several sorts growing in different parts of the kingdom, and the fruit is much used in tarts. They are seldom propagated in gardens, as some sorts only love sandy heaths, and others only bogs and moors.

BIN, a chest to hold corn.

BINDWEED, [*Convolvulus*] There are an abundance of sorts of this plant found in the gardens, all which are propagated by parting the roots, and sowing seeds. Among this genus are included Scammony, Soldanella, Turbith, and Jalap.

The *Scammony* or *Syrian Bindweed*, is a native of Syria, where the roots of the plants are wounded, and shells placed under the wounds to receive the milky juice which flows out, which is inspissated, and afterwards put up and exported: this is what they call Scammony in the shops: it is a very hardy plant, and will thrive very well in the open air in England, provided it is on a dry soil. The roots are thick, run deep into the ground, and are covered with a dark bark. The branches extend themselves on every side to the distance of ten or twelve feet; they are slender and trail on the ground, and are garnished with narrow arrow-pointed leaves. The flowers are of a pale yellow, and come out from the side of the branches, two sitting upon each long foot stalk; these are succeeded by roundish seed-vessels, having three cells, filled with seeds shaped like those of the former sort, but smaller. If the seeds of this sort are sown in the spring on a border of light earth, the plants will come up, and require no other culture but to keep them clean from weeds, and thin the plants where they grow too close; for as the branches extend very far, the plants should not be nearer than five feet asunder. The stalks decay in autumn, but the roots will abide many years.

Scammony is an efficacious, and strong purgative. Some have condemned it as unsafe, and laid sundry

ill qualities to its charge; the principal of which is, that its operation is uncertain, a full dose proving sometimes ineffectual, whilst at others a much smaller one occasions dangerous hypercathartes. This difference however is owing entirely to the different circumstances of the patient, and not to any ill quality, or irregularity of operation, of the medicine: where the intestines are lined with an excessive load of mucus, the Scammony passes through, without exerting itself upon them; where the natural mucus is deficient, a small dose of this or any other resinous cathartic, irritates and inflames. Many have endeavoured to abate the force of this drug, and correct its imaginary virulence, by exposing it to the fume of sulphur, dissolving it in acid juices, and the like; but this could do no more than destroy as it were a part of the medicine, without making any alteration in the rest. Scammony in substance, judiciously managed, stands not in need of any corrector: if triturated with sugar or with almonds, it becomes sufficiently safe and mild in operation. It may likewise be conveniently dissolved, by trituration, in a strong decoction of liquorice, then poured off from the faeces: the college of Wirtemberg assures us, that by this treatment it becomes mildly purgative, without being attended with gripes or other inconveniences; and that it likewise proves inoffensive to the palate. The common dose of scammony is from three to twelve grains.

Soldanella, *Sea-Colewort*, or *Scotch Scurvy-Grass*, is a trailing plant, growing on the sea-beach in many parts of the North of England. The root, leaves, and stalks yield a milky juice. Soldanella is a strong cathartic, operating very churlishly, and hence deservedly rejected from practice. Those who recommend its use differ considerably with regard to the dose; some direct half a dram, others three drams, and others a whole handful.

Turbith grows naturally in the island of Ceylon; this is a perennial plant, having thick fleshy roots which spread far in the ground, and abound with a milky juice, which flows out when the roots are broken or wounded, and soon hardens into a resinous substance when exposed to the sun and air. From the

root shoot forth many twining branches, which twist about each other or the neighbouring plants like the common Bindweed. They are garnished with heart-shaped leaves, which are soft to the touch, like those of the marsh-mallow. The flowers are produced at the joints on the side of the stalks, several standing together on the same foot-stalk; they are white, and shaped like those of the common great Bindweed, and are succeeded by round capsules, having three cells, which contain two seeds in each.

The roots of this plant, which is used in medicine, are brought to us from India; it is titled Turpethum, or Turbith, in the shops. This plant is tender, so will not thrive in the open air in England.

This root is a cathartic, not of the safest, or most certain kind: the resinous matter, in which its virtue resides, appears to be very unequally distributed, inasmuch that some pieces, taken from a scruple to a dram, purge violently; whilst others, in larger doses, have scarce any effect at all. An extract made from the root is more uniform in strength, though not superior, or equal, to purgatives more common in the shops.

Jalap grows naturally in the Spanish West Indies, between La Vera Cruz and Mexico, and being a native of a warm climate will not bear the open air of England, unless preserved in a stove. As a medicine, such pieces should be chosen as are compact, hard, weighty, dark coloured, and abound most with black circular striæ. Slices of briony root are said to be sometimes mixed with those of jalap: these may be easily distinguished by their whiter colour, and less compact texture. This root has no smell, and very little taste upon the tongue; but, when swallowed, affects the throat with a sense of heat, and occasions a plentiful discharge of saliva.

Jalap, in substance, taken in a dose of about half a dram (less or more, according to the circumstances of the patient) in plethoric or cold phlegmatic habits, proves an effectual, and in general a safe purgative, performing its office mildly, seldom occasioning nausea or gripes; which too frequently accompany the other strong cathartics. In hypochondriacal disorders, and hot

bilious temperaments, it gripes violently, if the jalap be good; but rarely takes due effect as a purge. An extract made by water purges almost universally, but weakly; and at the same time, has a considerable effect by urine: the root remaining after this process, gripes violently. The pure resin prepared by spirit of wine occasions most violent gripings, and other terrible symptoms, but scarce proves at all cathartic; triturated with sugar, or with almonds into the form of an emulsion, or dissolved in spirit, and mixed with syrups, it purges plentifully in a small dose, without occasioning much disorder: the part of the jalap remaining after the separation of the resin, yields to water an extract, which has no effect as a cathartic, but operates powerfully by urine.

Frederick Hoffman particularly cautions against exhibiting this medicine to children, and assures us, that it will destroy appetite, weaken the body, and perhaps occasion even death. In this point, this celebrated practitioner was probably deceived: children, whose vessels are lax, and the food soft and lubricating, bear these kinds of medicines, as Geoffry observes, better than adults.

BIRCH. The species of this tree are, 1. The common Birch tree. 2. The Poplar-leav'd Birch tree. 3. The Canada Birch tree.

The common birch may be propagated either from seeds or suckers taken from the roots of old trees, but the seedlings make the handsomest and best-rooted plants. We shall therefore first direct their culture in that way, which, though one of the hardiest and most common trees our climate produces, (of which it is a native) yet is it seldom successfully raised from seeds, which is generally owing to too much covering, and which it will by no means bear, as the plants, when they first vegetate, are very delicate, and unable to force their way through any considerable depth of soil; but by observing the following simple practice, you will procure them in abundance:

The seeds of the Birch are ripe about the end of September or beginning of October, when, having gathered them in a fair clear day, spread them thin on a loft floor till dry; after which, mix them with loose sand, and keep them in

in an airy place till the beginning of the following March. The ground for sowing them, which ought to be fresh and light, having been trenched or dug the preceding autumn, point it over again, making it as loose as possible, and raking it very fine; divide it in beds, three feet and a half wide; sow the seeds, and clap them into the ground with the back of a spade, without any earth thrown over them. If the weather is moist and mild, no further care is necessary; but if dry, and frosty, which is often the case at this season, throw a little pease haulm over the beds, for three or four weeks, till the seeds begin to vegetate, which will keep the ground moderately moist, and defend them from being injured by frost, or destroyed by birds, who are very fond of them. About this time uncover the beds, keep the ground quite clean, and give them three or four gentle waterings about noon, from the middle to the end of April, the weather being mild and dry; which repeat more plentifully and frequently from thence till the middle of June, in mild evenings, when they will require no further attention.

The following March, remove these plants from the seminary to the nursery, shortening their top-roots, and plant them in lines, two feet and a half distant, and about ten or twelve inches asunder in the lines; to stand two years, if the land is good, and the plants have grown freely; but in poor thin soil, where their progress has been small, they may continue three years; in which case, after the second year's growth, cut over such of them as are least thriving or crooked, close by the ground, in March, which will give them straighter and more vigorous shoots.

Those taken from the roots of old trees, or seedlings grubbed up from the woods, cannot have so good roots or free shoots as plants raised in a clean well cultivated nursery bed, and therefore will of course require more time and attention to make them equally good trees: For this purpose, having procured the plants with all the roots possible, shorten such of them as incline to run downward; cut away such as are broken or bruised, with all the musty parts naturally contracted in the woods for want of air; reduce likewise the tops of such as are too tall or

heavy-headed, and lay them in drills cut down with the spade, at the same distances directed for the seedlings, in depth proportioned to the size of the plants, the most certain rule for which, in this and all other trees, is placing them as deep only as they have naturally stood before; water them at planting, keep the ground clean, and dig between the lines in the spring. Having stood here two years, cut them all over by the ground, and let them remain two years longer, when they may be removed for good.

The second and third sorts will bear our winters well enough, when mixt with and sheltered by other plants: They may be propagated either by layers or budding them on the common kind; but it is uncertain raising them by seeds from America, which do not vegetate, if kept long out of the ground.

The Birch is a handsome plant; and though the wood is not amongst the most valuable, yet it is useful for various purposes; and no tree is more required by the country people, for their houses, or for ploughs, and other instruments of husbandry.—*Butcher.*

In some places these trees are tapped in the spring, and the sap drawn out to make birch wine, which has been recommended for the stone and gravel, as is also the sap unfermented. The bark of the birch tree is almost incorruptible. In Sweden the houses are covered with it, where it lasts many years. It frequently happens, that the wood is entirely rotten, and the bark perfectly sound and good.—*Miller.*

The best method of obtaining the sap of the birch-tree for making wine, &c. is to bore a hole slanting upwards with a middle sized augre to a moderate depth in the tree, and to fasten a bottle to the orifice, by which means, a large quantity of the sap may be speedily procured. Or many gallons in a day may be gathered from the boughs of the trees by cutting them off, leaving their ends fit to go into the mouths of the bottles, and so by hanging many bottles on several boughs, the liquor will distil into them very plentifully.

The season for this work is from the end of February to the end of March, whilst the sap rises, and before the leaves shoot out from the tree; for when the sap is forward, and the leaves begin

begin to appear, the juice by a long digestion in the branch, grows thick and coloured, which before was thin and limpid. Nor will the sap distil either in the night, or in cold weather, while the north and east winds blow; but very well and freely, when the south-west winds blow, or the sun shines warm.

The liquor is best that proceeds from the branches, having had a longer time in the tree, and thereby better digested, and acquiring more of its flavour than if it had been extracted from the trunk.

Mortimer's Husbandry.

In order to have enough of this liquor to set about making wine with it, many trees should be tapped at the same time, so that a sufficient quantity of sap may be obtained in a few days; for it will not keep long, without a tendency to putrefaction. To prevent this, some authors advise setting that which is first drawn in bottles, or other proper vessels in the sun, till the rest be ready, and to put into it a hard toast of rye-bread cut thin, to make it ferment. But as it is necessary to mix with this juice either sugar or raisins, in order to give it a body, to enable it to undergo a regular fermentation, which alone can render it fit for keeping; and for want of which it is that this wine is so apt to burst the bottles, into which it is put, that first fermentation will certainly be found hurtful. When therefore the husbandman has not a sufficient number of trees to obtain sap enough for his purpose in two or three days, the most adviseable way will be to put the sap into very sweet vessels; and place them in a cool cellar; for it will keep there perfectly sound, for a much longer time, especially if it be covered with oil, or bunged up close.

The proportion of sugar may be varied according to the taste and intention of the brewer; but, in general, a pound of sugar is thought to be the proper allowance for a gallon of this liquor. The sap and sugar must be thoroughly united by a heat just sufficient to make them boil; but the long boiling, which is generally advised, can answer no good purpose; on the contrary, it will render the liquor less disposed to ferment kindly, and likewise deprive it of a considerable part of the

peculiar fragrance and flavour of the tree from whence it was taken. It should therefore be carefully remembered, that the sole purpose of boiling this liquor is, to make a thorough dissolution of the sugar in it. Some people substitute honey instead of sugar; in this case a quart of honey is esteemed equal to a pound of sugar. With regard to various spices ordered by different writers, they must be left to the taste and option of the maker.

It is generally found necessary in order to ferment this liquor, to put into it a little yeast, a bit of dough, or a thin toast of leavened bread; after which it is treated in all respects like other vinous liquors.

BIRD-GRASS, or **FOWL MEADOW-GRASS.** A very excellent grass brought originally from Virginia.

BIRD-LIME, is made thus: Peel a good quantity of Holly-bark about Midsummer, fill a vessel with it, put spring-water to it, boil it till the grey and white barks rise from the green, which will require twelve hours boiling; then take it off the fire, drain the water well from it, separate the barks, lay the green bark on the earth in some cool vault or cellar, covered with any green rank weeds, such as dock-thistles, hemlock, &c. to a good thickness, let it lie so fourteen days, by which time it will be a perfect mucilage; then pound it well in a stone mortar, till it be a tough paste, and till none of the bark be discernible; wash it well next in some running stream, as long as you perceive the least notes in it, then put it in an earthen pot to ferment, scum it for four or five days as often as any thing arises, and when no more comes, change it into a fresh earthen vessel, and preserve it for use, thus; take what quantity you think fit, put it in an earthen pipkin, add a third part of Capon's, or Goose-grease to it, well clarified, or oil of walnuts, which is better; incorporate them on a gentle fire, and stir it continually till cold; and thus it is finished. To prevent frost, take a quarter of as much oil of petroleum, as you do grease, and no cold will congeal it. The Italians make theirs of the berries of the missetoe tree, heated after the same manner, and mix it with nut-oil, an ounce to a pound of lime, and taking it from

the fire, add half an ounce of turpentine; which qualifies it also for the water: great quantities of birdlime are brought from Damascus, supposed to be made of *sebestens*, because we sometimes find the kernels; but it is subject to frost, impatient of wet, and will not last above a year or two good: There comes of it also from Spain, which resists water, but is of an ill scent. It is said the bark of our Lantona, or way-faring shrub, will make as good bird-lime as any.

BIRD CHERRY. [*In Scotland called the Hagberry.*] Though in catalogues, this is placed in the third or lowest growing class of trees, that is, from fifteen to thirty feet high, yet it is sometimes raised above forty feet; and Mr. Boucher tells us, he has frequently raised them above thirty feet, at sixteen years old. It is a plant of extraordinary beauty when in bloom; the blossoms being so thick as to cover the leaves, when the whole tree is as white as snow, and has an admirable effect amongst other flowering plants.

It grows freely from cuttings, which ought to be planted in February, in a shady border, in drills cut down with the spade, about eight inches deep; and two buds of the cutting left above ground; let the lines be two feet distant, and the plants nine or ten inches in the line; where keeping them clear of weeds, and digging the ground between them, they may continue two years. After that time, remove them to another spot, cutting away the superfluous roots and branches; and plant them in lines, three and a half feet distant, and eighteen inches asunder in the line; clean and dig the ground as before, and let them remain two or three years longer, when they will be of proper size to plant where they are to remain.

This plant is extremely hardy, and will grow in almost any soil, but chiefly affects a deep, moist, feeding mould, where it will make great advances suddenly. The wood of it is useful for many different purposes in husbandry.

BIRDSNEST. See Wild Carrot.

BIRDS of the Warren, are pheasants and partridges.

BIRDSFOOT. [*Ornithopus.*] The species are, 1. Birdfoot with winged leaves, and compressed pods a little

arched. 2. Birdfoot with the winged leaves and pods growing in clusters upon footstalks. 3. Birdfoot with linear winged leaves, and compressed arched pods growing in pairs. 4. Birdfoot with trifoliate leaves fitting close to the stalk, having appendages, and the middle lobe very large. The second sort is common in England, the others are natives of Spain and Italy.

These plants are propagated by sowing their seeds in the spring upon a bed of light fresh earth, where they are to remain, (for they seldom do well when they are transplanted) and when the plants come up, they must be carefully cleared from weeds, and where they are too close, some of the plants should be pulled out, so as to leave the remaining ones about ten inches asunder. In June these plants will flower, and the seeds will ripen in August. There is no great beauty in these plants, but for the variety of their jointed pods, they are preserved by some curious persons in their pleasure gardens; where, if their seeds are sown in patches in the borders, each sort distinctly by itself, and the plants thinned, leaving only two at each patch, they will require no farther care, and will add to the variety, especially where the snail and caterpillar plants are preserved, which are very proper to intermix with them. They are most of them annual plants, which perish soon after the seeds are ripe.

BIRDSFOOT-TREFOIL. [*Lotus*] A genus of plants producing papilionaceous flowers; the standard is roundish, bent backward with an oblong concave unguis; the wings are broad, roundish, and shorter than the standard, closing together at the top; the keel is gibbous underneath, and shut above; the fruit is a cylindrical pod, consisting of two valves, having many transverse partitions, in each of which is placed a roundish seed. All the sorts, of which there are many, as well natives of England as of the Islands of Sicily, Crete, and the southern parts of France and Italy, are propagated by seeds sown on a bed of light earth in the spring.

BIRD-PEPPER. A species of Capsicum.

BIRTHWORT. [*Aristolochia*] The species are round, long, and slender; they are natives of Italy, Spain, and the

the southern parts of France; they are propagated by seeds, which should be sown in the autumn, in pots filled with light earth, and placed under a frame to be screened from the frost. If these pots are put into a gentle hot-bed in March, it will bring up the plants much sooner than they otherwise would rise. When the plants come up, they should be inured by degrees to bear the open air; in summer they must have gentle refreshings of water in dry weather, but in the autumn, when their stalks begin to decay, they must have little wet; in the winter the pots must be sheltered under a frame, and in March, before the roots begin to shoot, they should be transplanted into separate small pots, filled with light earth, when they may be removed into the open air, and treated in the same manner as in the former summer, and sheltered also the following winter. The next spring they may be turned out of the pots, and planted in a warm border; where, in the autumn, when their stalks are decayed, if the border is covered with old tanners bark to keep out the frost, the roots will be secured; but where this care is not taken, the roots are frequently killed by frost.

The smell of the roots is something aromatic, their taste warm and bitterish. Authors in general represent them as extremely hot and pungent: some say they are the hottest of all the aromatic plants; but as usually met with in the shops, they have no great pungency. The long and round sorts, on being first chewed, scarce discover any taste, but in a little time prove nauseously bitterish; the long somewhat the least so. The other sort instantly fills the mouth with an aromatic bitterness which is not ungrateful. Their medical virtues are, to heat, stimulate, attenuate viscid phlegm, and promote the fluid secretions in general: they are principally celebrated in suppressions of female evacuations. The dose in substance is from a scruple to two drams. The long sort is recommended externally for cleansing and drying wounds and ulcers, and in cutaneous diseases.

BISANNUAL. A name given to such plants as do not flower till the second year.

BISERRULA. An annual plant

which grows naturally in Italy, Sicily, and Spain. It sends out many angular stalks, which trail on the ground, and are sub-divided into many branches, garnished with long winged leaves, composed of many pairs of lobes, and terminated with an odd one; toward the upper part of the branches come out the pedicle of the flowers, which sustain several small butterfly flowers, of a purplish colour, collected together, and are succeeded by plain pods, indented on both sides the whole length, containing two rows of kidney-shaped seeds.

It is propagated by seeds, which in this country should be sown in the autumn, on a bed of light earth, where the plants are to remain; for they will live in the open air very well. When the plants are come up, they will require no other care; but where they are too near they should be thinned to about a foot distance from each other. It flowers in June, and the seeds ripen in September.

BISHOPING, a cant term made use of by horse-jockies, implying the unfair practices they make use of to conceal the age of an old horse, or the ill properties of a bad one. *See.*

BISHOP'S WEED [*Animi*]. There are two species, one an annual, the other a perennial, both which may be propagated by seeds, which should be sown in the autumn. These seeds supply the place of the true seeds which are brought from Egypt.

BISTORT. [*Biflora*] *Snakerweed.* This plant grows wild in moist meadows, in several parts of England; but is not very common about London. The root is about the thickness of the little finger, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and reddish within: it is writhed or bent vermicularly (whence the name of the plant) with a joint at each bending, and full of bushy fibres; the root of the species here intended has for the most part only one or two bendings; the others have three or more. All the parts of bistort have a rough austere taste, particularly the root, which is one of the strongest of the vegetable astringents. It is employed in all kinds of immoderate hæmorrhages and other fluxes, both internally and externally, where astringency is the only indication. It is certainly a very powerful styptic, and

and is to be looked on simply as such: the sudorific, antipestilential, and other like virtues attributed to it, have no foundation. The largest dose of the root in powder is one dram.

BIT. The iron part of the bridle which goes into a horse's mouth; also the iron part of a piercer, auger, &c.

BITTER APPLE. [*Colocynthis*] A species of gourd, growing in Barbary. The fruit is about the size of an orange; its medullary part, freed from the rind and seeds, is alone made use of in medicine: this is very light, white, spongy, composed of membranous leaves: of an extremely bitter, nauseous, acrimonious taste. Colocynth is one of the most powerful and most violent cathartics. Many eminent physicians condemn it as dangerous and deleterious: others recommend it not only as an efficacious purgative, but likewise as an alterative in obstinate chronic disorders. Thus much is certain, that colocynth, in the dose of a few grains, acts with great vehemence, disorders the body, and sometimes occasions a discharge of blood. Many attempts have been made to correct its virulence by the addition of acids, atringents, and the like: these may lessen the force of the colocynth, but no otherwise than might be equally done by the reduction of the dose. The only method of abating its virulence, without diminishing its purgative virtue, is to enlarge its volume, by triturating it with sugar, testaceous substances, or the like, which, without making any alteration in the colocynth itself, prevent its resinous particles from cohering, and sticking upon the membranes of the intestines so as to irritate, inflame, or corrode them.

BITTERSWEET. [*Dulcamara*]: A species of nightshade.

BITTERVETCH. [*Orobus*]. There are several species of this plant natives of different countries; they may all be propagated by seeds sown in autumn; three sorts brought from La Vera Cruz, must be kept in a stove, else they will not bear the cold of England. The seeds of the *Orobus* were recommended in nephritic complaints, but are not used in the present practice.

BITTERWORT. See GENTIAN.

BLACK. A colour.

BLACK BRYONY, [*Taxus*] Grows wild in the hedges in many parts of England.

BLACK BERRY. [*Rubus Fruticosus*] The common Bramble; it grows on the sides of banks, and in hedges, in most parts of England, so is not cultivated in gardens; this is so well known as to need no description. Of this there are the following varieties:

1. The common bramble with white fruit, which was found in a hedge near Oxford by Mr. Jacob Bobart. The branches of this sort are covered with a light green bark; the leaves are of a brighter green than the common sort, and the fruit is white, but it seldom produces fruit in gardens.

2. The bramble without thorns; this is in every respect like the first, but the branches and footstalks have no thorns.

3. The bramble with elegant cut leaves; this differs from the first, by having the leaves more finely cut.

4. The bramble with double flowers; this differs from the first in having very double flowers, so is frequently planted in gardens for ornament.

5. The bramble with variegated leaves; this is by some preserved in gardens, but it is very apt to become plain, if planted in good ground.

These sorts are easily propagated by laying down their branches, which will put out roots at every joint very freely. They may be transplanted any time from September to March, and will grow in almost any soil or situation.

BLACK GRASS. A species of grass originally brought from America, and now pretty generally known in England. It principally delights in chalky ground, or where the land has been chalked.

BLACKLEGS. A disease in sheep called so in some countries; in others *Wood-Evil*. It is a disease in the joints similar to the scrophula; a jelly is formed in the joints, and settles in the legs, and often in the neck, between the skin and flesh. Bathe the parts with oil and vinegar; give the sheep a large spoonful of the juice of cinque-foil. If it attacks the bowels, it is fatal.

BLACK OATS. See OATS.

BLACK THORN, OR SLOE TREE. [*Prunus sylvestris*] This is very common in hedges almost every where, and being quick of growth is very proper for fences. See *Acacia Gormatica*.

BLADDER-NUT. [*Staphylea*] There are

are two sorts of bladder-nut, one a native of England, the other of North America; they are propagated by seeds, layers, or cuttings.

African BLADDER-NUT. [*Royena*]

The species are, 1. *Royena* with oval rough leaves. 2. With smooth spear-shaped leaves, and, 3. With hairy, spear-shaped leaves.

These plants are too tender to live through the winter in the open air in England, therefore they must be removed into the green-house in autumn, and treated in the same way as orange-trees, with which culture the plants will thrive.

The first and third sorts are difficult to propagate here, for the branches which are laid down seldom put out roots, and those which do, are two years before they will have made roots sufficient to transplant, and their cuttings very rarely succeed; these are the only methods by which they can be increased in those countries where they do not produce seeds. The best time to plant the cuttings is in September; these should be planted in small pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot-bed. The pots should be closely covered down with hand-glasses to exclude the external air, and the cuttings refreshed with a little water every eighth or tenth day, according as the earth becomes dry, for much moisture will kill them. If the cuttings shoot, they must be gradually inured to bear the open air, and when they are well rooted, they should be each planted in a separate small pot, and afterwards treated as the old plants.

If the plants put out any young shoots from the bottom, they should be carefully laid down in the ground while young, because when the shoots are tender they are more apt to put out roots than after they are become woody and hard; these branches should be slit in the same manner as is practised in laying of carnations; they must be frequently, but gently watered, during the warm weather in summer, but in cold weather it must be sparingly given them; when these are rooted, they may be taken off, and treated in the same way as the cuttings.

The second sort is very apt to send up suckers from the roots, which may be taken off with the roots, and thereby increased; or those which do not

put out roots, may be laid down in the same manner as the former; and the cuttings of this more frequently succeed than those of the other, so that this sort is much easier propagated.

BLADDER SENA. [*Colutea*] The sorts are: 1. Common bladder sena. 2. Shrubby bladder sena, with oval leaves entire. 3. Eastern bladder sena, with blood-coloured flowers. 4. Ethiopean bladder sena, with a scarlet flower. 5. American. 6. African. 7. Bladder sena with trailing stalks, and oval, narrow, woolly leaves.

The three first sorts are hardy shrubs, and bear the open air very well; these are propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring, and when the plants come up are to be kept free from weeds, and at Michaelmas transplanted into nursery rows, or where they are to remain.

The other sorts are more tender, and require to be sheltered in the winter; the seeds should be sown on a moderate hot-bed, and when the plants come up, should gradually be brought to the open air.

BLADE. The shoots of corn or grass.

BLAIN. Is a distemper that befalls the tongues of beasts, being a certain bladder growing above on the root of the tongue against the pipe, which gries at length in swelling will stop the wind, and comes at first by some great chafing and heating of the stomach, whereby, as some judge, it still grows and increases by more heat, for commonly it comes in the summer, and not in the winter; for when the beast is hot and has been chafed, it will rise and swell full of wind and water, so that when it is full and grown big, it will stop the beast's wind, which may be perceived by his gaping and holding out his tongue, and foaming at the mouth; for the curing of which, 1. Cast him and take forth his tongue, then slit the bladder, or breaking it thereon, softly wash it with vinegar and a little salt. 2. Others prick them (for some beasts will have many of them under their tongues) with an awl, if you have no other tool; then chafe them so with your hand as to break them all.

BLANQUET. A species of pear.

BLAZE. A white mark in a horse's face.

BLEA.

Blast. See Blight.
Blow.

BLEA, that part of a tree which lies immediately under the bark, or between that and the hard wood, and is the first progress of the alteration of the bark into wood, by the natural growth, and strengthening of the fibres.

BLEEDING, an operation frequently necessary among all kinds of cattle, particularly horses; and consists in opening a vein by means of an instrument called a fleam.

But the cases that require bleeding most, are colds, fevers of almost all kinds, falls, and bruises, which are sometimes dangerous to horses, because of their great weight. Hurts and wounds of the eyes, strains in hard riding, or drawing; and all other accidents where a stagnation of the blood may be suddenly expected, or where the small vessels may be broke, and the blood extravasated.

BLEMISH, a mark of deformity; a fault, a diminution of beauty.

BLENDWATER, a disease in cattle, when they piss bloody corrupted urine, which has often a fatal event after the yellows; if after change of pasture only, it is not so dangerous. Take castile soap, bole armenic, and oak bark in powder, each half an ounce, make into a ball with honey, and give night and morning.

BLEYME, an inflammation in a horse's foot, the blood putrefying in the inner part of the coffin towards the heel, between the sole and the coffin bone.

To know when there is a bleyme, you must unshoe the disordered horse, and pare his foot very neatly. Upon one of the inner quarters, near the frog, you will see a red spot, like corrupted blood, which will sometimes bleed with the very paring. This is a sign that the bleyme is very violent, and let such a horse work ever so little, especially if it be in summer, he becomes lame: But keep him some time idle in the stable, and he will not limp, unless he has been newly shod. Few old horses are subject to this accident: Nor is the case very dangerous, when visible as here described: But when it is so forward, that you can hardly see it, and has no room outwardly, you must divide the side of the hoof, agreeable to what was before said. Many farmers pretend to cure a bleyme by pa-

ring the hoof, and digging it down with their buttres; applying afterwards certain remedies to prevent an inflammation that may ensue. Mr. Brindley says, that a horse, after this ceremony, may seem to be relieved for the present; but when he has continued some time without being shod, he begins to limp again; and let him work ever so little, the bleyme is as bad as before. There have been people so ignorant as to unshoe a horse in this case, without operating on the seat of the bleyme; but in such a horse too the bleyme soon grows as violent as ever: Whereas the following remedy is infallible, and will make a perfect cure:

Take cow-dung, pork-fat, turpentine, and rosin, of each half a pound; a quarter of a pound of linseed, and half a pint of oil, of any sort you can get; melt the whole together in a pot, and apply some of this composition, as warm as he can bear it, to the horse's foot, binding it on with tow and splinters. Repeat this every twenty-four hours till the horse limps no longer, which probably may be twelve days or a fortnight. You will then never see any more of the bleyme.—*Brindley.*

BLIGHT, a general name for various distempers incident both to corn and fruit trees. *See Blast &c.*

There is nothing so destructive to a fruit-garden as blights: nor is there any thing in the business of gardening which requires more of our serious attention, than the endeavouring to prevent or guard against this great enemy of gardens.

In order, therefore, to remedy this evil, it will be necessary first to understand the true causes of blights; and, although many curious persons have attempted to explain the causes of them, yet very few of them have yet come near the truth, except the reverend and learned Dr. Hales, who hath, in his curious book, intitled, *Vegetable Statics*, given us some accurate experiments upon the growth and perspiration of plants; together with the various effects the air has upon vegetables; so that, by carefully attending thereto, together with diligent observations, we need seldom be at a loss how to account for the causes of blights, whenever they may happen.

Blights are often caused by a continued easterly wind, for several days together,

gether, without the intervention of showers or any morning dew, by which the perspiration of the tender blossoms is stopped; so that, in a short time, their colour is changed, and they wither and decay: and if it so happens, that there is a long continuance of the same weather, it equally affects their tender leaves; for their perspiring matter is hereby thickened, and rendered glutinous, closely adhering to the surfaces of the leaves, and becomes a proper nutriment to those small insects, which are always found preying upon the leaves and tender branches of fruit-trees, whenever this blight happens.

The best remedy for this distemper that I have yet known to succeed, is, to gently wash and sprinkle over the trees, from time to time, with common water, (that is, such as hath not had any thing steeped in it) and the sooner this is performed (whenever we apprehend danger) the better; and if the young and tender shoots seem to be much infected, wash them with a woollen cloth, so as to clear them, if possible, from all this glutinous matter, that their respiration and perspiration may not be obstructed; and if we place some broad flat pans or tubs of water near the trees, that the vapours exhaled from it may be received by the trees, it will keep their tender parts in a ductile state, and greatly help them; but, whenever this operation of washing the trees is performed, it should be early in the day, that the moisture may be exhaled before the cold of the night comes on; especially if the nights are frosty: nor should it be done when the sun shines very hot upon the wall, which would be subject to scorch up the tender blossoms.

Another cause of blights in the spring is, sharp hoary frosts, which are often succeeded by hot sunshine in the day-time; which is the most sudden and certain destroyer of fruits that is known: for the cold of the night starves the tender parts of the blossoms, and the sun rising hot upon the walls before the moisture is dried from the blossoms (which being in small globules, collects the rays of the sun) a scalding heat is thereby acquired, which scorches the tender flowers, and other parts of the plants.

But there is another sort of blight, against which it is very difficult to

guard our fruit-trees; this is sharp pinching frosty mornings, which often happen at the time when the trees are in flower, or while the fruit is very young, and occasion the blossoms or fruit to drop off; and, sometimes, the tender parts of the shoots and leaves are greatly injured thereby.

The only method yet found out to prevent this mischief, is by carefully covering the walls, either with mats, canvas, reeds, &c. which being fastened so as not to be disturbed with the wind, and suffered to remain on during the night, by taking them off every day, if the weather permits, is the best and surest method that hath yet been used in this case; which, although it has been slighted, and thought of little service by some, yet the reason of their not being so serviceable, as has been expected, was, because they have not been rightly used, by suffering the trees to remain too long covered: by which means, the younger branches and leaves have been rendered too weak to endure the open air, when they are exposed to it; which has often proved of worse consequence to trees, than if they had remained entirely uncovered.

Whereas, when the covering before mentioned has been performed, as it ought to be, it has proved very serviceable to fruits; and many times, when there has been almost a general destruction of fruits, in the neighbouring gardens, there has been a plenty of them in such places where they have been covered; and, though it may to some seem very great trouble, yet, if these coverings are fixed near the upper part of the wall, and are fastened to pulleys, so as to be drawn up, or let down, it will be soon and easily done; and the success will sufficiently pay the trouble.

But there is another sort of blight, that sometimes comes later in the spring, viz. in April or May, which is often very destructive to orchards, and open plantations, against which we know no remedy. This is what is called a fire-blast, which, in a few hours, hath not only destroyed the fruit and leaves, but many times parts of trees, and, sometimes, whole ones have been killed by it.

This is supposed to be effected by volumes of transparent flying vapours, which, among many forms they revolve into, may sometimes approach so near

to a hemisphere, or hemi-cylinder, either in their upper or lower surfaces, as thereby to make the beams of the sun converge enough to scorch the plants or trees they fall upon, in proportion to the greater or less convergency of the sun's rays.

The learned Boerhaave, in his Theory of Chemistry, observes, that those white clouds, which appear in summer time, are, as it were, so many mirrors, and occasion excessive heat; these mirrors are sometimes round, sometimes concave, polygonous, &c. and therefore when the face of the heavens is covered with such white clouds, the sun, shining among them, must of necessity produce a vehement heat; since many of his rays, which would otherwise, perhaps, never touch our earth, are by that means reflected to us; thus, if the sun be on one side, and the clouds on the opposite, they will be perfectly burning glasses.

I have sometimes, continues he, observed a kind of hollow clouds, full of hail and snow in this position; during the continuance of which, the heat was extreme; since by such condensation they were enabled to reflect more strongly: after this came a sharp cold, and then the clouds discharged their hail in great quantities; to which succeeded a moderate warmth. Frozen concave clouds therefore, by this great reflection, produce a vigorous heat; and the same, when resolved, excessive cold. Whence, as Dr. Hales observes, we see, that blasts may be occasioned by the reflections of the clouds, as well as by the above-mentioned refraction of dense transparent vapours.

Against this enemy to fruits, &c. as has already been observed, there is no guard to our plantations, nor any remedy to cure it: but as this more frequently happens in close plantations (where the stagnating vapours from the earth, and the plentiful perspiration from the trees, are pent in for want of a free air to dissipate and dispel them; which are often observed, in still weather, to ascend in so plentiful a manner, as to be seen by the naked eye, but especially with a reflecting telescope, so as to make a clear and distinct object become dim and tremulous) than those which are planted at a greater distance, or are not surrounded with hills or woods; this dis-

sects us in the first planting of orchards, &c. that we should allow a greater distance between the trees; and make choice of clear healthy situations, that the air may pass freely between the trees, to dissipate those vapours before they are formed into such volumes, whereby the circumambient air will be clear, and less subject to injuries: as also the fruits, which are produced in this clearer air, will be much better tasted than those that are surrounded with a thick rancid air; for, as fruits are often in a respiring state, so they, consequently, by imbibing a part of these vapours, are rendered crude, and ill-tasted; which is often the case with a great part of our fruits in England.

Miller.

'Tis observable, that after a wet summer, corn is apt to be blighted; the reason of which is, that the overmuch moisture that lies continually at the roots of the corn, maketh it run much to straw, and little to corn; and at such time as the corn should kern, the moist vapours, exhaled by the sun from the wet ground, do in the nature of a mildew, prevent the due growth of the grain in the ear.

'Tis observed, that when these mildews arise, or blights fall, they infect one sort of grain generally, as sometimes only wheat, sometimes oats, &c. the like happens among fruits; sometimes apples are generally blighted; sometimes only pears, sometimes only cherries, walnuts, filberts, plumbs, &c.

Mortimer.

Wheat is blighted at two seasons; first, when in the blossom; and then its generation is prevented and many of the husks are empty in the ear, the grains not being impregnated.

Secondly, Wheat is blighted, when the grains are brought to the time of their maturity, but are light, and of little value for making of bread; because they are not well filled with flour.

The first cannot happen in England by the frost, because the winters do not suffer it to grow so much, as to come into blossom before the month of June; but they are long continual rains that rot or chill the blossoms, and prevent their fertility. Yet this is what seldom happens to any great degree. Wheat that grows in open fields has some advantage from the wind, that dislodges the water sooner

from the ears, than it can do in sheltry places; and lammas wheat does not hold the drops of rain so long as the bearded (or cone) wheat, which received very great damage by this sort of blight in the year 1725, the like never having been heard of before.

The second sort of blight, viz. from light ears, is that which is most frequent, and more general: This brings the greatest scarcity of wheat. The cause is plainly want of nourishment to perfect the grain, by whatever means that want is occasioned.

Several accidents kill the plants, or injure their health, and then the grains are not filled; as lightning, the effects whereof may be observed by the blackish spots and patches in fields of wheat, especially in such years as have more of it than usual. Against this there is no defence.

The other causes of the blight, which are most general, and do the most damage, may, in some measure, be prevented.

One cause is the lodging or falling of corn; for then the stalks are broken near the ground, whereby many of the vessels are so pressed, that the juices cannot pass them; and then the free circulation is hindered; the chyle cannot mount in sufficient quantity to be purified, and turned into sap; the defect whereof makes the plants become languid, and only just able to live; they have strength enough to linger on to the time of their period, as in very old age, but not to bring their fruit, which is the grain, to its natural bulk, nor to fill it with flour: and the sooner the stalks fall, the less and thinner the grain will be.

Hence it often happens, that when tillage, dung, and good land, have brought a crop of wheat, that in the months of April and May promise to yield the owner five or six quarters on an acre, then in June it falls down, and scarce affords five or six bushels; and that perhaps is so thin and lank, that the expence of reaping and threshing it may overbalance its value.

That the falling down of wheat does cause the ruin of the crop, is well-known; but what causes it to fall, is not so plain. And without knowing the true causes, 'tis not likely that a remedy should be found against the disease.

I take this weakness of the stalks, which

occasions their falling, to proceed from want of nourishment, want of air, want of the sun's rays, or of all three.

One argument, that it lodges for want of nourishment, is, that a rich acre has maintained a crop of five quarters standing, when another poorer acre was not able to support a crop from falling, which was but large enough to have brought three quarters, if it had stood; and this in the same year, and on the same situation: And 'tis very plain, that if one acre was twice as rich as the other, it must be able to nourish five quarters better than the other could nourish three quarters.

Air is necessary to the life and health of all plants, tho' in very different degrees: Aquatics, which live under water, are content with as little air, as their companions the fishes.

But wheat, being a terrestrial plant, (tho' in winter it will live many days under water, whilst the slow motion of its sap gives it little or no increase) requires a free open air, and does not succeed so well in low sheltry places, as upon higher and opener situations; where the air has a greater motion, and can more easily carry off the recrements from the leaves, after it has shaken off the dews and rains, which would otherwise suffocate the plants; and therefore the leaves are made so susceptible of motion from the air, which frees them from the dews, that would stop in the recrements at the vesiculæ of the leaves, but shaken down will nourish the plants at the roots: The want of this motion weakening the wheat, 'tis (as animals in the like sickly case are) the more unable to stand, and the more liable to be pressed down by the weight of rain-water, and more unable to rise up again when down: all which evils are removed by the free motion of the air, which shakes off both dews and rains, and thus contributes to prevent the falling (or lodging) of wheat.

A great quantity also of the sun's rays is necessary to keep wheat strong, and in health; and in Egypt, and other hot countries, it is not so apt to fall, as it is when sown in northern climates, tho' the produce of the south be the greatest. This proves that the crop doth not lodge on account of its bigness.

It may be observed, that every leaf is inserted into a sort of knot, which probably delivers the sap to be depurated at the vesiculæ of the leaves, and then receives it back again for the nourishment of the plant, doing for that purpose the office of an heart: but the sun with his rays supplies the part of pulse, to keep the sap in motion, and carry on its circulation, instead of the heart's systole and diastole. Wheat, being doubtless originally a native of a hot country, requires by its constitution a considerable degree of heat to bring it to perfection; and if much of that degree be wanting, the wheat will be the weaker; and when the solar rays cannot reach the lower parts of the stalks, the lowest leaves and knots cannot do their office; for which reason the chyle must mount higher before it be made into sap, and there must be then a greater mixture of crude chyle next to the ground, as by the white colour it appears. By this means that part, which, if it had a due share of the sun's influence, would be hardened like a bone or spring, for the support of the stalks, for lack of that, becomes more like to a cartilage, soft and weak, unable to sustain the weight of the bending ear, which, having its greatest impetus against this part, which is most feeble to resist it, it yields, and lets it fall to the ground; and then the grain will be blighted.

There is also another cause of the blight; and that is, the wheat's coming too late into blossom. The usual time is the beginning of June; and if it be later, the days shorten so fast after the solstice, that the autumn of the year hastening the autumn of the wheat's life, the full time of its pregnancy is not accomplished; and then its fruit, which is the grain, becomes as it were abortive, and not full-grown. This time betwixt the generation, blossoming, and maturity of the grain, is, or ought to be, about two months. Therefore it is advantageous to hasten, what we can, the time of blossoming, and to protract the time of ripening: and it is observed, that the earliest sown wheat generally escapes the blight the best, because it comes first into blossom.

Feeding down the wheat with sheep prevents the blight, by doing what the

blight would do, if the wheat fell down, *i. e.* causes the ears to be light.*

And we find, that those who practice this method of feeding their wheat with sheep in the spring, to prevent the lodging of it, have most commonly their straw weak, and ears light.

These, instead of making the stalks strong enough to support heavy ears, make the ears light enough to be supported by weak stalks. They know that heavy ears make the greatest crop; and yet they still hope to have it from light ones.

They cause the blight by the very means they make use of to cure it.

This feeding of wheat much retards the time of its blossoming; and that it may blossom early, is one chief end of sowing it early, to prevent the blight. But when it is fed, what the plants send up next is but a sort of second or latter crop, which has longer to stand than the first would have required, and is always weaker than the first crop would have been; and the longer time it has to continue on the ground, the more nourishment is required to maintain it; and yet, as has been shewn, the longer it has been sown, the more the earth has lost of its nourishment; and consequently, the crop will be yet weaker, and in more danger of the starving blight.

The most effectual remedy against the blight is that which removes all its causes; (except such extraordinary ones as lightning) as,

First, *Want of Nourishment.*

The horse-hoe will, in wide intervals, give wheat, throughout all the stages of its life, as much nourishment as the discreet hoer pleases.

Secondly, *Want of Air.*

Air, being a fluid, moves most freely in a right or strait line; for there the fewest of its parts meet with any resistance; as a strait river runs swifter than a crooked one, from an equal declivity; because more of the water strikes against the banks at the turnings, and is there somewhat retarded: and the rest moving no faster than in the strait river, the whole stream of

the
* *Heavy ears never fall. If they did, that would not make them light. Wheat falls sometimes whilst it is in grass, and before it comes into ear; so far are the ears from causing it to fall.*

the crooked must be slower in its course, than that of the strait river.

The air cannot pass thro' sown corn in a direct line, because it must strike against, and go round every plant, they standing all in the way of its course, which must stop its current near the earth.

And the air amongst sown corn is like water amongst reeds or offers in the side of a river; it is so stopped in its course, that it almost becomes an eddy; and since air is about eight hundred times lighter than water, we may suppose its current thro' the corn is more easily retarded, especially near the earth, where the corn has occasion for the greatest quantity of air to pass: For, tho' the upper part of the wheat be not able to stop a slow current of air, yet it does so much raise even a swift one, as to throw it off from the ground, and hinder it from reaching the lower parts of the stalks, where the air must therefore remain, in a manner, stagnant; and the thicker the wheat is, where it stands promiscuously, the less change of air can it have, tho' the greater the number of the stalks is, the more fresh air they must require.

But the confused manner in which the plants of the sown wheat stand, is such, that they must all oppose the free entrance of air amongst them, from whatever point of the compass it comes.

Now it is quite otherwise with wheat drilled regularly with wide intervals; for therein the current of air may pass freely (like water in a strait river, where there is no resistance), and communicates its nitre to the lower as well as upper leaves, and carry off the recrements they emit, not suffering the plants to be weakened, as an animal is, when his lungs are forced to take back their own expirations, if debarred from a sufficient supply of fresh untainted air. And this benefit of fresh air is plentifully, and pretty equally, distributed to every row in a field of hoed wheat.

Thirdly, *Want of the Sun's Rays.*

Sown wheat-plants, by their irregular position, may be said to stand in one another's light, for want of which they are apt to fall.

It is true the whole field of plants receives the same quantity of sun-beams

amongst them, whether they stand confusedly, or in order: But there is a vast difference in the distribution of them; for none or the very least share of beams is obtained by those parts which need the greatest share, in the confused plants. And when the crucial parts, that should support the whole body of every plant, are deprived of their due share of what is so necessary to strengthen them, the plants (like animals in the same case) are unable to stand.

But in drilled wheat, where the plants stand in a regular order, the sun-beams are more duly distributed to all parts of the plants in the ranks; for which way soever the rows are directed, if they be strait, the rays must, some time of the day, fall on the intervals, and be reflected by the ground; whence the lower parts of the wheat-stalks must receive the greater share of heat, being nearest to the point of incidence, having no weeds to shadow them.

As to that cause of the blight, viz. the wheat's dying before the full time of its pregnancy be accomplished; the hoe removes all the objections against planting early, and then it will blossom the earlier: And it has visibly kept wheat green a whole week longer, than unhoed wheat adjoining to it, planted the same day.

But the most general blight that happens to wheat in cold climates, is caused by insects, which (some think) are brought in the air by an east wind accompanied with moisture, a little before the grain is filling with that milky juice, which afterwards hardens into flour. These insects deposit their eggs within the outer skin (or rind) of the stalks; and when the young ones are hatched, they feed on the parenchyma, and eat off many of the vessels which should make and convey this juice; and then the grain will be more or less thin, in proportion to the number of vessels eaten, and as the insects happen to come earlier or later; for sometimes they come so late, that the grain is sufficiently filled with the said milky juice before the vessels are eaten; and then, though the straw appear through a microscope to have its vessels very much eaten and torn, and to be full of black spots (which spots are nothing else but the excrements

excrements of those young insects) yet the grain is plump, and not blighted, there being an observation, that the early sown wheat generally escapes this blight. And it has been seen, where one part of a field is sown earlier than the other part, without any other difference than the time of sowing, that the grain of the latest sown has been much blighted, and the grain of the earlier has escaped the blight, though the straw of both were equally eaten by the insects. Hence it may be inferred, that the milk in the one had received all the nourishment necessary to its due consistence, before the vessels were destroyed; but, in the other, the vessels, which should have continued the supply of nourishment for thickening the milk, being spoiled before they have finished that office, it remains too thin; and then the grain, when it hardeneth, shrinks up, and is blighted; yet the grain of one and the other are equally plump until they become hard: the difference therefore is only in the thickness of the milk, that in the blighted being more watery than the other.

The chief argument to prove, that these insects are brought by an east wind, is, that the wheat on the east sides of hedges are much blighted, when that on the west sides is not hurt: And as to the objection, that they are bred in the earth, and crawl thence up the stalks of the wheat, because some land is much more subject to produce blighted wheat than other land is; perhaps this difference may be chiefly owing to the different situation of those lands, as they are opposed to the east, or to the west.

Another cause why some wheat is more blighted than other wheat on the same land, is, the different condition in which the insects find it; for the rind of that which is very strong and flourishing is soft and tender; into this they can easily penetrate to lay their eggs; but the wheat that is poor and yellow, has a hard tough skin (or rind) into which the insects are not able to bore for the intromission of their eggs, and therefore can do it no mischief. It would be in vain to advise to prevent the blight, by striving to make the wheat poor; for though poverty may preserve wheat from blight, as well as it does people from the gout, yet that

is a remedy which few take willingly against either of these diseases: But this, I think might be remedied, if we could, from the strongest wheat, take away so much nourishment as to turn its colour a little yellowish just before the insects come, which is supposed to be in June, after the ear is out, or at least fully formed.

Yet this can only be done in wide intervals; for, unless the fine earth can be thrust to some considerable distance from the roots after they are cut off, they will soon shoot out again, and reach it, becoming more vigorous thereby.

In dry summers this misfortune seldom happens, much heat, and very little moisture, being most agreeable to the constitution of wheat; for then its rind is more firm and hard, as it is, on the contrary, made more soft and spongy by too much moisture.

The most easy and sure remedy that I have yet found against the injury of these insects, is, to plant a sort of wheat that is least liable to be hurt by them, viz. the white-cone (or bearded) wheat, which has its stalk or straw like a rush, not hollow, but full of pith (except near the lower part, and there it is very thick and strong): It is probable it has sap-vessels that lie deeper, so as the young insects cannot totally destroy them, as they do in other wheat: For when the straw has the black spots, which shew that the insects have been there bred, yet the grain is plump, when the grey cone and lammas wheat mixt with it are blighted. This difference might have been from the different times of ripening, this being ripe about a week earlier than the grey-cone, and later than the lammas: But its being planted together both early and late, and at all times of the wheat-feed time, and this white-cone always escaping with its grain unhurt, is an argument that it is naturally fortified against the injury of these insects, which in wet summers are so pernicious to other sorts of wheat; and I can impute it to no other cause than the different deepness of the vessels, the straw of other wheat being very much thinner, and hollow from top to bottom; this having a small hollow at bottom, and there the thickness betwixt the outer skin and the cavity is more than double to that

Clog-

in other sorts of wheat; so that I imagine the insects reach only the outermost vessels, and enough of the inner vessels are left untouched to supply the grain.

This wheat makes very good bread, if the miller does not grind it too small, or the baker make his dough too hard, it requiring to be made softer than that of other flour.

A bushel of this white-cone wheat will make more bread than a bushel of lammas, and of the same goodness; but it gives a little yellow cast to the bread.

Root-
afflict
heat.

Another sort of lodging blight there is, which some call moor-loore, and mostly happens on light land: This is when the earth, sinking away from the roots, leaves the bottom of the stalk higher than the subsided ground; and then the plant, having only these naked roots to support it (for which they are too weak) falls down to the earth.

To remedy this, turn a shallow furrow against the rows, when they are strong enough to bear it, and when the mould is very fine and dry; then the motion of the stalks by the wind will cause such earth to run through the rows, and settle about the roots, and cover them.

Drilled wheat is not so much spoiled by falling, as sown wheat sometimes is. The drilled never falls so close to the ground, but that the air enters into hollows that are under it, and the wind keeps the ears in motion. Notwithstanding all the precaution that can be used, in some unseasonable years wheat will be blighted: I have known such a general blight; when some of my lammas wheat, planted late on blighting land, was blighted, amongst the rest of my neighbours, by the insects, but the grain of the sown wheat was vastly more injured than that of the drilled: The former was so light, that the greatest part was blown away in winnowing, and the remainder so bad, that it was not fit to make bread: The drilled made as good bread, and had as much flour in it, as the sown wheat had, that was not blighted; for the grains of the drilled were much larger than those of the sown; being formed to have been twice as big as the grains of wheat generally are, had they not been blighted.

Tull.

See *Millets*.

BLINDNESS, deprived of the sense of sight.

Moon-Blind, or *lunatic*, a disease to which horses are subject, the symptoms of which are no other than the fore-runners of cataracts, and generally end in blindness.

Mr. Brindley says, a moon-eyed horse is known by his weeping, and keeping his eyes almost shut at the beginning of the distemper. As the moon changes he gradually recovers his sight; and in a fortnight or three weeks sees as well as before. Your dealers, when they have such a horse to sell at the time of his weeping, always tell you that he has got a bit of straw or hay in his eye, or that he has received some blow. They also take great care to wipe away the humour, to prevent its being seen. But a man should trust only himself in buying of horses, and above all be very exact in examining the eyes. In this he must have regard to the time and place where he makes the examination. Bad eyes may appear good in winter, when the snow is upon the ground; and often good ones appear bad, according to the position of the horse. Never examine a horse's sight by the side of a white wall, where the dealers will chuse to shew one that is moon-eyed. The surest way is to take him just at the stable door, when only his head peeps out, and all his body is still within; or to examine him in a dark stable, with a candle. If the white of the eye appears reddish at bottom, or the colour of a withered leaf, I would not advise you to purchase that horse.

A moon-eyed or lunatic horse has always one eye bigger than the other, and above his lids you may discover wrinkles or circles.

If he has been attacked but twice or three times with this disorder, there are some hopes of a cure, by pursuing the following directions. At least you have a chance to save one eye, and prevent the deformity of the other. If you take him at his being first affected, both eyes will become as good as ever. This distemper proceeds from different causes, which every one is not acquainted with.

When young colts have eat too much oats, or other grain, they are apt to strain the vessels which feed the eye. Others have the eyes diseased by being rid and fatigued too young; and others

thers owe it to the foil where they were brought up. Fat, humid, or marshy ground, which breeds a very juicy grafs, may cause the head to swell with humours, and weaken the fight. Grey, ifabel, whitifh, or flea-bitten horfes, are more fubject than others to thefe diforders. Not that any colour is exempt from it, or that any pafure may not produce it.

The manner of treating a moon-eyed horfe.

Put him firft to a bran diet, and give him no oats during the whole courfe. Make an incifion along the vein that paffes from the temple to the corner of the eye, and a little above it. Having opened the fkin with a delicate hand, take a fmall wild goat's horn, and an incifion-knife, and divide all the frefh from the artery without cutting it. As you go on, pafs the goat's horn underneath; and then with a needle and ftrong double filk, well waxed, make a ligature on the upper fide of the artery; then open the vein longways, without cutting it, and let it bleed for fome time. When you have drawn away blood enough, which will be in a quarter of an hour, pafs the goat's horn again under the artery, and in the fame manner make another ligature next to the eye. Then cut the artery between the two ligatures, clip off the filk pretty clofe to the knots, and fill up the wound with a quartern of butter, mixed with about an ounce of falt. Do the fame on the other fide of the head. Drefs the wounds afterwards twice a day, for about a week; and then continue to foment them three times a day with hot wine, fweetened with finefugar, till the cure is completed. This operation is properly called cutting the temporal arteries, and not tying-up the veins, as it has hitherto been ignorantly named by the farriers and grooms who know no difference between an artery and a vein.

Some perform it in another manner, by running a hot wire acrofs; but this way is not always fuccefsful, and the other is moft preper for thofe who have not a very nice hand. A month after this operation, the horfe muft be unnerved. The wounds here muft be drefsed with falt butter, as before: and obferve to ufe no waters nor powders to moon-eyes, becaufe the difeafe is within the eye, and not upon the cornea.

Mr. Lifle, in his Husbandry, fays, The fheep in fome parts of Wiltfhire are troubled with a blindnefs, and are cured by anointing their eyes with goofe-dung.

BLITE, [*Blitum*] *Strawberry Blite*, or *Strawberry Spinach*. This annual plant grows naturally in Spain and Portugal not unlike fpinach; it has long been known in England, and bears a fruit not unlike wood strawberries, very fucculent and full of a purple juice, which ftains the hands of a purple colour. There are two forts not much unlike, they are propagated by fowing the feeds in March or April, and in July they will fhew forth their berries.

BLOOD, [*Sanguis*] the liquor which circulates through the veins and arteries of the animal body.

BLOODWORT, [*Rumex Sanguineus*] a fpecies of dock with red bloody coloured veins.

BLOODFLOWER, [*Hæmanthus*] of this there are three forts all brought from the Cape of Good Hope; they are propagated by parting the roots, or by the feed, which fhould be fown in pots foon after they are ripe, and kept in the ftove all the winter; if thefe pots are plunged into the tan-bed in the bark-ftove, in the vacancies between the plants, the feeds will be fooner prepared to vegetate in the fpring, when the pots may be taken out of the ftove and plunged into a moderate hot-bed, which will bring up the plants in a little time; foon after they are up, they muft have air admitted to them every day in mild weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; and when they are fit to remove, they may be each planted in a feparate fmall pot filled with light earth, and plunged into the hot-bed again to promote their taking new root; then they muft be gradually hardened, and afterwards may be removed into the dry ftove, where they fhould constantly remain, otherwife the plants will not thrive and flower in this country. In the winter feafon they muft not have too much wet, for as their roots are fleshy and fucculent, fo they are apt to rot with moifture. In the fummer they muft have a large fhare of air in warm weather, and require to be frequently watered, efpecially during the time of their flowering.

BLOODSPAVIN, a kind of varix
or

or swelling of the vein that runs along the inside of the hock, forming a little soft swelling in the hollow part, and is often attended with a lameness of the leg. For the cure, bathe the part with Vegeto-mineral water warm, twice or thrice a day; if this has no effect, open the skin and tie up the vein both below and above the swelling, and cut away or open the intermediate part, dress it with Goulard's cerate, or vegeto-mineral water.

BLOOD-WOOD, [*Hæmatoxyllum*] Logwood.

BLOSSOM, the flower of a plant, particularly of trees.

BLOWING of a flower, an artificial process, in order to make the flower display itself to greater advantage than it would naturally.

BLOWMILK, skimmed milk.

BLOWN, SWELLED, or HORED. A disease in cattle, caused by eating clover too greedily, swallowing more than they can degorge to chew again. As soon as the disorder is discovered, let a hollow pipe of elder be thrust up the fundament, and let the beast be driven about and not lie down on any account; if, notwithstanding this, the wind be not discharged, an incision must be made into the flank of the beast by a sharp-pointed pen-knife as far as possible.

BLUEBALL, a provincial name for cone wheat. *Blaue Chaff-Clog.*

BLUEBOTTLE, [*Cyanus*] the name of a weed common in corn fields, and of late years taken into the gardens, where it forms a variety; it should be sown in the spring, it flowers in July, and sheds its seeds in autumn.

BOAR, the male hog. *Blawh.*

BOG. Boggy lands are of two sorts, first, those that lie between hills, which commonly have descent enough to drain them. Secondly, those which lie in flat levels and fens. That which feeds boggy lands, is, springs pent up by a weight of earth that dams up the water, and causes it to spread in the ground so far as the earth is soft. Therefore you must observe where your lowest place is, and what descent you have, that so you may cut through the earth deep enough to take all the water away from the bottom of the bog, a spit below the springs, or else your work will be but of little value. In rushy grounds the springs

are commonly found at the first or second spit most frequently, where any thing of small gravel or stonyness is to be found, and sometimes lower in a hungry gravel: But it is always lower in boggy land than rushy, and is deep according to the weight of earth that pens it in. The best way is to begin the drain at the lowest place, and so to carry it into the bog towards the spring head, where you must make such trenches either round or cross the bog as you shall find necessary to drain it thoroughly. If your drains be deep that you fear cattle falling into them, sing in stones and brickbats, and cover them with wood, flags, turf, &c. laying the earth upon it again, and the water will drain between the stones: But whatsoever drains or trenches you make that you leave open, never lay your earth on heaps by the sides of them as most do; but let the earth be sung as far from it as you can, especially if any low places be near, and that your trenches are small. But where large, if the work be not too great, carry it away in wheelbarrows or carts, where the ground will allow of it.—*Mortimer.*

BOCONIA. A plant common in Jamaica, and several other parts of America, where it grows to the height of ten or twelve feet, having a strait trunk as large as a man's arm, which is covered with a white smooth bark. At the top it divides into several branches, on which the leaves are placed alternately. These leaves are eight or nine inches long, and five or six broad, deeply sinuated, sometimes almost to the midrib, and are of a fine glaucous colour. The whole plant abounds with a yellow juice, like the greater Celandine, which is of an acrid nature; so that it is used by the inhabitants of America, to take off warts and spots from the eyes.

It is propagated by seeds, which should be sown in a pot filled with light fresh earth early in the spring, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark. When the plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into small separate pots, and plunged into the hot bed again, observing to shade the glasses in the heat of the day until the plants have taken root, then they should have a large share of air, by raising the glasses of the hot-bed. When the plants

plants have filled these small pots with their roots, they should be shaken out of them, and planted into pots one size larger, and plunged into the bark stove, where they should have a good share of fresh air in warm weather. These plants must be constantly kept in the stove, being too tender to thrive in this country in any other situation. The singular beauty of this plant renders it worthy of a place in every curious collection; and it seems the Indians were very fond of it, for Hernandez tells us, the Indian Kings planted it in their gardens.

BOIL. In beasts apply a diachylon plaster or when broke wash with Goulard's vegeto-mineral water.

BOLE, the trunk of a tree.

BOLING-TREES. Pollards.

BOLL, a seed-pod of *poppies*, a stalk of *flax*. *See called Soil used.*

BONE-SPAVIN. When the bone-spavin happens to a horse in one leg only, it makes him lame; but when it seizes both, either behind or before, he does not limp at all. His joints however are not free, and consequently he cannot be sure-footed. The motion of the joint between the hoof and the fetlock being impeded, it can be of no great service; And when the disorder is alike in both legs, and the horse is not lame, many people are ignorant how that joint is formed, and what use it is of in walking. They buy such horses without knowing them, and are not convinced of their error till too late. You should examine a horse thoroughly therefore before you buy him, and in particular see if all the joints of his fore-legs move with equal freedom. Most horses that have the bone-spavin are very apt to start when you go to take up their legs, and will hardly let you touch them with your hand. Examine them well therefore with your eye, and see if between the fetlock and the crown the leg descends even and smooth; for if you see any protuberance between the flesh and the skin, that looks like a sort of knot or kernel, you have found the defect. If the tumour be yet soft, it will be the more easily cured; but in time it grows very hard and callous, and consequently very obstinate. A man that has cured twenty of these in his lifetime, cannot fairly promise for the twenty-first; for the leg perhaps may be never the better, after all the good

treatment in the world. But if you have the good fortune to take it in hand at first, before the swelling is grown hard, you must shave off the hair upon it, and apply, once every day, some of the following ointment: Take black hellebore, euphorbium, and Spanish flies, each 2 ounces in powder, and mix them with 4 ounces of oil of bays. Continue this for about a fortnight; after which, apply marshmallows root, well boiled and pounded, once a day, for a fortnight or three weeks, fastening it on with a bandage. One must not expect, however, that this method will cure an old bone-spavin; for that you must unshoe your horse, as the farriers know how; and the sole being raised, bleed him in the foot, and then dress the sole with turpentine a little warm, and bind it fast down with tow and splinters. The foot being dressed, give him the goose-foot fire; that is, draw a line upon the middle of the joint, from before the fetlock to the fore part of the crown; and then draw three others on each side, encircling the joint with them all round as they descend. The fire should be given more fiercely here than for windgalls: But the first line should not be so strong as the others, because it serves only for a guide to make the others by. When you have given the fire according to art, in the manner here set down, you have room to hope the disorder will go away, and the horse become pretty free in the joints: But you ought not to expect as much service from him as if he had never any defect: He may be fit for short excursions, by way of pleasure, but not for any long journey.

BOOSE, a stall or stand.

BORAGE, [*Borago*] The species are 1st, the common officinal borage; 2d, the oriental, growing near Constantinople; 3d, Indian; 4th, African. The first is common and well known, the flowers are supposed to be cardiac, and are much used in cool tankards. The second is a perennial plant flowering in March, and the seeds ripen in May. The flowers of the third sort are pale blue, the fourth white; they are both annuals, their seeds should be sown in autumn.

BORBONIA, a species of plants which grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, where they grow to the height

height of ten or twelve feet. They may be propagated by layers or seeds, first in a hot-bed, and afterwards by degrees brought into the open air about June. They bear a kind of butterfly flower, which produces a kidney-shaped seed.

BORDHALFPENNY, toll-money paid in markets or fairs.

BORDERS, beds wrought for the purpose of planting flowers, &c.

BORD-LANDS, the demesnes which lords keep in their hands for the maintenance of their board or table.

BORD-LODE, a service required of tenants to carry timber out of the woods of the lord to his house. It is also used to signify the quantity of provision which the bordarii or bordmen paid for their bord-lands.

BORD-SERVICE, the tenure of bord-lands, by which some lands in certain places are held of the Bishop of London, and the tenants now pay 6d. per acre, in lieu of the ancient custom of finding provisions for their lord's table.

BORECOLE, [*Brassica fimbriata*] A species of cabbage of which there are three sorts, namely, the common borecole, the green borecole, and the Siberian borecole, which is the curled colewort, by some called Scotch kale. All these are for winter use, but the last is most esteemed. The two former are sown about the middle of April, and are fit for transplanting in about two months after. When this is done, the plants of either of these sorts should be set a foot asunder in rows two feet distant from each other. They should not be eaten before the frost has rendered them tender; for till then they are tough and bitter. The Siberian borecole, which is extremely hardy, never injured by frost, and always sweeter in severe winters than in mild ones, need not be sown till the middle of July, and when the plants are strong enough for removing, that is, when they have six or eight leaves, they should also be set in rows; the distance between which should be about two feet, and that between the plants, ten inches. These will be fit for use soon after Christmas, and continue good till April. The soil for borecole should be a good, fresh, deep-loosened earth.

BORING, in a general sense, the art of perforating or making a hole through any solid body.

BORING, in farriery, an operation in use for the cure of wrenched shoulders in horses. It is this: having cut a hole in the skin, over the part affected, they blow it up with a tobacco-pipe, as a butcher does a shoulder of veal: after which they thrust a cold flat iron, like the point of a sword blade, eight or ten inches up between the shoulder-blade and the ribs: this they call boring.

BOSQUETS, a small grove of trees.

BOSCAGE, a grove, a small wood.

BOSIA. This plant is a native of the island of Canaries, and it hath also been since found in some of the British islands in America; it was first brought into England from the Canaries, and has long been an inhabitant of the English gardens; but I have not as yet seen any of these plants in flowers, though I have had many old plants under my care more than forty-six years: it makes a pretty strong woody shrub, growing with a stem as large as a middling person's leg; the branches come out very irregular, and make considerable shoots in summer, which should be shortened every spring. These branches retain their leaves till toward the spring, when they fall away, and new leaves are produced soon after: it may be propagated by cuttings planted in the spring, and the plants must be housed in winter, being too tender to live through that season in the open air in this country.

BOTANY, the science of plants, their forms, kinds, virtues and uses.

BOTTS, a name given to a species of worms infesting horses and other cattle.

The botts which breed in the stomachs of horses, and which are sometimes the cause of convulsions, appear to be very large maggots composed of circular rings, with little sharp prickly feet along the sides of their bellies (like the feet of hog-lice) which by their sharpness, equal to that of the finest needle, seem to be of use to fasten them to the part where they breed, and from whence they draw their nourishment, and also to prevent their being loosened from such adhesion, before they come to maturity. The eggs from whence these botts are produced, are disposed in clusters round the lower orifice of the stomach, and are laid under the inner coat, their breech

breech and tail strait outwards, and their trunks so fixed into the muscular or fleshy coat of the stomach, that it sometimes requires a good pull to disengage them: from the blood of this last coat they draw their nourishment, which they suck like so many leeches, every one ulcerating and purging up the part where it fixes, like a honeycomb; and they often make such quick havock as to destroy the horse.

The botts, which many horses are troubled with in the beginning of summer, are always seen sticking to the strait gut, and are often thrust out with the dung, together with a yellowish coloured matter resembling melted sulphur; they are no ways dangerous there, but are apt to make a horse restless and uneasy, and rub his breech against the posts. The season of their coming is in the months of May and June, after which they are seldom to be seen, and rarely continue in any one horse above a fortnight or three weeks. And the creature may be easily cured when they are only in the strait gut, by giving him a spoonful of favin cut very small, once or twice a day in his oats, or bran, moistened: three or four cloves of garlick may also be added to advantage. The following purge should likewise be given:

Take fine succotrine aloes ten drams; fresh jalap one dram; birthwort and myrrh powdered, of each two drams; oil of favin and amber, of each one dram; syrup of buckthorn enough to form the whole into a ball.

But the botts, which take their lodgment in the stomach, are, as has been already observed, extremely dangerous, by causing convulsions, and are seldom discovered by any previous signs before they come to life, when they throw the horse into violent agonies. The only cure for these is mercurial medicines; the following will answer the intention:

Take quicksilver two drams: Venice turpentine half an ounce; rub the quicksilver till no glistening appears; then take an ounce of aloes, a dram of grated ginger, thirty drops of oil of favin, and syrup of buckthorn enough to make the whole into a ball.

One of these balls may be given every six days, with the usual precau-

tions with regard to mercurial physic: and the following powders immediately:

Take powdered tin and Æthiops mineral, of each an ounce; and give it every night in a mash, or in his corn.

These medicines, or any of the various preparations of antimony and mercury, should be continued several weeks together, in order to free the animal entirely from these vermin.

Bartlet's Farriery,

BOUCHET, a pear so called.

BOWER, an arbour, a shady place under the cover of trees.

BOX, [*Buxus*] The species are, 1st, Box-tree with oval leaves; 2d, Narrow-leaved box; 3d, Dwarf or Dutch box.

The two sorts of tree box have been frequently raised from seeds, and constantly produced plants of the same kind from those the seeds were taken; and the dwarf box will never rise to any considerable height with any culture, nor have I ever seen this sort flower, where the plants have been encouraged to grow many years in the greatest luxuriancy. There are two or three varieties of the first sort, which are propagated in the gardens, one with yellow, and the other white-striped leaves. The other hath the tops of the leaves only marked with yellow, which is called tipped box.

The first and second sorts grow in great plenty upon Box-hill near Dorking in Surry, where were formerly large trees of these kinds, but of late they have been pretty much destroyed; yet there are great numbers of the trees remaining, which are of a considerable bigness.

The tree or large box are proper to intermix in clumps of evergreens, &c. where they add to the variety of such plantations; these may be propagated by planting the cuttings in autumn in a shady border. When they are well rooted, they may be transplanted into nurseries till they are fit for the purposes intended. The best season for removing these trees is in October, tho' indeed, if care be used to take them up with a good ball of earth, they may be transplanted almost at any time, except in the middle of summer; these trees are a very great ornament to cold and barren soils, where few other things will grow.

The

The dwarf kind of box is used for bordering of flower-beds or borders; for which purpose it far exceeds any other plant, it being subject to no injuries from cold or heat, and is of long duration, is very easily kept handsome, and by the firmness of its rooting keeps the mould in the borders from washing into the gravel-walks, more effectually than any plant whatever. This is increased by parting the roots, or planting the slips; but as it makes so great an increase of itself, and so easily parts, it is hardly worth while to plant the slips that have no roots.

Box of a wheel, the opening in which the end of the axle turns.

Box of a plough, the cross piece in the head of a plough which supports the two crow staves.

BOXTHORN, [*Lycium*] the species are, 1st, Boxthorn with longer linear leaves; 2d, Boxthorn with shorter linear leaves; 3d, Boxthorn with wedge-shaped leaves; 4th, Boxthorn with spear-shaped thick leaves; 5th, Boxthorn with oval spear-shaped leaves; 6th, Boxthorn with spear-shape acute leaves; 7th, Boxthorn with oblong, oval, thick leaves; 8th, Boxthorn with linear spear-shaped leaves growing in clusters; 9th, Smooth Boxthorn with with spear-shaped evergreen leaves placed alternate; 10th, *Lycium* with oval heart-shaped leaves placed opposite, which are evergreen, and sit close to the stalks, with thick double spines, and flowers growing in clusters.

The first sort grows naturally in Spain, Portugal, and at the Cape of Good Hope. It may be propagated either by seeds, cuttings, or layers. If by seeds, they should be sown in the autumn soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept out of the ground till spring, they seldom come up the first year. If the seeds are sown in pots, the pots should be plunged into some old tan in the winter, and in very severe frost covered with pease-haulm or straw, but in mild weather should be open to receive wet; in the spring the pots should be plunged into a moderate hot-bed, which will soon bring up the plants; these must be inured to bear the open air as soon as the danger of the frost is over, and when they are three inches high, they may be shaken out of the pots, and each planted in a small separate pot, and

placed in the shade till they have taken new root, when they may be removed to a sheltered situation, where they may remain till the autumn; then they should be either removed into the green house, or placed under a hot-bed frame to shelter them from hard frost; for these plants are too tender to live in the open air in England, so they must be kept in pots, and treated in the same way as myrtles, and other hardy green-house plants; but when the plants are grown strong, there may be a few of them planted in the full ground in a warm situation, where they will live in moderate winters, but in hard frosts they are commonly destroyed. If the cuttings of these plants are planted in a shady border in July, and duly watered, they will take root, and may then be treated in the same way as the seedling plants.

The second, seventh, and tenth sorts are natives of the Cape of Good Hope.

The third sort grows naturally in the south of France, in Spain and Italy, and may be propagated by cuttings or layers.

The fourth sort was brought from Africa, but is too tender to bear the open air in winter.

The fifth, sixth, and ninth, grow naturally in China.

The eighth is like the first.

BRACTEA, the floral leaf.

BRAKE. Fern. *Brake*. See *Buck* &c.

BRAMBLE. See **BLACKBERRY**.

BRAN, the husks of corn separated

from the flour. *Brand*. See *Mult*. *Brand*

BRANCURSINE. Bearbreech.

BRANCH, an arm of a tree, or a part which, sprouting out from the trunk, helps to form the head or crown thereof. They often rise without order, and in confusion, from the trunk, as in the oak, elm, and others; but more regular in the fir, &c.

BRAWN, the flesh of a boar, boned, rolled up, or collared, boiled, and lastly pickled.

Brawn is made only of the flitches, without the legs; the oldest boars are chosen for this use, it being a rule, that the older the boar the more horny the brawn.

The method of making it is as follows: the bones being taken out of the flitches, the flesh is sprinkled with salt, and laid in a tray, that the blood may drain off; after which it is salt-

ed a little, and rolled up as hard as possible. The length of the collar of brawn should be as much as one side of the bone will bear; so that when rolled up it may be nine or ten inches in diameter.

The collar being thus rolled up, it is boiled in a copper or large kettle, till it is so tender that you may run a straw through it; when it is set by till thoroughly cold, and then put into the following pickle. To every gallon of water add two handfulls of salt, and as much wheat-bran: boil them together, drain the liquor as clear as possible from the bran, and when the liquor is quite cold, put the brawn into it.

BREAD, a well-known food, chiefly divided into white, wheaten, and household; differing only in degrees of purity. In the first, all the bran is separated; in the second, only the coarsest; in the third, none at all; so that fine bread is made only of flour; wheaten bread of flour, with a mixture of fine bran; and household, of the whole substance of the grain, without taking out either the coarse bran or fine flour.

We also meet with symnel bread, manchet or roll bread, and French bread: which are only so many denominations of the finest or whitest bread, made of the purest flour; except that in roll bread there is an addition of milk, and, in French bread, of eggs and butter also. To which may be added, ginger-bread, made of white-bread, with almonds, liquorice, anniseed, rose-water, and sugar; and massin bread, made of wheat and rye, or sometimes of wheat and barley.

The process of making household bread amongst us, is thus: to a peck of meal they add a handful of salt, a pint of yeast, and three quarts of water, cold in summer, hot in winter, and temperate between the two; the whole, being kneaded in a bowl or trough by the fire in winter, from it in summer, and a little yeast added, will rise in about an hour; they then mould it into loaves, and put it into the oven to bake.

For leavened bread, part of the flour intended for it, being made into dough with warm water and a little salt, is laid in the rest of the flour an hour or more, in which time it rises to three times the bulk; then they mix

and knead the whole with more water, till it be brought into a stiff dough; which being formed into loaves, is baked in the oven: though the more usual way is to take a piece of dough kneaded, and leave it in the tub till next time, when they break it small, and mix it with the meal, adding some yeast.

For French bread, they take half a bushel of fine flour, ten eggs, and a pound and half of fresh butter, into which they put as much yeast, with manchet; and, tempering the whole mass with new milk, pretty hot, let it lie half an hour to rise; which done, they make it into loaves or rolls, and wash it over with an egg beaten with milk: care is taken that the oven be not too hot.

BREADFRUIT-TREE. The tree that bears the breadfruit is about the size of a horse-chestnut, the fruit is not unlike the Cantalupe melon either in size or shape.

BREAST-PLOUGH, a plough that a man can shove before him. *See plough.*

BREWING, the art of making malt liquor.

The best months in the year for brewing beer to keep long are, March and October, because the air is then generally most temperate, and the drink works or foment the better, which chiefly promotes its preservation and good keeping. In very cold weather, unless the cellar be warm whilst new drink is working it will not clear itself as it ought; and in very hot weather, it will grow muddy and sour, and never recover itself, unless the cellar be in a temperate state. Where cellars are damp, it is adviseable to brew rather in March than October, because such cellars may be kept temperate in the summer, and the beer brewed then will have time to settle before the cold can affect it. Cellars should admit as little external air as possible, because the variation of the air, (if there is free admission for it) will alter the state of the liquor, and keep it perpetually disturbed and unfit for drinking.

Many gentlemen, who are curious in their beer, have double doors to their cellars, to exclude the outward air; and their liquor is always good. Such cellars, if dry, preserve the same temperature of heat in winter as in summer;

summer; and a cellar should be thus disposed if we expect good drink.—As every person has a method of brewing peculiar to himself, we forbear giving instructions in that respect, and shall only touch upon water, malt, hops, and the keeping liquors.

The best water is in general river water, such as is soft and has partook of the air and sun, for this easily insinuates itself into the malt, and extracts its virtue, whereas hard waters astringe and bind the parts of the malt, so that its virtue is not freely communicated to the liquor. It is a rule with some intelligent persons, that water which will mix with soap is fit for brewing, and no other; and it has been proved, that where the same quantity of malt and hops has been used to a barrel of river, as to a barrel of spring water, the brewing of river water has excelled the other in strength above five degrees in twelve months, and was preferable in taste, although they both underwent the same process in every respect.

It frequently happens in the same town, where gentlemen use the same malt, hops, water, and brewer, have brewed in the same month, and kept their liquor to the same age, that the flavour of each is very different: For this difference, three probable reasons may be adduced: 1. The different state of the weather in the same month may make an alteration in the working of the liquors: 2. The yeast or barm may be different of which the liquors were worked: And 3. The cellars may not be equally good; for the goodness of drink that is kept, depends on the goodness of cellars where kept. Where cellars are dry and good, and the same method of brewing is used, beer will almost invariably be of the same taste; and such cellars only which will close a temperate air, will ripen beer, and make it mellow; all others that are subject to heat and cold, make it subject to grow stale and sharp.

The Dorchester beer, which is esteemed preferable to most of the malt-liquor in England, is for the most part brewed of chalky water, and the cellars being dug in that dry soil contributes to the good keeping of their drink, it being of a close texture, and of a drying quality, so as to dissipate damps; for damp cellars are injurious to keep-

ing liquors, as well as destructive to the casks. The malt of this county is of a pale colour.

In proportion to the quantity of liquor, which is enclosed in one cask, so will it be a longer or a shorter time in ripening. A vessel which contains two hogsheds of beer, will require twice as much time to perfect itself as one hogshed; and there should be no vessel used for strong beer, which we design to keep, less than a hogshed; for one of that quantity, if it be fit to draw in a year, has body enough to support it two, three, or four years, if it has strength of malt and hops in it.

When once a vessel is broached, we ought to have regard to the time in which it will be expended; for if there happens to be a quick draught for it, then it will last good to the very bottom; but if there is likely to be a slow draught, then do not draw off quite half before you bottle it, or else your beer will grow flat, dead, or sour.

One great piece of œconomy, is the good management of small beer; for if that is not good, the drinkers of it will be feeble in summer time, and incapable of strong work, and will be very subject to distempers. The use of drink, as well as meat, is to nourish the body; and the more labour a man does, the more substantial should be his diet. In time of harvest may be seen the bad effects of small beer among the workmen; and in great families, where that article has not been taken care of, the apothecaries bills have amounted to twice as much more as the malt would have come to, that would have kept the servants in strength and good health; besides one thing more, good wholesome drink is seldom flung away by the servants, so that the sparing of a little malt ends in loss to the master. Where there is good cellaring, therefore, it is advisable to brew a stock of small beer, either in March or October, or in both months, and to be kept in hogsheds if possible: The beer brewed in March to begin drawing in October, and that brewed in October to begin in March, for summer drinking.

Water of a hard nature may be softened, by setting it exposed to the air and sun, and putting into it some pieces of soft chalk to intuse; or else when the water is set on to boil, for pouring

ing upon the malt, put into it a quantity of bran, which will help a little to soften it.

The general distinction between one malt and another malt, is only that one is high dried, the other low dried: the former produces a liquor of a deep brown colour, the latter a pale-coloured liquor. The first is rather scorched than dried, and the liquor made of it will sooner grow stale and sharp than that made of pale malt; when brewed with coarse water, it makes very good ale, but will not keep above six months. If strong beer is brewed with it, and if ever so much hopped, it will never drink soft and mellow like that brewed with pale malt. There is an acid quality in it, which occasions the heart-burn; and those who drink it to excess, are frequently afflicted with the gravel and stone.

All malt liquors, however well brewed, may be spoiled by bad cellaring; and by fermenting in the cask, will turn thick and sour. To remedy this, the bung of the cask should be opened for two or three days, and if that does not stop the fermentation, put into it, two or three pounds of oyster shells, washed and dried well in an oven and then powdered; and stirring it a little, it will soon settle the drink, make it fine, and take off its sharp taste. As soon as that is done, draw it off into another vessel, and put about three pints of wheat or wheat malt it, or more if the vessel requires it. Sometimes such fermentation will happen by bad weather, and the drink will grow fine of itself.

High-dried malt should not be used till it has been ground ten days or a fortnight, but it must be kept dry. Pale malt must not be ground above a week before it is used.

The newest hops are the best; after two years, they begin to lose their flavour, unless kept in great quantities, and in a dry place; and so cautious ought persons to be in the choice of this article, that where the water, the malt, the brewer, and the cellars, are good, a bad hop will spoil all. The yeast or barm should be also attended to, or a good brewing may be spoiled, and it should be provided before brewing, that the wort may not stay for it.

In some places it is practised to dip whisks into yeast, and beat it well, and

to hang up the whisks with the yeast in them to dry; and if there is no brewing till two months afterwards, the beating and stirring one of these whisks in new wort, will raise a working or fermentation in it. All drink should be worked well in the tun, or keel, before it be put into the vessel, for else it will not easily grow fine. Some beat down the yeast pretty often while in the tun, and keep it there working for two or three days, observing to put it in the vessel just when the yeast begins to fall. This drink is commonly very fine, whereas that which is put into the vessel quickly after 'tis brewed, will not be fine in many months.

With relation to the season for brewing of drink for keeping, if the cellars are subject to the heat of the sun, or warm summer air, it is best to brew in October, that the drink may have time to digest before the warm season comes on: And if cellars are inclinable to damps, and to receive water, the best time is to brew in March; and some brewers always chuse the brewing of pale malt in March, and the brown in October; for pale malt being made with a lesser degree of fire than the other, wants the summer season to ripen it; and the brown having had a larger share of fire to dry it, is more capable of defending itself against the cold of the winter season. But how far these reasons may be just we do not pretend to determine.

When care has been taken in all the above particulars, if the casks are not in good order, still the brewing may be spoiled. New casks are apt to give drink an ill-taste, if not well scalded and seasoned several days successively, before they are used; and old casks, if they stand any time out of use, are apt to grow musty; unslacked lime, about a gallon to a hoghead, with about six gallons of water put in with it, and the hoghead presently stopped up, will clear it of its taint, if repeated four or five times; or burning of linnen dipped in brimstone, close stopped in a cask, three or four times, will do the same.

Little more need be said about the management of drink, and that is concerning the bottling of it. The bottles first must be well cleaned and dried; for wet bottles will make the drink

turn mouldy, or mothery: the corks must be new and sound; for if the air can get into the bottles, the drink will grow flat, and will never rise. If bottles are corked as they should be, it is hard to pull out the corks without a screw, and to be sure to draw the cork without breaking, the screw ought to go through the cork, and then the air must necessarily find a passage where the screw has passed, and therefore the cork is good for nothing; or if a cork has once been in a bottle, and has been drawn without a screw, yet that cork will turn musty as soon as 'tis exposed to the air, and will communicate its ill flavour to the bottle where it is next put, and spoil the drink that way.

In the choice of corks, chuse those that are soft, and clear from specks, and let them lay in water a day or two before you use them; but let them dry again before you put them in the bottles, lest they should happen to turn mouldy.---To prevent your bottles from bursting, take the peg or bung out of the cask a day or two before bottling it; and this should always be done, unless the liquor be flat without fo doing.

In the bottling of drink, you may also observe, that the top and middle of the hoghead is the strongest, and will sooner rise in the bottles than the bottom: And when once you begin to bottle a vessel of any liquor, be sure not to leave it till all is completed, for else you will have some of one taste, and some of another.

If a vessel of drink begins to grow flat, whilst in common draught, bottle it, and into every bottle put a piece of loaf sugar, about the quantity of a walnut, which will make the drink rise and come to itself; and to forward its ripening, you may set some bottles in hay in a warm place; but straw will not assist its ripening.

If there has been opportunity of brewing a good stock of small beer in March and October, some of it may be bottled at six months end, putting into every bottle a lump of loaf sugar as big as a walnut; this especially will be very refreshing drink in the summer: Or if you happen to brew in summer, and are desirous of brisk small beer, bottle it as above, as soon as it has done working.

BRIAR, [*Cynobatos*] The dog-rose;

or hip tree. This bush grows wild in hedges throughout England. The flowers have a pleasant smell; but so weak, that Parkinon, and others, have named the plant *rosa sylvestris inodora*: a water distilled from them smells agreeably. The fruit of hips contain a fourish-sweetish pulp; with a rough prickly matter inclosing the seeds, from which the pulp ought to be carefully separated before it is taken internally: the Wirtemberg college observes, that from a neglect of this caution, the pulp of hips sometimes occasions a pruritus, and uneasiness about the anus; and I have known the conserve of it to excite a violent vomiting.

BRIDLE, a contrivance made of iron and leather to keep the horse in subjection.

BRIONY, [*Bryonia*] There are several species of this plant, some annual and some perennial: that which is used in medicine is a rough plant growing in hedges, and climbing upon the bushes. The roots are large, sometimes as thick as a man's thigh: their smell when fresh is strong and disagreeable; the taste nauseously bitter, acrid, and biting; the juice is so sharp as in a little time to exulcerate the skin: in drying, they lose great part of their acrimony, and almost the whole of their scent. Briony root is a strong irritating cathartic; and as such has been sometimes successfully exhibited in maniacal cases, in some kinds of dropries, and in several chronical disorders where a quick solution of viscid juices, and a sudden stimulus on the solids, were required. An extract prepared by waters act more mildly, and with greater safety than the root in substance: given from half a dram to a dram, it proves a gentle purgative, and likewise operates powerfully by urine.

BRIZE, ground which has laid long untilled. See *Fallow* -

BRITE, a term when hops shatter.

BROCOLI, [*Brassica Italica*] a species of cabbage, of which there are several varieties.

Brocoli requires a very good and pretty light soil, rather deep than otherwise. The proper time for sowing it is from the latter end of April, till the beginning of June; and the manner the same as for cabbage. When the plants are about a fortnight or three

Briony Medical. See Lining -

Brier - In H. Woodcock's list. See Parkinon's list -

three weeks old, that is when they have got seven or eight leaves, they should, like all others of the cabbage kind, be transplanted into beds of well prepared mould, and towards the end of July they will be fit to be transplanted into beds where they are to remain. This should be a well sheltered spot, but not under the drip of trees. The plants should here be set in rows at least two feet asunder, but two feet and a half, or even three feet, will be still better; and at the distance of a foot and a half, or rather two feet from each other in the rows. Towards the end of December, if the weather be not very severe, they will begin to shew their small heads, which, especially at their first appearance, are not unlike those of cauliflowers. These heads should be cut off before they run up to seed, with about four or five inches of the stalks, and a great number of side shoots, produced from the stem, will succeed them, and continue fit for eating till the middle of March. They will not indeed be so large as the former, but they will be equally well tasted. The skin of the stalks should be taken off before they are boiled.

There are three sorts of brocoli cultivated in our kitchen gardens, viz. the Roman or purple brocoli; the Naples, or white brocoli; and the brown or black brocoli. The first of these is the finest flavoured, and continues longest in season; and therefore is most esteemed. The second, or white brocoli, has so nearly the taste of cauliflower, that it is not always easy to distinguish them. The brown or black sort is the least delicate, but the hardiest, and grows to the largest size.

For a second crop to supply the table after the first is gone, Mr. Miller advises the sowing of brocoli again in the beginning of July; but Mr. Switzer thinks it wrong to sow this plant even so late as Midsummer, because their stems will not be strong enough before the winter to produce that number of sprouts they otherwise would do; if sown sooner. He therefore directs the plants to be divided into three parts, and to cut their heads off entirely within a foot and a half, or two feet of the ground; beginning to do this to one parcel about a fortnight or three weeks before Michaelmas, to the next about a month after, and to

the last about a fortnight or three weeks before Christmas: by which means a continued succession of sprouts will issue from the sides of the remaining stems. Either directions may be followed; but the largest heads will be produced by Mr. Miller's method, and the greatest number by that of Mr. Switzer.

BROKEN-WIND, a very fatal disease to which horses are too often subject.

This disorder hitherto seems to have been little understood; but Mr. Gibson is inclined to think, that the source of it is frequently owing to the injudicious, or hasty feeding young horses for sale; by which means the growth of the lungs, and all the contents within the chest, are so increased, and, in a few years, so preternaturally enlarged, that the cavity of the chest is not capacious enough for them to expand themselves, and perform their functions.

A narrow contracted chest with large lungs may sometimes naturally be the cause of this disorder: and it has been observed, that horses rising eight years old, are as liable to this distemper, as at a certain period of life, men fall into asthma, consumptions, and other chronic diseases.

The reason why this disorder becomes more apparent at this age may be, that a horse comes to his full strength and maturity at this time: at six he commonly finishes his growth in height; after which he lets down his belly, and spreads, and all his parts are grown to their full extent; so that the pressure on the lungs and midriff is now more increased.

But how little weight soever these reasons may have, repeated dissections have given ocular proofs of a preternatural largeness, not only of the lungs of broken-winded horses, but of their heart and its bag; and also of the membrane which divides the chest; as well as of the remarkable thinness of the diaphragm or midriff.

This disproportion has been observed to be so great, that the heart and lungs have been almost of twice their natural size; perfectly sound, and without any ulceration whatever, or any defect in the wind-pipe or its glands.

Hence it appears, that this enormous

mous size of the lungs, and the space they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the chief cause of this disorder; and as the substance of the lungs was found more fleshy than usual, they must of course have lost much of their spring and tone.

This fleshyness and size of the lungs may, in a great measure, be the cause, why the inspirations in broken-winded horses are disproportionately slow; for we may observe that they draw their breath slowly, their flanks filling up, and rising with difficulty: but that their flanks fall suddenly, and their breath bursts forth with violence, both from mouth and nostrils; inasmuch, that a man in the dark, by holding his hands on the horse's mouth and nose; may easily discover if he is broken-winded.

Whoever considers a broken-wind in this light, must own that it may be reckoned among the incurable distempers of horses; and that all the boasted pretensions to cure, are vain and frivolous; since the utmost skill can amount to no more than now and then palliating the symptoms, and mitigating their violence.

We shall therefore lay down such methods as may probably prevent this disorder, when pursued in time; but if they should not succeed, we shall offer some remedies and rules to mitigate its force, and to make a horse as useful as possible under this malady.

It is usual before a broken-wind appears, for a horse to have a dry obstinate cough, without any visible sickness or loss of appetite; but, on the contrary, a disposition to foul feeding, eating the litter, and drinking much water.

In order then to prevent, as much as possible, this disorder, bleed him; and give him two drams of calomel, mixed up with an ounce of diapente; for two nights successively, keeping him cloathed and well littered; and feeding him with scalded bran and warm water.

The following balls are then to be taken for some time, which have been found extremely efficacious in removing obstinate coughs:

Take gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and assafoetida, of each two ounces; squills, four ounces; cinnamon of antimony, six ounces; saf-

fron, half an ounce: make the whole into a paste with honey; and give a ball about the size of a pullet's egg every morning.

Broken-winded horses should eat sparingly of hay, which, as well as their corn, may be wetted with chamber-lye, or fair water; as this will make them less craving after water.

The volatile salts in the urine may render it preferable to water, and may be the reason why garlic is found to very efficacious in these cases; two or three cloves given at a time in a feed, or three ounces of garlic bruised, and boiled in a quart of milk and water, and given every other morning for a fortnight, having been found very serviceable; for by warming and stimulating the solids, and dissolving the tenacious juices, which choak up the vessels of the lungs, these complaints are greatly relieved.

Careful feeding and moderate exercise has greatly relieved broken-winded horses; and though for the first summer they have not been able to endure much labour, yet many have been found less oppressed the second, and some scarce perceptibly affected the third; and even able to bear great fatigue: and could a horse be kept constantly in the field, and taken up only when used, he might, by this management, do good service for many years.

But whoever expects to cure his horse by sending him out to graze, will find himself disappointed, especially if he remains abroad after the spring grass; for on his return to the stable and dry meat, he will be more oppressed and short breathed than before, for want of the open air, and the moist food he has been accustomed to.

Horses sent to graze in order to be cured of an obstinate cough, have often returned completely broken-winded, where the pasture has been rich and succulent, so that they have had their bellies constantly full. As the ill consequence therefore is obvious, where you have not the convenience of turning out your horse for a constancy, you may soil him for a month or two with young green barley, tares, or any other young herbage.

To pursue, thick-winded-horses, Barbadoes and common tar have often been given with success, to the quantity

city of two spoonfuls mixed with the yolk of an egg, dissolved in warm ale, and given fasting two or three times a week, especially on those days you hunt or travel.

But in order to make all these sorts of horses of any real service, the grand point is to have a particular regard to their diet, observing a just œconomy both in that and their exercise; giving them but a moderate quantity of hay, corn, or water, at a time, and moistening the former to prevent their requiring too much of the latter, and never exercising them but with moderation, as has been before observed.

The following ball may be given once a fortnight or three weeks; and as it operates very gently, and requires no confinement, except the days it is given (when warm meat and water will be necessary) it may be continued for two or three months.

Take succotrine aloes, six drams; myrrh, galbanum, and ammoniacum, of each two drams; bay berries, half an ounce; oil of amber, a spoonful: make the whole into a ball with a sufficient quantity of syrup of buckthorn.

BROOD, the produce of a nest.

BROODING, the act of a hen, or other bird, sitting on a number of eggs, to keep them warm, till they hatch, or produce young ones.

BROOKLIME, [*Becabunga*] This is a low plant, common in little rivulets and ditches of standing water: the leaves remain all the winter, but are in greatest perfection in the spring. Their prevailing taste is an herbaceous one, accompanied with a very light bitterishness.—*Becabunga* is supposed to have a saponaceous detergent virtue, and to attenuate viscid humours without pungency or irritation: Hence it is directed in the species of scurvy called hot, where the cochleariæ, and other acrid antiscorbutics are less proper. In this disease, and where the animal juices are disposed to a putrid calculescent state, it may be given along with the sorrels, orange juice; or other vegetable acids; or employed for abating the acrimony of the scurvy grasses and nasturtia.

BROOM, [*Genista*] There are several sorts all propagated by seeds, which succeed better in autumn than in spring; the leaves have a nauseous bitter taste:

they are said to purge both by stool and urine, and hence stand recommended in hydropic cases. The flowers are also said to prove cathartic in decoction, and emetic in substance, though in some places, as Lobel informs us, they are commonly used, and in large quantity, in sallads, without producing any effect of this kind. The qualities of the seeds are little better determined: some report, that they purge almost as strongly as hellebore, in the dose of a dram and half; whilst the author above-mentioned relates that he has given a decoction of two ounces of them as a gentle emetic.

BROWALLIA: There are two sorts, one with only a single flower on each footstalk; the other with one or many flowers on each footstalk: The first is a native of Panama, the plants are annual, so perish in autumn; the seeds must be sown upon a hot-bed in the spring, and the plants brought forward on another, otherwise they will not perfect their seeds in England. Some of these plants may be transplanted in June, into the borders of the flower-garden, where, if the season proves warm, they will flower and perfect seeds; but lest these should fail, there should be a plant or two kept in the stove to secure seeds. They usually grow about two feet high, and spread out into lateral branches on every side the stalk, garnished with oval leaves which are entire, and have short footstalks. Toward the end of the branches the flowers are produced singly upon pretty long footstalks, arising from the wing of the leaf. These have a short empalement of one leaf, which is cut into five parts; out of the center of the empalement the flower arises, which is crooked and bent downward; the top of the tube is spread open, and the brim, or open part of the flower, has some resemblance to a lip-flower, being irregular; it is of a light blue colour, sometimes inclining to a purple or red; and often there are flowers of three colours on the same plant. When these fall away, the germen in the center becomes an oval capsule of one cell, filled with small, angular, brown seeds. It flowers in July, August, and September, and the seeds are ripe in five or six weeks after.

The second sort grows naturally in Peru: the stalk of this plant is twice the

the size of that of the first, and appears somewhat shrubby; the leaves upon the flower branches are smooth: the foot-stalks have some with one flower, others have three, and some five flowers, which are of a deep violet colour, and are succeeded by seed-vessels like those of the first sort. This requires the same culture as the former.

BRUNSFELSIA. This plant rises with a woody stem to the height of eight or ten feet, sending out many side branches, which are covered with a rough bark, and garnished with oblong oval leaves. At the extremity of the branches the flowers are produced, generally three or four together. These are almost as large as those of the greater bindweed, but have very long narrow tubes, which are hairy. After the flower is past, the empalement turns to a round soft fruit, inclosing many oval seeds, which are situated close to the cover or skin, to which they adhere.

This plant grows naturally in most of the sugar islands in America; it may be propagated from seeds, which should be sown early in the spring in pots, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark. When the plants are come up and fit to remove, they should be transplanted each into a separate small pot, and plunged into the hot-bed again, observing to water and shade the plants until they have taken root. When the plants have advanced so high as not to be contained in the frames, they should be removed into the bark-stove, where, during the summer months, they should have a large share of free air, but in the winter they must be kept very close. These plants may also be increased by planting their cuttings in the spring before they shoot, in pots filled with fresh light earth, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark.

BRUTE, an irrational animal.

BUCKBEAN, [*Trifolium paludosum,*] Marsh trefoil. This plant grows wild in moist marshy places: it has three oval leaves, standing together, upon one pedicel which issues from the root; their taste is very bitter, and somewhat nauseous. Marsh trefoil is an efficacious aperient and deobstruent, promotes the fluid secretions, and, if liberally taken, gently loosens the belly. It has of late gained great repu-

tation in scorbutic and scrophulous disorders: and its good effects in these cases have been warranted by experience; inveterate cutaneous diseases have been removed by an infusion of the leaves, drank to the quantity of a quart a day, at proper intervals, and continued for some weeks. Boerhaave relates, that he was relieved of the gout by drinking the juice mixed with whey.

BUCKSHORNTREE, [*Coronopus*] of the coronopus, or buckhorn plantain; there are two varieties growing in England, viz. the common buckhorn, which grows plentifully on heaths every where, and the narrow-leaved Welsh sort, which is found upon many of the Welsh mountains. The first of these was formerly cultivated as a salad herb in gardens, but has been long banished from thence for its rank, disagreeable flavour; it is sometimes used in medicine. There has been one species of psyllium or fleawort, found growing naturally in England, which is the sort used in medicine; this was found in the earth, thrown out of the bottom of the canals, which were dug for the Chelsea water-works, where it grew in great plenty. The seeds of this must have been buried there some ages, for no person remembers any of the plants growing in that neighbourhood before. The seeds of this are sometimes used, which are imported from the south of France.

BUCKTHORN, [*Rhamnus*] This tree is common in hedges: it flowers in June, and ripens its fruit in September or the beginning of October. In our markets, the fruit of some other trees, as the frangula or black berry bearing alder, and the cornus scæmina or dog-berry tree, have of late years been frequently mixed with, or substituted for, those of buckthorn. This abuse may be discovered by opening the berries: those of buckthorn have almost always four seeds, the berries of the frangula two, and those of the cornus scæmina only one. Buckthorn berries, bruised on white paper, give it a green tincture, which the others do not. Those who sell the juice to the apothecaries, are said to mix with it a large proportion of water.

Buckthorn berries have a faint disagreeable smell, and a nauseous bitter taste. They have long been in considerable

derable esteem as cathartics; and celebrated in dropies, rheumatifms, and even in the gout; though in these cafes, they have no advantage above other purgatives, and are more offensive, and operate more churlifhly, than many which the fhops are furnifhed with; they generally occafion gripes, ficknefs, dry the mouth and throat, and leave a thirft of long duration. The dofe is about twenty of the fresh berries in fubftance, and twice or thrice this number in decoction, an ounce of the expreffed juice, or a dram of the dried berries. A fyrup prepared from the juice is kept in the fhops; in this preparation, the naufeous flavour of the buckthorn is fomewhat alleviated, by the fugar and the addition of aromatics.

ank -
Buckwheat. See Chap -
BUCKWHEAT, the name of a plant generally confidered as a fpecies of corn, though not fuch in fact; nor does it grow like any of the efculent grains. Its leaf, from being roundifh at firft, takes nearly the fhape of that of ivy, but longer pointed, and much fofter. Its ftalk is round, hollow, and weak, fometimes reddifh, but moft commonly green, and growing to the height of about two feet and a half. Lateral branches, which fhoot out almoft at every joint, are terminated by purplifh flowers, which are fucceeded by fmall triangular feeds, black on the outfide, and white within.

Buck-wheat will grow on the moft barren lands, and this is one of its great ufes to the farmer. The dryeft and worft will afford it nourifhment. If he have a piece of almoft heathy land, or of naked gravel, or in the ftone countries, one of thofe lands where chips and fragments of ftone make up, in a manner, the whole furface, buckwheat will grow on any of them. It requires little preparation, and needs not be fown till very late; fo that every way it recommends itfelf to his regard.

When he has fixed upon a piece of ground, fo poor that it will bear nothing elfe; or one that may, by this means be rendered fit for fomething better, his next thing is to feek for good feed.

He is to chufe the faireft and foundeft he can get, fuch as is dry and of a bright colour is beft; but this is in general a feed in which there is lefs hazard than moft others.

The quantity is to be very different according to the defign of fowing; for when buck-wheat is raifed for feed, a fmall number of plants well nourifhed is what the farmer is to defire; but when it is fown only to be ploughed in as a manure, the feed being not at all concerned in this matter, the larger a quantity there is upon the ground the better.

When buck-wheat is raifed for the feed a bufhel is fufficient for an acre; but on the other hand, when it is meant by way of preparation for another crop, four bufhels to the acre is not at all too much. The time of fowing buck-wheat as already obferved, is later than that of almoft any other crop. The beginning of May is the earlieft it fhould be put into the ground: the middle of that month is a better time, and it will do to the very latter end. Buck-wheat being a native of very warm climates, does not bear cold, and it is fo quick a grower that it needs not be fown early in the feafon; for when got into the ground toward the end of May, it will very well ripen during the fummer feafon.

After buck-wheat is in the ground, there requires no particular care to be taken of it. The common and familiar method of ploughing and harrowing, and that in the flighteft manner, covers it, and it will fhoot at its own time, let the weather be what it will: Rain or dry makes very little difference.

When once cut up it grows apace. The fort of grounds allowed to it does not favour the growth of weeds, like richer land, nor do they grow fo quick upon it; fo that the buck-wheat thriving apace, quickly gets the better of them. In this condition it will continue growing up till it comes to flowering, unlefs the intent of the farmer be to plough it in fooner.

Befide the two ufes of buck-wheat in the feed, and in ploughing into the ground, it has another very confiderable one, which is, the being eaten by cattle. This is the more important, becaufe it comes in at a time when other provender is fcarce, the grafs being burnt up by the heat; and the horned cattle at this time, toward the end of fummer, being generally in great want of good fresh food. The buck-wheat being then juft coming into bloffom, the cows are very fond of it; and it is

an excellent nourishment, rich and wholesome, making them yield a great quantity of milk, and not giving it any disagreeable taste. There is no better butter or cheese than such as is made of their milk when they have fed in this manner.

If the farmer intends his crop for this use, he must sow it thicker than for feed, but not so thick as when he intends it for ploughing in; two bushels and a half of seed to an acre will yield a very good growth for this purpose.

After the cows have eaten it down, the stubble may be ploughed in, and the land will do for a crop of corn. It is not so well as when the large full grown crop, sown for that purpose, is ploughed in entire, that being the best method of making this crop proper for wheat.

When this has been the intent of sowing, the crop is to stand till full grown and in flower, but not till the seed is formed. Just before that it is in the richest condition for manure, and that opportunity is to be taken.

When the seed is the point in view, and the field has been sown sparingly for that purpose, the plants will be much stronger, and they will ripen a great deal.

At this time the farmer is to watch when most is ripe and none fallen, and then he is to get in his harvest.

Buck-wheat may stand longer than almost any kind of crop for this purpose, for none holds the seed so firmly. But still there is to be some regard to the ripeness; and when but little is left that can come to good, the whole is to be cut, that more than its value be not lost in waiting for it.

The way of gathering it is by mowing; and when down it is to lay some days in the air before it is housed; there is no great danger of accidents during this time, for scarce any thing is so hardy. When the stalks are grown limber, and the grain firm, it is to be carried in and thrashed. The produce is very great. Fifty bushels for an acre may be had from very moderate land, and much more is common from such as is any thing rich.

The uses of the feed are many, it serves excellently for hogs, who are fond of it, and fatten very well upon it: many kinds of poultry also like it;

and in some countries it is eaten by the poorer people, made into a kind of pancake, with some wheat flower among it. It is a thriving food for horses. But it should be broke in a mill before they have it, otherwise the skin is so tough it passes through them without doing them any good. Cattle will also eat the straw, but it is not nearly so nourishing as the grain.

BUD, that part of the seed which first begins to sprout, or rather the leaves which first appear.

BUD, also signifies the sprout from whence the branch arises. These buds in some measure resemble seeds, as under a number of scaly coverings the rudiments of the young branch are seen: but neither the lobes nor the young root are met with; because this tender stem is connected with a tree, which supplies it with the necessary food.

BUD is likewise used in some countries of England for a weaned calf of the first year; because the horns are then in the bud.

BUDDLE] A. These plants grow naturally in Jamaica and Carthage, they may be propagated by seeds, which should be brought over in their capsules or pods, for those which are taken out before they are sent to England seldom grow. They should be sown in pots as soon as they arrive, and very lightly covered; for as the seeds are small, so if they are buried deep in the ground they will perish. The pots should be plunged into a moderate hot-bed. If the seeds are fresh and good, the plants will come up in about six weeks; and if they grow kindly, will be large enough to transplant in about a month after. Then they should be carefully separated, and each planted into a separate small pot, and plunged into the hot-bed again, observing to shade them from the sun until they have taken new root. After the plants have taken fresh roots in the pots, there should be fresh air admitted to them every day, in proportion to the warmth of the season; they must also be frequently, but moderately refreshed with water. When the plants have filled these small pots with their roots, it will be proper to shift them into pots one size larger, that they may have time to take good root again before the cold weather comes on. When these are

new potted, the tan should be turned over to renew the heat, and if it is wanted, some fresh tan must be added to the bed, to encourage the roots of the plants. In this bed they may remain till autumn, when they must be removed into the stove, and plunged into the tan-bed, where they must constantly remain, for they are too tender to thrive in this country if they are not so treated. During the winter they must have but little water, and should be kept warm; but in summer they should have fresh air admitted to them constantly when the weather is warm, and be frequently sprinkled all over with water. With this management, the plants will flower the third or fourth year from seeds, and continue so to do every year after, and will make a good appearance in the stove.

BUGLE, [*Bugula*] *Middle Conspound*. There are several sorts of this plant, growing in woods in England, on the Alps, and several parts of France and Germany; they may be propagated by seeds or by side shoots. The leaves have at first a sweetish taste, which gradually becomes bitterish and styptic. They are recommended as vulnerary medicines, and in all cases where mild astringents are proper.

BUGLOSS, [*Buglossum*]. This is a rough, hairy plant, resembling borage, but less prickly: a wild sort is commonly met with in hedges, and among corn, which differs from the garden only in being smaller. Bugloss has a glutinous, sweetish taste, accompanied with a sense of coolness: the roots are the most glutinous, and the flowers the least so. The qualities point out its use in hot, bilious, or inflammatory distempers, and a thin acrimonious state of the fluids. The flowers are one of the four called cordial flowers: the only quality they have that can entitle them to this appellation; is, that they moderately cool and soften, without offending the palate or stomach; and thus in warm climates, or in hot diseases, in some measure refresh the patient.

BULB, or **BULBOUS ROOT**, among gardeners, signifies a root of a roundish form, and commonly furnished with fibres at its base. An uniform bulb, is when it is composed of the same matter throughout, without any lines intervening; a truncated

bulb consists of many coats surrounding each other, as in the narcissus, tulip, onion, &c. A squamous bulb consists of many scales lying over each other like the tiles on a house, or the scales of fishes, as the roots of the lily, maitagon, &c.

BULBOCODIUM. The species are, 1st, Bulbocodium with narrow-shaped leaves, growing naturally on the Alps, and Snowdon Hill in Wales; the 2d, with spear-shaped leaves, is a native of Spain. They are both bulbous roots, and are propagated by off-sets, in the same manner as other bulbous-rooted flowers. The time to remove them is soon after their leaves decay, but the roots may be kept out of the ground two months without prejudice at that season. They should not be removed oftener than every third year, for their roots do not multiply very fast, so by suffering them to remain, they will flower much stronger, and make a greater increase than if they are often taken up.

BULL, the male of the cow. For the shape of your bull, he should be one of a sharp, quick countenance, his forehead broad and curled, his eyes black and large, his horns long, his neck fleshy, his belly long and large, his hair smooth like velvet, his breast big, his back straight and flat, his buttocks square, his thighs round, his legs straight, and his joints short. This sort of bull is the best for breed, and makes the best oxen for draught.

BULLACE-TREE. A wild plumb, growing in many parts of England, of which there are two sorts, one white, the other black.

BULLEN, hemp stalks stripped of the bark.

BULLS-FOOT. **COLTS-FOOT**.

BULLWEED, **GREAT KNAPWEED**, or **MATFELLON**, the name of a perennial weed common among corn: it rises to about two feet high: the stalks are round, streaked, and hoary: the bottom leaves are oblong and undivided, but those which grow on the stalk are cut and divided. The flowers resemble those of the blue-bottle in shape, but are of a red colour. The seed is small, oblong, reddish, and hairy in the upper part.

BUNIAS. There are two or three sorts of this plant, brought from the

T

Levant

Zevant and South of France. They are all propagated by seed.

BURNBAKING, or **BURNSEATING**, burning of land for corn. This art, usually called Denshiring, *quasi* Devonshiring, or Denbighshiring, (as being there most used or invented) is not applicable or necessary to all sorts of lands, but that which is barren, sour, heathy, or rushy, being either hot or cold; wet or dry, inasmuch that moif of them will yield in two or three years after such burning, more above charges than the inheritance was worth before. The common method for it is; with a breast-plough to pare off the turf, turning it over as it is cut that it may dry the better, which it yet need not in a hot season, but otherwise the turf must be turned and set a little hollow, that it may dry the better; and when it is thoroughly dry, let them be laid on small heaps, about two wheelbarrow load together, and then, if the turf be full of fibrous roots, or hath a good head upon it, it will burn without any additional fuel; if not, the heap must be raised on a small bundle of ling, goss, fern, or the like, that will set the whole on fire; and when reduced to ashes, let them lie till they be a little soddened with rain before they are spread, or else take a still time, that the wind may not waste the ashes, nor hinder their equal scattering. Care must be had that the turf be not over burnt; for if it be reduced into white ashes, the nitrous salt will be wasted, and the flower the fire is, the better the salt is fixt; the ground also, under the hills must be pared somewhat lower than the surface of the earth, to abate the overfertility caused by the fire there; neither must the land be ploughed but shallow, and not above the usual quantity of seed sown in an acre, and that also late in the year, (if wheat, towards the end of October) to prevent the excessive rankness or greatness of the corn, whereby the advantage of burning land may be judged, and this also on the poorest plains or heaths.

Some with the parings of the earth burn the roots of their goss, broom, and the like, which they have stubbed up, as others do the stubble they can rake up; another way is to pare off the heath or turf, and having made them into little hills, fire and burn

them into ashes, and into every one to put a peck of unslacked lime, which is to be covered over with the ashes, and so let to stand till rain comes and slackens the lime, after which both are to be mingled together and spread over the land.

BURNING of meadows or pasture land. In several parts, where the ground is moist, cold, clayey, rushy, or moist, or subject to such inconveniences that the pasture or hay is short, sour, and not improveable, it is very good husbandry to pare off the turf about July or August, and burn the same after the manner specified in burning of land for corn, and then let it be ploughed up immediately, or the following spring, and sowed with hay-dust, or with corn and hay-dust together; whereby that acid juice which lay on the surface of the earth that was of a sterile nature, and hindered the growth of the vegetables, will be evaporated away, and also the grafs which had a long time degenerated, by standing in a poor soil, be totally destroyed, and the land made fertile and capable to receive a better species of seed, brought from other fertile meadows.

BURR-TREE. The **ELDER-TREE**, **BURDOCK**, [*Achilium*]. As these plants are seldom admitted into gardens, so it is needless to say any thing of their culture; but where they are troublesome weeds, it may not be amiss to mention that their roots last but two years, so they may be destroyed with less trouble than such as have abiding roots; for the plants which come up from seed do not flower till the second year, and when the seeds are perfected their roots decay.

BURNET, [*Pimpinella, Tragopetinum*]. Of this plant are three sorts, 1. the greater burnet, with a white umbel, 2. Another greater burnet. 3. The lesser burnet. They are all hardy plants, and natives of this island.

The discovering a winter pabulum for cattle, was thought to be an object highly meriting the attention of the Society for the encouragement of arts, &c. Their secretary was directed to write to the persons distinguished for knowledge in matters of this kind in every part of Europe, to enquire what was the practice in their respective countries as to this point, and likewise to beg their own private opinions regarding

garding it. Their answers supplied but little light, by no means affording the so much wished for information.

The late Mr. Rocque, a gardener, offered burnet, as being peculiarly suited to this purpose, from its hardihood in retaining its vegetation in winter, its early growth in the spring, and its copious product in summer. The Society having seen specimens of the plant at different seasons of the year, were led to believe that burnet would prove a winter food for cattle, and accordingly offered premiums for the cultivating of it. These premiums had the desired effect, and burnet was cultivated both in drill and broad-cast, in many parts of the kingdom.

Farmers are however much more likely to adopt the broad-cast than the drill; and this or any other plan can be of little advantage to the nation till its cultivation be generally adopted by farmers.

The land on which it is sown should be in fine order, laid down very smooth, and as free as possible from weeds, especially couch-grass. It should be well harrowed with a close-tined harrow, and care taken to extirpate all weeds. About fourteen pounds of burnet seed are usually sown on an acre. Half this quantity would be nearly or quite sufficient if the seed was good, which it seldom is. It may be sown at any time from April to August, and then covered with a light harrow. But August is in general the best time, as it will not require to be weeded so often, and will cover the ground like a carpet by Christmas, and be early for pasture the next spring; besides, its growth is more uncertain when sown in the spring. It preserves its verdure all the winter, continuing to grow (though slowly) without receiving any injury from frost or snow, however severe. There is a wild burnet, that does not live through the winter, which some have mistaken for this plant. Great care must be taken to keep it free from weeds the first year; the second year it will be so luxuriant and bushy, as to keep itself free from weeds, by choking them.

Its cultivation is neither hazardous nor expensive; it grows fast even in dry weather, and will certainly perfect its seed twice in one summer, and commonly lasts six years.

From various trials it appears, that burnet may be sown with spring corn, without any injury to the crop, and is thereby kept much freer from weeds; hence it opens a very profitable method of procuring a quantity of excellent winter food for sheep or neat cattle; and there is perhaps no grass cultivated which conduces more to preserve sheep from the rot, or to cure them when just tainted, than burnet; of which we could give well-attested proofs.

The most proper time to cut it for hay, is as soon as the plant is in bloom; for the stalks, when it stands for seed, become dry, hard, and sticky, and of course the hay must be but indifferent, when compared with that which is made while the stalk is tender and juicy.

Burnet is very wholesome and nourishing for horses, sheep, cows, and pigs, and affords both corn and hay, the seeds being little, if at all, inferior to some of the Welsh oats. It makes good butter, and never blows or hoves cattle. It will flourish on light, stony, gravelly, stinty, or chalky soils. It may likewise be transplanted like lucerne, and will grow fast after transplantation, even if the weather should prove to be dry.

It very frequently happens that every farmer who sows many acres with turnips, has several worth little or nothing; the fly, the dolphin, the black caterpillar, the dry weather, or some unknown cause, often defeating the industry and expence of the most skilful farmer. It would be adviseable for him to sow it with burnet, and in March and April following, he will have a fine pasture for his sheep and lambs.

Burnet is a native of England, and will certainly perfect its seed twice in one summer; and a farmer, with a small plantation, may supply himself with seed of his own growth at a very little or no expence. He may then be encouraged to make experiments on various seasons, without much loss or damage.

When it is thought proper to feed it, we would earnestly recommend the farmer to hurdle it off, or to turn in a large stock to eat it off in a short time; otherwise the sheep or cattle will feed on the young and tender shoots,

and do great injury to the crop by trampling on it; this hint should be adopted in all similar cases, for the grass will shoot again much sooner by being fed off quick and close.

It must not however be dissembled, that in some places both horses, cattle, and sheep, absolutely refuse to touch burnet; and will sooner starve than eat it; while in others they will eat it very greedily. It may therefore be proper to intimate, that an experiment should be tried upon a small plot of land before the farmer engages too far in its cultivation. This extreme fondness or dislike in cattle, is hitherto unaccounted for; but is generally supposed to be owing to the plants imbibing a disagreeable taint from the soil in which it grows.

Though it may be presumed in general, that animals, by instinct, chuse those plants which are salutary, and reject the hurtful ones, yet experience sufficiently shews, that this rule is not invariable, nor is instinct always infallible, among domestic animals at least; which having but little freedom of choice in their food, have their taste in all probability depraved as much as that of the human species. Every farmer knows that some cows will not at first touch turnips; and that many take to them with reluctance; and yet it is equally well known, that there is scarcely any kind of green food more nourishing, or more palatable, to both sheep and cattle, after they have been once accustomed to eat them.

On the other hand, their freely eating plants which are at first offered them, does not in every instance afford a certain proof of the plant's being either wholesome, or even innocent. Linnaeus observes, that animals which have been used to feed in the open fields, are commonly hurt when put into woodlands, by eating plants that are pernicious, which the cattle that were bred in them have learned by experience to avoid. Here then it is experience and not instinct that guards from danger:

BURNED-GRAIN, a distemper common to corn, and too often confounded with smut, though it is, in fact, very different, and much more dangerous.

The smut, properly so called, occasions the total loss of the distempered ears; but as the black dust is very

fine, and the particles of it have no cohesion, the wind and rain carry it off, so that scarcely any thing is housed in the barn, &c.

The burnt-grain is, on the contrary, often laid in the granary with that which is sound, to which it communicates a contagious distemper, and also darkens the flour, and gives it a bad smell.

The characters of this distemper are,

1. The plants that produce burnt ears are strong and vigorous.
2. The infected ears are not at first distinguishable from those that are healthy; but when they are past their bloom, they appear of a deep green colour, approaching to blue; they afterwards become whitish, and are then easily known. As this change of colour is effected by the sun, when a number of white ears have been suddenly perceived in looking over a wheat-field, the sun's heat has been often thought to cause this distemper, or a fog preceding the heat.
3. Though all the ears produced from one grain are commonly infected, yet M. Tillet, Aimen, and others have met with sound ears on plants that had produced others which were infected. They have even found ears, part of which only were vitiated, and finally some grains enclosing partly a white flour, the remainder black dust.
4. In burnt ears, the chaff, or outward coat, was commonly found, with this single difference, that when the ears were near ripe, it appeared more withered and dry than in the healthy ears.
5. The bran which immediately enclosed the grain, is not destroyed, as it is in the smut, properly so called; but has consistence enough for the grain to preserve nearly its natural form, with a whitish look.
6. The burnt-grains are shorter, rounder, and lighter than such as are uninfected: they are sometimes larger, sometimes smaller. The furrow which runs the length of a grain of wheat is sometimes totally effaced, at others is visible: the pistils at the extremity of the grains are dried up.
7. The bud of burnt-grains is not visible.
8. Till the blooming season, there is very little difference betwixt the burnt-grain and that which is healthy: they

See History of the
 Barley - m. d.

are only a little more swelled. But in the blooming season the infected ears assume a bluish colour; the chaff is more or less specked with small white spots: the grains are of a deeper green, and larger than in a state of nature; and, as long as they preserve that colour, they adhere strongly to the chaff. The distemper has often attacked very young ears, while yet enclosed in the sheath. The stamina on the sides of the grain are then dried up and sickly; the embryo in part takes the deep green colour above mentioned; the infected ears have not the consistence of those that are healthy: in the same measure the distemper advances, the chaff becomes dry and whitish.

9. The grains have some degree of firmness. On opening them, which may easily be done with the nail, there appears an unctuous, dark, brown, stinking substance, not at all resembling the light dust of smutty ears; the dust of burnt-grain has some cohesion, and through a microscope appears to consist of larger particles than that of the smutty ears.

10. Some time before the blooming season, the grains appear to be filled with a whitish substance, a little burnt towards the bottom, and this colour extends by degrees over the whole ear: the grain then appears divided, as it were, into equal quarters by furrows; which disappear as the grain increases in size.

11. By what has been said, it is evident, that smut infects corn much sooner than the burnt-grain.

12. Grains that are much burnt are evidently incapable of sprouting. But some sound grains have been taken from an ear greatly burnt, which, in a kitchen garden, have produced very strong plants; and though the birds disturbed the experiments, it appeared clearly that there were some sound ears amongst many more that were infected.

13. A part of the burnt-grain is bruised by the flail, and their black dust is scattered over the sound grain; this unctuous dust chiefly sticks to the hairy extremity of the grain near the bud; it there forms a black spot. Corn so affected, is called *spotted grain*: many of the grains which escape the flail remain entire, on account of their lightness; a great deal is separated by

throwing, but the spotted grain remains as well as many that are burnt; and this is enough to darken the flour, and give it a bad taste.

14. To remedy this inconvenience, and make the best bread, they pass the corn through the drum-sieves, (*cribles a tambour*) made of pierced iron-plates, like the graters with which they rasp tobacco; the corn is then washed, and all the light grains that swim, skimmed off, which are mostly burnt. The water takes off the spots, which are but superficial; for if a spotted grain is wiped, the spot immediately disappears.

With respect to the cause of this distemper, we are hitherto as much at a loss as in the case of smut. Some have attributed it to dung; others to fogs; many to the heat of the sun; some to insects; others to the moisture of the land; and not a few to the seed not being ripe: but these opinions are confuted by good observations, and by experiments very carefully made.

It may seem improbable that a mere superficial dust, that only sticks to the bran, without penetrating the grain, should be so contagious as to infect all the grain it touches with a distemper; what is more surprising is, that it should injure the organs of fructification only. Yet, however improbable this may appear, the experiments made by Mons. Tillet put it past a doubt; they shew that the farmers are not without reason cautious in avoiding to sow spotted grain.

As it would take up too much room to mention, at large, all the experiments made by M. Tillet, which are to be found in the papers published by him on that subject, we shall content ourselves with relating the result of these experiments, and the inferences this able naturalist draws from them.

Several writers having mentioned dung as the immediate cause of this distemper, and others having asserted that it was hereditary, all M. Tillet's experiments were calculated to clear up these two points. He was at the same time in hopes, by means of the same experiments, of finding some method of guarding against this terrible distemper.

1. The several kinds of dung had no visible effect in producing burnt-grain. The infected seed produced as much burnt-

burnt-grain in the ground that was not dunged as in that which was. He did not find that dung had any effect, either in favour of, or against the distemper.

2. Dung made of straw of the infected grain did not seem to communicate the distemper; but the infected straw seemed to communicate it. Yet the effect was most visible when the dust of burnt-ears was mixed with the earth.

3. All grain naturally spotted, whether it grew on the land, or was brought from another place, bearded-wheat, summer-wheat, and wheat without awns, produced a great deal of burnt-grain.

4. Picked wheat, taken from the finest ears, and carefully selected grain by grain, that none of it might be infected, being sowed, some in dunged, and the rest in undunged beds, without having received any preparation, yielded little or no burnt-grain.

5. Some of this same picked wheat being sprinkled with the dust of burnt-grain, produced as many distempered ears as that which was naturally spotted.

6. The picked wheat, being prepared with lime and a solution of sea-salt, yielded still fewer infected ears than when unprepared.

7. There were still fewer from what was prepared with lime and nitre.

8. Early or late sowing seemed to be a matter of indifference.

9. It appears by M. Tillet's experiments, several times repeated, that the dust of burnt ears is contagious, since sown wheat sprinkled with it, or sowed in rills in which that dust had been put, produced a great number of infected ears. He also found that this dust, though exposed to a strong heat, as of sixty degrees, is still contagious, unless it is absolutely burnt by the fire, when it has not that effect. Though it is kept for years, its infectious quality continues as strong as ever.

10. Some farmers wash the sack in which they put their seed. And it appears by M. Tillet's experiments, that they are in the right; for if the sacks had any of the dust on them, it would certainly infect some of the seed corn.

11. M. Tillet thinks he has observed, that the infected plants are more sus-

ceptible of injury from frost than others.

If this is the case, hard frosts must be serviceable, since by destroying the infected plants, they would have the same effect, as if such plants had all been pulled up. The land being cleared of these useless plants, would be better able to supply such as are found with nourishment, and the crop would be exempt from infected ears, which are a great hurt to it.

12. The black dust so contagious, is not so to rye or bere; but the dust of darnel is pernicious to wheat.

13. Smyrna wheat is less subject to this distemper than other grain; but summer wheat is greatly injured by it.

It must be allowed that the knowledge which has been acquired of the cause of this distemper, has put the curious observers in a train of finding proper preservatives. In fact, as the dust of burnt-grain infects all the grain it touches, it is probable that every method should be deemed efficacious, that is capable of taking away this dust, provided the virus has not from its first contact affected the interior part of the seed intended to be sowed. In this case the several sieves which we have recommended to be used in the preservation of corn, and the washings with fair water, which in many places is used on spotted grain, may be mentioned as efficacious preservatives, as well as lime-water which our farmers use, the strong brine used in some provinces in France, and the solution of arsenic, of which some persons have made such a secret. All these preparations should be of service; and, according to M. Tillet's experiments, they are so: yet they are often insufficient. This point, therefore, merited to be cleared up by particular experiments, and with all necessary care, M. Tillet set about it with spirit, and the following are the inferences that may be drawn.

1. The effect of the black dust on the seed is only superficial till it is put into the earth, not at all affecting the interior parts.

2. Therefore every means that can tend to clear them of the dust, must be of service to keep them healthy, and free from the distemper.

3. Grain perfectly free from this,

and

and from rottenness, will yield no dis-tempered plants.

4. Grain blackened with this infectious dust, may be made healthy by clearing it of such dust.

5. Sifting feed, and washing it in several waters, lessen, it is true, the effects of the contagion; but this is not sufficient, as many infected plants will be produced, though the feed was washed in several waters.

6. Lime, which is more efficacious than water, is not always enough so. We shall observe on this occasion, that feed was formerly limed in a manner different from what it is now. The feed was then put into baskets, which were plunged into lime water, very hot. The feed was stirred in the baskets, and all that swam on the water was taken out with a cullender; by this means they got rid of the infected grain; and the good feed was better cleaned, than by only throwing, as they do now, lime-water on a heap of feed, which is then stirred with a shovel, or by only mixing the feed with slacked lime reduced to powder.

One of our farmers, a careful man, being obliged one year to sow spotted feed, he limed it by immersion, in the manner above described; and the year following had no burnt grain.

Some experiments made in the country of Caux, by M. de Gouffreville, have been published; they evince the good effects of lime used in the manner we have mentioned. And what is still a farther confirmation of this is, that whenever our farmers sow feed that has not been limed, their fields are amazingly infected.

7. It is a good precaution to wash spotted grain in several waters; but it should be soaked in brine, and this brine should be absorbed by lime, by immersion, as we have described.

A strong brine of sea-salt is very good, and may be employed to great advantage in countries where salt is a merchandize.

8. One part of nitre to nine parts water is more efficacious than sea-salt; this, therefore, should be used where nitrous earths abound.

9. Strong alkaline lyes are still better; salt-wort, pot-ash, ashes of tartar, lyes of common ashes much impregnated with salt and human urine, or cows urine alkalisied by putrefaction:

of these various articles, such may be chosen as are most common. For instance, in Normandy, ashes of sea-wreck, which are very cheap there, may be used. This, which is rejected for dying and lyes, as being more impregnated than alkaline with sea-salt, may be advantageously used in the preparation of feed.

11. As it is evident that feed picked with care yields very few infected grains, it must, of course, where a farmer has spotted grain, be of great advantage to him to change his feed, in order to procure what is uninfected.

12. M. Tillet's process may be comprehended in what follows: if the feed is spotted, it should first be washed in several clear waters, till the black is quite got off; it should then be put into the steep. If it is not spotted, soaking it in the following liquor will be enough. Make some lye, such as is used for linen, in a bucking-tub, putting four pound of water to every pound of ashes. If one hundred pounds of ashes are used, and four hundred pounds of water, there will be two hundred and forty pounds of lye, to which must be added fifteen pounds of lime, which will be enough to prepare sixty French bushels of wheat (between sixteen and seventeen bushels English measure). When this steep is to be used, it must be heated as hot as you can bear your hand in it; the feed being put into baskets, must be plunged into it, and stirred with a stick; the baskets must then be raised and kept up by sticks on the edge of the bucking-tub for the lye to drain; the feed being thus prepared must be laid on the floor of the granary till it is dry enough to sow. If it is prepared long before it is wanted, it must be, from time to time, stirred with a shovel to prevent its heating; with this precaution it may be kept a month, or even a whole year.

Some feed was prepared in this manner at M. Taponat's, near Rochefoucault in 1760; and in 1761, the corn so prepared was uninfected; whilst in the neighbouring fields what was unprepared, a fourth, a third, and even half the crops were spoiled by this distemper.

All the trials that have been made evince, that acrid substances are proper remedies for this distemper: We also believe all the steeps to be good; but prefer M. Tillet's, as being more acrid,

and least costly. We imagine y^e that had been used for linen might do, only strengthening it with some sea-wreck, and putting twice as much lime. We know this lye to be very acrid, but cannot answer for its efficacy in preserving corn from being burnt, because for several years past, we have scarcely had any of our grain so much infected.

13. Several farmers in different provinces have used a solution of arsenic to prepare their feeds. Great complaints have been made in all quarters of it. Among others, a physician published an essay to shew of how much importance it was to prohibit the use of this poisonous steep. He there enumerates all the accidents that have happened to the fowls, and to the men that made the preparation, of which himself was a witness. Since M. Tillet has given us a method simple and innocent in itself, but little costly, and of great efficacy to clean spotted grain; it is to be presumed that nobody will use this pernicious drug, from which such melancholy consequences may ensue, if by accident any of it should be mixed with the meal, and if the light corn is given to the poultry or cattle; besides, this poisoned feed must kill the partridges and pigeons that eat the uncovered grain.

As some people are fond of making objections, it may, perhaps, be urged, that if the black dust was so infectious, this distemper would make from year to year such progress, that in the end we should have nothing but burnt-grain. But we need not be apprehensive in this respect: and a year in which much corn is infected, succeeds one in which scarcely any burnt-grain was to be met with. Scarcely any was to be found in the crops of 1754, 1760, and 1761.

In reflecting on this objection, which has some weight, I think I have found an answer to it in M. Tillet's observations, which is, that hard winters, past all doubt killing the distempered plants, stop its progress.

It may also be said, that if this distemper is only caused by the infectious dust, how can it at first get footing in a province that was before unacquainted with it?

It is readily allowed that this distemper may be attributed to other causes

besides the black dust: but M. Tillet's experiments incontestibly prove this dust to be contagious: and his researches supply us with the means of lessening considerably, if not entirely extirpating this distemper: thus we may have larger crops, better bread, and corn more proper for keeping. What a satisfaction must it be to a man to have made a discovery so useful to his fellow-creatures, whose chief food is the several sorts of grain? We shall soon see whether habit, supineness, and ill-judged œconomy in the farmers, will not prevent them from reaping any benefit from M. Tillet's labours, who yet proposes to them simple and cheap methods of attaining an end which to them ought to be of infinite consequence.

BUSH, in botany, a term used for divers sorts of low growing shrubs; thus we say a gooseberry-bush, a currant-bush, a furze-bush &c. it is also used when there is an assemblage of branches growing interwoven, or mixed together.

BUSHEL, Winchester measure, is eight gallons, in some counties nine, and in others twelve.

BUTCHERS-BROOM, [*Ruscus*]. See *Bay of Alexandria*.

BUTTER, [*Butyrum*] is the oily or fat part of the milk, which first separates of itself in form of cream, and after that needs but little trouble, at least but little art to bring it into the condition of an elegant, solid, yet soft substance, pleasant to the taste, and fitted for many purposes.

Butter is made from cream by the assistance of motion only: this may be given it any way, and provided it be in a proper degree, the effect will be produced. This motion in the common way of performing it is called churning: and the uncertainty of that has led the ingenious to contrive many methods of supplying the place of beating by the repeated labour of the hand; some of these are much worse than the old plain way, and there are others that really deserve the name of improvements.

There are certain particularities relating to butter, much better known than understood: it will be very well worth while for those who have the convenience of being upon the spot,

to endeavour to discover the reasons. In the mean time all we can do is to mention the facts.

Suffolk butter is famous for keeping, which is a quality of so much importance, that every method is to be taken in hope of finding the cause of it. Indeed there are methods of making any butter keep longer than may at first be imagined practicable; if good butter be made up in lumps of forty pounds weight, and a little more salt be put in than is usually allowed, and they be afterwards put into a large bin of flour, they will keep the year round without damage.

Toward the end of autumn butter is apt to taste bitter. This is one of those things better known than its cause; it has been said that the reason is, that grass beginning to grow bare at that time, the cows eat the leaves that fall from the trees; but however true it may be that cows will feed in this manner, it is not true that this is the cause of the butter's being bitter; because in the ten countries, where there are no trees, and where ditches serve instead of hedges for inclosing, the same thing is apt to happen at the same season, as in places where there is ever so great plenty of wood.

Though we cannot absolutely assign the cause of this, we can tell the housewife how to prevent the damage, which is enough for use if not for curiosity. There needs no more to this than to skim the cream after a shorter time standing. When milk stands too long the cream hardens on the top of it, and the butter made from such cream is bitter; this shews that too long standing alone may be a cause of bitterness in the butter, and for that reason, where there is danger of the same accident from any other cause, one would take care to prevent this from joining to make it worse: on this principle has been founded the practice of skimming milk earlier at that season of the year; and the consequence has shewn that this alone will prevent the bitterness of the butter, whatever else was the cause that would have made it so.

In Devonshire, and some other places, they make a particular kind of butter; which from the manner of ordering the cream, is called scalded butter. The advantage of this is not

only its being particularly well tasted; but that it will keep a month without damage. The way they raise their cream for this purpose is the same the chemists use when they have a mind to give any thing a gentle heat, without burning it to the vessels, and which they call a *balneum marie* or water heat.

It is done in the scalding the Devonshire cream thus.

They strain the milk into vessels as is usual, and set it by for the cream to rise. Ten hours afterwards, when the cream is risen in the common way, they set the vessel with the cream, milk and all, over some water in another vessel, so that the water reaches half way up that wherein the cream is: this done they set the vessel of water over a stove, and gently heat it till the cream is thoroughly and perfectly risen, and the milk underneath is quite thin and blue. The gradual and soft heat does this, throwing up the whole cream perfectly, and at the same time doing it a great deal of service, for the article of keeping by the heat.

When it is in this condition the cream is skimmed off with a skimming dish full of holes, and the blue milk is let to run perfectly away from it.

In this condition it is a kind of clouted cream, the fire so gently conveyed to it has done it great service; and it may be kept with proper care several days, so that enough of it may easily be got together for churning. All that is needful for preserving it during this time, is shifting it once in four and twenty hours into a fresh and perfectly clean vessel. This is one of these instances wherein we see the value and advantage of cleanliness, but it is not particular, its good effects are universal. As to the churning of this cream no difference is to be used from the common method.

The cream is now ready for the churn, whether fresh or kept according to the rules we have given for that purpose, and we suppose the time arrived when convenience calls for the making of the butter. We shall consider first the common way of making it with the old fashioned and long used churn. This is a vessel of wood, tall and deep, widest at the bottom and

narrower to the top, where it has a cover that falls in close, and has a hole in its middle. Through this hole is let the handle of the instrument, wherewith the cream is to be beat; this consists only of that handle, and a round board, like a broad thick trencher at the bottom, in size suited to the middle of the churn. When this is put in, the handle is let through the hole of the cover, and that is then put on and fastened down. This is the whole contrivance of this familiar and useful instrument; all that is required for making of butter is well beating of the cream. And it is very well done by this instrument, for the cream being in the churn, the working of the handle up and down in the hole of the lid naturally agitates and beats the cream, and the fastening of the cover prevents its rising out.

This churn, which is the good housewife's old implement, is to be made clean with all possible care, by thoroughly washing and scalding, and then exposing it to the air to sweeten and purify. When every part belonging to it is thus perfectly cleaned, it is to be brought into a proper part of the dairy, and this differs according to the season, for which reason there can be no particular fixed place for its standing.

All niceties are to be observed in churning, for it is well known to the housewife, to be a very precarious article; and often when all the care possible is used, the work goes on very vexatiously, and the butter will not, as they express it, of a long time come.

A moderate temperature of the air is the most favourable for the working of butter; wherefore, according to the season of the year, this must be favoured by the place of the churn. In every dairy there are some places warmer and some cooler than others. Now in winter the churn must be set in the warmest place; and in summer on the contrary it must stand in the coolest, for the success of the work.

In the same manner the time of churning must be varied according to the weather. In the heat of summer, the weather being naturally too hot for the making of butter, no hours are proper but either very early in the morning, or very late in the evening,

because then only the air is in that temperate way, so essential to this business; on the other hand, as the air is too chill and cold in winter, the same caution must be used in an opposite manner of choice, that is, the middle of the day, and no other time is to be taken; because it is at the noon time alone, in these seasons, the air is any thing like temperate.

The hour and the place of the churn being fixed, the housewife has nothing to do but to go to the work. She is first to stretch a coarse, strong, and very clean cloth across the top of her churn, and through this to pour the cream. Cleanliness we have all along prescribed as the first virtue of the dairy, but here it is so very essential, that the admixture of the least particle of dirt might prevent the whole business, and all the labour be done in vain. When the cream is strained and pressed through this cloth, the churn is to be covered in with the whole preparation, and the maid is to go to work.

There is great uncertainty as to the time of the butter coming, but this depends more upon the manner of beating, than any of those fantastical causes to which it has been assigned. Thus a heavy, tedious, dull manner of beating gives the cream time to gather again between stroke and stroke, when it was about to break; and on the contrary, the swiftest work does the most business. Therefore let the mistress first examine the manner of working of those who complain, she will commonly find laziness is the devil in the churn, that sets his spell upon the butter. Let her oversee the work at first, and see it is done briskly, with swift, sharp strokes, and tell the people, for their own sakes, to continue it in the same manner.

She will know by the sound of the strokes how the work goes on. At first the noise is a deep and heavy sound; but after a time, the sooner the sharper the strokes, it will begin to be higher and sharper. This is a proof the cream begins to separate from the thinner part that yet remained with it, or as they commonly express it, that the butter comes: the work is now to be continued with the same spirit and earnestness, and the effect will soon follow. The staff will be perceived to work

work lighter; and soon after this, upon opening the churn, and examining the top of the lid on the inside, there will be found drops sticking to it that look yellow. The butter is now coming, and there will soon be an end of the labour, for these drops are absolute butter, and when the change is thus perfect in one part, it will not be long before it be so throughout; after a few strokes more let the churn be again opened, and there will be found butter on the sides as well as lid, and every where, so far as the splashing can reach.

The butter is now made, and is only to be got together. For this purpose the lid and inside of the churn must be scraped clean, and the butter, which is got off from them, must be put down among the rest into the body of the churn; then all is to be covered up again, and the work continued, but not with hard downright blows, but with a kind of slight rounding strokes; for all that is to be done now is to get the butter together into a lump in the churn, that none of it may remain in separate pieces. When this is done the butter is finished, and is to be taken out of the churn.

This is the general method; and these which we have named are the cautions, always to be observed: but having thus far explained these, we shall now enter upon those particulars which promote or retard the formation of the butter in the churn, that the housewife being aware of what will prevent her success, may guard against it; and knowing what will forward it, may pursue it.

The temper of the air we have named already, as a very great article, and are to repeat the same here on another occasion; for it not only may retard the coming of the butter, but may spoil it when it is made.

Over hot weather not only makes churning difficult, but the butter, when it is made, is so far influenced by the weather, unless properly guarded against, that it is whitish, brittle, and bitter; we have shewn how to avoid these accidents, by taking an early or late hour and a cool place. The early hour is better than the late, for the air is cooler in the morning before the sun rises, than it can be in the evening, after it is set, because in one case it

has been heated all the day, and in the other it has been all the night cooling; as to the place, the hotter the season, the cooler that must be.

In summer, as the heat of the air is the occasion of the difficulty in bringing the butter, the housewife must take all possible means to prevent adding to the natural heat of her cream, and to cool it gradually.

We have advised very brisk working of the staff in general, but here must be a kind of exception, for too much motion will occasion heat; and therefore in extremefultry times it will be better to manage the blows accordingly, making every blow smart and sure, but not repeating them so quick upon one another.

There is some mystery and art in churning at any time, but it is at this that the main difficulty occurs; and if it be not managed according to these directions, there will be a great deal of perplexity and plague.

In the next place, let the housewife take care that she does not add to the heat occasioned by the weather, by any heat in the churn itself; and farther let her abate the heat when it is naturally so much that nothing can be done by cooling it.

With respect to the first article, as her churn is to be scalded in order to make it perfectly clean and sweet for the use, let her take care that it be thoroughly cooled, before she puts her cream into it. Scalding water gives a great deal of heat, and wood keeps it a long time: therefore let the scalding of the churn be the first thing done in the preparation for the work, and let the churn be thoroughly examined by the hand half an hour at least before it is used, that it may be cool. Wood will retain heat when the hand does not feel it, but half an hour's cooling, after no more is perceived, will set it right. In very hot weather it will be well to wet the churn with pump water fresh pumped, a little before the putting in the cream.

Under these cautions, and using the proper hours, there is reason to hope the butter may come without much difficulty; but if, after a moderate time, there be no appearance of it, as nothing can be reasonably supposed to be the cause but heat, let a washing tub be a third part filled with fresh

pumped water, and brought to the place where the maid is churning; let the churn be placed into this, and if the water do not reach as high up the outside of it as the cream rises within, then let more be added till it does: let the work be now carefully continued, and commonly, as soon as the effect of the water is felt through the wood, the butter will begin to come. It is not only that the cream is thus brought to that condition of warmth, in which the butter comes best, but the sudden change is of great assistance.

These then are the little particulars by which the housewife will be able to assist herself, in cases when the too great heat of the weather prevents her success; on the contrary, when her difficulties are owing to too cold an air, she must, in the same manner, assist nature by giving a little warmth.

We have advised her, in the other case, to be very careful to see the churn be cool from the scalding, but in this she will do well to examine the vessel how it cools by degrees, and to strain in her cream while there is yet some warmth remains in the churn, from the water that cleaned it. This will give a little help to the cream; and the maid must be ordered to work it more briskly than ordinary; indeed the coldness of the weather usually puts her in mind of this, and the less admonition is needful.

If with this assistance the butter do not come, let the churn be taken into the kitchen, and placed not within the reach of the fire directly, but in the air of it, this will by degrees bring the cream to the due temper. Then the work of churning is to be continued briskly, and it will not be long before there come good butter.

There is generally more trouble in getting butter in very cold weather, than at any other time, but by these little assistances it will be greatly alleviated; and there is nothing in all this that will be at all prejudicial to the taste or colour.

The butter being now formed in the churn, and by the last strokes worked together into one large lump, is to be taken out and finished by a gentler operation; the strokes of the churn would be now too harsh, it must be moulded in the hands into a better consistence.

The lump of butter in the churn is to be taken up with both hands, and removed out of the liquor. In this there comes a consideration, which is only to be determined by the time the butter is intended to be kept: if that be short, that is, if it be made for immediate use it is to be thrown into water immediately, on taking it out of the churn, if otherwise not.

Therefore which ever be the case, let a very clean pan of earthen ware glazed, be set ready by the churn, and if the butter be designed for use immediately, let this be half full of clean fresh water; if not let it be empty.

The lump of butter being lifted out of the churn must be put into this pan, and there worked thoroughly to and fro in the water, or without, labouring it with both hands, and moving it frequently about; by this means the buttermilk that remained in it after the churning will be thoroughly washed out, and the butter will be pure and of a firm and good consistence: the well working, turning, and tossing the lump at this time of the operation is a very material article, for to that alone the butter owes its purity, its good consistence, and in a great measure its colour, at many times of the year.

The buttermilk being thus perfectly separated, one of the two points intended by the working in the finishing of it up, is obtained; the other is the perfectly cleaning of it.

The last thing to be done is the salting. We are not here speaking of the salting that is to prepare butter for long keeping, but just of that which is done to give it a relish. Butter is very insipid when it is made up entirely without salt, so that the freshest should always have some. It is to be worked into it in this manner. The butter that has been cut and cleaned is to be spread out thin with the hand, in the bottom of a broad shallow dish; and then a very little salt is to be sprinkled carefully over it, the design being to mix it as equally as possible in the whole quantity; it is then to be worked up well in the hands, and is done: it may be wrought up into rolls, lumps, or dishes, or formed in any shape most saleable at market, or most convenient in the family. Having thus gone through the whole work

of making butter, and making it up fresh, we shall proceed to the salting of it, that being a very essential part in the farmer's traffic in some places. But here, as we have named only the plain good old family way of churning, it may not be amiss to observe that there are others which have their use.

The sweep is a kind of churn which works in the manner of a pump, and is used with a great deal of ease and advantage in many places: in other parts of England they prefer the barrel churn, and it also answers very well; these instruments are to be had at the turner's, therefore we shall say no more of them here, as we shall not take upon us to recommend them, though we allow they are good in their kinds; the other always, so far as we have seen, very well answering its purpose.

The greatest preference that is made for using these, is the quantity they can manage, and the expedition of the work; but twenty gallons of cream may be wrought at once in a common churn, big enough to hold thirty. When the quantity is so large a woman alone is not able to manage it, but a man and maid do it perfectly well.

In hot weather butter, though very well made, will sometimes continue too soft; and this will be a great disadvantage in respect of the carriage to market, and sometimes hurt the sale. In this case, as the cause is known, the remedy is easy. Too much heat being the occasion, a little additional cold will set all to rights. This may be done with great ease by the help of a well, which is a convenience few farms want. Let the butter, when it is thoroughly made, and properly salted, be rolled into lumps, pounds, or half pounds, according to the demand there is expected for those several sizes, and put carefully into a basket: let a long rope be fastened to the handle of this basket, and let it be let down into the well till it come within two foot of the water. In this way let it hang all night, taking care no accident happen to it by thieves or carelessness of servants, and in the morning let it be drawn up, and sent to market. The cold air that lies just above the water in the well, will have the same effect

as the natural cold of winter, and it will be as hard as butter commonly is in November.

With respect to the salting of fresh butter, the particular fancy, and taste, and custom of the country, are to be so far considered; that it is very difficult to establish any general rule; but in a moderate way we may say, that a pint of salt will serve for twenty pounds of butter; some go as far as a pint and half for that quantity, but 'tis too much, for only the flavour of the salt is wanted, to take off the insipidity of the butter: therefore the least that will do is best; but those who go much under a pint to twenty pounds do not answer their purpose, for the salt is not so much as tasted when so little.

Whey BUTTER. Whey butter is a thing little known in London, but 'tis often made in the country, for the service of farmer's families. It is like other butter, but poorer and rank; and made from a cream got out of whey, as the other is from the cream of new milk.

A kind of ordinary cheese is made from the buttermilk, when new milk is churned for butter instead of cream; and in the same manner in this instance, a poor kind of butter is made from the whey of curds made from new milk.

The method of making it is thus. When curds have been made from new milk, the whey which is drained off is to be set in large pans, or other broad and shallow vessels, and placed in a quiet part of the dairy, just as new milk would be for cream; there will rise a cream upon this, though not like that from new milk, and it is to be skimmed off and churned in the same manner.

Beside the inferior quality of the whey butter, its quantity in proportion to the cream, is but poor. The same measure of whey cream yielding but about half as much butter as the other: neither will the whey butter ever come to a good consistence, nor will it keep; so that at the best it is but a very poor matter; however, it may be worth the farmer's while, in most cases, to make it.

BUTTERFLY-FLOWERS, in botany, the same as papilionaceous-flowers; they compose the seventeenth class

C A B

in the Linnean system of botany; such are the blossoms of the pea, bean, broom, lupine, and various others.

offic.
lc.
BUTTER-MILK, the residuum or liquor left after making butter.

BUTTER-BUR, or *pesilent-wort*, the name of a weed resembling colt's-foot in many respects; but the flowers are purple, and grow in a thirfe. The leaves come out after the flowers decay; and are like those of colt's-foot in shape; but three or four times as big. It infests meadows and pasture grounds, where it proves a very troublesome weed. See the article COLT'S FOOT.

BUTTER-WORT, [*Pinguicula*]. This plant is found growing upon bogs in many parts of England, but is never cultivated in gardens, so we shall pass it over with barely mentioning it.

BUTTON-TREE, [*Conocarpus*]. There are two sorts of this tree preserved in some curious gardens, but are plants of no great beauty, they are natives of the West-Indies, and too tender to live in England, unless constantly kept in a stove.

BUTTON-WEED, [*Spermacoce*]. There are two species of this plant both

C A B

natives of Jamaica, they are propagated by seeds, but will not bear the open air of England.

BUTTON-WOOD, [*Cephalanthus*]. This plant grows naturally in North America, from whence the seeds are annually sent to Europe, and of late years great numbers of the plants have been raised in the gardens of the curious.

BUTCHERS-BROOM, [*Ruscus*]. Bay of Alexandria; Kneeholly; this is a prickly ever-green shrub found in many parts of England, growing wild in the woods. The root has a soft sweetish taste, which is followed by a bitterish one: it is one of the five aperient roots: and in this intention is sometimes made an ingredient in apozems and diet drinks, for opening slight obstructions of the viscera, purifying the blood and juices, and promoting the fluid secretions.

The green shoots are cut, bound into bundles, and sold to the butchers, who use it as besoms to sweep their blocks, from whence it had the name of butchers broom.

BUCKRAMS, [*Allium Sylvestre*]. Wild garlic, or crow garlic.

C.

oldi
ist
Spain
86.9
p-
CABBAGE. [*Brassica*]. The general name of a very useful species of vegetables; the kinds are, 1st, The common white cabbage. 2d, The turnip rooted cabbage: 3, The cauliflower; 4, Taller, shrubby, branching sea cabbage; 5, Cabbage with entire, oval, spear shaped, smooth leaves, which are indented; 6, Champaign colewort with a thorough-wax leaf, and a purple flower; 7, Eastern perfoliated colewort, with a white flower and a quadrangular pod; 8, The wild navew or cole seed. The varieties of the first sort are, 1, The Savoy cabbage, commonly called Savoy; 2, The red cabbage; 3, The sugar-loaf cabbage; 4, The early cabbage; 5, Foreign musk cabbage; 6, Small Russia cabbage; 7, The large-sided cabbage; 8, The green Savoy; 9, The borecole; 10, Green borecole; 11, Siberian bore-

cole, called by some Scotch-kale. The varieties of the third sort are, Purple broccoli; 2, White broccoli.

The second sort grows naturally on the sea-shore near Dover. It hath a perennial branching stalk, in which it differs from all the other species.

In very severe winters, when the other sorts are destroyed, this is a necessary plant, for the most severe frosts do not injure it. The flower-stalks grow from the end of the branches, and spread out horizontally; but those which arise from the centre of the plants grow erect, and seldom put out branches.

The two sorts of broccoli seem to be only varieties of the cauliflower. The cauliflower has been much more improved in England than in any other part of Europe. In France they rarely have cauliflowers till Michaelmas, and

Hollan.

See Angon Cabbage.

Holland is generally supplied with them from England. In many parts of Germany there was none of them cultivated till within a few years past, and most parts of Europe are supplied with feed from hence.

See it. The eighth sort, which is generally known by the title of Rape or Cole Seed, is much cultivated in the isle of Ely, and some other parts of England, for its seed, from which the Rape-oil is drawn; and it hath also been cultivated of late years, in other places, for feeding of cattle, to great advantage.

The Cole Seed, when cultivated for feeding of cattle, should be sown about the middle of June. The ground for this should be prepared for it in the same manner as for turneps. The quantity of seeds for an acre of land is from six to eight pounds, and as the price of the seed is not great, so it is better to allow eight pounds; for if the plants are too close in any part, they may be easily thinned when the ground is hoed, which must be performed in the same manner as is practised for turneps, with this difference only, of leaving these much nearer together; for as they have fibrous roots and slender stalks, so they do not require so much room. These plants should have a second hoeing, about five or six weeks after the first, which, if well performed in dry weather, will entirely destroy the weeds, so they will require no more culture. Where there is not an immediate want of food, these plants had better be kept as a reserve for hard weather, or spring seed, when there may be a scarcity of other green food. If the heads are cut off, and the stalks left in the ground, they will shoot again early in the spring, and produce a good second crop in April, which may be either fed off, or permitted to run to seeds, as is the practice where this is cultivated for the seeds: but if the first is fed down, there should be care taken that the cattle do not destroy their stems, or pull them out of the ground. As this plant is so hardy as not to be destroyed by frost, so it is of great service in hard winters for feeding of ewes; for when the ground is so hard frozen as that turneps cannot be taken up, these plants may be cut off for a constant supply. This will afford late food after

the turneps are run to seed; and if it is afterward permitted to stand for seed one acre will produce as much as, at a moderate computation, will sell for five pounds, clear of charges.

Partridges, pheasants, turkeys, and most other fowl, are very fond of this plant; so that wherever it is cultivated, if there are any birds in the neighbourhood, they will constantly lie among these plants.

The seeds of this plant are sown in gardens for winter and spring sallads, this being one of the small sallad herbs.

The common white, red, flat, and long-sided cabbages are chiefly cultivated for autumn and winter use; the seeds of these sorts must be sown the beginning or middle of April, in beds of good fresh earth; and when the young plants have about eight leaves, they should be pricked out into shady borders, about three or four inches square, that they may acquire strength, and to prevent their growing long shanked.

About the middle of June you must transplant them out, where they are to remain for good (which in the kitchen-gardens near London is commonly between cauliflowers, artichokes, &c. at about two feet and a half distance in the rows;) but if they are planted for a full crop in a clear spot of ground, the distance from row to row should be three feet and a half, and in the rows two feet and a half asunder: if the season should prove dry when they are transplanted out, you must water them every other evening until they have taken fresh root; and afterwards, as the plants advance in height, you should draw the earth about their stems with a hoe, which will keep the earth moist about their roots, and greatly strengthen the plants.

These cabbages will some of them be fit for use soon after Michaelmas, and will continue until the end of February, if they are not destroyed by bad weather; to prevent which, the gardeners near London pull up their cabbages in November, and trench their ground up in ridges, laying their cabbages against their ridges as close as possible on one side, burying their stems in the ground: in this manner they let them remain till after Christmas, when they cut them for the market; and although the outer part of the cabbage

AB. Close to the leaf without any of the stalk or root if for cows.

*Job's
Maize
Cabbage
which
Cattle*

(which)

of late

be decayed (as is often the case in very wet or hard winters,) yet, if the cabbages were large and hard when laid, the inside will remain sound.

The Russian cabbage was formerly in much greater esteem than at present, it being now only to be found in particular gentlemen's gardens, who cultivate it for their own use. This must be sown late in the spring of the year, and managed as those before directed, with this difference only, that these must be sooner planted out for good, and must have an open clear spot of ground, and require much less distance every way, for it is but a very small hard cabbage. This sort will not continue long before they will break, and run up to seed.

The early and sugar-loaf cabbages are commonly sown for summer use, and are what the gardeners about London commonly called Michaelmas cabbages. The season for sowing of these is about the end of July, or beginning of August, in an open spot of ground; and when the plants have got eight leaves, you must prick them into beds at about three or four inches distance every way, that the plants may grow strong and short shanked, and toward the end of October you should plant them out for good: the distance that these require is, three feet row from row, and two feet and a half asunder in the rows. The ground must be kept clean from weeds, and the earth drawn up about your cabbage plants.

In May, if your plants were of the early kind, they will turn in their leaves for cabbaging: at which time, the gardeners near London, in order to obtain them a little sooner, tie in their leaves close with a slender osier-twig to blanch their middle; by which means, they have them at least a fortnight sooner than they could have if they were left untied.

The early cabbage being the first, we should chuse (if for a gentleman's use) to plant the fewer of them, and a greater quantity of the sugar-loaf kind, which comes after them; for the early kind will not supply the kitchen long, generally cabbaging apace when they begin, and as soon grow hard and burst open; but the sugar-loaf kind is longer before it comes, and is as slow in its cabbaging; and being of an hollow kind, will continue good for a long time.

Although we advise the planting out of cabbages for good in October, yet the sugar-loaf kind may be planted out in February, and will succeed as well as if planted earlier; with this difference only, that they will be later before they cabbage. You should also reserve some plants of the early kind in some well sheltered spot of ground, to supply your plantation, in case of a defect; for in mild winters many of the plants are apt to run to seed, especially when their seeds are sown too early, and in severe winters they are often destroyed.

The Savoy cabbages are propagated for winter use, as being generally esteemed the better when pinched by the frost: these must be sown about the end of April, and treated after the manner as was directed for the common white cabbage; with this difference, that these may be planted at a closer distance than those; two feet and a half square will be sufficient. These are always much better when planted in an open situation, which is clear from trees and hedges; for in close places they are very subject to be eaten almost up by caterpillars and other vermin, especially if the autumn prove dry.

The borecole may be also treated in the same manner, but need not be planted above one foot asunder in the rows, and the rows two feet distance; these are never eaten till the frost hath rendered them tender, for otherwise they are tough and bitter.

The seeds of the broccoli (of which there are several kinds, viz. the Roman or purple, the Neapolitan or white, and the black broccoli, with some others, but the Roman is chiefly preferred to them all,) should be sown about the latter end of May, or beginning of June, and when the plants are grown to have eight leaves, transplant them into beds (as was directed for the common cabbage;) and towards the latter end of July they will be fit to plant out for good, which should be into some well-sheltered spot of ground, but not under the drip of trees: the distance these require is about a foot and a half in the rows, and two feet row from row. The soil in which they should be planted ought to be rather light than heavy, such as are the kitchen-gardens near London: if your plants succeed well (as there will be little reason to doubt,

doubt, unless the winter prove extreme hard,) they will begin to shew their small heads, which are somewhat like a cauliflower, but of a purple colour, about the end of December, and will continue eatable till the middle of April.

The brown or black broccoli is by many persons greatly esteemed, though it doth not deserve a place in the kitchen-garden where the Roman broccoli can be obtained, which is much sweeter, and will continue longer in season: indeed, the brown sort is much hardier, so that it will thrive in the coldest situations, where the Roman broccoli is sometimes destroyed in very hard winters. The brown sort should be sown in the middle of May, and managed as hath been directed for the common cabbage, and should be planted at the same distance, which is about two feet and a half asunder. This will grow very tall, so should have the earth drawn up to their stems as they advance in height. This does not form heads so perfect as the Roman broccoli; the stems and hearts of the plants are the parts which are eaten.

The Roman broccoli (if well managed) will have large heads, which appear in the center of the plants like clusters of buds. These heads should be cut before they run up to seed, with about four or five inches of the stem; the skin of these stems should be stripped off before they are boiled. After the first heads are cut off, there will be a great number of side shoots produced from the stems, which will have small heads to them, but are full as well flavoured as the large.

The Naples broccoli hath white heads very like those of the cauliflower, and eats so like it as not to be distinguished from it.

Besides this first crop of broccoli (which is usually sown in the end of May,) it will be proper to sow another crop the beginning of July, which will come in to supply the table the latter end of March and the beginning of April; and being very young, will be extremely tender and sweet.

In order to save good seeds of this kind of broccoli in England, you should reserve a few of the largest heads of the first crop, which should be let remain to run up to seed, and all the under shoots should be constantly stripped off, leaving only the main

stem to flower and seed. If this be duly observed, and no other sort of cabbage permitted to seed near them, the seeds will be as good as those procured from abroad, and the sort may be preferred in perfection many years.

The turnep-rooted cabbage was formerly more cultivated in England than at present, for since other sorts have been introduced which are much better flavoured, this sort has been neglected. There are some persons who esteem this kind for soups; but it is generally too strong for most English palates, and is seldom good but in hard winters, which will render it tender and less strong.

At the end of June the plants should be transplanted out where they are to remain, allowing them two feet distance every way, observing to water them until they have taken root; and as their stems advance, the earth should be drawn up to them with a hoe, which will preserve a moisture about their roots, and prevent their stems from drying and growing woody, so that the plants will grow more freely; but it should not be drawn very high, for as it is the globular part of the stalk which is eaten, so that should not be covered. In winter they will be fit for use, when they should be cut off, and the stalks pulled out of the ground and thrown away, being good for nothing after the stems are cut off.

The curled colewort or Siberian borecole is now more generally esteemed than the former, being extremely hardy, so is never injured by cold, but is always sweeter in severe winters than in mild seasons. This may be propagated by sowing of the seeds the beginning of July; and when the plants are strong enough for transplanting, they should be planted in rows about a foot and a half asunder, and ten inches distance in the rows. These will be fit for use after Christmas, and continue good until April, so that they are very useful in a family.

The mink cabbage. This may be propagated in the same manner as the common cabbage, and be allowed the same distance: it will be fit for use in October, November, and December; but, if the winter proves hard, these will be destroyed much sooner than the common sort.

The common colewort or Dorsetshire kale, is now almost lost near London, where

Ray 1101
if for Cal

Waters 101

except to bin

where their markets are usually supplied with cabbage plants instead of them. Indeed, where farmers sow coleworts to feed their milch cattle in the spring, where there is a scarcity of herbage, the common colewort is to be preferred, as being so very hardy that no frost will destroy it. The best method to cultivate this plant in the fields is, to sow the seeds about the beginning of July, choosing a moist season, which will bring up the plants in about ten days or a fortnight: the quantity of seed for an acre of land is nine pounds; when the plants have got five or six leaves they should be hoed, as is practised for turneps, cutting down all the weeds from amongst the plants, and also thinning the plants where they are too thick; but they should be kept thicker than turneps, because they are more in danger of being destroyed by the fly: this work should be performed in dry weather, that the weeds may be killed. About six weeks after, the plants should have a second hoeing; which, if carefully performed in dry weather, will entirely destroy the weeds, and make the ground clean, so that they will require no farther culture: in the spring they may either be drawn up and carried out to feed the cattle; or they may be turned in to feed upon them as they stand; but the former method is to be preferred, because there will be little waste; whereas, when the cattle are turned in amongst the plants, they will tread down and destroy more than they eat, especially if they are not fenced off by hurdles.

The two last sorts of cabbage are varieties fit for a botanic garden, but are plants of no use. They are annual plants, and perish when they have perfected their seeds.

The best method to save the seeds of all the best sorts of cabbage is, about the end of November you should make choice of some of your best cabbages, which you should pull up, and carry to some shed or other covered place, where you should hang them up for three or four days by their stalks; that the water may drain from between their leaves; then plant them in some border near a hedge or pale, quite down to the middle of the cabbage, leaving only the upper part of the cabbage above ground, observing to raise the earth about it, so that it may stand a

little above the level of the ground; especially if the ground is wet, they will require to be raised pretty much above the surface.

If the winter should prove very hard, you must lay a little straw or pease-haulm lightly upon them, to secure them from the frost, taking it off as often as the weather proves mild, lest by keeping them too close they should rot. In the spring of the year these cabbages will shoot out strongly, and divide into a great number of small branches: you must therefore support their stems, to prevent their being broken off by the wind; and if the weather should be very hot and dry when they are in flower, you should refresh them with water once a week all over the branches, which will greatly promote their seeding, and preserve them from mildew.

When the pods begin to change brown, you will do well to cut off the extreme part of every shoot with the pods, which will strengthen your seeds; for it is generally observed, that those seeds which grow near the top of the shoots, are very subject to run to seed before they cabbage; so that, by this there will be no loss, but a great advantage.

When your seeds begin to ripen, you must be particularly careful that the birds do not destroy it, for they are very fond of these seeds. The best method I know to prevent this, is to get a quantity of birdlime and daub over a parcel of slender twigs, which should be fastened at each end to stronger sticks, and placed near the upper part of the seed in different places, so that the birds may alight upon them, by which means they will be fastened thereto; where you must let them remain, if they cannot get off themselves: and although there should not above two or three birds be caught, yet it will sufficiently terrify the rest, that they will not come to that place again for a considerable time after.

When your seeds are fully ripe, you must cut it off; and after drying, thresh it out, and preserve it in a bag for use.

But in planting of cabbage for seed, never plant more than one sort in a place, or near one another: as for example, never plant red or white cabbage near each other, nor sayoy with white

white or red cabbages; for they will, by the commixture of their effluvia, produce a kind of mixture; and it is wholly owing to this neglect, that the gardeners rarely save any good red cabbage seed in England, but are obliged to procure fresh seeds from abroad, as supposing the soil or climate of England alters them from red to white, and of a mixed kind between both; whereas, if they should plant red cabbages by themselves for seeds, and not suffer any other to be near them, they might continue the kind as good in England as in any other part of the world.

Cauliflowers have of late years been so far improved in England, as to exceed in goodness and magnitude what are produced in most parts of Europe, and by the skill of the gardener are continued for several months together; but the most common season for the great crop is in May, June, and July. We shall therefore begin with directions for obtaining them in this season.

Having procured a parcel of good seed, you must sow it about the 21st of August, upon an old cucumber or melon-bed, sifting a little earth over the seeds, about a quarter of an inch thick; and if the weather should prove extreme hot and dry, you should shade the bed with mats, to prevent the earth from drying too fast, and give it gentle waterings as you may see occasion. In about a month's time after sowing, your plants will be fit to prick out; you should therefore put some fresh earth upon your cucumber or melon-beds, or where these are not to be had, some beds should be made with a little new dung, which should be trodden down close, to prevent the worms from getting through it; but it should not be hot dung, which would be hurtful to the plants at this season especially if it proves hot; into this bed you should prick your young plants at about two inches square, observing to shade and water them at first planting; but do not water them too much after they are growing, nor suffer them to receive too much rain if the season should prove wet, which would be apt to make them black shanked (as the gardeners term it, which is no less than a rottenness in their stems,) and is the destruction of the plants so affected.

In this bed they should continue about the 30th of October, when they must be removed into the place where they are to remain during the winter season, which, for the first sowing, is commonly under the bell or hand-glasses, to have early cauliflowers, and these should be of an early kind: but in order to have a succession during the season, you should be provided with another more late kind, which should be sown four or five days after the other, and managed as was directed for them.

In order to have very early cauliflowers, you should make choice of a good rich spot of ground that is well defended from the north, east, and west winds, with hedges, pales, or walls; but the first is to be preferred, if made with reeds, because the winds will fall dead in these, and not reverberate as by pales or walls. This ground should be well trenched, burying therein a good quantity of rotten dung; then level your ground, and if it be naturally a wet soil, you should raise it up in beds about two feet and a half, one three feet broad, and four inches above the level of the ground; but if your ground is moderately dry, you need not raise it at all: then plant your plants, allowing about two feet six inches distance from glass to glass in the rows, always putting two good plants under each glass, which may be at about four inches from each other; and if you design them for a full crop, they may be three feet and a half row from row: but if you intend to make ridges for cucumbers between the rows of cauliflower plants, (as is generally practised by the gardeners near London) you must then make your rows eight feet asunder; and the ground between the rows of cauliflowers may be planted with cabbage plants, to be drawn off for coleworts in the spring.

When you have planted your plants, if the ground is very dry you should water them a little, and then set your glasses over them, which may remain close down over them until they have taken root, which will be in about a week or ten days time, unless there should be a kindly shower of rain; in which case you may set off the glasses, that the plants may receive the benefit of it; and in about ten days after planting, you should be provided with

a parcel of forked sticks or bricks, with which you should raise your glasses about three or four inches on the side toward the south, that your plants may have free air: in this manner your glasses should remain over the plants night and day, unless in frosty weather, when you should set them down as close as possible; or if the weather should prove very warm, which many times happen in November, and sometimes in December, in this case you should keep your glasses off in the day time, and put them on only in the night, left, by keeping the glasses over them too much, you should draw them into flower at that season; which is many times the case in mild winters, especially if unskillfully managed.

Toward the latter end of February, if the weather proves mild, you should prepare another good spot of ground to remove some of the plants into from under the glasses, which should be well dunged and trenched (as before;) then set off your glasses, and, after making choice of one of the most promising plants under each glass, which should remain for good, take away the other plant, by raising it up with a trowel, &c. so as to preserve as much earth to the root as possible; but have a great regard to the plant that is to remain, not to disturb or prejudice its roots: then plant the plants which you have taken out at the distance before directed, viz. If for a full crop, three feet and a half, row from row; but if for ridges of cucumbers between them eight feet, and two feet four inches distance in the rows: then, with a small hoe, draw the earth up to the stems of the plants which were left under the glasses, taking great care not to let the earth fall into their hearts; and set your glasses over them again, raising your props an inch or two higher than before, to give them more air, observing to take them off whenever there may be some gentle showers, which will greatly refresh the plants.

In a little time after, if you find your plants grow so fast as to fill the glasses with their leaves, you should then slightly dig about the plants, and raise the ground about them in a bed broad enough for the glasses to stand, about four inches high, which will

give your plants a great deal of room, by raising the glasses so much higher when they are set over them; and by this means they may be kept covered until April, which otherwise they could not, without prejudice to the leaves of the plants: and this is a great advantage to them, for many times we have returns of severe frosts at the latter end of March, which prove very hurtful to these plants, if exposed thereto, especially after having been nursed up under glasses.

After you have finished your beds, you may set your glasses over your plants again, observing to raise your props pretty high, especially if the weather be mild, that they might have free air to strengthen them; and in mild soft weather set off your glasses, as also in gentle showers of rain: and now you must begin to harden them by degrees to endure the open air; however, it is adviseable to let your glasses remain over them as long as possible, if the nights should be frosty, which will greatly forward your plants; but be sure do not let your glasses remain upon them in very hot sun-shine, especially if their leaves press against the sides of the glasses; for it is often observed in such cases, that the moisture which hath risen from the ground, together with the perspiration of the plants, which, by the glasses remaining over them, hath been detained upon the leaves of the plants, and when the sun hath shone hot upon the sides of the glasses, hath acquired such a powerful heat from the beams thereof, as to scald all their larger leaves, to the no small prejudice of the plants: nay, sometimes large quantities of plants have been so affected therewith, as never to be worth any thing after.

If your plant have succeeded well, toward the end of April some of them will begin to fruit: you must therefore look over them carefully every other day, and when you see the flower plainly appear, you must break down some of the inner leaves over it to guard it from the sun, which would make the flower yellow and unsightly if exposed thereto; and when you find the flower at its full bigness (which you may know by its outside parting as if it would run) you must then draw it out of the ground, and not cut them off

off, leaving the stalk in the ground, as is by some practised; and if they are designed for present use, you may cut them out of their leaves; but if designed to keep, you should preserve their leaves about them, and put them into a cool place: the best time for pulling of them is in a morning, before the sun hath exhales the moisture; for cauliflowers pulled in the heat of the day, lose that firmness which they naturally have, and become tough.

But to return to our second crop (the plants being raised and managed as was directed for the early crop, until the end of October,) you must then prepare some beds, either to be covered with glass frames, or arched over with hoops, to be covered with mats, &c. These beds should have some dung laid at the bottom, about six inches or a foot thick, according to the size of your plants; for if they are small, the bed should be thicker of dung to bring them forward, and so vice versa: this dung should be beat down close with a fork, in order to prevent the worms from finding their way through it; then lay some fresh earth about four or five inches thick thereon, in which you should plant your plants about two inches and a half square, observing to shade and water them until they have taken new root; but be sure do not keep your coverings close, for the warmth of the dung will occasion a large damp in the bed, which, if pent in, will greatly injure the plants.

When your plants have taken root, you must give them as much free open air as possible, by keeping the glasses off in the day time as much as the weather will permit; and in the night, or at such times as the glasses require to be kept on, raise them up with props to let in fresh air, unless in frosty weather; at which time the glasses should be covered with mats, straw, pease-haulm, &c. but this is not to be done but in very hard frosts: you must also observe to guard them against great rain, which in winter time is very hurtful to them, but in mild weather, if the glasses are kept on, they should be propped to admit fresh air; and if the under leaves grow yellow and decay, be sure to pick them off; for if the weather should prove very bad in

winter, so that you should be obliged to keep them close covered for two or three days together, as it sometimes happens, these decayed leaves will render the inclosed air very noxious; and the plants perspiring pretty much at that time, are often destroyed in vast quantities.

In the beginning of February, if the weather be mild, you must begin to harden your plants by degrees, that they may be prepared for transplantation: the ground where you intend to plant your cauliflowers out for good (which should be quite open from trees, &c. and rather moist than dry,) having been well dunged and dug, should be sown with radishes a week or fortnight before you intend to plant out your cauliflowers: the reason why I mention the sowing of radishes particularly, is this, viz. that if there are not some radishes amongst them, and the month of May should prove hot and dry, as it sometimes happens, the fly will seize your cauliflowers, and eat their leaves full of holes, to their prejudice, and sometimes their destruction; whereas, if there are radishes upon the spot, the flies will take to them, and never meddle with the cauliflowers so long as they last: indeed, the gardeners near London mix spinach with their radish seed, and so have a double crop; which is an advantage where ground is dear, or where a person is straitened for room: otherwise it is very well only to have one crop amongst the cauliflowers, that the ground may be cleared in time.

Your ground being ready and the season good, about the middle of February you may begin to plant out your cauliflowers: the distance which is generally allowed by the gardeners near London (who plant other crops between their cauliflowers to succeed them, as cucumbers for pickling, and winter cabbages) is every other row four feet and a half apart, and the intermediate rows two feet and a half, and two feet two inches distance in the rows; so that in the latter end of May or beginning of June (when the radishes and spinach are cleared off,) they put in seeds of cucumbers for pickling, in the middle of the wide rows, at three feet and a half apart; and in the narrow rows plant cabbages

ges for winter use, at two feet two inches distance, so that these stand each of them exactly in the middle of the square between four cauliflower plants; and these, after the cauliflowers are gone off, will have full room to grow, and the crop be hereby continued in a succession through the whole season.

There are many people who are fond of watering cauliflower plants in summer, but the gardeners near London have almost wholly laid aside this practice, as finding a deal of trouble and charge to little purpose; for if the ground be so very dry as not to produce tolerable good cauliflowers without water, it seldom happens that watering of them renders them much better; and when once they have been watered, if it is not constantly continued, it had been much better for them if they never had any; as also, if it be given them in the middle of the day, it rather helps to scald them: so that, upon the whole, if care be taken to keep the earth drawn up to their stems, and clear them from every thing that grows near them, that they may have open air, you will find that they will succeed better without than with water, where any of these cautions are not strictly observed.

But in order to have a third crop of cauliflowers, you should make a slender hot-bed in February, in which you should sow the seeds, covering them a quarter of an inch thick with light mould, and covering the bed with glass frames. When the plants are come up, and have gotten four or five leaves, you should prepare another hot-bed to prick them into, which may be about two inches square; and in the beginning of April harden them by degrees, to fit them for transplanting, which should be done the middle of that month, at the distance directed for the second crop, and must be managed accordingly: these (if the soil is moist where they are planted, or the season cool and moist) will produce good cauliflowers about a month after the second crop is gone, whereby their season will be greatly prolonged.

There is also a fourth crop of cauliflowers, which is raised by sowing the seed about the twenty-third of May; and being transplanted, as hath been before directed, will produce good cauliflowers in a kindly season and good

soil after Michaelmas, and continue through October and November, and, if the season permit, often a great part of December.

The reason why we fix particular days for the sowing of this seed, is because two or three days often make a great difference in their plants; and because these are the days usually fixed by the gardeners near London, who have found their crops to succeed best when sown at those times, although one day, more or less, will make no great odds.

Sea CABBAGE, [*Crambe*]. A genus of plants growing wild on the sea-shore in divers parts of England, but particularly in Sussex and Dorsetshire in great plenty, where the inhabitants gather it in the spring to eat, preferring it to any of the cabbage kind, as it generally grows upon the gravelly shore, where the tide flows over it, so the inhabitants observe where the gravel is thrust up by the roots of this plant; they open the gravel, and cut the shoots before they come out, and are exposed to the open air, whereby the shoots appear as if they were blanched; and when they are cut so young, they are very tender and sweet, but if they are suffered to grow till they are green, they become tough and bitter.

This plant may be propagated in a garden, by sowing the seed soon after it is ripe in a sandy or gravelly soil, where it will thrive exceedingly, and increase greatly by its creeping roots, which will soon overspread a large spot of ground, if encouraged, but the heads will not be fit to cut until the plants have had one year's growth; and in order to have it good, the bed in which the plants grow should at Michaelmas be covered over with sand or gravel about four or five inches thick, which will allow a proper depth for the shoots to be cut before they appear above ground; and if this is repeated every autumn, in the same manner as is practised in earthing of asparagus-beds, the plants will require no other culture.

The other sorts are only preserved in curious gardens of plants for variety, but are not of any use or beauty. The perennial sort may be propagated in the same manner as the first.

CABBAGE-TREE, [*Palma gracilis*]. A species of the palm tree, which grew very common in the West-Indies.

CAJOU, see ACAJOU.

CALABASH-TREE, [*Crescentia*]. A tree common in Jamaica and the Leeward Islands, growing from 20 to 30 feet in height, dividing at the top into many branches, forming a large regular head, garnished with irregular leaves, about six inches long, of a lucid green, and short footstalks; they produce flowers, which afterwards turn to fruit of different forms and size, of the shells of which they make drinking cups and other vessels. They are too tender to live in England, except in warm stoves; they are easily propagated by sowing the seeds, on a hot bed in the spring.

CALAMBAC WOOD. A kind of aloe.

CALAMIFEROUS, [*Calamus fero*.] an epithet applied to such plants as have a smooth upright jointed stalk, as wheat, &c.

CALAMINE, [*Lapis Calaminaris*] is a mineral found plentifully in England, Germany, and other countries, either in distinct mines, or intermingled with the ores of different metals. It is usually of a greyish, brownish, yellowish, or pale reddish color; considerably hard, though not sufficiently so to strike fire with steel. It has been looked upon by some as a simple earth, by others as an iron ore: but later experiments have discovered it to be actually an ore of zinc. Calamine is generally roasted or calcined before it comes into the shops, in order to separate some sulphurous or arsenical matter, and to render it more reducible into a fine powder. In this state it is employed in collyria against defluxions of thin acrid humors upon the eyes; for drying up moist, running ulcers; and healing excoriations.

CALAMINT, [*Calamintha*.] This is a low plant growing wild in hedges and highways, and in dry sandy soils, the leaves have a quick strong scent, and smell strong of penny-royal: in virtues it is ranked with spear-mint; but is supposed to have rather superior virtues in hysteric disorders, being something hotter, and of a less pleasant smell; there are two sorts found in England, the wild Calamint, and the common Calamint; the former is pre-

ferred in medicine in general before the other.

CALCARIOUS, partaking of the nature of lime.

CALCINATION, Act of burning.

CALEFACTION, the act of making hot.

CALF, [*Vitalus*]. The young of the cow. In different counties various methods are used in raising of calves, according to the nature of the demand for them; many means being employed to suit their flesh to the taste and eye in the markets, of which we shall treat hereafter. There are two ways of breeding those which the husbandman intends to rear. The one is to let run to the dam all the year; and the other is, that of taking them from the cow when they have fucked a fortnight.

In the cheap breeding counties, the first way is the most usual; and it is commonly allowed that it produces the fairest, stoutest, and the best cattle, and is done with least trouble to the owner. There are inducements of some consequence, but there are in many instances others in the opposite side that outweigh them.

When the calf is taken from its dam at a fortnight old, a great care is required in raising it: but in those places where it is the common method, all this becomes familiar and easy by use. They first of all warm a quantity of sweet milk, and wetting a finger give it to the calf to suck, by this means teaching them at length to drink it. There is a great caution necessary to be used in the degree of heat they give the milk. It should be as near as possible the same heat as milk just drawn from the cow, if much hotter or colder, it will do harm.

The calf, if rightly managed, in a little time gets some strength and hardness, but when first weaned, is very weak and tender.

When thus weaned it is to have milk given to it for a quarter of a year adding sometimes a little water thickened with a small quantity of bean flour or oatmeal; and at the end of that time lessen the milk, till by degrees it be only water, serving for drink, not merely for nourishment.

Before it be brought to this, the calf must be taught to eat dry food, which is to be done by putting some fine hay into

into a split stick, and hanging it within his reach. This hay should be first put before him when he is about five weeks old, and he will soon take to it, so that by the time it is proper to wean him from milk, he will naturally feed on hay.

When the calves have got some strength and hardiness, the husbandman is to take his opportunity in fair weather, in the middle of the day, to turn them out to grafs; they are to be taken in at night for about a week, and some milk and water given them warm; and it is a good custom to set a little to them sometimes in a pail in the field: this may be done occasionally, till they are able to feed and take care of themselves.

Great caution is to be used in the first turning calves out to grafs, not only that it be a favourable season, but a proper kind of pasture. It should have a short sweet grafs, with a good body, but no rankness.

The best way is to wean the calves at grafs, for when they are weaned in the house by means of hay and water, they generally become subject to disorders. The other is the most natural method, and every way the best.

At about three years old, such of the male calves as are intended for oxen, should be gelt. This is the time at which they suffer least from it.

In places where there is a quick demand, the best method is to fat all the calves for the butcher, except such as shall be necessary to keep up the stock. This demand is commonly largest near great towns, where the price of the calf is high, and where the grounds are not profitable to breed upon, so that it is a particular circumstance; cheaper countries being fitter for breeding.

As the price of the calf in the place depends upon the fatness and colour of the flesh, the great care of the owner is to be turned to these two articles; in which, if he succeed perfectly, his calf will fetch as large a price as a good heifer. In order to make the calf fatten, and have a white flesh, the common method is this: They keep them extremely clean, giving them fresh litter every day, spreading the new upon the old; and always keeping a couple of large lumps of chalk hung up in corners of the coop, in their reach; and where they cannot

foul it by treading upon it, or by their dung or urine.

The calf will be continually licking these chalk stones, and their whiteness communicates itself to the flesh throughout his whole body.

Another care is, the proper building of the coops in which calves are to be fattened. The two great considerations in these are, the keeping them cool and dry. For the first purpose they build them in places where there is little sun; and for the other, they raise them three feet from the ground, so that the urine and all other moisture naturally runs out.

When the calf is in this keeping, well fed, and carefully looked after in every respect, it is twice at least blooded: once of these times it is about five weeks old, and the other time a little before it is killed.

When a calf purges, the custom is not to let it suck altogether, for the milk of the dam often throws it into this disorder, which certainly wastes its flesh. In this case they give it milk with chalk scraped into it, which has a double effect, stopping the purging, and throwing more of the whitening matter into the flesh. They scrape the chalk very fine for this purpose, and after mixing it well with the milk, they pour it down the calf's throat with a horn.

Often it happens that this will not remedy the disorder, and the calf is like to be spoiled. In this case they use the cold bath for it; and give it some bole armenick, and chalk mixed up with milk into balls.

If this does not answer, give a small dose of diascordium made without honey, mixed with port wine and water made warm, with a horn. The calf must not have any milk for three quarters of an hour before, nor an hour after this drench, but it may lick chalk as much as it pleases. If this does not answer in the first dose, another may be given twelve hours afterwards, and this rarely fails. The quantity to be given each time is a dram. This never hurts the colour or taste of the flesh.

This purging is the most common disorder the calf falls into, but it may be disordered in the other extreme, and that is full as bad. If it be costive, the flesh of it will never be delicate. When any tendency to this is observed, the

prope

proper method is to give a little manna; and the best way of giving it is this: buy about an ounce of ordinary manna, which they sell at a small price at every druggist's; dissolve it in a quarter of a pint of water, and add a spoonfull of brandy. Thicken up this liquor with fine wheat flour, and make it into crams; give the calf three or four of these every morning after he has been sucking, and dip them in milk to make them go down. Repeat this till the calf is right in this great respect; and then leave it off.

The manner of bleeding calves is this. The first time it should be done in the neck, and care must be taken not to draw too much. The second time it is best done by cutting off a piece of the tail, and if this do not bleed so much as might be expected, it may be repeated at two or three day's distance, by cutting off another piece, which will bleed just as the former.

One very useful effect the chalk given to calves has, beside the whitening, which is, preserving the flesh, for it keeps it dryer than it would otherwise be, and wetness makes it so soon taint.

Young calves are apt to be attacked by insects, which disturb and torment them, and, at the same time, prevent their fattening. In order to preserve them from these insects, and even cure them when they are attacked, it will be proper to prepare an ointment of melted hogs-lard and quicksilver, well rubbed together in a marble or iron mortar. Spread this ointment upon a linen cloth, which wrap up in three folds, and stitch it for a collar to the calves. It will not only cure them, but also disperse the insects.

CALF. Among sportsmen, the young of the stag and hind.

CALF'S-SNOOT, (*Antirrhinum.*) A plant otherwise called Snap-dragon, of which there are several sorts growing in several parts of England, and the islands of the Archipelago; they are propagated by seeds, slips, and cuttings.

CALVES-FOOT, (*Arum.*) Wake-robin. See **ARUM.**

CALLACARPA, (*Johnsonia.*) A shrubby plant growing plentifully in the woods near Charles-Town, South-Carolina; it may be propagated by sowing the seeds in a moderate hot-bed and taking care to shield them from the severity of the winter, and inuring them by degrees to the open air.

CALLOSITY, (*Callefitas.*) Any hardness, particularly of the bones or fibres.

CALLOUS. Hard, indurated.

CALLUS. The cement or union formed in a fractured limb. Induration, hardness.

CALIX. The cup of the flower.

CALKINS. Horseshoes for frosty weather.

CALTROPS, (*Tribulus.*) A weed common among corn, in the south of France, in Spain and Italy, producing a fruit armed with strong prickles, which are troublesome to cattle; it obtained its name of Caltrops from the likeness the fruit bore to an ancient instrument so called, thrown among the enemies horses; there are several varieties in botanic gardens.

CALX. Anything reducible to powder by burning; as lime, &c.

CAMERY, or **FROUNCE,** are small warts or pimples in the midst of the palate of an horse's mouth, which are very soft and sore, and are bred sometimes in his lips and tongue: It is occasioned many ways, sometimes by eating of wet hay, whereon rats or other vermin had pissed; sometimes by drawing frozen dust amongst the grass into his mouth, and sometimes by licking up of venom: The signs are the appearing of these pimples and whelks, and soreness of them, with the unfavoriness of his food that he hath eaten before, and his falling from his meat. They are cured by letting him bleed in the two greatest veins under his tongue, and washing the sore with vinegar and salt, or burning the pimples on the head, and washing them with ale and salt till they bleed.

CAMELS HAY, [*Juncus odoratus.*] Sweet-rush or camels-hay. This is a dry smooth stalk, brought to us along with the leaves, and sometimes the flowers, from Turkey and Arabia, tied up in bundles about a foot long. The stalk, in shape and colour, somewhat resembles a barley straw: it is full of a fungous pith, like those of our common rushes: the leaves are like those of wheat, and surround the stalk with several coats, as in the reed: the flowers are of a carnation colour, striped with a lighter purple. The whole plant, when in perfection, has a hot, bitterish, not unpleasant, aromatic taste, and a very fragrant smell; by

long keeping, it loses greatly of its aromatic flavour. Distilled with water, it yields a considerable quantity of essential oil. It was formerly often used as an aromatic, and in obstructions of the viscera, &c. but at present is scarce otherwise employed than as an ingredient in mithridate and theriaca.

CAMMOCK, [*Ononis*.] A very troublesome weed growing in different countries of Europe, there are four sorts in England growing wild. It is called also *pettywhin* or *restharrow*. A prickly kind with blue flowers is recommended in medicine, and the root is said to be aperient and diuretic—the roots of these plants spread so far and so deep in the ground as often to stop the plough.

CAMOMILE, [*Chamamelum*, *Anthemis*.] It is a trailing perennial plant, which puts out roots from the branches as they lay on the ground, whereby it spreads and multiplies greatly; so that whoever is willing to cultivate this plant, need only procure a few of the slips in the spring, and plant them a foot asunder, that they may have room to spread, and they will soon cover the ground. The flowers of this sort are ordered for medicinal use, but the market people generally sell the double flowers, which are much larger but not so strong as the single. The double sort is equally hardy, and may be propagated in the same manner.

There are several sorts preserved in the botanic gardens, are all propagated by seeds, and may be sown on a bed of common earth in the spring, when the plants are large enough they may be transplanted into large borders near trees or shrubs, where they may have room to grow. The flowers are accounted stimulating, carminative, &c. an infusion of them drank warm incites the operation of an emetic, while a cold infusion is a good stomachic in some cases.

Stinking CAMOMILE, [*Catula Foetida*.] Mayweed, a wild species of camomile, a trailing perennial plant, which puts out roots from its branches as they lie on the ground. By this means and by scattering its seeds long before the corn is ripe, it spreads and multiplies greatly. It flowers in May, and thence has acquired the name of may-weed.

The means of extirpating it are, summer fallows, repeated good harrowing, and burning the collected roots, as

is usual in this and in similar cases, or which will be found still more effectual, frequent and careful hoeings. What escapes these clearings should be very carefully pulled up by hand; for the common weeding hook will not go deep enough to take out the whole of the long slender tap-root of this plant, of which every remaining bit that has a knot in it will produce new shoots. Nor ought the farmer to regret this small additional expence, to get rid of one of the most fatal enemies his corn can have. Mr. Leslie assures us, that as good a crop of wheat as one would wish to see all the winter time was, to his knowledge, so destroyed by the coming up of may-weeds and poppies in the spring and summer, that it did not at last yield so much as the seed. See *Grounds Herbal*.

CAMPANULATE. Made like a bell.

CAMPHIRE or CAMPHOR, [*Camphora*.] see BAY.

CAMPION, [*Lychnis*.] A perennial plant which may be propagated by parting the roots, or seeds. There are several species, as the scarlet *lychnis*, *batchelor's buttons*, *catch-fly*, &c.

CANAL. An artificial river or passage for water.

CANARY SEED, a small seed cultivated for birds, &c. It is sown about the beginning of March on land that is tolerably clean and fresh, about three pecks to an acre in drills or furrows; and as the plants come up, they must be kept clean by hoeing or weeding.

They sow successive crops on the same land for eight or ten years; and sowing canary seed would be a very great improvement to lands which lie convenient for water carriage to London markets, was it not a crop the farmer ought by no means to depend upon, not only because the return, or quantity it yields, varies greatly, but also on account of the fluctuation in the price of this seed in the London markets, where the greatest and almost the whole demand is.

CANKER. A disease in trees proceeding chiefly from the nature of the soil, for the curing whereof it must be picked clean off, and some clay well mixt with hay, bound about the canker'd place: Sometimes the ground itself (as well as after grafting, or some other wound, the rain does) engenders the

See -

See under Barley & Malt.

Stinking
at it
is for
Memor
id -

the canker in fruit-trees, and the nature of the fruit often happens to be such, that its trees will be cankerous in some sorts of land more than others: in which cases, as much of the cankerous boughs are to be cut off as may be, and the roots uncovered, and so left open until the spring, when well-tempered swine's dung must be applied, and that in great quantity, to the roots: and this has been found to have wrought an effectual cure; but when the cutting off the canker or cankered branches, and the said application will not do, and that the tree be much infected, the best way will be to place a better in the room of it.

CANKER. In farriery, is a very loathsome disease, which, if it continue long uncured, will so fester and putrify the place where it is, that it will eat to the very bone; and if it happens to come upon the tongue, will eat it afunder; lighting upon the nose, it devours the gristle through; and if it comes upon any part of the flesh, it frets and gnaws it in great breadth: It may be easily known, for where it is, the places will be raw and bleed often, and many times a white scurf will grow upon the place infected therewith. It proceeds many ways, either by melancholy and filthy blood engendered in the body, by unwholesome meat, or by some sharp and salt humours, coming by cold, not long before taken, which will make his breath to stink very much. When this disease is in the mouth, it will be full of blisters, and the beast cannot eat his meat, and it must proceed from crude and undigested meat, rankness of food, or unnatural heat coming from the stomach, and sometimes from cold taken in the head, where the rheum binds upon the roots and kernels of the tongue, which hath, as it were, strangled and made streight the passages of the stomach; and when the eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank blood descending from the head into them, where it breeds a little worm like a pismire, that grows in the corner next his nose, and will eat it in time, &c. It may be known by the great and small pimples within and without the eyelids.

There are many things in general good for the killing of this distemper in any part of the beast's body; but

more particularly, first, for that in the mouth and nose, take white-wine half a pint, roch allum the quantity of a walnut, bay-salt half a spoonful, English honey one spoonfull, red sage, rue, rib-wort, bramble-leaves, of each alike; let them be boiled in the white wine till a quarter be consumed, and inject this water into the fore: Or if it be in the mouth, let the place be washed with a cloth fastened to a stick, and dress him therewith twice a day or oftner. 2. Take the juice of plantane, as much vinegar, and the same weight of the powder of allum, with which anoint the fore twice or thrice a day or oftner. 3. A like quantity of ginger and allum, made into fine powder, and mixed with honey, till they be very thick like a salve, will serve to anoint the place, after it has first been very well washed with allum and vinegar. 4. Half a pound of allum, a quarter of a pint of honey, columbine and sage leaves, a handful of each, boiled together in three pints of running-water, till a pint be consumed, is good for the canker in the mouth particularly, which must be washed morning and night therewith.

This disorder often attacks the foot of a horse, and generally proceeds from thrushes, when they prove rotten and putrid, though many other causes may produce this disorder. The method used by farriers for the cure is generally with hot oils, such as vitriol, aqua fortis, and butter of antimony, which are very proper to keep down the rising flesh, and should be used daily till the fungus is suppressed, when once in two days will be sufficient, strewing red precipitate powder over the new grown flesh, till the sole begins to grow.

There is one great error committed often in this cure, which is, in not having sufficient regard to the hoof; for it should not only be cut off, wherever it presses upon the tender parts, but should be kept soft with linseed oil; and as often as it is dressed, bathe the hoof, all round the coronet, with chamber-lye. Purging is very proper to complete the cure.

CANDLEBERRY TREE. [*Myrica.*] Of this plant, there are several species growing naturally in boggy places in England, America, and other parts of the globe: In some parts of North America they extract from the berries

a kind of wax, of which they make candles.

CANDY CARROT. See *Candy CARROT*, under the article *CARROT*.

CANDYTUFT, [*Iberis umbellata*.] An annual plant, which sown in patches along borders, will have a pretty effect from its variety, and by sowing at two or three different seasons there may be a succession continued in flowers till Autumn.

CANDYTUFT Tree, [*Iberis sempervirens*.] This is a low shrubby plant, which seldom rises above a foot and a half high, it flowers in autumn, and the leaves continue green all the year.

It is somewhat tender, and therefore best preserved in the green-house in winter. It is propagated by cuttings, which if planted during any of the summer months, and shaded from the sun, will take root in two months. There are two or three varieties.

CANE, [*Canna*.] Indian cane, of this there are four sorts. 1. The common broad-leaved flowery cane. 2. The Indian flowering cane with a pale red flower. 3. Indian cane with glaucous leaves, a very large flower, and the appearance of the marsh iris. 4. Yellow Indian reed.

The first sort grows naturally in both Indies: the inhabitants of the British islands in America call it Indian shot, from the roundness and hardness of the seeds.

As this sort is a native of the warmest parts of America, so it requires to be placed in a moderate stove in winter, where they always flower in that season, at which time they make a fine appearance; and in the summer place them abroad in a sheltered situation with other tender exotic plants, where they generally flower again, and produce ripe seeds annually.

The second sort grows naturally in Carolina, and some of the other northern provinces of America. The leaves of this sort are longer than those of the former sort. If the roots of this sort are planted in warm borders and a dry soil, they will live through the winter, if mild, in the open air without cover, and flower well every year.

The seeds of the third were brought from Carthage in New Spain, in the year 1733, which produced very strong plants the first year, some of which

flowered the same autumn. The roots of this are much larger than either of the former sorts, and strike down strong fleshy fibres deep in the ground. The stalks rise in good earth seven or eight feet high. The leaves are near two feet long, narrow, smooth, and of a sea green colour. The flowers are produced in short thick spikes at the extremity, which are large, and of a pale yellow colour; the segments of the petal are broad, but their shape like those of the other sorts, but contain fewer seeds, which are very large.

All the sorts are propagated by seeds, which should be sown on a hot-bed in the spring, and when the plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into separate small pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanner's bark, observing to shade them till they have taken root; after which they should have a large share of free air, admitted to them every day in warm weather. As these plants will make great progress in their growth, so they must be shifted into larger pots, and part of them plunged into the hot-bed again; the others may be placed abroad in June, with other exotic plants, in a warm situation. Those which are placed in the hot-bed, will be strong enough to flower well in the stove the following winter: they may remain abroad till the beginning of October, when they must be removed into the stove, and treated in the same manner as the old plants. These plants will continue many years with proper management, but as young plants always flower better than the old roots, so it is scarce worth while to continue them after they have borne good seeds.

The seeds of the fourth sort came from Brasil; this hath much the appearance of the first, but the leaves are longer, the flower-stalks rise much higher, and the flowers are larger, and of a deeper crimson colour, so make a more noble appearance. This should be treated as the first.

CANDIA LIONS FOOT, [*Catananche*.] There are two species of this plant, one of which is perennial and may be propagated by seeds or slips; the other annual, and propagated by seeds only; they flower in June, and seeds ripen in August and September.

CANTERBURY BELLS, see *BELL FLOWER*.

CAPERBUSH,

CAPER BUSH, [*Capparis*.] This is a low prickly shrub, found wild in Italy, and several parts of the Mediterranean: it is raised with us by sowing the seeds upon old walls, where they take root betwixt the bricks, and endure for many years. The bark of the root is pretty thick, of an ash colour, with several transverse wrinkles on the surface: cut in slices and laid to dry, it rolls up into quills. This bark has a bitterish acrid taste: it is reckoned aperient and diuretic; and recommended in several chronic disorders, for opening obstructions of the viscera. The buds, pickled with vinegar, &c. are used at table; and are imported from Italy in pickle. They are supposed to excite appetite, and promote digestion; and to be particularly useful, as detergents and aperients, in obstructions of the liver and spleen. Their taste and virtues depend more upon the saline matter introduced into them, than on the caper buds.

Indian CAPERS, [*Capparis Badducea*.] A native of Carthagea growing to the height of twelve feet.

Tree CAPER, [*Capparis Arborrescens*.] This is a native of Carthagea, and grows to the height of twenty feet.

CAPIVI Tree, [*Copaifera*.] This tree grows near a village called Ayapel, in the province of Antiochi, in the Spanish West Indies, which is about ten days journey from Carthagea. There are great numbers of these trees in the woods about this village, which grow to the height of fifty or sixty feet. Some of these trees do not yield any of the balsam; those which do, are distinguished by a ridge which runs along their trunks: these trees are wounded in their center, and they place calabash shells, or some other vessels to the wounded part, to receive the balsam, which will all flow out in a short time. One of these trees will yield five or six gallons of balsam: but though these trees will thrive well after being tapped, yet they never afford any more balsam.

The balsam of copaiba is an useful corroborating detergent medicine, accompanied with a degree of irritation. It strengthens the nervous system; tends to loosen the belly, and in large doses proves purgative, promotes urine, and sometimes the expulsion of gravel; cleanses and heals ulcerations in the urinary passages, which it is supposed

to perform more effectually than any of the other balsams. Fuller observes, that it gives the urine an intensely bitter taste, but not a violet smell as the turpentine do.—This balsam has been principally celebrated in gicets and the fluor albus, and externally as a vulnerary. The author above mentioned recommends it likewise in dysenteries, in scorbutic cachexies, in diseases of the breast and lungs, and in an acrimonious or putrescent state of the juices: He says he has known very dangerous coughs, which manifestly threatened a consumption, cured by the use of this balsam alone; and that notwithstanding its being hot and bitter, it has good effects even in hectic cases.—The dose of this medicine rarely exceeds twenty or thirty drops, though some direct sixty or more. It may be conveniently exhibited in the form of an elæosaccharum; or triturated with almonds into an emulsion; or agitated with milk, which it thus readily unites with; It imperfectly mingles, by agitation, with water also.

CAPON, [*Capo*.] A gelded cock-chicken, which is gelded as soon as the dam has left him, that being the best time, if his stones be come down, or else as soon as they begin to crow: They are of two uses, 1. The one is to lead chicken, ducklings, young turkeys, pea-hens, pheasants, and partridges, which a capon will do all together, both naturally and kindly, and through the largeness of his body, will easily brood or cover thirty or five and thirty of them; nay, he will lead them forth more safely, and defend them much better against kites and buzzards than the hen, wherefore the way to make him like them, is, with a fine small brier, or else sharp nettles, at night beat and sting all his breast and nether parts, and then in the dark to seat the chicken under him, whose warmth takes away the smart, so that he will much fall in love with them. 2. The other use is to feed for the dist, as either at the barn door with craps or corn, or the shavings of pulse; or else in pens in the house, by cramming them, which is the most dainty; and the best way of doing it is, to take barley meal reasonably sifted, and mixed with new milk, made first into a good stiff dough, then into long crams, biggest in the middle, and small at both ends

ends, and then wetting them in lukewarm milk, give the capon a full gorge thereof three times a day, morning, noon, and night, and he will in a fortnight or three weeks be as fat as any man need to eat, and be sure give not the capon new meat till the first be digested, and upon finding him something hard of digestion, you must fit the meal finer, for it will then sooner pass through their bodies.

CAPRARIA. This plant grows in the warm parts of America, where it is often a troublesome weed in the plantations; it rises with an angular green stalk about a foot and a half high, sending out branches at every joint, which sometimes come out by pairs opposite, but often there are three at a joint standing round the stalk; the leaves are also placed round the branches by threes; these stand upon short foot-stalks, are oval, hairy, and a little indented on their edges. The flowers are produced at the wings of the leaves, coming out on each side the stalk, each foot-stalk sustaining three flowers; they are white and succeeded by conical capsules compressed at the top, opening in two parts, and filled with small seeds.

CAPRIFOIL, see HONEY-SUCKLE.

CAPSICUM, Guinea Pepper; there are several sorts of this plant which are propagated by seeds, which must be sown upon a hot-bed in the spring, and when the plants have six leaves, they should be transplanted on another hot-bed at four or five inches distance, shading them in the day-time from the sun until they have taken root; after which they must have a large share of air admitted to them in warm weather, to prevent their drawing up weak. Toward the end of May the plants must be hardened by degrees to bear the open air, and in June they should be carefully taken up, preserving as much earth about their roots as possible, and planted into borders of rich earth, observing to water them well, as also to shade them until they have taken root; after which time, they will require no other management but to keep them clean from weeds, and in very dry seasons to refresh them two or three times a week with water. These directions are for the culture of the common sorts of capsicum, which are generally planted by way of ornament. But the plants

of that sort, which are propagated for pickling, should be planted in a rich spot of ground, in a warm situation, about a foot and a half asunder, and shaded till they have taken root, and afterwards duly watered in dry weather, which will greatly promote their growth, and cause them to be more fruitful, as also enlarge the size of the fruit. By this management there may be three or four crops of fruit for pickling obtained the same year, provided the season proves not too cold.

CARAWAY, [*Carum.*] This is an umbelliferous plant, cultivated with us in gardens, both for culinary and medicinal use. The seeds have an aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. There are in the number of the four greater hot seeds; and frequently employed as a stomachic and carminative in flatulent colics, and the like.

The best season for sowing the seeds of this plant is in autumn, soon after they are ripe, when they will more certainly grow than those sown in the spring; and the plants which rise in the autumn generally flower the following season, so that a summer's growth is hereby saved.

CARDAMOM, [*Cardamomum.*] A medicinal seed brought from the East-Indies, of two kinds, the greater and the lesser; the latter is chiefly used in medicine. Cardamom seeds are a very warm, grateful, pungent aromatic, and frequently employed as such in practice: they have this peculiar advantage, that notwithstanding their pungency, they do not, like those of the pepper kind, immoderately heat or inflame the bowels. Both water and rectified spirit extract their virtues by infusion, and elevate them in distillation; with this difference, that the tincture, and distilled spirit, are considerably more grateful than the infusion and distilled water: the watery infusion appears turbid and mucilaginous; the tincture made in spirit limpid and transparent. The husks of these seeds, which have very little smell or taste, may be commodiously separated, by committing the whole to the mortar, when the seed will readily pulverize, so as to be freed from the shell by the sieve: this should not be done till just before using them; for if kept without the husks, they soon lose considerably of their flavour.

CARDI-

CARDINALS FLOWER, [*Rapun-
tium.*] There are several varieties of
this flower cultivated in gardens; the
time of flowering is in July and Au-
gust, and if the weather proves favour-
able they will sometimes produce good
seeds in England. These plants are
natives of Virginia and Carolina,
where they grow by the sides of rivu-
lets, and make a most beautiful ap-
pearance, from whence the seeds are
often sent to England. These seeds
commonly arrive here in the spring;
at which time they should be sown in
pots of light earth, and but just cov-
ered over, for if the seeds are buried
deep they will not grow: These pots
should be placed under a frame to de-
fend them from cold until the season
is a little advanced; but they should
not be placed on a hot-bed, which will
destroy the seeds.

When the weather is warm, towards
the middle of April, these pots should
be placed in the open air, in a situation
where they may have the morning-sun
till twelve o'clock, observing to water
them constantly in dry weather; and
when the plants come up, they should
be transplanted each into a small pot
filled with fresh light earth, and placed
in the same situation, observing to wa-
ter them in dry weather; and in
Winter they should be placed under a
hot-bed frame, where they may be shel-
tered from severe frosts; but in mild
weather, they should be as much ex-
posed to the open air as possible.

The March following, these plants
should be put into larger pots filled
with the same fresh earth, and placed
as before, to the morning sun, obser-
ving to water them in dry weather,
which will cause them to flower strong
the autumn following.

These plants are also propagated by
parting of their roots: The best sea-
son for which is, either soon after they
are past flower, or in March, obser-
ving to water and manage them, as
hath been directed for the seedling
plants, both in Winter and Summer.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS, [*Cni-
cus.*] Blessed thistle: This is a peren-
nial plant, cultivated in gardens: it
flowers in June and July, and perfects
its seeds in the autumn. The herb
should be gathered when in flower,
dried in the shade, and kept in a very
dry airy place, to prevent its rotting or

growing mouldy, which it is very apt
to do. The leaves have a penetrating
bitter taste, not very strong, or very
durable; accompanied with an un-
grateful flavour, which they are in
great measure freed from by keeping.
Water extracts, in a few minutes, even
without heat, the lighter and more
grateful parts of this plant: if the di-
gestion is continued for some hours,
the disagreeable parts are taken up: a
strong decoction is very nauseous and
offensive to the stomach. Rectified
spirit gains a very pleasant bitter taste,
which remains uninjured in the ex-
tract. The virtues of this plant seem
to be little known in the present prac-
tice. The nauseous decoction is some-
times used to provoke vomiting; and
a strong infusion to promote the ope-
ration of other emetics. But this ele-
gant bitter, when freed from the of-
fensive parts of the herb, may be ad-
vantageously applied to other purposes.
We have frequently experienced ex-
cellent effects from a light infusion of
carduus in loss of appetite where the
stomach was injured by irregularities.
A stronger infusion made in cold or
warm water, if drank freely and the
patient kept warm, occasions a plenti-
ful sweat, and promotes all the secre-
tions in general. The seeds of this
plant are also considerably bitter, and
have been sometimes used in the same
intention as the leaves. See *Brooks's Mat. Med.*

CARFE. Ground unbroken in huf-
bandry.

CARIES. Rottenness, applied to
bones.

CARIOUS. Rotten.

CARLINE THISTLE, [*Carlina.*]
The sorts are, 1st. Common wild Car-
line Thistle. 2d. Small wild Spanish
Carline Thistle. 3d. Low Carline
Thistle with a large white flower.
4th. Fish Thistle with a reddish, pur-
ple, spreading flower. 5th. Umbel-
lated Fish Thistle of Apula.

The first sort grows naturally upon
sterile ground in most parts of Eng-
land, so is rarely admitted into gardens,
but the others are preserved in botanic
gardens for the sake of variety. They
grow naturally in the south of France,
Spain, and Italy. They are all propa-
gated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

CARMINATIVES. Medicines gi-
ven to expel wind,

CARNATION,

CARNATION, [*Dianthus*.] Under this head we shall range clovegilliflowers and pinks; the sorts are, 1st. Common narrow leaved wild pink. 2d. English small creeping, or Maiden Pink; commonly called the Matted Pink by seedsmen. 3d. Branching Pink with a white flower having a purple circle; commonly called Mountain Pink. 4th. Single wild Pink with a small, pale, reddish flower. 5th. Single Garden Carnation with a large flower. 6th. Bearded wild Pink; called Deptford Pink. 7th. Broad-leaved Garden Sweet William. 8th. Wild childing Sweet William. 9th. Italian umbellated Mountain Pink, with flowers varying from yellow to an iron colour in the same cluster. 10th. The China Pink. 11th. Dwarf wild Pink with one flower. 12th. Dwarf broad-leaved Pink. 13th. The Superb Pink. 14th. The least wild Pink.

The first sort is rarely admitted into gardens, the flower having little beauty.

The second sort is a low trailing plant, whose stalks lie on the ground, and grows naturally in several parts of England, so is not now often cultivated in gardens; but formerly the seeds were sown to make edgings for the borders of the flower-garden by the title of Matted Pink, by which name the seeds were sold in the shops.

The third sort grows naturally upon Cheddar rocks in Somersetshire, and some other parts of England; this was formerly cultivated in the gardens by the title of Mountain Pink. It hath a resemblance of the second sort, but the leaves are shorter and of a grayish colour; the stalks grow taller and branch more; the flowers are larger, of a white colour with a purple circle at the bottom, like that sort of Pink called Pheasant's Eye. As the flowers of this sort have no scent, the plants are seldom kept in gardens.

The fourth sort grows naturally in several parts of England, frequently upon old walls; it is a small single Pink of a pale red colour, so is not cultivated in gardens.

The fifth sort is a small single Carnation, which has been long cast out of all the gardens; from some one of this sort it is supposed, the fine flowers now cultivated in the gardens had their original.

The sixth sort grows naturally in se-

veral parts of England, and particularly in a meadow near Deptford in Kent, from whence it had the title of Deptford Pink. This is of the kind called Sweet William; the flowers of these grow in close clusters at the end of the branches; they are red, and have long bearded empalements.

The seventh sort is the common Sweet William, which has been long cultivated in the gardens for ornament, of which there are now great varieties which differ in the form and colour of their flowers, as also in the size and shape of their leaves; those which have narrow leaves were formerly titled Sweet Johns by the gardeners, and those with broad leaves were called Sweet Williams; there are some of both these sorts with double flowers, which are very ornamental plants in gardens.

The eighth sort grows naturally in the south of France, in Spain and Italy; but has little beauty, so the plants are seldom kept in gardens.

The ninth sort is a perennial plant. The roots will continue two years, and produce flowers and seeds; but the young plants of the first year always produce the strongest flowers.

The tenth sort came originally from China, so it is titled the China Pink; the flowers of this have no scent, but there are a great variety of lively colours among them, and of late years there has been great improvements made in the double flowers of this sort, some of which are as full of petals as the double Pink, and their colours are very rich. They are commonly raised every year from seeds, but the roots will continue two years in dry ground.

The eleventh sort is found growing naturally upon old walls and buildings in many parts of England; this is a single small Pink of a sweet odour, but of a pale colour, so makes no appearance; and since the great improvement which has been made in these flowers by culture, this hath been entirely neglected.

The twelfth sort grows naturally on the Alps. It is sometimes preserved in botanic gardens for the sake of variety, but is rarely admitted into other gardens.

The thirteenth sort grows naturally in some parts of Germany, and in Denmark. The roots of this seldom
live

live more than two years, but they are in their greatest beauty the first year of their flowering, therefore young plants should be annually raised from feeds.

The fourteenth sort is a very diminutive plant, with short narrow leaves; the stalk rises little more than six inches high, and is terminated by a single flower of a pale red colour, so is seldom cultivated unless in botanic gardens for the sake of variety.

The sorts here enumerated are such as the botanists allow to be distinct species; and all the varieties of fine flowers which are now cultivated in the gardens of the curious, are supposed to be only accidental variations which have been produced by culture; the number of these are greatly increased annually in many different parts of Europe, so that as new varieties are obtained, the old flowers are rejected.

The plants of this genus may be properly enough divided into three sections. The first to include all the varieties of Pinks, the second all the Carnations, and the third those of the Sweet William; for although these agree so nearly in their principal characters, as to be included under the same genus by the botanists, yet they never vary from one to the other, though they frequently change and vary in the colour of their flowers.

And first the Pink, of which there are a great variety now cultivated in the gardens; the principal of which are, the Damask Pink, the White Shock, the Pheasant Eye with double and single flowers, varying greatly in their size and colour, the Cob Pink, Dobson's Pink, and Bat's Pink. The Old Man's Head, and Painted Lady, rather belong to the Carnation.

The Damask Pink is the first which flowers of the double sorts; this hath a short stalk; the flower is not very large, and not so double as many others; the colour is of a pale purple inclining to red, but is very sweet.

The next which flowers is the White Shock, which was so called from the whiteness of its flowers, and the borders of the petals being much jagged and fringed; the scent of this is not so agreeable as that of some others.

Then comes all the different kinds of Pheasant's Eye, of which there are frequently new varieties raised, which

are either titled from the persons who raised them, or the places where they were raised; some of these have very large double flowers, but those which burst their pods are not so generally esteemed.

The Cob Pink comes after these to flower; the stalks of this are much taller than those of any of the former; the flowers are very double, and of a bright red colour; these have the most agreeable odour of all the sorts, so merit a place in every good garden. The time of the Pinks' flowering is from the latter end of May to the middle of July, and frequently that sort of Pheasant Eye, which is called Bar's Pink, will flower again in autumn.

The Old Man's Head Pink, and the Painted Lady, do not flower till July, coming at the same season with the Carnation, to which they are more allied than the Pink. The first, when it is in its proper colours, is purple and white, striped and spotted, but this frequently is of one plain colour, which is purple; this sort will continue flowering till the frost in autumn puts a stop to it, and the flowers having an agreeable scent renders them valuable. The Painted Lady is chiefly admired for the liveliness of its colour, for it is not so sweet, or of so long continuance as the other.

The common Pinks are propagated either by seeds, which is the way to obtain new varieties, or by making layers of them as is practised for Carnations, or by planting slips, which, if carefully managed, will take root very well.

If they are propagated by seeds, there should be care taken in the choice of them, and only the seeds of the best sorts saved, where persons are curious to have the finest flowers. These seeds may be sown in the spring, and the plants afterwards treated in the same manner as is hereafter directed for the Carnation; with this difference only, that as the Pinks are less tender, so they may be more hardily treated. Those which are propagated by layers must be also managed as the Carnation, for which there are full instructions hereafter given. The Old Man's Head, and Painted Lady Pinks, are commonly propagated this way, but most of the other sorts are propagated from slips.

The best time to plant the slips of Pinks is about the end of July, when, if there should happen rain, it will be of great service to them; but if the weather be dry, they will require to be constantly watered every other day until they have taken root; these should be planted in a shady border, and the ground should be dug well and all the clods broken, and if no rain falls it should be well soaked with water a few hours before the slips are planted; then the slips should be taken from the plants, and all their lower leaves stripped off, and planted as soon as possible after, for if they are suffered to lie long after they are taken from the plants, they will wither and spoil; these need not be planted at a greater distance than three inches square, and the ground must be closed very hard about them; then they must be well watered, and this must be repeated as often as it is found necessary, till the cuttings have taken root; after which they will require no other care but to keep them clean from weeds till autumn, when they should be transplanted to the borders of the flower-garden where they are to remain: There are some who plant the slips of Pinks later in the season than is here directed, but these plants are never so strong, nor flower so well as those which are early planted.

We shall next proceed to the culture of the Carnation; these the florists distinguish into four classes.

The first they call Flakes; these are of two colours only, and their stripes are large, going quite through the petals.

The second are called Bizards; these have flowers marked or variegated with three or four different colours, in irregular spots and stripes.

The third are called Piquettes; the flowers of these have always a white ground, and are spotted (or pounced, as they call it) with scarlet, red, purple, or other colours.

The fourth are called Painted Ladies; these have their petals of a red or purple colour on their upper side, and are white underneath.

Of each of these classes there are numerous varieties, but particularly of the Piquettes, which some years ago were chiefly in esteem with the florists, but of late years the Flakes

have been in greater request than any of the other kinds. To enumerate the varieties of the principal flowers in any one of these classes, would be needless, since every country produces new flowers almost every year; so that those flowers, which, at their first raising were greatly valued, are in two or three years become so common as to be of little worth, especially if they are defective in any one property. Therefore, (where flowers are so liable to mutability, either from the fancy of the owner, or that better kinds are yearly produced from seeds, which with good florists always take place of older, which are turned out of the garden to make room for them) it would be but superfluous in this place to give a list of their names, which are generally borrowed either from the names or titles of noblemen, or from the persons' names or places of abode who raised them.

These flowers are propagated either from seeds (by which new flowers are obtained) or by layers, for the increase of those sorts which are worthy maintaining; the method of propagating them from seed, is thus:

Having obtained some good seeds, either of your own sowing, or from a friend that you can confide in, about the middle of April, prepare some pots or boxes (according to the quantity of seed you have to sow) these should be filled with fresh light earth mixed with rotten neats dung, which should be well incorporated together; then sow your seeds thereon (but not too thick) covering it about a quarter of an inch with the same light earth, placing the pots or cases so as to receive the morning sun only till eleven of the clock, observing also to refresh the earth with water as often as it may require; in a month or five weeks the plants will come up, and if kept clear from weeds and duly watered, will be fit to transplant about the latter end of June; at which time should be prepared some beds (of the same sort of earth as was directed to sow them in) in an open airy situation, in which they should be planted at the distance of three inches square, observing to water and shade them till they have taken new root; then they must be kept clear from weeds; in these beds they may remain till the end of August, by which time they

they will have grown so large as almost to meet each other; then prepare some more beds of the like good earth (in quantity proportionable to the flowers raised) in which they should be planted at six inches distance each way, and not above four rows in each bed, for the more conveniently laying such of them as may prove worthy preserving, for in these beds they should remain to flower.

The alleys between these beds should be two feet wide, that persons may pass between the beds to weed and clean them. If the season should prove very dry at this time, they should not be transplanted till there is some rain, so that it may happen to be the middle, or latter end of September some years, before there is wet enough to moisten the ground for this purpose; but if there is time enough for the plants to get root before the frost comes on, it will be sufficient. If the winter should prove severe the beds should be arched over with hoops that they may be covered with mats, otherwise many of the plants may be destroyed, for the good flowers are not so hardy as the ordinary ones of this genus. There will be no other culture wanting to these, but to keep them clean from weeds, and when they shoot up their stalks to flower, they must be supported by sticks to prevent their breaking. When the flowers begin to blow, they must be looked over to see which of them proffer to make good flowers; as soon as that can be discovered, all the layers upon them should be laid; those which are well marked, and blow whole without breaking their pods, should be reserved to plant in borders, to furnish seeds; and those which burst their pods, and seem to have good properties, should be planted in pots, to try what their flowers will be when managed according to art; and it is not till the second year of flowering that any person can pronounce what the value of a flower will be; but in order to be well acquainted with what the florists call good properties, we shall here set them down.

1. The stem of the flower should be strong, able to support the weight of the flower without nodding down.

2. The petals of the flower should be long, broad, and stiff, and pretty

easy to expand, or (as the florists term them) should be free flowerers.

3. The middle pod of the flower should not advance too high above the petals in the other part of the flower.

4. The colours should be bright, and equally marked all over the flower.

5. The flower should be very full of leaves, so as to render it when blown very thick and high in the middle, and the outside perfectly round.

Having made choice of such flowers as promise well, these should be marked separately for pots, and the round whole-blowing flowers for borders; all single flowers, or such as are ill-coloured and not worth preserving, should be drawn out, that the good flowers may have the more air and room to grow strong; when the layers of the good flowers have taken root (which will be some time in August) they should be taken off and planted out; those that blow large in pots, and the other in borders (as hath been already directed.)

Of late years the whole-blowing flowers have been much more esteemed than those large flowers which burst their pods; but especially those round flowers which have broad stripes of beautiful colours, and round Rose leaves, of which kinds there have been a great variety introduced from France within these few years; but as these French flowers are extremely apt to degenerate to plain colours, and being much tenderer than those which are brought up in England, there are not such great prices given for the plants now as was a few years past: From the present taste of these whole-blowing flowers, many of the old varieties which had been turned out of the gardens of the florists have been received again and large prices have been paid of late for such flowers as some years ago were sold for one shilling a dozen, or less, which is a strong proof of the variability of the fancies of the florists.

The best season for laying these flowers is in July, as soon as the shoots are strong enough for that purpose; it is performed in the following manner; after having stripped off the leaves from the lower part of the shoot intended to be laid, make choice of a strong joint about the middle of the shoot (not too near the heart of the

shoot, nor in the hard part next the old plant; then with a penknife make a slit in the middle of the shoot, from the under side of the joint upward half the way or more, to the joint next above it, according to the distance of the joints; then with your knife cut the tops of the leaves, and also cut off the swelling part of the joint where the slit is made, so that the part slit may be shaped like a tongue; (when that outward skin is pared off, which, if left on, would prevent their pushing out roots) having loosened the earth round the plant, and, if need be, raised it with fresh mould, that it may be level with the shoot intended to be laid, lest by the ground being too low, by forcing down the shoot it should be split off; then make a hollow place in the earth, just where the shoot is to come, and bend the shoot gently into the earth, observing to keep the top as upright as possible, that the slit may be open; and being provided with forked sticks for that purpose, thrust one of them into the ground, so that the forked part may take hold of the layer, to keep it down in its proper place; then gently cover the shank of the layer with the same sort of earth, giving it a gentle watering to settle the earth about it, observing to repeat the same as often as is necessary to promote their rooting. In about five or six weeks after this, the layers will have taken root sufficient to be transplanted; then those which are intended for pots should be each planted in a separate small pot, placing them in the shade until they have taken fresh root; after which they may be removed into a more open situation, where they may remain till the middle of November (if the weather continues so long good,) when the pots should be put under a common frame, where they may enjoy the open air at all times when the air is mild; but screened from hard rains, snow and frost.

Where there is conveniency, the layers, which are intended for the common borders, may be planted upon a bed at about three inches asunder each way, and in winter covered with a frame, or else arched over with hoops, and in bad weather covered with mats, which will secure them till spring, when they may be taken up with balls of earth, and planted where they are designed to flower.

Those layers which were planted in small pots in the autumn, should in the spring be turned out of those pots, preserving the earth to their roots; paring off the outside with the matted roots, and put into the pots they are designed to remain in for good. The best compost for these flowers is as follows:

Make choice of some good upland pasture, or a common that is of an hazel earth, or light sandy loam; dig from the surface of this about eight inches deep, taking all the turf with it; let this be laid in a heap to rot and mellow for one year, turning it once a month that it may sweeten; then mix about a third part of rotten neats dung; or for want of that some rotten dung from a Cucumber or Melon-bed; let this be well mixed together, and if you can get it time enough before-hand, let them lie mixed six or eight months before it is used, turning it several times, the better to incorporate their parts. But as the layers which are made from such roots as have been forced to flower the same year, do seldom succeed so well the next, it will be a good method to plant two or three layers of each of the best kinds in a bed of fresh earth not over dunged; which plants should only be suffered to shew their flowers, that their colours may be known to be perfect in their kind; and when satisfied in that particular, the flowers should be cut off the stems, and not suffered to spend the roots in blowing, by which means the layers will be strengthened. And from some of the best plants of these, the layers should be taken for the next year's blowing, always observing to have a succession of them yearly, by which means every year a fine bloom of these flowers may be expected, supposing the season favourable. When the plants which are intended to flower, are put into the larger pots in the spring, they should be placed in a situation where they may be defended from the north wind, observing to give them gentle waterings as the season may require.

Here they may remain till the middle or latter end of April, when a stage of boards should be made to set the pots upon, which should be so ordered as to have little cisterns of water round each post, to prevent the insects from getting to the flowers in their bloom; which,

which, if they are suffered to do, they will destroy all the flowers in a short time; the chief and most mischievous insect in this case is the earwig, which will gnaw off all the lower parts of the petals of the flowers (which are very sweet) and thereby cause the whole flower to fall to pieces; but since the making one of these stages is somewhat expensive, and not very easy to be understood by such as have not seen them, we shall describe a very simple one, which has been used for several years, and answers the purpose full as well as the best and most expensive one can do. First, prepare some common flat pans about two feet over, and three inches deep, place these two and two opposite to each other, at about two feet distance, and at every eight feet in length. In each of these turn a flower-pot upside down, then lay a piece of flat timber, about two feet and a half long, and three inches thick, cross from pot to pot, the whole length of the stage; then lay the planks lengthways upon these timbers, which will hold two rows of the size for these pots which are proper for the Carnations; and when you have set the pots upon the stage, fill the flat pans with water, always observing as it decreases in the pans, to replenish it, which will effectually guard your flowers against insects, for they do not care to swim over water; so that if by this, or any other contrivance, the passage from the ground to the stage on which the pots are placed, is defended by a surface of water four or five inches broad, and as much in depth, these vermin will be effectually prevented from getting to the flowers.

This stage should be placed in a situation open to the south-east, but defended from the west winds, to which these stages must not be exposed, lest the pots should be blown down by the violence of that wind, which is often very troublesome at the season when the flowers blow; indeed they should be defended by trees at some distance, from the winds of every point; but these trees should not be too near the stage, nor by any means place them near walls, or tall buildings, for in such situations the stems of the flowers will draw up too weak. About the middle of April the layers will begin to shoot up for flower, therefore

there should be provided some dead sticks, about four feet and a half long, which should be thicker towards the bottom, and planed off taper at the top; these sticks should be carefully stuck into the pots as near as possible to the plant, without injuring it; then with a slender piece of bafs mat, fasten the stalk of the flower to the stick to prevent its being broken; this must be often repeated as the stalk advances in height, and all the side stalks must be pulled off as they are produced, never letting more than two stalks remain upon one root, nor above one, if they are intended to blow exceeding large. Towards the beginning of June the flowers will most of them have attained their height, and their pods will begin to swell, and about the end some of the earliest begin to open on one side; therefore the pods must be opened in two other places, at equal angles; this must be done as soon as the pod breaks, otherwise the flower will run out on one side, and be in a short time past recovering, so as to make a complete flower. In a few days after the flowers begin to open, they must be covered with glasses which are made for that purpose, in the following manner:

Upon the top of the glass, exactly in the center, is a tin collar or socket, about three-fourths of an inch square, for the flower-stick to come through; to this socket are soldered eight slips of lead at equal distances, which are about six inches and a half long, and spread open at the bottom about four inches asunder; into these slips of lead are fastened slips of glass, cut according to the distances of the lead, which, when they are fixed in, are bordered round the bottom with another slip of lead quite round, so that the glass hath eight angles, with the socket in the middle, and spread open at the bottom about eleven inches wide.

When the flowers are open enough to be covered with these glasses, a hole must be made with an awl through the flower-stick, exactly to the height of the under part of the pod, through which should be put a piece of small wire about six inches long, making a ring at one end of the wire to contain the pod, into which ring should the stem of the flower be fixed, taking off all the tyings of bafs; and the stem of

the flower must be placed so far from the stick, as may give convenient room for the flower to expand without pressing against it; to which distance it may be fixed, turning the wire so as not to draw back through the hole; then make another hole through the stick, at a convenient distance above the flower, through which should be put a piece of wire an inch and a half long, to support the glasses from sliding down upon the flowers, observing that the glasses are not placed so high as to admit the sun and rain under them to the flowers, nor so low as to scorch their leaves with the heat. At this time also, or a few days after, should be cut some stiff paper, cards, or some such thing, into collars about four inches over, and exactly round, cutting a hole in the middle of it about three-fourths of an inch diameter, for the bottom of the flower to be let through; then place these collars about them, to support the petals of the flower from hanging down; this collar should be placed within-side the calyx of the flower, and should be supported thereby. If, as the flowers blow, one side comes out faster than the other, the pots should be turned about, to shift the other side towards the sun; and, if the weather proves very hot, the glasses should be shaded in the heat of the day with Cabbage-leaves, &c. to prevent their being scorched, or forced out too soon; and, when the middle pod begins to rise, the calyx must be pulled out with a pair of nippers made for that purpose; but this should not be done too soon, lest the middle part of the flower should advance too high above the sides, which will greatly diminish the beauty of it. And when the flowers are fully blown, if they are cut off, a fresh collar of stiff paper should be put on, which should be cut exactly to the size of the flower, that it may support the petals to their full width, but not to be seen wider than the flower in any part; when this is put on, the widest leaves should be spread out, to form the outside of the flower, which although they should happen to be in the middle (as is often the case) yet by removing the other leaves they may be drawn down, and so the next longest leaves upon them again, that the whole flower may appear equally globular

without any hollow parts. In the doing of this, some florists are so curious as to render an indifferent flower very handsome; and on this depends, in a great measure, the skill of the artist to produce large fine flowers.

The directions here given are chiefly for the management of those large Carnations, which may require the greatest skill of the florists to have them in perfection; but of late years these have not been so much in esteem as formerly, and those flowers which do not break their pods have now the preference. These are generally planted in pots, and treated in the same way as the large flowers, but do not require so much trouble to blow them; all that is necessary to be done for these, is to fasten their stems up to flower-sticks to prevent their being broken, and to take off the pods which proceed from the side of the stalks, leaving only the top bud to flower, if they are intended to be large and fair; and when the flowers begin to open, if they are screened from the sun in the heat of the day, and also from wet, they will continue much longer in beauty.

The layers which are planted in the full ground, generally produce seeds better than those in pots; therefore whoever proposes to raise a supply of new flowers from seeds, must always observe to save the best of their seedling flowers for this purpose; for it is well known, that after any of these flowers have been a few years propagated by layers, they become barren, and do not seed; which is also the case with many other plants which are propagated by slips, layers, or cuttings; so that the young plants which have been newly obtained from seed, are always the most productive of seeds.

We shall next proceed to the culture of that species, which is commonly known by the title of Sweet William; of this there are a great variety of different colours which are single, and three with double flowers; some of these have narrow leaves, which were formerly titled Sweet Johns, but of late that distinction has not been made, because they are found to vary when raised from seeds.

Some of the single flowers have very rich colours, which frequently vary in those of the same bunch; there are others.

others with fine variegated flowers, and others whose middles are of a soft red, bordered with white, which are called Painted Ladies; but where persons are desirous to preserve any of these varieties in perfection, the best flowers of each should be particularly marked, and no other permitted to stand near them, lest the farina should impregnate them, which would cause them to vary.

That which is called the Painted Lady Sweet William, is a very beautiful variety; the stalks of this do not rise so high as most of the other; the bunches of flowers are larger, and produced more in the form of an umbel, the flowers standing equal in height, make a better appearance; of this variety there have been some lately raised with double flowers, having many beautiful stripes, but are found very apt to degenerate; there are others whose stalks rise three feet high, and the flowers are of a very deep red or scarlet colour. These all flower at the same time with the Carnations, which renders them less valuable, because they have no scent.

The single kinds of these flowers are generally propagated by seeds, which must be sown the beginning of April in a bed of light earth, and in June they will be fit to transplant out, at which time must be prepared some beds ready for them; they should be planted six inches distant every way: In these beds they may remain till Michaelmas, at which time they may be transplanted into the borders of the pleasure-garden. These will flower the next year in June, and perfect their seeds in August, which you should save from the best coloured flowers for a supply.

The three sorts with double flowers, are, 1. The broad-leaved sort, which hath very double flowers, of a deep purple colour inclining to blue, which bursts in pods, so that it is not so much esteemed as the others, and therefore has been less regarded, and is now almost totally banished the gardens of the curious. 2. The Double Rose Sweet William, whose flowers are of a fine deep Rose-colour, and smell sweet; this is much valued for the beauty and sweetness of its flowers; the empalement (or pods) of these flowers never burst, so the flowers re-

main with their petals fully expanded, and do not hang-down loosely as those of the former. 3. The Mule, or Fairchild's Sweet William; it hath narrower leaves than either of the former, and is of that variety called Sweet John; this was said to have been produced from seeds of a Carnation, which had been impregnated by the farina of the Sweet William; the flowers of this are of a brighter red colour than either of the former; their bunches are not quite so large, but their flowers have an agreeable scent.

The double kinds are propagated by layers, as the Carnations, or by slips as Pinks; they love a middling soil, not too light or too stiff, nor too much dunged, which very often occasions their rotting; these continue flowering for a long time, and are extremely beautiful; but they are very subject to canker and rot away, especially if planted in a soil over wet or too light. These flowers when planted in pots, are very proper to adorn court-yards at the time they are in flower.

The China Pink is generally esteemed an annual plant, because the plants which are raised from seeds sower and produce ripe seeds the same season, so their roots are not often preserved; but where they are planted in a dry soil, they will continue two years, and the second year will produce a greater number of flowers than the first. There are a great variety of very rich colours in these flowers, which annually vary when raised from seeds. The double flowers of this are most esteemed, though the colours of the single are more distinct and beautiful; for the multiplicity of petals in the double flowers, in a great measure, hide the deep shades which are toward the lower part of the petals.

These plants are propagated by seeds, which should be sown upon a gentle hot-bed about the beginning of April; this moderate heat is only intended to forward the vegetation of the seeds, therefore when the plants come up, they must have a large share of air admitted to them, to prevent their drawing up weak; and as soon as the weather will permit, they must be exposed to the open air; in about a month after, the plants will be fit to remove, when they should be carefully taken up with good roots, and planted

planted in a bed of rich earth at about three inches asunder, being careful to shade them from the sun till they have taken new root. The farther care is to keep them clean from weeds till the end of May, at which time they may be transplanted to the places where they are designed to remain for flowering, when they may be taken up with large balls of earth to their roots, so as scarcely to feel their removal, especially if it happens to rain at that time.

As these plants do not grow large, so when they are planted singly in the borders of the flower-garden, they do not make so fine an appearance, as where they are planted by themselves in beds, or if they are planted in small clumps of six or eight roots in each, where the flowers being of different colours set off each other to advantage.

Those who are curious in these flowers, take particular care in saving their seeds, for they never permit any single flowers to stand among their double, but pull them up as soon as they shew their flowers, and also draw out all those which are not of lively good colours; where this is observed, the flowers may be kept in great perfection; but where persons have trusty friends, who live at some distance, with whom they can exchange seeds once in two or three years, it is much better so to do than to continue sowing seeds in the same place many years in succession, and this holds true in most sorts of seeds; but the great difficulty is to meet with an honest person of equal skill, who will be as careful in the choice of his plants for seed as if he was to sow them himself.

CARLOCK. See CHARLOCK.

CAROB. See BEAN-TREE.

CAROBALSAM. [*Carpobalsamum*] This is the fruit of the tree that yields the balm of Gilead; it is about the size of a pea, of a whitish colour, inclosed in a dark brown wrinkled bark. This fruit, when in perfection, has a pleasant warm glowing taste, and a fragrant smell, resembling that of the opobalsamum itself. It is very rarely found in the shops, and such as we now and then do meet with, has almost entirely lost its smell and taste. It is of no other use in this country than as an ingredient in the mithridate and theriaca, in both which the college directs cubeb as a substitute to it.

CARRIAGE. This is a term used in husbandry, denoting a kind of a furrow in the ground for the conveyance of water to overflow or drown the ground: It is distinguished into two sorts; the main carriage, which must be so cut that an allowance be made for a convenient descent, to give the water a fair and plausible current all along, and whose mouth must be of breadth rather than depth, sufficient to receive the whole stream desired or intended, and when part of the water comes to be used, it must be narrower gradually, that the water may press into the lesser carriages, which at every rising ground or other convenient distance, must be cut small and tapering, proportionable to the distance and quantity of land or water you have, and are to be as shallow as may be, and as many in number as may be; for though it seems to waste much land, by cutting so much turf, yet it proves not so in the end; for the more nimbly the water runs over the grass, so much the better is the improvement, which is attained by making many and shallow carriages. See *Marsh.*

CARROT. [*Daucus*.] This is a root as fit for the field as the garden, requiring very little culture, and producing a very great profit to the planter. It is hardy enough to stand all the attacks of cold, and other natural accidents. And though in some parts of the kingdom only, hitherto kept in fields, is very worthy to be introduced in the Husbandman's Catalogue every where, and is indeed, for many reasons, fitter for the field than the garden.

The root of the carrot is long and thick, varying in colour from the deepest orange to the palest straw, and having every tinge of red or yellow. The leaves are large, and divided very beautifully into a multitude of minute parts. The stalk, when the carrot gets to flowering, rises in the midst of the leaves, and is four feet high. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and are like those at the root, only smaller and paler. The flowers are little and white, they stand in a large round hollow tuft at the tops of the branches, and are followed by seeds that are numerous, small, pale-coloured, light, and rough.

This is the general description of the carrot, which from its flowers grow-
ing

ing in a tuft, like an umbrella, though less so than many others, is one of those called by authors umbelliferous plants.

We have observed that there is a variety of colour in the roots of the carrot, from the deepest orange to the palest straw, or sulphur colour: the gardeners have hence, according to their custom, made what they call three principal kinds of carrot, taking the three most distinct degrees of colour, the deepest, the middle, and the palest. These they call, 1. The dark red carrot. 2. The orange carrot. And, 3. The white carrot. The first and last of these terms are somewhat improper, the first kind being only a very deep orange, and the other only a very pale yellow.

The first is the most generally esteemed: people who are critical in these matters, usually preferring the deepest coloured carrots; the white kind is more common in France and Italy than here; and though custom give the preference, the contrary way is the sweetest and finest flavoured of them all.

This however is not to influence the farmer in his choice. He is to cultivate not that which is best, but what people think so; and therefore he is to chuse the deep red, commonly called the Sandwich carrot.

The first thing a farmer must do who intends to plant carrots, must be to examine whether he have proper ground, for without this there is no succeeding: those plants whose profitable part is the leaf or ear, may be raised on very different soils, by the assistance of manure; but those which depend on the root can never come to any thing, when the ground is not proper in its own nature.

Three things are requisite in land for carrots. It must be deep, rich, and dry. These do not so often concur as the farmer might be inclined to wish. Deep and dry is common, because all sandy soils have it; and therefore in general they are fit for carrots; but to be rich withal is the completing of the business: the other will give room to penetrate and warmth to cherish, but when nourishment in abundance is joined with these, in the richness of the land, 'tis then the ground is completely proper.

For this reason a fine rich deep garden mould, where there is not too much moisture, is very proper for them; but too much moisture is the common fault of this kind of ground. The best soil for carrots is, a dry earth, in which there is a great deal of sand, a good quantity of mellow earth, and a very little or no clay. In Surry and Suffex there are vast tracts of ground left in a manner desert, which would yield a great profit from carrots. It is in these instances we see the vast advantages that would arise from making the knowledge of husbandry universal; the putting into the thoughts of farmers in one place, what is the profitable practice of another on like soils. We hope this work will be instrumental to that excellent purpose.

The soil being chosen, the preparation of it naturally consists in two articles, the enriching it by manure, and the breaking it deep by tillage. All land for this purpose will answer the better, the more care is taken of it in this respect; and we shall shew the manner of doing it; for otherwise all the expence may be worse for the crop, than if the land had been left in its natural condition.

The times of these preparations are to be very different; as to the plowing and dividing of the land, that should be done just before the seed is sown; but the manure must be laid on a year before. This will occasion no loss of time with the judicious farmer, for he may have a previous crop. After this the land being plowed up for carrots, will be in the best possible condition to support them.

The reason of this management of the dung is very plain: the carrot will have great advantage from the richness it gives the ground, for the richer that is the larger they will be; but then fresh dung always subjects the land to be full of worms; and this is what should be feared more than almost any other accident, in a carrot plantation, for these roots are a very luscious food for those insects; and when worm-eaten they are worth little.

The ground requires to be dug very deep for carrots, because their whole value is their length and straitness, which they will never attain if they have not a free passage down for their roots; but to save the expence of dig-

ging, the land should be plowed with a very narrow furrow and very deep, which work none but a good plowman can perform; and he ought not to plow more than an acre in three days.

The farmer is to make it his first care, when he thinks of sowing carrots, to procure good seed: this he will know by its sweet smell, its pale colour, and its roughness: if it be musty or broken, 'tis damaged or old, and in either case will greatly disappoint him.

The seed being chosen, he is to get to work upon his ground in the beginning of March. Gardeners sow carrots in a manner the year round, that they may have crops of young ones one under another; but this the farmer has nothing to do with. He sows them for two considerations, which are, to have large roots for market, and to get good seeds from proper parts of his ground, which is also very abundantly produced, and yields a very large price.

The beginning of March therefore is the time when he is to prepare by plowing. His own reason will direct him never to chuse a stony soil for this root; but he must have a couple of women or boys to follow the plow, to pick up any loose stone or other hard matter that may chance to be turned up.

When the ground is thus deeply cut up and picked, the harrows are to be sent in, and the surface is to be well levelled like the best prepared border in a garden: this done it is ready for the sowing. When the seed is a material consideration the plants are to be kept farther distant, and the driest and warmest soils are best for this purpose.

There must be a great deal of care in sowing carrot seed; the seed must be well rubbed in the hand to separate it and make it fit for sowing, and a proper day must be chosen, otherwise it will be impossible to do it as it should be. The weather must be still and calm, and the person who sows them must go over all the ground carefully, with the seeds in his apron, and must spread them by hand a few at a time.

As soon as ever the seed is upon the ground, let a good heavy roller be brought on, and the whole field well rolled over with it. This settles the seeds in their places, and prevents the

effect of the winds, which would spread them irregularly should any rise before they are thus fixed down.

The seed being in the ground, is to be left to nature for its shooting, and as soon as it is up, and got to some little height, the hand-hoers are to be sent into the field. They must have orders to cut up all weeds, and thin the plants. The proper distance at which they should be left, is about seven inches from one another; and thus they are to stand till they come to their perfection; for the ground having been once well weeded in this manner, the carrots will grow so vigorously, that their leaves meeting every where one with another, will overspread the whole ground, and let no more grow between them.

The carrots thus left to themselves will grow to a very good size by the end of Autumn, and they will thrive the better if quantities are pulled for market, from time to time, when they are big enough to be saleable, not drawing these all in one place, but from those clusters where they happen to stand thickest.

Toward the end of November the leaves of the carrots will begin to decay. The farmer will know this by their becoming yellowish or reddish; this is his notice for taking up the roots. The carrot like the potatoe should be taken up in the beginning of winter, and laid up in dry sand, in which manner they will always be kept ready for the market.

The frost hurts carrots in the same manner as potatoes, though not so early or so readily; therefore, as soon as that time of the year approaches, when they are to be exposed to the hazard, they must be taken out of the ground and laid up in sand, which frost does not so much affect as any other earthy substance; and this must be in a dry place, where they are defended from it in the best manner.

This is the whole management of the carrot, easy and familiar in the greatest degree; and the profit great and certain: there is always a market for this root, and the price is such that the profit, proportioned to the land and labour, is very great.

The root is not the only article by which it is serviceable to the farmer, for there is a great deal of profit from

from the feed. This is the produce of the second year, and for this purpose the plants may be either left in the ground during the winter, or set in again in the beginning of spring.

If the carrots for feed are planted, after being kept in sand during the winter, the largest and finest roots must be chosen for that purpose: in the other method, of letting them stand through the winter for that use, the most vigorous plants must be left. These are to be kept at a due distance, by separating them in drawing the others. The driest and warmest, and best sheltered part of the field, must be chosen, and they must be left at about a foot asunder; in this condition they will gather strength during winter; the stalks will rise early the ensuing summer; and the seeds will ripen in abundance about the middle of August.

When thoroughly ripe the plants are to be cut down with a hook, and laid in the sun and air four days to dry, frequently turning them. After this they are to be thrashed, or the seeds are to be beaten out of them; and when separate they are to be aired and dried several days before they are put up for sale; they will thus be perfectly fine, sweet, and well coloured, and will bring a large price.

The Flemings have long known the advantage of feeding their cattle with carrots; though it is but of late years that this root has been cultivated for that purpose in the fields in England: nor does this useful and profitable practice extend even now to more than a few parts of this country; though there is scarce any root yet known, which is more heartening food for most sorts of animals, or which better merits the husbandman's attention; as one acre of carrots, well planted, will fatten a greater number of sheep, or bullocks, than three acres of turnips, and at the same time their flesh will be firmer, and better tasted. Horses are extremely fond of this food, and there is not any better for hogs. These roots have also been of such excellent service to deer, in parks, that when numbers of these valuable creatures have perished elsewhere, through want in very hard winters, when there has been an extreme scarcity of their usual food; those that have been fed

with carrots have kept their flesh all the winter, and, upon the growth of the grass in the spring, have been fat early in the season. This is not an inconsiderable advantage, in places where the grass is generally backward in its growth. All winter crops turn to good account, and deserve the farmer's utmost attention.

Candy CARROT, [*Daucus Creticus*.] This is an umbelliferous plant, growing wild in the Levant, and warmer parts of Europe. The seeds have a warm biting taste and aromatic smell; they are carminative and diuretic, but present practice does not regard them.

Deadly CARROT, [*Thapsia*.] This plant does not ill deserve its epithet; a small dose operating with extreme violence both upwards and downwards. It is an entire stranger to the shops, and met with only in the gardens of the curious.

There are several species, which are propagated by sowing their seeds on an open spot of ground so soon as they are ripe; in the spring the plants should be hoed out to about a foot apart each way, and be constantly clear from weeds.

CART, a vehicle mounted upon two wheels, and drawn by one or more horses.

The chief difficulty in the construction of wheel carriages, consists in properly adapting the wheels and axle, which ought to be done in such a manner, that the carriage may move with the least force possible.

For carrying dung on the land, and many other uses in husbandry, we would strongly recommend Mr. Sharp's CART ROLLERS, a print of which is given in the *Farmer's Mag.* vol. ii.

Wild CARROT, [*Daucus sylvestris*.] This is common in pasture grounds and fallow fields throughout England. The seeds possess the virtues of those of the *daucus Creticus*, in an inferior degree; and have often supplied their place in the shops; and been themselves supplied by the seeds of the garden carrot: these last are, in warmth and flavour, the weakest of the three; the seeds of the Candy carrot are much the strongest.

CART-HOUSE, } An out-house
CART-LODGE, } for sheltering
carts, waggons, &c. from the weather.
Farmers should be very careful to
B b 2 place

place their waggons, carts, &c. under proper shelter, when out of use, as they will last twice as long by this means, as they would if exposed in the yard to all weathers; for as they are thus sometimes wet, and sometimes dry, they soon rot, and become unfit for use.

CART or PLOUGH-HORSE. In the choice of an horse for either of these purposes, which is the slow draught, choose one that is of an ordinary height, for horses in the cart unequally sorted never draw at ease, but the tall hangs up the low horse: He should be big, large bodied, and strong limbed, by nature rather inclined to crave the whip, than to draw more than is needful; and for this purpose, mares are most profitable, if you have cheap keeping for them; for they will not only do the work, but also bring yearly increase; but care must be taken to have them well forehanded; that is, a good head, neck, breast and shoulders, but for the rest it is not so regardful, only let her body be large, for the more room a foal has in her dam's belly, the fairer are his members; and be sure never to put your draught horses to the faddle, for that alters the pace, and hurts them in their labour.

CART-LADDER, a kind of rack, placed occasionally at the tail of a cart or waggon, to make it hold the larger quantity of hay, straw, &c.

CART-ROLLER, a cart on rollers. See **CART**.

CART-ROPE, a rope to tie a load on a waggon or cart.

CASCARILLA, [*Eleutheria*.] A bark imported into Europe from one of the Bahama islands called *Elatheria*, in curled pieces, or rolled up into short quills, about an inch in width, pretty much resembling in appearance the *Peruvian bark*, but of a paler brown colour on the inside, less compact, and more friable. Its taste is bitterer, yet less disagreeable, and less rough than that of the *Peruvian bark*; with a considerable greater share of aromatic pungency and heat: the thin outward skin, which is of a whitish colour, has no taste. It is easily inflammable, and yields whilst burning a very fragrant smell: this peculiar property distinguishes the *eleutheria* from all other known barks.

Stifferus was the first that employed the *cortex eleutheriæ* as a medicine, in Europe; he relates (in his *Act. laborat. chym.* published in the year 1693) that he received this aromatic bark from England; and that some time after, it was sold at Brunswick for Peruvian bark: that a tincture of it in alcalized vinous spirits, or dulcified alkaline ones, proved carminative and diuretic, and did considerable service in arthritic, scorbutic and calculous cases; and that if taken immediately after meals, it affected the head a little. *Eleutheria* was soon after employed by *Apinus* in an epidemic fever which raged in some parts of Norway in 1694 and 1695: this disease, which at first had the appearance of an ordinary intermittent, at length was accompanied with petechial spots. The common alexipharmacs and sudorifics were found ineffectual; but the powder or extract of this bark joined with them, proved successful, even after petechiæ had come forth: dysenteries, succeeding the fever, were removed by the same medicine. During the use of the *eleutheria*, the patient generally sweated plentifully, without loss of strength, or other inconvenience: the belly was likewise kept open; those who did not sweat, had three or four stools a day: where the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal fluxes were suppressed at the beginning of the disorder, they generally, upon the use of this medicine, reappeared. Among the Germans, the *eleutheria* is at present in very great esteem, and frequently exhibited against common intermittents, in preference to the *Peruvian bark*, as being less subject to some inconveniences which the latter, on account of its greater astringency, is apt to occasion; it is also given, with good success, in flatulent colics, internal hæmorrhagies, dysenteries, the diarrhœæ of acute fevers, and other like disorders. The gentlemen of the French academy found this bark of excellent service in an epidemic dysentery in the year 1719; in which *ipecaocanha* proved ineffectual: *Mr. Boulduc* observed, that this last left a lowness, and weakness of stomach, which continued for a long time, whilst *eleutheria* soon raised the strength, and promoted appetite. From the experience which we have ourselves had of this bark, we

are apt to think, that it deserves to be more regarded than it is at present.

CASE-WEED, [*Bursa Pastoris.*] See SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

CASHEWNUT, [*Acajou.*] See ANACARDIUM.

CASSADA, or CASSAVA, [*Yatropha.*] A plant very common in the warmer parts of America, where the roots are prepared for food. The juice which is poisonous is pressed out, and it is made up into cakes or puddings.

CASSIA, [*Cassia.*] Bastard Sena. The sorts are, 1st. American Cassia with roundish-pointed leaves. 2d. Stinking American Cassia with oblong smoothleaves. 3d. Wild stinking Cassia with winged pods, called in the West Indies French Guava. 4th. Cassia from Maryland, with blunt leaves, and a creeping root. 5th. Narrow-leaved Cassia of the Bahama islands, with a reflexed cup to the flower. 6th. Barbadoes Cassia, with a reflexed cup, and pointed leaves. 7th. Stinking American Cassia with blunt leaves. 8th. American Cassia with smooth pods. 9th. Purging Cassia, or Pudding-pipe-tree.

These Cassia's are all propagated by seeds, which must be sown in a hot-bed in February, and afterwards transplanted into pots, which must be plunged into another hot-bed, and must be kept forward, by removing them from one hot-bed to another (as was directed for the Amaranths.) Nor should these plants be ever exposed to the open air, if we intend to see them flower; they must therefore be kept in a warm stove in winter, and be carefully managed. Many of these plants will flower the second year, and some of them produce ripe seeds with us; nay, sometimes, many of them will flower the first year, if they were sown very early, as the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth sorts frequently do; but then they are more apt to decay in winter, than those that do not flower: the fourth sort will endure the severest cold of the winter in the open ground, and increase plentifully by the root: this produces flowers in the autumn; but our summers are not warm enough to ripen their seeds. The ninth sort grows to be a very large tree, not only in Alexandria, but also in the West-Indies: this is what produces the

purging Cassia of the shops, and may be raised by sowing (fresh seeds taken out of the pulp) in a hot-bed in the spring of the year, and must be managed as the other sorts: this will grow with us to be a handsome shrub, but must be kept in a warm stove, otherwise it will not endure through the winter. All these Cassia's love a light sandy soil, and in warm weather must be frequently watered. The third sort will grow to a great height in one season, if it be forwarded in hot-beds; but it is with much difficulty preserved the winter through.

CASSIA, [*Cassia Lignea.*] An Indian tree called by Breynius *arbor canellifera Indica, cortice acerrimo viscido seu mucilaginoso, qui cassia lignea officinarum.* This bark, in appearance and aromatic flavour approaches to cinnamon; from which it is easily distinguishable by its remarkable viscosity: chewed, it seems to dissolve in the mouth into a slimy substance; boiled in water, it gives out a strong mucilage, the aromatic part exhaling; the water obtained by distillation has an unpleasant smell, somewhat of the empyreumatic kind: nevertheless the distilled oil proves nearly the same quality with that of cinnamon. Cassia possesses the aromatic virtues of cinnamon; but in an inferior degree; and its effects are less durable. Its glutinous quality renders it useful in some cases where simple aromatics are less proper.

CASSIDONY, [*Stæchas.*] French lavender, Stæchas, or Stickadore. This is a shrubby plant, considerably smaller than common lavender: the flowery heads are brought from Italy and the southern parts of France; they are very apt to grow mouldy in the passage, and even when they escape this inconvenience, are generally much inferior to those raised in our gardens. The best stæchas which we receive from abroad, has no great smell or taste; Pomet affirms that such as the shops of Paris are supplied with, is entirely destitute of both: whilst that of our own growth, either whilst fresh or when carefully dried, has a very fragrant smell, and a warm, aromatic, bitterish, subacid taste; distilled with water, it yields a considerable quantity of a fragrant essential oil; to rectified spirit it imparts a strong tincture, which inspissated proves an elegant aromatic

romatic extract. This aromatic plant is rarely met with in prescription; the only officinal compositions which it is admitted into are the mithridate and theriaca.

There is another sort of stechas, which on account of the beauty and durability of its flowers has of late years had a place in our gardens, and whose aromatic qualities render it worthy of one in the shops. This is the golden stechas, goldilocks, or golden cassidony: its flowers stand in umbels on the tops of the branches; they are of a deep shining yellow colour, which they retain in perfection for many years; their smell is fragrant and agreeable, approaching to that of nutmegs; their taste warm, bitterish, and pungent; they impart their flavour to water in distillation, and by infusion to rectified spirit.

They may be propagated by seeds sown in March, or by planting slips or cuttings in the spring.

Mountain CASSIDONY, [*Graphalium.*] Goldilocks, yellow Cassidony. See CASSIDONY.

Golden CASSIDONY. See CASSIDONY.

CASSIOBERRY BUSH, [*Cassine.*] A tree, native of Carolina, from whence the seeds are brought to England.

CAST, a flight of birds, insects, &c. Thus a cast of bees, signifies a swarm or flight of bees.

CASUMUNAR, this is a tuberous root, an inch or more in thickness, marked on the surface with circles or joints like galangal, of a brownish or ash colour on the outside, and a dusky yellowish within: it is brought from the East Indies, cut into transverse slices; what kind of plant it produces, is not known. Casumunar has a warm bitterish taste, and an aromatic smell somewhat resembling that of ginger. It has been celebrated in hysterical cases, epilepsies, palsies, loss of memory, and other disorders: the present practice sometimes employs it as a stomachic and carminative.

CATCH-FLY, [*Lychnis.*] A beautiful flower, which may be propagated by seeds or slips.

The double flowering sort of catch-fly was accidentally obtained from the seeds of the single; and has not been known above forty years in the English gardens. As this sort never pro-

duces seeds, so it can only be propagated by parting and slipping the roots; the best time for this is in autumn, at which time every slip will grow. If this be performed in September, the slips will have taken good roots before the frost, and will flower well the following summer; then if they are expected to flower strong, the roots must not be divided into small slips, though for multiplying the plant, it is no matter how small the slips are. These should be planted on a border exposed to the morning sun, and shaded when the sun is warm, till they have taken root. If the slips are planted in the beginning of September, they will be rooted strong enough to plant in the borders of the flower-garden, by the middle or latter end of October. The roots of this sort multiply so fast as to make it necessary to transplant and part them every year; for when they are suffered to remain any longer, they are very apt to rot. It delights in a light moist soil.

It has the name of catch-fly, from a glutinous liquor, almost as clammy as bird-lime, sweating out of the stalks under each pair of leaves; so that the flies, which happen to light on these places, are fastened to the stalk, where they die.

Jobel's CATCH-FLY, a species of Silene.

CATERPILLARS, are of innumerable kinds, like the beetles and their maggots. They are the young of the butterfly-species, and are as various in their form, size and colours, as those winged parents from whom they spring.

The butterfly is directed by nature to lay her eggs upon some particular plant; and there the caterpillars are hatched. This plant is to be their food, therefore the farmers and the gardeners crops suffer most because they are well tasted: and the creature devours immoderately, and does vast mischief.

After it has lived the appointed time in this state, it spins a web; and in that waits the change into a butterfly: thence it issues, like the parent animal, to lay the foundation of another brood.

Trees suffer as much as smaller plants by these creatures; they will eat up the whole quantity of their leaves sometimes in a very short time.

In the fields the pulse-kind are most subject to them; and it is very essential to guard against them.

In plantations of trees their nests should be sought, after the leaves are fallen; for many kinds of them breed in this manner in great numbers, the eggs remaining in the nest or bag all the winter, and hatching just when the leaves come out in spring.

These nests are generally at the extremities of the branches of young trees, and the best method is to cut off the tip of the branch and destroy them.

In fields they have not this course of breeding, for what suffer most by them are the summer crops. When the farmer sees them in any number, or perceives by their havock that they are numerous enough to do him mischief, his remedy is this:

Melt some pitch in an earthen pipkin, and put it to some flour of brimstone. Let it cool, and divide it into several lumps.

Place small heaps of straw in different parts of the field, and on each lay one of these lumps of the pitch and brimstone. Set fire to the straw, and the other ingredients will melt and burn among it; and every caterpillar that is within the influence of the smoak, will fall off and perish.

If once be not sufficient, the same practice may be repeated; and if the farmer be diligent, he need not fear success. The art is disposing the heaps in such manner, that no part of the ground may be free from the smoak.

In gardens and plantations of any kind use the following method:

Boil some tobacco in urine, and add to it some soap-lees; sprinkle where the caterpillars are, and it will destroy them.

To prevent their numerous increase on trees, gather them off in winter, taking away the prickets which cleave to the branches, and burn them; but if they get on cauliflowers or cabbages, take some salt water, or strong brine, and water the plants with it, and it will kill the insects: the same effect will be produced by taking some of the caterpillars themselves, bruising them with garlick, and infusing the mixture in water; or you may smoak them with wisps of dry straw in March, just as the bud begins to open.

In the summer while they are yet young, when, either through the coldness of the night, or some humidity, they are assembled together on heaps, you may take and destroy them; or you may wash your trees with water, in which wormwood, tobacco-stalks, and coloquintida have been dissolved; or take lime dust, when the wind is high, and the trees wet, sprinkling the dust, so that the wind may blow it on the trees.

See Club - Mungot.
CATERPILLAR PLANT, [*Scorpiurus*.] There are several species of this plant, all annual, and growing naturally in the warm countries in Europe.

The plants are preserved in several curious gardens for their oddness more than for any great beauty: they are propagated by sowing their seeds upon a bed of light earth; and when the plants are come up they must be kept clean from weeds, and should be thinned so as to leave them about ten inches or a foot asunder, because their branches trail upon the ground; and if they have not room they are apt to overbear each other.

These plants seldom thrive well if they are transplanted; therefore the best method is to put in three or four good seeds in each place where you would have the plants remain. When the plants come up there should be only one of the most promising left in each place, which should be constantly kept clear from weeds; and when their pods are ripe, they should be gathered and preserved in a dry place till the following spring; to be sown.

CATKYNs, an aggregate of summits which are joined together in form of a rope or cat's-tail, and is the male flower of such trees as bear them, as Filberts, Walnuts, Birch, Willows, Firs, Pines, &c.

CAT-MINT, [*Nepeta*.] Called also Nep. Cat-mint (so called from its being often destroyed by that animal) is met with in our gardens, and sometimes growing wild in hedges and on dry banks. It is a moderately aromatic plant, of a strong smell, not ill resembling a mixture of mint and pennyroyal; of the virtue of which it likewise participates.

CAT'S-FOOT, Ground Ivy.

CATTLE, a general name for beasts of pasture, but generally confined to those of the cow kind.

See Club - Feeding.

CAVING, small and short straws left in the caving ridder or sieve, used as chaff.

CAVING Ridder, a coarse kind of sieve, by which the thrasher separates the corn and chaff from the short straws.

CAYAN PEPPER, *Capficum* or Guinea Pepper.

CEDAR, the species are: 1st. The Cedar of Libanus. 2d. The red Virginian Cedar. 3d. The white-berried Virginian Cedar. 4th. The Cedar of Bermudas. 5th. The Tree, or Swedish Juniper.

The cones of the Cedar of Libanus were formerly brought to Britain from the Levant; but the English trees have since produced abundance, and those of a better quality than the foreign. They are more apt both to produce and ripen their cones in hard than mild winters.

The way to get out the seeds, is by splitting the cones through the centre with a sharp piece of iron length-ways, and picking them out with your fingers, which may easily be done, after exposing them for some hours on the hearth before a warm fire. If the cones are two years old, they will emit their seeds more readily than those lately gathered, and the seeds equally good.

The best soil to raise these plants on, is rich old cow-pasture earth, which, if not naturally of a light quality, mix with a fourth or fifth part of sea-sand, or that from the sides of rivulets, well blended together for some months before it is used. This tree is very hardy at three or four years old, neither is it delicate from the beginning; but at the same time, it is absolutely necessary to give them abundant nourishment at first, in order to make fair and vigorous plants; for if they once become dwarfish, stunted, or lose their leading shoot, no art will afterwards restore them to a good figure: Therefore the raising a number of plants, which any tolerable gardener may easily do, is not the only thing required; it is raising them of a healthful comely figure, and this cannot be done without skill and attention. In order to effect it, observe the following rules:

Having prepared the soil as before mentioned, in a sheltered situation exposed only to the morning sun, place an old hot-bed frame thereon, and put

in it the depth of seven or eight inches of this mould, in which sow the seeds the beginning of March, in shallow drills made with your finger, a foot or fourteen inches asunder. About a fortnight after sowing, the weather being dry, give them a very gentle sprinkling of water every second evening while it continues so. In about six weeks the plants will appear above ground, when, if the nights are frosty, which is often the case at this season, let a mat be thrown over them in the evening, and taken off next morning or forenoon, when the sun dispels the frost. After this time, the weather being mild and dry, the waterings must be regularly though gently continued; and now it will be safest to do it in the mornings till the frost is over, after which they will receive more benefit from it in the evenings,

These Cedars come up, and continue the first year, with remarkable tall and thin bodies, and with heavy tops, inclining to hang downwards: they have downright roots, with few fibres; and their roots penetrate less into the earth at first than any plant, inasmuch that great numbers of them have been laid flat, and beat entirely out of the ground with the rains, even in the summer months. To remedy this common misfortune, no method is equal to drawing up the mould about their stems, at sundry times as they advance in growth, which will not only preserve, but much invigorate the plants. This being attended to, they will require no further care till next season, but covering the frame with a mat in violent rains or severe frost, never omitting to uncover them in mild weather.

The following spring, prepare another spot in the same manner as for the seed, but let the compost soil be twelve or fourteen inches deep, having cut off the points of their downright roots with a very sharp knife, which, being tender, would otherways tear their fibres; immerse them in a soft pulp of earth and water mixed together like batter, about half an hour, and plant them in beds eighteen inches by a foot asunder. If these beds are hooped across, and a mat thrown over them during the heat of the day, till their roots have struck, and their leaves begin to expand, it will much accelerate their

their growth; and during any severe storm the succeeding winter, this ought still to be repeated. It will likewise be necessary, the first summer, to draw a little earth to the stems of the plants, as mentioned for the seedlings, and to give them frequent gentle waterings during the growing season. By next spring the Cedars will be out of danger, the hoops and mats will be of no further use, and the plants require only common culture at any time after.

These plants being now three years old, will be hardy enough for removal to a common nursery, in any ordinary soil or situation, where, about the beginning of April, they should be planted in lines two feet and a half asunder, and fourteen or sixteen inches distant in the line. At transplanting, continue to reduce the downright roots, and shorten the smaller fibres moderately, which will occasion their producing many more new roots, so as afterwards to rise with bulks of earth closely adhering to them;—it will be necessary to steep them in palp as formerly, to water them at planting, and to continue it every fourth or fifth evening for six weeks, the weather being dry. Here let them continue two years, when they may be removed to the places in which they are meant to remain; or, if desired larger for future designs, they may again be transplanted to another quarter, and placed in rows five feet asunder and three feet in the row, to continue three years longer; and they will afterwards succeed equally well as the youngest plant, by seasonably repeated waterings.

The above culture is best for private persons, who have them to remove only from their nursery to the adjoining fields; but for nurserymen, who often send them to a great distance, a parcel of them should be put in pots nine inches diameter, at three years old, where, after keeping them three years longer, they may be shaken out of these pots with their whole bulks of earth entire, and, being wrapt in a piece of mat, may with safety be transported to the remotest corners of the island, and will keep several months out of the ground without suffering any injury.

When the plants begin to grow freely, the leading shoot always in-

clines to one side: To remedy this, you must thrust in a stake by the side of each plant, and tie the leader close to it, till you have got them to a considerable height, otherways their branches, which naturally expand a great way, will prevent their growing tall.

To whatever height you intend clearing the trunks of those Cedars, (which ought never to be great, as much of their beauty consists in being clothed with their noble verdant boughs to near the surface), let the branches be cut off when young and tender, as no tree resents lopping their old wood so much.

Though these trees, when young, require all the culture and shelter here directed to make them handsome and vigorous, yet, when five or six years old, no plant will better endure our most severe seasons, or grow in more forbidding, poor, and hungry soil; the largest trees of them now known in the world being in the coldest and most exposed places, covered great part of the year with snow; from whence, it cannot be doubted, but that they might become a great ornament, and valuable improvement, if generally planted in Great-Britain.

Many pages have been written by learned men on the virtues of the wood of this tree, as, that it is proof against all putrefaction of animal bodies,—that it yields an oil famous for preferring books and writings,—that the great Sesostris King of Egypt built a vessel of Cedar, two hundred and eighty cubits long,—that in the temple of Apollo at Utica, was found fresh timber near two thousand years old,—and that the statue of the Goddess in the Ephesian temple was of this material, as was most of the timber-work of that glorious structure, &c. &c.

The red and white Virginian Cedars are easily propagated, by sowing their berries in the spring on beds of good mellow light soil, exposed only to the morning sun, and otherways sheltered by trees, hedges, or walls. These seeds will remain a year in the ground before they appear; during which time, the beds must be kept clean, and the surfeit sweet and loose; It will likewise be necessary, in extreme drought, to give them now and then a gentle sprinkling of water, which will keep th

berries in vigour, as otherways many of them perish, and the remainder come up weak, late, and irregular in the spring, after a very dry summer. As the plants make small progress the first year, they may remain two years in the seed-bed; they must, both the summer seasons, be frequently refreshed with water, and let the surface of the beds in autumn, be dressed as for other seedlings.

The spring following, remove them to another well-sheltered spot, of the same quality as for the seed, and plant them in lines, eighteen inches asunder, and nine or ten inches distant in the line; give them the same kind of culture, generally required for Evergreens of that age, and let them remain two years.

From thence remove them to another quarter of the nursery, in any ordinary soil and situation, cutting away the extreme parts of their roots, with any of the crowded or ill-placed branches, and plant them in lines, three and a half feet asunder, and two feet in the line; let them be watered at planting, and frequently after it in dry weather, till past Mid-summer, keeping the ground entirely clean; and here they ought to remain three years, when they will be of a proper size to be planted out for good.

The Tree, or Swedish Juniper, may be treated in all respects as the red and white Cedars.

The Bermudas Cedar is more delicate and slower of growth, when young, than the sorts mentioned; it will therefore be an improvement to sow their berries in pots, to keep them in the shade during the summer months, and under a frame the following winter. In the spring, when the seeds begin to vegetate, plunge the pots into a moderate hot-bed till the month of July, from whence they will advance more in one season, than two in their natural state, and make better plants.

The succeeding spring, plant each of them in halfpenny pots, and again plunge them in a hot-bed till July, when, in mild weather, they may by degrees be inured to the open air, and next spring put into penny pots, where they should remain two years, when they ought, once more, either to be shifted into two-penny pots, or planted in a well-sheltered place of the

nursery for three years, by which time they will resist our severest winters very well. Though this process may to some appear troublesome, it is only so in a very trifling degree to a good gardener, who has proper conveniences for executing his business; and the Bermudas Cedar, being a plant of great beauty and elegance, is well worth bestowing a little extraordinary pains in bringing it soon to perfection.

The two Virginian kinds, and Swedish Juniper, will grow by cuttings, which may either be done the beginning of April or end of August, the latter of which seasons is rather most successful. Being then provided with branches of one or two years growth, cut or tear them asunder at the joints, leaving a knob of the old wood at them, and clear off the leaves or small twigs as far as the cuttings are to be buried in the ground, which, if they will admit of it, may be about six inches; plant them in lines eighteen inches distant, in a shady border of rich loose earth, and refresh them with water as the season may require. The following summer, let the ground between the earth be kept loose and mellow, by frequent stirring with a trowel; water them every third or fourth evening in dry weather, and the second spring they will be sufficiently rooted to transplant to the quarters of the nursery, there to be treated as the seedlings.

The Bermudas Cedar will likewise grow by cuttings, though not so freely in the open ground; but ten or twelve of them put in a penny pot, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, will root liberally in one summer; and if taken out of those pots the succeeding spring, put in separate ones of the same size, and again plunged in the hot-bed another summer, they will be larger plants than the seedlings at four years old, and may afterwards be treated as has been directed for them.

There are various other sorts of Cedars, but the rules here laid down for the culture of those mentioned are sufficient to lead to the whole, by only observing, that such seeds or plants as are brought from warm and temperate regions, require more aid and protection for some time, than others from more hospitable climes,

In the culture of all the Cedars as well as that of Libanus, let it be an invariable rule, to prune and reduce them to their proper form when the branches are young, from whence their wounds will immediately heal; but if this be neglected till old and woody, so great an effusion of sap will flow from them in hot weather, as to render the trees weak and unhealthy, if it does not destroy them.

The Cedar grows in all extremities in the moist Barbadoes, the hot Bermudas, and cold New-England, even where the snow lies almost half the year, for so it does on Mount Lebanon. It is raised of seeds set like bay-berries, and the best kind in the world might be had from the Summer islands. That from Barbadoes and Jamaica is spurious, and so porous, that wine will soak through it; yet that which is called Cedar in New England, grows tall, and, sawed into planks, makes excellent and everlasting flooring. Some of this timber was found in the temple of Apollo at Utica, of 2000 years standing; and the statue of the Ephesian Diana is said to have been of it. If used in building, it would reform the malignity and corrosiveness of the air, and preserve against moths and worms. It is so dry, that it cannot well endure nails, and therefore proper only to be fastened by pins of the same wood. Formerly it was used in shipping. The Shittim mentioned in the Scriptures is supposed to have been a sort of Cedar.

Barbadoes CEDAR. This grows naturally in Barbadoes, Jamaica, and the other West-India islands, and so large as to be employed in ship building.

Bastard CEDAR. See BASTARD CEDAR.

CELANDINE, [Chelidonium majus.] This plant grows on old walls, among rubbish, and in waste shady places. The herb is of a blueish green colour; the root of a deep red; both contain a gold coloured juice; their smell is disagreeable; the taste somewhat bitterish, very acrid, biting and burning the mouth; the root is the most acrid. Juice of celandine has long been celebrated in disorders of the eyes; but it is greatly too sharp, unless plentifully diluted, to be applied with safety to that tender organ. It has been sometimes used, and it is said with good

success, for extirpating warts, cleansing old ulcers, and in cataplasms for the herpes miliaris. This acrimonious plant is rarely exhibited internally: the virtues attributed to it are those of a stimulating aperient, diuretic, and sudorific: it is particularly recommended in the slow kind of jaundice, where there are no symptoms of inflammation, and in dropsies; some suppose the root to have been Helmont's specific in the hydrops ascites. Half a dram or a dram of the dry root is directed for a dose; or an infusion in wine of an ounce of the fresh root.

It is recommended for the yellows in cows.

CELERIAC, [Apium rapaceum.] A species of celery which should be sown at two or three different times, in order to have, during the whole season, a succession of plants which do not run up to seed. The first sowing may be in the beginning of March, in which case it should be upon a gentle hot-bed, on account of the rawness of the weather at that season. The second may be at the end of the same month, in an open spot of fine rich moist and light earth, fully exposed to the warmth of the sun; and the third should be by the latter end of April, or the beginning of May, likewise on a rich and moist soil, distant from the drip of trees. If this ground be exposed to the morning sun only, it will be so much the better. These seeds must be watered frequently, if the weather be dry, for otherwise they will not grow; but with this care they will put forth plants in about three weeks or a month, and these will be fit to transplant in five or six weeks after their coming up.

When this is done, they should be pricked out at the distance of three inches square from one another, in well prepared, and warmly situated beds of moist rich earth; and if the season should prove cold, these beds must be covered with mats, to defend the young plants from the morning frosts, which would greatly check their growth, or, perhaps, even kill many of them. In drawing them out of the seed-bed, care should be taken to thin them, where they grow too thick, and to leave the smallest to get more strength before they are removed. By this means the same seed-bed will af-

ford three different plantings, which will succeed each other for use.

By the middle of May, some of the first transplanted plants will be fit to remove again for blanching; and in this particular only the culture of celeriac differs from that of celery, the latter being transplanted into trenches, and there earthed up, whereas celeriac, which seldom grows above eight or ten inches high, and therefore requires but little earthing up, should be planted in level ground, or in very shallow drills, its great excellency consisting in the size of its root, which often grows as big as an ordinary turnip, even in the common way of setting these plants only six or eight inches asunder in rows, sixteen inches apart, and earthing them up but once. It is therefore highly reasonable to think, that if the superior method of culture used in the new husbandry was applied to this plant, both the taste and size of the roots would be greatly improved.

CELERY, [*Apium Dulce.*] The name of a well-known plant, much used in soups, and other culinary uses.

It requires exactly the same treatment as celeriac, laid down in the preceding article, till it is transplanted for the second time, in order to be blanched. The usual way of performing this, is to dig a trench by a line, about ten inches wide, and eight or nine inches deep, in a moist, rich, and light soil; and to loosen and lay level the earth at the bottom of this trench, and to throw up on each side a ridge of the mould taken out, that it may be in readiness there for earthing the celery. These trenches are generally three feet asunder, which is a sufficient space for digging between them after they are filled up. When the young plants have been trimmed, and the tops of their longest leaves cut off, they are set in one strait row in the middle of the bottom of the trench, at about four or five inches deep from one another; their roots are then covered with mould trodden down close to them; and care is taken to water them plentifully, till they have struck out new roots. As these plants advance in height, fresh earth is drawn in close to them on each side, but with great caution not to bury their hearts, or even

to do this in wet weather, lest it should make them rot.

When the plants are grown considerably above the trenches, and all the ridges have been employed in earthing them up, a spade is used to dig up more earth from between their rows, and this is continued, at proper intervals of time, till they are fit for use.

The celery first planted out will be fit for use about the end of July. This will be succeeded by the after plantations; and the later sowings, if rightly managed, will yield a constant supply of it till April. The last crop should be planted in a drier soil than any of the preceding; and to prevent its being rotted by much wet in winter, it will be right to cover the ridges, especially if there be any danger of hard frost, with pease-haulm, or some other light covering, which will not smother the plants: for covering them too close would also make them rot. However, this will be sufficient to keep the frost out of the ground, so that the celery may be taken up whenever it is wanted; which cannot be done when the earth around it is hard frozen. But this covering must be taken off as early in the spring as the weather will permit, lest it should make the plants run to seed.

Celery will not continue good above three weeks or a month after it is fully blanched, but will then grow hollow, or rot. A succession of six or seven different plantings is therefore necessary for those who would have a constant and regular supply.

CELLS, [*Cellulae.*] The small divisions in honey-combs, which geometers have observed to be always regular hexagons.

Cells also denote the hollow places between the partitions in the pods, husks, and other seed-vessels of plants.

Greater CENTAURY, [*Centaureum majus.*] This is a large plant, cultivated in gardens. The root has a rough somewhat acrid taste, and abounds with a red viscid juice: its rough taste has gained it some esteem as an astringent; its acrimony as an aperient; and its glutinous quality as a vulnerary: the present practice takes little notice of it in any intention.

Lesser CENTAURY, [*Centaureum minus.*] This grows wild in many parts

Parts of England, in dry pasture grounds, and amongst corn. The leaves are an useful aperient bitter, void of acrimony: they stand recommended as sudorific and emmenagogue; and by some in the jaundice, intermittent fevers, and dropies.

CETERACH. Spleenwort.

CHALK, [*Creta.*] Chalk is of two sorts, the hard dry strong chalk, which is the best for lime; and a soft unctuous chalk, which is the best for lands, because it easily dissolves with rain and frost: 'tis a very great improver of most lands, and will alter and change even the very nature of them, especially such as have not been chalked before: for it is apt to cause land to put forth itself too much; and therefore land that is chalked, if it is not well dunged and kept in heart, will receive but little benefit from a second chalking, unless it lie a great many years to recover itself, except it be some very particular sort of land, which is the occasion of that saying, that chalk makes a rich tenant, and a poor landlord. For which reason the best way of making improvement by it, is to mix but one load of chalk with two or three loads of dung, mud, or fresh earth, which will make it a constant advantage. It is best for cold, four lands, and commonly the greatest improvement of those lands that lie farthest from it; because the lands near it partake, and have too much of the nature of the chalk in them. They commonly lay eight, to fourteen loads of chalk upon an acre where they lay it single, which will upon some lands cause extraordinary crops of corn, for fourteen or fifteen years together. It is best to carry the chalk on upon a lay, a year or two before you plough it up, because by that means it will sweeten the surface of the earth, and work not so much downwards, as it will if ploughed up at first. It makes corn to yield well, and where it is laid upon grass ground, it will not so much increase the bulk of it, as it will make the grass sweet, so as to cause cattle to fatten speedily, and cows to give thick milk.

A correspondent of the editors of the *Museum Rusticum* strongly recommends chalk as a manure for clay lands; but adds, it should be laid on rough, in large clods, whereby the

land will gradually receive the greatest benefit by it. The salts in the air will penetrate, and crumble the clods; and the land, on which the chalk is laid, will soon be brought into a state of fermentation, reduced and pulverized in a special manner, inasmuch that, afterwards, one ploughing will go as far towards bringing it into tilth as two before.

The quantity of chalk should be proportioned to the stubbornness of the soil; from eight to twelve wagon loads, of four horses each, to an acre.

The virtues of this manure are not exhausted under, at least, twenty years; nor are they much perceived till the third year; but for twelve or fourteen years the farmer will have reason to thank those who advised him to the step of chalking his clay lands: and happy is he who can afford to do it, provided he has a long lease; for lands not worth five shillings an acre have, by this means been, in a year or two, worth twenty. *Museum Rusticum, vol. II, p. 305.*

An old experienced farmer in the hundreds of Essex has, in the same work, given an excellent account of the benefits resulting from chalk laid on clay lands, where, he justly observes, it insinuates itself into the small pores, and, raising a fermentation, exposes the clay more to the operations of the frosts, rain, sun, and air, by which means its too coherent particles are loosened, and it is reduced to a state of pulverization.

"We all know, adds this intelligent husbandman, that clay, when reduced, either by fermentation or attrition, into small and minute particles, is an excellent soil for affording plenty of nourishment to almost every kind of vegetable: it is therefore natural to us, when possessed of a stiff clay, to go in search of means for producing these desirable effects.

"Chalk has been long allowed the palm in this respect: our ancestors, the ancient Britons, used it with great success; and the practice, as warranted by constant experience, has been handed down to the present age: is it not then a pity that a custom so profitable should not be made known to every part of his Majesty's dominions?

"The chalk we use in Essex is most-ly

By brought from Kent: it agrees well with our clays, and many fine fortunes have been made in this country by chalking farms: yet what may appear very strange, but is not less true; this same chalk, when laid on the clayey lands in Kent near the pits, does by no means answer the farmer's expectation.

"It has been a common saying among farmers, that chalk lasts only for a certain number of years, after which it leaves the land in a worse state than that in which it found it: but this is probably a mistake, owing to prejudice, negligence, or ignorance.

When land has been chalked, under a notion it cannot be hurt by cropping, they generally keep it in almost constant tillage, and it pays well for the ploughings; but then the soil being, by such constant working, reduced to a pulverized state, the chalk escapes through the now-enlarged pores of the clay, and forms a crust under the loose stratum on the surface of the hard clay beneath, being washed down by the rains.

"The particles of clay, being now deprived of their coatings of chalk, adhere one to the other, enlarge their surfaces, and become at length a coherent mass of stiff soil, like what it was before the land was chalked at all, not worse in quality, but nearly in the same state. Probably the chief reason which induces farmers to think the land impoverished with chalk is, because they have, whilst the manure acted with its full vigour, been for many years used to great crops, forgetting, or perhaps never knowing, what crops the land yielded before any chalk was laid on it.

"A great deal of care is requisite in land after it is fresh chalked: if the large lumps are buried before they are strongly impregnated with the influences of the atmosphere, they will lie under ground undissolved, in a hard mass, for a great number of years, without benefiting the land in the least. For this reason farmers must not be in a hurry to bury their chalk: in fact, the longer it lies above ground, the better, as it will then gradually be reduced into powder, which, being mixed and incorporated with the clay, lessens the cohesion of its parts, enlarges its pores, and disposes it to yield that

nourishment to vegetables, which in its natural state, it is too retentive of.

A correspondent to the Farmer's Magazine, Vol. III, p. 47, says, "I have heard it advanced that chalk is a dressing only for strong land; it is a mistake, there is scarce any kind of land to which chalk will not do amazing service: I have known it do wonders in light land. I imagine the advantages of chalk to proceed, not so much from its being a manure, as from altering the nature of the soil; for I do not consider chalk as possessing within itself any vegetative power, being rather a medicine than a food.

CHAMOMILE. See CAMOMILE.

CHAMPIGNONS. A species of mushrooms.

CHARDS of artichokes, the leaves tied up to blanch.

CHARDS of beets, white beets covered over with dry dung, during the winter, when they will produce large tops, with a downy shoot, which is the true chard.

CHARLOCK. (*Sinapi arvensis*) A wild Rape - very troublesome weed, of which there are two sorts, one bearing white, the other yellow flowers. See *Charlock* -

CHARGE. An outward application to the bodies of horses, &c.

CHASTE-TREE, [*Agnus castus*] A small shrub, growing spontaneously in Italy, and raised with us in gardens. Its seeds were formerly recommended as antaphrodisiacs, but the present practice entirely disregards it.

CHEESE. [*Casus*] The curdy part of milk separated from the rest, at least from the watery matter, in which it is originally mixed in the natural state.

It is a property of milk to curdle with any acid whatsoever: but of all acids, there is none equal to the acid in the stomach of a sucking calf. This is what the farmers prefer to all others, and is called rennet or rennet-bag. *Milk* -

This bag then is the stomach bag of a young calf, that has never tasted any other food than milk.

In the spring let the farmer get a sufficient store of them, and they are thus to be prepared:

First open the bag, and pour out the curd and thick substance into a bason, leaving the rest that is not curdled in the bag.

Let the curd in the bason be carefully examined and picked clean. The speck

specks of dirt, hair, or other foulnesses among it must all be taken away, and the curd must be washed several times with cold water, till it is quite clean; then sprinkle it well with salt; wash and sprinkle the bag in the same manner, and then put the curd and bag into a pan covered from the dust.

When a sufficient number are prepared, they are to be kept laid close together for twelve months, and are then fit for use.

This is the preparation of rennet; and when the bags have been kept a year, or before if wanted, let one of the bags be taken out of the pot and opened; let the curd be emptied into a clean marble mortar, rub it well with a wooden pestle, first by itself, and then with the yolks of three new laid eggs, and half a pint of cream, adding a blade of mace and a clove, dried before the fire and powdered; when all is well mixed together, put it again into the bag.

Then make a very strong brine of salt and water, by boiling them together; let this stand to settle, and strain off the clear liquor into a clean earthen pan. Take half a gill of the curd out of the bag, and mix it with this brine: this done, close the bag again, and hang it up with the brine, putting in four or five walnut leaves.

The rennet thus perfectly prepared, is to be set by a fortnight, and it will then be fit for use.

We have here set down the management of one bag, and thus may all the rest be done, taking care always to do one under another, to have a constant supply, observing not to take the bag out of its first preparation before it has been kept a twelve-month, if possible, nor is it fit for use, before it has been brined a full fortnight.

Having described the manner of preparing the rennet, we now proceed to the application.

New-Milk Cheese, otherwise called *Morning-Milk Cheese*, is a kind of general production of the dairy, like fresh butter. It is made almost every where, and in most places is very fine, but varies in quality in different pastures, while the preparation is in every place the same.

In the morning, towards the time of the people's coming home from milking, let a clean large tub be set ready;

and let the milk brought home the evening before, be carefully skimmed.

Let the new milk, warm as it is from the cow, be clean strained into the tub, and then strain the cream taken from the last night's milk. This is too rich alone, and therefore is to be a little reduced, and at the same time better prepared for turning by some hot water. This is to be poured in in such a quantity as will serve to make the whole tolerably hot, which scalds the cream.

When this is done, the business is to get it cold a little; to this end it must be moved about with a dish, till it is no more than luke-warm.

It will now be in a condition to receive the rennet.

As to the proportion of rennet to milk, that differs according to the strength of the rennet; but as we can very well determine the strength of such as shall be made according to the directions, we may be sufficiently exact on this head. The strength of the rennet made thus is such, that a spoonful is a very good proportion for three gallons of milk; so that if the quantity be one and twenty gallons, the farmer will know he is to put in seven spoonfuls of rennet, and in the same proportion he is to use it, let the quantity be what it will.

When the farmer has computed, from his quantity of milk, how much rennet he shall want, there will require some care in the drawing it from the bag. He must do this steadily and evenly, without stirring the bag; when he has got the due quantity out he must strain it very carefully into the milk. Let him not wonder at our recommending so much care in this respect, for if the least particle of the curd of the rennet fall into the milk, it will be unseen among the curd it brings on in the whole, and then mixing up with the rest in the making of the cheese it will taint and corrupt the spot where it is; and every one accustomed to this commodity, knows how dangerous it is to get a corrupt spot, as it never fails to spread and taint farther.

When the earning or rennet is put in, the vessel is to be covered, and all is to stand quiet for half an hour. This is the time needful for the operation of turning the milk, that is, for collecting the curdy part separate from the whey: at the end of the half hour the cover is

to be taken off, and if it be not come, that is, if the proper separation be not made, it is not to be left longer for that purpose, for the expectation would be always fruitless, and the loss of time prejudicial; but more rennet is to be put in. Beside the difference of strength in the rennet itself, there is a very great variety in milk, some requiring more of the same strength than other.

When the fresh rennet is put in, the vessel is to be covered up as before; and opened at times to see the effect. As soon as the separation is well made, the curd must be well tossed and worked about in the whey. The best method of doing this is first with a shallow bowl, and afterwards with the hands.

The bowl is to be used in rummaging and tossing it to and fro in the whey; and when this has been done for some time, it is to be wrought and moulded, and worked together between the hands, and then pressed forcibly down to the bottom of the tub.

The curd being got to the bottom, the whey is to be skimmed off with a shallow dish; and while this is doing the cheese vat is to be got ready to receive the curd.

The curd is to be lifted up with the hands and broke, and pressed down into the vat.

When the vat is well filled, the cheese board is to be laid over it, and a small weight put upon it. In this condition it is to be left till all the remainder of the whey, not separated by the working in the hands, is pressed gently from it.

When done dropping let the housewife wet a large cheese cloth, and lay it over the board, and then turn the cheese upon it. Then she is to lay the cloth into the vat, and put the cheese in again. She is now, with a thin slice, to press down the sides every where, then turning the cloth over it, it is to be carried to the press, and there pressed with a good weight.

It is to be in its present condition half an hour in the press; after which it is to be turned into a dry cloth, and then put there again.

This practice is to be repeated again every two hours, each time using a fresh dry cloth; and it is to continue in the press till the evening of the next day; only the last time it is turned, it is to be put into the vat without any cloth at all.

When it is, after this, taken out of

the press, it must be put into a tub, and rubbed on both sides with salt; there it is to remain all night; and next morning it is to be rubbed again with salt, first on one side and then on the other, and left upon the brine which came from the first and succeeding saltings: when it has lain thus three days, it is to be taken out, and laid on a shelf to dry; and while it is drying the housewife must continue her care of it, wiping it once every day perfectly clean with a dry cloth, and then turn it on the dry side; this is to be done every day, till it be perfectly dry. At first it is fit the cheese dry somewhat quicker than afterwards, which may easily be contrived by changing the place.

This is the whole process that is to be followed in making the new milk cheese; we have been the more particular in describing it, because it will let the reader into the general manner of doing the rest.

One-Meal Cheese. The farmer will know we mean, by a one-meal cheese, such as is made of the milking of one morning or one evening only; but the morning is the proper time, because the day is then before him for business. The reader unaccustomed to these things might suppose we mean a cheese to be eaten at one meal; but we must keep the accustomed terms: all we can do is to explain them.

A one-meal cheese might properly be called a new milk cheese, or a morning milk cheese, rather than that last described, because it is really made of new milk only, or of the morning milk alone, whereas that has the addition of the evening's cream; but we shall not be understood by those for whose sake we principally write, if we do not keep to the use of those terms they are accustomed to hear.

The one-meal cheese is made, we have observed already, of the morning's milk, and nothing more, and the method of making it is the same with that before described, only that it is not so difficult in the first part, because there is nothing of that trouble of mixing the cream, and preparing the whole for the rennet.

When a cheese of this kind is intended to be made, the housewife should tell her milk people of it, and give them a particular caution to be quick home with their pails; for the most advan-

tageous

When in the vat drop a little Rennet between
 the days or twice & produce mouldy
 Cheese -

tageous way is, to mix in the rennet when the milk is warm from the cow; it is in this case to be strained into a tub, and the rennet at once put to it in the quantity before-mentioned. If the milk be not warm when it is brought in, it must be set over the fire to give it a little airing: but here a great deal of caution is to be used, as to the degree of warmth: for a little heat serves to make the rennet take effect, and the curd separates the sooner for it, but on the other hand, if the milk be made too hot another separation comes on, which is not intended in this case, and this is the parting of the cream from the milk.

When the milk has been made of a proper warmth, and the rennet is in, it is to be covered up till the curd is formed; and then the cheese is to be made, in all particulars, just as that before described; that being the general method, we shall in none of the following instances repeat it, but only refer to it, unless when any particular circumstance requires some variation.

Having mentioned what is called the one Meal, we must add the making of the two Meal Cheese; this is a cheese made of two milkings mixed together, and the common way is to mix the evening's and the next morning's milkings for this purpose.

In that case the cream is stirred into the evening's milk, and then the whole is mixed with the morning's milk: all this warmed a little together, till nearly as warm as the milk when it comes from the cow, and the rennet is put to it, it is then to be covered up, and the whole to be managed into a cheese as before.

There is another sort of two Meal Cheese, which is made by mixing the evening's milk after it has been skimmed, with the morning's entire, and this also is easily enough made into a cheese, by first warming the whole over a fire.

These cheeses differ in goodness according to the quantity of cream that is in them, and they are all, in their several degrees, inferior to the new Milk Cheese as before-mentioned. As that consisted of the morning's milk and evening's cream, it is the richest cheese of this kind. As to the others, the one Meal Cheese and the two Meal, are just equal in goodness, when the

evening milk is used with its cream; but in this case the cheese is one degree inferior to the other, as there the cream of the evening went to enrich the milk of the morning, without its own milk. The third and poorest kind is that made of the two meals or milkings, one of which has been skimmed. This reduces it toward the condition of skimmed milk cheese; but however it is very superior to what is made of skim'd milk only, because as that consists of the curd of milk wholly, that had lost its cream, this is in part composed of curd with the cream in the milk, that of one meal not having been skimmed. We shall add, for the use of the poorer farmer, and such as have occasion for the most ordinary cheese of all, the manner of making it from milk that has been skimmed entirely.

Skim-milk Cheese. When the milk of two or more meals has been skimmed for butter, it must be poured into a tub, and the first thing is to taste it carefully, to find whether it begin to be sour, for on this depends the manner of working it; if the nice and accustomed taste of the housewife cannot perceive any thing sour in it, she must put a part of it into a pot, and set it over the fire, making it so hot that it shall be able to heat the rest thoroughly, to somewhat more than the degree of heat required in the preceding directions.

In those cases a richer milk was used, so that there was danger of raising and separating the cream by too much heat: but here there is so little that it is in less danger of that accident; and the milk being poorer, is not so easily turned. It will require somewhat more earning and more heat for that purpose.

This is the method to be followed, if the milk be perfectly sweet; but if on tasting it be found sour, or but inclined plainly to sourness, it must not be set on the fire, lest it should break: in this case a small quantity of water is to be made thoroughly hot, and poured in to bring the whole to a due degree of warmth to receive the rennet.

When the rennet is in, the vessel is to be covered, and after this the whole process is to be repeated, till the cheese is made in the same manner as the former.

Cheshire Cheese. In Cheshire their pastures are so rich that they never find it needful to renew their rich milk, for it will alone, with proper management, make cheese of the richest kind that can be; but some of the Cheshire cheese people impoverish their new milk, by mixing the skimmed milk of a former meal, and this always debases the nature and quality of the product.

When the morning's milking is brought in, they strain it warm into a large tub, and put in their rennet. Four spoonfuls is the quantity they usually allow to as much milk as will make a cheese of a hundred weight; and there are dairies of such consequence in that county, that they turn out two cheeses of about this size every day, during the five months they are in the right season.

They cover up the tub, and when it has stood half an hour they open it, and find the curd formed. They are very cautious to hit the right quantity of rennet, which no rule can determine, because of the difference in the strength: for too little does not give the curd a due consistence, and too much makes the cheese bitter.

After half an hour they uncover the tub, and press down the curd with a large skimming dish; and when they have pretty well cleared off the whey, they get to work upon the curd with their hands, which they break to pieces in the most perfect manner, working it a long time for that purpose.

This done, supposing it for a hundred weight cheese, they add one pound of salt: this they work in, and mix thoroughly well with the curd.

This done they put the curd into a wet strong and large cheese cloth, and when they have got the whey tolerably well drained out, they put it into the vat, or mould, for four hours, with a good pressure, putting the vat in the cheese press, and working it down pretty strongly.

At the end of the four hours they take it out, salt the outides, put it into a fresh wet cloth, and put it into the vat, and that into the press again: here it is to be kept four hours more; and in the meantime a quantity of good strong brine is to be made of salt and water, and put into a large tub.

When the cheese has been four hours more in the press they take it out, and

put it into the tub of brine, and then let it lie eight days, all the time covered over with brine, and turned once a day.

At the end of this time it is to be taken out, and laid to harden and dry. This is to be done in a particular manner, and preparation is to be made for it accordingly.

A quantity of rushes are to be cut up, and laid green on a large board: on these the cheese is to be laid when taken out of the brine, and for the first day nothing is to be done to it; the next morning it is to be turned and wiped with a hair-cloth all over; and this is to be repeated every day for twenty days.

At the end of this time it must be removed from the bed of rushes, and laid on the floor; and it is here to be taken up, and turned once in three days, and at every turning it is to be rubbed, till it gets firm and hard: as this is the completing the work, it is to be done very carefully; for if the due degree of hardness be not given at this time, the cheese will be liable to accidents in the keeping. Therefore it is an essential point to let it lie long enough, and wipe it carefully.

When it is thus finished and hardened, the last thing is the rubbing it over with some butter, and this, though it may seem more trivial than the rest, is very essential: half a pound of butter is the proper quantity for a cheese of a hundred weight, and this should be rubbed thoroughly in all over it, nothing more tending to preserve the rind in good condition, and keep the cheese sound.

Nettle Cheese. Let the milk of the morning's milking be taken for this purpose, just as it comes in warm from the cows, without any addition or mixture, for the enriching or impoverishing it; or the joining with it the milk of any former milking. Let this pure fresh milk be strained through the straining bowl into a large pan, or small tub, and let there be immediately added to it as much rennet as will be necessary to turn it. It is then to be covered up half an hour; then the curd is to be pressed down, and the whey skimmed off, and when thus separated the curd is to be wrought in the hands. When it is well worked it is to be put into a cheese-vat, not
more

more than three quarters of an inch deep, and pressed to get out the whey.

The same method is to be used that was directed for the new milk cheese, and by this means there will be a very fine one-meal cheese, thin and delicate, prepared, and ready for drying. It is then the nettles come in use. When it has been sufficiently pressed, it is to be laid on the floor, which is to be first spread over with fresh nettles, and another parcel of the same is to be spread over it.

Care must be taken in the cutting and laying of these nettles, for the cheese is to have an even coat, and that will depend entirely upon the management in this particular. In the cutting then it must be observed, that only young nettles are to be taken, or the tender tops alone of such as are more grown; and these, when they have been laid evenly upon the floor, must be pressed down, and flatted carefully into an even and smooth surface: this is the essential article whereon the smoothness of the coat of the cheese depends; and if there be any thicker stalks, they will take effect upon the tender surface of it, and even any rumpled leaf will have the same consequence. When the bed is made flat and even, the cheese is to be laid carefully upon it, and a coat of the same kind spread evenly over it. Every other day fresh nettles are to be brought in, and the cheese is to be wiped and laid upon the new parcel, covering it with fresh ones also. In this manner it is to be kept till it is ripe and ready for the table, and no cheese ripens finer.

Running Cheese. Mix together equal measure of stroakings of the cow, and of rich cream, put this in a clean pan. Set it in a pot of water, that the water may reach up on the outside as high as the cream and stroakings do within; then set the pot on the fire, till the whole be as warm as milk from the cow.

Take the pan out of the water, and put in as much rennet as is sufficient to turn it. Stir this well in, so that it may mix thoroughly, and then cover the vessel.

When it is come, press down the curd, and take off the whey: then heat the whey scalding hot and throw it upon the curds, and after this take

up the curd, which will now be in a body: this must be done carefully with both hands; and the curd is to be raised up as whole as possible without breaking it, and so laid into the vat; then place it in the press, and put a small weight upon it; afterwards put on a larger, but don't bring it to the screw press, for it is too delicate for that forcible squeezing.

When the whey is got out let it be taken out, salted a little, and laid upon a fine even bed of nettles. The leaves of the nettles stripped from their stalks, should be used for this purpose. It must be shifted as the other, and will be very ripe in three weeks or less. Three pints of each of the ingredients makes a proper sized cheese of this kind.

Sheep's Milk Cheese. It is the property of sheep's milk that it affords a great quantity of curd; in the county of Denbigh in Wales, very fine cheese is made from this milk; the manner of doing it is thus:

The sheep are to be milked morning and evening, and when they are a little used to it will stand very quietly. The milk of the evening is to be strained into that of the morning, and when the milkers come in the next morning the whole is to be mixed with what they bring in.

When the milk is all mixed, a little of it must be heated, and that poured into the rest to make the whole of the same degree of warmth with that which just comes from the cow. Then the rennet is to be strained in, and thoroughly mixed with it. As to the quantity, it is to be about one fifth part more than is used for cow's milk.

The vessel is to be covered, and stand quiet till the curd is formed, and after that the procedure is to be much the same with that on other occasions. The whey must be skimmed off, the curd must be well worked in the hand; and afterwards put into a wet cloth and pressed, but this pressure must be continued six hours.

At the end of that time it must be taken out, and the cloth shifted; the outside must be then salted, and it must be pressed six hours more, the other side being turned upwards.

While this is doing a bed of rushes must be made upon the floor, and the cheese, when taken out, must be laid

upon it, and in this manner it must lie a fortnight, taking up and turning it every day; and remembering every time it is taken up, to rub it softly but thoroughly all over, with a dry and not very coarse cloth. In this time, drying gently and leisurely, it will get some considerable firmness, for a cheese of so mellow a kind; and when it is thus far prepared, it is to be taken from the floor and laid upon shelves, where it will dry more quickly than at first, and be thoroughly finished.

Cheddar-Cheese. A name given to a very large kind of cheese made at Cheddar, a village near Mendip-hills in Somersetshire, famous for its pastures. It is common in this place for three or four dairies to join their milk, to make one great cheese, which generally weighs from one hundred and fifty to two hundred weight; and which they often sell at six-pence per pound on the spot.

CHEESE-LIP, a bag in which the rennet is prepared and kept.

CHEESE-PRESS, a press to squeeze the whey from the cheese.

CHEESE BOWLS. Garden poppies.

CHEESE-RENNET. See **CHEESE**.

CHEESE-RENNET, [*Gallium.*] Ladies bed-straw.

CHERRY-TREE, [*Cerasus.*] The botanical characters to this genus, according to the system of Linnæus, are the same with those of *Prunus* or plum, therefore he has joined the Apricot, Cherry, Laurel, and Bird Cherry together, making them only species of the same genus; but those who admit of the fruit as a character to determine the genus, must separate the cherry from the others, because they differ greatly in the shape of their stones; but there is a more essential difference in nature between them, which is, that the cherry will not grow upon a plum stock by budding or grafting, nor will the plum take upon a cherry stock, and yet we know of no trees of the same genus which do not unite with each other by budding or grafting.

We shall first enumerate the sorts which are specifically different from each other, and then mention the varieties of these fruits which are cultivated in the English gardens; many of which seem to differ so essentially

from each other, that they may be allowed as specific differences.

The species are, 1. The common, or Kentish Cherry. 2. The Black Cherry. 3. The Cluster Cherry. 4. The Mahaleb, or perfumed Cherry. 5. Cherry-tree with smooth, spear-shaped, entire leaves, of a bluish green on their under side, and spreading branches.

The first sort is so well known in England as to need no description. From this sort, it hath been supposed, most of the varieties which are cultivated in the English gardens, have been raised.

The early May Cherry.

The May Duke Cherry.

The Archduke Cherry.

The Flemish Cherry.

The Red Heart.

The White Heart.

The Black Heart.

The Amber Heart.

The Ox Heart.

The Lukeward.

The Carnation.

The Hertfordshire Heart.

The Morello.

The Bleeding Heart.

Yellow Spanish Cherry.

Two sorts with double flowers, one larger and fuller than the other. These are propagated for ornament.

The second sort is the Black Cherry, which is supposed to be a native of England. This grows to be a large tree fit for timber, and is frequently found growing as such in the woods. From this the only varieties which I have ever known raised by seeds, are the Black Coroun, and the small Wild Cherry; of which there are two or three varieties, which differ in the size and colour of their fruit.

The stones of this sort are generally sown for raising stocks, to graft or bud the other sorts of cherries upon, being of quicker growth, and of longer duration than either of the other, so are very justly esteemed, and preferred to them.

The wood of the fourth sort, is by the French greatly esteemed for making of cabinets, because it hath an agreeable odour. This, and the wood of the Bird Cherry, are often blended together, and pass under the appellation of Bois de Sainte Lucie; but the Bird Cherry is the true sort.

It is easily propagated by laying down

down the branches early in the spring, which will take root by the following autumn, when they may be taken off, and either planted in a nursery to get strength, or to the places where they are designed to remain. It may also be propagated by sowing of the stones in the same manner as other cherries.

All the sorts of cherries which are usually cultivated in fruit gardens, are propagated by budding or grafting the several kinds into stocks of the black or wild red cherries, which are strong shooters, and of a longer duration than any of the garden kinds. The stones of these two kinds are sown in a bed of light sandy earth in autumn (or are preserved in sand till spring, and then sowed :) these young stocks should remain in these nursery-beds till the second autumn after sowing, at which time you should prepare an open spot of good fresh earth, which should be well worked. In this ground, in October, you should plant out the young stocks at three feet distance row from row, and about a foot asunder in the rows, being careful in taking them up from their seed-beds, to loosen their roots well with a spade, to prevent their breaking, as also to prune their roots; and if they are inclinable to root downwards, you should shorten the tap-root, to cause it to put out lateral roots; but do not prune their tops, for this is what they will by no means endure.

The second year after planting out, if they take to growing well, they will be fit to bud, if they are intended for dwarfs; but if they are for standards, they will not be tall enough till the fourth year, for they should be budded or grafted near six feet from the ground, otherwise the graft will not advance much in height; so that it will be impossible to make a good tree from such as are grafted low, unless the graft is trained upward.

The usual way is, to bud their stocks in summer, and such of them as miscarry, to graft the succeeding spring, (the manner of these operations will be described under their proper heads.) Those trees where the buds have taken, must be headed off the beginning of March about six inches above the bud; and when the bud hath shot in summer, if you fear its being blown out by the winds, you must fasten it

up with some bafs, or such soft tying; to that part of the stock which was left above the bud. The autumn following these trees will be fit to remove; but they may remain two years before they are transplanted; in the doing of which you must not head them, for this very often is immediate death to them; and if they survive it, they seldom recover this amputation in five or six years.

If these trees are intended for a wall, would advise the planting dwarfs between the standards; so that while the dwarfs are filling the bottom of the walls, the standards will cover the tops, and will produce a great deal of fruit: but these, as the dwarfs arise to fill the walls, must be cut away to make room for them; and when the dwarf trees cover the walls, the standards should be entirely taken away. But we would advise never to plant standard cherries over other fruits, for there is no other sort of fruit that will prosper well under the drip of cherries.

When these trees are taken up from the nursery, their roots must be shortened, and all the bruised parts cut off; as also all the small fibres, which would dry, grow mouldy, and be a great prejudice to the new fibres in their coming forth; you must also cut off the dead part of the stock which was left above the bud, close down to the back part of it, that the stock may be covered by the bud. If these trees are designed for a wall, observe to place the bud directly from the wall, that the back part of the stock that was cut may be hid from sight. The soil that cherries thrive best in, is a fresh hazel loam; for if the soil is a dry gravel they will not live many years, and will be perpetually blighted in the spring.

The sorts commonly planted against walls are the Early May and May Duke, which should have a south aspect wall. The Hearts and common Duke will thrive on a west wall; and in order to continue the Duke later in the season, they are frequently placed against north and north-west aspect walls, where they succeed very well; and the Morello on a north wall, which last is chiefly planted for preserving. The Hearts are all of them ill bearers, for which reason they are seldom planted against walls: but we are apt

to believe, if they were grafted on the Bird Cherry, and managed properly, that defect might be remedied; for this stock will render cherries very fruitful; and having the same effect on cherries as the Paradise stock hath on apples, they may be left in less compass, which is an experiment well worth the trial.

Your trees, if planted against a wall, should be placed at least twenty or twenty-four feet asunder, with a standard-tree between each dwarf.

In pruning these sorts of fruit, you should never shorten their shoots; for the most part of them produce their fruit buds at their extreme part, which, when shortened, are cut off, and this often occasions the death of the shoot: their branches should be therefore trained in at full length horizontally, observing in May, where there is a vacancy in the wall, to stop some strong adjoining branches, which will occasion their putting out two or more shoots; by which means, at that season of the year, you may always get a supply of wood for covering the wall; and at the same time should all foreright shoots be displaced by the hand, for if they are suffered to grow till winter, they will not only deprive the bearing branches of their proper supply of nourishment, but when they are cut out it occasions the tree to gum in that part (for cherries bear the knife the worst of any sort of fruit trees;) but be careful not to rub off the sides or spurs, which are produced upon the two or three years old wood: for it is upon these that the greatest part of the fruit are produced, which spurs will continue fruitful for several years. And it is for want of duly observing this caution, that cherry-trees are often seen so unfruitful, especially the Morello, which the more it is cut the weaker it shoots; and is at last destroyed; which, if they had been suffered to grow without any pruning, might probably have lived many years, and produced large quantities of fruit.

The usual distance allowed for their standing in orchards is forty feet square, at which space they are less subject to blight than when they are closer planted; and the ground may be tilled between them almost as well as if it were entirely clear, especially while the trees are young; and the often stir-

ring the ground, provided you do not disturb their roots, will greatly help the trees; but when they are grown so big as to overshadow the ground, the drip of their leaves will suffer very few things to thrive under them.

The sorts being approved of for an orchard, are the common Red or Kentish cherry, the Duke, and Lukeward, all which are plentiful bearers. But orchards of these trees are now scarcely worth planting, except where land is very cheap.

There are some persons who graft the Duke, and other sorts of cherries, upon the Morello cherry, which is but a weak shooter, in order to check the luxuriant growth of their trees, which will succeed for three or four years; but they are not of long duration.

The Early, or May cherry, is the first ripe; so one or two trees of this sort may be allowed a place in a garden, where there is room for variety. The next ripe is the May Duke, which is a larger fruit than the other, and is more valuable. After this comes the Archduke, which, if permitted to hang upon the tree till the fruit is quite ripe, is an excellent cherry.

The Hertfordshire cherry, which is a sort of Heart cherry, but a firmer and better flavoured fruit, will not ripen earlier than the end of July, or the beginning of August, which makes it the more valuable, for its coming when the other sorts of cherries are gone.

The Morello cherry, which is generally planted against walls to a north aspect, and the fruit commonly used for preserving, or for tarts, yet where they are planted to a better aspect, and suffered to hang upon the trees till they are thoroughly ripe, is a very good fruit for the table: therefore two or three of the trees of this sort should have a place where there is plenty of walling, upon a south-west wall, where they will ripen perfectly by the middle or end of August, at which time they will be an acceptable fruit.

The Carnation cherry is also valuable for coming late in the season; this is a very firm fleshy fruit, but is not the best bearer. This sort will ripen very well on espaliers, and by this means the fruit may be continued longer in the season.

The large Spanish cherry is nearly allied

allied to the Duke Cherry, from which it seems to be only a variety accidentally obtained; it ripens soon after the common Duke cherry, and very often passes for it.

The yellow Spanish cherry is of an oval shape, and of an amber colour; this ripens late, and is a sweet cherry, but not of a rich flavour, and being but a middling bearer, is not often admitted into curious gardens, unless where variety is chiefly considered.

The Corone, or Coroun cherry, is somewhat like the Black Heart, but a little rounder; this is a very good bearer, and an excellent fruit, so should have a place in every good fruit-garden. This ripens the middle of July.

The Lukeward ripens soon after the Corone cherry; this is a good bearer, and a very good fruit; it is of a dark colour, not so black as the Corone, and will do well in standards.

The Black cherry is seldom grafted or budded, but is generally sown for stocks to graft the other kinds of cherries upon; but where persons are curious to have the best flavoured of this sort of fruit, they should be propagated by grafting from such trees as produce the best fruit. This sort of cherry is frequently planted in wildernesses, where it will grow to a large size, and, at the time of its flowering, will make a variety, and the fruit will be food for the birds.

The double-flowering cherry is also propagated for the beauty of the flowers, which are extremely fine, the flowers being as double and large as a Cinnamon Rose; and these being produced in large bunches on every part of the tree, render it one of the most beautiful trees of the spring. Some of the flowers which are less double, will often produce fruit, which the very double flowers will not; but this defect is sufficiently recompensed in the beauty of its flowers. This is propagated by budding or grafting on the Black or Wild cherry-stock, and the trees are very proper to intermix with the second growth of flowering-trees.

Barbadoes CHERRY. See BARBADOES CHERRY.

Bird CHERRY. See BIRD CHERRY.

Cowitch CHERRY. A species of the Barbadoes cherry.

Portugal CHERRY. A species of the Bird cherry.

Cornelian CHERRY, [*Cornus*.] Dogwood. There are several species of this tree growing in several parts of England and America. The wood is much used for butchers skewers.

Winter CHERRY, [*Alkengi*.] There are several varieties of this plant cultivated by the curious botanists, but there is but one of them that is either useful or ornamental, which is the *Alkeengi officinarum*, or the common medicinal Winter cherry.

This plant produces round red fruit, about the size of a large cherry; which is inclosed in a small bladder, which, in autumn, changes to a reddish colour, and opens, and shews its beautiful red fruit, which continues till November, or sometimes later, before it falls off; for which it is chiefly kept in gardens: It is very apt to creep far under-ground, by which it soon spreads over a large spot of ground, therefore should be confined in pots; which, if set in the shade, and frequently watered, will very much add to its fruitfulness; for when the roots have liberty, they spend themselves in spreading, and become less fruitful than when confined in pots.

CHERVIL, [*Chærefolium*.] This is a low annual plant, somewhat like parsley, commonly cultivated in gardens for culinary purposes. This plant is grateful both to the palate and stomach, gently aperient and diuretic. Geoffroy assures us, that he has found it from experience to be of excellent service in dropfies; that in this disorder, it promotes the discharge of urine when suppressed, renders it clear when feculent and turbid, and when high and fiery of a paler colour; that it acts mildly without irritation, and tends rather to allay than excite inflammation; and that dropfies which do not yield to this medicine, are scarce capable of being cured by any other. He directs the juice to be given in the dose of three or four ounces every fourth hour, and continued for some time, either alone, or in conjunction with nitre and syrup of the five opening roots. *Widd. see 1794.*

CHESNUT-TREE, [*Castanea*.] The species are, 1. The common or Spanish Chestnut. 2. The strip'd Chestnut. 3. The Chinquapin, or dwarf Virginian Chestnut.

Cherries - Colour.

See under Bark.

This much neglected, though graceful and magnificent tree, by attending to its proper culture, for fruit, timber, and copse-wood, might, in a few years, become among the greatest advantages this country can reap by planting.

To raise them for fruit, procure a parcel of the nuts from Portugal and Spain; pick out the largest, plumpest, and brownest of them; the goodness of the seed is known by its weight, to try which, throw them into a tub of water; reject such as swim, but those that sink you may be sure are good; preserve them in dry sand the beginning of March, when, having prepared a spot of loose mellow ground, sow them in drills made with the hoe, three inches deep, the drills about fourteen inches asunder, and the nuts six inches in the drill, where, as they shoot freely, they should only remain one year.

In February, or early in March following, remove them to another quarter; shorten their tap-roots with a sharp knife, smooth and clean, sparing their spreading fibres, and keeping them as short as possible out of the ground, to keep these fibres fresh, and prevent their moulding; plant them in lines, two and a half feet asunder, and one foot distant in the line, keeping them clean in summer, and pointing over the ground between the lines spring and autumn, when any cross ill-placed branches may be pruned off; and in this situation let them remain two years.

Remove them carefully, by taking up their whole fibres, to another fresh quarter of the nursery, still observing to shorten their tap-roots, to cut off such as cross each other, and smooth the ends of the spreading ones, which will now be stronger and more numerous; at the same time, prune away any ill-placed branches from their bodies and tops; which being done, plant them in lines four feet asunder, and at two feet distance in the line, where, managing them in other respects as directed for the former nursery, let them continue three years.

By this time these trees will be of a proper age and size, either for ornamental plantations in avenues, clumps in parks, the wilderness, or in the orchard way for fruit; but it may be necessary here to observe, that the shade

of the chestnut, like that of the ash, is noxious to other plants, and that they should therefore be placed in thickets, or other detached plantations, by themselves.

The ground intended for a considerable plantation of fruit-bearing chestnut trees, should have three or four ploughings the preceding summer and winter; and if one good digging is added a little before planting, it will be a great improvement to the soil, as I hold the labour of the spade to be of all others the best. This being done, your trees carefully raised, their roots and bodies properly pruned, plant them in straight rows, six feet distant every way; let the ground be annually dug, to encourage the spreading of their roots, and, at this distance, they may remain till the branches begin to approach each other, when you must take up, by the roots, every second row entirely, and every second plant in the row remaining, which will leave them at twelve feet distance; and the wood of the trees taken up, will be highly useful for many purposes of gardening and farming. Having dug or half-trenched the land, (for deep trenching would increase the growth, but retard the fertility), it may, for some years, if of a good quality, be profitably employed in potatoes, cabbages, turnips, and many other crops, which, by digging in the leaves of the chestnuts, when rotted, (the best of all manure for them), will, instead of exhausting, annually invigorate the soil, and improve the plantations both for fruit and timber. These trees having stood till their branches begin to meet as formerly, must again be reduced in the same proportion the others were, which will leave them at twenty-four feet distance every way, and at which distance they may remain for good. For those intended for timber and copse-wood, the propagation will be attended with little trouble or expence.

Let the field be fallowed the preceding summer, and get two or three good deep ploughings in winter, to sweeten and pulverise the soil, and to destroy all root-weeds. Having procured and tried your seeds, as formerly mentioned for the fruit-bearing trees, make drills across the ground with a hoe, four feet distance, and put in your nuts, with the point or eye upwards, at fourteen

or sixteen inches asunder, filling up the drills, and raking the surface smooth; and for this, and the following year, you may take a line of beans between the drills, which, having their tops cut off, and being kept clean, will be a protection to the young plants, and encourage their growth. At the end of two years, early in the spring as has been said, remove every second plant in the rows, which will leave them about two feet and a half asunder, and at this distance let them remain three years. With the plants taken up as above, I mean the two years old, you may make any plantation required.

At the end of the three years, remove by the roots, so as not to hurt the plants that are to continue, every second row of trees, and every second tree in the remaining row, which will leave them at the distance of eight feet by five. The plants now raised will have carrot roots, and few fibres; so are not worth planting again, but will be useful for stakes and poles. Left, by rooting out the unnecessary trees, any of those that are to remain should be loosened, or their roots hurt, let the holes be filled up immediately, the ground well dug, any kitchen-crop taken, and the trees remain untouched another year; when, in February, cut them over, reserving only one of the straightest and most vigorous, at the distance of twenty-five to thirty feet: You may still continue to work the ground, and take dwarf-crops between the rows for two years more; after which, they will soon cover it, and must be left to nature. One will readily observe, that when any of the seeds have failed at the due distances here prescribed, these defects are to be supplied by the best plants, taken up at two years old.

The strip'd chefnut is amongst the most beautiful of all the variegated trees; and, when mixed with other strip'd plants, has a most agreeable and cheerful effect, the blotches being of a rich shining gold colour, strongly mark'd. This is usually propagated by budding, or inarching it on the plain sort, though I have raised many of them by common grafting.

The Chinquapin, or dwarf kind, abounds in the woods of America, where it produces abundance of nuts, which

may easily be brought here with safety, by mixing them with dry sand, and which all the nut kinds from far distant countries ought to be, though, by not adverting to this simple and easy preservative, we generally lose the greatest part of them. It grows in its native soil to about fourteen or sixteen feet high, and is hardy enough to bear our severest winters. This may be propagated by its seeds as the common chefnut, or, when these cannot be procured, by inarching on it, which will increase its magnitude.

The fruit of the chefnut tree is not only used for many elegant dishes in France and Italy, but is found strong and healthful food for labouring people, either made into bread, or prepared as they do in various ways abroad: For all which purposes, we might in a few years have abundance of them, as well as for feeding our hogs, which would highly improve both the taste and quality of our bacon, and render it as good as from Virginia, or any other country we know: It would also much reduce its price, and bring it within the reach of labouring men.

The leaves of this tree make excellent litter for cattle, which, when mixed with their dung, (particularly that of cows well rotted) is an admirable manure for many kinds of flowers, green-houfe, hot-houfe, and other delicate plants

The best ground for fruit-bearing chefnuts, is a loose moist (though not wet) gravel or sand: They will likewise succeed in any ordinary mixt soil, which, if it abound with small round stones, should not be taken away, as, from their warmth, they will cherish and forward the ripening of the fruit.

For plantations of timber-trees, and copse-wood, you can hardly go amiss, so there be depth of soil, and no standing water; they will grow on obstinate clay, and the bleakest declivities of hills, this tree, where fruit is not aimed at, being more patient of cold than heat.

The wood is useful for many essential purposes: It makes good tables, chairs, and bedsteads; is the most lasting poles of any put in the ground with the rind on, for espaliers, pali-fade hedges, dead fences, vine and hop yards, and for pipes to convey

water under ground : It will last longer than elm, or even oak itself. In Italy, the best casks for wine and other liquors are made of this wood, which has the singular property, when thoroughly seasoned, of maintaining its bulk, without shrinking or swelling, which most other timber does ; and formerly was built of it, great part of the ancient city of London, near which were large forests of chefnut trees, which, whether or not a native of this island, is not well determined.

HORSE-CHEFNUT, [*Castanea Equina*, *Æsculus*.] The species are : 1. The common Horse-chefnut. 2. The yellow blotched Horse-chefnut. 3. The white blotched Horse-chefnut. 4. The scarlet flowering Horse-chefnut.

The first mentioned sort, though a native of Constantinople, defies the greatest severity of our winters, and soon becomes a large tree. The nuts of it may be sown as directed for the Sweet chefnut, and, like it, should only remain one year in the seed bed.

In February, or early in March following, having reduced their top-roots, plant them in lines three feet asunder, and at fifteen inches distance in the line, where let them remain three years.

To make them a proper size for avenues, or clumps in parks, and lawns, remove them to another quarter ; dress the roots properly, and prune some of the under branches, with any others that are crows, too thick, or ill-placed ; but beware of the large bud at the extremity of the leading branch, in which is inclosed the shoot in embryo for the succeeding season : plant them in lines, six feet asunder, and two and a half feet in the line. In this situation they may continue three, but not above four years, when, in an ordinary soil, the plants will be from twelve to fourteen or fifteen feet high.

The second and third sorts may be propagated by budding them on the common kind, on which they take freely.

The scarlet-flowering Horse-chefnut is a beautiful plant, and produces a very rich and elegant flower. It is a native of America, but is hardy enough to bear our climate, in ordinary situations, when four or five years old, though it is somewhat more delicate

than the common in infancy : therefore, having procured their nuts, (which you may easily do from South Carolina, where they grow abundantly) sow them as directed for the common kind, but in a warm sheltered situation, and in a rich loose sweet mould ; and remove them the succeeding spring to a situation and soil of the same quality, where they may remain three years, when they will have acquired strength enough to put up with common usage. This tree, in America, grows to the height of thirty feet.

This may also be budded or in-arched on the common kind ; but they will neither make so handsome plants, nor ever grow to near the size of those raised from seeds.

The Horse-chefnut is a tree of singular beauty when in bloom ; and the common sort of it, which will succeed in almost all soils, (though best in that which is deep) is proper enough to intermix in ornamental plantations, in a sheltered country ; but in bleak and exposed situations, it is idle to plant them, as, from the wood being very brittle, every impetuous wind will break and disfigure more or less of them,

The fruit is so extremely bitter, that even hogs will not eat it, though the Turks mix it with other food for their horses that have coughs, or are broken-winded, for which it is said to be an excellent remedy.

The timber, except for fuel, answers no valuable purpose I know, further than that it is proper for pipes, to convey water under ground, and, in that situation, will last longer than many harder woods.

CHEST-FOUNDER, a distemper incident to horses, and occasioned by an improper treatment of an inflammation between the ribs. For if the inflammation be not dispersed in time, and the viscid blood and juices so attenuated by internal medicines, that a free circulation is obtained, such a stiffness and inactivity will remain on those parts as will not easily be removed ; and this stiffness is generally called chest-founder.

The signs of this inflammation are, a stiffness of the body, shoulders, and fore-legs ; attended sometimes with a short dry cough, &c. a shrinking when handled in those parts.

Bleeding,

Bleeding, soft pectorals, attenuants, and gentle purges, are the internal remedies; and externally the parts affected may be bathed with equal parts of spirit of sal ammoniac, and ointment of marshmallows, or oil of chamomile.

These outward inflammations frequently fall into the inside of the foreleg, and sometimes near the shoulder; forming abscesses there, which terminate the disorder.

CHIBOULS, or **CIBOULS**: They are (properly speaking) but degenerated onions, propagated only by seeds, of the bigness of a corn of ordinary gunpowder; in one side a little flat, and half round on the other, and yet a little long and oval, and white on the inside. They are sown in all seasons; but herein they are different from the onion, in that it produces but a small root, and several stems, or upright shoots, and those which produce most of them, are most esteemed, and of which you should be careful to produce most seed, that will best fit to be gathered in August, if planted in March; they are sown almost in every month of the year; they are thinned as well as onions, and some that are transplanted will prosper well: In dry summers, their beds must be watered, and their planting must be always in good earth.

CHICHES, or **CHICK PEASE**, [*Cicer.*] It is much cultivated in Spain, being one of the ingredients in their olios, and is there called Garavance; it is also cultivated in France, but in England it is rarely sown.

The plant is annual, shooting out several stalks from the root, which are about two feet long; these are hairy, and garnished with long-winged leaves of a grayish colour, composed of seven or nine pair of small roundish leaves (or lobes) terminated by an odd one, which are sawed on their edges. From the side of the branches come out the flowers, sometimes one, at other times two together. They are shaped like those of pease, but are much smaller and white, standing on long footstalks, and are succeeded by short hairy pods, including two feeds in each, which are the size of common pease, but have a little knob or protuberance on one side.

The seeds of this plant may be sown

in the spring, in the same manner as pease, making drills with a hoe about an inch and a half deep, in which the feeds should be sown at about two inches asunder, then with a rake draw the earth into the drill to cover the feeds. The drills should be made at three feet distance from each other, that there may be room for their branches to spread, when the plants are full grown, as also to hoe the ground between them, to keep it clean from weeds, which is all the culture these plants require.

This plant flowers in June, and the feeds ripen in August; but unless the season proves warm and dry, the plants decay before the feeds are ripe.

CHICKEN, the young of the cock and hen. As great pleasure and convenience, besides considerable profit, accrues to the farmer from keeping poultry, we will under this article endeavour to describe the whole of what relates to raising of chicken.

Though the profits arising from the hen and cock are small, in proportion to those of the ox or sheep, yet they come easier. There is less trouble and expence in these creatures, even than in rabbits. Indeed they in a manner take care of themselves; feeding at the best upon the scatterings of the barn, with little assistance; and maintaining themselves even where there is not this help, by their own care, with very little assistance.

Fowls are therefore a stock the poorest may keep, and such as the richest need not to neglect; they are universal, and they very well deserve to be so; and are a comfort to the peasant, while they add their profit, though small not inconsiderable, to the general purse of the wealthy farmer.

The husbandman is therefore to provide himself with cocks and hens as a material part of his stock, and he need not be afraid of over-doing in this article; for these are not like those creatures, numbers of which require great attendance, and rich pasturage: a very considerable quantity of these will provide for themselves in his yard, and at the barn door, for the greatest part of the year, without doing him any damage, and will be supported during the remainder, at a very small expence.

The advantages they afford in return
E e 2 for

See No.
Egg.

for this are very considerable in their kind, when the number is large; and they are in a manner continual: they are a constant supply for the provision of his family; and as constant for the market; where, according to their management, they afford a larger or smaller price.

The value of every thing rises in proportion to the demand there is for it, and on this will depend the particular directions that are to be given to the farmer in this article. The great demand for fowls is in large towns, therefore the careful provider ought to proportion the quantity of these he keeps to his situation. If he live in a lone place, it will not be worth his while to keep more than will serve for his own family's supply, and for a few of his neighbours who may purchase of him; but if he be situated near a market town, especially if within a due distance from London, he may stock himself as largely as he pleases; and the greater number the more the profit; for there is there a constant and good market throughout the whole year, for one kind or other in this way, either eggs, pullets, chickens, or capons, going off at a good price the whole year.

Additionally to this, which is the greater consideration, he has the lesser article of their feathers; and he has also the dung, which is very rich.

The husbandman therefore, by this consideration, will be led to the fixing upon a proper number of this kind of stock and after that, he is to acquaint himself with the choice before he makes his purchase. A great deal depends upon the first choice in all these cases: the whole brood to come is to be of the same kind with these, which are the general parents.

The industry and curiosity of those who breed poultry of this species for their pleasure or profit, have of late years greatly multiplied what are called the breeds: but these differences are not so great as many imagine. They arise from small distinctions, and will sometimes go off in the continuance. Between the Darking fowl, and the little bantam breed, there are many degrees in bigness; and the game breed is altogether distinct from all these; answering the purposes of the sportsman, not of the farmer,

Among the several breeds we would advise the husbandman to chuse, not fixing himself to one in particular according to what he supposes to be its value above the rest, but considering which will best answer the demand he is like to have for the produce. In some measure, indeed, he is to be guided in this by the circumstances of his farm; as in the choice of his oxen and sheep, by the richness of his pastures. He who has a good barn door, and a rich yard, will be able to keep a proper quantity of the largest breed of these fowls in health and vigour: the common or smaller kind will succeed best with the peasant or the poorer farmer; for they will support themselves by running about the roads and hedges, in a great measure; eating insects, seeds, and whatsoever can afford a living creature nourishment.

Thus upon these two considerations of the food and the demand, taken together, the husbandman, of whatsoever rank, will be able to know which of those several breeds, that are now so common in all places, it will be his interest to take.

Whichsoever kind he fixes on, let him observe these marks of goodness in the particular fowls he buys, and guide himself by them in the choice.

Let the cock be large for his kind, full bodied, well shaped, and lively; the cock is naturally an upright, stately, and majestic bird; and when he appears without these characters, it is a proof that something is amiss. The cock that does not strut, is not fit for the father of a brood. He should be long in the body, and thick in the girth. His neck should be long and naturally arched, free in its motions, and well covered with feathers. His comb and wattles should be large, and of a bright red; his eyes full and sprightly, and their colour answerable to that of his feathers, which is a great beauty in the cock, and a mark of a right and true breed. His beak should be strong and hooked, his legs stout and sturdy; his spurs long and sharp, and his claws short and strong. These are the marks of a good cock, of whatsoever breed. Some have made a great deal of the colour, but the two best

are the red and the white, of which the red is fittest for a stout breed, and the white for a more delicate.

In the choice of a hen, the same general marks are to be observed as in the cock, only her whole aspect should be mild as the cock is sturdy. She should be lively and well coloured; her claws short and strong; but if she want the hinder claws, it is so much the better, they often breaking the eggs in her sitting.

When the cocks and hens are thus chosen, let them be well observed as soon as they are put into the ground, for if any thing be amiss in them, that is the time to change; and it is much better to sell the bad again, and buy others, than to sit down content with such as are not of the best kinds in every respect; the loss attending this can be little, and is for once; but the disadvantage of having a bad kind is great and continual.

The cock should be lively, busy, and noisy: he should be often crowing; and from time to time scratching up the ground to turn up worms and other food for the hens. The hens should be lively, but quiet; a crowing hen is as much to be rejected as a dumb cock: for these are found by experience, neither to lay any quantity of eggs, nor to sit well.

Now if any of these faults appear in the fowls that are bought for the breeders of a flock, let such as have them be changed; and this done over and over again till such as are in every respect right, are fixed upon.

The proportions of the two sexes is about one to ten: a single cock will serve twelve or fourteen hens; but the most profitable way is to allow a cock to every ten of them; and this way they will breed to the fullest advantage.

The yard being thus stocked with these poultry in proper number, of the fittest kinds, and of the choicest of the breed, the farmer is to consult the managing them to the best advantage for their breeding.

The age is a considerable article in this respect; and he is to be very careful in suiting their employment to that: for it would be very ill husbandry to stop the profitable laying of a young hen, by setting her upon her first eggs, when there are such as are

fit for nothing else, and will do this better.

As the youngest hens are always the best layers, and those advanced into years are the best sitters, let these be managed severally accordingly. And in both these respects the farmer is to have regard to the feeding: for any extrem is equally wrong, whether in excess, or in defect. If they be starved or kept too low, they will want strength and spirits; and if they be fed too high they will grow fat. A fat hen is always lazy, and will never lay well, nor sit quietly. The feeding them moderately while laying, or while sitting, is the right method.

The best season of the year for hens sitting, is spring and summer; the earlier in summer the better, and the first months of spring best of all. March is the best month for chicken to be hatched, and the middle of that month is the most favourable time of the whole year. The hen sits only twenty days, so from this account it will be easy for the husbandman to know when to put her upon the eggs for the best brood; that is, in the last week of February; and from that time he may continue breeding till the first week in October.

The prudent husbandman should never set a hen that is less than two years and a half old; from this time to five, or between five and six years is the best time of that creature's life for sitting, and producing chicken. The finest broods will be obtained when these two considerations are regarded together; that is, when a hen of a good breed, and of about three years old, is set in the middle or end of February, upon a parcel of well-chosen eggs laid by a young hen of a good kind also, who has let no cock come near her but her own, that the breed may be kept entire.

We have observed, that in order to the having a due quantity of eggs, the hen that lays must be kept moderately: she must be fed so as to have health and vigour, and not to grow fat: but there is something to be said for the kind of food, as well as the quantity.

The pretences of increasing the laying of hens by particular diet, have been slighted by some; but they have been since confirmed upon the repeated trials of others, and no argument can stand

See Cl.

stand against experience. Many kinds of food have been prescribed for this purpose, but there are two most authorized by experiment, these are buckwheat and hemp-seed: the effect of these is equal in respect of laying; but the one fattens, at the same time the other does not, therefore the condition of the hen is to fix which is preferable.

If she be inclined to fat, then buckwheat must not be given, because while it tends to make her lay by its common virtue, it will also increase her fat so as to take her off: in this case hempseed is the proper kind. On the other hand, when a hen is poor, the proper kind is buckwheat, for at the same time that it inclines her to lay, it gets her into flesh.

As to the number of eggs to be put under a hen for setting, there have been different opinions; but from what I have found from many trials, the best number is seventeen. Let care be taken that they be fresh and sound eggs, and let the upper side of every one of them be marked blue; when the hen gets from her nest for feeding, or washing herself, let the whole number be carefully examined to see if she have turned them all, or any of them. Such as she has not turned, the owner must see turned for her. And from this he will know how to value her for setting afterwards; for the hen that turns all her eggs herself, is greatly preferable to those negligent ones which omit that needful caution.

Every good housewife knows how to judge of the newness and soundness of her eggs by holding them up to the light, and seeing that they be full and clear. This is never so necessary as in the choice of those eggs which are to be set for hatching.

When a hen is set, she must never be disturbed against her will; and some care must be taken to set her food and water. If she be put from the nest against her will, she often forsakes it entirely; and if she be obliged to go to seek for food and drink, oftentimes she is obliged to be absent so long in the search, that the eggs chill, and the chicken are killed in them.

This care is needful during the whole time of her setting, but is most of all to be strictly observed toward the end

of the period. The chicken are then formed in the eggs, and they require the constant warmth of the creature's body to keep them alive, a small time of chilling will utterly destroy them.

When the hen rises from her eggs, especially at these times, to feed upon what is set before her, the person who has the care of her, should stir up the straw of her nest, and lay the eggs regularly together, that she may find all convenient and agreeable at her return.

The cock is also to be watched upon these occasions, for when the hen is off her nest, he will offer his service to set for her, but he does this very awkwardly, frequently breaking some of the eggs; and the hen is always displeas'd at it. Sometimes she will entirely forsake the nest upon it.

In the choice of eggs for setting, if there be any larger than usual, they are to be rejected, for they will not lie even, and will cool those that are next them. These often have a double yolk, and they are the eggs which commonly produce those monstrous or misshapen chicken, which surprize the common people, among the broods of this creature.

As nothing more is required for the hatching of chickens than a due degree of heat, there has been long a custom in Egypt, of hatching them without the help of hens, in ovens, by means of a small and regular fire. They in this manner produce vast broods at a time. This custom has of late been attempted to be brought into Europe; in France the celebrated Monsieur de Reaumur has made many experiments, and at length with some success. From the public account he gave of this, the same has been attempted in England, and among other ingenious persons, the honourable Mr. Stanhope tried it, and succeeded: but there does not seem any probability of its being brought into common use; and indeed so much nicety is required in the thing itself, and such a great deal of care of the chicken after they are hatched, that it appears rather fit for an amusement for the curious, than an employment to the husbandman. We have seen that it may be done; and that is all that is worth our while to regard about it.

If it happen that a hen dies, or a brood become by any accident motherless,

less, the best method is to mix them among the chicken of another hen that are about the same age, and she will take care of all together. A hen may thus be brought to conduct and assist three or four broods: and this is the most favourable circumstance concerning the hatching of eggs by art; but there is a limitation in the number; and at present the attempt is not to be recommended to any on the foundation of utility and profit.

Although we have fixed the setting of the hen to the summer and spring months, it is not to be understood that they will not set at other times. Eggs may be put under them at any season of the year, and they will hatch them; and for those that chuse to bestow a sufficient time and attendance upon them, the winter broods may be worth raising, for they bear the best price when they are grown up for sale in spring. This, however, requires more trouble than the husbandman can well bestow upon so small an article in his stock; and therefore it is we have recommended the setting of the hens in the end of February to any other time; for a brood of March chicken will be worth near twice as much to him in this general way, as those of any other time.

When the breed of chicken is the only care, the white fowls with white legs and white beaks are to be preferred to all others, because of the whiteness and natural tenderness of their flesh, and their price on that account in the markets: but these are not the best layers.

Therefore if eggs be the principal care, the red cock and mottled hen are to be preferred.

If a hen that has been fed with buck-wheat to make her lay frequently, grow too fat upon that diet, she must be fed with oats; for they at the same time that they take down her fat, assist her breeding of eggs.

In all these articles of feeding, it is not intended that the fowl should be kept upon those things entirely. She should be left to take some care of herself abroad, for her stirring about will do her service; only what addition to her natural food is required to keep her in health and strength for laying, should be of these kinds.

We have led the husbandman, or

rather the good housewife, (for this care naturally falls upon her) from the purchase of the stock in this kind, to the hatching of the young brood: these are the most essential as well as the most valuable articles that fall under this head, and we shall therefore lay down such rules for the breeding them up to the condition for market, as experience has shewn are the most useful.

We have mentioned twenty days for the time the hen sets: this is the earliest period at which an egg hatches, and as some are longer than others according to the thickness of the shell, their place under the hen, or other accidents, they sometimes are one and twenty, and sometimes two and twenty days.

In this, patience is the remedy. There have been several ways proposed of assisting the hen in hatching, and the like, but they are foolish and unnecessary. All this is left to nature.

In large broods especially, it often happens that some chicken are thus hatched a considerable time before the others, often one, and sometimes two days. In this case let the hen be watched to see how she treats them, for if she be careful, nothing better can be done than to leave them with her. But if she be restless, and seem troubled with them, it will be best to take them away.

In this case let a little wool be put into the bottom of a sieve, and let them be set in the reach of the warmth of the fire, if the air be chill; and thus nursed up till the hen has hatched the rest, and can take them under her care. During this time nothing is needful but to keep them warm, for the chicken in the two first days requires no food.

For the first feeding of the chicken, the best thing in the world is a mixture of white bread crumbs and small oatmeal. Let a quantity of these be mixed well together, and then put a part of it to steep in milk, and keep the rest dry. Give the chicken a little of each sort at times, as they follow the hen.

After they have thus got a little strength, they are to be fed with bread, steeped in milk, and then with barley-meal and cheese-parings cut small, and the like, and the hen will by this time greatly

greatly assist in the providing for them, though at the first she can do little more for them, than the keeping them together, and nourishing them by her warmth.

In cool weather it is always best to keep chicken within doors; till they have got some strength. At the worst season, during the months we have recommended for breeding these creatures, they need not be kept within doors above ten or twelve days, after which they may be offered to go about abroad with the hen; and in the better seasons, the less of this keeping them within will be necessary; often scarce at all.

It is a very material thing to let the chicken, while they are young, have good water, for they fall into half the diseases to which they are subject, from the being obliged to drink such as is foul, or any thing they can get at.

By means of the food we have directed for young chicken; and the giving them bread, scalded with milk, and some barley meal afterwards, they may be fattened up while they are under the hen. This is a very common practice in Ireland, and according to the common error of expression in that country, they call these sucking chicken.

The most general and useful time of fattening them is, at a somewhat more advanced growth. To this end, when the hen forsakes them, which she always does as soon as they are fairly able to provide for themselves, they should be taken up and put into coops, in a darkish place, and there fed for fourteen or fifteen days. Their quietness assists greatly to the fattening of them; and they will always be most quiet where they have least light.

In these places they are to be fed in the manner that is called *cramming*, and the best food is ordinary wheat flour, made into a paste with milk. This is to be soaked in milk, and then broke into small pieces, which are to be put down their throats, always wetting them well in milk first, that they may go down easily.

Some prefer barley meal to wheat for this purpose; and others speak greatly of the meal of buck-wheat: but from many trials it appears, that buck-wheat meal does not answer well alone. A little of it mixed with

the wheat flour before it is made into paste, may do very well; but too much is not profitable.

CHICKLING PEA, [*Lathyrus.*] *Scit*
Chickling Vetch, or Everlasting Peas. There are many varieties of this plant cultivated in botanic gardens. They may be propagated by sowing the seeds in March upon a bed of light fresh earth, covering them about half an inch deep. But the best method is, to make a shallow drill in the ground, and then drop the seeds therein about six inches distant; these drills should be a foot asunder, for the conveniency of hoeing and cleaning the ground between them; which must constantly be done, otherwise the weeds will overbear and destroy them: but they will require no farther care, being very hardy plants, until the spring following, at which time, (*viz.* in March) just before they begin to shoot, the roots should be carefully taken up, and transplanted where they are to continue, placing them at least two feet asunder, otherwise they will over-run each other, or whatever other plants stand near them. If the season should prove dry, you must give them some water, to settle the earth to their roots; which should be now-and-then repeated, if it continue dry weather, until the plants have taken root: after which, they will require no farther culture but to keep them clear from weeds, and in the summer time to support them with strong stakes, otherwise they will trail upon the ground and rot the branches, and destroy whatever plants grow near them.

These plants are very proper to plant against a dead hedge, where they will run over it, and if they be kept trained up, will cover it in the summer, and in such places they will produce great quantities of flowers; but if they are planted in a lower garden, they must have a great deal of room, and in summer should have very strong stakes placed down by them, to which they must be closely fastened, otherwise they will ramble and trail upon the ground, and appear very unsightly: for if the ground be good in which they are planted, and the roots are very strong, they will sometimes grow eight or ten feet high in a season, and produce abundance of flowers, which are very ornamental in basons or pots of flowers,

flowers, to place in chimnies or other parts of large rooms. These produce their flowers in June and July, and their seeds are perfected in August; their green leaves decay in autumn, and rise again the succeeding spring, their roots continuing good for many years: They delight most in a light soil, not too dry nor over wet, but will grow in almost any soil or situation, but best in that which is exposed to the sun.

See pimpinella
CHICK-WEED, [*Alfina*.] This plant was employed by the ancients externally against erysipelalous and other inflammatory disorders. Later times have given it internally in hæmoptoes, as a restorative in atrophies and consumptions, and likewise as an antepileptic. Some recommend for these purposes the expressed juice to be taken to the quantity of an ounce; others the dried leaves, in the dose of a dram; and others a water distilled from them. But if any real benefit is expected from alfina, it ought to be used liberally as food; though even then, its effects would not be superior to those of more approved culinary herbs. *See BIRD-WOOD*—

BERRY-BEARING CHICK-WEED, [*Cucubalus*.] This plant is of no great use or beauty, it grows wild in Germany and the northern parts of England.

CHINA ROOT. There are two sorts of this root in the shops, one brought from the East-Indies, the other from the West. They are both longish, full of joints, of a pale reddish colour, of no smell, and very little taste: the oriental, which is the most esteemed, is considerably harder and paler coloured than the other. Such should be chosen as is fresh, close, heavy, and upon being chewed appears full of a fat unctuous juice. China root was either unknown or disregarded by the ancient physicians. It was first introduced into Europe about the year 1535, with the character of a specific against venereal and cutaneous disorders, and as such was made use of for some time, but at length gave place to medicines of a more powerful kind. It is generally supposed to promote insensible perspiration and the urinary discharge; and by its unctuous quality to obtund acrimonious juices.

CHIN-SCAB. A scabby disease in
 VOL. I.

sheep, that runs on the skin, and is commonly called of shepherds, the Darters; which will kill them, if not remedied: it comes by negligence of the shepherds, when they suffer them to feed on grass covered with dew, which is evil. To cure it, 1. Take a little quantity of hyssop and salt beaten together, and therewith chafe and fret the palate of the mouth, and all over the mouth; or else with self-heal and cinque-foil, and washing the scab with vinegar, afterwards anoint it with tar and hogsgrease mixed together. 2. Others stamp cypress leaves in water, and therewith wash the palate of the mouth, and the fores. 3. But as some shepherds take this scab to be a kind of a pox, which will commonly be as well on the brisket, as upon his chin, and say, it is got by feeding after hogs that have the swine pox; they anoint it with tar and hogsgrease melted together; and if not helped in time, one sheep will infect the rest.

To CHIT, to sprout, shooting forth for growth, applied to corn.

CHIVES, [*Cepa scetivis juncifolia perennis*.] A small sort of onions which never produce any bulbs, and are propagated by parting the roots.

CHOCOLATE-NUT, the fruit of the cocoa tree.

CHOLER, a distemper incident to sheep, in summer, being known by the yellowness of the skin: To cure which, stamp a few elder leaves, strain them with ale, and give the same warm.

CHOLIC. The cholic, fret, or gripes, which, in the farriers terms, though very injudiciously, is meant to signify most of the diseases of the guts, is no other than the pain that accompanies all the particular disorders those parts are liable to.

Horses are seldom or never troubled with any other adstriction in their bowels, excepting what proceeds from the dung hardening and obstructing those passages; and when the matter is pent up in the first passages, to wit, in the stomach and guts, and putrifies there, the juices turn sour, viscid, and ropy, and fret the tender membrane which covers the inside of the guts; by the viscosity also the wind is intangled, which creates a swelling and distention, so that the belly becomes hard like a drum; and if the excrements

ments be very much hardened in the great or straight gut, they cause a pressure upon the neck of the bladder, and hinder the passages of the urine, that a horse cannot piss; sometimes the fundament swells, and all towards the sheath, which is very dangerous. A horse in this condition must needs be in great pain, and even in danger of his life, if a speedy relief is not had; therefore, in order to the cure, after he has been raked, and with a great deal of caution, the following clyster ought to be injected:

“Take the leaves of mallows, marsh-mallows, and mercury, of each three handfuls, boil them in three quarts of water for the space of half an hour; to the strained decoction add lenitive electuary four ounces, spirit of wine or brandy half a pint, oil or butter half a pound.” Let this be injected lukewarm, and retained as long as possible.

Four hours after the operation of this clyster, if the horse is not very much relieved, the following may be given:

“Take leaves of mallows and marsh-mallows, of each three handfuls, as above directed, linseed and scænegreek seeds, of each two ounces, coriander seeds, cummin seeds, and aniseeds, of each two drams, bay-berries, cubebs, and Jamaica pepper, of each one dram. Let these also be boiled for the space of half an hour, or be infused in boiling water for two hours; and to the decoction add four ounces of emetic wine.” Let this be given as the former; and by the help of these, the adstriction of the bowels, or the costiveness, may be removed.

But if the horse has, along with his costiveness, violent cholic pains, proceeding from wind and phlegm; after the grosser excrements are discharged, the following clyster may be given.

“Take red-rose leaves two handfuls, tops of centaury the less, and wormwood, of each one handful. Boil them in two quarts of water to three pints; and in the decoction dissolve two ounces of diascordium, and half a pint of treacle water, or spirit of wine.

This will infallibly take off the pain, and lie in the bowels like a cordial, without giving him the least motion to dung, but compose and lull his spirits,

and in a minute take off the violent gripes; if the pain should chance to return, the same may be repeated; and, if necessary, the dose of the diascordium may be enlarged to three ounces or more; and there is hardly any kind of cholic pain but what may be carried off by it.

Cholicks and griping pains in the bowels of horses become suddenly mortal, that without any regard to other circumstances, they ought immediately to be removed; and if costiveness happens to continue upon the use of the remedies that are prescribed for that purpose, that symptom will of course go off in the sequel of the cure; for after the most urgent symptoms are removed, the next intention must be to destroy the cause of the distemper, otherwise it may return again.

Wherefore we recommend gentle purging, with the use of such things as are hot and penetrating; and this we do contrary to the opinion, though not altogether to the practice, of most farriers, who believe costiveness to proceed from inward heat; whereas that heat is only the effect of costiveness and not the cause, as is easily demonstrated, and is occasioned chiefly by indigested matter in the stomach and guts, which binds up the excrements; which, when the guts are full and pressed upon, cause heat; therefore as all hot spicy things are proper to cut and destroy those viscidities which cause the lentor, and harbour wind, they ought more or less to be exhibited in all intentions that are requisite to the cure of costiveness. The following purge may, for that reason, be given, and will be found very profitable, after the violence of the cholic pains are over, and the obstinate stoppages of the bowels are removed.

“Take mallows and marsh-mallows, of each one handful, roots of marsh-mallows six ounces, leaves of fenna two ounces, bay-berries and juniper-berries, of each an ounce. Boil them in three pints of water to one quart, strain out the decoction through a sieve or coarse cloth, and add two ounces of syrup of buckthorn.” Or this:

“Take mallows and marsh-mallows, of each two handfuls, fenna one ounce, jalap in gross powder half an ounce,

ounce, carraway seeds, an ounce and a half. Boil them in the same quantity of water as above directed, to the consumption of a third part; and in the strained decoction dissolve four ounces of manna." Or the following :

"Take eight ounces of manna, two ounces of cream of tartar, dissolve them in a quart of sweet whey, and add eight ounces of the oil of olives."

Either of these may be made use of after clysters have been injected, the horse being kept from feeding two hours before and two hours thereafter. He may then be walked abroad for the space of an hour; and upon his return it would not at all be amiss if there was tripe-broth prepared for him strewed with oatmeal; and if he seems unwilling to drink it, he may have two or three quarts administered through a horn, and the same quantity repeated two hours after.

These will help the operation of the physic, loosen, and wash down the viscid slimy matter, which not only fetters the excrements, but intangles the wind, which causes violent excessive pain, by its pressure and distention of the colon: But if the horse be of small value, and it is not worth while to be at all this expence and trouble about him, the following purging drench may be made use of.

"Take mallows and marsh-mallows, of each two handfuls, or four handfuls of common mallows (if marsh-mallows are not to be had) jalap in powder two ounces, aniseeds, or fennel seeds, an ounce. Boil them as before directed, and add to the decoction four ounces of common treacle." Or this:

"Take half an ounce of the bitter apple in powder, three drams of aloes, and one dram of diagridium; make them into a ball with flour and butter." To be given as the former.

If your horse's fundament be swelled, which sometimes happens to that degree before raking and clysters are administered, that he cannot stale, because when the excrements are hardened and pent up in the great or straight gut, that being full, it presses upon the neck of the bladder, so as to hinder the passage of his urine; and if this symptom does not wear off soon after those means have been used, re-

course must be had with all speed to those things that are proper to keep down inflammation, for which purpose we recommend the use of the following decoction:

"Take of red-rose leaves two handfuls, boil them in a quart of water for the space of half an hour; add to the decoction a small quantity of brandy, spirit of wine, or rum, and with a sponge bathe his fundament and sheath often.

This decoction should always be made as warm as he can bear it, and the spirits mixt with it as often as it is used, viz. to every two parts of the decoction add one of the spirits.

His yard ought also to be kept up to his belly with a gentle bandage, because the humours fall into it with a very easy influx, as it is both a soft and dependent part, by which means the swelling and inflammation are often kept up, after the first cause is in a great measure removed, and sometimes proves the occasion of a gangrene; and therefore to keep that suspended, the farrier or groom may take a piece of canvas, six or eight inches broad, and fixing two straps to each corner forwards, they may be brought one on each side over his flanks, and fastened upon his reins, the hind parts should have the corners cut off, according as the swelling happens to be more or less on the upper part of the yard, with one single piece of strong tape fixt to it, which coming through between his hips, is to be brought over the croup, and tied to the other two; and when this accident happens to a stone-horse, his stones ought also to be suspended in a bag of soft flaxen cloth, which may easily be fixt to the other.

By this means the return of the blood will be rendered very easy, and the swelling will thereupon abate, which, for want of such a method, has sometimes been the cause of sudden death.

It will be very necessary, after the preceding means have been complied with, and the most urgent symptoms are removed, to administer such things as are necessary to destroy the remains of those viscidities; for which purpose the following powder, to the quantity of a spoonful, may be given every morning:

“ Take gentian and birthwort-roots, of each four ounces, galangal, zedoary, and calamus aromaticus, of each one ounce, the tops of dried wormwood and the lesser centaury, of each an ounce and a half, nutmegs, ginger, black pepper, and bay-berries, of each half an ounce. Make them into a fine powder, and keep it in a glass or gallipot close covered.”

This may be given in white wine, ale, or in a decoction wherein a handful of rue has been boiled, letting him fast two hours before and one after; and if your horse be of small value, you may give him every day, among a few oats, an ounce of antimony, and two ounces of flour of brimstone; or you may make it up into a paste, with a little flour and butter, continuing its use for the space of one week.

Champet rue and garlick is also very serviceable in this case; but all remedies will prove the more successful if you give your horse proper exercise; and, indeed, that alone oftentimes proves sufficient; for by exercise the whole body is shook, and the lentor in the bowels and the excrements readily falls downwards to their expulsion out of the body.

A bottle of Jackson's tincture given in some warm ale has often done service.

CHRISTMAS ROSE, [*Helleborus Niger*.] This grows wild in Switzerland, Austria, &c. and is propagated by parting its roots in autumn. It is otherwise called Black Hellebore.

CHRIST'S THORN, [*Spina Christi*, *Paliurus*.] This plant grows naturally in the hedges near Palestine; it rises with a pliant shrubby stalk to the height of eight or ten feet, sending out many weak slender branches, garnished with olive leaves placed alternately; they have three longitudinal veins, and are of a pale green. The flowers come out at the wings of the stalk in clusters, almost the length of the young branches; they are of a greenish yellow colour, and appear in June, and are succeeded by broad, roundish, buckler-shaped seed-vessels, which have borders like the brims of a hat, the foot-stalks being fastened to the middle, and have three cells, each containing one seed.

This is by many persons supposed

to be the plant from which the crown of thorns, which was put upon the head of our Saviour, was composed; the truth of which is supported by many travellers of credit, who affirm, that this is one of the most common shrubs in the country of Judea; and from the pliability of its branches, which may be easily wrought into any figure, it may afford a probability.

Herb CHRISTOPHER, [*Actæa*.] This plant grows wild in several parts of the north of England, but being of little beauty, is seldom cultivated in gardens, except by curious persons for variety.

CHURNING. See **BUTTER**.

CIBOULS. See **CHIBOULS**.

Sweet CICELY, [*Myrrhis*.] There are several sorts of this plant in the gardens of the curious, but they are of little use or beauty.

CICHORY. Wild succory.

CINNAMON, [*Cinnamomum*.] This is a light, thin bark, of a reddish colour, rolled up in long quills or canes; of a fragrant, delightful smell, and an aromatic, sweet, pungent taste, with some degree of astringency. It is generally mixed with the Cassia bark: this last is easily distinguishable by its breaking over smooth, whilst cinnamon splinters; and by its slimy mucilaginous taste, without any thing of the roughness of the true cinnamon. Cinnamon is a very elegant and useful aromatic, more grateful both to the palate and stomach, than most other substances of this class: by its astringent quality it likewise corroborates the viscera, and proves of great service in several kinds of alvine fluxes, and immoderate discharges from the uterus. An essential oil, a simple and spirituous distilled water, and a tincture of it, are kept in the shops.

The body of the tree is covered with the bark, which is at first green and afterwards red, the leaf is not unlike the laurel. When first unfolded, it is of a flame colour, but after being exposed to the air, and growing dry, it changes to a deep green on the upper surface, and to a lighter on the lower. The flowers are small and white, and grow in large bunches at the extremity of the branches, and have an agreeable smell, not unlike the lilly of the valley. The fruit is shaped like an acorn, but not so large.

CINQUE-

CINQUEFOIL, [*Argentina*.] Called also silverweed or wild tansey. This plant grows wild about the sides of rivulets and other moist places: it has no stalk; the leaves lie flat on the ground. The writers on the materia medica in general look upon *argentina* as a very strong astringent; Boerhaave relates, that it equals in virtue the Peruvian bark; Hoffman, that it powerfully restrains alvine and other fluxes; Geoffroy, that it effectually stops hæmorrhagies of every kind. These virtues seem to have been attributed to this plant from its agreement in botanic characters with tormentil, which is known to be a powerful styptic. The sensible qualities of *argentina* do not promise any such virtues: the leaves have a merely herbaceous taste; the roots, a pleasant sweetish one, like that of parsnips, but not so strong.

CISTUS, *Rosk Rose*. There are no less than eighteen sorts of this beautiful shrub; the varieties of which are very great ornaments to a garden; their flowers are produced in great plenty all over the shrubs, which though but of a short duration, yet are succeeded by fresh ones almost every day for above two months successively. These flowers are many of them about the bigness of a middling rose, but single, and of different colours; the plant continues green throughout the year.

The sorts may all be propagated, by sowing their seeds upon a gentle hot-bed, or on a warm border in the common ground in March; and when the plants are come up about three inches high, they should be transplanted either into small pots, or a border of good light earth, at about ten inches distance every way: if they are planted into pots, they should be removed under a common hot-bed frame in winter, to defend them from the frost, which may be hurtful to them while young, if they are not protected from it; but they should have as much open free air as possible in mild weather, and will require to be often refreshed with water.

In the spring following, these plants may be turned out of the pots, with all the earth preserved to their roots, and planted in the places where they are to remain, (for they are bad plants to remove when grown old) observing

to give them now and then a little water, until they have taken fresh roots; after which time they will require no farther care than to train them upright in the manner you would have them grow: but those plants which were at first planted into a border in the open ground, should be arched over, and covered with mats in frosty weather, during the first winter, but may be transplanted abroad the succeeding spring: in removing of these plants, you should be careful to preserve as much earth about their roots as you can; and if the season should prove hot and dry, you must water and shade them, until they have taken fresh root; after which they will require no other culture than was before directed.

From this tree growing in the Archipelago, the Greeks gather the gum labdanum.

Dwarf CISTUS, [*Helianthemum*.] There are many species of this plant growing in England, Portugal, Italy, France, and America, some of which are perennial, others annual; they are all propagated by seeds sown in March, or cuttings planted in May.

CITRON, [*Citrus*.] The species are, 1. Citron with a large, oblong, pointed fruit, having a thick rough rind; or Sweet Citron. 2. The common Citron.

There are several other varieties of this fruit, with which the English gardens have been supplied from Genoa, where is the great nursery for the several parts of Europe for this sort, as also Orange and Lemon-trees.

The several sorts of Citrons are cultivated in much the same manner as the Orange-tree, to which we shall refer the reader to avoid repetition; but shall only remark, that these are somewhat tenderer than the Orange, and should therefore have a warmer situation in winter, otherwise they are very subject to cast their fruit. They should also continue a little longer in the house in the spring, and be carried in again sooner in the autumn. And as their leaves are larger, and their shoots stronger than those of the Orange, they require a little more water in the summer; but in the winter they should have little water at each time, which must be the oftener repeated.

The common Citron is much the best stock to bud any of the Orange or Lemon kinds upon, it being the straightest and freest growing tree; the rind is smoother, and the wood less knotty than either the Orange or the Lemon, and will take either sort full as well as its own kind, which is what none of the other sorts will do: and these stocks, if rightly managed, will be very strong the second year after sowing, capable to receive any buds, and will have strength to force them out vigorously; whereas it often happens, when these buds are inoculated into weak stocks, they frequently die, or remain till the second year before they put out; and those that shoot the next spring after budding, are oftentimes so weak as hardly to be fit to remain, being incapable to make a straight handsome stem, which is the great beauty of these trees.

CITRUL, or *Water Melon*, [*Angurina*.] Of this there are several varieties, which differ in the form and colour of their fruit. But as these vary annually from seeds, so it is needless to enumerate them here.

The fruit is cultivated in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and most other warm countries in Europe; as also in Africa, Asia, and America, and is by the inhabitants of those countries greatly esteemed for their wholesome cooling quality: but in England the fruit is not so universally esteemed, though there are some few persons who are very fond of them.

To have this fruit good, you must first provide yourself with some seeds which should be three or four years old, for new seeds are apt to produce vigorous plants, which are seldom so fruitful as those of a moderate strength. The best sorts to cultivate in England are those with small round fruit, which come from Astracan, for those with very large fruit seldom ripen in this climate. Having provided yourself with good seed, you may sow it in the hot-bed for early cucumbers; then you should prepare a heap of new dung the beginning of February, which should be thrown in a heap for about twelve days to heat, as is practised for early cucumbers. When the dung is of a proper temper, the bed should be made in the same manner as for the Musk Melon, covering the

dung about five inches thick with loamy earth; for the plants may be raised fit to plant out for good, in the same manner as the early cucumbers, so the bed here mentioned is where they are to remain for good. But as these plants require much more room than either cucumbers or common melons, so there should be but one plant put into a three-light frame; therefore a hill of the same loamy earth should be raised a foot and a half high in the middle light of each frame, into which, when the bed is of a proper temper for heat, the plants should be carefully planted, observing to water and shade them until they have taken good root.

After these plants are placed in these beds, you must be careful to admit fresh air to them, by raising of the glasses in proportion to the weather; and as their branches extend you should lead the shoots as they are produced, so as to fill each part of the frame, but not to crowd each other, and be careful to keep them clear from weeds; they must also be frequently watered, but do not give it them in great quantities. In short, there is little difference to be observed in the management of these, from that of musk melons, but only to give them more room, earthing the beds to the same depth, and adding to the sides of the beds for the roots of the plants to run into it, and to keep the beds to a good temperature of heat; and when the fruit appears, to admit air freely to the plants, in order to set their fruit; but when the nights are cold, the glasses must be covered with mats to keep the beds warm, without which this fruit will seldom come to be good in this country. *CLAY - see post.*

CLIMBERS, or *Virgin's Bower*, [*Clematis*.] Of this plant there are several species, and of different colours, as blue, purple, red, &c. as also single and double flowers, and are all easily propagated by laying down their branches; for although the single flowers do sometimes produce seeds in England, yet as these seeds, when sown, remain a whole year in the ground before they vegetate, so the other being the more expeditious method of increasing these plants, is generally practised: but in order to succeed, these layers should be put down at a different

rent season from the former; for when they are layed in the autumn, their shoots are become tough, so do rarely put out roots under two years; and after lying so long in the ground, not one in three of them will have made good roots, so that many have supposed these plants were difficult to propagate; but since they have altered the season of doing it, they have found these layers have succeeded as well as those of other plants.

The best time for laying down of the branches is in July, soon after they have made their first shoots, for it is the young branches of the same year which do freely take root; but as these are very tender, and apt to break, so there should be great care taken in the operation: therefore those branches from which these shoots are produced, should be first brought down to the ground, and fastened to prevent their rising; then the young shoots should be laid into the earth, with their tops raised upright, three or four inches above ground; and after the layers are placed down, if the surface of the ground be covered with moss, rotten tanners bark, or other mulch, it will prevent the ground from drying, so that the layers will not require watering above three or four times, which should not be at less than five or six days interval; for when these layers have too much wet, the tender shoots frequently rot, or when the young fibres are newly put out, they are so tender as to perish by having much wet: therefore where the method here directed is practised, the branches will more certainly take root than by any other yet practised.

As these plants have all of them climbing branches, so they should be always planted where they may be supported, otherwise the branches will fall to the ground and appear unsightly; so that unless they are properly disposed, instead of being ornaments to a garden, they will become the reverse. When there are arbours or seats with trellis-work round them, these plants are very proper to train up against it; or where any walls or other fences require to be covered from the sight, these plants are very proper for the purpose; but they are by no means proper for open borders, nor do they answer the expectation when they

are intermixed with shrubs; for unless their branches have room to extend, they will not be productive of many flowers.

The sort with double flowers is the most beautiful, so that should be preferred to those with single flowers, of which a few only should be planted for variety. They are all equally hardy, so are seldom injured by frost, excepting in very severe winters, when sometimes the very tender shoots are killed; but if these are cut off in the spring, the stems will put out new shoots.

CIVES. See CHIVES.

CLARY, [*Scalaria Horninum.*] The name of a plant, of which there are great varieties found in different parts of Europe, in the Canary islands, and Mexico. The leaves have a warm bitterish pungent taste; and a strong, not very agreeable smell: the touch discovers in the leaves a large quantity of glutinous or resinous matter: they are principally recommended in the fluor albus, and other female weaknesses, in hysteric disorders, and in flatulent colics.

CLIVERS, [*Aparine.*] This is a slender rough plant, growing very frequently to the length of four or five feet when hanging on a hedge. It is recommended as an aperient, and particularly useful as an antiscorbutic. *See Good-grass.*

CLOTBUR. Burdock. *Clog Wheat*

CLODBERRY, a species of bramble, growing in the north of England and Scotland. *Bac 13*

CLOVE, [*Caryophylla Aromatica.*] Cloves are the flower cups (not as is generally supposed the fruit) of a bay-like tree, growing in the East-Indies. In shape, they somewhat resemble a short thick nail: in the inside of each clove are found a stylus and stamina with their apices, as in other flower cups: at the larger end shoot out from the four angles four little points like a star, in the middle of which is a round ball, composed of four little leaves, which are the unexpanded petals of the flower. Cloves have a very strong agreeable aromatic smell, and a bitterish pungent taste, almost burning the mouth and fauces. The Dutch, from whom we have this spice, frequently mix with it cloves which have been robbed of their oil: these, though in time they regain from the others a considerable share both of taste and smell,

smell, are easily distinguishable by their weaker flavour and lighter colour. Cloves, considered as medicines, are very hot stimulating aromatics, and possess in an eminent degree the general virtues of substances of this class. An extract made from them with rectified spirit is excessively hot and pungent; the distilled oil has no great pungency; an extract made with water is nauseous and somewhat styptic.

CLOVE GILLIFLOWER, or *July Flower*. See **CARNATION**. A great variety of these flowers are met with in our gardens: those made use of in medicine ought to be of a deep crimson colour, and a pleasant aromatic smell, somewhat like that of cloves; many sorts have scarce any smell at all. The *caryophylla rubra* are said to be cardiac and alexipharmac: Simon Paulli relates, that he has cured many malignant fevers by the use of a decoction of them; which he says powerfully promotes sweat and urine, without greatly irritating nature, and also raises the spirits, and quenches thirst. At present these flowers are chiefly valued for their pleasant flavour, which is entirely lost even by light coction: hence the college direct the syrup, which is the only official preparation of them, to be made by infusion.

CLOVER, [*Trifolium*.] The species are, 1. The red or Dutch Clover. 2. Trefoil with umbellated heads, pods having four seeds, and a creeping stalk; White Meadow Trefoil, Honeyfuckle grass, or White Dutch Clover. 3. Trefoil with oval imbricated spikes of flowers, having deflexed permanent standards, naked empalements, and an erect stalk; Yellow Meadow Trefoil, or Hop Clover. 4. Trefoil with imbricated spikes of flowers, having deflexed permanent standards, empalements standing upon foot-stalks, and trailing stalks; the least Yellow Hop Trefoil, called *Nöne-fuch*, or *Black-feed*. 5. Trefoil with oval spikes of flowers, having leafy empalements, an erect hairy stalk, and spear-shaped leaves; greater hairy Meadow Trefoil, with a whitish sulphur or copper-coloured flower. 6. Trefoil with oblong, blunt, hairy spikes of flowers without leaves, and roundish lobes. 7. Narrow-leaved Spanish Trefoil. 8. Trefoil with oblong, conical, hairy spikes, having bristly in-

dentures to the empalements, which are almost equal, and linear lobes to the leaves. 9. Trefoil with oval hoary spikes, and bristly indentures to the empalements, which are equal; or Hare's-foot Trefoil. 10. Trefoil with roundish heads, reflexed bladder empalements with two teeth, and a creeping stalk; Strawberry Trefoil. 11. Trefoil with long naked bunches of pods containing two seeds, and an erect stalk; or, common Melilot. 12. Trefoil with long spikes, half-naked acute-pointed pods, and an upright stalk; Sweet Melilot Trefoil.

The first sort, which is well known in England by the title of Red Clover, needs no description; this has been frequently confounded with the red Meadow Trefoil by the botanists, who have supposed they were the same species; but the seeds of both have been often sown in the same bed, which have constantly produced the two species without varying. The stalks of the Meadow Trefoil are weak and hairy; the stipulæ, which embrace the foot-stalks of the leaves, are narrow and very hairy; the heads of flowers are rounder, and not so hairy as those of the clover, whose stalks are strong, almost smooth, furrowed, and rise twice the height of the other; the heads of flowers are large, oval, and hairy; the petal of the flowers open much wider, and their tubes are shorter than those of the other; but the clover has been so much cultivated in England for near a hundred years past, that the seeds have been scattered over many of the English pastures, so that there are few of them which have not clover mixed with the other grasses; and this has often deceived the botanists, who have supposed that the Meadow Trefoil has been improved to this by dressing of the land.

Since the red clover has been cultivated in England, there has been great improvement made of the clay lands, which before produced little but ryegrass, and other coarse bents, which, by being sown with red clover, have produced more than six times the quantity of fodder they formerly had on the same land; whereby the farmers have been enabled to feed a much greater stock of cattle than they could do before, with the same extent of ground, which has enriched the ground, and

and prepared it for corn; so where the land is kept in tillage, it is the usual method now amongst the farmers to lay down their ground with clover, after having had two crops of corn, whereby there is a constant rotation of wheat, barley, clover, or turneps, on the same land. The clover seed is generally sown with the barley in the spring, and when the barley is taken off, the clover spreads and covers the ground, and this remains one two years; after which the land is ploughed again for wheat.

The clover is a biennial plant, whose roots decay after they have produced seeds; but by eating it down, or mowing it when it begins to flower, it causes the roots to send out new shoots, whereby the plant is continued longer than it would naturally do. The common allowance of seed for an acre of ground is ten pounds. In the choice of the seed, that which is of a bright yellow colour, inclining to brown, should be preferred, and the pale-coloured thin seed should be rejected. The clover seed should be sown after the barley is harrowed in, otherwise it will be buried too deep; and after the seeds are sown, the ground should be rolled, which will press the seeds into the ground; but this should be done in dry weather, for moisture will often cause the seeds to burst, and when the ground is wet the seeds will stick to the roll. This is the method which is generally practised by most people in sowing of this seed with corn, but it will be much better if sown alone; for the corn prevents the growth of the plants until it is reaped and taken off the ground, so that one whole season is lost; and many times, if there be a great crop of corn upon the ground, it spoils the clover, so that it is hardly worth standing; whereas, when it is sown without any other seed, the plants will come up more equal, and come on much faster than that which was sown the spring before under corn.

Therefore, from many years trial, I would advise the seeds to be sown in August, when the land is to be laid for meadow: for as the ground is at that season warm, so the first shower of rain will bring up the plants, and these will have time enough to get strength before the winter: and if some time in October, when the ground is

not too wet, the clover be well rolled, it will press the ground close to the roots, and cause the plants to send out more shoots; the same should be repeated in March, which will be found very serviceable to the clover. The reason of my preferring this season for the sowing of the seed rather than the spring, is, because the ground is cold and wet in spring, and if much rain fall after the seed is sown, it will rot in the ground; and many times when the seed is sown late in the spring, if the season should prove dry, the seed will not grow; so that August has been found the surest season.

By the latter end of May this grass will be fit to cut, when there should be great care taken in making it; for it will require a great deal more labour and time to dry than common grass, and will shrink into less compass; but if it be not too rank, it will make extraordinary rich food for cattle. The time of cutting it is when it begins to flower; for if it stands much longer, the lower part of the stems, and the under leaves, will begin to dry, whereby it will make a less quantity of hay, and that not so well favoured.

Some people cut three crops in one year of this grass; but the best way is to cut but one in the spring, and seed it the remaining part of the year, whereby the land will be enriched, and the plants will grow much stronger.

One acre of this plant will feed as many cattle as four or five acres of common grass; but great care should be taken of the cattle, when they are first put into it, lest it burst them: to prevent which, some turn them in for a few hours only at first, and so stint them as to quantity; and this by degrees, letting them at first be only one hour in the middle of the day, when there is no moisture upon the grass, and so every day suffer them to remain a longer time, until they are fully seasoned to it; but great care should be had never to turn them into this food in wet weather; or if they have been for some time accustomed to this food, it will be proper to turn them out at night in wet weather, and let them have hay, which will prevent the ill consequences of the clover; but there are some who give straw to their cattle while they are feeding upon this grass, to prevent the ill effects of it; which

See Barley.

See
rank.
of seed.

which must not be given them in the field, because they will not eat it where there is plenty of better food. There are others who sow rye grafs amongst their clover, which they let grow together, in order to prevent the ill consequences of the cattle feeding wholly on clover; but this is not a commendable way, because the rye grafs will greatly injure the clover in its growth, and the seeds will scatter and fill the ground with bents.

Where the seeds are designed to be sowed, the first crop in the spring should be permitted to stand until the seeds are ripe, which may be known by the stalks and heads changing to a brown colour; then it should be cut in a dry time; and when it is well dried, it may be housed until winter, when the seeds should be threshed out; but if the seeds are wanted for immediate sowing, it may be threshed before it be housed or stacked; but then it must be well dried, otherwise the seeds will not quit their husks.

It has been a great complaint amongst the farmers, that they could not thresh out these seeds without great labour and difficulty; which we take to be chiefly owing to their cutting the spring crop when it begins to flower, and so leave the second crop for seed, which ripens so late in autumn, that there is not heat enough to dry the husks sufficiently; whereby they are tough, and the seeds rendered difficult to get out; which may be entirely remedied by leaving the first crop for seed, as hath been directed; and then the ground will be ready to plough, and prepare for wheat the same year, which is another advantage.

When cattle are fed with this hay, the best way is to put it in racks, otherwise they will tread a great quantity of it down with their feet. This feed is much better for most other cattle than milch cows, so that these should rarely have any of it, lest it prove hurtful to them; though when it is dry, it is not near so injurious to any sort of cattle as when green.

The second sort grows naturally in most of the pastures in England, and is generally known among the country people, by the title of white Honey-suckle.

This is an abiding plant, whose

branches trail upon the ground, and send out roots from every joint, so that it thickens and makes the closest sward of any of the sown grasses; and it is the sweetest feed for all sorts of cattle yet known; therefore when land is designed to be laid down for pasture, with intent to continue so, it should be sown with the seeds of this plant. The usual allowance of this feed is eight pounds to one acre of land; but this should never be sown with corn, for if there is a crop of corn, the grass will be so weak under it, as to be scarce worth standing; but such is the covetousness of most farmers, that they will not be prevailed on to alter their old custom of laying down their grounds with a crop of corn, though they lose twice the value of their corn by the poorness of the grass, which will never come to a good sward, and one whole season is also lost; for if this feed is sown in the spring without corn, there will be a crop of hay to mow by the middle or latter end of July, and a much better after-feed for cattle the following autumn and winter, than the grass which is sown with corn will produce the second year. The seed of this sort may also be sown in autumn, in the manner before directed for the common red clover; and this autumnal sowing, if the seeds grow kindly, will afford a good early crop of hay the following spring; and if, after the hay is taken off the land, the ground is well rolled, it will cause the clover to mat close upon the ground, and become a thick sward.

The seed of this white Dutch clover is annually imported from Flanders, by the way of Holland, from whence it received the name of Dutch clover; not that it is more a native of that country than of this, for it is very common in moist pastures in every county in England; but the seed was never collected for sowing in England till of late years; nor are there many persons at present here who save this feed, although it may be done, if the same care as is practised for the red clover be taken of this sort; therefore it should be recommended to every farmer, who is desirous to improve his land, carefully to sow an acre or two of this white clover by itself for feed, which will save him the expence of buying for some years when

the

the price is great, and there will be no want of sale for any quantity they may have to spare.

The third sort grows naturally among the grafs in most of the upland pastures in this country; but the seed is frequently sold in the shops by the title of Hop clover, and is by many people mixed with the other sorts of clover and grafs seeds, for laying down ground to pasture. This grows with upright branching stalks about a foot high, garnished with trifoliate leaves, whose lobes are oblong and heart-shaped, but reversed, the narrow point joining the foot-stalks. The flowers, which are yellow, grow from the wings of the stalk, upon long foot-stalks, collected into oval imbricated heads, having naked empalements, lying over each other like scales, somewhat like the flowers of hops, from whence this plant had the title of Hop clover. But there are two sorts of this which grow naturally in England. The other, which is the fourth sort, is a much smaller plant than this, and has trailing stalks. The heads of the flowers are smaller, and the flowers are of a deeper yellow colour; these are not abiding plants, so are by no means proper to be sown, where the ground is designed to continue in pasture; but in such places where one or two crops only are taken, and the land is ploughed again for corn, it may do well enough when it is mixed with other seeds, though the cattle are not very fond of it green, unless when it is very young. The large sort is the most profitable, but this is rarely to be had without a mixture of the small kind, also of the smaller Melilot, which is commonly called *None-such*, or sometimes *Black-seeds*; for those who save the seeds for sale, are seldom curious enough to distinguish the sorts; but where the beauty of the verdure is considered, there must not be any of the seeds sown, because their yellow heads of flowers are very unsightly among the grafs; and if it is in gardens, where the grafs is constantly mowed, the flowers of these plants will come out near the root in such clusters, as to occasion large, unsightly, yellow patches; and as the heads decay, they turn brown, and have a very disagreeable appearance.

The fifth sort grows naturally on

chalky lands in many parts of England; and in some countries the seed is sown after the same manner as the common red clover, especially on chalky ground, where it will thrive, and produce a better crop than clover. The stalks of this are hairy, and grow erect to the height of two feet or more, garnished with trifoliate leaves, standing upon long foot-stalks, whose lobes are longer than those of the red clover, and have no marks of white; they are of a yellowish green colour, and are covered with soft hairs. The flowers grow in oval spikes at the end of the branches; they are of a pale copper colour; their petals are long and tubulous, but the brim is divided into two lips as the other sorts.

This is known by the title of *Trefoil*, in the places where it is cultivated; but the seedsmen sell the Hop clover by that name, so they make no distinction between this, the Hop clover, and *None-such*; therefore, by which of these three titles the seeds are bought, they often prove the same. This sort of *Trefoil* is much cultivated in that part of *Essex* which borders on *Cambridgeshire*.

The sixth sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this has upright stalks near two feet high, which are hairy, garnished with trifoliate leaves, having roundish lobes, which are sawed at their points. The flowers are produced at the top of the stalk in long, obtuse, hairy spikes, of a bright red colour, so make a pretty appearance during their continuance. It is an annual plant, so is not proper for sowing as fodder.

The seventh sort is an annual plant, which grows naturally in the south of France and Italy; it rises with a strong smooth stalk near three feet high, garnished with trifoliate leaves, whose lobes are two inches and a half long, and near a quarter broad, standing upon long foot-stalks, which are embraced by stipulæ or sheaths their whole length. The flowers are produced at the top of the stalks in very long spikes; they are of a beautiful red colour, so make a fine appearance. It flowers in July, and the seeds ripen in autumn.

The eighth sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this rises with a slender stiff stalk near two feet high, garnished

nished with trifoliate leaves, whose lobes are very narrow and hairy. The flowers are produced at the top of the stalks in oblong conical spikes; the indentures of their empalements end in long bristly hairs, which are almost equal in length; the spikes are hairy, and the flowers of a pale red colour.

The ninth sort is the common Hares-foot Trefoil, which grows naturally upon dry gravelly land in most parts of England, and is a sure indication of the sterility of the soil, for it is rarely seen upon good ground. This plant is seldom eaten by cattle, so is unfit for pasture, and is only mentioned here because it is sometimes used in medicine; it is an annual plant, whose root decays soon after it has perfected seeds.

The tenth sort grows naturally on arable land in many parts of England; this has trailing stalks, which put out roots at their joints. The leaves stand upon long slender foot-stalks; the lobes are roundish, and sawed on their edges; the flowers are collected in roundish heads, standing upon slender foot-stalks, which rise from the wings of the stalks: these have bladderly empalements, which terminate in two teeth. When these lie on the ground, their globular heads, having a little blush of red on their upward side towards the sun, and the other part being white, have a great resemblance of strawberries, and from thence it was titled Strawberry Trefoil.

These sorts are preserved in botanic gardens for variety; they are easily propagated by seeds, which may be sown on an open bed of ground, either in autumn or spring. The plants, which come up in autumn, will grow much larger, and flower earlier in the summer than those which are sown in the spring, so from those good seeds may be always obtained, whereas the others sometimes miscarry. When the plants come up, they require no other care than to keep them clean from weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

The eleventh sort is the common Melilot, which is used in medicine; it grows naturally among the corn in many parts of England, particularly in Cambridgeshire in great plenty, where it is a most troublesome weed; for in reaping it is scarce possible to

separate it from the Melilot, so that it is carried in with the corn; and the seeds of the Melilot being ripe about the same time with the corn, they are threshed out with it, and being heavy are difficult to separate from it; and when a few of the seeds are ground with the corn, it spoils the flour, for the bread, or whatever else is made with it, will have a strong taste like Melilot plaster.

The roots of this plant are strong and ligneous, from which spring out several stalks, which rise from two to four feet high, according to the goodness of the land. The stalks branch out, and are garnished with trifoliate leaves, having oval sawed lobes, of a deep green colour. The flowers are produced in long slender spikes, which spring from the wings of the stalks; they are of a bright yellow, and shaped like the other butterfly flowers; these are succeeded by naked seeds.

The twelfth sort grows naturally in Bohemia and Aultria, but has been long cultivated in England as a medicinal plant, though at present it is rarely used: it is annual. The stalks are large, hollow, and channelled; they rise about a foot high, garnished with trifoliate leaves, whose lobes are oval, and slightly sawed on their edges, standing upon pretty long foot-stalks. The flowers are collected in oblong spikes, which stand upon very long foot-stalks, springing from the wings of the stalk at every joint; they are of a pale blue colour, shaped like those of the common Melilot: these appear in June and July, and are succeeded by small yellow seeds of a kidney shape, two or three being included in each short pod. The whole plant has a very strong scent like that of Fenugreek, and perishes soon after the seed is ripe.

If the seeds of these two sorts are permitted to scatter, the plants will rise without care, and require no other culture but to keep them clean from weeds, and thin them where they grow too close.—*Miller*.

CLOUT, an iron plate on the axle-tree of a carriage.

CLOWN'S WOUND WORT, [*Sideritis*.] Ironwort.

CLUMP, a number of trees planted together.

CLUNG, closed up, or stopped; spoken

spoken of hens when they do not lay. It is also applied to wood, or any other thing that is shrivelled, or shrank up, when it is said to be clung.

CLUSTER, a bunch, a number of things of the same kind growing or joining together. Also a number of animals, or a body of people collected together.

CLAYS, though distinguished according to their colours, under the terms of red, yellow, black and white, and called in particular places under their different appearances, by a variety of names, yet all agree in their general nature, and may be conveniently first treated of together.

They differ from all other soils in that they are tough, wet, and cold: and in proportion as they are mixed in greater or lesser quantity in the lands, they give them those properties in a greater or lesser degree.

Some of the kinds are indeed so much tougher than the others, that an equal mixture of them does more hurt. Thus the red clays debase lands more than any other kind; the yellow are next in stiffness and coldness to these; the black are less wet and tough than either of the former; and the white least of all. However, the yellow, in a somewhat larger proportion, will do equal mischief with the red in a smaller, and so of the rest: the difference as at first observed, being more in the quantity of the clay in the soil, than according to the particular kind.

The improvement of all soils depends in a great measure upon the breaking them, by which means their parts are more exposed to the sun and air, and are made more fit to receive the different kinds of seeds.

As the clayey soils are of all others the most tough, they most of all require this care. We know that the effect of fire is to reduce this tough earth into a loose crumbly matter; and whatever fire will do on these occasions, the action of the sun and air will also perform, only it requires more time. Oyster-shells, that have lain a great while on the sea shores, are as perfectly calcined by the sun and air, as if they had been in the fire. And in the same manner those shells which are found in marl, and other earths, when they have been a while spread

upon the ground, grow soft and crumbly. It is the same with clay: the sun and air will take away its tough quality, as the fire does: and frequent ploughing meliorates clayey soils, by turning up the clods in different positions to the sun and air, and by assisting the operation in breaking them to pieces.

This is the way wherein frequent ploughing operates upon a clayey soil, and the farmer who tries it will never be deceived in his expectations.

All clay lands are known by these qualities: they hold the water that falls on them; and when well wetted, they are a great while before they dry: in the same manner when thoroughly dry, they are not soon wetted. In a dry season the land cracks in chinks. If it be ploughed when wet, it sticks to the plough like mortar; and in a dry season the plough tears it up in great hard clods, which are all clay at the bottom. For this reason where the coat of soil is not thick, the farmer should not plough deep, for he will then injure his land by mixing the clay among it.

All the clayey soils require a great deal of industry and care, as well as knowledge, in the dressing and management: but when the toughness is got the better of, so that the farmer can get his grain into it, and see it well covered, it very often yields large crops.

The reddish clay is the toughest and coldest of all the kinds; and requires the most pains in the husbandman to subdue its nature.

The first method for the improving this kind of soil is, by frequently repeating these deep ploughings to break and separate the clods over and over, as the sun and air calcine them.

To this the farmer is to add the assistance of dressings. And it is the particular quality of this clay, that it will receive all kinds of manures, and be improved by them: but then the labour is to be equal to the expence, for without the frequent ploughing already mentioned, nothing will take effect upon it.

Dung does not readily mix with this sort of soil; but when it is well ploughed in, it is of great service. This however is not the kind that agrees best with it; in Northamptonshire

see will
pasture
Compo

shire they manure it with lime to some advantage; in Hertfordshire and Buckinghamshire they use foot and ashes; but that which agrees best of all with its nature is chalk. This is now the general practice; and the farmers in most parts of England begin to find the advantages of it.

The young husbandman must not be disheartened at the expence of this sort of dressing, or the labour of such frequent ploughings; for he will be sure to reap the benefit of it: it is much more chargeable to dress a piece of the red clayey soil, than any other whatsoever; but then the advantage lasts long in proportion: a field of this soil, once well dressed, will keep in heart fifteen or sixteen years.

Indeed it may be remarked of the clayey soils in general; and most of all of this in particular, that although no ground is so stubborn or so barren when neglected; none has so many or so great and good qualities, when it has been thoroughly wrought in the above described manner.

When this red clayey soil is well wrought, wheat succeeds excellently upon it. Barley sometimes yields a good crop, but not constantly, for it depends on the season; if that prove dry the barley does well; but if not it comes to little: for this soil holds the water a great while, and barley cannot bear a great deal of wet to lie about the roots.

Beans succeed extremely well in this earth, for they will bear great deal of water, nay, they require it: for in dry seasons and on a loose land, they yield nothing in comparison of their produce on these soils. Beans require a great deal of nourishment, and this red clayey soil is the richest feeding land we have when well prepared.

Our advice therefore to the young farmer, who has a piece of land with this soil upon his hands, is:

First, not to spare either labour or expence upon it in the beginning, for all this will be returned to him tenfold. Let him plough it thoroughly and often, and take care that the plough cut deep. Let him employ a careful and honest ploughman that will mind his business, not an idle boy, as is too often done. And let him go over the land frequently himself to see that it was well cut up, and well broke in every part.

In the second place, let him bestow chalk enough upon it, and see it be worked well in; or if chalk cannot be had, let him use some of the other manures just mentioned. When this is thoroughly done at first, common care and industry will serve afterwards: and from this he will have a soil, which instead of holding the water to chill his crops while young, will let the wet when it is too much, below the roots; and will always detain enough.

Thirdly, let him depend chiefly upon his wheat: for that grain upon a red clayey soil thus manured, will never fail him. He may also be sure of beans, turneps, and clover, for these never fail. He may in dry seasons stand a fair chance for barley: but wheat is the sure and certain commodity for this soil.

Lastly, when he has thus got his land into good order by his industry and expence, don't let him drain it of its heart again by covetousness or folly. Let him not draw away its strength by cross cropping, or too frequent sowing. Moderation is the rule of all things in this life. There is no way to be poor so quickly as the desire of growing rich too fast.

The yellow clay of England is in its nature more nearly allied to the red than any other: and is next to that the most frequent. It is as universal in some counties, as the red is in others; and is so much of the same composition, that a great many of the rules preceding hold true here: but as chalk is the best manure for that, marle, where a proper kind can be had, is for this.

In Staffordshire, where this soil is frequent in the common fields, they sow it two years, and let it lie fallow the third. They lay it in ridges, or otherwise, according to the condition; and make their fallows toward the latter end of March. They plough it a second time about three months after, or a little sooner; and before this, they dress it with cow-dung or horse-dung, except when they fold it with sheep, then it is immediately spread and cast under furrow with the plough, before the sun and rain exhaust and weaken it. Ten weeks after this, that is, toward the end of August, they plough it again to kill the weeds; and to turn up the manure.

About

About the week before Michaelmas they plough for sowing, and then the manure is again turned and falls upon the seed with the finest part of the land.

They sow wheat upon the land after this dressing, and afterwards beans, with both which the yellow clayey soil excellently agrees after this preparation. This is the Staffordshire practice in common fields.

In some places where other manure cannot be had, sea sand may be used for the improvement of the yellow clayey soil; and it is to be laid on in very large quantities: this may seem strange advice to the farmer in some counties, where such a thing was never heard of, for every thing appears strange at first; but it is a practice founded on reason: the cause of the particular barrenness of these clayey soils is the toughness of their substance; and sand breaks that toughness, and gives way for the rains to get into their body. Farther, loams are fruitful, as will be seen hereafter; and as the practical farmer well knows loams are only mixtures of clay and sand. Nature has made the mixture in these places, and why may not art and industry imitate her.

By large dressings of sand, a clayey soil may be turned into a loamy one for ever; and then an addition of such manures as are ordered for loams is useful. Nor is it matter of wonder that sand should in this manner meliorate clayground; for clay is used in the same way as a manure to sand; and in that case it does the same thing.

Ashes which are a very good manure for yellow clayey lands, act in a double way, both as sand, and by their other qualities; warming, as well as opening the land: and after the more substantial dressings, foot is an excellent manure. Nor is burning to be forgot for the improvement either of this, or of the red clayey soil, for it breaks their parts in a surprising manner, rendering them not only fruitful in themselves, but converting them into a manure for other lands.

It has been affirmed by some practical writers who have examined these things nicely, and who have proved it by experiments, that clay contains about a fourth part of fine sand. But it is only of the red and yellow clays this

should be affirmed. The white clay contains none: nor would it be difficult to produce the yellow clay altogether pure from it. Indeed there always is some in the red, and this is a reason why the red clayey soil is not quite so stubborn as the yellow.

It is strange, that among soils of the same name, contrary methods are to be used in the culture; but this is the case between the red and yellow clayey soils, and the white: it is to be observed, however, as before hinted, that these really agree in nothing but the name of clay, their qualities being altogether different.

The farmer is to observe an exact contrary conduct with the white clayey soil, from that proper for those before-mentioned; for his aim is to be just opposite: his care with the others is to make them fine enough; but when he has a white clayey soil to manage, he must take care not to make it too fine.

As the red and yellow clayey soils are tough and stiff; the white is tender and brittle: it breaks as it falls from the plough: and from its nature in this respect, it yields to the plough with great ease.

Frequent ploughings were ordered for the others, but a few do for this. As no soil requires so much care in the manures, the farmer's attention is to be employed almost entirely on that head. In general, as the yellow and red clayey soils require dressing, this white one requires rich dressings.

In the first place, the finest manure for it is foot.

Soot may seem at first sight a dear manure, but a little of it goes a great way. Experience shews that one bushel of foot is equal in its effects to a load of common dung.

Eighteen bushels of good foot will completely dress an acre of the white clayey land; and the same quantity of ground, as is very well known, will take as many cart loads or more of good dung. But let the farmer take care he is not imposed upon in this commodity: for the chimney sweepers are apt to mix ashes among their foot to encrease the quantity; and then it may require five and twenty bushels to an acre.

After foot, the next manure for this soil is dung. And in this respect, the farmer

farmer will find that the practice of folding upon it is excellent. Ellis recommends the folding first; and afterwards spreading it all over with the dung: and this is found to be of great service.

Having considered the red, yellow, and white clayey soils, we come now to the black, which is the richest of them all.

The other kinds may be brought to fertility by art, and with experience, but this enjoys from nature the same advantages. The mixture in this soil is so happy, that it is in its own native state much like what they are when improved by culture. Yet even this is capable of great improvement, inasmuch that it will yield twice the produce in the hands of the skillful and industrious, that it does to the inconsiderate or ignorant.

This black clayey soil consists of a blackish clay, which is mixed with a quantity of vegetable mould; and also contains sand, sometimes in a very large, usually in a moderate quantity.

The clay in the composition of this is not so tough as that of the red or yellow, as appears when they are examined singly; nor yet is it so short and crumbly as the white. Thus its own nature tends to its making a better soil than either; and then the sand which it contains answers the purpose of that which in other cases is to be added; and the quantity of vegetable mould gives it great fertility.

Such is the composition of this excellent soil; which is, in respect to its structure and consistence, of a middle nature between the white clayey soil, and the yellow or red; and exceeds them both in fruitfulness.

This soil therefore does not require those painful or repeated ploughings, nor that expence and tediousness of manure which are necessary to the others: but light turnings and rich manures, applied in small quantities, answer the purpose. These must be used according to knowledge, and as there is no land so well worth the studying as this, there is none that will so well reward the pains.

The farmer who should dress this soil like the other clayey kinds, with chalk and sand, and the like, would be guilty of strange error. Mellow dung is the proper manure for

this land; and adds to its natural richness. Cow dung is not amiss for it, but the best manure of all is the dung of pigeons. Where this is to be had, the way of using it is thus: It is to be sprinkled over a barley field, for instance by hand, as soon as the barley is sown. In this case the rains wash it in, and the effects of it is surprising. Nothing can exceed the crop that follows such dressing on such land.

The dung of poultry is also good used in the same way; and any rich and mellow manure.

This black clayey soil in pasture land is very fruitful, and needs less dressing than any other; the best manure is dung, that has lain till it is well rotted: this is to be carefully spread over the ground, that the rain may wash it in: and for this purpose it should be laid on in a rainy season.

CLASPERS. Threads or tendrils of creeping plants.

CLAW. The foot of a bird or beast, armed with sharp horny nails.

CLEARING of LAND, to get out all roots of trees, bushes, &c.

CLEANING of CORN, to get it ready for winnowing.

CLETCH. A brood. A provincial term.

CLOD. A lump.

CLODDING BEETLE. A beetle used to break the clods or lumps of earth. This is now generally and better performed by the spike-roller.

CLOGGS. Pieces of wood, or the like, fastened about the necks, or to the legs of beasts, to prevent their running away.

CLOSH. The *Founder*. A distemper in the feet of cattle, after a great heat or vehement travel, which has stirred the feet, and will suddenly visit their blood, so as it goes down to the hoofs, fret, hurt, and pain them, so that they shall not be able to crush that place. In order to the cure hereof, if the blood rests nigh the legs, above the hoof, you should then chase the beast often, and rub him hard, to make the blood retire; and if that profit not, launce his feet gently round, on the edges of his hoofs, with small races, not deep; and if the blood be gone down into the hoof, open it a little with a sharp knife, in the midst, under both the claws; then lay lint, mixed with salt, nettles, and vinegar,

vinegar; and not let his feet come to any water, till he be well, but keep him dry in the stall; taking care in the cutting of him, that the blood do issue, for otherwise it will grow to some putrefaction, and so impostumate; for which reason, it must be opened and cleansed well, and a cloth, steeped in vinegar, salt, and oil, bound thereto; and in the end, take of old greafe and deer suet, melted together, an equal portion, and heal it therewith. *See Marston.*

Claw is before
CLOVE, a term used in weights; and in respect to wool, seven pounds makes a clove; but in Essex, they allow eight pounds of cheese and butter to the clove; 31 cloves, or 256 pounds to the wey: in Suffolk, they allow 42 of those cloves, or 336 pounds to the wey.

CLOVEN-FOOTED. Having the foot divided.

CLOUGH, or *Draught*. This is an allowance of two pound at every three hundred weight, for the turn of the scale; that so the commodity may hold out, when retailed.

CLOUGH, a valley between two steep hills.

CLOWN'S-MUSTARD. An herb so called.

CLOYED. Pricked with a nail, applied to a horse when shod.

To CLUCK. To call the chickens as the hen does.

CLUSH, or *Swollen Neck*. A distemper in cattle, cured in this manner; first, let the beast rest three or four days, then take fresh butter, honey, hogs-lard, and wax, all in equal quantities, melted together into a salve, with which anoint the place; also, if the neck be swollen and raw, take honey, mastick, and a little fresh butter, or fresh swine's greafe, (without salt) and boiling them altogether, use it for an ointment: when it is puffed up, swollen and raw, take elecampane, well boiled, and stamped with hogsgreafe, weather fat, honey, fraskincense, and new wax, blended together, and anoint the place therewith.

CLUSTER-GRAPE. A species of grape so called.

CLYSTER, an injection up the fundament for the purpose of easing or assisting in some disease, and are of various kinds; the following are prescribed by a correspondent to the Farmer's Magazine.

Vol. I.

Purging Clysters. No. 1.—Gruel, three pints or two quarts; Epsom salts, or common salt, syrup of buckthorn, sweet oil, or linseed oil, each four ounces.

No. 2.—Boil a handful of bearsfoot and chamomile flowers in three pints of water a few minutes; strain, and add half a pint of linseed oil, and four ounces of syrup of buckthorn.

The clyster, No. 2, may be made more purging by adding fenna, or bitter-apple.

Emollient Clysters. No. 1.—Milk gruel, three pints; sweet oil, half a pint.

No. 2.—Sheep's-head broth;

Carminative Clysters. No. 1.—Camomile flowers, sweet fennel seeds, carraway seeds, and coriander seeds, each one ounce; water, three pints; boil five minutes, strain, and add two ounces of electuary of bay berries, and one ounce of foot.

Anodyne Clysters. No. 1.—Sheep's head broth, three pints; liquid laudanum, one ounce.

No. 2.—Dissolve half a dram to a dram of opium in some broth, gruel, &c.

Refringent Clyster.—Logwood chips, two ounces; balauftine flowers, one ounce; water, two quarts; boil to one, and then add two ounces of discordium, and one ounce of armenian bole.

COAL. The common fossil firing.

Small COAL. Made of the spray and brush-wood which is stripped off from the branches of coppice-wood, and which is sometimes bound up in bavin for this use; though also it shall be as frequently charred without binding, and then it is called, coming it together. This they place in some near floor, made level, and free of incumbrances; where setting one of the bavin, or part of the spray on fire, two men stand ready to throw on bavin upon bavin, as fast as they take fire, which makes a very great and sudden blaze, till all is burnt that lies near the place; but before they begin to set fire, they fill great tubs or vessels with water, which stand ready by them, and this is dashed on with a great dish or scoop, so soon as ever they have thrown on all their bavin, continually plying the great heap of glowing coals, which gives a sudden stop to the fury of the fire, whilst with

H h

a great

a great rake, they lay and spread it over, and ply casting water still on the coal, which are now perpetually turned by two men, with great shovels, a third throwing on the water; and this is continued to be done, till no more fire appears, though they cease not from being hot; then they shovel them up into great heaps, and when thoroughly cold, put them up in sacks for sale, where they are used among divers artificers, both to kindle greater fire, and to temper and anneal their several works: to say nothing of the ordinary use of them in families, to kindle their fires, when out.

COAL Ashes. See *Coal Ashes*.

COAL Soot. A very good dressing for grass land, and for wheat in the spring, especially when attacked by the worm. See *Clay*.

COB, a wicker basket to carry on the arm. Hence a feed-cob, or feed-lip, is a basket for sowing.

COB NUT. A large nut of the hazle kind.

COCCIFEROUS. Bearing berries.

COCCYGRIA. Venice fumach.

See *SUMACH*.

COCHINEAL, [*Coccinella*.] This is a small grain, of an irregular figure, a dark red colour on the outside, and a deep bright red within: it is brought from Mexico and New Spain. This substance has long been supposed to be the seed of a plant: it appears from chemical experiments to be an animal, and from the accounts of the more celebrated naturalists, an insect, which breeds on the American prickly pear tree, and adheres thereto without changing its placé. Cochineal has been strongly recommended as a sudorific, cardiac and alexipharmac: but practitioners have never observed any considerable effects from it. Its greatest consumption is among the scarlet dyers; and in medicine its principal use is as a colouring drug; both watery and spirituous liquors extract its colour.

COCK. The male of a hen. The male of small birds in general.

COCK, A small heap of hay.

COCKEREL. A young cock.

COCKLE. A pernicious weed.

COCKSCOMB. A species of *Amaranthus*.

COCKSHEAD. Saintfoin.

Cocca. See *partea*.

CODLING. A species of apples well known.

CODLINS and **CREAM.** A herb found wild by the sides of ditches and rivers in many parts of England.

COFFEE, [*Coffea*.] This tree is a native of Arabia, but is now cultivated in both Indies. It is a low tree, seldom rising above sixteen feet in height. It is propagated by the berries which should be sown soon after they are gathered.

The berries should be planted in small pots, and plunged into a hot bed of tanners bark. If the bed be of a proper temperature of warmth, the plants will appear in a month or five weeks time, and in about six weeks more will be fit to transplant; for as many of the berries will produce two plants, so the sooner they are parted the better; for when they grow double till they have made large roots, they will be so intermixed and entangled, as to render it difficult to separate them, without tearing off their fibres, which will greatly prejudice the plants. When these are transplanted, they must each be put into a separate small pot, and plunged into the tan-bed again; which should be stirred up to the bottom, and, if required, some new tan should be mixed with it to renew the heat, then the plants should be gently watered; and the glasses of the hot-bed must be shaded every day till they have taken new root; after which the plants should have fresh air admitted to them every day, in proportion to the warmth of the season: during the summer they will require frequently to be refreshed with water, but they must not have it in too great plenty: for if the roots are kept too moist, they are very subject to rot, then the leaves will soon decay and drop off, and the plants become naked; when this happens, they are seldom recovered again. The first sign of these plants being disordered, is, their leaves sweating out a clammy juice, which attracts the small insects which frequently infest them in stoves when they are not in health, and these cannot be destroyed till the plants are recovered to vigour; for although the plants are ever so carefully washed and cleared from these insects, yet they will be soon attacked by

by them again, if they are not recovered to health, for these insects are never seen upon any of the plants while they are in perfect vigour; but when they are discovered, they soon spread over all the leaves and tender parts of the plants, and multiply exceedingly; so that upon the first attack, the plants should be shifted into fresh earth, and all possible care taken to recover them, without which all the washing and cleaning of the plants will be to little purpose. The disorders attending the coffee-trees, generally proceed from either being put into pots too large for them, nothing being of worse consequence than over potting them, or from the earth being too stiff, or over watered. If these errors are avoided, and the stove kept always in a proper temperature of heat, the plants will thrive, and produce plenty of fruit annually.

COLESEED. See **CABBAGE**.

COLEWORT. See **CABBAGE**.

Sea **COLEWORT.** See *Sea* **CABBAGE**.

COFFIN, that part of the horn or hoof of a horse which appears when he has his foot set on the ground.

COFFIN-BONE, that bone which lies within a horse's hoof as in a coffin.

This bone is round upwards, where it receives the little pastern, but grows broader and thinner towards its bottom; it is of a porous open texture, like a piece of loaf sugar, and is easily pierced, and often wounded when horses happen to take up nails and other sharp bodies in the streets or roads: accidents to which they are often liable, and are more easily cured than they would have been, had the bone been hard and solid.

COFFIN-JOINT, that where the lesser pastern joins the foot.

When the coffin-joint is strained, a horse often continues a long time lame, without the owner's discovering where the lameness lies; because a horse does not, at first, favour it much on the bending of the foot, only in planting his foot upon the ground: but in time there will grow such a stiffness in that joint, that he will only touch the ground with his toe, and it will be impossible to play the joint with one's hand. The only method of removing this stiffness is blistering and firing,

which generally succeeds the disorder, and then rarely ever admits a cure, or even alleviation, unless the stiffness and contraction has been of long standing.

COKE, pit-coal, or sea-coal, charred. It is made by burning pit-coal in ovens constructed for that purpose, and extinguishing the fire, by drawing it out of the oven, and spreading it on the ground.

COLD, the name of a disease to which animals of almost every kind, particularly horses, are very subject.

Colds are caused by an obstruction of perspiration: that is, the pores, or outlets of the skin, are so far shut up, that the steams of perspirable matter are checked so that they cannot pass off in their usual manner. The consequence of this is they recoil on the blood, vitiate its quality overfill the vessels, and affect the head, the glands or kernels of the neck and throat, the lungs, and other principal parts.

It would be endless to enumerate the various causes of colds; the most usual are, riding horses till they are hot, and suffering them to stand in that condition, where the air is cold and piercing; removing a horse from a hot stable to a cold one, and too suddenly changing his cloathing: hence it is that horses catch severe colds after they come out of dealers hands; and by not being carefully rubbed down, when they come in hot, off journeys.

The signs of a horse's catching cold, are a cough, heaviness, and dullness, which affect him more or less in proportion to the severity of it: the eyes are sometimes moist and watery, the kernels about the ears, and under the jaw swell, the nose gleans, and he rattles in his breathing; and when the cold is violent, the horse will be feverish, his flanks work, and he will both loath his meat, and refuse his water. When these last symptoms are attended with a slimy mouth, ears and feet cold, and a great inward soreness, the re is danger of a bad fever.

But when the horse coughs strong, snorts after it, is but little off his stomach, pricks up his ears, and moves briskly in his stall, dungs and stales freely, his skin feels kindly, and his coat does not stare, he is in no danger, and there will be no occasion for medicines of any kind; and should

should bleed him about two quarts, keep him warm, and give him feeds of scalded bran, with as much warm water as he will drink, in order to dilute his blood.

If the disorder should increase, the horse fall hot, and refuse his meat, bleed him, if a strong one, two quarts more; and if you are not satisfied, without giving medicines, avoid, as you would poison, a farrier's drench; which is generally composed of some hot nauseous powders, giving in a quantity of ale: which too often increases the fever, by over-heating the blood, and palls the horse's stomach by its loathsomeness. And instead of it, infuse two ounces of anniseeds, with a dram of saffron, in a pint and a half of boiling water; pour off the clear, and dissolve in it four ounces of honey; to which may be added four spoonfuls of salad oil: this drink may be given every night; or one of the following balls, provided there is no fever; in which case, it always will be more eligible to give two or three ounces of nitre, or sal prunella, every day in his feeds, or water, till it is removed; but should the horse be inclined to costiveness, remember that his body should be kept open by emollient clysters, or cream of tartar dissolved in his water, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day.

Take of the fresh powders of aniseed, elicampne, carraway, liquorice, turmeric, and flour of brimstone, each three ounces; juice of liquorice four ounces, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of mountain; saffron powdered half an ounce, salad oil and honey, each half a pound, oil of anniseed one ounce: mixed together with wheat flour; give the size of a puller's egg night and morning.

This simple method, with good nursing and hot washes, warm water and cloathing, especially about the head and throat, which promotes the running at the nostrils, will answer in most sudden colds; and when the horse feeds heartily, and snorts after coughing, moderate exercise every day will hasten his recovery.

The scalded bran should be put hot into the manger, for the steams conduce not a little to promote a running at the nose, which is often very plentiful, and greatly forwards the cure.

His manger should be kept clean, by filling it with straw; his hay well shook and sprinkled with water, and given in small quantities: for his breathing, at this time, taints the hay, and then he will not touch it.

To a horse loaded with flesh, a rowel may sometimes be necessary, as may also a gentle purge or two, to some, when the distemper is gone off.

COLD-CHARGE; the name of a medicine much used by farriers for curing strains, &c. It consists of vinegar, bole, and the white of eggs, mixed together to the consistence of a poultice, and spread over the part hurt.

COLD-SEEDS. *Greater*, are water-melons, cucumbers, gourds, and melons. *Lesser*, succory, endive, lettuce, and purslane.

COLD-BATH, [*Balnea Frigida*.] There are hardly any chronic diseases but the cold bath may be made use of to advantage, if the constitution has not somewhat particular that forbids its use; which are chiefly corpulency, and unsound viscera. In very fat persons, the fibres are so stuffed round, and as it were bolstered up, that they have not room to vibrate or contract with the sudden squeeze of the bath; instead therefore of enforcing their springs; and shaking off any unnecessary incumbrances, they will only be strained to no purpose, and consequently weakened; for wheresoever an effort is made to remove any thing by an elastic body, if the first exertion fails, every impetus afterwards languishes, and the spring is spoiled. And in unsound viscera, or where any part is much weaker than the rest, such an additional force, as the sudden contraction the bath gives to the solids, will press the fluids on that part, very much to its damage; which may occasion either the bursting of the vessels, or promoting the discharge of some ill humours upon that part, which otherwise might drain off elsewhere.

But where nothing of this nature forbids the use of the cold bath, whatsoever is to be effected by bracing the solids, invigorating their vibrations, and accelerating the blood's motion, is with certainty to be had from hence. All diseases therefore from a sily blood; and a lensor in the animal juices, if the elasticity of the vessels is not worn out with age or debauches, will find relief

relief from the cold bath. As rheumatisms of the most obstinate kind, hypochondriacal affections, and debility, from too tender, indulgent, and inactive ways of life. Whatsoever inconveniences also proceed from a bad transpiration, or when humours are thrown upon the surface, which cannot get through, but ulcerate, blotch and deform the skin, this remedy will be of service in. For upon immersion, the whole nervous system is so shook, that the very capillaries feel the influence, and the minutest passages are forced open by an increased velocity of the circulating fluids; whereby the skin will be cleared, and instead of entertaining gross acrimonious humours, transmit only the imperceptible matter of perspiration.

COLLAR, the part of the harness that goes round a horse's neck.

COLLAR of brawn, is the quantity of brawn bound up in one parcel.

COLOCYNTH, See BITTER AP-
PLE.

COLTS FOOT, [*Tussilago*.] This grows wild in watery places, producing yellow flowers in February and March; these soon fall off, and are succeeded by roundish leaves, hairy underneath: their taste is herbaceous, somewhat glutinous and subacid. *Tussilago* stands recommended in coughs, and other disorders of the breast and lungs: practice however seems to have almost rejected it.

This weed, which delights to grow by the side of rivers, increases so fast by its seeds and rambling roots, every piece of which last will produce a new plant, though they have been broken with the plough, that it cannot be extirpated without much difficulty, and a considerable time. Carefully pulling up the roots every time the earth is stirred, or the least vestige of the plant appears, and preventing its running to seed, are the most effectual means of destroying it in arable land; and this is best accomplished by the horse hoeing husbandry: but totally to extirpate it, the ground must be laid down long to grass. One of Mr. Lisle's neighbours almost destroyed it by two successive crops of vetches; and he himself is clearly of opinion, that it may be killed by letting the land lie a sufficient time under clover, or rye-grass; because, says he, the

roots of the natural grass matting more and more every year, will, in five or six years, so bind the surface of the ground, that the colts-foot will not be able to pierce through it, and will therefore die for want of air. He ploughed up broad clover the beginning of July, and turned up the roots of colts-foot, in which he observed, between earth and air, many little buds, shot forth, of the bigness of the Mid-summer buds in fruit-trees, probably to be the leaves or flowers of the next year; and at the depth of five, six, and even seven inches, he remarked here and there a shoot, of a callous body, like the root itself, from one to four inches long; perhaps destined to be future roots: he experienced that a winter's fallow will not destroy these roots, and that they cannot resist the effect of summer fallows, in which they are turned up, and exposed dry to the sun. It is therefore necessary to pick them as clean as possible, and burn them: for it is not to be supposed, that all the roots which are turned up in a summer fallow will wither of themselves: on the contrary, such of the buds at the joints of these as are buried under ground, will shoot again if much rain falls, or the season be wet. See *Bull. Hort. - 1312*.

Foreign COLTS-FOOT, [*Cacalia*.] Of this there are several sorts growing in different parts of the world, and cultivated in the gardens of England.

COCOA, or CACAO. The chocolate-nut tree. This tree is a native of America, and is found in great plenty in several places between the Tropics, but particularly at Caracca and Carthagenia, on the river Amazons, in the isthmus of Darien, at Honduras, Guatemala, and Nicaragua.

In order to cultivate this plant in Europe, by way of curiosity, it will be necessary to have the nuts planted into boxes of earth (in the countries where they grow) soon after they are ripe, because, if the nuts are sent over, they will lose their growing quality before they arrive. These boxes should be placed in a shady situation, and must be frequently watered, in order to forward the vegetation of the nuts. In about a fortnight after the nuts are planted, the plants will appear above ground, when they should be carefully watered in dry weather, and protected from

Cofeese. See Hops. Cofeese.

Cocoa

from the violent heat of the sun. During their passage they must be frequently refreshed with water; but it must not be given them in great quantities, unless it rot the tender fibres of their roots; and when they come into a cool latitude; they must be carefully protected from the cold, when they will not require to be so frequently watered; for in a moderate degree of heat, if they have gentle waterings once a week it will be sufficient.

When the plants arrive in England, they should be carefully taken out of the boxes, and each transplanted into a separate pot filled with light rich earth, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanners bark. In this hot-bed the plants may remain till Michaelmas, when they must be removed into the bark-stove, and plunged into the tan, in the warmest part of the stove. During the winter season the plants must be frequently refreshed with water, but it must be given to them in small quantities, yet in summer they will require a more plentiful share. These plants are too tender to live in the open air in this country, even in the hottest season of the year, therefore must constantly remain in the bath-stove, observing in very warm weather to let in a large share of fresh air to them, and in winter to keep them very warm. The leaves of these plants must be frequently washed to clear them from filth, which they are subject to contract by remaining constantly in the house; and this becomes an harbour for small insects, which will infest the plants and destroy them, if they are not timely washed off. If these rules are duly observed, the plants will thrive very well, and may produce flowers in this climate: but it will be very difficult to obtain fruit from them, for being of a very tender nature, they are subject to many accidents in a cold country.

COLLEY Sheep. Such as have black faces and legs.

COLUMBINE, [*Aquilegia*.] There are three species, 1. The Garden or Common Columbine. 2. Wild Mountain Columbine. 3. Canada Dwarf Columbine. They all flower in May and June, and may be raised by sowing the seed in autumn and dividing the roots.

COLT. A young horse.

Foals are separated from their dams after five, six, or at farthest seven months; experience having shewn, that such as are suffered to suck ten or eleven months, though usually larger and fuller of flesh, are not equal, in other respects, to those that are taken away sooner. After living six or seven months on milk, they are habituated to a more solid nourishment, having bran given them twice a day, with a small quantity of hay, which is increased as they advance in age, and in this manner they are kept in the stable, as long as they express any desire of returning to their dams; but when this uneasiness is over, they are turned into the fields, taking care never to do it falling. An hour before they are turned to grass, a feed of bran, and some water should be given them; nor should they be exposed to either severe cold or rain: in this manner the first winter must be passed. In May following, they must not only be turned in the fields every day, but may lie in the open air till the end of October, taking care not to let them feed on the after-math; for by accustoming themselves to this remarkable delicate and succulent grass, they would contract a dislike to hay, which, together with bran mixed with barley and oats ground, should be their principal food during the second winter. In this manner they are to be kept till their fourth year, spending the days only in the pastures, during the winter; but both day and night in the summer. When they reach that age, they are to be taken from the pastures, and fed with dry meat; but in this change of food some precautions are requisite; as during the first week to feed them only with straw, and give them proper medicines against worms, which often trouble them from bad digestions and too rank grass.

At weaning young colts, they should be kept in a clean stable, not over warm, which would render them tender, and too sensible of the impressions of the air. They must frequently have fresh litter, and be rubbed often with straw; but not tied nor curried till they are three, or at least two years and a half old; for the roughness of this friction would give them pain, and their skin being too tender to endure it, instead of thriving, they would fall

fall away. The rack and manger should not be too high, lest the necessity of lifting up their heads to reach their food, should occasion them to carry their heads in that manner, which would spoil their chests. When they are a year, or a year and a half old, the hair on their tails should be cut, as the succeeding growth will be stronger and thicker than the former. When they are two years old, they should be separated, and the stone colts kept with the horses, and the fillies with the mares, otherwise the former would fruitlessly weaken themselves with the latter. At the age of three years, or three and a half, they should be broke, and rendered docile. In order to this, a light easy saddle should be put on their backs, and continue there three or four hours every day. They should also be used to receive the bit of a small bridle into their mouths, and suffer their feet to be taken up, and some strokes given on the sole, as if shoeing them. If they are designed for draught horses, a harness should be put on their bodies, and afterwards a snaffle bridle should be added. They should then be trotted on level ground, but without a rider, the person only holding the reins, and either the saddle or harness on their backs: and when the saddle horse easily turns, and freely comes up to him that holds the rein, he should mount on his back, and dismount again immediately, without riding him, till he is four years old; as before that time the weight would be too much for him: but at four years old, he may be ridden, and trotted at small intervals.

COLTEVIL. A disease in horses be-
a swelling in the sheath, testicles and
yard: the cure to be begun by bleeding
and washing the parts clean; then a-
point with ointment of elder, or oint-
ment of adder's tongue.

This disease not unfrequently arises
in colts from going with mares before
they are able to cover: Use the fol-
lowing fomentation,

Take, Wormwood,
Bay leaves,
Southernwood,
Mallow leaves,
Chamomile flowers,
Elder flowers, and
Agrimony,—each a handful,
Water, two gallons,

Boil the whole together about twenty
minutes, and then strain.

COMB. The ornament of a cock's
head.

COMB. A measure of corn, con-
sisting of four Winchester bushels; *see.*
but in the fen country the comb ge-
nerally consists of four bushels, and
each bushel of eight gallons and a
quart.

COMFRY, [*Symphitum.*] A rough
hairy plant, growing wild by the sides
of rivers and watery places.

Spotted COMFRY. Lungwort.

COMMON. An open piece of
ground, not enclosed.

COMPOSTS. In husbandry and
gardening, they signify several sorts of
soils of earthy matter mixed together,
in order to make a manure for assist-
ing the natural earth in the works of
vegetation, by way of amendment or
improvement.

Composts are various, and ought to
be different according to the different
nature or quality of the soils which
they are designed to meliorate, and
according as the land is either light,
sandy, or loose or heavy, clayey or
cloddy. A light, loose land requires
a compost of a heavy nature, as the
scouring of deep ditches, ponds, &c.

So, on the other hand, a land that
is heavy, clayey or cloddy, requires *see Clay*
a compost of a more sprightly and fiery
nature, that will insinuate itself into
the lumpy clods; which, if they
were not thus managed, would much
obstruct vegetation. For cold clayey
land, some advise to take one load
of sea sand (if it can be conveniently
had), or if not, other sand, or sandy
ground, or sharp sand, and two loads
of good rotten dung, and three loads
of natural mould, two loads of the
top of spit turf from off the meadows,
or any other kind of rich turf land,
and half a load of coal-ashes, or the
sweepings of streets, a small sprink-
ling of pigeons, sheep, or other hot
dungs. These are to be laid down in
different heaps in a circle, having a
large space in the centre, so that they
may all be thrown up together in one
heap, which is to be done by as many
persons at each heap, as there are dif-
ferent loads in each, viz. one to that
of one load, two to that of two loads,
and three to that of three loads, and
so on; these must cast and spread at
the

*see under
pasture*

the same time every parcel with care and not altogether in lumps.

The fittest time for the doing of this, is when the weather is dry, and also in the month of May. This mixture should be turned once a month till Michaelmas, and then it may be screened, and separated into several sorts, to be ready, as occasion shall require, in the nursery.

For the first sort, it will be best to set the skreen more upright; and what comes through may be mixed with one-fourth part of melon earth very fine.

The second sort may be screened with the skreen standing more sloping; by which means, what comes through will be coarser than the first.

The remainder, which will be the roughest and most cloddy earth, is recommended as an extraordinary manure to be dug in order to improve any barren or poor land; and if it be kept in a heap for one year, and screened the next year, it will then be as good as either the former. The finest of these will be best kept in a house, or under some covering, that it may be dry; though it would be better to be turned out sometimes to get rain.

A compost for a loose sandy ground may be made, by taking two loads of dung, three loads of natural soil, three loads of strong loamy earth, three loads of pond earth, or of the scouring of ditches, which are to be ordered, mixed and screened as before; and so to make three different sorts of screenings.

Others recommend other composts differing according to the different soils.

For a stiff soil inclining to clay, to take five loads of the same soil when broken and opened, and to add to that five loads more of heath turfs burnt; that these having been well mixed and laid together during the winter in a heap or ridge, and being well sifted or screened, are recommended as a good compost that will extremely forward trees.

2. To mix four loads of sharp sand, and two loads of ashes of burnt furzes, gorse, fern, weeds, or wood, with four loads of stiff soil well broken and opened: that these having been well mixed together and laid up in a ridge

in September, should lie till the February following, and then may be screened and sifted for use. Sir William Bruce is said to have used this compost in his garden with good success.

3. For a stiff soil,—take four loads of the stiff soil, two loads of rotten wood, such as may be found under a wood pile, or the same quantity of rotted leaves, if the former cannot be had, two loads of burnt grass-turf, and four loads of sand: this is recommended to be done in October likewise; because being then made, and sifted in the following spring, it will be better than if they were made in the spring; for that the heat of the summer would exhale the volatile spirits, and if they were not laid in some shady place under trees, the weeds would exhaust good part of the nourishment that is in them. These being mixed well, and laid in a ridge till February, and then sifted, is recommended as a good compost.

4. Take two loads of stiff soil, two loads of rape-seed after the oil has been pressed out, four loads of sand, and two loads of burnt heath or grass-turf, and prepare them as the others, and sift them: and this compost is recommended as one that will forward any plant.

5. Take four loads of stiff soil, two loads of malt grains after brewing, and four loads of sand; these being prepared as before, are recommended as a compost that will hasten the growth of plants.

6. Take of sheeps-dung and wood ashes equal quantities; of loam or mother-earth double the quantity: prepare them as before directed, and they will prove a good compost.

7. Take four loads of stiff earth, four loads of sand, four loads of horse-dung well consumed, and two loads of turf ashes: prepare this mixture as before directed.

CONTRAYERVA. This is a knotty root, an inch or two in length, about half an inch thick, of a reddish brown colour externally, and pale within: long, tough, slender fibres shoot out from all sides of it; these are generally loaded with knotty excrescences. This root is of a peculiar kind of aromatic smell and a somewhat astringent, warm, bitterish taste, with

See
Bark

with a light and sweetish kind of acrimony when long chewed: the fibres have little taste or smell; the tubercous part therefore should be only chosen. *Contraerva* is one of the mildest of these substances called alexipharmacs: it is indisputably a good and useful diaphoretic, and may be safely given in much larger doses than the common practice is accustomed to exhibit it in. Its virtues are extracted both by water and rectified spirit, and do not arise in evaporation with either: the spirituous tincture and extract taste stronger of the root than the aqueous ones.

CONIFEROUS. Bearing cones.

Greater CONSOUND. Comfrey.

Middle CONSOUND. Bugle.

Lesser CONSOUND. Daisy.

CONSERVATORY. Green-house.

CONVOLVULUS. See **BIND-WEED.**

CONVALLILY, [*Convallaria.*] Lily of the valley.

COOM, the foot that gathers over the mouth of an oven; also a composition of tar and grease, with which the axle-trees and boxes of the wheels of carriages are daubed or smeared over, in order to lessen the friction.

COOP, a tumbrel, or cart enclosed with boards, to carry dung, sand, grains, &c. which would otherwise fall out.

COOP, likewise signifies a pen, or enclosed place, where lambs, poultry, &c. are shut up, in order to be fed.

COPPICE, low woods, cut at stated times for poles, fuel, &c.

To plant a coppice, set your plants in trenches, not sow seeds, for they are tedious in coming forward, and will tire one's patience in weeding them. About four plants in twelve feet square, and at regular distances, so that the benefit of ploughing might not be lost; and then at six or seven year's growth, plash, by laying the whole shoot, end and all, under the earth in the trenches, which will shoot forth innumerable issues.

In raising coppices, great care ought to be taken that the wood they are to be composed of be such as is proper for the soil you raise them on, and that it be proper for the uses you design to sell it for, which you must be regulated in by the vend you have; and let the profits resulting from your under-wood regulate the thickness of your standards; for in proportion as

they are thicker or thinner, they will do more or less injury to your under-wood. You should likewise consider at what growth you can sell your under-wood; only remember that the older and taller your under-wood is, the better it is both for fuel, and for what standards you leave, because they will be the taller and straiter, by being forced up by the wood that grows about them; though a deep soil contributes much to their spring. It is also necessary, about the time of your felling, to lay out your several falls, that you may have an annual succession, to yield a yearly profit. But though the seldom felling of coppices yields the more and better wood; yet the frequent cutting of it makes it thicken, and gives room for the seedlings to come up. If many trees grow in the coppice that is to be cut down, fell both them and the under-wood together, cutting off the stubs as near the ground as convenient, and those of the under-wood a-flone and smooth, and not above half a foot from the ground; and stock up the roots of the timber-trees, if they send forth no shoots, in order to make room for seedlings and young roots to grow.

The under-wood may be cut from the beginning of October to the latter end of February; but February is the best month to cut wood in, where you have but a small quantity to fell, that you may do it before the spring comes on too much: take great care to prevent the carters from brushing against the young standards, and let all your wood be carried out by Midsummer, and made up by the end of April at the farthest; for if the rows and brush lie longer unbound or unmade up, it will spoil many of the young shoots and seedlings. If, the winter before you fell, you enclose it so as to keep all cattle out of it, your care and trouble will be well compensated.

Your elder under-wood may be grazed about July, or in winter, but, for a general rule, newly weaned calves are the least prejudicial to new cut wood, where there is abundance of grass; and some say colts of a year old; but then they must be driven out by the beginning of May at farthest. However, if nothing at all be suffered to come in, it will be better. In this

every man's experience must direct him.

If your woods happen to be cropt by cattle, it will be better to cut them down, and they will then make fresh shoots; whereas what has been bit by the cattle, will otherwise be stunted for several years before it will take to its growth.

CORAL-TREE [*Erythrina.*] A tree of America, of which there are several sorts; propagated by seeds and cuttings.

CORD OF WOOD, is four feet long, four feet high, and eight feet long.

CORDIAL Balls, of Dr. Bracken, are thus made:

Take anniseed, carraway-seed, and greater cardamoms, finely powdered, of each one ounce, flour of brimstone two ounces, turmeric in fine powder one ounce and a half, saffron two drams. Spanish juice dissolved in water, two ounces, oil of anniseed half an ounce, liquorice-powder one ounce and a half, wheat-flour, a sufficient quantity, to make into a stiff paste, by beating all the ingredients well in a mortar.

These balls consist of warm opening ingredients; and, given in small quantities, about the size of a pullet's egg, will encourage a free perspiration; but, in case of a fever, should be cautiously continued. They are much more efficacious, and in all cases superior to the farrier's drenches, if dissolved in a pint of warm ale.

CORE, a disorder incident to sheep, occasioned by worms in their liver, resembling a plaice, or flounder.

A sheep, if chiefly fed with hay, will live a year after being affected with this distemper, by which time he will have a water bladder as large as an egg, under his throat; at the same time his eyes, mouth, and gums, will be white.

If any sheep in a flock core during the winter, it will be easily seen at shearing time; for such sheep will be poorer than the rest; their wool also will run into threads, twisting together at the ends, and look somewhat like teats. The last particular is not however a certain sign of a sheep's being cored; for sometimes the wool of very sound sheep will be apt to run together into threads; and the finer the wool the more apt it is to twist

together in that manner. There is no method of curing this distemper hitherto known.

CORIANDER, [*Coriandrum.*] The name of a plant formerly much cultivated in England; but at present little of it is sown.

The seeds should be sown in autumn on rich land; and when the plants are come up, they should be hoed out to about four inches distance, every way, clearing them from weeds. By the above management, the plants will grow strong, and produce a greater quantity of good seeds.

CORK-TREE, [*Suber.*] A sort of oak growing in the warmer parts of Europe, and is not uncommon in England.

CORN, a general name for grain that grows in ears.

CORN-BOTTLE, [*Centaurea.*] Greater Centaury, Knap-weed, Blue-bottle. There are a great number of species of this plant cultivated in botanic gardens, some of which grow wild in the fields in England, and are often troublesome weeds, and to this genus belong the Batchelor's Buttons, Sweet Sultan, Caduus Benedictus, &c.

CORN-CROWFOOT, a weed very common among the corn. It has an upright stalk; the leaves are of a pale green, and cut into long, narrow, acute segments. The flowers are much smaller and paler than the crowfoot of the pastures: but the seed-vessels are the most remarkable, being covered all over with prickles.

CORN-FLAG, a very troublesome weed, multiplying exceedingly by its roots. It has a round compressed tuberous root, which is of a yellowish colour, and covered with a brown furrowed skin, like that of the vernal crocus. From this root arise two flat sword-shaped leaves, which embrace each other at their base; and between these arises the flower stalk, which grows near two feet high, having one or two narrow leaves embracing it like a sheath. This stalk is terminated by five or six purple flowers, standing above each other at some distance, and ranged on one side of the stalk; each of these has a sheath, which covers the flower-bud, before it expands, but splits open lengthways when the flowers blow, and afterwards shrivels up to a dry skin, which

See also Plantain

which remains about the seed-vessel, till the seeds are ripe, which is in the beginning of August. The flowers come out in the beginning of May, or in June. Some of these flowers are white, and others flesh-coloured.

Corn-flag is extremely difficult to root out, as every part of the root will grow. The best manner of extirpating it is, that already mentioned under the article Colts-foot.

CORN-MARYGOLD, The name of a very troublesome weed, of which there are two species, one common in corn-fields, and the other in moist pastures. The leaves of the first fort embrace the stalks, the upper being jagged, and the lower indented like a saw. The second is, by C. Bauhine, called the Greater Wild Daisy, with a leafy stalk. It rises with stalks near two feet high, garnished with oblong indented leaves, which embrace the stalks with their base. Each of these stalks is terminated by one white flower, shaped like that of the daisy, but four times as large.

The corn-marygold has a perennial woody root, which striking deep requires a considerable quantity of food, and therefore must be a great enemy to the corn. Considerable pains must be taken before this weed can be extirpated, as it is highly probable, that, besides multiplying by its roots, its seed will grow, if ploughed in, as that of the garden marygold will do when dug in. Deep and repeated hoeings are therefore necessary, before it runs to seed. Dressings of chalk and clay generally destroy it.

CORN-PARSLEY, the name of a low branching plant common among corn. The branches grow thick together, and are knotted and crooked. The flowers grow close together after the manner of parsley, and are of a white colour inclining to yellow. The seeds are large in proportion to the plant; and are set about with little crooked bristles; which make them adhere to the stockings in great plenty, when the seeds are ripe; which is generally about harvest.

CORN-SALLET, [*Valeriana Locusta*.] It is cultivated as a salad herb for the spring, but, having a strong taste which is not agreeable to many palates, it is not so much in use as it was formerly; it is propagated by

seeds, which should be sown the latter end of August, then the first rains will bring up the plants, which should be hoed to thin them where they are too close, and to destroy the weeds. Early in the spring the plants will be fit for use. The younger the plants are when used, the less strong will be their taste, so they may supply the table in a scarcity of other herbs. When the seeds of this fort are sown in the spring, if the season proves dry, the plants will not appear till autumn or the spring following; besides, in summer the herb is not so fit for use. The seeds of this plant have been known to lie in the ground many years, when they have happened to be buried deep, and upon being turned up to the air, the plants have come up as thick as if the seeds had been newly sown.

CORN-VIOLET, a kind of wild violet growing among corn.

CORNELIAN Cherry-tree, [*Cornus*.] Dogwood. The species are, 1. Female Dogwood. 2. Male Cornel. 3. Male Virginia Dogwood. 4. Female Virginian Dogwood. 5. Wild Tartarian Dogwood. 6. Low herbaceous Dogwood, or Dwarf Honeyfuckle.

All the sorts of Dogwood may be propagated by their seeds, which, if sown in autumn soon after they are ripe, will most of them come the following spring; but, if the seeds are not sown in autumn, they will lie a year in the ground before the plants will appear; and, when the season proves dry, they will sometimes remain two years in the ground: therefore the place should not be disturbed where these seeds are sown under two years, if the plants should not come up sooner. When the plants are come up, they should be duly watered in dry weather, and kept clean from weeds, and the autumn following they may be removed and planted in beds in the nursery, where they must remain two years, by which time they will be fit to transplant where they are to remain for good.

They are also propagated by suckers, and laying down of the branches. Most of the sorts produce plenty of suckers, especially when they are planted on a moist soil, which may be taken off from the old plants in autumn, and planted into a nursery for a year or two, and then may be

transplanted into the places where they are to remain; but those plants which are propagated by suckers, rarely have so good roots as those which are propagated by layers.

CORN-ROSE. Wild poppy.

CORROBORANTS. Strengtheners.

CORROSIVE, that destroys, that eats away.

COSTMARY, [*Felipitamas*]. This was formerly a very common garden plant, and of frequent use both for culinary and medicinal purposes; but is at present very little regarded for either; though it should seem, from its sensible qualities, to be equal or superior, as a medicine, to some aromatic herbs, which practice has retained. The leaves have a bitterish warm aromatic taste; and a very pleasant smell, approaching to that of mint, or a mixture of mint and mauldin. Water elevates their flavour in distillation; and rectified spirit extracts it by infusion.

COSTUS. A root brought from the East Indies. Authors mention two sorts of costus, sweet and bitter; in the shops we seldom meet with any more than one, the *costus dulcis officinarum*. This root is about the size of the finger; and consists of a yellowish woody part, inclosed within a whitish bark; the former is very tough, of no smell, and very little taste; the cortical part brittle, of a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste, and an agreeable smell, somewhat resembling that of violets or Florentine orris. Costus is said to attenuate viscid humours, to promote expectoration, perspiration, and urine. At present it is rarely met with in prescription, and not often in the shops; in mithridate and theriaca, the only officinal compositions it is directed in, zedoary supplies its place.

CORONET, the lowest part of a horse's pastern, which runs round the coffin, and is distinguished by the hair which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof.

COSH. A pod.

COSSART, or *Coffet Lamb*, a lamb left by its dam's dying before it is capable of shifting for itself; or it is a lamb taken from a ewe that brings two, three, or four lambs at a yeaning, and consequently is incapable of

bringing them all up. The word is also applied to a colt, calf, &c.

In either of these cases, if there be not another ewe at liberty to suckle it, it must be brought up by hand, or perish. By an ewe at liberty is meant one that has, by some accident, lost her lamb, and has milk enough to suckle a lamb yeaned by another.

COSIVENESS, a complaint to which horses are often subject; sometimes occasioned by violent and hard exercise, especially in hot weather; and sometimes by standing long at hard meat, without grass, or other cleansing diet, and with very little exercise.

The cure for this complaint is easy, only by giving him an open diet for some time; and if any thing more is wanting, lenitive mild purges are the most likely to succeed: Such as Glauber's salts with lenitive electuary, four ounces of each dissolved in warm ale or water, and repeated every other day. This, with scalded bran given every day, will remove the complaint, and carry off the viscid slime engendered in the guts, which is generally the cause of his costiveness.

But there is another kind of costiveness in horses, which is much harder to be removed, viz. that which seems to be natural, or grown into a habit. We find some very good horses liable to this disorder; and, when it is of long continuance, they are apt to grow lean and emaciated, feel hot and dry, their hair staring, and there is danger of some approaching sickness.

This disorder is not easily removed; nor is it often necessary to bring such horses into a contrary habit; for where this is natural, it may proceed from a more than ordinary strength and rigidity in the small fibres of the stomach and guts, which make them digest their aliment well, and retain their excrements longer; and when such a habit can be kept within any proper medium, the horse will continue in strength and vigour, without any inconvenience; and it is observable, that these horses are, for the most part, able to endure great fatigue and labour. However, it is proper to give such horses, at all convenient times, an opening diet. For if this habit happens, by an accident, to grow into habitual costiveness, so as to produce ill effects,

as heat, dryness of the constitution, little scabby eruptions over the skin, and a rough coat, it will then be necessary to remove it in some degree, which cannot be done but by a continual use of emollients, joined by a loose opening diet.

Purging is here also necessary, and ought by all means to be complied with: but purging in the common way with Barbadoes or other plantation aloe, seldom has any great effect longer than the purge is working; for when that is over, the same habit of costiveness generally returns as strong as ever. Scalded bran, and the common opening diet, seldom makes any great alteration in these horses. The aloetic purges will scarcely work, especially if they are made strong, for they then chiefly run off by urine, which does the creature little service in this case. But after the common purges have failed, the following will succeed beyond expectation.

Take succotrine aloe, six drams; spermaceti, half an ounce; fenugreek seeds in powder, two ounces: make the whole into two bails, with a sufficient quantity of honey, or common treacle, and give them in a morning fasting.

Let the horse have scalded barley instead of scalded bran, and the liquor of the barley for his drink, milk warm. This will work very gently, where stronger purges have little other effect upon costive horses than to make them sick. It ought to be repeated once in four days, and may be continued till he has taken six dozes. Let him have an ounce of fenugreek seeds once a day, in one of his mashes, and when the purgation is over, continue the use of the fenugreek; and sometimes give linseed in the same manner, either in his dry or moist feeds, until the horse grows smooth and well coated, and his dung moist and in good order.

COTYLEDONS, rinds, or hulks.

COUCH-GRASS, [*Gramen caninum*.] Is one of the worst of weeds among corn, and one of the most difficult to extirpate in arable land; every joint of its long creeping roots being capable of soon producing a new plant, after those roots have been broken by the plough. The usual way of destroying it, is by laying the land fallow in summer, and frequently harrowing it well over, to draw out the

roots, every piece of which should then be burnt, for the reason already mentioned. Where this is carefully done, the ground may be so well cleaned in one summer, that the remaining roots will not do any great injury to the ensuing crop: but the best way is to sow the land in which this weed prevails with such plants as require the horse-hoeing culture. The blade of this grass is so rough, that cattle will not feed upon it when green. *See Spear or Water grass* 2

COTTON, [*Gossypium*.] The sorts are, 1. Cotton with leaves having five lobes, and an herbaceous stalk: 2. Cotton with entire leaves, having three lobes. 3. Cotton with hand-shaped leaves, having five spear-shaped lobes, and a shrubby stalk: 4. Finest American Cotton with a green feed.

The first sort is the common Levant cotton, which is cultivated in several islands of the Archipelago, as also in Malta, Sicily, and the kingdom of Naples; it is sown in tilled ground in the spring of the year, and is ripe in about four months after, when it is cut down in harvest as corn in England, the plants always perishing soon after the seeds are ripe: this plant grows about two feet high with an herbaceous stalk, garnished with smooth leaves divided into five lobes. The stalks send out a few weak branches upward, which are garnished with leaves of the same form, but are smaller. The flowers are produced at the extremity of the branches; these have two large empalements, the outer is cut into three parts, and the inner into five. The petals of the flower are of a pale yellow colour, inclining to white; these are succeeded by oval capsules, which open in four parts, having four cells, which are filled with seeds, wrapt up in a down, which is the cotton.

The second sort grows naturally in several islands of the West-Indies; this rises with a shrubby smooth stalk four or five feet high, sending out a few side branches, which are garnished with smooth leaves, divided into three lobes. The flowers are produced at the end of the branches, which are shaped like those of the former sort, but are larger, and of a deeper yellow colour. The pods are larger, and the seeds are black.

That

The third sort has a perennial shrubby stalk, which rises six or eight feet high, and divides into many branches, which are smooth, and garnished with hand-shaped leaves, having four or five lobes. The flowers are produced at the end of the branches; these are larger than those of the two former sorts, and are of a deep yellow colour. The pods of this sort are larger than those of the former.

The fourth sort is a native of the East and West-Indies; this is an annual plant, which perishes soon after the seeds are ripe. It rises to the height of three feet or more, and sends out many lateral branches where they are allowed room to grow; these are hairy, and garnished with leaves, having in some three, and others five acute-pointed hairy lobes. The flowers are produced from the side, and at the ends of the branches, which are large, of a dirty sulphur colour, each petal having a large purple spot at the base; the flowers are succeeded by oval pods, which open in four cells, filled with oblong green seeds, wrapped up in a soft down. The staple of this is much finer than either of the other species, therefore it is well worth the attention of the inhabitants of the British colonies in America to cultivate and improve this sort, since it will succeed in Carolina, where it has been cultivated for some years; and might be a commodity worthy of encouragement by the public, could they contrive a proper engine to separate the cotton from the seeds, to which this sort adheres much closer than any of the other sorts, the cotton from this shrub being preferable to any other yet known.

All these sorts are tender plants, therefore will not thrive in the open air in England, but they are frequently sown in curious gardens for variety; the first and fourth sorts will produce ripe seeds in England, if their seeds are sown early in the spring, upon a good hot-bed, and the plants afterwards planted each into separate pots, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark to bring them forward; when they are grown too tall to remain under the frames, they should be removed into the tan-bed in the stove, and shifted into larger pots, if their roots have filled the other; with this

management their flowers will appear in July, and towards the end of September the seeds will ripen, and the pods will be as large as those produced in the East and West-Indies; but if the plants are not brought forward early in the spring, it will be late in the summer before the flowers will appear, and there will be no hopes of the pods coming to perfection.

The shrub cotton will rise from the seeds very easily, if they are sown upon a good hot-bed; and when they are sown early in the spring, and brought forward in the same manner as hath been directed for the former sorts, the plants will grow to be five or six feet high the same summer; but it is difficult to preserve the plants during the winter, unless they are hardened gradually in August during the continuance of the warm weather; for when they are forced on in summer, they will be so tender as to render them incapable of resisting the least injury. The plants of this sort must be placed in the bark stove in autumn, and kept in the first class of heat, otherwise they will not live through the winter in England.

Silk COTTON Tree, [*Bon. bax.*] The sorts are, 1. Silk Cotton-tree with a prickly stalk. 2. Silk Cotton-tree with smooth stems. 3. Silk Cotton-tree with leaves cut into several parts.

The first and second sorts grow naturally in both Indies, where they arrive to a great magnitude.

In the autumn they must be removed into the bark-stove, where they must constantly remain, being too tender to thrive in this country in any other situation. In winter they must have but little wet, especially if they cast their leaves; but in the summer they should be frequently refreshed with water, and in warm weather must have plenty of fresh air admitted to them.

The plants require a large stove where they may have room to grow, but as they are several years old before they flower in the countries where they grow naturally, so there is little hopes of their producing any in England.

COTTON-WEED. Goldylocks.

COUGH-WORT. Coltsfoot.

COVERT. Sheltered place, not open. *Conchis grass. See Copses.*

COUGH, [*Tussis.*] See COLD. This is a disorder so well understood,

that

that it cannot be mistaken, nor does it need any explanation.

Boil in a quart of ale three ounces of fresh liquorice-root, beat very fine into threads. Strain the liquor off, pressing it hard, and add to it three drams of elecampane powder, one dram of powder of anniseeds, a quarter of a pint of oil, and a quarter of a pound of honey; mix all well, and give it warm. If it does not take effect the first time, let it be repeated three or four times, and it seldom fails.

Balls for a cold of long standing.

Put into a large bowl six pounds of wheat meal, mix with it two ounces of powder of anniseeds, cummin seed one ounce, linseed three ounces, scenugreek seed one ounce and a half; stir these well about, then mix half a pound of liquorice powder, and a quarter of a pound of flour of brimstone, add these to the rest. Lastly, add bay-berries and juniper berries, powdered, three ounces of each, and the same quantity of powder of elecampane.

When all are well stirred and mixed together, break six eggs, throw away the whites, beat up the yolks with two quarts of mountain wine. Add to this a pound and a half of honey, and a pint of falked oil. Mix all these perfectly well together; then bring in the powder, and work the whole to a paste. If this should be too stiff, a little more wine must be added; and, if too soft, some flour must be put in, till the whole be of such a consistence that it will conveniently roll into balls.

These are to be made of the bigness of a hen's egg, but round. This rolling them up is only for the convenience of keeping; when they are to be used they are to be dissolved. Two is the proper quantity for a dose, and they are to be melted in the creature's water, morning and evening, fifteen days.

COULTER, a part of the plough which cuts the earth before the share.

COUPLE. Two.

COUPLE. The ewe and lamb.

COURSING LAWS, or *Laws of the Leash*, as settled and commanded by Thomas, Duke of Norfolk.

That he who is chosen fewterer, or letter-loose of the grey-hounds, shall

receive the grey-hounds match'd to run together into his leash, as soon as he come into the field, and to follow next to the hare-finder till he come unto the form: and no horseman nor footman, on pain of disgrace, to go before them, or on either side, but directly behind, the space of forty yards, or thereabouts.

That not above one brace of grey-hounds do course a hare at one instant.

That the hare-finder shall give the hare three so-ho's, before they put her from the lair, to make the grey-hounds gaze and attend her rising.

That the fewterer shall give the hare twelve-score law, before he loose the grey-hounds, except it be in danger of losing sight.

That dog that giveth the first turn, (if after the turn be given, there be neither coat, slip, nor wrench extraordinary, shall be held to win the wager.

If one dog gave the first turn, and the other bear the hare, then he which bore the hare shall win.

If one dog give both the first turn and last turn, and no other advantage between them, that oddturn shall win the wager.

That a coat shall be more than two turns, and a go-by, or the bearing of the hare, equal with two turns.

If neither dog turn the hare, then he which leadeth last, at the covert, shall be held to win the wager.

If one dog turn the hare, serve himself, and turn her again, those two turns shall be as much as a coat.

If all the course be equal, then he only which bears the hare shall win; and if she be not borne, then the course must be adjudged dead.

If he which comes first into the death of the hare, takes her up and saves her from breaking, cherisheth the dogs, and cleanseth their mouths from the wool, or other filth of the hare, for such courtesy done, he shall in courtesy challenge the hare, but not doing it, he shall have no right, privilege or title therein.

If any dog shall take a fall in the course, and yet perform his part, he shall challenge advantage of a turn more than he giveth.

If one dog turn the hare, serve himself, and give divers coats, yet in the end stand still in the field, the other dog

dog without turn giving, running home to the covert, that dog which stood still in the field, shall be then adjudged to lose the wager.

If any man shall ride over a dog, and overthrow him in his course, (tho' the dog was the worse dog in opinion) yet the party for offence shall either receive the disgrace of the field, or pay the wager; for between the parties, it shall be adjudged no course.

Those which are chosen judges of the leash, shall give their judgments presently before they depart from the field, or else he, in whose default it lieth, shall pay the wager by a general voice and sentence.

COW. The cow being chiefly intended for the service of the dairy, a great deal of care is to be taken in the purchasing a right kind, for there is a vast difference in the profit of this animal, according to the breed from which she comes.

They have large cows in all those counties where they breed the large oxen; but the size is not all the husbandman is to consider: the quantity of milk is not always proportioned to the bigness of the beast; and that is to be his chief regard.

The Welch and Scotch cows will do upon the poorest pastures. They will suit some who cannot rise to the price of the better kinds; and they will yield a very good quantity of milk, if rightly managed; but the fine kinds are the Dutch and Alderney cows, these are very like one another in shape, and in their goodness, but the Alderney cow is preferable, because she is hardier.

The fine Dutch breed have long legs, short horns, and a full body. They are to be had in Kent and Sussex, and some other places where they are still carefully kept up without mixture in colour, and where they will yield two gallons at a milking: but in order to this they require great attendance, and the best of food.

The Alderney Cow is like the Dutch in the shortness of her horns, but she is somewhat stronger built, and is not quite so tender. She requires rich feeding; but is not liable to so many accidents, as the other, and is equal to her in the quantity and natural goodness of her milk.

Of which ever kind the husbandman determines to have his cows, let

him take the following rules for his direction in their choice. Let them have the forehead broad and open; the eyes large and full, and, excepting only the Dutch and Alderney breeds, which are naturally short horned, let the horns be large, elegant, and fair.

They have in some part of Buckinghamshire also, a kind that have no horns, they call these the polled breed. They are to be chosen principally by the breadth of their forehead; for their eyes are less full by nature, than those of many of the other kinds.

Of what breed your cow be, let her neck be long and thin; her belly deep and large. Let her thighs be thick, her legs round and well-shaped, and her feet large. Above all things see that she have a large, good, white, and clean looking udder, with four full-grown teats.

Of whatever breed the cows be, let the bull be of the same. And let them generally be of as large a kind as the pastures will support in health and strength. But it is better to have a cow of a smaller kind well fed; than one of the best breed in the world starved.

It is a general observation among the farmers, that the red cow gives the best milk, and the black cow is best for her calf, which is usually fairer and healthier than that of the red. But this is not founded on fact, it is rather fancy. The red cow's milk has been long famous; and a calf of a black cow is accounted good to a proverb; but the breed is the thing of consequence, not the colour.

The cow that gives milk longest is the most profitable to the husbandman; and from what we have observed, this is mostly the case with those which are neither very young, nor advanced into years.

The best time for them to calve is in the beginning of April, this is most favourable both for the calf and for the dairy. *See Price Martin's Gaster.*

The husbandman should take care to know rightly the time of his cow's being to calve; and three weeks before that, he is to feed her better than usual. She should be put into a rich pasture, if the season be so advanced that there is a good growth of grass any where: if not, she must be fed well with good hay. And this will be returned many fold

+ A cow good 40 weeks
So she takes less in May
+ she is to be a summer

fold in the profits of her milk, which will rise in proportion to the care that is taken to feed her well just at this time.

When she has calv'd let her be kept that day and night in the house, and let the water be a little warmed that she drinks. She is to be turned out the next day, in the heat of the sun if well; but she should be taken in at night for two or three days following, and some water a little warmed should be given her before she is turned out in the morning.

In hard weather in the winter, cows that give a good deal of milk, should be fed in proportion; and that should be fine hay every morning and evening, when the ground is covered with snow; and at other times once a day, as there may be found occasion.

When a cow does not yield milk enough at these seasons, to pay the price of a good feeding with hay, let the fodder be hay and straw mixed; or if still worse, let it be straw alone. But then it must be oat straw, for barley straw has a particular effect in drying up a cow's milk; and if given to her in this condition, because the quantity she yielded would not pay for better fodder, the consequence would be that she would yield none after a very few days feeding.

When the farmer has a scarcity of hay, or the price is very high, let him give the cows which he desires to keep in milk, malt dust, scalded with boiling water. The malt dust swells up vastly with the water; and when it has stood to be almost cold, it is to be given the cow in the manner of a mash.

If the cow have this at times, she may be fed with any kind of straw; for this breeds milk so well, that the other food will not be able to dry it up, while the creature has the advantage of its assistance at the same time.

About London they feed their cows very much with grains. This is a diet that causes them to yield much milk; but it gives it an ill taste; and is unhealthy for the cow, subjecting her to many disorders. The malt dust is as cheap, and answers the same purpose in a much smaller quantity, and without the danger of illness, or hurting the milk. It may be bought at three-pence a bushel, and it swells so much

in the wetting, that this quantity will very well last a cow a week.

In February, when the pasturage is eaten bare, the cows are to be taken up into the cow-house, and fed with dry meat, according to their quantity of milk; those which yield the most being the best fed to keep them to it; and the others in proportion.

Milch cows should not be blooded unless there be pressing occasions, and in that case the quantity should be moderate, never more than about sixteen ounces.

The difference there is between one cow and another, in the quantity of their milk, is so great, that there can no exact rule be laid down for their management in times when feeding comes dear; the best that can be said is, that in proportion to the profit the creature brings, should be allowed an expence in feeding: for a cow may be kept alive, in health, nay and in tolerable flesh, for much less than she can be fed for the continuing to yield her quantity of milk.

The demand there is for the milk and the cow, and the profit that may be at any time made by selling both, is to be considered; for the same thing is worth much more in one place, and at one time, than another, in proportion to these accidents.

In the neighbourhood of London there is so constant and certain a demand for every thing, that the cow-keeper, partly with his early and late rank grass, partly with hay, and partly with turnips and grains, feeds his cows in such a manner, that they are at the same time in their highest perfection for milk, and at any time fit for the butcher. But this is not to be done elsewhere.

The difference between the milk of these cows, however, and those fed in the country, is very great, and all the advantage is on the country fed cow's side. The grains make the milk poor, tho' they yield a large quantity.

The price of grazing ground about London is very great indeed, but this is very well answered in the present article, by the price at which the milk is sold. This poor milk being sold at three-pence the quart, very bad measure, while in the country, but half a day's journey from London, 'tis a penny the Winchester quart; and in

some places the milk quart is full three wine pints, while the London quart of milk is less than a wine quart.

A cow in a good farming country, where provisions are at a middling price, is supposed, while in milk, to be worth five pounds a year. This is reckoning her to yield about four hundred gallons in that time, which, with proper management, is a very decent computation.

If the whole quantity of milk yielded by a middling cow be made into butter, the quantity will be about two hundred weight a year; and there will be a value beside in the skim'd milk cheese, and in the whey, which last serves for the feeding of hogs. From this, which is counting at a moderate rate, we may see the importance of this creature to the farmer, especially if he take care to keep her in tolerable flesh all the time, so that upon a short notice for fattening, she may be ready for the butcher.

There is another use to which the milch cow is put in some places, and which should be here brought to account, that is, the suckling of calves. A good cow will suckle four calves besides her own, and grains will then be a considerable article in her food, for a great part of the year. In this way of feeding, though the milk be poor, there is always a great deal of it; and then, though bad for the uses of the dairy, it is very fit for the breeding up of calves.

COW-LEASE. Pasture for cows.

COWHERD. A person who takes care of cows.

COW-PARSLEY. The name of a plant common in pasture grounds, and of which cows are said to be very fond. This plant should be rooted out of all pastures, for it is one of the most early plants in shooting, so that by the beginning of April its leaves are near two feet high. The seeds of this plant spread greatly over the ground, and as the roots are perennial, so they are often very troublesome weeds to destroy.

COW-PARSNIP, *wild parsnip, meadow parsnip, or madrep.* The name of a weed that grows to near three feet high. The stalk is round, furrowed, and hollow. The leaves proceed from a large membrane or sheath. They grow on long hairy stalks, and are divided and downy. The flowers grow in large um-

bels, are white, and consist of five irregular petals: two oval, streaked, compressed seeds, surrounded by a wing, succeed each flower.

COW-WHEAT, by some called *fox-tail*, is a pernicious weed in many countries. Its seed is something like wheat, and, according to Clusius, spoils the meal, with which it is ground, by giving it a dark colour, and a bitter taste: though Mr. Ray says he could never perceive any disagreeable relish in the bread with which it was mixed. Mr. Miller says it is a delicious food for cattle, particularly for fattening of oxen and cows, and that it may be worth while to cultivate it for that purpose.

Its seeds seldom grow the first year, unless they chance to be sown, or sow themselves, in the autumn, soon after they are ripe.

COW-SLIP, [*Paralyfis.*] A species of primrose, which grows naturally in meadows and moist pastures; the flowers of which grow in bunches on the top of the foot-stalk; the flowers are much used in medicine, and sometimes the leaves. As these grow wild, their roots may be taken up, and transplanted into gardens.

The best time to transplant them is at Michaelmas, that their roots may have strength to produce their flowers early in the spring. These delight in a strong rich soil, but will grow in almost any sort of earth, provided they have a shady situation.

Jerusalem COWSLIP. A species of Lungwort.

COWS LUNGWORT. Mullein.

CRAB, [*Malus Sylvestris.*] This is by botanists supposed to be the original kind, and from the seed was first obtained the cultivated apple, whose varieties are now so numerous. There are two or three varieties of the crab, as the white, the purple, and the crab with variegated leaves.

The wood of the crab is hard and serviceable, and of the fruit is made verjuice. They are propagated by sowing the seeds.

CRADLE, A part often added to a scythe, the better to gather the corn, when low, into swarths, when it is mowed.

CRAGGE, A name given in Suffolk to the remains of marine shells, of various kinds, and in which the greater part of the British cliffs abound.

This

See the Cowslip. See the Jerusalem Cowslip.

This is a very excellent manure for cold, wet, or clay land; so that every farmer would do well to search his grounds, in order to know whether he is, or is not, possessed of this treasure, which will insure him very large crops of corn, though his lands were before worn out by continual labour.

CRAKE, A provincial name for the crow.

CRAKE-NEEDLE. The Shepherd's needle.

CRAMP. Cramps and convulsions are of one nature in horses as well as other animals, and are forcible contraction of the sinews, veins, and muscles, in any member or part of the body; which proceeds several ways, either from some wound, or sinew cut asunder, or for want of blood, or else by over-heats, and sudden coolings afterwards; or lastly, by overmuch purging the beast: the signs to know which are, that the infected part will be so stiff, that the whole strength of a man is not able to bend it, he will be lame and well as it were in a moment: There is also another kind of them, that seizes upon a horse's neck, and the reins of his back, and almost universally over his whole body, which proceed either from some great cold that may be caught, or from the loss of blood, whereby a great windiness enters into the veins, and so benumbs the sinews. This is also known by his head and neck standing awry, his ears upright, and his eyes hollow, his mouth dry and clung, and his back will rise like a camel; which must be cured, by giving him something to make him sweat, and by loading him with warm woollen-cloths.

Take oil of peter, oil of amber, and oil of Exeter, each equal parts, mix and bathe the parts affected, twice or thrice a day.

In sheep, the cramp is cured by boiling some cinquefoil, or five-leaved grass, in wine, and giving him to drink warm; but he must be kept warm, and his legs chafed with oil and vinegar.

CRANE'S BILL. See **GERANIUM**.

CRAP, a name given in some parts to darnel; in others to buck-weed.

CRATCH, or *Critch*. A rack.

CREAM, the unctuous or oily part of milk. See **BUTTER**.

CREAM of Tartar. A gentle aperient,

well known in the shops of the druggist and apothecary.

CRESS, [*Nasturtium*.] The common garden cress, pretty generally cultivated as a salad herb, is most esteemed in the winter and spring, because it is one of the warm kind. It is propagated by its seeds only. If raised in the winter season, it must be sown upon a gentle hot-bed, and covered so as to defend it from great rains or frost, both of which are equally destructive to it in that season. If it be not raised till the spring, it may then be sown in warm borders, well fenced from all nipping winds; but if it is to be continued in the summer, it must be sown upon shady borders; and this sowing should be repeated every third day, or it will soon be too large for use, as it grows very fast at that time of the year.

A curled sort of this plant is propagated in some gardens, more for curiosity, and to garnish dishes, than for any real use; for the common sort is still as good. This curled cress should not be sown quite so thick as the other, and when its plants are come up, they should be thinned, so as to leave the remaining ones at least half an inch asunder, that they may have room to expand their leaves. To preserve this curled variety unmixed, all such plants of it as seem to have a tendency to degenerate must be pulled up as soon as they are noticed.

The best method of sowing both these sorts of cresses is in drills, because it will then be easiest to cut them as they may be wanted. Their seeds, which are very small, should be but barely covered with earth; and to save these seeds when they are ripe, the plants should be drawn up, spread upon a cloth, and dried in the sun for two or three days. They may then be easily beaten out; and they should be kept in a dry place.

Indian CRESS, [*Tropæolum*.] There are two kinds of Indian cress; the less or common, and the greater. The first sort is less common at present in English gardens than the second, tho' it was formerly more so; the flowers of the latter being larger make a finer appearance, for which it is preferred; they are both esteemed annual plants, though they may be continued through the winter if they are kept in pots, and sheltered in a good green-house, in

like manner as that with double flowers is preserved, so may be propagated by cuttings as that is; but, as these ripen their seeds constantly every year, the plants are generally raised from them; these may be sown in April in the places where they are to remain, which should be where their stalks may have support, for they will climb six or eight feet high, when they are trained up, and then their flowers will make a good appearance; but when they trail upon the ground, they will spread over the neighbouring plants, and become unightly.

The flowers of these plants are frequently eaten in fallads; they have a warm taste like the garden cress, and are esteemed very wholesome; they are likewise used for garnishing dishes. The seeds are pickled, and by some are preferred to most kinds of pickles for sauce.

Sciatica CRESS. Candy tuft.

Swine's CRESS. Scurvy grafs.

Water CRESS, or Winter CRESS, [Nasturtium aquaticum, Sisymbrium.] This plant has of late been generally used as a fallad herb in the spring of the year, & is by many preferred to all other sorts of fallads for its agreeable warm bitter taste, and being accounted an excellent remedy for the scurvy, and to cleanse the blood, as also a good diuretic, it has greatly obtained a preference to most other herbs for winter and spring use with many people. This is generally gathered in ditches, and in other standing waters near London, to supply the markets; but whoever has a mind to cultivate it may easily do it, by taking some of the plants from the places of their natural growth early in the spring, being careful to preserve their roots as entire as possible, and plant them into mud, and then let the water in upon them by degrees. When they have taken root they will soon flourish, and spread over a large compass of water; they should not be cut the first season, but suffered to run to seed, which will fall into the water, and furnish a sufficient supply of plants afterwards.

But where the water is so deep, that it will not be easy to plant them, the best method will be to get a quantity of the plants just as their seeds are ripening, and throw them on the surface of the water where they are de-

signed to grow, and their seeds will ripen, and fall to the bottom, where they will take root, and produce a supply of these plants.

As to the virtues of water cresses, they are among the milder aperient antiscorbutics: Hoffman has a mighty opinion of this plant, and recommends it as of singular efficacy for accelerating the circulation, strengthening the viscera, opening obstructions of the glands, promoting the fluid secretions, and purifying the blood and humours: for these purposes, the expressed juice, which contains the peculiar taste and pungency of the herb, may be taken in doses of an ounce or two, and continued for a considerable time.

CREEPER, The name of an apple.

CRENATED, A term applied by botanists to such leaves as are jagged or notched.

CRESSAN, The name of a pear.

CREST-FALLIN, applied to a horse, is, when that part on which his mane grows, hangs to one side or the other.

CRIB-BITING, A vice to which some horses are subject; consisting in their catching hold of the manger, sucking in of the air, and swallowing it down in gulps, till they are often so full that they are ready to burst. Some do it only on their collar reins, and some on every post and gate they come at.

This vice is more common in London than any where else, and may either come upon horses from very low feeding, while they are young and have appetites, or perhaps by standing much at the crib while they are shedding their teeth; for then their mouths are hot, and their gums tender and itching, which may readily make them suck in the air to cool their mouths: but young horses are the more apt to imbibe this ill habit, when they stand next those that do it; for young horses often follow others. Horses addicted to this vice are but of small value; they drop a great part of their food unchewed, which makes them almost always look lean and jaded, with a staring coat, and consequently few of them are able to endure much labour either in harness or with the saddle; besides their being frequently subject to the gripes, and other disorders, owing to their continual sucking in the air.

There

There is no method yet known, that has proved effectual in the cure of this vice.

CRIBBLE. Coarse meal, or that but one degree better than bran.

CRICK *in the Neck.* Take oil of peter, oil of amber, and oil of Exeter; mix for an embrocation, and bathe the parts twice or thrice a day.

CRIMSON GRASS VETCH, [*Lathyrus.*] See SWEET PEA.

CROCUS. Saffron. The species are, Autumnal Crocus, and Spring Crocus, with their varieties of yellow, blue, purple, white, &c.

The common saffron of the shops is a variety of the Autumnal Crocus, with a small round bulbous root compressed at the bottom. From the root issue many long narrow deep green leaves, and amidst them the flowers, of a bluish purple, which commonly appear before the leaves, and, when the flowers decay, continue their growth, remain all winter, and decay in May following, which is the time to remove the roots, which should be done every two or three years. The saffron is the stigma of a fine reddish golden colour, growing out of the middle of the flower, three in number. There are several other varieties besides the officinal, known by the colour, as whitish, blue, sky blue, purple, white, and yellow.

Of the Vernal or Spring Crocus, are several varieties of white, blue, and yellow colours, all which flower in February, March, and April; they are all very ornamental spring flowers, and valuable for their early appearance, when very few other flowers are to be seen, and are so hardy, that they will grow almost any where, and rear their flowery heads even when chilling colds prevail, and, where duly disposed along the fronts of borders or clumps, make a fine shew for a month or six weeks; and they encrease abundantly by off-sets of their roots, as well as furnish seed for raising new varieties.

CROFT, a small close or enclosure.

CRONE, an old ewe. *f*

CROP, the produce, or quantity of corn, grass, &c. growing on any parcel of land.

CROSS-WORT, [*Cruciata.*] A plant growing wild in many parts of England, seldom admitted into gardens.

Jerusalem Cross-WORT, a species of campion.

CROSS-TINING, a method of harrowing land, consisting in drawing the harrow up the interval it went down before, and down that which it was drawn up.

CROTCH, A hook.

CROUP, The rump of a fowl; the buttock of a horse.

CROW, An iron bar, with a claw and a point to act as a lever.

CROW, The name of a well-known bird. It has long been a matter of doubt, whether rooks or even crows do more harm than good. We are of opinion that they do infinitely more good than harm, by destroying the numbers of slugs, grubs, and beetles they do in the ground.

CROWING, The noise or voice of a cock.

CROW-FOOT, The name of a perennial weed common in pastures, a species of the ranunculus. *See Godard's Herb.*

CROWLING, A dysentery or flux.

CROWN IMPERIAL, [*Fritillaria imperialis.*] The varieties are, 1. Brown Imperial, with dusky red flowers; 2. with bright red flowers; 3. late red flowering; 4. double red flowers; 5. golden yellow flowers; 6. pale yellow flowers; 7. yellow striped ditto; 8. double yellow flowers; 9. doubly crowned, or crown upon crown, having two tier of flowers; 10. triple crowned, having three tier of flowers; 11. with gold striped leaves; 12. with silver striped leaves.

They are all hardy, bulbous-rooted perennials, the roots of great duration, and the flower stalks annually renewed in the spring. The bulbs should be removed every second or third year, and the offsets taken from them by which they may be propagated. They are also propagated by seed in the same manner as tulips, but it requires so much time (six or seven years) before they come to flower, that few will take that pains.

CROWN-SCAB, A disease in horses, consisting in an humour, that breaks out round the coronet; of a very sharp and itching nature, and attended with a scurfiness. Sharp waters prepared with vitriol are generally used for the cure of this disorder: but the safest way is first to mix equal parts

of

of marshmallow ointment and yellow basilicon together, spreading the composition on tow, and laying it all round the coronet. A dose or two of physic may be very proper, to carry off the humour.

CRUPPER, That part of a horse's furniture which goes from the saddle to the tail.

CUBEBS, [*Cubebæ.*] A fruit brought from the East-Indies. This fruit has a great affinity with pepper. The principal difference, distinguishable by the eye, is, that each cubeb is furnished with a long slender stalk (whence they are called by some *piper caudatum.*) In aromatic warmth and pungency, cubebs are far inferior to pepper.

CUCKOW-FLOWER, [*Cardamine.*] Ladies smock.

CUCKOW-PINT. See **ARUM.**

CUCKOW'S MEAT. Wood sorrel.

CUCKOW LAMB, A late lamb, yeaned after the cuckow appears.

CUCKOW-SPIT, A kind of frothy substance frequently found on plants, containing one or two insects.

M. Poupert tells us, that as soon as the little creature comes out of its egg, it hastens to some plant, which it touches with its fundament, and fastens there a drop of white liquor full of air; it drops a second near the first, then a third, and so on, till it covers itself all over with a scum or froth: this froth defends it from the heat of the sun, and also from the attacks of the spiders, which would otherwise devour it. Mr. Lisle is of opinion, that this froth is nothing more than the nightly dew which falls upon the fork or joint of the plant, and which the little insect, with its proboscis, as with a pair of bellows, works into froth.

CUCUMBERS, [*Cucumis.*] The varieties are, 1, the common rough green prickly; 2, short green prickly; 3, long green prickly; 4, early green clusters; 5, long smooth green Turkey; 6, long smooth white Turkey; 7, large smooth green Roman; 8, long white prickly Dutch.

The first four sorts are the most to be depended on both for the early and main crops. The flowers of all are monoecious, *i. e.* male and female apart on the same plant.

Some time between Christmas and Candlemas is the most common season

to begin the culture of early cucumbers in frames.

In the culture of early cucumbers, it is proper, where there are good accommodation of frames and hot dung, to forward the first crop in three different hot-beds; a small one for a one-light frame, in which to sow the seed, and raise the plants a few days old; a second, of larger dimensions, for a large one-light, or a two-light frame, by way of nursery-bed, in which to prick the plants from the seed-bed into pots, to remain three weeks or a month, till their two first rough leaves are two or three inches broad, and when the plants have formed one joint; then to be transplanted with the balls of earth about their roots into a third and final hot-bed, to remain to fruit; the planting in this last bed gardeners call ridging out; however, if the seed-bed is made substantial for a large one-light, or a moderate two-light frame, it is very possible, by aid of occasional linings, both to raise the plants, prick them down, and continue them in the same bed till large enough for the fruiting hot-bed.

Proceed therefore to prepare the seed hot-bed according to the above rules, procuring for this purpose hot dung, in a sufficient quantity, of a good quality, and preparation, which being ready, then, with four stakes, set out on the ground the proper dimensions of the bed, according to that of the frame, allowing for the bed to be rather two or three inches wider on every side: begin the bed by laying some of the longest dung in the bottom, afterwards take it as it comes to hand, mixing the short and long well together, and spread it regularly on the bed, beating it firmly down with the fork as you go on, till raised to the proper height; observing, if you intend it only just to raise the plants, two feet and a half is high enough; but if designed both to raise and forward the plants large enough for the fruiting-bed, it is proper to make it three feet six inches high at least; or, if the dung consists of very long litter, four feet high in dung is not too much, since it will settle almost a foot in a week's time.

As soon as the bed is made, set on the frame and glass, keeping it close a day or two to draw up the heat; then
tilt

tilt the light behind, for the steam to pass off.

In six, eight, or ten days, according to the substance of the bed, the vehement heat will begin to abate, when you earth the bed with the prepared mould, before-mentioned, five or six inches thick; and next, or the same day, as soon as the earth is warm, sow the seed, drilling it near half an inch deep.

But if you are in haste to forward your plants as much as possible, or that you would use only one hot-bed both for the seed and nursery-bed, let the bed be made substantial, as before observed, for the largest one-light, or for a two-light frame, according to the quantity of plants required; so that by sowing the seed in small pots (thirty-two's) you may use the bed the same, or next day, after it is made, as soon as it begins to heat, covering it all over with any sort of dry earth, or with old tan five or six inches thick, filling some pots with rich mould, and plunge them a little in the earth, &c. and next day the earth in them being warm, sow fifteen or twenty seeds in each; but observing, if there is danger of burning, draw up the pots more or less in proportion, as you see it necessary, to prevent the earth, &c. from being burned; and in about a week the plants will be up and fit to prick in pots, by which time the bed will be arrived at a moderate heat.

The seed however being sowed in either method, do not omit tilting the light behind an inch or two occasionally, to pass off the steam, and cover it on nights with a mat.

Thus the plants will come up in three or four days, observing now to admit fresh air daily, by raising the lights an inch or two behind, also occasionally on nights, according to the rules hereafter directed, & cover every night with mats: when their cotyledons, or seed-leaves, are fully out of the earth, and begin to expand about half an inch in breadth, it is proper to prick them in pots (forty-eights) previously filled with rich earth within an inch of their rims, and placed in the frame a day before to warm, either in the same bed, made substantial at first for that purpose, otherwise in a new hot-bed, as you shall judge necessary, prepared a week before, and

earthed, or covered with old tan six inches deep, for the reception of the pots: in either of these beds, when the earth of the pots is warm, proceed to prick the plants therein, raising them carefully out of the seed-bed, &c. with the fibres of their roots entire; then forming a hollow in the middle of the earth in the pots, place three or four plants horizontally at equal distances in each pot, covering over their shanks almost to their seed-leaves, shaking the pot gently to settle the earth close; if the earth is dry give a very light watering with such that has stood a few hours in the bed in bottles, to take off the chill; then directly plunge the pots to their rims in the earth of the bed, being careful that every part of the dung within the frame is covered with earth, &c. to restrain the steam from rising immediately from the dung upon the plants; for the rank dung steam, when not meliorated by first passing through the earth, would prove their destruction.

In two or three days, at most, they will have taken fresh root, and begin to advance in growth, though that is often effected by these plants in less than four and twenty hours, when pricked out at the above age; nor will they then require shading from the sun till rooted, as is often the case with larger plants.

The plants being thus potted out, continue every day to tilt the lights, to pass off the steam, and to admit a moderate portion of fresh air, and every night cover the glasses with a mat or two; give also occasional light waterings, and as the plants rise in height, mould up their shanks by degrees; likewise support a due degree of heat in the bed, and in about a month the plants will be arrived at a proper size for ridging out.

As in the early culture of cucumbers, the plants being tender, are liable to suffer by many accidents; it is therefore eligible to continue sowing a little seed in the same bed every week, and prick some in pots, as before directed, that, if the preceding plants should fail, these may stand, and will be a ready substitute; or, if the whole should stand, these will do for latter crops, and you will have some to oblige a friend.

But as to the particular culture of these

these plants, after being potted in this their nursery hot-bed, the following are the principal directions.

During the violent heat and steam of the bed, care is necessary to tilt the upper end of the lights, not only every day, but also occasionally on nights, raising them an inch or two, or a little more or less, in proportion to the temperature of the bed and weather, that the steam may freely evaporate, as well as for the admission of fresh air, to strengthen the plants, which would otherwise draw up weak and yellow-coloured; but tilt the glasses, however, less in proportion on nights than the day, observing, in all cold piercing weather, to screen the opening or tilted part of the lights occasionally, by hanging a mat loosely from the top of the glasses, which will break the keen edge of the air and winds from rushing immediately upon the tender plants; likewise observe, that if the first great heat is so violent as to endanger burning the earth in the pots, the roots, or fibres of the plants, which you ought to examine daily, the remedy is, to raise up the pots a few inches, or as high from the dung as shall appear expedient for the preservation of the plants; and when the vehemence of the heat subsides, they may be plunged again to their rims; observing also, when the heat is moderate, to raise the glass for admission of air, &c. only occasionally in the day time, from about nine or ten in the morning in winter and early spring months, till two, three, or four in the evening, according to the heat of the bed, and as the weather is more or less mild and sunny, always shutting down the glasses close before sun-set; cover the lights with mats every evening about four or five o'clock, or a little sooner or later, according to the earliness, or advanced period of the season and temperature of your bed, &c. uncover each morning about eight, or a little sooner or later, according to the above rule, observing, that during the first greatest heat of the bed, a single mat thick is sufficient covering; but as the heat decreases, augment it to two or three, but never let the ends of the mats hang down considerably over the sides of the frame and bed, which would draw up a violent steam, and promote burning, and, at any rate,

would stifle the plants, draw them up weak, and occasion them to assume a yellow hue.

Water in moderate sprinklings may be necessary once in three, four, five, or six days, as you shall see occasion, by the mould drying in the pots, and according to the heat of the bed, and as the weather is more or less sunny; observing, that sunny days are to be preferred for the application of this element, and during the winter and early spring months, from about eleven to one or two o'clock is the proper time of day to perform the work; the water for which purpose should be soft, i. e. either pond, river, or rain water, and should either be previously placed in bottles within the frame of the hot-bed a few hours, just to take the chill off, or prepared to a proper temperature, by warming a little over a fire to mix with the rest, but by no means let it be warmer than just to take off the chill.

According as the shanks of the young plants rise in height, add a small portion of fine dry earth round them, repeating it occasionally till the vacant space in the top of the pot is filled, being careful to have some fine rich earth in the frame to warm for this use, adding it by degrees, and the plants will emit roots all the way along their shanks, as far as they are thus landed up, which will prove of no inconsiderable advantage to their growth.

In regard to the heat of the bed, it must all along be preserved in a due temperature by proper linings round its sides. But, in the first place, that in a week after the bed is made, when the vehement heat abates, it is proper to lay some dry straw, waste hay, or dry fern, around the sides, near a foot wide, and as high as the bed, and a little way up the frame, which will prevent driving wet, and piercing cold winds from penetrating, to chill and occasion a sudden decay of its heat.

But when the heat begins naturally to decline, which in a small bed often happens in about a fortnight, or three weeks, after it is made, then the straw, &c. must be removed from the back and front of the bed, substituting in its stead a lining of well-prepared hot dung, working it about eighteen inches wide at bottom, sloping it gradually upward,

upwards, and raise it three or four inches higher than the dung of the bed, to allow for fettling, covering the top with two inches depth of earth close up to the sides of the frame, to keep down the steam, which might enter the frame, when the glass is opened to give air, and injure the plants; for all rank steam, coming directly from the dung upon these plants, will scald and destroy all the leaves it encounters in its direction: this dung lining will revive the declining heat of the bed, and continue your plants in a healthful growing state. In ten or twelve days after, you may line the other sides of the bed, if it shall seem necessary, otherwise defer it longer; and if the season should prove very wet or snowy, lay some dry litter around the frame, upon the top of the lining, to shoot off the water.

In the course of lining the bed, have a watchful eye against burning or steaming your plants, as a fresh dung lining often promotes a new violent heat and steam; you must therefore observe the precautions above hinted, of raising up the pots of plants, if necessary, and tilting the light in proportion.

As the plants, when first potted out, consisted only of the two seed leaves, or cotyledons, they, in a week after, will begin to push from their centre the first proper or rough leaf, and in a few days after that, the second rough leaf will advance, enclosing in its bosom other younger leaves, and the end of the first advancing shoot or runner, which in a few days should be stopped, to strengthen the plants, and promote lateral fruitful shoots.

The operation of stopping should be performed when the second of the rough leaves has expanded the breadth of a shilling; it is a sort of pruning performed by taking off the end of the first runner, arising, as above hinted, in the bosom of the second leaf; is requisite both to strengthen the plants, and to promote their putting forth lateral shoots or runners, to fill the bed with proper bearing vine; for the lateral shoots are the only bearers to be depended on: let therefore the end of the advancing runner be carefully taken off almost close to the base of the second leaf, but never suffer more than

the third rough leaf to advance before this is done, and, if performed when the end of the shoot is not bigger than a large pin's head, the better; and by this early stopping the plants at the first or second joint, they will grow robust, and soon prepare to send forth fruitful runners, shewing fruit probably at the first or second joint; but if the first shoot was not stopped as above, it would sometimes advance two or three feet in length, without either sending forth side runners, or shewing fruit; for the fruit are always principally to be expected from the lateral runners.

When the plants have two or three rough leaves near three inches broad, and the operation of stopping at the first joint has been performed, as above directed, they will be in excellent order for ridging out, as they will be just preparing to emit runners.

Provide therefore, in due time, dung for making the fruiting hot-bed, the quantity proportioned to the number of lights which you intend to work, allowing, if early, a cart load, or twelve or fifteen barrows full to each light; on this occasion your care is requisite to have it of proper quality, as before observed, by mixing it well together in an heap; but in your proceedings you must with forecast observe to make the necessary allowance for the time of the dung's working, and the bed coming to a proper heat, that the plants, when ready, may not wait for the bed; this premised, and the dung being prepared, stake out the bed frontways to the south, the width and length in proportion to the dimensions of the frames, and number of lights to be employed, making an allowance for the bed to be six inches wider than the frames; and, when more than one range of hot-beds are intended, one before another, allow a space of five or six feet between bed and bed, for lining, &c. the dimensions being thus staked out, wheel in the dung, and proceed to make the bed, first shaking some of the moist strawey dung along the bottom, and then mixing long and short regularly together, carry on the bed evenly, building the sides straight and upright, the middle perfectly full, and form every part equally close and firm, by beating it evenly down with

the fork from time to time as you advance, not treading it, unless the dung is very long and strawy, indeed, raising the whole three feet six inches high, at least, if early in the year; otherwise a yard in height will be sufficient, especially if any considerable range for two, three, or more frames; but if for a three-light frame only, and made any time before April, make it the full height of three feet and a half, before mentioned, as it will settle near a foot in less than a fortnight; observing, that of whatever substance the bed, always raise it rather highest behind, finishing the work by shovelling up all the short dung remaining round the bed at last, and lay it at top in a ridge along the middle, which, after the bed settles, may be levelled as you see occasion; for it will be a week, ten days, or a fortnight, according to its substance, before its heat is moderate enough for the plants.

But as soon as the bed is made, we advise to set on the frame and glasses, being necessary both to defend the bed from great rains, and to forward it sooner to a proper degree of heat for the reception of the plants; observing when the heat rises, to prop up the lights, to give free vent to the steam, at the same time thrusting a long stick or two into the bed, that by pulling them out daily, and feeling the lower part, you can readily judge of the working of the bed, from its first heat, till it gradually encreases to its greatest height of vehemence, and thence till it becomes of a temperate degree, which, in a middling bed, is sometimes effected in a week or ten days, but when of a more considerable range, for two, three, or more frames, it is often near a fortnight, and sometimes more, before the heat becomes temperate enough to receive the mould and plants, which must not be trusted in the bed while the heat is violent, i. e. so hot that you cannot readily bear your finger in it any considerable time; for it would both burn the earth and roots of the plants, and, if it even only burns the mould, the plants can never thrive; do not, however, suffer the heat to become too moderate before you put in the plants, for it is necessary there be a brisk heat to set them a-going at first.

When the bed, therefore, is become

of due temperature, prepare to mould it, previously observing, that, as the bed generally settles unequally, it is proper, first to take off the frames, and level all inequalities, and smooth the surface with the back of the spade, and directly set on the frame for good; then, the better to secure the earth, immediately under each hill of plants, from burning, you may, where convenient, lay a stratum of pliable cow dung, not too wet, on the surface of the bed, just under the centre of each light, about eighteen inches, or two feet diameter, and an inch and a half thick, plaistering it close and smooth; this done, proceed to mould or earth the bed. Let the earth be rich, light, and moderately dry, as formerly mentioned, then, under the centre of each light, upon the stratum of cow dung, lay about three pecks, or near a bushel of this earth, forming each parcel into a sort of conical hillock ten or twelve inches high, at the same time covering the rest of the bed, between and round the hillocks, with the same sort of earth three inches thick; on each of these hillocks of earth you are to set one pot of plants, as hereafter directed, and the rest of the bed is to be afterwards moulded up by degrees to the height of the summit of each hillock.

The reason of forming the earth in hillocks is, that if the bed should discover any tendency to burning after the plants are ridged out, the vehemence of the heat and steam will more readily pass off between the little hills, than if the bed was at once earthed all over to its proper depth; besides, by forming it in hills, if the earth should be in danger of burning, by removing some around near the bottom, to reduce the substance of the heaps, the steam will more easily find vent, and if the earth should unavoidably burn at the base of the hillocks, the burnt earth can be more easily removed, with less danger of disturbing the plants, and, at the same time, be replaced, with fresh mould; likewise, by this practice, you may venture to ridge out your plants two or three days, and in some beds, a week sooner than if the bed was to be at once fully earthed; and likewise, by adding fresh earth by degrees round the hills, it greatly encourages the fibres of the plants.

But

But to proceed to planting—The bed being earthed, as above directed, immediately put on the glasses close, and by next day the bed will have imparted a proper warmth to the mould for the reception of the plants; having directed them, in the nursery bed, to be potted, three or four plants in pot, allowing one pot of plants to each of the above hillocks of earth; but previous to transplanting, let each pot of plants be watered a few hours before, that the earth may adhere firmly in a ball about their roots; then, to turn them out of the pots, spread your hand on the surface of the mould, passing the flanks of the planks between your fingers, and turning the pot upside down, strike the edge gently on the frame, the plants will readily come out with the whole ball of earth entire; then, making a wide hole in the middle of the hill of earth, place the plants, with the entire ball about their roots, therein, drawing the earth close round, and about an inch over the top of the ball; and if the earth is moderately dry, give a little water that has the chill taken off; and, as soon as they are planted, shut down the glasses close, to draw up the heat observing, if the sun shine out, and it occasions the leaves of the plants to flag, indulge them with occasional shade; but, by care in transplanting them from the pots with the entire ball about their roots, they will scarce feel their removal, so as to shrink their leaves at the approach of the sun; if they, however, flag considerably, shade them with a thin mat, from ten to two o'clock, the first three or four days, or till they take root so firmly as to stand the sun without flagging.

The plants being now ridged out, great attention is necessary to allow them a daily and proportionable share of fresh air, by tilting up the lights occasionally; likewise to cover the glasses every night with mats; particular care is also requisite, at first, to guard against their being annoyed by too much heat or steam, and that they do not suffer by cold or want of heat; occasional waterings are also necessary in moderation; the moulding up the bed round the hillocks by degrees must also be duly attended to, stopping the plants once more, to procure a farther supply of fruitful runners, and, as the

runners advance in length, train them at regular distances, together with the care of setting the early fruit; and the due temperature of the heat of the bed to be observed by proper linings, &c.

As to the article air; in this particular your care is not only to consider the state of the bed, but likewise the temperature of the weather, early or advanced period of the season, or if the sun shines, or the air be cloudy, wet, or foggy; and to proportion the admission of air accordingly; observing, that wet or foggy air, even, though mild, is more unfavourable to the growth of these plants than frost, provided it is accompanied with sunshine, and that you have proper heat in the bed, to maintain a warmth about the roots of the plants, and to warm the internal air of the frame almost equal to that of a hot house; and indeed, great care is necessary to preserve your bed always nearly to that temperature; for the plants are rather of a more tender quality than the pine; let air, however, be admitted daily at all opportunities, when the wind is still, by tilting the lights behind, from half an inch, to two or three high, as your discretion shall direct, according to the rules laid down for the nursery-bed, making an allowance, as the season and warm weather advances, in the time of day, of beginning to open and shut down the lights; and be still persuaded to occasionally hang a mat over the tilted part of the lights in sharp weather, that the plants may at the same time receive a moderate share of air, and the steam pass off without injury: for if the cold air is too freely admitted at an early season, it will frequently destroy, or greatly injure the plants; and if the lights are kept too close, so as to confine and stagnate the steam, the danger will be equal, the plants will imbibe an infected air, and soon shew their sickness by the yellowness of their aspect: when there is a considerable heat and steam in the bed, air should always be admitted the most freely, even sometimes on nights in a small degree, as observed of the nursery-bed; and in sunny weather air is to be admitted more freely than in wet, foggy, or cloudy days: in the whole observe, that as there are often several changes of weather in a winter's day, and

even early in spring, your attention must be given accordingly, to admit either more or less air, or none at all, as you shall judge necessary for the benefit of the plants; being careful, for the general part, after the great steam has subsided, to shut down the lights always before sun-set; or if the weather changes very sharp, foggy, or cold-driving wet, let them be shut down an hour or two sooner: thus continue your attention in respect to the admission of air, observing, with this care, the lights are to be continued constantly over the plants till almost Midsummer; not omitting, as the warm weather advances, to tilt them high enough in proportion; and as the heat of each day encreases, from morning to noon, tilt them gradually higher in proportion to the power of the sun.

Covering the glasses on nights with gardening-mats, &c. must be constantly practised every evening about sun-set, or a little sooner in very cold cloudy weather, uncovering again in the morning about sun-rising, or a little before or after, according to the temperature or heat of the bed, or as the weather is more or less favourable; and in fine, warm, sunny mornings, always uncover as soon as the sun shines freely on the frames; for it is very beneficial to the growth and prosperity of the plants, to enjoy as much day-light as possible. As to the mode of covering, use only a single mat thick at first, augmenting it to two or three occasionally, and never suffer the mats to hang down much over the sides of the frame, which would draw up a great steam, and rattle the plants too much. By these rules, the covering must be continued every night till June.

The state of heat of the bed should daily be examined the first week or fortnight after the plants are ridged out, lest it should encrease again so violent as to endanger the earth at the bottom of the hills, as well as the roots of the plants; by examining the bottom of the hills, the burning, if any, is generally discoverable, by its having a whitish mouldy appearance; this must be taken away with great care, before it encreases upwards to reach the roots of the plants, and, if possible, without disturbing them in growth, immediately adding in its stead a due quantity of fresh earth,

keeping the bottom of the hillocks as narrow a compass as possible, till the danger of burning is past, which will be in a few days; but if the heat still threatens danger to the plants by its violence, make wide holes in the sides of the bed, by thrusting large stakes into the dung in different parts, at which holes the burning heat will evaporate in steam, without ascending to the top, closing the holes again in two or three days with dung.

The moulding or earthing the bed between the hillocks should be begun as soon as the heat becomes moderate; therefore, in a week, fortnight, or three weeks, as you shall judge the danger from burning is over, lay in some fresh earth, to be added gradually round each hill of plants, for their fibres will now advance considerably, and striking into the fresh mould, it will greatly encourage them; but observing this precaution, that the earth for this purpose should be previously laid a day or two, towards the sides and ends of the bed within the frame, to acquire a due warmth before it is applied round the hills, which otherwise would chill the fibres; and let it be understood, that this mould is not to be laid all on at once, but at different times, till the whole is earthed to the height of the top of the hills; so that the whole bed will be now eight or ten inches deep in earth.

With regard to preserving the due temperature of heat in the bed, let it be observed, that as soon as the first great heat and steam subsides, it will be of utility to lay some dry long litter, or straw, waste hay, or dry fern round the bed and frame, especially in early work; it will defend it from the inclemencies of weather, by preventing violent or driving rains, snow, or sharp cold, penetrating winds, or severe frost, from insinuating into the interior part of the bed; and by which precautions the heat will be continued in fine order, till it begins naturally to decrease, when a substantial lining of hot dung must be added to one or two sides of the bed.

In respect to watering, a moderate sprinkling will be necessary about once a week or ten days; though, in sunny warm weather, it is probable twice in that time will be requisite, or oftener, as the warm weather advances; chu-
sing,

ing, in winter and spring, always a warm sunny day, any time from ten to two o'clock for this operation; but, as the warm season advances, be more early in the day, and increase the quantity of water, being careful, in cold weather, to have the chill taken off, observing, that early in the year it is not proper to water too freely all over the plants and young fruit, especially when there is but little sun; but rather give the water mostly between the vine, out of the spout of a small watering-pot, placing a piece of tile, or oyster-shell, to water on, to prevent the mould from being washed from the fibres, so removing it to different parts of the bed; but, in fine weather, water should also be given now and then moderately all over the leaves of the plants, which will prove a considerable refreshment to them. At each time of watering, in either method, always shut down the lights for half an hour, or an hour, particularly in the winter and spring waterings. When you at any time water all over the plants, observe, if the sun should then, or soon after, shine out with much force, give a slight shade of a mat over the glasses an hour or two, lest, by its power through the lights, it scorch the leaves where the drops of water adhere to their surfaces; but when the season is so considerably advanced, that the sun is powerful, the general waterings should be performed in a morning before nine, or in an afternoon about three or four o'clock, when the heat of the day is past.

Having, when the plants were in the nursery-bed, directed their first pruning, called stopping, observing, if that operation was then omitted, it must now be done the first opportunity, according to the former directions.

The plants, being thus stopped, they, in ten days, or a fortnight, will each send forth two or three lateral shoots or runners; observing, that when these have advanced two or three joints in length, if they do not shew fruit, a second pruning should take place, by stopping each such runner at the third joint; this will promote their putting forth each about three fruitful runners, i. e. such that will probably shew fruit at almost every joint; for it is from the lateral or side runners, ac-

quired by the first or second stopping, we are principally to expect the fruit, as you will see, by observation, though in good kinds, it frequently happens that the runners produced, in consequence of their first stopping, shew fruit at the first or second joint, which is a particular advantage in early crops. According as the runners advance, conduct them along in regular directions, at equal distances from each other, fixing them in their proper position, by gently pegging them down to the earth with small hooked pegs, which you will repeat occasionally during their advancing growth, and they will soon spread all over the bed.

In three or four weeks after ridging out, the plants may be expected to shew fruit, though sometimes, that is effected in a week or less, and perhaps at the first or second joint, when the plants are not more than five or six weeks old; and I have had fruit shew at the first joint, a day or two after ridging out, in the beginning of February, as big as a small barley-corn, and cut the same fruit for the table before the month was out; for the great article at an early season is, to secure and forward the first-shewn fruit to maturity, which, without a peculiar mode of culture, will turn yellow, and drop off in their infant state.

When the plants therefore shew fruit, particular attention is necessary, for one thing, to the keeping up a moderate, brisk, and regular heat in the bed, by proper linings, &c. for a great deal depends upon this, that the plants may be continued in a state of free growth, whereby the infant fruit will advance freely, and flower strong; and the next thing particularly to be observed is, always to perform the office of setting or impregnating the young fruit, according as they come into full blossom, by injecting the farina of the male flowers; for the male flowers most commonly accompany the female or fruit blossoms; so that, by practising this, and if a good heat is preserved in the beds, with the due admission of such fresh air and moderate waterings, the fruit will set and swell freely, so as to acquire a due size for the table, probably in a week or ten days, or a fortnight at most, after performing the impregnation; and that, if you began about Christmas,

mas, or soon after, the first fruit, with due management, will be ready early in March, and from the same bed a regular succession may be obtained till Midsummer, or longer.

In respect to lining the bed; this may probably be requisite in three weeks or a month, or little more or less, after it is made, but this is according to the substance of the bed; examine, therefore, carefully, when the heat begins considerably to abate; and, on discovery thereof, lose no time, but prepare to line the back-part as soon as possible, for the success of early work depends on keeping up a constant regular heat; having therefore hot dung in due readiness, by previously working it in a heap, as formerly directed; then removing the litter from the back of the bed, work up the dung lining a foot and half wide, and as high as the dung of the bed, or rather half a foot higher, to allow for settling, for the lining ought to be substantial, otherwise it will not have the desired effect; observing, if the heat of the bed is considerably declined, you may also line the front, otherwise it will be better to defer it a week longer; and, in ten or twelve days after that, you may shake up the first lining, adding thereto a little fresh dung, which will greatly revive its heat, observing also the same of the front lining; and by thus alternately making and renewing the lining, you may preserve a fine growing heat in the bed till June, when, by the nature of the season, the plants will succeed without farther aid of artificial heat, though it is necessary to allow them the shelter of the frames and glasses until the middle or end of that month.

At each time of lining, do not omit laying two or three inches of earth at top, to restrain the rank steam of the dung, which would rise and enter the frame at the smallest hole or crevice, or at the opening of the lights designed for the admission of air.

Observe, likewise, that as a fresh lining always causes a very copious steam, and sometimes a strong heat, due attention must be given to tilt the glasses in proportion.

And when you renew the lining for the last time in the end of April, or in May, lay six or eight inches depth

of earth on the top, and at the same time raising the frame at bottom, that the earth of the lining and bed may join, so as the fibres may shoot into the new earth; it will greatly encourage the roots, add fresh vigour to the plants, and will sufficiently recompence you for the trouble.

Where there is more than one range of framing, if the whole space between was filled up at the above time with hot dung, it would be an additional advantage to the crop.

With regard to the work of impregnation, or setting the fruit above-mentioned, it is a most necessary operation of art incumbent on the gardener in the early culture of these plants, to be done according as the flowers, both male and female, come into full bloom, and is performed by injecting the farina of the male into the stigmata of the female blossom, which is as necessary to the generation of plants, as the seed of animals is to their respective species. In hermaphrodite plants the male and female organs are included all within the same flower, and consequently the impregnation is readily effected by nature; but all the species of *Cucumis* being monoecious plants, male and female flowers distinct, both, however, on the same plant, the male blossoms being furnished with the stamina, having their antheræ loaded with a golden powder or farina, designed by nature to impregnate the females, so that the conveyance of this male powder to the female flower, either by nature or by art, is absolutely necessary; as, without its aid, the young fruit will constantly turn yellow, and drop soon after they have flowered: in summer when the plants are fully exposed, the gentle breezes of wind, as also the bees roving from flower to flower, having the farina adhering to their legs, and some other accidents, are supposed to convey a sufficient portion of the farina for fecundating the females; but in winter and early spring, when no wind nor bees, &c. have free access into the frames, it shews the necessity of performing the impregnation by art to these plants in particular, by carrying the male to the female blossoms; and the following is the method:

On the day the flowers of both sexes fully open, or the day after at farthest,

farthest, is the proper period for performing the operation; the male blossoms are with facility distinguished from the females by the rules already observed; therefore, at the period of growth just mentioned, gather some of the best male blossoms, and apply their antheræ to the stigma of the females; some direct wheeling them down over the female flower, so striking them with the fore finger; to cause them to discharge the farina; but the most certain method is, that having gathered the male blossom with the shank or stalk thereto, pull off the petal or corolla carefully from about the stamina and antheræ; then, taking the shank of the flower betwixt your finger and thumb, apply the antheræ, or top of the stamina, to the centre of the three stigmas of the female blossom, and twirl it about two or three times, that it may discharge or inject a due portion of the *pollen*, or farina, into the said stigmata or female organs, and then cast it away, using a fresh male blossom for each impregnation, unless the males are scarce, as sometimes is the case early in the year, when one male with care may be made to impregnate two or three females, as it also sometimes happens at an early season, that a fruit-blossom opens, and no males forward enough on the plants; in this mortifying circumstance, you must have recourse to your neighbours, some of whose plants may probably be on the contrary extreme. Some, in performing the impregnation, insinuate the male organs in betwixt the stigmata of the females, and so leave it till it naturally drops out; and sometimes they twist the top of the female corolla together to keep the other part in; but all this is unnecessary; practise, as before directed, and cast the male part away as soon as you have performed the operation, which, if well executed, and there is a good heat in the bed, the young fruit will make amazing progress in a few days, advancing with the flower in its extremity; and when from about three to five or six inches in length, is fit to cut for the table.

Always make it a rule, during the early season, to set every promising fruit, according as they come into blossom; and the critical moment is, the middle of the first day the blossom

opens, or the second, at most; being careful never to water too freely over the new-set fruit, especially at an early season.

Some, to encrease the growth of the newly-set fruit, stop the runner, on which it is situated, at the first or second joint above; it may be practised to some of the earliest; but too frequent stopping occasions a great number of weak shoots, and a confusion of vine.

The importance of the above operation is so essential in the early culture of cucumbers, that it should never be omitted; as, by the practice, you may always make sure of the first, and every fruit that shews, whereas, without this care, if the culture of the plant is ever so well conducted, no fruit will set till late, as by many is experienced, except by chance some straggling bee may have crept into the frame, so, by the fertilizing dust sticking to their legs, accidentally perform the operation. The doctrine, however, of impregnation, is by some disputed, with respect to its necessity and efficacy; and what is surprising, the Rev. Mr. Hanbury, in his *Body of Gardening*, gives hints of its inutility, as unnecessary and of no effect, advancing, that good crops of early fruit may be expected without its assistance; but this only shews their total want of practical experience in this very important process, as well as in that of early cucumber-framing; for almost every eminent gardener has proved its great use, and was retained as a grand and useful secret, that many young gardeners, to know it, have given a considerable gratuity.

There is, however, no other plant of our gardens that requires the gardener's assistance in the above work of generation, besides Cucumbers and Melons, and these only in their early culture, under frames, or in hot-houses, where the free air, and other means, by which the fecundating function might be naturally performed, is not obtained.

The male blossoms, so essentially necessary in the above culture, are, by the ignorant, termed false blossoms, and are often pulled off; but this should never be done at any time of the year, either in hot-beds, or in the full ground, except, indeed, where they

they grow in great clusters, in which case they may be thinned off, leaving sufficient for setting the fruit; and likewise, as the blossom in general fades, it should always be cleared away, especially in early frame-culture.

As these plants generally extend their vine considerably all over the surface of the bed, quite to the sides of the frame, frequently sending forth runners from all their joints as they advance, inasmuch as sometimes to occasion a great confusion of vine, in which case, if numbers of weak, long-jointed, fruitless shoots, are produced, it is proper to thin them out occasionally, cutting them off close; and where the runners in general are considerably crowded, thin out also the weakest, most irregular, and the fruitless stragglers, so training the main vine, and principal-bearing side runners, in a moderately thin and regular manner; for when the bed is greatly crowded with vine, it, by excluding the necessary influence of the benefit of the sun and air, occasions numbers of the young fruit to drop off in their minority; observing, however, that the regulation of the plants, as above, should, if possible, be begun before the vines are much entangled with each other. Clear off also all worn-out or decayed runners; likewise all decayed leaves, and thin the large clusters of male blossoms, and pick them off in general when they begin to decay.

When the season is advanced that the sun shines with great vehemence through the glasses, it is proper to give occasional shade of single mats, an hour or two, in the middle of such scorching sunny days; otherwise the violence of the sun through the glasses might scorch the leaves of the plant.

As the summer advances, and the days grow long, the sun powerful, and the air mild, afford your plants a large portion of air, by tilting the lights a hand's breadth or more high, in the heat of the day, which should be done occasionally in front, in very hot calm days in May and June; and in very scorching weather, the occasional shade of a single mat, or a little loose hay strewed over the glasses, during the fierce sun, from eleven to two o'clock, is necessary, lest the violent heat through the glasses scorch

the leaves and fibres of the roots; at this time do not let them want water, once, twice, or three or four times a week, according to the heat of the weather: observe, likewise, at this time, if the leaves of the plants are grown so large and high as to press against the lights, it is advisable to raise the frame at bottom about three or four inches, by placing a brick, &c. under each corner, making good all irregularities of the earth of the bed occasioned by this work, filling up also, at the same time, with earth, between the mould of the bed, and that at the top of the lining, for the fibres to strike into, as before hinted; and if the leaves of the plants are very large and crowded, let some be cut out, so as to admit the air freely: likewise, when the summer is advanced to the middle of June, if the weather is warm and settled, the frame may be raised so high at bottom, as to admit of the end of the plants being trained from under, upon the top of the lining, being careful to cover them on nights with mats the first week after training them out, till hardened to the open air; and towards the end of that month, or beginning of July, may gradually expose the whole to the full air, to take their chance for the remainder of the summer, though, if you would continue them in bearing as long as possible, it is proper to defend them on nights, and all excessive wet weather, with the lights.

The most eligible method for raising plants for the hand or bell-glass crop, is in March, or very early in April, either to sow the seed in the cucumber or melon-hot-beds already at work under frames, or where there is no room, or there are no frames at work, make, about the middle, or toward the latter end of March, a hot-bed for a frame of one, two, or more lights, according to the quantity of plants required, observing nearly the same rules in making the bed and sowing the seed, as directed in the frame culture; likewise prick the plants, when in the seed-leaf, either in pots, or at two or three inches distance in the earth of the bed; but, for the greater convenience of ridging-out the plants with balls of earth about their roots, it is more advisable to prick most of them in pots, four in each, as observed of raising

raising them for the frames; observe also nearly the same rules for giving air, covering up on nights, giving occasional waterings, keeping up the heat of the bed, and stopping the plants at the first joint: and in about three, four, or five weeks, when the plants have rough leaves, two or three inches or more broad, and beginning to shoot runners, they are of due size for ridging out.

The most proper time for ridging out under these glasses, is from about the middle of April, to the middle or latter end of May.

The hot-beds for this ridging out are to be of hot dung, prepared as exhibited in the framing; observing, that as the season for this work is April and May, the beds need not be quite so substantial as is necessary at a more early season; allowing, however, if in April, dung enough, if possible, to make the bed three feet six wide, and two feet and a half high; though, if not made till May, two feet high in dung may be sufficient, and, at either time, the length of course proportionable to the number of hand-glasses you design to work, allowing them to stand at three feet six inches distance, in one row along the top of each bed.

The ridges or beds are, according to the season, to be made either entirely on level ground, or in a trench fifteen or eighteen inches deep; observing, if you would ridge out in April, that, as the beds will require lining in three weeks, to revive the heat, to carry on the plants till the arrival of warm settled weather in June, it is therefore proper to make them entirely above-ground, to admit of lining the whole of each side quite to the bottom; but if you do not ridge out till May, no linings will be required; and as the ground will then be warm, dry, and free from standing water, it is proper to make the bed in a trench three feet wide, and near half that in depth; so that the bed being above half way in the ground, and the upper part to be covered on the sides and top with the earth of the trench, the whole will assume the appearance of a ridge of earth, and, by being thus moulded, and all covered over with earth, it will preserve the heat the longer.

On consideration, however, of ridging out in April, conclude to make the

ridge entirely on level ground; therefore stake it out three feet and half wide, and as long as convenient; then wheel in the dung, and work it up regularly straight and upright on each side to about two feet and a half high; but if four feet wide, and the above height, it will support a more durable heat, and be of additional advantage, for the bed will settle a foot, and there are often many cold nights between this time and the end of May; observing, if more than one range is to be made, make them one before another, allowing a space of three or four feet between, which may afterwards be occasionally filled up with linings of hot dung and earth, which will prove very beneficial to the plants, finishing each bed, by shovelling up all the short dung at last, and laying it at top.

Having thus made the ridge or ridges, they, in three or four days, will have settled, and the heat arisen, then level any inequalities at top, making that part even and smooth, and proceed to mark out the distances for the plants, and mould the places for their reception; for, as there are no frames to confine the heat and steam, you may always venture to ridge out within the week; the bed being levelled at top, mark out exactly along the middle thereof, the places for the glasses and plants, at three feet six inches distance; and if the bed is very substantial, that, previous to moulding it, you may, if convenient, as a precaution, the more certainly to preserve the earth from burning, plaster cow-dung an inch and a half thick on the places where the plants are to stand: having, however, marked the distances for the plants, lay on each of these places about a bushel of rich earth, in a hillock twelve inches high, and broad enough for a hand-glass; at the same time cover the other parts of the bed, between, and on every side the hillocks, two or three inches thick, with the same sort of compost, and directly place a hand-glass over each hill, shutting them down close to draw the heat up soon, and cover them on nights with mats, and, when the earth is warm, put in the plants.

The next day or day after, the earth will be sufficiently warm for the reception of the plants; therefore, hav-

ving previously watered the plants the day before, that the mould may cling in a ball about their roots; then removing the plants with a ball, and levelling the tops of the hillocks broad enough for each glass to stand, plant one pot of four plants in each hillock, giving directly a little water, and put on the glasses; and, if they flag at the approach of sun, afford them a moderate shade the first two or three days; but if they are carefully transplanted, with balls to their roots, they will not want much shading, and the less the better.

Being now ridged out, care must be taken to admit fresh air to the plants in the warmest time of every mild day, by tilting one side of the glasses, from about half an inch, to one, two, or more high, according to the heat of the bed, and warmth of the weather; but shut down the glasses in due time towards evening, or sooner, if the weather changes cold, keeping them close on nights, and all very cold bad weather; and cover every night, all over the glasses and ridge, with mats, until June; also occasionally in all hard rains. Give also occasional moderate waterings.

In a week after ridging-out, when the great heat of the bed will be abated, then begin to earth it by degrees all over, to the height of the hillocks, which will encourage and preserve a due heat about the fibres of the plants; and if previously a wreath of large straw-bands, made of any kind of long litter, is placed round the edge of the bed, just on the top of the dung, fixing them thereto six or eight inches high, with long sharp-pointed sticks thrust into the bed, it will support the sides of the earth, so as to admit of moulding the bed to its full width, and will preserve that part of the mould from being dried too fast by the sun and winds.

Towards the middle of May, or sooner, if the heat of the ridges abate, and the nights continue cold, a lining of hot dung to both sides of the bed will be of very great advantage; make this fifteen or eighteen inches wide, beating it firm on every part, raising it three inches higher than the dung of the bed, to allow for settling, and immediately earth it at top with rich earth, to the thickness of that on the

ridge; this lining will be most serviceable in a triple degree; the fresh dung will revive the heat of the bed, the earth at top affords additional scope for the fibres to strike into, and the bed, being augmented in width, gives an opportunity of training the vines regularly to their full extent.

As the days encrease in heat, and the plants in growth, admit air accordingly, by tilting the warm side of the glasses in proportion, to harden the ends of the runners gradually, to be trained out from under the glasses, when the weather is become warm and settled.

In the latter end of May, or beginning of June, the plants will have filled the glasses with their runners; they must then be trained out, by elevating the glasses on props: this, however, must not be done too hastily before the first or second week in June, if possible, to retain the plants till that time under the glasses, for we have often very cold nights till the end of May, and sometimes a week longer; therefore, in the first or second week in June, according to the settled temperature of the weather, and advanced growth of the plants, prepare to raise the glasses on every side three or four inches high, on bricks, pieces of wood, or notched sticks, and lead the runners out regularly at equal distances; fasten them down with hooked pegs, to secure them against the power of winds, observing to continue the covering of mats every night, and all very rainy or bad weather, for the first fortnight after they are thus trained out from under the glasses; continue the glasses also over them till July, or if continued all the summer, it will preserve the head or main stem of the plants from injury of weather.

When the runners advance from under the glasses, if some dry reeds, clean wheat straw, or small brushy or branchy sticks, are spread on the surface of a few holes, for the vines to run upon, it will preserve them clean, and the earth from drying too fast; and the fruit will be better preserved from spotting, which often is the case in wet summers, when they lie on the ground.

In hot dry weather, when the vines are advanced considerably, and in fruit, do not omit supplying them with

water

water two or three times a week, though in July, when in full fruit, they, in very dry scorching weather, will need water every day, or even twice in a day, in the morning before eight, and in the evening after four o'clock, giving, at this time, a watering-pot full, at least, of water to each hole, watering equally all over the bed to the very outside; and by thus preserving a due moisture in the earth, during the great heat of the season, the plants will shew fruit abundantly, and it will set and swell surprisingly fast to maturity.

As to the operation of setting or impregnating the fruit, as directed for the frames; this, if you are anxious about having some of this crop fit to cut as soon as possible, may be performed to those that first shew whilst under the glasses; but after the vine is trained out into the full air, there will be no great necessity for taking that trouble.

In default of hand or bell glasses, a few holes of cucumbers for private use, may be brought to bearing in June, under shelters of oiled paper, either pasted on ridged or arched frames, made of lath, or other open work, four feet wide, ten long, and three high, or on small open frames the size of hand glasses; or by pasting three or four sheets of strong paper together in a piece, each such piece to cover one hole of plants, previously oiling it.

Cucumbers are often obtained in hot-houses any time in winter, and early in spring, with less trouble sometimes than in hot-beds under frames, not, however, always with success of such plentiful crops; but as pineapple stoves are now common in most parts of the kingdom, it is worth trial, and if but a few very early fruit be obtained, it will compensate for the trouble.

Cucumber plants, raised in a common dung hot-bed in September or October, till in the second or third joint, and then transplanted with balls into the stove, will sometimes afford a few fruit in November and December.

Cuttings of cucumbers, taken off five or six inches long from some healthful plants of the summer crops towards the end of September, or beginning of October, planted in pots of rich light earth, and plunged in the

bark-bed, will take root, and often break forth into runners, and produce fruit in November and December.

Cucumber plants may be raised in stoves to a proper size to plant out in hot-beds under frames, where they are to fruit for the early crop, which will save the trouble of making a dung hot-bed for sowing the seed, and nursing the plants: sow the seed about Christmas in pots, and prick the plants into others, as before directed, and when in the first joint, and begin to shoot runners, transplant them with balls into the fruiting frames.

The time for sowing the latter crop of cucumbers, commonly called picklers, is the beginning of June. The London gardeners generally set these between the widest rows of cauliflowers, which are four feet and a half asunder. To this end, they dig square holes about three feet and a half from each other, breaking the earth well, and hollowing the surface of each hole with their hands, till it is like a basin. They then plant eight or nine seeds in the middle of each of these spots, and cover them with earth to the thickness of about half an inch. If the weather is very dry, they water them gently at the end of a day or two. In five or six days the plants will appear above-ground, and particular care must be taken then to defend them from birds, especially sparrows, which will otherwise soon pinch them off, and thereby frustrate all expectations of a crop; but this danger will be over in little more than a week, for the sparrows will not meddle with them after they have expanded their seed leaves. Care must also be taken to continue to water them gently, from time to time, according as the season is more or less dry; and when they begin to shew their third leaf, which is the first of their rough ones, all the weakest plants should be pulled up, leaving in each hole only four of the most promising and best situated. The ground about these should then be stirred with a small hoe, to destroy the weeds, and earth up the plants, around the stems of which the mould should afterwards be gently pressed down by hand, the better to separate them gently from each other, as much as can be, without hurting them. This being done, water them a little to settle the earth

about them, and at such times as the dryness of the weather may render it necessary: but, above all, they must be kept clear from weeds. When the cauliflowers are quite removed, the whole ground should be thoroughly hoed and cleaned, fresh earth should be laid up around the plants, so as to deepen the hollows, in which they stand, that they may the better contain water when it is given them, and their vines should be spread out carefully in the order they are to run, in such manner that they may not cross, or be tangled with one another. A little earth should then be laid, and gently pressed down between the plants, the better to separate them every way, and a gentle watering now, and as often afterwards as the season shall require, will forward their growth. With this management, these plants will begin to yield young cucumbers, fit for pickling, about the latter end of July, or early in August.

About fifty or sixty of these holes will be necessary for a middling family; because a smaller number of them will not afford fruit enough at one gathering, to requite the trouble and expence of pickling, and they never are so good if they are gathered long before they are put into the vinegar. Fifty holes will seldom furnish more than two hundred cucumbers fit to gather at a time, and this may be repeated twice a week, as long as the season lasts, which generally is five weeks. What are not wanted for pickling, may be left to grow till they become fit to eat.

Wild CUCUMBER, [*Cucumis Agrestis*, *Momordica*.] See *Male Balsam APPLE*.

CUD. That food which is deposited in the first stomach, in order for rumination, or to be chewed again.

CUD left. When cattle lose the cud, which they sometimes do by chance, when they really mourn; and sometimes by sickness and poverty. To cure this, take four leaven of rye-bread and salt, and mix it in a mortar with urine and yeast, and making a big ball or two thereof, put them down the beast's throat. Others take part of the cud of another beast, blend it with rye-bread, four leaven, and salt, and, pounding them in a mortar, make them into balls, which they give the beast.

CUDWEED. Goldylocks, or eternal flower.

CULLIONS. Round roots of plants. **CULMIFEROUS Plants**, Such as have a smooth jointed stalk, and their seeds are contained in chaffy husks.

CULRAGE. Biting Asfmart.

CULTIVATION. The art of improving soils, and forwarding or meliorating the produce of the earth, by manual labour, manure, &c.

CULTIVATOR. The horse-hoe, by some so called. See *All. &c.*

CULTURE. The art of cultivating the soil.

CULVER. A pidgeon, or dove.

CUMMIN, [*Cuminum*, *Cyminum*.] An umbelliferous plant, in appearance resembling fennel, but much smaller. The seeds are brought from Sicily and Malta. Cummin seeds have a bitterish warm taste, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, not of the most agreeable kind. They are accounted good carminatives, but not very often made use of.

CUPMOSS. A species of moss.

CURB. An iron chain fastened to the upper part of the branches of the bridle, in a part called the eye, and running over the beard of the horse.

CURB, is also the name of a disease in horses, consisting in a swelling at the junctures of the bones on the hind part of the hock, forming a pretty large tumour over the back part of the hind leg, attended with stiffness, and sometimes with pain and lameness.

A curb proceeds from hard riding, strains, blows, or kicks. The cure at first is in general easily enough effected by blistering, repeated two or three times, or even oftener. If it does not submit to this treatment, but grows excessively hard, the quickest and surest way is to fire with a thin iron, making a line down the middle from top to bottom, and drawing several lines in a penni-form manner, pretty deep, and then to apply a mild blistering plaister or ointment over it. This method will entirely remove it.

CURRENT, [*Uva Passæ Minores*.] The fruit of the Corinth vine.

CURRENT-TREE, [*Ribes*.] The name of a shrub well known in the English gardens, and of which there are several varieties; but the most valuable sorts, for common uses, are the white and red Dutch.

These

These forts may be easily propagated by planting their cuttings any time from the middle of September to the end of October, upon a spot of fresh earth, either in rows, at a foot asunder, or in beds, which in the spring must be kept very clear from weeds. These may remain one or two years in the nursery, during which time they must be pruned up for the purposes they are designed for; that is, either to clear items about a foot high if for standards; or, if for walls, pales, or espaliers, they may be trained up flat. They should then be planted out where they are to remain, for the younger they are planted the better they will succeed; the best season for which is when their leaves begin to decay, that they may take root before winter, so that they may be in no danger of suffering from drought in the spring.

These shrubs are generally planted in rows about ten feet atunder and at four feet distance in the rows, in those gardens where the fruit is cultivated for sale; but the best method is to train them against low espaliers, in which manner they will take up much less room in a garden, and their fruit will be much fairer.

The distance they should be placed for an espalier, ought not to be less than ten or twelve feet, that their branches may be trained horizontally, which is of great importance to their bearing.

Those that are planted against pales or walls, should also be allowed the same distance. If they are planted against a south-east wall or pale, it will cause their fruit to ripen at least a fortnight or three weeks sooner than those in the open air, and those which are planted against a north wall or pale, will be proportionably later; so that, by this method, the fruit may be continued a long time in perfection, especially if those against the north pales are matted in the heat of the day.

These plants produce their fruit upon the former year's wood, and also upon small snags which come out of the old wood; so that in pruning them, these snags should be preserved, and the young shoots shortened in proportion to their strength. The only method, very necessary to be observed in pruning them, is not to lay their shoots too close, and never to

prune their snags to make them smooth. This, with a little care in observing the manner of their growth, will be sufficient to instruct any person how to manage this shrub, so as to produce great quantities of fruit.

These plants will thrive and produce fruit in almost any soil or situation, and are often planted under the shade of trees; but the fruit is always best when they are planted in the open air, and upon a light loamy soil.

CURRY-COMB. An iron instrument full of small teeth, used for currying horses.

CURSONS. Spurs, or snags, growing on the stems and branches of the apple, currant, and other fruit-trees.

CURILLAGE. A piece of ground near the dwelling house.

CUSTARD Apple. See **APPLE.**

CUSPATED Flowers. those whose petals, or flower-leaves, end in a point.

CUTTINGS. Pieces cut off for the purpose of planting.

CYDER. The expressed juice of apples fermented.

In the improvement of Cyder observe, that all the apples be permitted to drop from the tree, that they may have the full benefit of the stock on which they grew, and of the sun, their foster-father: for by striking down the fruit before it is ripe, the buds are struck off with it, the tree is injured, and the cyder that is made is tart and harsh, for want of time to meliorate the juice.

Let your apples (especially in windy and tempestuous weather) be gathered up once or twice a week, and thrown together in some secure place without doors; for hoarding the fruit in a house, is apt to give the juice a musty taste, for the want of a free and open air. It also prevents the cyder from quick refining, by rendering the juice flat, dead, heavy, and unapt for fermentation.

Let your apple-heap be made on slanting and open ground towards the south, that the falling rains may fleet from it, and that your fruit may be exposed to the eye of the sun.

To erect a slight covering of reed over the apple-heap, supported by four tall sticks, will be very proper; the fore and higher part of the covering fronting the south. By the shed so contrived,

contrived, and situated, your fruit may have the refreshment of the air, be defended from rain, and be also visited by the sun. But let the bottom of the apple-heap be covered, or paved with broad stones, and edged round with the like sort, to keep the fruit clean and close together.

Let your apples lie in the heap a longer or shorter time, according to the nature of them. Mediates, for instance, being of a hard kind, and their juice auster, require a month in the heap, or more; whereas white-fours, being of a softer and more early sort, a fortnight, or less, for them may be sufficient. But the time for each must be proportioned to the ripeness of the fruit, and to the various dispositions of the air and weather. For, according to the quality of the fruit, and the temperament of the air, the apples run sooner or later to decay.

When the apples are pounded, let the muck lie a day before it is squeezed. It will improve the colour of your cyder, and render it of a deeper complexion.

If you make a tun of cyder at one time, and have a vessel large enough to contain it all, it is a good way to keep it together, that it may all become fine at the same time, and be fit for racking.

When your cyder is fine, (which it sometimes happens to be within a day or two, especially upon a dry northern, or eastern wind) then, by a cock placed within half a foot of the bottom of the vessel, always allowing room for the dregs to settle in; it must be racked off into hogheads.

But although cyder be racked never so fine at first, it will ferment again and become foul, especially in rainy and tempestuous weather, and upon southern and western winds; and then your cyder may require several rackings before you give over your care about it: for all wet seasons are injurious to new cyder, by causing a constant fermentation for a month or six weeks, and longer too, if the rough winds and foul weather do so long continue. You must therefore be very observant of them, and watchful against them, by frequent racking, whether your cyder be fine or not; in order to prevent its over fermentation, and to keep it quiet.

Let this be a standing rule for your first racking; namely, to set about it when the thick red head or crust which covered the cyder, begins to separate, and white bubbles do appear; that so, by its kindly warmth, a fermentation may be promoted. For although your cyder be foul at that very juncture, it is yet very proper to rack it, otherwise your cyder may become incurable; for it will then (especially in wet weather) instead of a gentle fermentation, be put upon the fret, and sing; the wild notes whereof may be heard at a considerable distance, till it becomes pale, thin, and languid; and hath fung itself to death.

To prevent waste in racking, and, at the same time, to dispose cyder for becoming fine the sooner, recourse must be had to straining.

Get flannel enough for five or six bags, each containing five or six quarts. Let those bags be made of a conical figure, like a sugar-loaf, and the small ends hang downwards, that the cyder, by its impending weight, may the sooner be impressed through them. Let the upper and open parts be edged or bound round with inkle; that they may the better support the weight of the liquor.

When your bags are thus prepared, get a strong hoop, and having fastened two sticks across in it, tie up your bags to them. The center, where the two sticks meet, having a rope fixed to it, and the bags being made to hang perpendicular over a large vessel, pour that cyder into them, which remains at the bottom of each hoghead after racking; and which is too foul to be mixed with the rest. By this method abundance of cyder, (and fit for common use) may be preserved, which must otherwise have been thrown away with the lees.

An empty hoghead must be kept on purpose for the reception of the strained cyder, into which it must be thrown from time to time, as soon as it is strained. The cask must be closely bunged, as often as the cyder is thrown into it, lest the liquor become flat by being too much exposed in an open vessel. The strained cyder must also be racked, when there is a good quantity of it together, and it is become tolerably fine.

To adapt your cyder to all palates,
you

you may, either at your last racking, or just before you bung and stop it up, mix several sorts together, and so render your cyder rough or mellow, to what degree you think fit.

By thus mixing your cyder, you may give all that you intend for your own table, the agreeable taste of the white-four. The juice of this pomroyal being of such a predominant quality, as to communicate its flavour, in a very distinguished manner, to all the cyder with which it is in any due degree mixed, providence seems to have ordained it for this very purpose.

Various are the practices of people in stopping up their cyder; some doing it early, and others leaving it open till Christmas, and longer, if the weather continues mild, or the frost be not severe.

Due regard ought to be had to the nature of the fruit, and the time of pounding: for as the cyder which is first made may, at Christmas, be twice as old as the last pounding; so, coming from a more early fruit, and therefore sooner discharging its windy effluvia, (the only use and end of its being left open at all) it ought, for that very reason, to be the sooner bunged up.

While your cyder continueth unstopped, a slight and loose covering of board, which may reach from hoop to hoop, ought to be put over the bung-hole, to prevent the dust, rats, and other annoyances, from breaking the thin film, or unctuous substance, which investeth the surface of the cyder; as a guard intended by nature for its preservation, like oil upon a cask of Florence wine.

Especial care must be taken also to fill the hoghead to the very top of the bung-hole, at the last racking; that if any light or flying lees remain in the liquor, they may be removed at the bung: for this is frequently the case of mellow cyder: and if those lees are permitted to remain in it, the surface of them, by being exposed to the air, will become sour. That tartness will, by degrees, render all the cyder (whether it be in a hoghead, or in a larger vessel) of the same complexion. Yea, the taint may be perceived to descend gradually: for while the cyder is sour at the top, it is found a few inches below it, till it descends from head to feet, from top to bottom,

This is the grand article in which people are wont to be deceived, and which they are rendered out of love with racking of cyder, how much soever they are pleased with it, when it happens to answer their wishes: for when their cyder turns sour, they are so weak as to imagine that racking takes away the spirit of it, and that it must then become sour of course, for want of a body to support it, as they are wont to speak; whereas, in truth, it grows sour for want of skill how to secure it after the last racking; by removing the light lees which swim on the top of the liquor, before they acquire any the least degree of acidity from the impending air, to which the cyder is exposed. And if the hoghead is not full, or the bung-hole is not large enough to admit the doing of this by a spoon, the cyder must be racked again, though it be as clear as rock-water, or as fine as amber: and racking indeed is the surest way; for some of the lees may escape the spoon, and therefore there is no certain dependence upon it.

And under the article of racking I must moreover observe, that the person employed in racking your cyder, must be particularly careful to wash and dry his straining bags, racking tubs and buckets, lest they cast a sour look upon him at the time of his next racking. He must be as neat in his cellar, as a maid in her dairy. No more marks of a sloven must appear in the vessels of the one, than of a slut in the utensils of the other. For want of this precaution, as the dairy abounds with a worse than Cornish four-milk, so the cellar is stocked with a despicable sort of vinegar.

CYON, a young tree or slip springing from an old one.

CYPRESS-TREE, [*Cupressus*.] The species are; 1st, the female, or upright common Cypress; 2d, male spreading; 3d, Portugal spreading; 4th, Virginian, or deciduous; 5th, Dwarf Maryland; 6th, Cypress, with narrow single leaves, placed crossways.

They are all raised abundantly by seeds, which are obtainable from the cones. The season for sowing them is any time in March, on a bed or border of common light earth; observing, if the weather be warm and dry in April and May, to give them a little

water

water now and then. In about six or eight weeks they will come up; observe to keep them free of weeds, and water them during the summer now and then, if there should be occasion. When two years old, transplant them from the seed-bed into the nursery, in rows two feet asunder, and in three or four years they will be fit for the shrubbery.

If the seeds were sown in pots, tubs, or boxes, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed, their growth would

be hastened a month or more.

Garden CYPRESS: Lavender cotton.
Summer CYPRESS, [*Scoparia*.] A species of goose-foot, or wild orach.

CYTISUS, Tree-trefoil. There are many species of *Cytisus*, all propagated freely by seeds, and some by cuttings. They are elegant and pretty flowering shrubs and evergreens. The seeds should be sown in March, and require the common care of weeding and watering. *See Jan 11 1812*



D.

DABCHICK, A water fowl.
DAFFODIL, [*Narcissus*.] The species are; 1. Bastard Narcissus, or common English Daffodil; 2. Poetic, or common white Narcissus; 3. Incomparable; 4. Primrose Peerless; 5. Yellow, or hoop-petticoat; 6. Small Autumnal; 7. Polyanthus Narcissus; 8. Jonquil; 9. Odoriferous, or sweet-scented; 10. Rush-leaved white; 11. Trilobate Yellow; 12. Minor Yellow winter Narcissus.

Each species has several varieties. They are all bulbous and perennial roots, but their leaves and flower-stalks are annual; all of which rising annually in spring, immediately from the crown of the bulb, first the leaves, and in the midst of them the flower-stalk, one only from each root, entirely naked or leafless, each terminated by a spatha or sheath, which opens on one side to protrude the flowers, and then withers; the flowers are all hexapetalous, each furnished with a nectarium in the centre, and are universally hermaphrodite; they are large and conspicuous, appearing mostly in the spring season, generally from March or April until June, succeeded by ripe seed in July; then the leaves and flower-stalks decay, and the roots desist from growing for some time; at which period of rest it is the only proper time to take up, or transplant the roots from one place to another, or to separate the off-sets; for they all multiply abundantly by off-set young bulbs from the main root, infomuch that a single

bulb will, in one or two years, be increased into a large cluster of several bulbs, closely paced together, and which, every second or third year, should be taken up at the above period, in order to be separated; and each off set so separated commences a distinct plant, which being planted again in autumn, produces flowers the following summer, alike in every respect to those of their respective parent bulbs.

All the species are so hardy, that they prosper in any common soil of a garden; observing, however, to allow the finer sorts of *Polyanthus Narcissus*, in particular, principally a warm dry situation; all the others may be planted any where in open dry borders and flower-beds.

The first seven species are those most commonly known in the English gardens; all of which produce ornamental flowers; but the *Polyanthus Narcissus* is among the florists, esteemed the chief of the *Narcissus* tribe, both on account of its mode of flowering, in a large cluster from each spatha, and from the vast source of variety it affords in the different properties of its flowers; so that almost every eminent florist cultivates this species, and its varieties, with great assiduity, and are often particularly industrious in raising new varieties from seed, especially the Dutch florists; and when any new variety is so obtained, it propagates itself plentifully by off-sets of the root like the other sorts, whereby the stock in two or three years will be greatly increased.

The best general season for planting all these bulbs is autumn, from about the beginning or middle of September, until November, in which they will flower considerably stronger, as well as furnish a greater increase of off-sets than those planted later, or not till spring: if, however, some roots are retained out of ground until February, they will succeed those of the autumnal planting in flowering, whereby you may vary and prolong the continuance of the bloom; but these late-planted roots always flower weaker, some not at all, and at best with inferior beauty, and shorter continuance, and furnish but a bad increase of roots; therefore always consider autumn as the proper planting season for the principal blow.

In planting them, observe the following modes of disposition:

Those you design to dispose in the open borders or other compartments, in assemblage with any other bulbous flowers, &c. we should advise to be deposited in little patches, of about three or four roots in each, planting them either with a blunt dibble, or hole them in with a garden trowel, four inches deep; in which mode of disposition they will shew their flowers more conspicuously and ornamental than if planted singly, as each patch of plants will display their flowers in a cluster, which will strike the eye most agreeably.

When intended to plant a quantity in beds by themselves, in order to exhibit a full bloom all together in one place, as is often practised to the fine *Polyanthus Narcissus*, *Jonquils*, &c. have the beds four feet wide, with alleys of a foot and a half, or two feet wide between; in which beds plant the roots in rows length-ways, nine inches asunder; planting them either with a blunt-ended dibble, or drill them in with a hoe, about four inches deep, and six distant in each row, covering them regularly with the earth, and take the surface smooth.

Having planted the roots in either of these methods, all the culture they require is to be kept clean from weeds; and they will all flower in due perfection the following spring and summer.

But the *Polyanthus Narcissus*, and *Jonquil*, being of the multiflorous

kinds, and considered of superior value and beauty; to blow them in the highest perfection, curious florists bestow particular care in their culture; some prepare beds of compost, as for the fine *hyacinths*, &c. and manage them in the same manner, particularly the *Polyanthus Narcissus*: remark, however, that in default of such prepared composts, &c. you need not be under any great anxiety, for they generally succeed very well in any good, light, rich earth of a garden, in a warm, sunny, sheltered situation, with the beds a little elevated above the common level, out of the reach of copious moisture in winter; so having the ground formed into four-foot-wide beds, in which plant the roots in rows nine inches asunder; and in winter, and early in spring, give occasional shelter of mats from cutting frosts, and other inclement weather, especially after the flower-buds appear above ground.

All the sorts of these bulbs, planted in either of the above methods, may be suffered to remain in the ground two or three years, or more, unre-moved; when, by their being increased by off-sets into large bunches, each will send up several flower-stalks, and shew a large cluster of flowers, appearing considerably more conspicuous and beautiful than when the flower-stalks rise singly: remark, however, it is proper to take up the bulbs in general every third or fourth year, in order to separate the off-sets, which in that time will be increased so greatly in number, that the bulbs pressing close against one another, the inner ones will be so much compressed and weakened, as greatly to impede their efforts for flowering.

The only proper time of the year for taking up all the sorts, is soon after they have done flowering, when their leaves and flower-stalks assume a state of decay; at which time of lifting the bulbs, separate them all singly, and the smaller off-sets from the larger, reserving the large roots for planting again in the principal compartments, and the smaller may be deposited in nursery-beds for a year or two, to gain strength, when they will become proper blowing roots, and may be taken up at the proper season, in order for planting where wanted.

When the roots are lifted at the above proper season, they may either be planted again directly, or in a month or six weeks after; or may be cleaned and dried, and retained out of the ground in a dry room, two or three months, or longer, if occasion shall require; but, as before suggested, we should advise the principal part to be committed to the earth again in autumn, i. e. in September, October, or November.

The Polyanthus Narcissus, and the large Jonquills, are also in great esteem for blowing in glasses of water, in rooms, in winter, and early in spring, before those in the open ground come into bloom; any of the other species may also be flowered in the same manner; observing to procure such roots as were lifted at the proper season.

The glasses for this use are a sort of bottle, of about two or three gill size, narrow and upright, six or seven inches high, with wide mouths to fit the bulbs, one for each glass, and are sold at all the glass shops. The season for using them is any time in winter, or early in spring, from October or November, till February or March: observing to fill them with fresh soft water, so full that the bottom of the bulb may just touch it; so place one bulb in each glass, and place the glasses in any light warm room near the windows, where the sun comes: the roots will soon send out fibres downward into the water, and leave the flower-stalks at top, and flower strong and agreeably in the dead season of winter, and beginning of spring, attended with a delightful fragrance.

The water should always be kept up to the proper height in the glasses, adding an entire fresh supply every three weeks or a month.

Many of these bulbous-rooted plants may be seen blown in the aforesaid manner, in great perfection, in winter and spring, in the seed-shops in London, particularly the Polyanthus Narcissus, and fine Jonquills, Hyacinths, &c.

The same plants may also be brought to early bloom in pots. Plant the bulb in pots of light rich earth, which place in a warm room, as directed for the glasses, placing them in plates of water occasionally, when the earth wants moistening, and take them out

again, when moist enough; and thus they will blow at an early season.

But such as have the advantage of stoves, or hot-beds under glasses, need only carry their glasses or pots of bulbs thither, setting the former on shelves, and plunging the latter into the bark-bed, &c. they will have fine flowers from December till the end of March, without much trouble.

We must observe, that to enjoy the pleasure of this winter floral-scene of these kinds, the largest bulbs are always to be chosen, otherwise it will be impossible to compass it with any degree of perfection.

The bulbs made use of for this purpose, although they rarely serve for the same use again, will not be lost, but may be continued in vigour for increase, provided they are taken out of the glasses or pots as soon as the flowers are gone off, and after cutting off their tops and fibrous roots, plant them in beds of mould, to stand till the proper lifting season; in the mean time they will there multiply by off sets, and thus prove a nursery to supply your pots and glasses.

The propagation of all the sorts of Narcissus is affected principally by their abundant off-sets from the roots; also by seed to obtain new varieties.

By Off-sets.—All the sorts increase plentifully by off-set-bulbs from the main roots annually; and the proper time for separating them is in summer, when they have done flowering, and the leaves and stalks begin to decay; at which time the roots may either be taken up every year or two, to separate the off-sets, but should not remain longer unremoved than three years, when each root will be then multiplied by its off-sets into a large cluster, and, as we before noticed, it is necessary to lift them, especially the principal sorts, to divide the increased parts; reserving the main bulbs to plant for the succeeding year's bloom; and the off-sets should be set in nursery-rows, drilled in three inches deep, and six from row to row; to remain to have one or two years growth, when they will have become large bulbs, capable of producing flowers in full perfection; and being then taken up at the proper season, may be planted in autumn following, in any place where required.

By Seed.—This mode of propagation is rarely practised to any but the *Polygonum Narcissus*, and that principally for the sake of new varieties. We would observe, however, that this work of raising them from seed is exceedingly tedious, as it will be often six or seven years before the seedlings will flower in perfection. It is nevertheless practised by many curious florists, more particularly those of Holland, who exceed all the world in their patience and industry in raising seedling bulbous flowers, for increasing the number of new varieties, which they often sell at a high price.

The following is the method of raising seedlings of the *Narcissus* kind.

The seed ripens in June or July, which sow soon after in pots or boxes of light rich earth, half an inch deep; then place them to have only the morning sun till October, at which time place them in a full sunny situation for the winter, allowing them shelter in severe frost. In March or April they will come up, give frequent sprinklings of water, and occasional shade from the mid-day sun at their first appearance; and as the warm season advances, move the pots to an eastern aspect, to have only the morning sun till ten or eleven o'clock. In June or July the leaves will decay, when stir the surface lightly, and clear off the decayed leaves, all weeds and mossiness, then sift a little fine mould over the surface, half an inch thick, repeating it again in October or November; and here let them remain undisturbed till the third year, each year repeating the above work; and in the third summer, at the decay of the leaves, take up the bulbs, and separate the largest, which plant in beds, by drilling, in rows five or six inches asunder, and three deep; and the small bulbs you may scatter, mould and all, on the surface of another bed, and cover them two or three inches deep with fine earth, which, after a year's growth, may be transplanted in rows.

In these beds let the seedlings remain till they shew flowers, and after the second year's bloom you will be able to judge of their properties, when mark the good sorts; and manage them as directed for the blowing roots.

Lily DAFFODIL, [*Amarillis*.] The species are, 1. Autumnal; 2. Atamusco; 3. Jacobean Lilly; 4. Guernsey; 5. Bella-donna; 6. Mexican; 7. Ceylon; 8. African Scarlet; 9. Spring Yellow Lily Daffodil; 10. Oriental, or Brunfwiggia.

The roots are universally bulbous, mostly very large, and commonly oblong. The flower-stem rises annually from the root, in most sorts naked, and unattended by leaves, and attain different heights, from three inches to two feet, and at the termination or summit of each stem, is produced the flower-bud, which is a sheath or scabbard, that bursts and protrudes the flower or flowers, which are large, and composed each of six oblong petals, of the liliaceous form, appearing chiefly in autumn, and when they fade the leaves come up, which are generally long and narrow, some large and flaggy, and which, together with the main bulbs and off-sets, continue growing until May or June, when the leaves decay, which is the time to remove and transplant the roots, and separate the off-sets for propagation.

The Yellow Autumnal *Amarillis* attains but three or four inches in height, several stems rising in succession, each supporting one large yellow flower, in September and October.

The *Amarillis Atamusco* sends up one stem, six inches high, elevating one large beautiful flower, carnation-coloured, changing almost white, appearing in summer or autumn.

The Guernsey *Amarillis* is one of the finest flowers that can be seen. The stem rises a foot and half high, terminated by an oblong scabbard, from which bursts forth the cluster of flowers; the colour a bright shining red, spangled with golden specks, and a deep red vein running along the middle of all the petals. It flowers in October, and continues a month in full lustre.

The Mexican *Amarillis* rises a foot high, crowned by two, three, or four large flame-coloured flowers in March or April.

The Ceylon *Amarillis* demands esteem both for its beauty and delightful fragrance. The stem attains two feet in height, surrounded by six or eight snowy white flowers, having all

the petals beautifully streaked with lines of purple

The Jacobæan Amarillis is a flower of superior beauty, and singularity of form. The flower-stalk attains fifteen inches stature, crowned by the flower, there being only one, which is very large; the colour a beautiful scarlet, with crimson filaments, and yellow antheræ; the petals are irregular, and their determination is curious, three of which droop, two stand horizontally, and one erect; the whole nods on one side of the stalk. The plant flowers in spring, autumn, or winter; and it is peculiar to the species, that after having sent up a flower-stem on one side of the bulb, it frequently sends up one or two more, in successive order, from the other sides.

The Oriental Amarillis sends up a robust stem a foot high, terminated by a large swelling scabbard, which protrudes a considerable spherical cluster of fine red flowers, each of which have five of its petals turned inward, and the sixth stands outward. It flowers late in autumn.

The bulbs of all these plants may be purchased at most of the nurseries, and planted in August and September.

The two first sorts may be planted in any dry warm border, especially the first, where they will flower annually; the other being somewhat impatient of severe frost, it is also necessary to plant some in pots, to have occasional shelter in winter.

The Guernsey Lily requires protection from excessive wet and frost, so should be planted in pots, to be removed to occasional shelter during their bloom, and from the rigour of winter.

Great numbers of these bulbs are imported annually from the island of Guernsey, for sale; they generally arrive in July, which, if procured and planted before the middle of August, some of the large roots will probably flower the following October. The proper sized pots wherein to plant these bulbs are twenty-fours, which fill with light rich sandy earth, plant one root in each pot three inches deep, and place the pots where they may be screened from the mid-day sun during the hot weather, giving occasional moderate waterings, and about the middle of September, when the flower-

bud will begin to make its appearance, remove them to the full sun, to remain till their flowers begin to expand, then place them to have occasional protection from rains and boisterous winds, either in a green-house, garden-frame, or any airy room.

When the flower fades, remove them into a garden-frame for the winter, to have occasional shelter of the glasses in times of violent rain, frost, snow, &c.

As it is peculiar to this species to flower somewhat reluctantly, inasmuch that probably not five roots in twenty will perform that office the same season; therefore, permit the bulbs to remain unremoved three years, managing them as above, and they will afford a more considerable bloom the succeeding autumns. It is, however, always eligible culture to transplant the bulbs once in the above period, into fresh earth, and separate the offsets, which plant either in pots, or in a bed of light dry soil, giving occasional shelter in winter, and in three years they will attain a flowering state, when they are to be treated as already directed.

The Bella-donna Amarillis is tolerably hardy, and will succeed in a warm dry border, with occasional shelter from frost. It is however advisable to plant some also in pots, and manage them as directed for the Guernsey Lily. If it is indulged with a stove, it generally flowers with greater lustre.

The Mexican, Ceylon, Jacobæan, and Oriental Amaryllis, are of tender temperature, which, though they may be preserved through the winter in a warm green-house, rarely flower, unless the pots are plunged in a good hot-bed, under frames and glasses, towards the time of their respective seasons of flowering. All these sorts, however, succeed best in a stove, and where there are such conveniences; it is eligible culture to indulge the plants with that temperment of heat, when they will not fail to produce their beautiful flowers annually, and the Jacobæan Amaryllis often two or three times in that period.

All the sorts are propagated by the offsets, or smaller bulbs, that arise annually from the sides of the main roots, which should be transplanted when their leaves decay, and the off-

sets separated for propagation, and planted by themselves, and in two or three years they will attain a due size for flowering, when they are to be managed as above directed.

See DAFFODIL, [*Panocratium*.] The species are; 1. Common Sea Daffodil; 2. Illyrian Multiflorous Sea Daffodil; 3. Ceylon single-flowered; 4. Double-flowered Mexican; 5. Amboyna Sea Daffodil; 6. Carolina Sea Daffodil.

The two former are hardy, and prosper in the open ground, but must have a warm dry situation, and a light soil, and sheltered from severe frosts, where they will abide for many years by the roots renewing their leaves and flower-stalks annually, and increased by off-sets. The others are tender exotic plants, and must be kept in the hot-house. They are perennial in root, but annual in stalk.

All the sorts have great elegance in their flowers, and most of them are enriched with a delightful fragrance, and demand our attention for culture in the pleasure-garden and stove.

The two hardy sorts are proper for the pleasure-garden, but should have a warm dry situation, and light soil: the season for planting them is autumn, that is, the roots being taken up when their leaves decay, should be planted again soon after; placing them about four inches deep, and they will flower the year following; suffering the roots to remain unremoved for two or three years; when they will be increased by off-sets, and should be taken up and separated.

Observe, in severe frosts, it will be proper to cover the ground over the roots with litter, to protect them.

The five tender species must be planted in large pots, and placed in the hot-house: the season for planting and transplanting them is when their leaves decay: observe this, and plant one root in each pot, which plunge in the bark-bed of the stove, where let them always remain; and here they will flower strong at their usual seasons, and multiply exceedingly by off-sets.

All the sorts are propagated by off-sets of the roots, like other bulbs, which may be separated every second or third year, or according as they multiply; the proper time for which is, when their leaves decay; planting

the off-sets of the hardy sorts in nursery beds for a year, then transplant them where they are to remain; those of the tender kinds plant in separate pots, plunging them in the bark-bed. Those of all the sorts will flower in perfection the second year, and in their turn furnish a proper supply of off-sets for increase.

DAG. Dew.

DAIRY. See BUTTER, CHEESE, MILK.

DAISY, [*Bellis*.] The species are, 1. The common perennial Daisy, with a naked stalk and single flower; 2. The annual Daisy, with leaves on the lower part of the stalk; 3. The Garden Daisy.

The first sort is the common Daisy, which grows naturally in pasture land in most parts of Europe, and is often a troublesome weed in the grafts of gardens, so is never cultivated.

The second sort is a low annual plant, which grows naturally on the Alps, and in the hilly parts of Italy. This seldom rises more than three inches high, with an upright stalk, which is garnished with leaves on the lower part, but the upper part is naked, supporting a single flower like that of the common daisy, but smaller.

The Garden Daisy is generally supposed to be only a variety of the wild sort, which was first obtained by culture. This may probably be true; but there has not been many instances of the wild sort having been altered by culture; nor has the garden Daisy been observed to degenerate to the wild sort, where they have been some years neglected, though they have altered greatly with regard to the size and beauty of their flowers; therefore we shall not consider them as distinct species, but shall only mention the varieties which are cultivated in the gardens.

1. The red and white Garden Daisy, with double flowers; 2. the double variegated Garden Daisy; 3. the Childing, or Hen and Chicken Daisy; 4. the Cockcomb Daisy, with red and white flowers.

The Garden Daisies flower in April and May, when they make a pretty variety, being intermixed with plants of the same growth. They should be planted in a shady border, and a loamy soil, without dung, in which they may be preserved without varying,

provided the roots are transplanted and parted every autumn, which is all the culture they require, except the keeping them clear from weeds.

Greater, or Ox-eye DAISY, [*Leucanthemum, Bellis Major.*] This is frequent in fields, and among corn, flowering in May and June. The leaves have a glutinous, subsaline, roughish taste. They are said to be detergent, resolvent, aperient, and also moderately astringent. Geoffroy relates, that the herb, gathered before the flowers have come forth, and boiled in water, imparts an acrid taste, penetrating and subtle like pepper; that this decoction is an excellent vulnerary and diuretic.

DALLOP. A tuft or clump.

DAM. The female parent of animals not human.

DAM. A mole, or bank to confine water.

DAME'S VIOLET, [*Hesperis,*] Rocket, Queen's Gilliflower. There are several species of this plant, which flower in June and July, and perfect their seeds in August; they are propagated by sowing the seeds in March and April, by dividing the roots in Autumn, and by cuttings of the flower-stalks in the manner following: Having procured a quantity of these kind of cuttings, from about three to five inches long, plant them in a shady border, putting them two parts out of three into the ground, about three inches asunder, and give water; let the waterings be frequently repeated, and many of the cuttings will be well rooted, and form shoots at top in six or eight weeks; but to promote their rooting more effectually, they may be covered close with hand or bell-glasses, as soon as planted, whereby they will strike much sooner; observing, when they begin to shoot at top, to raise the glasses to admit air, to which harden them fully by degrees.

Sometimes cuttings of the flower-stalks of those that have flowered, cut down as soon as the flower begins to fade, and divided into lengths, and planted as above, will also grow, though they will not produce so good plants as those formed of the young stalks early in the summer.

DAMSON, or DAMASCEN, [*Prunum Damascenum.*] A small black plumb, brought originally from Damascus, whence its name.

DAMASK ROSE. This elegant flower is frequent in our gardens. Its smell is very pleasant, and almost universally admired; its taste bitterish and subacid. In distillation with water, it yields a small portion of a butyraceous oil, whose flavour exactly resembles that of the roses. This oil, and the distilled water, are very useful and agreeable cordials. Hoffman strongly recommends them as of singular efficacy for raising the strength, clearing and recruiting the spirits, and allaying pain; which they perform without raising any heat in the constitution, rather abating it when inordinate. Damask roses, besides their cordial aromatic virtue, which resides in their volatile parts, have a mildly purgative one, which remains entire in the decoction left after the distillation. This, with a proper quantity of sugar, forms an agreeable laxative syrup, which has long kept its place in the shops.

DANDELION, [*Dens Leonis, Leontodon.*] This plant is common in fields, and uncultivated places: it has several narrow, dentated leaves lying on the ground, with a slender naked stalk sustaining a yellow flower. The root, leaves, and stalk, contain a bitter milky juice: they promise to be of use as aperient and detergent medicines, and have sometimes been directed in this intention with good success. Boerhaave esteems them capable, if duly continued, of resolving almost all kinds of coagulations, and opening very obstinate obstructions of the viscera.

DANEWORT. A name given in some counties to dwarf elder.

DANK. Damp, moist, wet.

DAPPLE. Marked with various colours.

DARNEL, [*Lolium.*] A troublesome weed, the same as cockle. See *Barnyard-grass*.

DARNEL GRASS. A troublesome weed or grass, of which there are two kinds, the white and red, growing with stalks and ears not very unlike barley in appearance.

DATE-TREE, [*Palma Dactylifera.*] An evergreen-tree, brought from Africa, and the eastern warm countries.

This singular tree, like the rest of the Palm tribe, has no other branches than its large leaves, each of which being a composition of a leaf and branch,

branch, always arising from the top, and as the old leaves fall, the stem forms itself and advances in height; but although the leaves grow very tall in a few years, yet the stem advances but slowly, and can never be expected to arrive at a flowering and fruiting state in this country; it, however, merits a place in our hot-house collections for its singularity.

It must always be kept in pots of rich earth, and placed constantly in the stove; and if there plunged in the bark-bed, it will make the greater progress: observing to give proper waterings, and shift it occasionally into larger pots.

The propagation of this plant is by seed, procured from abroad, which sow as soon as possible, in pots of light rich earth, and plunge them in a tan hot-bed, or in the bark-bed in the stove; giving moderate waterings, they will soon come up, and, when a few inches high, prick them into separate small pots, plunging them into the hot-bed, or in the bark-bed, as afore-said; where they may remain, giving frequent waterings, and shift them into larger pots, according as their progress of growth may require. The berries of this tree are the dates of the shops.

DATE-PLUMB-TREE, [*Diospyros*.] Of this there are two kinds, 1. the Indian; 2. the Virginian, otherwise called Pishamin, Persimon, or Pichumon Plumb.

The first sort is supposed to be a native of Africa, and was transplanted from thence into several parts of Italy, and also the south of France. The fruit of this tree is by some supposed to be the Lotus, which Ulysses and his companions were enchanted with. It is a tree of middling growth in the warm parts of Europe, where it rises upwards of thirty feet high; in the botanic garden at Padua, there is one very old tree, which has been described by some of the former botanists, under the title of *Guaiacum Patavinum*. This tree produces plenty of fruit every year, from the seeds of which many plants have been raised.

The second sort is a native of America, but particularly in Virginia and Carolina; the seeds of this are frequently brought to England, where the trees are now become pretty com-

mon in nurseries about London. This rises to the height of twelve or fourteen feet, but generally divides into many irregular trunks near the ground, so that it is very rare to see a handsome tree of this sort. It produces plenty of fruit in England, but they never come to perfection here. In America the inhabitants preserve the fruit till it be rotten, (as is practised by medlars in England, when they are esteemed a pleasant fruit.

Both sorts are propagated by seeds, which will come up very well in the open ground; but if they are sown upon a moderate hot-bed, the plants will come up much sooner, and make a greater progress. These are both hardy enough to resist the greatest cold of this country, after the plants have acquired strength.

DAUKE. Deadly carrot. *Daucus. See White Carrot.*

DAWN. The time when the morning first appears.

DAY-LABOUR. Work done by the day.

DAY-LABOURER. One who does work by the day.

DAY-LILY, [*Hemerocallis*.] Lily Aphodel. A kind of lily which derives its name from the diurnal duration of its flowers, and by being preceded by new ones daily on the same plants for a fortnight or three weeks. The roots are perennial, but the leaves and stalk annual. They flower in June, and ripen the seeds in August, and may be propagated by parting the roots; the best time for doing which is autumn. There are several species.

DEAD-NETTLE. See **ARCH-ANGEL**.

DEADLY CARROT. See **CARROT**. *Dauke.*

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE. See **NIGHTSHADE**.

DEAL-TREE. See **FIR**.

DEAN. A kind of pear.

DECEMBER. The last month of the year. In this month we would advise, if not before done, all the land designed for turnips to be fallowed down, and the clover and young grass to be well dunged.

Products of the Kitchen Garden this Month.

Red, white, and Savoy cabbages, some brocoli and brown cole.

Asparagus upon hot-beds, made the beginning of November.

Several

Several sorts of fallad-herbs under glasses, or upon hot-beds, as cresses, lettuce, raddish, mustard, &c. as also mint and tarragon, if planted on a moderate bed in October; also endive and celiery blanched.

Carrots, parsnips, potatoes, turnips, skirrets, scorzonera, and beet roots.

Onions dried, leeks, sorrel, chard, beet, with favory, thyme, sage, and many other herbs for soup.

Fruits in prime, or yet lasting.

Apples.—The Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, Aromatic Ruffet, Wheeler's Ruffet, Pike's Ruffet, Kentish Pippin, Holland Pippin, Haut-bonne, Rennet Grise, with divers other sorts.

Pears.—The Colmar, St. Germain, St. Andrew, Virgoulé, Ambrette, Lefchasserie, Epine d'Hyver, St. Augustine, Beuré d'Hyver, Louise-bonne, L'Amadotte.

For baking or stewing; the Catillac, Parkinson's Warden, Union, with some others of less note.

As also Medlars, Services, some Grapes, and other fruits, where they have been carefully preserved.

Plants in flower.

Some single Anemonies, Polyanthus, Primroses, Stock Gilliflowers, Narcissuses, Helleboraster, or bears-foot, Alysson, red-flowered Spring Sowbread, Tangier Fumitory, narrow-leaved Golden Rod, Aconite, and Snowdrops at the latter end.

Medicinal plants, which may now be gathered for use.

Savin, Bearsfoot, the roots of Beet, Elecampane, Fennel, Henbane, Lovage, Spignel, Butterbur, Hogs-fennel, Hart's-tongue, Polypody, Solomon's Seal, Sopewort, Scorzonera, Skirret,

Plants now in flower in the stove or green-house.

Leonurus, Candy Tuft-tree, yellow Indian Jasmine, Aleppo Cyclamen, Geranium, Spanish and Arabian Jasmine, double-flowered Indian Cress, dwarf Sun-flower, African Shrubby Mallow, Sensitive Plants, Mexican Clary, African Wood Sorrel, Solanum of several sorts, Alkekengi, and the Amomum of Pliny, &c.

Hardy trees and shrubs in flower.

Laurustinus, Arbutus, Spurge Laurel, Glastonbury Thorn, Virginian Groundsel-tree, upright blue-berried

Honey-suckle, Mezzeron, Pyracantha in fruit.

DECIDUOUS, Falling, not perennial: an epithet applied to such trees and shrubs as shed their leaves in the autumn. Thus the oak, the elm, the beech, &c. are called deciduous trees.

DELVING. Digging.

DEMAIN, or DEMESNE, in common speech, is the lord's chief manor-place, with the lands thereto belonging, which he and his ancestors have, from time to time, kept in their own manual occupation; but according to law, all the parts of the manor, excepting what is in the hands of freeholders, are said to be Demains.

DENSHIRING, or DEVONSHIRE-ING. See BURNBAKING.

DEVIL'S BIT, [*Morsus Diaboli*.] A weed or plant commonly found in meadows and fields, bearing flowers of a pale purple colour, and having a faint smell, and a nauseous bitterish taste. It is a species of scabious.

DEVIL IN A BUSH, [*Nigella*.] Fennel-flower, a very troublesome weed among the corn, especially in Italy, France, and Germany, where it abounds much more than in this country. It rises with slender stalks, near a foot high, which sometimes branch out at the bottom, and sometimes are single, garnished with a very few fine cut leaves, somewhat like those of dill. Its flower is generally blue, and its seeds are rough and black. This, together with their being nearly of the same size with the grains of wheat, renders it difficult to separate them from the corn, when the plant has been cut and housed with it; they blacken the meal, and debase its value. This plant is annual, and therefore may be extirpated by rooting it out before it can seed, which is commonly in August. There are two or three kinds, with double flowers, kept in gardens for ornament, which are propagated by seeds.

DEVIL'S DUNG. See ASAFETIDA.

DEW. The moisture perceived on the ground, on the leaves of plants, blades of grass, &c. in a morning.

DEWBERRY. A species of bramble or black-berry.

DEWLAP. The flesh which hangs down from the throat of oxen.

DIABETES, A morbid copiousness of urine, or the making water in too

great

To be in the
Dew-berry

quantities. This disorder is very common in horses, and often terminates in death.

Horses subject to a diabetes, or profuse staling, if old, or of a weak constitution, are seldom cured; they soon lose their flesh and appetite, grow feeble, their coat staring, and they die rotten. Of a young horse there are more hopes, but he must not be indulged with too much water, or moist food; at the same time give him the following drink:

Take jesuit's bark four ounces; bistort and tormentil root, of each two ounces; boil them in two gallons of lime-water to the consumption of half, and give a pint three times a day.

Let the horse drink two or three quarts a day of lime water; and if these medicines should not succeed, give a quart of strong alum-poffet, three or four times a day.

DIAPENTE, A powder much used in diseases of cattle.—Take of round birthwort roots, gentian roots, bayberries, myrrh, and ivory shavings, each equal parts, and make them into a powder.

DIAPHRAGM, Midriff, or Skirt, as some call it, in a horse or bullock, is a muscular substance that divides the upper cavity, or chest, from the lower belly.

DIBBLE. A setting-stick, or instrument to make holes in the ground for setting plants, &c.

DIGGING. Digging ground may be considered as a sort of garden tillage, or necessary preparation of the soil, for the reception of all sorts of seeds and plants, and which should be duly performed annually, either in autumn, winter, or spring, particularly for every new crop, and is also beneficial to crops of perennial standing, whether esculent flowers or shrubs.

This operation is performed two different ways, plain digging, and digging by trenches, commonly called trenching.

Plain Digging.—This is beginning at one end of any piece of ground, bed, or border, and dig it one spade deep, right back spit and spit regularly to the place where you finish; the method is this, begin as aforesaid at one end of the piece of ground you intend to dig, and with your spade open a trench quite across, one good spade

wide, and one deep, carrying the earth to the end or place where you finish; then, keeping your face to the opening, proceed to digging one spade deep regularly from one side of the piece to the other, turning the spits neatly into the trench; and the next course against these; and so keep digging straight back, spit and spit, still preserving an open trench, a good spade width and depth, between the dug and undug ground, that you may have full room to give every spit a clean turn, taking all the spits perpendicular, and not take too much before the spade, especially in stiff land, or where the surface is full of weeds, or is much dunged; so giving every spit a clean turn, the top plump to the bottom, and the bottom to the top, that the weeds or dung on the surface may be buried a due depth, and that the clean fresh earth may be turned up.

As you proceed, break all large clods, and preserve an even surface, carrying both sides and middle on equally, unless one side shall be hollow, then carry on the hollow side first, in a kind of gradual sweep, inclining the spits of earth rather that way, which will gradually raise that side, and reduce the high one; observing the same if both sides are high, and the middle hollow, or both sides hollow and the middle high, always keeping the lower ground advancing gradually before the higher, by which you will always maintain a uniform level, whether horizontal or declining.

The same should also be observed in beginning to dig any piece of ground, that if one corner is much lower than the other, carry on the lower part somewhat first, in a kind of easy sweep or slanting direction, as far as necessary; likewise in finishing any piece of digging, that if one corner shall be low, and the other high, carry the digging gradually round upon the lower side, so as to finish at the highest corner; and having digged to the end, or that part of any piece of ground where you intend to finish, then use the earth digged out of the first trench, to make good the last opening equal with the other ground.

In plain digging dunged ground, if the dung is quite rotten, you may either dig clean through, giving each spit a clean turn, to bury the dung

plump in the bottom of the trench; but if you cannot readily do this, trim the dung a spade's width at a time into the furrow or open trench, and so dig the ground upon it, which is rather the most effectual method, whether rotten or long fresh dung.

In the course of digging, all root-weeds which are perennial, should be carefully picked out, particularly couch-grass and bear-bind, the *Convulvulus Sepius*, for the least bit of either will grow, increase greatly in summer, and prove very troublesome weeds.

But slight-rooting weeds on the surface being turned clean to the bottom, will rot, and never trouble you again.

Digging by Trenches, or Trenching.— This is called trenching, because the ground is digged in regular trenches, trench and trench, of two or three spade's width, and one, two, or more deep, in the following manner.—

Begin at one end of the piece of ground, and open a trench by line and spade two full spades width at least, and one or two deep, and wheel the earth to the place where you shall finish, then mark out a second trench of the same width, pare all weeds on the surface into the bottom of the first, and then beginning at one end of the second, and standing side-ways to the other, dig it the full width and depth as above, turning the earth into the first trench, observing, that if you go two spades deep, dig the top spit along first, then beginning again on the end, dig the second course; then mark out a third trench, dig it into the second, and so proceed, trench and trench, to the end of the ground; remarking, that if you would have each course of spits in their several trenches their full depth, it is proper to shovel up the crumbs or loose earth at bottom of each course; so may dig either one spade deep and the crumbs, or two and crumbs, as shall seem necessary, but by no means go below the good soil; and one good full spade deep, with a good paring at top, is for common trenching, sufficient for general crops of most sorts of plants, and more than that is only necessary on particular occasions, and for particular plants.

I would, however, observe, that by trenching occasionally two spades deep,

where the soil admits, by turning the bottom spit to the top, renews the soil, and by turning the exhausted or worn-out earth to the bottom, that depth for two or three years, gives it a sort of respite to recruit new vigour in its vegetative quality, that being again trenched up to the top, will produce crops the more abundantly, and in greater perfection.

It is, indeed, good culture when practicable, to trench two moderate spades deep, with or without the crumbs, for carrots and parsnips, and such like roots, which strike deep into the ground; and for liquorice, three full spades deep is necessary; for the roots, the useful part, often strike down four feet deep.

The merit of trenching in general is superior to plain digging for principal crops, or any plantations, in that the top soil, all weeds and dung are more effectually buried in the bottom and the fresh soil at bottom more readily turned to the top, which is of considerable importance in the growth of all seeds and plants; therefore, in digging ground for any general crops or plantations of young trees, &c. we would advise to dig it principally by trenches, one good spade deep at least, or two occasionally, especially when necessary to renew the soil, or as you shall judge proper for long-rooted esculents, as carrots, &c. or plantations of choice fruit-trees.

In all trenching, whether one, two, or more spades deep, always, previous to digging, pare the top of each trench two or three inches deep, or more, with all weeds and other litter into the bottom of the open one, which not only makes clean digging, and increases the depth of loose soil, but all weeds, as also the seeds of those that may have scattered on the surface, are regularly buried at such a depth, that the weeds themselves will rot, and their seeds cannot vegetate.

In trenching dunged ground, if you trench but one spade deep, bury the dung of each trench regularly in the bottom; but if two spades deep, it will be eligible to bury the dung between the two spits, that is, trimming back the dung, dig the first course, turning it into the bottom of the open trench, then trim in the dung upon that

that, and dig the second course; and turn it in upon the dung, and so proceed trench by trench.

When intending to trench for spring crops, or even for an autumn or winter plantation, it is good culture to perform it some considerable time before, to lie fallow till the time for sowing or planting, to meliorate by the weather, but more particularly for spring crops, so that if it is trenched up in rough ridges in winter, to lie till spring, and then levelled down, proves very beneficial to plants of all sorts.

We would also advise, that all trenching in winter, intended for spring crops, be trenched up in rough ridges, that is, instead of forming a level surface, lay the earth of each trench in a sharp ridge, as you advance with the work, laying the spits of earth rough, that the soil may lie hollow to receive the greater benefit from the sun, air, and frost, to meliorate and enrich its quality.

The above method of ridging the trenches, is universally practised by the London kitchen-gardeners, even if the trenching is done in spring, and is to lie but a week, or two or three days, for it is soon levelled down when to be sown or planted, and it greatly improves the ground.

The ridges are soon levelled down in spring, or when the ground is wanted for sowing or planting, observing to chuse dry weather for this work, levelling them regularly ridge and ridge lengthways, stirring all the ground, and preserve an even surface; and if the ground is for sowing with small seeds, do not level down much more than you can sow the same day, for fear of rain coming to render the surface cloggy, or the sun and winds dry it too much, at most land is always in best order for sowing while it is fresh stirred, for it not only falls to pieces more readily in raking, to cover the seed more effectually, but fresh stirred land promotes a quick and free germination in the seed.

Gardeners that have large grounds often hire the digging by the rod, the prices generally according to the nature of the ground, whether light, loose, clean, and easy to be digged, or of a stiff nature, and whether it is clean or foul with weeds, or not dunged, or dunged, and whether by

plain digging, or digging by trenches.

The prices by plain digging, that for light, clean, free-working ground, is, about London, commonly two-pence, or two-pence halfpenny per rod, and if dunged, three-pence. But stiff, stubborn-working land is often three-pence, or four-pence, without dung; and where ground is very full of perennial weeds, such as couch-grass, bear-bind, and the like, which should all be picked out by hand, an extra allowance is generally given per rod, a halfpenny or penny, according as the ground is more or less foul.

The prices by trenching is, that for one spade deep, and a top paring, commonly from two-pence halfpenny to four-pence, according to the nature of the ground, and whether dunged or clean, or foul with weeds, though clean free-working ground is generally digged with dung one spade deep for three-pence, and, if two spades deep, from four-pence to six-pence or eight-pence.

A man will dig by plain digging, of light, free-working, clean ground, eight, ten, or twelve rods a day, from six to six; though in some of the light clean ground about London, we have known a man turn up fifteen or twenty rods a day, from five to seven; on the other hand, in stiff stubborn soils, a man may work hard for six or eight rods in a day of twelve hours. And that digging by trenches, or trenching, if only one spade deep, without the crumbs, or shovelling at bottom, a man will dig almost as much as by plain digging; and by double-digging, or two spades depth, from four to six rods a day may be good work, though in harsh-working ground, a man may labour hard to get up four rods a day.

DIGITATED. Branched out into divisions like fingers.

DIKE, A ditch. It also signifies a dam or mound to hinder inundations.

DILL, [*Anethum.*] The name of an herb cultivated in the kitchen-garden, and nearly resembling fennel.

Dill must be sown where it is to remain, for it will not bear transplanting. The soil should be light, and the seeds sown in the autumn, soon after they are ripe; for they seldom grow well if they are kept out of the ground till spring. When the plants are come up, they should be thinned to the

distance of eight or ten inches from each other, that they may have room to put forth their lateral branches; and if they are afterwards kept clear from weeds by good hoeing, they will not require any farther care. When their seeds begin to be formed, such of the pods as are intended to be put into pickle for cucumbers (for that is their chief culinary use) should be cut; and when the seeds of the remainder destined for sowing are ripe, they should be dried upon a cloth, and then beaten out. If they are suffered to sow themselves, they will produce in the spring a multitude of young plants, which will want no other culture than thinning them with a hoe, and keeping them clear from weeds.

Their taste is moderately warm and pungent; their smell aromatic, but not of the most agreeable kind. These seeds are recommended as a carminative, in flatulent colics, proceeding from a cold cause, or a viscosity of the juices. The most efficacious preparations of them are, the distilled oil, and a tincture or extract made with rectified spirit.

DINGLE. A small clough or valley between two steep hills.

DISC, or Disk, in botany, is an aggregate of partial flowers, forming a circular plane in a compound flower.

DITCH. A trench cut round the fences of a field.

Every good farmer will keep his ditches well cleaned out, as well to keep his lands dry if they are watery, as to preserve his fences the more secure. After a proper quantity is thrown up for the defence of his hedges, the rest of the mud affords an excellent manure, as it consists of the putrid particles of animals and vegetables, mixed with the finest and richest mould; and therefore proves a great improvement to any soil, particularly the light and dry. But this mud should be exposed to the air for some time, that the seeds of the weeds generally contained in it may have time to vegetate, or putrify, before it be laid on the land.

DISTAFF-THISTLE, [*Atractylis.*] There are three kinds of this plant, two are annual, the other perennial. They are propagated by seeds.

The perennial is known by the name of Carline Thistle, and grows spon-

taneously in the southern parts of France, Spain, Italy, and the mountains of Swisserland, from whence the dried roots are brought to us. This root is about an inch thick, externally of a reddish brown colour, corroded as it were on the surface, and perforated with numerous small holes, appearing when cut as if worm-eaten. It has a strong smell, and an acrid, bitter, aromatic taste. Carline is looked on as a warm diaphoretic and alexipharmac; and has been for some time greatly esteemed by foreign physicians, but never came much into use among us: the present practice has entirely rejected it; nor is it often to be met with in the shops. Frederic Hoffman, the elder, relates, that he has several times observed a decoction of it in broth occasion vomiting.

To DISAFFOREST, signifies no more than to turn land from being forest to some other use.

DISBOSTATION, is a turning of wood-ground into arable or pasture.

DISTILLATION. Water distilled over from certain plants, &c. by a boiling heat, becomes more or less impregnated with their flavour and virtue. The distilled liquor owes the qualities it acquires to a portion of the oil of the subject elevated and mingled with it.

The virtues, capable of arising in this process, are those only which consist in warmth, pungency, and smell or flavour; and hence such substances as are eminently endued with these, are the proper subjects for distilled waters to be drawn from: such are, spices, warm seeds and berries, fragrant herbs, flowers, and fruits, and some of the acrid plants.—Cathartic, emetic, astrigent, bitter, sweet, cooling, emollient, nutritious qualities, are in vain expected to come over the helm.

Some vegetable matters, even of the more odoriferous kind, undergo such an alteration from the aqueous medium, and the degree of heat necessary in this operation; that though the subject loses all its fragrance, yet the distilled liquor has little or nothing of it, but proves both in smell and taste disagreeable.

In order to collect the volatile virtues of these kinds of vegetables, the chemists have contrived another process;

cefs; which Boerhaave seems particularly fond of. The subject is included in proper vessels, without any additional matter, and exposed to a heat no greater than that of the summer's sun: the vapour, which arises in this degree of warmth, and condenses in the receiver, is supposed to contain the more fragrant, subtle, and aromatic parts of the plant; and to be in reality, the effluvia that would exhale from it in the open air, caught and collected by the means of art.

This process, however, is, upon trial, found defective; the liquors obtained by it proving greatly different in smell from the natural effluvia of the subject. And, indeed, the principle it is founded upon appears to be erroneous. It is not the sun's heat alone, that raises and impregnates the air with the odorous effluvia of vegetables; this fluid itself, as a menstruum, dissolves and imbibes them.

The natural effluvia of vegetables, therefore, which may be looked upon as an infusion of them made in air, may have very different effects from those parts of them which are capable of being elevated in distillation. Thus, though the effluvia of poppies should procure sleep, or bring on lethargic disorders, and those of the walnut-tree bind the belly, (as they are reported to do) it is not to be expected that their distilled waters should do the like. Lemery relates, from his own knowledge, that several persons were purged, by staying long in a room where damask roses were drying; an effect daily experienced from aqueous infusions of these flowers, but never from their distilled water.

DITTANDER, [*Lepidium*.] Pepperwort. This grows naturally in moist places in many parts of England. The seed ripens in August. The whole plant has a hot biting taste like pepper, for which it is not unfrequently used by the poorer kind of people, and hence called poor-man's pepper.

There are several other kinds brought from different parts of France and Spain, Sicily, Persia, Aleppo, Virginia, and the West-Indies. They are all propagated by sowing the seeds in Autumn, and many of them must be defended from the frosts in winter.

DITTANY. A species of organum, or marjoram. It grows naturally in Candia, and is easily propagated by planting cuttings or slips in any of the summer months. In smell and taste the leaves resemble lemon thyme, but have more of an aromatic flavour, as well as a greater degree of pungency. When fresh, they yield a considerable quantity of an excellent essential oil.

Bastard DITTANY. See **BASTARD**.

DITTO. The same.

DOCK, [*Rumex*.] There are abundant kinds of dock, and amongst them are classed the patience rhubarb and monk's rhubarb. They are very troublesome weeds, and require great care to eradicate, as every bit of the root left in the ground will grow, and the seeds which they produce are very numerous. Only the two rhubarbs are raised in gardens for medicinal use, and are easily enough propagated by seeds.

DOCKING. The act of cutting off the tails of horses.

This operation is in general very successfully executed by the common methods, which are known to every farrier. But sometimes a miscarriage ensues by an inflammation and gangreen succeeding. These accidents probably arise from the tendons of the tail suffering by an injudicious application of the knife or searing-iron, or in an improper season for the operation. Neither the very hot or cold months are proper, for reasons sufficiently obvious. The operation should always be performed by incision, or the chopping engine: the knife being passed through the tail from above, whilst it lays on the block; for when the cutting instrument is applied underneath, the blow is given on the tail, which, by bruising the tendons, may be naturally suspected to occasion bad symptoms. The searing-iron should be smooth, and better polished than those generally used, and ought to be rubbed clean on a woollen cloth before it be applied to the stump; otherwise the sparks which fly from the iron, are apt to occasion great pain, attended with the swelling both of the sheath and fundament: nor should it ever be applied flaming hot, for then it brings the burnt part away with it,

and

and requires a re application, in order to form a fresh eschar on the vessels; by which means the bone is frequently left too much exposed, so that it is often a considerable time before it is covered.

Farriers seldom apply any thing to the stump, which need only be anointed with the wound ointment, and when the eschar is digested off, may be washed with allum or lime-water: but if an inflammation ensues, with a discharge of thin matter, a proper digestive, composed of Venice-turpentine, rubbed with the yolk of an egg and tincture of myrrh, should be applied, with a poultice of bread and milk over it. The rump should be frequently bathed with oil of roses and vinegar, and a large quantity of blood taken away. If the fundament be at all swelled, and the inflammation at all suspected to be communicated to the bowels, let cooling emollient clysters be injected two or three times a day. Should a gangreen ensue, add Ægyptiacum to your dressings, and spirits to the fomentation: and apply over all the strong-beer poultice, with London treacle, twice a day.

DOCTOR TINKAR'S WEED, [*Triosteum,*] *False Ipecacuanha.* This plant is a native of Virginia, where their roots were introduced as an emetic, by Dr. Tinkar, whence its name. It is preserved in several gardens in England, and is hardy enough to thrive in the open air. It is propagated by parting the roots, and sowing the seeds, on a moist light soil in autumn.

DODDED Sheep. Sheep without horns.

DODDER, [*Cuscuta.*] This is of the class of plants called parasitical, or which grow out from the body of others. It has no leaves, consisting only of a number of juicy filaments matted together. There are two sorts of it, *cuscuta major*, which grows commonly in heaths on furzes, nettles, &c. and likewise in fields of flax, and other manured plants; and the *cuscuta minor*, or *epithimum*, so called from its being found only upon thyme. This last is preferred for medicinal use, and is usually brought from Leghorn and many parts of the Turkish dominions, with tops and stalks of thyme amongst it. *Epithimum* has a pretty strong smell, and a roughish somewhat pun-

gent taste. Its virtues remain as yet to be determined: the ancients ranked it among cathartics; but those who have given it in that intention have been generally disappointed.

DODMAN. The Shell-snail, a provincial term.

DODKED Wheat. Red wheat without beards.

DOG. A very useful well-known animal.

DOGSBANE, [*Apocynum.*] There are several kinds of dogbane found in America, the West-Indies, East-Indies, and Guinea; they are trailing herbaceous plants, bearing pods filled with seeds, which are for the most part compressed, and lie over each other like tiles on a house: these have each a long plume of a cottony down, fastened to their crowns, by which, when the pods are ripe and open, the seeds are wafted by the wind to a considerable distance; so that, in the country where these plants naturally grow, they are some of the most troublesome weeds.

The down of these plants is in great esteem in France, for stuffing of easy chairs, making light quilts, which are warm and extremely light, so are very proper covering for those afflicted with the gout; as the down is so extremely light and elastic, that it occasions no weight. This the French call *Delawad*, and in the southern parts of France, where some will thrive in the open air, and perfect their seeds, there are many plantations made of these plants for the sake of the down. They may be propagated by seeds, layers, or cuttings.

DOGBERRY-TREE, or **DOGWOOD.** See CORNELIAN CHERRY.

DOGROSE. See BRIAR.

DOGS MERCURY, [*Mercurialis Canina.*] A perennial plant, growing wild in the woods and hedges in many parts of England.

DOG-GRASS. Couch grass.

DOG-S-TOOTH, [*Erythronium.*] Dog's-tooth violet. A plant that flowers annually in April, and may be propagated, by off-sets from the roots, any time between June and September.

DOG'S-STONES, [*Orchis.*] Fool-stones. *Satyrium.* There are eight or nine different species, and several varieties of each species, which are all hardy perennials. They grow naturally,

rally, some forts in meadows, woods and pastures; others in dry, sterile, uncultivated places; but for the beauty and singularity of the flower, deserve a place in the garden. They flower in May, June, and July. The season for removing them is after they have done flowering, when their leaves and stalks decay.

From a late discovery it appears, that from the root of the different kind of Orchis of our own country, (particularly the male Orchis, which is found growing naturally in woods and shady places in many parts of England) may be prepared a powder to resemble Salep that comes from Turkey: the alimentary virtues of which are well known, as well as its exorbitant high price, which confines it, in a great degree, only to persons of affluent circumstances; but as many of the species of Orchis are indigenous plants of Britain, growing spontaneously in most parts of the kingdom, and as they flourish in almost any dry barren soil, by a little culture, all ranks of people might, in a short time, be accommodated with this nutritious vegetable for making salep powder; and for encouraging its propagation, the society of arts and sciences in London have repeatedly offered premiums.

Their propagation may be tried both by seed and by off-sets of the roots.

By seed.—This must be very carefully collected in the places where the plants grow naturally; and sow it directly in the garden, in a border of light earth, and rake it in with a light and even hand; and if it grows freely, the plants may either be thinned and remain where sowed, or, when a year or two old, may plant them out in rows a foot asunder.

By roots.—As before observed, the roots may be procured in plenty from the places of their growth, taking them up when their leaves decay in summer, and plant them directly where they are to remain, three inches deep; here they will probably increase by off-sets, like other bulbous roots, which may be taken up every two or three years, at the proper season, in order to separate the off-sets, planting the whole again as soon as

possible, placing the off-sets in beds by themselves.

When designed to cultivate these plants for use, the roots should be deposited in beds, in rows ten or twelve inches asunder, and the depth as before-mentioned.

DOG'S-TONGUE, [*Cynoglossum*.] Hound's-tongue. The leaves of this plant are, in shape, thought to resemble a tongue, whence its name. It is cloathed with a whitish down; and grows wild in shady lanes. The roots have a rank disagreeable smell, and rough bitterish taste, covered with a glutinous sweetishness. The virtues of this root are very doubtful: it is generally supposed to be narcotic, and by some to be virulently so. Others declare that it has no virtues of this kind, but look upon it as a mere glutinous astringent. The present practice takes no notice of it in any intention.

There are several species, some annual, and others perennial; the former of which are propagated by seeds, and the other by rooting stalks, cuttings of which may be planted in spring, summer, or autumn.

DOGWOOD of Jamaica, [*Robinia Alata*.] A species of Robinia or false Acacia.

DOGWOOD of Virginia, [*Borbonia*.] A species of bay, called the Carolina Bay. See BAY.

DOKE. A deep furrow.

DOLE, or DOOL. A long narrow green in an open field left unploughed.

DOLPHIN-FLY. A fly destructive to beans. The black dolphin-fly often destroys a crop of beans; and to prevent this, one or more persons should be sent into the field, with a sharp hook or sickle, to cut off the tops.

DORE. DORES are a sort of insects that are great destroyers of all kinds of corn, both white and pulse, whilst it lies dry on the ground, and before it sprouts; for when it begins to sprout, they will no more touch it; and the way they do it is like pismires, to creep in at the small crevices of the earth, and finding the grain, feed thereon as long as it continues dry; and though they are no hoarders, yet they are great feeders, and ever chuse out the fullest and best corn, and leave
the

the water, which is a double injury to the husbandman. Wherefore, the way to cure or prevent these dores or black-clocks, is to let the land, immediately before the corn is sown, be lightly sowed with sharp lime, the smell or taste of which proves a present poison to them, and they die.

DOSOME, applied to a fattening beast, signifies thriving.

DOUBLE-LEAF. See **BIFOLI**.

DOUBLE-TONGUE. A species of butcher's broom.

DOVE'S-FOOT, Geranium.

DOWNY Leaf, Woolly leaf.

DRAFF, Grains of malt.

DRAG, A heavy kind of harrow.

DRAGON, [*Dracontium*.] A plant brought from the West Indies, where it grows naturally with trailing stalks, which put out roots at every joint, fastening to the trunks of trees, walls, &c. and thus rise to the height of thirty feet, and is easily propagated by cuttings. There are two other sorts, one brought from Ceylon, and the other from the West-India islands, but both require the assistance of the stove to preserve them during winter.

DRAGON-TREE, [*Draco*.] A species of palm growing naturally in the Cape de Verd islands and the Madeiras, whose inspissated juice becomes a red powder very like the eastern dragon's blood.

DRAGON'S-BLOOD, [*Sanguis Draconis*.] A resin brought from the East-Indies, either in open drops, wrapt up in flag leaves, or in large masses, composed of smaller tears. The writers on the materia medica in general give the preference to the former, tho' the latter is not unfrequently of equal goodness: the fine dragon's-blood of either sort breaks smooth, free from any visible impurities, of a dark red colour, which changes upon being powdered into an elegant bright crimson. Several artificial compositions, covered with the true dragon's-blood, or Brazil wood, are sometimes in the room of this commodity: some of these dissolve, like gums, in water; others crackle in the fire, without proving inflammable; whilst the genuine sanguis draconis readily melts and catches flame, and is not acted on by watery liquors. It totally dissolves in pure spirit, and tinges a large quan-

tity of the menstruum of a deep red colour; it is likewise soluble in expressed oil, and gives them a red hue less beautiful than that communicated by anchusa. This drug, in substance, has no sensible smell or taste; when dissolved, it discovers some degree of warmth and pungency. It is usually looked upon as a gentle astringent, and sometimes directed as such in extemporaneous prescriptions against seminal gleets, the fluor albus, and other fluxes: in these cases, it produces the general effects of resinous bodies, lightly incrassating the fluids, and somewhat strengthening the solids.

DRAIN. A channel or trench cut in the earth, to drain off water from wet land. *See Bog Land - pasture.*

DRAPE, A cow whose milk is just dried up. *Drunk. see Milk Cat.*

DRENCH. A mixture or draught given to a cow or horse, by means of a horn, cut for that purpose.

DRILL-PLOUGH. An instrument for sowing corn in drills, rows, &c.

DRILL-RAKE. An instrument to drill pease.

DRESSING. Manuring, laying on dung, &c.

DRIFT. The act of driving.

DRIFT of the Forest, is an exact view and examination taken at certain times, as occasion shall serve, to know what beasts are there; that none be common there, but such as have right, and that the forest be not over-charged with the beasts of foreigners.

DRIFT-SAND, is a good dressing for young clover.

DRIVING of Bees. This is done in September, after they have done breeding, (else will the honey be corrupted by the skaddons in the combs) by placing the hive you intend to take, with the bottom upwards, between three or four stakes, and set the hives you intend to drive your bees to over the same, binding them with a long towel; then often clap the under hive between your hands in the evening, and let them stand till the morning, and clap it again; set the full hive on the stool a little bolstered up, that the bees may have the free ingress and egress; then clap the empty hive again, and get as many bees out as you can, which will repair to the other hive. It is somewhat troublesome to perform.

Thee Regard for the bees -

perform, yet beneficial in such cases, where there is a great stock of honey, and a few bees in one hive, and a small stock of honey in another; whereby the hives of most of them may be saved, who will so readily change their hungry for a more plentiful habitation.

DRONE. The male bee that makes no honey.

DROPSY. A disease incident to horses, and is of two kinds; one the product of a feverish disposition terminating on the skin, as often happens in epidemical colds; the other is dropical, where the water is not confined to the belly and limbs, but shews itself in several parts of the body, by soft swellings yielding to the pressure of the finger. This last kind usually proceeds from foul feeding, or from the latter grass and fog, that often comes up in great plenty, with continued cold rains, and breeds a sluggish viscid blood. In the former case, we have seen the limbs and whole body enormously swelled, and very hard, the belly and sheath greatly distended; which were as surprisngly reduced in four and twenty hours, by slight scarifications within side the leg and thigh, with a sharp penknife, and three or four strokes on the skin of the belly on each side the sheath; from these scarifications there was a constant and surprisng large dripping of water, which soon relieved the horse; when a few purges completed its recovery.

In the other species of dropsy, the curative intentions are to discharge the water, recover the crasis or strength of the blood, and brace up the relaxed fibres throughout the whole body. To this end, purge once a week or ten days, and give intermediately either of the following drinks or balls:

Take black hellebore, fresh gathered, two pounds; wash, bruise, and boil it in six quarts of water to four; then strain out the liquor, and put two quarts of white wine on the remaining hellebore, and let it infuse warm forty-eight hours; then strain off, mix both together, and give the horse a pint night and morning.

Take nitre two ounces, squills powdered three drams, or half an ounce;

camphire one dram, honey enough to form into a ball, to be given once a day alone, or washed down with a horn or two of the above drink.

Take of the leaves and bark of elder, of each a large handful; chamomile flowers half a handful; juniper berries bruised two ounces; boil them in a quart of water to a pint and a half, to which add honey and nitre, of each one ounce.

Give this drink every night, or night and morning, and, to complete the cure, and strengthen the whole body, give a pint of the subsequent infusion every night and morning for a fortnight, fasting two hours after it.

Take gentian root and zedoary, of each four ounces; chamomile flowers and the tops of centaury, of each two handfuls; jesuits bark, powdered, two ounces; juniper berries four ounces; filings of iron half a pound: infuse in two gallons of ale for a week, shaking now and then the vessel.

DROPWORT, [*Filipendula*.] This plant grows wild in fields and chalky grounds. The root consists of a number of tubercles, fastened together by slender strings; their taste is rough and bitterish, with a slight degree of pungency. These qualities point out its use in a flaccid state of the vessels; and a sluggishness of the juices; the natural evacuations are in some measure restrained or promoted by it, where the excess or deficiency proceeds from this cause. Hence some have recommended it as an astringent in dysenteries, immoderate uterine fluors, &c. others as a diuretic; and others as an aperient and deobstruent in serophulous habits.

Water DROPWORT, [*Enanthe*.] This plant is very common by the sides of the Thames, each side of London, as also by the sides of large ditches and rivers in many parts of England: this plant commonly grows four or five feet high, with strong jointed stalks, which, being broken, emit a yellowish foetid juice; the leaves are somewhat like those of the common hemlock, but are of a lighter green colour. The roots divide into four or five large taper ones, which, when separated, have some resemblance to parsnips;

nips; for which some ignorant persons have boiled them, whereby themselves and family have been poisoned.

This plant is one of the most poisonous we know; the juice, which is at first like milk, turns afterwards to a saffron colour; if a person should swallow ever so little of this juice, it will so contract every part it touches, that there will immediately follow a terrible inflammation and gangrene; and, which is worse, there has not yet been found any antidote against it; for which reason we ought to be very careful to know this plant, in order to avoid it, for fear we should take it for any other like it, which would certainly prove fatal.

The poisonous quality of this plant hath led some persons to believe it to be the *Cicuta* of the ancients; but according to Wepfer, the *Sium alatum olusatricum* of Lobel, is what the ancients call *Cicuta*, as may be seen at large in Wepfer's book de *Cicuta*.

There are several species of this plant, all of a poisonous quality.

DROUGHT. Dry weather.

DUB. A pool or pond of water.

DUCK. The duck is one of those fowls which nature has designed partly for the land, and partly for the water, but is more of the water kind than the goose. It not only has feet formed for swimming, but the legs are so placed, that it walks very indifferently, waddling as it goes, and is naturally more in the water than on land.

The husbandman who is sensible that the more he observes the course and design of nature, the better he will succeed in all things, will perceive from this, that whether he shall keep ducks, or in what number he shall keep them, are questions in which he must be determined altogether from the circumstances of his farm.

As the duck will be content with puddles, he will find that he may keep some of them wherever there is the least water; that is to say, he may keep some ducks every where, for he can keep no creature without it; but where there is plenty of water, and roving room upon it, it is there the ducks will thrive, and especially where it is a running water.

The only time in which the duck

requires any care, is while she is sitting; because then, being kept from going in search of her food, she will need to have some set before her; but at this time the coarsest and most ordinary kinds will do; at other seasons she will live very well upon the scattered corn about the yard, the offal of the house and kitchen, and what the current of a running-water is continually bringing down to her. The duck is a very general and coarse feeder; scarce any thing comes amiss to her; yet her flesh is delicate. Among her good qualities may be reckoned this, that she is less mischievous than any other fowl; and she lays abundance of eggs, which are as good as those of the hen, and hatches very numerous broods, which are fit for the market in the same manner as the goose, at two ages, when young, and when grown up; and in either case they are very easily fattened.

There are several kinds of ducks kept in England, but the greater part of them for curiosity; so that the industrious husbandman need not give himself any trouble about them: the two kinds he is to regard, are the common tame duck, and the wild duck kept tame, for this breed will become so familiar from custom of seeing people, and being among others, that they are as manageable as the other.

Of the tame ducks there are several breeds, which, though they differ but in slight particulars, are yet worth the farmer's notice as distinct from one another, because of their different qualities or way of living. In general the wild breed require more water, and the tame will do much better than they to be kept in the yard almost entirely, as must be the case at many farm houses. Among the tame are these differences; there is a narrow-beaked breed, which is harder than the common kind, and will do with yet less water; and there is a breed that have the beak more turned up at the end; these are found, upon experience, to be the better layers. They do not bring up their numerous broods so well as some of the others, but when eggs are the principal consideration, they are to be preferred.

The common tame duck does the best in gardens and orchards, for
there

there is none of them that is so cunning in picking up the worms, snails, or other insects, or that devours them in such quantity.

It is a very great quantity of eggs that may be had in the season from the kind just mentioned; and she will in the end sit very well, though the others better. In general it is found more profitable to set a hen on duck eggs, than any kind of duck whatever, because the old one leads them when hatched, too soon to the water; where, if the weather be chill, some will be lost. They follow the hen a good while upon the land, and do get hardy before they venture.

About thirteen eggs is the proper number to let a duck sit upon. The hen will cover as many of these as of her own, and will bring them up as well, so that every way she is more profitable for that purpose.

When the ducklings are hatched, they require no care if the weather be tolerably good; but if they happen to be produced in a very rainy season, it is right to take them under cover a little, especially in the nights; for though the duck naturally loves water, it requires the assistance of its feathers, and till they are grown, is easily hurt by the wet.

The fattening of ducks at any age is very easy, and whether it be the duckling or the grown duck, the method to be used is exactly the same. They are to be put into a quiet dark place, and kept in a pen, where they are to have plenty of corn and water; any kind of corn will do, and with this single direction, they will fatten of themselves extremely well in fifteen or twenty days, and will bring a price that very well repays their feeding.

DUCK'S-FOOT, [*Podophyllum*.] This plant grows naturally in many parts of North America. The root is composed of many thick tubers, which are fastened together by fleshy fibres, and propagate greatly under ground, sending out many small branches, that strike downward. In the spring arise several foot-stalks about six inches high, which divide into two smaller, each sustaining one leaf, composed of five, six, or seven lobes, the five middle being deeply indented at the top; these join together at their base, where the foot-stalk meets, which is fastened

to the under side of the leaf like the handle of a target; the leaves are smooth, and of a light green. At the division of the foot-stalk comes out the flower, with a large impalement, covering it like a sheath; the flower hath nine pretty large, concave, white petals, which are roundish at the top, and plaited on their borders. In the center is situated a large, roundish, oval germen, crowned by a plaited obtuse stigma, surrounded by a great number of short stamina, terminated by oblong, erect, yellow summits.

This plant propagates so fast by its creeping roots, as that few persons are of the trouble of sowing the seeds.

DUCK-MEAT, } [*Lenis Palustris*.]
DUCK-WEED, } A plant common in standing waters.

DUN. A colour partaking of different shades; from brown towards white and black.

DUNG. The excrements of animal, putrified vegetables, &c. used in improving land.

There are two admirable properties in dungs, viz. the one is to repair the decays of worn out or exhausted soils, and to meliorate and fatten the earth and render it fertile; the other is to produce a certain degree of heat when formed into hot-beds, which, in some measure, supplies the office formed by the heat of the summer's sun, by producing crops of choice plants, fruits, and flowers in winter, or early in spring, that could not be obtained in the natural ground before summer; the former of which properties (as manure) is effected both by new and old or rotten dungs, and that of various sorts; but the latter property (for hot-beds) is only to be found in one particular sort, i. e. horse-dung, including the wet litter and dung together, as it comes from the stables, and while it is newly made, before it rots and loses its heat.

Dungs for manure.—Various sorts are recommended and used, according to the qualities they are designed to restore, meliorate, and enrich.

As for example; some lands are very moist, heavy, stubborn, and cold; to improve which, some dungs are of a hot light quality, as that of horses, sheep, and pigeons, &c. though for gardens, horse or stable dung, tolerably rotted, either alone, or mixed

with light materials, is the best of all to use in any considerable quantity for such land: on the other hand, some ground is light, dry, and hot, and requires moist, fat, and cooling dungs, as that of oxen, cows, hogs, &c. to render the soil fatter, and more compact to retain its virtue. However, a mixture of all these, i. e. horse, and neat or cow dung, &c. tolerably rotted, will suit almost every sort of soil, or either of them alone, especially if thoroughly rotten; will prove beneficial to most kind of garden land.

Horse-dung, however, is certainly the best improvement for cold land that can be procured, and may be used successfully both new and rotten; not however used new or strawey for carrots, parsnips, or other esculent roots of similar growth, but for any other above-ground crops; new horse dung, just as it comes from the stable, may be used to much advantage in cold moist land, which, in such soils, frequently succeeds better than that which is quite rotten, as that of old hot-beds, or of the like nature.

We may also consider horse-dung the most useful of any for gardens, and is the most common dung used as manure in many places, especially after having rotted in dunghills, or having been previously used for hot-beds in winter and spring, for early and tender crops; which crops being all gone by autumn, or winter following, when the dung of the hot-bed will have become rotten and buttery, and is then carried off as manure, into the different departments of the garden, &c. and when thus rooted, is beneficial for all sorts of soils, and is very enriching.

And as to cow or oxen dung, although it is particularly beneficial in light loose soils, yet, when well rooted, it will also prove a good manure for any; and with this, and horse and stable-dung, as also hogtye-dung together, mixed, makes an excellent manure for most sorts of land.

Hogs dung being very fat, is by some recommended as the most beneficial of all sorts of dungs, and, when well rotted, has often proved excellent for fruit trees; in a light soil, especially for apples and pears, but when thoroughly rotted, may be used to advantage for all sorts, in light dry land.

Sheep and deer dung have been found great improvers of cold clayey land.

The dung of pigeons and other poultry, being hot and full of salts, is found good for cold wet clayey lands, but before using, it would be an advantage, if exposed abroad in the dunghill some considerable time to rot, sweeten, and to mollify the fiery heat natural to those dungs; and if then mixed with light earth, sand, or ashes, to keep it from clinging, and then, after having lain six, eight, or twelve months, strew it over the ground in autumn or winter, in moderate quantities, being dug in lightly, it will tend much to facilitate vegetation in cold heavy soils.

Human ordure, mixed with other dungs, and earths, by way of compost, and exposed to the air some time, will prove beneficial to cold, sour, stubborn land.

For other sorts of dungs, &c. used as manure, see MANURE.

All dungs used on gardens, should be applied principally, either in autumn, winter, or spring; and if it is horse or neat's dung, or a mixture of both, or of hogs dung, or the like, it should be laid at least from about three to six inches thick all over the surface, but on poor land, if double that thickness, it will prove the more beneficial to the ground; but the hot fiery dung of poultry should be used more sparingly, and that only to cold heavy land.

DUNGHILL. A heap of dung or manure, collected about farms, &c.

DUNG-MEER, } Dunghill, or
DUNG-MIXEN, } the place where dung is heaped together.

DURZED OUT. An epithet applied in the northern countries to corn beaten out of the ears, by the wind turning it in the field, or other accidents.

DWALE. Deadly nightshade.

DWARF-BAY, [*Daphne.*] Spurge laurel, mezereon. See MEZEREON.

DWARF CISTUS, [*Helianthemum.*] There are no less than twenty-four different species of this plant, some annual, others perennial; they are propagated by seeds sown in April. They flower in July, and the seeds ripen in August. One sort, a native of the warm parts of America, requires

quires to be kept in a stove; the rest are all hardy.

DWARF ALMOND. See ALMOND.

DWARF OAK, [*Quercus Esculus.*] See OAK.

DWARF ELDER, [*Ebulus.*] See ELDER.

DWARF TREES. These are fruit trees grafted near the root, that they may form heads, not more than from about four to six or eight feet high.

Under this head may be considered not only dwarf-standards, but also all sorts of dwarfs for espaliers, and walls, which are also grafted or budded low, to provide branches near the ground, so as to cover every part of the espalier or wall, from the bottom upward, most of which sort of dwarf-trees are grafted or budded upon dwarf stocks, or such as are but moderate shooters, particularly for dwarf standards, to preserve them as dwarfish as possible. And in which the graft or buds are inserted, within about six, eight, or twelve inches of the bottom, and the first shoots from the graft or bud, are in spring, when a year old, headed down to five or six eyes, to force out lower shoots to form the first set of branches near the root, as a foundation for the upper part, and by shortening these also, as above, if necessary, a farther supply is produced, to give the tree its first regular form, whether as a dwarf-standard, or for espaliers, or walls.

Dwarf-standards, therefore, are formed at first as above, not trained fan-fashion like espaliers, or wall trees, but promoted to branch out low every way into a circular head, without being trained to any kind of fence, and are therefore properly standards, tho' of dwarfish stature.

These were formerly in great estimation, and trained in three different ways or shapes, viz. 1. Concave Dwarfs; being trained concave or hollow in the middle, having all the branches ranged circularly round the stem in an ascending direction, so as to form the heart of the tree hollow or concave; 2, Convex, or conical Dwarfs, being trained convex or full in the middle, so as to form a close conical head; 3, Horizontal Dwarfs, being trained horizontally, i. e. all the branches trained flat, or in an ho-

horizontal position, all around parallel to the surface of the earth; but the concave form is the most eligible; but neither of the methods are at present in much practice, and the mode of training dwarfs in espaliers, is now almost universally adopted in their stead; which indeed, are every way preferable, both for convenience and bearing. However, a few trees should be admitted in large grounds for variety, and may be disposed singly, one here and there, upon large borders, or on open spaces of grass ground.

They should be no where plantèd nearer together than twenty feet, particularly the concave and horizontal dwarfs.

The sorts of fruit-trees commonly used for dwarf-standards, are apples, pears, plumbs, cherries, and sometimes apricots; but any sort of fruit-trees may be trained in that form, as one direction serves for all.

The method of forming them.— And first of the concave Dwarfs.

To have proper concave dwarfs, it is necessary to graft them upon dwarf stocks, that they may be moderate shooters, and be of as dwarfish stature as possible; as for example, apples should be grafted upon paradise stocks, and pears upon quince stocks, &c. and the graft or bud to be inserted within six or eight inches of the ground: so as the stem may not exceed a foot or fifteen inches in height, and may form branches within that distance from the surface of the earth.

Having therefore grafted or budded them as above, observe, that the first shoots from the graft or bud, are to be stopped or shortened in spring, when a year old, to about five or six inches in length; or to so many eyes or buds, from which to procure from four, at least, to six or eight stout lateral shoots, to give the tree its first regular formation. When these laterals are a year old, and about two feet long, they should be then trained in a horizontal position in different directions on each side of the stem, by means of stakes; at the same time top the end of each shoot, and trim off the lower buds or eyes, to promote a farther supply of three or more shoots only towards the ends of each of them; and this supply of shoots thus again

procured,

procured, are, from having one summer's growth, to be trained gradually in an ascending direction, at equal distances all around, so as to form the heart of the tree into a regular concave or hollow; to assist which, and effect a more regular concavity, some wide hoops must be placed within side, supported by stakes; and as the branches advance in length, train them up to the hoops, suffering no branch to cross its neighbour, but train them all parallel to each other, six or eight inches distance, in an ascending position as aforesaid; observing, if a farther supply of shoots are still necessary to form the tree all around, at the above distance, then shortening the last produced shoots must again be practised, either wholly or in part, as shall appear expedient, to force out, in the proper places, the quantity wanted; afterwards train the whole at full length, as directed below in their general pruning, and they will then form all along their sides short thick shoots, scarce an inch long, called fruit-spurs, as hereafter mentioned.

As to their general pruning, observe, in the course of that operation, that after the tree is furnished with a proper quantity of branches to form the tree into its proper figure all around, the shoots or branches are not afterwards to be shortened; observing, however, that when necessary to shorten any, either to force out a farther supply of young wood to train up for bearers, or to preserve uniformity, always make the cut on the inside, so as to preserve the uppermost eye, or that immediately next the cut, outward, that the leading shoot may advance in that direction, as hereby the concave form of the tree will be better maintained.

However, the shortening the shoots of these trees should be sparingly practised, particularly apples, pears, plumbs, and cherries, especially after having obtained branches enough to form the tree all round, at six or eight inches distance, as before observed; for shortening promotes a great superfluity of strong shoots, and prevents the branches from forming spurs or fruit-buds, i. e. short thick shoots, half an inch or an inch long; for all these sort of trees before specified, mostly produce their fruit upon

spurs, which generally first form themselves towards the extremity of the shoots or branches; so that by shortening, you cut away the parts where they would have first appeared, and, instead thereof, strong unnecessary wood will shoot forth, and greatly retard the tree in forming for bearing.

Therefore observe the caution, never to practise shortening the branches of the kinds of dwarf-trees, but to promote a supply of more shoots when wanting, or take off cankered parts, or such as have grown much too long, or that grow across the others; and which should be done in the winter pruning, cutting such parts down to the next most suitable shoot, properly situated to supply the place of the part cut away.

No branch must be suffered to grow across another, but when such appears, let it be cut out, or so far retrenched, as to preserve regularity.

All shoots rising in the middle of the tree, that may interfere with the concavity, should be annually taken off close, either in the summer as they are produced, or in the winter pruning. Likewise, after the tree is formed and furnished with a proper quantity of branches all around, at equal distances, all shoots arising from the sides of the branches, should be also displaced annually, unless any shall appear necessary, to fill any present or apparent future vacancy, or to supply the place of any irregular or worn-out branch; in which case, leave in the proper places some of the most promising best-placed young shoots, training them up between the old branches; observing, however, that all shoots evidently superfluous, or unnecessary, should, if possible, be displaced in summer, according as they are produced, which will prove more beneficial both to the form and prosperity of the trees and fruit, than if wholly deferred till the winter; however, do not omit that operation annually, either in summer or winter, at either time cutting off all the above-hinted superfluities quite close, and not leave any stump, as from every eye of which shoots would arise and cause a great confusion of wood.

If the tree produce vigorous shoots at its extremity, it is necessary to leave in summer some strong lower shoots

till winter, to check the luxuriance of these at top, then take them off according to the above rules.

Be careful at each pruning, to observe if there is any appearance of a vacancy, or any very irregular, ill-bearing, or worn-out branch, or other wood that may want renewing; in which case, leave occasionally some well-placed young shoots towards the lower parts, training them up between the older branches, to be coming on gradually to a bearing state, to supply the place of bad ones, or any accidental vacancy.

Observe also at each pruning, to preserve, with the utmost care, all the fruit-spurs, i. e. those short robust shoots of half an inch, or sometimes an inch or two long, for it is from these only we are to expect the fruit, which will be evident by observation; but if any of these are become very long, ragged, or stumpy, or crowd others of more eligible growth for bearing, it is proper to thin or regulate them occasionally, as you shall see necessary.

The principal pruning seasons are, the summer pruning, which is performed any time in June or July, to clear out all evident superfluous shoots of the year; and the winter pruning is any time from November to March, to clear out also all superfluous shoots omitted in summer, and is also the only proper season to prune out all large branches where necessary, either by being superfluous, irregular, bad bearers, or decayed.

Convex or conical Dwarfs. To form these, they must be grafted or budded low, as directed for the concave dwarfs, and the first shoots to be also shortened in spring, when a year old; to procure a further supply of several stout lower shoots, to form the first course of branches at about a foot or fifteen inches from the ground, and that, instead of forming the heart of the tree concave, like the former kind of dwarf, train the centre-shoot up to the middle for a stem, and suffer it to branch out at every twelve or fifteen inches, as it advances in height, training each set of branches a little horizontally.

Thus the tree may be formed into several sets of branches, one above another, which should be so ordered,

that the lower-most set be extended the widest, and the next set immediately above it be a little shorter, the next shorter than that, and so on to the uppermost set, whereby the tree will assume a beautiful conic form; and by observing nearly the same rules of general pruning, as laid down for the concave dwarfs, they will produce plenty of fine fruit.

Horizontal Dwarfs.—These are grafted within about twelve or eighteen inches to two feet of the ground, and their first shoots shortened, as for the concave and conical Dwarfs, to promote a regular supply of branches at that distance from the bottom; which, when about a yard long, are to be trained in a horizontal position, suffering no upright to advance in the middle, but train the whole perfectly flat or horizontal on every side of the stem, continuing them, as they advance in length, always in the same position, and thus they will spread themselves circularly many feet each way, and produce abundance of fruit.

The same mode of pruning is to be here observed as directed for the concave dwarfs, so that a repetition here would be superfluous.

DYERS WEED, [*Luteola Reseda*,] WELD, WOLD. This plant is cultivated for the use of the dyers. It communicates a beautiful yellow colour to silks, woollens, &c.

The root, which is composed of a few ligneous fibres, does not pierce deep; from this root it puts forth leaves about four inches long, and half an inch broad, of a lively green, set to the touch, which spread circularly near the ground, with some gentle wavings at their edges, but obtuse at their points. Its stem, which rises from amidst these leaves, to the height of three feet, or even more, if the soil and culture be very good, often branches out, and is garnished with leaves like those below, though smaller in proportion as they approach the flowers, which grow in long loose spikes at the end of the branches or stem. These flowers, which appear at the latter end of June, are each of them composed of three small irregular petals, of a greenish yellow, to which succeed a globular berry of the same colour, terminated by three points, and in which are inclosed small brown spherical

spherical seeds. These seeds ripen in September. The plant becomes entirely yellow when it is dry, and the whole of it, but especially the berry, is used in dying. The slenderest weld, and particularly if it inclines to a russet colour, is accounted the best: that which is larger, and of a dull green, is much less esteemed.

This plant grows naturally along the sides of highways, upon dry banks, and on old walls, in many parts of England, France, Spain, and other countries where the winters are not very severe; but the cultivated sort is far preferable to the wild, both for the quantity and the goodness of the colour which it yields. It will thrive tolerably on almost any soil, provided it be dry and warm; but the richer the land is upon which it is sown, the greater will be the produce; and in proportion to the care with which it is cultivated, the more vigorous and fit for dying will it be.

The ground should be in fine tilth at the time of sowing it, and unless it be very poor indeed, it will not require dung. The seed should be that of the preceding year; for if it be older, great part of it will not grow. Both Mr. Worlidge and M. Du Hamel are of opinion, that weld seed should, on account of its smallness, for it is but little bigger than that of purslane, be mixed with ashes, buck-wheat, oats, or some other similar ingredient, in order the better to avoid sowing it too thick; for the plants of weld thrive best when they are about six inches asunder. Some sow it on barley or oats, after they have been sown and harrowed, this requiring only a bush to be drawn over it; for it should not be covered deep. A gallon of weld-seed, thus used in the broad-cast way, will be sufficient to sow an acre of land. It will not grow much during the first summer, when it is thus sown; but it will thrive apace after the corn is taken off. Mr. Miller, however, justly observes, that the best way is to sow it without any other crop.

The beginning or middle of August is a proper season for sowing weld in this country. The only care that it requires whilst growing, is to keep it clear of weeds which might choke it, or at least weaken its growth.

The French, in general, sow their

weld in March, and pull it up in July or August of the ensuing year, when part of its seeds are ripe, and the plant is still of a greenish yellow: they then dry it, and thresh it upon cloths, to get the ripest of the seed, and after this they tie the stalks up in bundles, and sell them to the dyers. But Mr. Miller rightly judges, that the best time to pull the weld for use is when it begins to flower, that is to say, about the latter end of June; because, like all other vegetables, it is then in its greatest vigour, and consequently best suited to yield the greatest quantity of dye. For a produce of new seeds, it is much better to sow a small piece of land on purpose, or to set apart for this end a suitable portion of the field of which the plants are intended for use, rather than let the whole stand too long, that is to say, till part of the seeds are ripe; because, by letting the plants stand till then, their quality is injured far beyond the value of the seeds that are got from them (the berries being the part which yields the finest dye); and besides, the seeds thus obtained will of course be a mixture of ripe and half-ripe ones, on the growing of which there cannot be a due reliance. The common way of drying these plants, is to set them upright in small handfuls in the field, and when they are dried, to tie them up in bundles. They must also be housed dry; and care must be taken to stack them so closely, that there may be room for the air to pass between them, to prevent their fermenting.

The plants which are intended for seed should be pulled as soon as their seeds are ripe, and then be dried and beaten out for use; for if this is deferred, or if they are let stand too long the seeds will scatter.

The method of cultivating this plant at Oissel, in Normandy, where great quantities of it are raised for exportation to Holland, independent of the consumption in France, is thus related by M. Dambourney, in the Memoirs of the Royal Society of Agriculture at Rouen.

“ In the month of July, just after the kidney-beans then in bloom have been hoed for the second time, and earthed up, especially if there be an appearance of approaching rain, weld-
seed

seed is sown among them, very thin, as equally as possible. Careful husbandmen bury this seed, by dragging over it a small bush of thorns. Whilst the weld rises, the beans ripen and are gathered; after which the ground remains, of course, planted with weld only. This is hoed about Michaelmas, then left in that condition during the winter; and in the ensuing month of March, when the danger of frosts is judged to be over, it is hoed again, to extirpate such weeds as may have come up in the mean time. Towards the end of June, in this second year, when the weld has done blossoming, when its berries form, and when the plant begins to turn yellow, advantage is taken of the first fair day after a rainy one to pull it up. Two men will then pull up as much of it in one day, as four men can when the ground is dry and hard. It is carried off in large bundles; but these are untied before the weld is laid up for keeping, and the plants are spread out and set upright against walls or hedges well exposed to the sun, the heat of which completes their drying in two days. They are then laid upon a cloth, to prevent the loss of the seed, which drops very easily out of the now open capsules; and finally, after being tied up again in bundles, weighing about thirty pounds apiece, they are piled up loosely in a barn, or other well-covered place, where they complete their ripening, and generally shrink to less than half of their former weight.

“Weld raised on rich ground is apt to be greasy, and too full of stalks; that which grows in sandy places is of a better quality, and has only one main

stem; but in return, the produce here is much less than in the former case.

“As soon as the weld has been pulled, sheep are turned in upon the land, to eat up the grafs it may have produced: it is then ploughed once; and after another ploughing at the end of October, it is sowed with wheat, or great rye, without using any other compost or dung. If the land is light and destined for spring corn, turnips may be sown upon the first ploughing after the weld; for they will have time to grow big enough to be pulled before the ploughing for oats or small rye, which last crops, it will be proper to help with a little shavings or raspings of horn.

“If it be intended to raise weld after pease, the ground should be ploughed, and the seed sown very thin; to do which the more effectually, this seed, like that of turnips, should be taken up only in pinches between the middle finger and the thumb, and the fore finger should remain extended, the better to help its spreading when it is dropped. The seed should be sown in rows sufficiently distant for the plants to have full room to grow; and the best way is to leave an alley after every third row. When sown it is harrowed in, and the only farther care that the weld requires, is to keep the plants free from weeds, by hoeing the ground at Michaelmas and in March, as before directed.

“The weld which is sown after pease, does not injure the land it grows on; and therefore, in this case, as after the kidney-beans, wheat may be sown in October without any previous manure.”

E.

E A R. The spike of corn which contains the seed.

To E A R. To plough, to till.

Jews E A R, [*Auricula Judæ.*] This is a low creeping plant, covered with a kind of blackish hairs. It grows wild in dry pasture grounds, and flowers in June and July. The leaves

VOL. I.

have a rough subacid taste; they are recommended as astringents, but practice pays no regard to them.

E A R I N G. Ploughing, tilling.

E A R T H. The ground, consisting of different modifications, as clay, sand, loam, &c. See CLAY, SAND, LOAM.

Q9 Soil.

Japan

Japan EARTH, [*Terra Japonica.*] This is very improperly called an earth, being an inspissated juice of the fruit of a kind of palm-tree, brought from the East Indies. It is of a dark reddish colour, and when pure, totally dissolves in water, and nearly in spirits of wine. It is a mild astringent, and frequently employed as such in alvine fluxes, uterine profluvia, in laxity and debility of the viscera in general, and in coughs proceeding from thin acrid defluxions. Its taste is more agreeable than that of most other substances of this class; chewed for some time, it leaves a kind of sweetness in the mouth.

EARTH-BOARD. That part of the plough which turns over the earth.

EARTH-BANKS, In husbandry, &c. are a very common fence about London, and in several other parts of England. Where stones are not to be had cheap, these are to be preferred to all other fences, both for soundness and duration.

The best manner of making them is this: dig up some turf in a grassy place, a spit deep, or nearly the breadth of the spade, and about four or five inches thick; lay these turves, with the grafs outward, even by a line on one side, and on the backside of these lay another row of turf, having a foot space of solid ground on the outside, to prevent the bank from slipping in, if it should be any ways faulty. On the outside of this make a ditch, or else let the sides be lowered both ways with a slope two feet deep, and there will be no pasture lost by the fence, because it will bear grafs on both sides.

The earth that is dug out of the ditches, or from the slope, must be thrown in between the two rows of turf, till the middle is made level with the rest; then lay on two more rows of turf in the same manner; and with more of the earth fill up and make level as before. Let this method be continued till the bank is raised four feet high, or more, if necessary, only observing, that the higher it is to be carried, the wider the foundation must be made. As the bank is carried up, the sides must not be raised perpendicular, but sloping inward both ways, so that at the top it may be about two feet and a half wide. This sort of fence, when made with less care, and

fac'd with clay, is left naked, and serves very well in some places; but when it is thus managed with the turf, the joinings of the several pieces are hid in a little time, by the growth of the massy part of the turf on each side, and it makes a beautiful fence, of as green and pleasant a colour as the rest of the field.

EARTHING, In gardening, signifies covering the roots of plants with earth, as is practised with asparagus, or banking against their sides with earth, in order to blanch their leaves, as is done with cellery, &c. or drawing the earth up to the plants with a hoe, as is practised with pease, beans, cabbages, &c.

EARTH-NUT, [*Bunium.*] Pig-nut. This plant grows naturally in moist pastures, and in woods in many parts of England; of this there is a variety, supposed to be larger than that which grows naturally here. It hath a tuberous solid root, which lies deep in the ground. The leaves are finely cut, and lie near the ground. The stalk rises a foot and a half high, which is round, channelled, and solid; the lower part being naked, but above, where it branches out, there is one leaf placed below every branch. The flowers are white, and shaped like those of other umbelliferous plants; the seeds are small, oblong, and when ripe are channelled.

The roots of this sort are frequently dug up, and, by the poorer sort of people, are eaten raw, having much resemblance in taste to the chefnut, from whence it had the title of *Bulbocattanum*.

EARTH-PEA. See EVERLASTING PEA.

African EARTH-PEA, OR EARTH-NUT, [*Arachis.*] This plant is found in the European settlements of America; but many persons who have resided in that country affirm, they were originally brought by the slaves from Africa.

It multiplies very fast in a warm country, but being impatient of cold, it cannot be propagated in the open air in England; therefore, whoever has an inclination to cultivate this plant, must plant the seeds in a hot-bed in the spring of the year, and when the weather proves warm, they may be exposed to the open air by degrees.

grees. The branches of this plant trail upon the ground, and the flowers, (which are yellow) are produced single upon long foot-stalks; and as soon as the flower begins to decay, the germin is thrust under ground, where the pod is formed and ripened, so that unless the ground is opened they never appear. The roots of this plant are annual, but the nuts or seeds sufficiently stock the ground in a warm country, where they are not very carefully taken up.

EARTH-FLAX. A kind of fibrous fossil.

EARTH-WORM. A worm bred in the ground. *See Grub. Seeds.*

EAVES. The edges of the roof that over-hang the walls of a building.

EBONY, [*Ebenus.*] This plant grows naturally in Crete, and some of the islands of the Archipelago. It bears flower of the pea kind in June and July, and the seeds ripen in August. It requires to be kept in pots to be removed to the green-house in winter. It is propagated by seeds sown in Autumn or Spring.

ECURIE. A place covered for the housing or lodging of horses; a stable.

EDDER. The small shoots of oak, hazle, ash, &c. used for binding the tops of hedges.

To E D D E R a Hedge, To bind the top together.

EDDISH. Grass growing in the stubble after the corn is cut.

EDGE. The extremity of a border; the sharp or thin part of a blade.

EDGINGS. These are ranges of very small dwarfish ever-green plants, as box, thrift, &c. closely planted along the edge of borders or beds, serving both for use and ornament.

Edgings are particularly necessary to the edges of such borders or beds as immediately verge walks or alleys of gravel, sand, shells, or other loose materials; and are useful to form and preserve a boundary distinction betwixt the borders and walks, and to preserve the earth of the borders from being forced out upon the walks or alleys, and the soil of the walks from the borders; both of which would otherwise be the case, less or more, every time of doing the necessary work, and at every hard shower of rain. Edgings are therefore particularly necessary in

flower-gardens, and to the borders immediately verging principal walks, to maintain uniformity and neatness; and, considered as ornamental, that being ever-green, and if planted in a close neat range along the edge of the border, all of an equal width, not more than two inches broad, and one or two high, and always kept within the compass of about three inches in width and height, without gaps and irregularities, but all the way close, and even at the sides and top, they have a pretty effect, whether box or thrift, &c. and as some sorts of plants proper to be employed for Edgings, are of the flowery tribe, such as thrift, daisies, pinks, &c. they, besides the property of being ever-green, are very ornamental in their flowers, which, of each sort, are numerous, and continue six weeks or two months in great beauty.

But the best edging in the world is the dwarf shrubby box, it being the most effectual, most easily kept in order, and the most durable, retains its leaves and full verdure at all seasons, prospers in all soils and situations, is never hurt by any weather, and will endure many years, always close and regular, with the culture of shearing or clipping once or twice every summer at top and sides.

The next to box for Edgings, is thrift, which also grows very close, low, and in verdure all the year, and flowers beautifully two months in summer, but being rather apt to spread soon out of bounds, requires to be reduced, by cutting in considerably on each side, or by replanting it afresh every two or three years; and its general culture as an edging is, to trim it a little with garden-shears on each side and top every summer, as soon as done flowering, cutting off all the withered flower-stalks, performing it always in moist weather.

Daisies, pinks, catchfly, and several other low herbaceous evergreen flowery perennials, are also sometimes employed for edgings, which have a pretty effect when in flower; but as in one year they spread greatly out of compass as edgings, should be taken up and replanted every spring or autumn, but more particularly the daisies; and the others, if they stand longer than

one year, should be cut in on each side annually after flowering, to preserve uniformity.

Sometimes some sorts of dwarf bushy annuals are sowed for summer edgings in small gardens, such as the dwarf Virginia stock, heart's-ease, or *viola tricolor*, candy tuft, and several other low bushy annual flowers; but the former of them is most suitable for an edging, as it grows low, bushy, and does not ramble, is very flowery, and continues long in bloom.

Several sorts of shrubby aromatics are also used for edgings, as thyme, savory, hyssop, sage, lavender, and rue, all of which are ever-greens, and may be kept low by close shearing, but then they become woody, stubbed, and naked; but these are also sometimes planted as edgings in kitchen gardens, for oeconomic purposes.

Parsley also forms a good ever-green edging, for the edges of the quarters and borders of kitchen gardens; and if the true curled sort is sowed, it will be very ornamental as well as profitable.

As to the method of planting or forming edgings; if box, the plants are generally planted in small perpendicular trenches, placing them close together, as at once to form a complete edging. Thrift, daisies, pinks, &c. are commonly planted by dibble, at about two or three inches distance in the line, though, to form a compact edging at once, they may be planted so close as to touch each other; pink edgings may also be formed by sowing the seed in a drill along the edge, half an inch deep, so suffer the plants to remain. Annual flower edgings are also formed in the same manner. Thyme, savory, and hyssop edgings, may also either be formed by sowing the seed, or by plants or slips; sage and lavender, chiefly by planting young slips; and rue the same, or by seed.

All edgings, the shrubby kinds in particular, should be neatly shorn or clipped with garden-sheers, at top and sides every year in summer, and some sorts require it twice in that time, to preserve them perfectly neat, such as box, and most other shrubby kinds.

Never suffer box edgings to exceed two or three inches in width, nor above three or four high; and thrift and the other herbaceous edging to get

more than three or four inches wide.

EDGE-GROWN, come up uneven, not ripening all together.

EDGE-TOOL, A tool made sharp to cut with.

EFT, A small kind of lizard, living both by land and water.

EGG, The produce of feathered animals.

EGG-PLANT, [*Melongena.*] See *MAD APPLE.*

EGLANTINE, [*Rosa Eglantina.*] Sweet Briar. See *ROSE.*

EIGNE, Unalienable, entailed.

ELDER, [*Sambucus.*] This genus consists of hardy deciduous trees and shrubs, and herbaceous perennials, proper for some useful purposes in gardening, and for diversifying hardy plantations: also for domestic and medical uses in their leaves, flowers, and fruit; are all garnished with large winged leaves and numerous small roseaceous flowers, mostly in cymose umbrels towards the ends of the branches, succeeded by large bunches of black and other coloured berries in autumn.

The kinds are, 1. Common Black Elder; 2. Red-berried Elder; 3. Dwarf Elder; 4. American Elder.

The first has three varieties, viz. with white and green berries, and with variegated leaves.

The Dwarf Elder grows wild in some countries in England. The eye distinguishes little difference betwixt it and the alder-tree, except in the size; the alder being a pretty large tree, and the dwarf elder only a herb tree of four feet high. The leaves, root, and bark, have a nauseous, sharp, bitter taste, and a kind of acrid ungrateful smell: they are all strong cathartics, and as such are recommended in dropries, and other cases, where medicines of that kind are indicated. The bark of the root is said to be strongest, the leaves the weakest; but they are all too churlish medicines for general use: they sometimes evacuate violently upwards, almost always nauseate the stomach, and occasion great uneasiness of the bowels. By boiling they become (like the other draughts) milder, and more safe in operation. Fernelius relates, that by long coction they entirely lose their purgative virtue. The berries of this plant are likewise purgative, but less virulent than the other parts. A rob prepared from them, may

may be given to the quantity of an ounce as a cathartic, and in smaller ones as an aperient, and deobstruent in chronic disorders. In this last intention it is said to be frequently used in Switzerland, in the dose of a dram.

They are easily propagated, by planting the cuttings any time from September to March.

Marsh ELDER, Guelder-Rose. A species of the Viburnum, or Way-faring-tree. See GELDER-ROSE.

Spanish ELDER, [*Saururus*.] Lizard's tail. This is preserved by botanists for the sake of variety, but as it has no beauty, it is very rarely admitted into other gardens; it is propagated by its creeping root, which may be parted either in autumn, soon after the stalks decay, or in the spring before the roots begin to shoot; it loves a moist soil, and a shady situation.

ELECAMPANE, [*Enula Campana*, *Inula*.] This is a very large downy plant, sometimes found wild in moist rich soils. The root, especially when dry, has an agreeable aromatic smell; its taste, on first chewing, is glutinous, and as it were, somewhat rancid; in a little time it discovers an aromatic bitterness, which by degrees becomes considerably acrid and pungent. Elicampane root possesses the general virtues of alexipharmacs. It is principally recommended for promoting expectoration in humoral asthmas and coughs: liberally taken it is said to excite urine, and loosen the belly. In some parts of Germany, large quantities of this root are candied, and used as a stomachic, for strengthening the tone of the viscera in general, and for attenuating tenacious juices. Spirituous liquors extract its virtues in greater perfection than watery ones: the former scarce elevate any thing in distillation: with the latter an essential oil arises, which concretes into white flakes: this possesses at first the flavour of the Elicampane, but is very apt to lose it in keeping. An extract made with water, (a preparation now kept in the shops) possesses the bitterness and pungency of the root, but in less degree than one made with spirit.

It is propagated either by seeds or off-sets. There are many species cultivated in the gardens, for the sake of

variety, brought from different parts of Europe and America.

ELEMI. A resin brought from the Spanish West-Indies, and sometimes from the East-Indies, in long roundish cakes, generally wrapped up in flag leaves. The best sort is softish, somewhat transparent, of a pale whitish yellow colour, inclining a little to greenish, of a strong, not unpleasant smell. It almost totally dissolves in pure spirit, and sends over some part of its fragrance along with this menstruum in distillation. Distilled with water, it yields a considerable quantity of a pale-coloured, thin, fragrant essential oil. This resin gives name to one of the officinal unguents, and is at present scarce any otherways made use of; though it is certainly preferable for internal purposes, to some others which are held in greater esteem.

ELEUTHERIA. See CASCARILLA

ELM, [*Ulmus*.] The species are; 1. The small-leaved, or true English Elm; 2. the English Elm, with large rough leaves; 3. the French Elm; 4. the rough-barked Dutch Elm; 5. the Cornish Elm; 6. the red Elm from Canada; 7. the Scots Elm in England, called the Witch Elm; 8. the English Elm, with striped leaves.

The five sorts first-mentioned, are propagated by layers or suckers, the former of which is by much the better method, as the trees, so raised, will in their first stages, advance more in growth, and make handfomer plants than those taken from the roots of old trees; neither will they so soon, or in so great a number produce suckers, which retards the growth of the tree.

Most of the sorts of Elms send up many suckers from the roots, but most plentifully in the English and Dutch sorts; and which, if taken up carefully with the roots, they will form good plants; therefore in autumn, winter, or spring, having recourse to any large trees that send up plenty of suckers, let these be digged up, with as many fibres as possible; and of which, chusing only such as are well rooted, trim them for planting, by cutting them down at top to six or eight inches; lay them in small trenches or drills, five or six inches deep, one row in each, half a foot apart, and the drills

drills about half a yard asunder; giving waterings in spring and summer; and here let them remain two years, to form good roots, then transplant them in wide nursery rows.

All the sorts of Elms may be easily raised by layers, previously preparing a quantity of stools, to produce shoots, situated near the ground, for laying. The proper season for laying them is autumn or winter, performing it by slit-laying; and as soon as all are laid, and moulded in, top every layer with a knife, down to one eye above ground, and the work is finished.

Thus those layers will readily take root in spring and summer following, and shoot at top probably two or three feet long by the next autumn, when they should be detached from the stools, and planted in nursery rows, a yard asunder, and half a yard distant in the rows; and when they begin to shoot, train them with one leading shoot only.

ELSHIN. A pail, kit, or bucket.
EMASCULATE, To deprive of the male organs; to geld.

EMBROCATION. A medicine to bathe any diseased part with.

EMBRYO. The offspring yet unfinished in the womb.

EMERY. A species of iron ore, employed in cleaning and polishing steel.

EMPALEMENT. See **FLOWER.**

ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE, [*Circea.*] This plant has a creeping root, and rises to the height of eighteen inches, and grows naturally in woods and hedges in England. Another sort has been brought from the Alps, but they are seldom kept in gardens except for variety.

ENDEMIAL, Peculiar to a country.

ENDIVE, [*Cichorium.*] Succory. The species or varieties are; 1. Green curled Endive; 2. White curled Endive; 3. Broad-leaved Endive. All the varieties may be considered both as annuals and biennials. Considered as annuals, that if sown early in spring, or even any time before the beginning of June, the plants very commonly fly up to seed the same summer, in their minor or half-grown state, and perish in autumn. As biennials, that if sown in June or July, the plants acquire perfection in autumn, continue till the

spring following, then shoot up stalks for flower and seed, and soon after perish; so, at most, they are never more than biennial.

It is the inner leaves of all the varieties that are the useful parts, which, when blanched white, to render them crisp and tender, and to reduce them from a naturally strong, to an agreeable bitter taste, are then fit for use.

They are valued chiefly as principal furniture for autumn and winter fallads, and for some culinary uses; and their principal season of perfection is from the latter end of August until Christmas, or longer, according to the temperature of the season; though the curled kinds generally resist the frost of our ordinary winters, and remain in tolerable perfection till March or April.

The propagation of each variety is by seed annually in an open spot of ground, from which the plants are to be transplanted a foot distance, in open beds and borders, to remain to grow to full size, when their leaves are to be tied together, to promote their blanching white.

The principal season for sowing these seeds is from the beginning of June to the end of July; and to have a regular supply of plants, it is proper to perform three different sowings, at about three weeks or a month's interval, observing, that if sown before the first week in June, the plants are apt to run to seed the same year, without acquiring perfection; and, if sown later than July, they have not time enough to grow to any tolerable size, before the approach of winter; however, where the plants are required as early as possible, you may perform an earlier sowing, but the earliest should never be before the middle of May, and even that sowing is apt to fly up soon to seed, so must never depend on this sowing for a main crop; therefore, for the general autumn, winter, and spring crops, we advise the first sowing to be in the first week in June, the next in the last week of the same month, and the third and last about the fifteenth or twentieth of July; and each of these sowings will afford different drawings or transplantings; for it is eligible to make five or six plantations at least, at different intervals, whereby

whereby a regular fucceffion of good Endive will be obtained from August untill April.

All the sowings should be performed in an open expofure, and the richer the ground the better, which, after being dug, form into a bed or beds four feet wide; direfely fow the feed by broad-caft moderately thin, and tread and rake it in with a large rake.

The plants will come up in ten or twelve days, when, if the weather is dry, give occasional waterings; keep them clear from weeds, and when they rife in clufters, thin them to two inches diftance, that they may not draw each other weak, and when about a month old, transplant the largeft in the following manner.

When the plants of each fowing are from three to four or five inches high, they are then of a proper fize for planting out, which fould be at once in the place where they are finally to remain; they fould be allowed a fpot of as rich ground as you can afford, and an open expofure is moft eligible for the main crops that are planted out in June, July, and August; but for thofe intended principally for fpring fervice, which are planted out in September, fould be fet near the fhelter of a fouth wall or hedge. At each time of planting chufe moift weather, if poffible, and let the ground be then neatly dug one fpade deep; divide it into four feet wide beds, and rake the furface fmooth; then draw out a quantity of the fouteft plants from the feed-bed, with their roots as entire as you can, and if the plants have run up with long leaves, trim their fraggling tops all of equal length, then plant them by line and dibble four rows in each bed, at a foot diftance in the rows; and that the plants may have the more room to fpread, fet them in the quincunx order, finifhing the work with a good watering, unlefs the weather is very fhowery, when you may fpare yourfelf that trouble, though, at any rate, a little water at planting fetles the earth clofe to their roots, and is of much advantage; if the weather is dry, the waterings fould be repeated every other day for a week, or till the plants have taken root.

In this manner it is advifeable to make a frefh plantation every fortnight, from June to the middle of Sep-

tember, by which praftice you will obtain a regular fucceffion of Endive, in due perfection, from August till the following fpring, proper either for family fervice, or for market.

When there is a neceffity of planting any out in very dry weather, it is proper to draw flat fhallow drills a foot diftance; fo fet the plants therein a foot afunder, that when water is given, the drills will detain it about the plants, and the earth will retain a moiftnefs longer than the level ground.

As to the general culture of the different crops, keep each plantation clean from weeds, by hoeing between the plants carefully in dry weather; and when the plants are nearly full grown, a quantity of the largeft fould have their leaves tied up for blanching, which is to be repeated in fucceffive order, and the following is the direftions.

The great excellence in good Endive is to have the inner parts of the plants finely whitened or blanched; without which they would be tough and difagreeably bitter; the plants of themfelves naturally incline to whitenefs in the hearts, but this may be greatly promoted and improved by art, when the plants are arrived at full growth. Different methods are prafticed, fuch as tying the leaves of each plant up together, taking up the plants, and replanting them direfely, almoft up to their tops, in ridges of dry earth, laying boards or tiles flat-ways on the plants; but this latter is the moft unnatural and ineffectual of all methods, and the beft of all is the tying up the leaves, which in a fortnight will be blanched. The proper period to begin this work is, when the plants are nearly full grown; that is, when they are fo much advanced, that the leaves of the different plants interfere, and their hearts are full and bufhy; but they are not all to be tied up at once, only a due fupply of the largeft and forwardeft plants once every ten or twelve days, according to the demand either for private ufe or market. Dry weather, if poffible, ought to be chofen for this work, and when the plants themfelves are alfo dry, then having fome ftrong brafs ftrings, or other twigs, gather all the leaves of each plant up regularly, divetting them of damaged ones, and with thefe materials,

als tie them close together a little above the middle, or within about three inches of the top, being careful not to bind them too straight.

In fifteen or eighteen days, some of the forwardest plants of each tying will be tolerably well blanched, but in about three weeks they will be in excellent order.

To blanch them in ridges of earth. This is sometimes practised in winter, when there is danger of severe frost setting in; for by burying the plants almost to their tops, they are more out of the power of frost. In November or December, or when you apprehend hard weather is approaching, let a warm-lying piece of light dry ground be trenched up in one or more sharp ridges, two or three feet wide at bottom, and near as much in height, and side-ways to the sun, making the sides as steep as possible, that wet may run quickly off; then, in a dry day, take up a quantity of your full-grown plants with their roots entire, divesting them of damaged leaves, and then gathering each plant close in your hand, place them horizontally in the sunny side of the ridge of earth almost to their tops, and about six or eight inches each way distant, which is room enough, as it is only just to blanch them; here they will take root and blanch effectually, observing, that when severe frosty weather prevails, it would be of much advantage to cover the ridge with dry long litter, to secure the plants, and prevent the earth from being frozen hard, that they may be readily taken up when wanted.

In very severe weather, it would also be of much advantage to bestow covering on some of the best plants in the full ground; and where there is only a few for family use, it may be easily effected either by mats or dry long litter, being careful to remove the covering as soon as the weather alters.

ENFEOFF. To invest with possessions.

ENFRANCHISE. To invest with the privilege of a citizen or freeman.

EPIDEMIC, } Generally prevailing;
EPIDEMICAL, } vailing; affecting great numbers; universal.

EPILEPSY. See *Falling Evil*.

EPIPHYLLOSPHERMOUS Plants. Plants which bear their seed on the back part of their leaves,

EQUINOX. The exact time in which the sun enters the first part of the signs Aries and Libra, in which our days and nights are equal; this is twice a year, about the 21st of March, and the 23d of September, called the vernal and autumnal Equinox.

ERGOT. A sort of stub, like a piece of soft horn, placed behind and below the pastern joint.

ERSH. The stubble after the corn is cut. *See Esh* -

ERYNGO, [*Eryngium*,] *Sea Holly.* This is an hardy herbaceous flowering perennial, of which there are several species. The common Sea Holly grows plentifully on some of our sandy and gravelly shores; the roots are slender and very long; of a pleasant sweetish taste, which on chewing them for some time, is followed by a light degree of aromatic warmth and acrimony. They are accounted aperient and diuretic, and have also been celebrated as aphrodisiac; their virtues however are too weak to admit them under the head of medicines.

Stinking ERYNGO, [*Eryngium Fœtidum*.] Fever-weed. This plant grows naturally in the West-Indies, where it is much used as a febrifuge, from whence the name of Fever-weed. The plant is biennial, but will not thrive in England in the open air. It is propagated by seeds.

ESCULENT. Eatable, fit for eating.

ESCHALOTE, [*Cepa Ascalonica*.] Shallot. A species of onion much cultivated in gardens.

These plants are propagated by offsets from the roots, and planting them in a light soil; for though they will grow in almost any ground, they will increase most plentifully there.

The best time for setting is toward the end of January. They must be taken up as soon as their leaves begin to wither; for they will rot if left long after in the ground.

ESCALLION. Scallion. The scallion, or escallion, is a sort of onion which never forms any bulbs at the roots, and is chiefly used in the spring for green onions, before the other sorts sown in July are big enough; but this sort of onion, how much soever in use formerly, is now so scarce as to be known to few people, and is rarely to be met with. The gardeners near London substitute another sort for this, which

which are those onions which decay and sprout in the house; these they plant in a bed early in the spring, which in a short time will grow large enough for use, when they draw them up, and after pulling off all the outer coat of the root, they tie them up in bunches, and sell them in the market for scallions.

The true scallion is easily propagated by parting the roots, either in spring or autumn; but the latter season is preferable, because of their being rendered more fit for use in the spring; these roots should be planted three or four in a hole, at about six inches distance every way, in beds or borders three feet wide, which in a short time will multiply exceedingly, and will grow in almost any soil in any situation.

ESPARCET. Saintfoin.

ESPALIERS. Ranges of dwarf fruit-trees, trained to a trillage of wood-work in such order as to form a kind of hedge.

Espaliers are commonly arranged in a single row round the boundaries of the kitchen garden, there serving a double or treble purpose, both profitable, useful, and ornamental; they produce plentifully of large fine fruit, without taking up much room, or any incommoding the ground, and being in a close range, hedge-like, they wonderfully shelter the esculent crops in the quarters; and having borders immediately under them on each side, afford different aspects for different plants, as they shall require at different seasons of the year; as in the winter for shelter, the spring for forwardness, and the summer for shade; and as to the ornament and variety, what can be more delightful in spring, in the excursion of the walks, than the charming appearance the trees make when covered with their snowy bloom, differing in themselves in those of different genera, species, and varieties; in summer, to see the fruits of the different sorts advancing gradually to perfection; and in autumn, how pleasing to find the various kinds arrive successively at maturity; and as the trees are arranged all of an equal height, not exceeding six or seven feet, closely furnished with branches ranged at regular distances one above another, from the very ground upward, the

fruit hereby exhibits itself to great advantage, and being low, and the branches fixed, is not liable to be blown down by wind.

An Espalier has this advantage over a wall tree, that it has liberty to form branches or fruit spurs on both sides, which in the wall-tree cannot be effected but on one.

The sorts of fruit usually employed to form Espaliers, are principally apples, pears, and plumbs; but several other sorts may also be used to increase the varieties, as quinces, apricots, cherries, almonds, mulberries, vines, figs, filberts, &c.

Observe always, however, to contrive all those trees in the same line or range, that are nearly of the same growth, for the sake of uniformity.

They should be planted principally on those borders serving as the immediate outer boundary to the quarters of the kitchen-garden, and immediately verging the principal walls; they may also be planted in pleasure-grounds, &c. if thought convenient. The width of the borders may be about six feet, and the line of Espaliers placed four feet at least, from the outer edge, and nineteen or twenty distant in the row, especially for apples, pears, and plumbs, though twenty-five feet is not too much; but the trees planted at that distance, taking a long time before they approach each other to fill the Espalier, they appear straggling and irregular, that few persons plant them more than eighteen or twenty feet asunder; if, however, they are planted only fifteen or eighteen feet distance, they will meet and form a close Espalier sooner by some years, and when they begin to interfere and incommode each other, the interfering branches of every other tree may be gradually cut away annually in winter pruning, to give the intermediate trees room to advance and meet each other, and at last the others may be taken quite away, and the remaining trees standing at thirty or six and thirty feet distance will have full scope to spread.

All trees intended for Espaliers, that are propagated by grafting and budding, should be grafted or budded within six inches of the ground, to procure lower branches to furnish the Espalier, quite from the bottom regularly

gularly upward; and the first shoots from the graft or bud, should also in spring, when a year old, be headed down within five or six inches of the graft, to force out a supply of five or six more good shoots at that part, for the reason just mentioned; and when the trees are then in the nursery, or planted in the Espalier, its shoots or branches so obtained, should, the same summer or autumn, when eighteen inches or two feet or more long, be trained along as they advance to stakes placed for that purpose, laying the shoots to the right and left horizontally in the position proper to give them the first necessary form as Espalier-trees; if trees are raised in nurseries for sale, the above practice is eligible, whereby the trees are rendered more saleable, and their value increased; and if the first heading does not furnish the supply of lower branches required, you may practise a second heading, either in whole, or only some of the middle-most shoots, as you shall judge necessary. Afterwards they must be trained all principally at full length.

When the trees in the nursery are from two to four or five years old from the grafting or budding, being furnished with six, eight, ten, or more good branches near the bottom, properly situated for ranging two ways, according to the line of the Espalier, they are then fit for planting out finally for that purpose, observing the distances as before-mentioned. If apples and pears upon dwarf stocks, fifteen or eighteen feet may be sufficient; but if upon free stocks, twenty-one feet at least is necessary; plumbs should also be planted eighteen feet distant at least in the line; cherries, apricots, figs, mulberries, vines, &c. never less than fifteen feet distance, but if eighteen the better; as soon as they are planted, place stakes, ranging the way of the row, and to which tie the branches with osier twigs, those of each tree horizontally to the right and left, keeping an equal number on each side, at six or eight inches distant, one above another, and at full length; except a farther supply of more branches may be wanting, to furnish the bottom and middle of the tree, then shortening is to be practised according to the rules before-mentioned, to ob-

tain the proper supply; afterwards train all the branches at full length, till all those of each tree meet, and all redundant shoots more than the allotted horizontals are to be displaced.

Another method of forming Espaliers, sometimes practised, is after having headed down the first shoots, and suppose the tree in consequence furnishes about three bottom shoots, the two side ones are trained horizontally, the way of the Espaliers, and the middle one is trained upright; if five shoots, two must go to each side, and the middle one perpendicular: this perpendicular shoot must still be directed upwards, to furnish more lateral shoots for horizontals, which must be trained horizontally to each side, as above, still continuing your upright in the middle; observing however, if the upright shoot should not throw out horizontals low enough, it should be shortened, whereby it will furnish fresh shoots at any desired height, two or four of which, according to the number produced, are to be used for horizontals, and one still directed up the middle of a stem, and so continue increasing your number of horizontals annually, ranging from each side of the stem, at six or eight inches, one above another, from bottom to top of the Espalier.

In planting Espaliers, in respect to the treillage for training the branches upon, you may either only place four or six common stakes to each tree, in a line, just to train the branches the first two or three years, till the trees are somewhat advanced; then taking these away, form a regular treillage-work; or if you are anxious to preserve uniformity, a general treillage may be formed at once, at first planting of the trees.

These treillage-works, for the above purpose, may be of different degrees of taste for use and ornament, according to your fancy or convenience: the cheapest, and the soonest made, is that of straight stakes driven into the ground a foot distance, and sawed level at top, five or six feet high; and slips of deal, or poles arranged along the top of the whole length, and so train the branches of the trees along from stake to stake.

But for the sake of ornament, a regular frame or treillage may be formed

of square timbers, and, to have it more durable, the principal posts might be of oak, two or three inches square, and rails carried from post to post, the first about eighteen inches from the bottom, one at top, and a third in the middle space; then thin square slips of lath, or small ashen poles, or the like, are fixed upright to the rails on the side next the trees, a foot asunder, and paint the whole with oil-colour, to render it more ornamental and durable.

To either of the above treillage-work, the Espalier-trees are to be trained in a regular manner, bringing the lowermost branches down horizontally within eight or ten inches of the ground, tying them to the uprights of the treillage; the next course six or eight inches above these, in the same position; the same of the next and every succeeding course all the way up, preserving an equal number on each side, ranging exactly in the same horizontal position, and distance from bottom to top, training them always along at full length, except there be a want of wood in any part; then, to force out the supply wanted, shorten some contiguous shoots to five or six inches, either the same summer it is produced in June, otherwise not till spring following, and so continue every year increasing the number of horizontals, and place them properly, till the trees are furnished with branches one above another, from the bottom to the top of the treillage.

As to the general pruning of Espalier-trees, observe, that the branches are, for the general part, to be trained always at full length, for shortening more than just necessary to procure an occasional supply of wood, would not only produce a confusion of branches, but as the trees always produce their fruit upon spurs, which, if the branches are trained at full length, generally first form themselves towards the upper part, and gradually along the sides at each eye; that by shortening it would cut away the said first fruitful parts, and from the lower eyes, that instead of forming spurs, force out strong unnecessary wood, and scarce any fruit; and this is the reason we see so many ill-formed Espalier-trees, many people thinking shortening the shoots is necessary to strengthen them as they call it, and hereby the tree

throws out vast quantities of wood every summer, which they either then, or in winter or spring pruning, cut out, generally leaving a stump of each shoot about an inch or two long, and from every eye of these stumps, more strong shoots rise the year following, and these are also stumped off in the same manner, and so they continue from year to year, by which means the tree is filled with large clustering ragged spurs, formed entirely of the stumps of shoots: therefore, always keeping in mind to continue all the shoots and branches principally at full length, and when necessary to cut out any superabundant wood, always take it off quite close, never leaving any stump, and constantly encourage the fruit-spurs, which are natural shoots from about half an inch to one or two in length; observing however, when any of these are worn out, or grown cankerly, or become very long, as to project considerably foreight, they should be cut out close, to make room for those of better growth.

Espaliers should have two principal dressings annually, i. e. summer and winter pruning.

In summer the trees often produce numbers of shoots more than are wanted, or that can be trained in; therefore, keeping in mind the proper distances and general position of the necessary branches to form each tree, begin early in June, and clear off all superfluities as they are produced, that is, all fore-right shoots issuing from the front and back of the branches; and those of very luxuriant growth, should always be displaced, rubbing or cutting them off close; not, however, reducing any of those shoots produced immediately from the end of the branches, which must be left entire, to extend the branch in length, and form a further supply of fruit-spurs. All other shoots, however good and well-placed, arising from the sides of the horizontals, and that are evidently superabundant, i. e. more than what can be trained in, consistent with the allotted distances, and regular position of the general horizontals, or bearing-branches, should also be taken off; observing however, to preserve here and there a good shoot towards the lower part of the branches, in the most vacant spaces, or where bad branches

occur, training them up between at full length till winter pruning; and if then not wanted, may be cut out; for it is necessary always, at any rate, to leave some as a reserve till winter, in case of any unforeseen vacancy happening. In the above manner go over the Espalier-trees, of all sorts, twice every summer, at least, the first time early in June as aforesaid, and again in July. In the first dressing in June, which, if there are any vacancies wanting filling, you may pinch any contiguous strong young shoot of the year, to three or four eyes, whereby it will furnish the like number of shoots the same season, which you may train into the vacant space.

The above summer dressings are not only beneficial to the trees, but, clearing out useless wood, admits the sun and air to effect the growth and ripening of the fruit.

In performing the summer dressings, if you begin betimes, before the young wood becomes long and woody, all redundances may be rubbed off close by hand; but if the shoots are first suffered to be of considerable length, or hardened, the knife must be used, always rubbing or cutting close.

Winter pruning.—This may be performed any time from the fall of the leaf in November, till March; in this pruning a general regulation is to be observed, both to old and new branches when necessary, therefore examine first the state of all the main horizontals, if any are decayed, or much cankered, take them out, either to their origin, or to some healthful young branch arising from them below the defect; likewise an old naked branch, not furnished with bearing spurs, nor support-branches, that are, should also be cut out, where there are large clustering ragged spurs, formed by the remaining stumps of shortened shoots, as before observed, cut them also off close, being careful to preserve all the natural fruit-spurs already described. Examine also such young shoots that were trained up in the summer dressing, such of them that are well placed, and towards the lower part of the main branches, and are likely to be wanted to fill any present or future vacancy, are to be left and trained up regularly at full length; for it is necessary always to have some young branches in

training between the principal ones, in different parts, where you shall judge necessary, without crowding, to be coming forward gradually to a bearing state, to supply the place of such as are apparently in a decaying state, or but bad bearers; all other young shoots left in summer, that are not wanted for the above purpose, should now be cut out close, observing, as in the summer pruning, that all shoots arising singly, immediately from the ends of the horizontals, must now also be left entire, that is, leaving only one to each branch as a leader, and to extend the respective branches in full length, to fill the extent of Espalier allotted; so that every branch and shoot so reserved for training in, must, except in case of a vacancy, also still be continued along at full length, they will then naturally form fruit-spurs at almost every eye or bud all along their sides.

For the branches of apples, pears, plumbs, cherries, &c. always produce their fruit upon spurs, which generally begin to form when the branches are two or three years old, provided the branches are left entire, but if shortened, they never form properly.

Having winter-pruned the trees, you must then proceed to fresh tie all the horizontals, old and new, in a neat manner, to the treillage, still preserving an equal number on each side of every tree, and all at regular distances of six or eight inches, and their position so much horizontal, as their extremities may not be above six or eight inches higher than the bottom parts, training every branch as straight as an arrow, clean from the bottom to the extremity, tying them neatly to each upright of the treillage.

The best material for tying the branches of Espaliers, is osier, chusing the small twigs of about eighteen inches, or two feet long; which, if you have none of your own growing, you may purchase cheap enough at the basket-makers. The yellow osier is the best, if it can be obtained.

The mode of tying up is, put the twig around behind the treillage, keeping the biggest end fast, bring the other end round the branch to meet it, twisting it about the big end once or twice, close to the branch, and turn the point in betwixt that and the tying,
draw

draw it right, then cut both ends even, to about an inch; in this manner every branch must be tied to all the uprights of the treillage its length reaches.

ESTRAY, in law, any beast, not wild, that is found within a lordship, and owned by no-body; in which case, being cried according to law in the two next market towns adjacent, and not claimed in a year and a day by the owner, it becomes the property of the lord of the manor or liberty wherein it was found.

ESTREAT, in law, a true copy, note, or duplicate of an original writing or record, especially fines, amerements, penalties, &c. set down and imposed in the rolls of a court, to be levied by the bailiff, or other officer.

ESTREPEMENT, in law, any spoil made by tenants for life on any lands, &c. to the prejudice of the reversioner. It is also taken to signify the making barren land, by continual ploughing and sowing, and thereby drawing out the heart of the ground without manuring, or rather good husbandry, by which means it is impaired.

See - **ETCH**, the same with Erth.

ETERNAL FLOWER, [*Gnaphalium*.] Goldy-locks. Mr. Miller reckons no less than eighteen species of this plant, one of which is Cassidony, already mentioned. They are all herbaceous and small shrubby flowering perennials, rising of different statures, from six or eight inches, to four or five feet; adorned with white hoary leaves, and terminated by white compound flowers, which are remarkable for preserving their beauty for years after they are gathered. They begin to flower in June, and continue till the end of the summer. They are propagated by slips or cuttings of their shoots.

EVER-GREENS. All sorts of trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants, that retain their green leaves the year round, may be denominated Ever-greens, tho' it is most commonly understood of trees and shrubs, of which there are great numbers in our gardens and plantations, employed for ornament, variety, and as forest-trees for timber, many of which are adapted to grow in any part of the habitable world; and, in general, their leaves are harder and less succulent than those of deciduous trees. They are not in the least influenced by the clemency or inclemency

of seasons, but preserve them in constant verdure through the year; the old leaves remaining a long time after the formation of the new ones, and do not drop them at any determinate time.

Many herbaceous perennials enjoy the same privilege with the ever-green trees in retaining their leaves, and resist the severities of winter; some even can dispense with earth for some considerable time, such as the house-leeks, navel-worts, aloes, &c. being replete with juices, which the leaves imbibe from the humidity of the atmosphere, sufficient for effecting the purposes of vegetation.

EVERGREEN *Honysuckle*. See **HONEY-SUCKLE**.

EVERGREEN *Oak*. See **OAK**.

EVERGREEN *Privet*. See **PRIVET**.

EVERGREEN *Rose*. See **ROSE**.

EVERGREEN *Thorn*. [*Pyracantha*.] This plant grows naturally in the hedges in the South of France and Italy, and flowers come from the side of the branches in large umbels; they are smaller than those of the common hawthorn, and of a dirty white; these are succeeded by roundish red berries, which ripen in the winter, and being mixed with the ever-green leaves, make a pretty appearance. It is propagated by seeds or layers.

EVERLASTING PEA, [*Lathyrus*.] Chickling vetches, sweet pea. The species are, 1. Broad-leaved perennial *Lathyrus*, or everlasting pea; 2. Odo- riferous, or sweet-scented pea; 3. Tan- gier pea; 4. Crimson grass vetch; and from these are produced a numerous variety.

All these species of *Lathyrus* are herbaceous, and of hardy growth; their stalks long, slender, and furnished with cirrhi, or clasps; for the purpose of climbing and supporting themselves; the first sort is perennial, or everlasting in root, but annual in stalk; and the other are annual in stalk and root, rising from seed in spring, and wholly perish in autumn. They all merit culture as flowering plants, but the perennial sort is the most valuable, both for its durability in root, and long continuance in bloom; the annual sorts, however, flower very ornamentally, and by three or four different sowings, may be made to flower all summer and autumn.

The flowers of all the species are papilionaceous, or butterfly-shaped, having four irregular petals, that is, a vexillum, or standard, two side wings, and a keel at bottom, succeeded by a long compressed pod, filled with pea-like seeds.

Falling EVIL, Epilepsy. In this disease the horse falls down suddenly. His teeth and his eyes become fixed, but his head and body is shook and extremely agitated; froth bubbles out of his mouth, his flanks heave and labour, and sometimes there is an involuntary excretion of the dung and urine; all which arise from an involuntary and disorderly motion of the blood and animal spirits, rushing with greater impetuosity into a muscle of one side, than that which is its antagonist, so as to occasion a vellication and contraction of that muscle; and because there is not an equal quantity of blood and spirits detached into the opposite muscle, therefore that member cannot be extended as well as contracted, but drawn one way, and the part affected will continue immovable, excepting in those violent shocks and agitations.

The causes may be, first, whatever wastes and exhausts the body, or any of its parts, as the taking away too much blood, violent purging or hard labour, long sickness; secondly, whatever fills the body too much, and gives origin to obstructions in the blood-vessels or brings a debility and weakness into the stomach; and, lastly, wounds, or whatever else causes pain and inflammation.

As to the cure, it is the same with that of an apoplexy or vertigo; only this general rule is to be observed, that when it proceeds from lowness, evacuations by bleeding and purging are to be laid aside, excepting where some circumstances may make a moderate use of them.

Sleeping EVIL, Lethargy. The sleeping evil in horses, is the same that we call the lethargy in our own species, and it will be as fatal to them as it is to ourselves, if not remedied in time. The cause is their eating a great quantity of coarse food, and having less work than usual.

It shews itself by their being sluggish, and continually sleeping or do-

zing. The remedy is the following ball:—

Pound in a marble mortar a handful of the plant called Wall-pepper, or sharp Stone-crop. It is a common creeping plant upon walls and bears yellow flowers. Put to this a very little white wine, and squeeze out the juice. Grind in a mortar four ounces of elecampane powder, and one dram of powder of pellitory of Spain; add the juice to these, and then put in a quarter of a pound of Castile soap, work and beat all well together; and then put in liquorice powder by a little at a time, to bring it to a soft paste. Keep this in a pot, and every morning, before he has taken any food, give him a piece of it as big as a large walnut, greased. Let him drink milk and water, warmed, after it, and keep him stirring.

Colt EVIL. See COLTEVIL.

Poll EVIL. The Poll Evil is an imposthume which arises on the poll of the horse, and, for the most part, is caused by the fretting of a new halter or collar, &c. At first it requires no other method of cure than what is common to other boils and inflamed tumours, viz. by ripening and bringing it to matter; but sometimes it degenerates to a sinuous ulcer, though that be generally owing to want of skill.

There is a small sinus under the noll-bone, where the matter is apt to lodge, unless care be taken to keep the part firm with bandage; but, instead of that, the farriers generally thrust in a long tent, which raises the flesh, and opens a way into the sinus; and by this means, an ulcer is created where there needs be none; all, therefore, that is further necessary on this head, is to caution the practitioner against such ill methods; and if the tumor has a very large cavity within it, it is much better to lay it somewhat open, than to thrust foreign substances into it; and, if it acquires an ulcerous disposition, it must be treated as such.

Hungry EVIL, Ravenous appetite. See FOUL-FEEDING.

EUPHORBIVM. A gummy resin exuding from a large oriental shrub. It is brought to us immediately from Barbary, in drops of an irregular form; some of which, upon being broken, are

are found to contain little thorns, small twigs, flowers, and other vegetable matter; others are hollow, without any thing in their cavity; the tears in general are of a pale yellow colour. externally, somewhat white within side; they easily break between the fingers. Lightly applied to the tongue, they affect it with a very sharp biting taste; and, upon being held for some time in the mouth, prove vehemently acrimonious, inflaming and ulcerating the fauces, &c. Euphorbium is extremely troublesome to pulverize; the finer part of the powder, which flies off, affecting the head in a violent manner. The acrimony is so great, as to render it absolutely unfit for any internal use. Several correctors have been contrived to abate its virulence, but the best of them are not to be trusted to; and as there seems to be no real occasion for it, unless for some external purposes, we think, with Hoffman and others, that it ought to be expunged from the catalogue of internal medicines.

EUPHORBIVM, [*Euphorbia.*] Spurge. Turning thorny plant. An herbaceous shrubby succulent plant, of which are reckoned up no less than thirty-two species by Mr. Miller. They are tender exotics, and require the assistance of the stove and green-house. All the species of Euphorbia are very succulent in stalks and branches, abounding with a milky juice, so extremely acid, as to burn linen, or blister the hand or any part of the skin, where applied; and the branches being so succulent, cuttings thereof, if preserved dry, may be kept out of the ground several months if necessary, and then planted, will readily emit roots and grow.

They are all natives of the hot parts of Africa, Asia, and America, and retained here in our stoves as plants of curiosity, for the great singularity of their strange growth.

In their culture here, they must be kept always in pots of very light sandy or rubbishy poor soil, and placed upon the shelves in the hot house.

They are all easily propagated by cuttings of their branches any time in summer; take off the cuttings with a knife, from three to five or six inches long; lay them on a dry shelf till the wound is dried up and skinned over, as for other succulent cuttings; when

this is effected, plant them singly in small pots of dry sandy soil, and plunge them in the bark-bed, give a little water once or twice a week, and they will soon be well rooted, and may then be placed upon the shelves in any part of the stove.

They must be allowed larger pots occasionally, once every year or two, but never put them into any too large; waterings will be necessary now and then, which in winter is sufficient once a week, and not oftener than twice in spring, and about two or three times a week in the heat of summer.

EUPHRASY. Eyebright.

EWE. The female of the sheep. Mr. Ellis, in his Treatise on Sheep, has given us the following secret, which he positively asserts will make ewes take ram at any time of the year.

“Separate, says he, six or more of your ewes from the flock, and give to each half a pint of strong ale, or the same quantity of good October, melow, silky beer, and not that which is sharp by staleness; and for giving it in the easiest and safest manner, you may run the ale or beer through a funnel into the ewe’s mouth; and when the ewes have been all thus served, put them into a proper place, not too large, nor too narrow, that the ewes may be confined with one or more rams, that have been before a little better kept than ordinary for this purpose. Out of six ewes, that I have known to take ram in this manner, not one of them has failed proving with Lamb. By the above method, and the assistance of a sufficient number of hands, an hundred ewes may be thus dosed with strong drink, and if rams enough are provided, they will all presently take ram.”

EXERCISE. A proper agitation given to an animal body, in order to produce salutary effects.

Exercise duly given to horses that are well fed, is not only the best means of all others to prevent ill habits, but to preserve them in a perfect state of health; for exercise converts the food into good and wholesome nourishment; it promotes the circulation of the blood, and all the glandular discharges, so as greatly to enliven the body, and to make way for fresh supplies of aliment. It invigorates the spirits, gives strength and firmness to the muscles

muscles

muscles and sinews, and enables a horse to endure labour. And when exercise is given abroad in an open air, it adds greatly to a horse's vigour, and prevents any disposition to putrid cohesions in the blood, which a close stagnated air often produces, and this especially when horses are young, and their appetites strong; for, indeed, when horses grow old, their appetites are more moderate, and rest is oftentimes more agreeable to them than labour. Nevertheless, exercise is, more or less, absolutely necessary for all horses, young or old: for we may observe, even old horses, when they lie much still, though they are not apt, as young horses, to turn directly sick, and fall into fevers; yet as their blood grows poor, and languid with age, they become subject to many infirmities, as swellings of their sheath and bellies, with other dropical symptoms, and sometimes to obstinate corruptions on their skins, which exercise in a proper degree often prevents.

Horses, by their natural activity, are every way suited to exercise and labour, and in that respect are more useful than any other of the brute creatures; only it depends on us how they are to be treated, both for their own preservation, and our benefit; and their food ought always to be proportioned according to their exercise. But the time and manner of a horse's exercise is to be regarded; for if he happens either to be worked at an unreasonable time, or beyond his strength, it will be more injurious to him than if he had not been worked at all. Therefore this general caution is always needful, viz. never to ride a horse hard, or put him upon any violent exercise when he hath been newly fed, and has his belly full of meat or water; but should be moved out at first gently, and he will naturally mend his pace, as his food and water begins to ailuage, when his rider may urge him on to further speed, as his business may require.

We need not tell any one, that when a horse is hot with riding, or any other sharp laborious exercise, he should be cooled by degrees, this being known to almost every stable-boy from custom and use, though it is often neglected through ignorance or idleness, or done with little judgment. And,

therefore, when a man has travelled hard upon a journey, or when horses have been driven hard in a coach or chaise, it is not sufficient, after they come to their bating place, or to the end of their day's journey, to walk them about in hand for half an hour, or more, which is usually done, but their pace should also be slackened for a mile or two before they come in, and after that, should also be walked some time in hand, that they may cool gradually before they are brought into the stable, with a thin cloth laid over each, if they have been used to it. This is the safest way for young horses, that have been kept well, and have worked but little. And when such horses come late to the end of their day's journey, or when the weather is so bad, that they cannot be walked about in hand, they should then be rubbed all over their bodies and limbs, till they are quite cool, without taking off their harness and saddles, and when cloathed; for when all the smallest blood-vessels are replete and full, as they must unavoidably be in all strong and especially in long continued exercise, and the blood extremely heated, and running like a torrent, and sudden chill or damp will produce stoppages and obstructions, where the vessels are the most minute and small, or wherever there is the greatest weakness and relaxation, sometimes inwardly in the lungs, sometimes in the liver and kidneys, and sometimes in the stomach and guts, and other membranous parts; and this is usually followed with inward pain and inflammation, or with great dulness and heaviness, which, in the end, often produce many untoward disorders; or if the limbs happen to be weak and relaxed, the blood and juices will soon drop down and stagnate there, so as to produce swellings, and sometimes ulcerations, that are troublesome enough to remove, especially in those that have been little accustomed to such kind of labour; for habit and use, in continued exercise, alters the case very much, because that strengthens and invigorates the nerves and sinews, as we observe in some hackney or job horses, which are so seasoned to their work, that scarce any thing can hurt them. Indeed, some of the job-horses, that we see endure so much labour,

labour, are naturally strong and very hardy, and have at first been carefully managed by their owners, who are not able to bear the loss of cattle, as gentlemen or men of fortune; and, therefore, we see them generally both begin and end their work with great coolness, and when they chance to meet with horses that they find unable to go through their hard work, they usually make their business only a mere play, that they may not lose their flesh, until they can dispose of them to the best advantage. Another necessary caution for the preservation of our horses is, never to feed them too soon after they have been heated with exercise.

EXOTIC. Foreign; not produced in our own country.

EXPERIMENT. Trial.

EXPOSURE. The situation or aspect of a garden or wall, with respect to the sun and winds; it is therefore as various as the points of the compass, being either direct, as east, west, north, or south, or declining, as south-east, south-west, &c. A garden sloping to the south is said to have a south exposure or aspect, or a wall with trees facing the east is said to have an east exposure; the south-east, or south-south-east points, are generally reckoned the best exposures for gardens, by reason they will enjoy the benefit of the morning sun, and be less exposed to the injuries of the west and south-west winds, which in this climate are the most violent; the next best aspect is the south, particularly if the land is moist, but if it be of a dry nature, its product is very apt to be burnt up in hot summers, though it extremely well suits winter crops. With respect to walls, we would give the preference to the south or south-west exposure for tender fruits; for although the eastern aspect receives the invigorating rays of the sun in the morning, yet the tender blossoms are very liable to be destroyed by the dry easterly winds, which generally prevail at the time the trees are in flower; therefore, a wall with trees inclining a little to the westward of the south hath this advantage, that the blossoms receive but little damage from the frosts, which melt before the sun comes to shine on them, and fall off like dew, without doing much harm; however, as there will be contrary

aspects, these may be planted with such sorts of fruits as do not require so much heat to ripen them; and wherever there are north aspected walls, they are only fit for baking pears or plumbs, morello cherries for preserving; or some duke cherries may be thus continued longer in the season, as there is a month difference between the ripening on one side of the wall and on the other.

EXTRAPAROCHIAL, out of any parish; privileged or exempt from the duties of a parish.

EXUVIÆ. Cast-skins; cast-shells; whatever is thrown off by animals or vegetables.

EYE. The organ of sight in an animal body, or that which represents objects to the mind.

The goodness or badness of the eyes in horses, is a thing wherein the best judges are sometimes mistaken; for most people regard the clearness and transparency of the eye, which indeed ought to be considered; but it is worth observing, that horses, before they are six years old, have not that transparency in their eyes which they arrive at afterwards: because, while they are young and growing, their juices are viscid and balsamic; so that their eyes look thicker and clearer, in proportion as their blood and juices happen to be more or less in a good state. The same may be observed in all horses that have colds, when the vessels of the eyes are full; the eyes at that time look thick, and sometimes inflamed, and a blow on the eye, or a bite, will have the same effect, when there is not the least danger of blindness.

It is not, therefore, always the clearness of the eye that denotes its goodness, but a man is always to form his judgment from other indications, particularly from the form and manner of the eye, which includes not only the body of the eye, but the eye-lids, eye-brows, and all the parts belonging to it. Many good eyed horses have a heaviness in their countenance, with a lowering brow, yet great numbers of this aspect go blind with cataracts when they are about seven years old, or between seven and eight, or sometimes later. These are the most suspicious, where there is a bunch or fullness between the upper eye-lid and the eye-brow, with a fullness round the under

eye-lid; so that the eye appears as if it was environ'd in a ring. Such horses are often fleshy about the head and jaws, which, upon every cold, or rather slight accident, exposes them to defluxions in their eyes.

When the eye is extremely flat, or sunk within its orbit, it is always a bad sign, even though there be no defluxions or humour upon it. A small pig-eye is none of the best, nor a large gogling eye. The one often perishes for want of nourishment, occasioned by some defect in the nerves or the arteries that supply it with blood; the other by being too much exposed to accidents, and by having too great supplies of nourishment.

That eye is almost always weak which is of a longish oval figure, especially where the two corners are narrow, like the shape of an almond. When the coat or membrane, that rises from the under part of the eye happens to be large and thick, so as to press the eye-ball, and the caruncle or kernel on the inward corner next the nose is spongy and moist, though there is sometimes a remedy for this defect, yet such horses in the end generally go blind.

When the eyes are bad, the muscles or movers of the eyes are generally weak; so if the eye looks dead and lifeless, the best way of trial is to hold up the horse's head in the same manner as when a drench is to be given, which will draw the eye upward; and if it remains there fixed and immovable, or has a languid motion, it is a pretty sure sign the eye is bad. And this trial will, for the most part, hold good whether the eye be moist or dry.

Some regard the colour of the eye, which, however, is different according to the difference of colour in horses; and indeed we are so far to regard the colour, that if the iris or circle that surrounds the pupil or sight of the eye be distinct, and of a pale variegated cinnamon colour, it always denotes a good eye. For the iris is always most distinct, where the humours of the eyes are most clear and pellucid; and those horses have the best eyes, which in colour resemble the eyes of a sheep or goat; but few horses arrive to that perfection of colour and transparency, till they are at least six years old or

upwards. On the other hand, if the iris or circle round the pupil be of a dark muddy colour, and does not appear distinct and variegated, till one approaches very near the eye, and if the narrow sky-coloured verge, which we observe more or less in most horses on the outside of the iris, happens to be of a milky hue, it is no good sign. Nevertheless, wall-eyed horses have for the most part good eyes.

Some, in examining the eyes, have a regard to the colour of the horse, which we take to be no sure way of judging; for as there are good horses of all colours, so there are good-eyed horses of all colours. The grey, especially the pigeon or dove-coloured grey, are the most suspected; also the iron-grey, the dun, &c. But we think we may say from experience, that whatever colour is the most common among the horses, so as to exceed in number, abounds most with bad eyes; and we have observed as many bad-eyed horses among the black coach breed as any other.

Most people, in examining a horse's eyes, lead him under a gate-way, or some shade, that they may see perfectly the colour and transparency of the eye; but the best way is to observe his countenance when he comes first out of a dark stable into a strong light; for if he has any weakness in his eyes, he will wrinkle his brow, and look upward to receive more light; and if the pupil at the same time be large, it is a bad sign; and therefore the best way is to look to a horse's eyes first in the shade, to observe the dimensions of the pupil, and if that lessens upon his coming out into a strong light, it is almost an infallible sign that the eye is good.

Some suspect all horses that startle to have bad eyes; indeed many bad-eyed horses are apt to startle: but a horse that starts and looks upwards, lifting his feet high when he moves, as if afraid to touch the ground, such is more likely to have bad eyes than one that startles; for many horses startle merely out of fear, and we imagine not a few from some defect in vision, viz. from seeing objects indistinctly at some distance, in all which cases the eyes may be strong and durable, though many fancy them to be weak. But if a horse frequently startles when no object

object is before him that might cause him to startle, we may then suspect his eyes to be but indifferent.

Upon the whole, that eye is generally good where the eye-lids are thin, where the outward coat or tunicle of the eye is also thin and delicate, where the caruncle next the nose is small and dry, where the eye is transparent and sprightly, when a horse has a bold resolute look, and takes notice of objects without fear. On the other hand, when a horse moves his ears backwards and forwards, and seems surpris'd at every noise or motion of the hand; when he raises his feet high, is uncertain in his walk or step, and unequal in his goings; when his eyes appear full and swoln with a fleshy circle round them, or when they are sunk or flat, or of a longish oval figure; when the outer coat is thick, and covers a great part of the eye-ball, and the glands or kernels of the eye are spongy and moist, all these denote the badness of the eyes, and are often the forerunners of blindness.

EYE of a Tree. A small pointed

knot to which the leaves adhere, and from which the shoots or sprigs spring forth.

EYE. Among gardeners, implies the small bud or shoot inserted into a tree.

EYEBRIGHT, [*Euphrasia.*] This is a very low plant, growing wild in moist fields. It has for some time been celebrated as an ophthalmic, both taken internally, and applied externally. Hildanus says, he has known old men of seventy, who had lost their sight, recover it again by the use of this herb. Later practitioners, however, have not been so happy as to observe any such good effects from it. At present it is totally and justly disregarded.

EYEWORT. Eyebright.

EYE-WATER. Water to cure disorders in the eyes.

For watery and inflamed eyes, the following is a good prescription after bleeding and purging:

Take of white vitriol half an ounce, water four pints, boil it till the vitriol is dissolved, and then filter the liquor.



F.

Fall of leaves in Autumn. See DECIDUOUS.

FABACEOUS. Of the nature of a bean.

FALDAGE. This is a privilege which many Lords anciently retained to themselves of setting up sheep-folds or pens in any fields, without their manors, the better to manure them; and this not only with their own, but with their tenants sheep, which is called *Scotafaldæ*. This Faldage, in some places, is called a Fold-courfe, on Free-fold.

FALDFEE. Fee or composition for faldage.

FALLOW. Land ploughed and tilled, but not sown. This is absolutely necessary at some times to be done, to recover the exhausted strength of the ground. Turnips, vetches, buckwheat, &c. are sometimes sown on the fallow before a crop; and are properly termed meliorating crops. Lands in a fallow want more or less ploughing, accord-

ing to the foulness, never less than three, often five or six times for turnips, or till the land be thoroughly clean and well broken.

FALLOW. A colour, a pale red or pale yellow.

FALSE-QUARTER. A rift, crack, or chink, on the outside, but most commonly on the inside of an horse's hoof, which is an unsound quarter, seeming like a piece put therein, and not all of one entire piece. It comes sometimes by ill-shoeing and paring; sometimes by gravelling, or a prick with a nail or stub, which will make him halt, and waterish blood will issue out of the chink or rift. The best method of cure is to turn the horse to grafs.

FAN. An instrument, which by its motion, causes wind, being useful in winnowing corn. *See STOB.*

FAN.

*See Summer & Winter
Fallow or Fallowing.*

FANTOME CORN. Thin or light corn.

FARCY. A distemper to which horses are too often subject. It is a disease of the blood-vessels, generally following the course of the veins, and, when inveterate, thickens their coat and integuments.

At first one or more small swellings or round buds, like grapes or berries, spring out over the veins, and are often exquisitely painful to the touch; in the beginning they are hard, but soon turn into soft blisters, which, when broke, discharge an oily or bloody ichor, and turn into very foul and ill-disposed ulcers. In some horses it appears on the head only; in some on the external jugular; in others on the plate vein, and runs downwards on the inside of the fore-arm towards the knee, and very often upwards towards the brisket; in some the Farcy shews itself on the hind parts, about the pasterns, and along the large veins on the inside of the thigh, rising upwards into the groin, and towards the sheath; and sometimes the Farcy makes its appearance on the flanks, and spreads by degrees towards the lower belly, where it often becomes very troublesome.

When the Farcy appears on the head only, it is easily cured, especially when it is seated in the cheeks and forehead, the blood-vessels being here small; but it is more difficult when it affects the lips, the nostrils, the eyes, and kernels under the jaws, and other soft and loose parts, especially if the neck-vein becomes chorded. When it begins on the outside of the shoulder or hips, the cure is seldom difficult; but when the Farcy arises on the plate-vein, and that vein swells much, and turns chorded, and the glands or kernels under the arm-pits are affected, it is hard to cure; but more so when the crural veins within-side of the thigh are chorded, and beset with buds, which affect the kernels of the groin, and the cavernous body of the yard. When the Farcy begins on the pasterns or lower limbs, it often becomes very uncertain, unless a timely stop is put to it; for the swelling in those dependant parts grows so excessively large in some constitutions, and the limbs so much disfigured thereby with foul sores and callous ulcerations, that

such a horse is seldom fit for any thing afterwards, but the meanest drudgery. But it is always a promising sign, wherever the Farcy happens to be situated, if it spreads no farther. It is usual to affect one side at a time, but when it passes to the other, it shews great malignancy; when it arises on the spines, it is then for the most part dangerous, and is always more so to horses that are fat and full of blood, than to those that are in more moderate case. When the farcy is epidemical, as sometimes happens, it rises on several parts of the body at once, forms nasty foul ulcers, and makes a profuse running of greenish bloody matter from both nostrils, and soon ends in a miserable rot.

From this description of the Farcy, it will appear how greatly those may be disappointed, who depend on some single specific drink or ball for a certain cure; for the symptoms are sometimes so favourable, as easily to be conquered by a very simple management; and when it arises superficially upon the smaller vessels, it will often go off, with moderate labour, without any other means than bleeding. Such instances as these may easily give a reputation to things of no great efficacy, and bring them into esteem; but whoever has acquired any true notion of the Farcy, will know, that this distemper is not to be conquered but by such things as are fully adapted to the various symptoms that occur in the different stages of it. To avoid, therefore, the perplexity that arises from the various complications so usual in the Farcy, we shall consider it in its different states or degrees, viz. when it seizes only the smaller vessels; when the larger veins are chorded, and the feet, pasterns, and flanks affected; and lastly, when the Farcy, beginning on one side only, breaks out on the other also, and affects the whole body.

When the Farcy makes its first appearance on the head, it rises on the cheeks and temples, and looks like a net-work, or small creeping twigs full of berries. Sometimes it inflames the eye, and sometimes little blisters or buds run along the side of the nose. It arises often on the outside of the shoulder, running along the small veins with heat and inflammation; and sometimes a few small buds appear near
the

the withers, and on the outside of the hip. In all these appearances, the disease being superficial, and affecting only the smaller vessels, is easily conquered by the following method, when taken in time; for the simplest Farcy, if neglected, may degenerate into the worst sort.

This distemper then being of an inflammatory nature, and in a particular manner affecting the blood-vessels, must necessarily require large bleeding, particularly where the horse happens to be fat and full of blood. This always checks the beginning of a Farcy, but is of small service afterwards; and if a horse is low in flesh, the loss of too much blood sometimes proves injurious. After bleeding, let the horse have four ounces of cream of tartar and lenitive electuary, which may be given every other day for a week, to cool the blood, and open the body; and then give nitre, three ounces a day, for three weeks or a month, and anoint the buds and swellings with the following ointment twice a day:

Take ointment of elder four ounces, oil of turpentine two ounces, sugar of lead half an ounce, white vitriol powdered two drams; mix together in a gally-pot.

The buds sometimes by this method are dispersed, leaving only little bald spots, which the hair soon covers again. When they break and run, if the matter be thick and well digested, they will soon be well: but, in order to confirm the cure, and to disperse some little lumps, which often remain for some time on the skin without hair, give the liver of antimony for a month, two ounces a day for a fortnight, and then one a day for the other fortnight. By following this method, a Farcy, which affects only the small vessels, may be stopped in a week or ten days, and soon after totally eradicated.

When the Farcy affects the larger blood-vessels, the cure is more difficult; but let it always be attempted early; therefore, on the plate, thigh, or neck-veins appearing chorded, bleed immediately on the opposite side, and apply the following to the chorded vein:

Take oil of turpentine in a pint bottle six ounces, oil of vitriol three ounces; drop the oil of vi-

triol into the oil of turpentine by a little at a time, otherwise the bottle will burst; when it has done smoking, drop in more oil of vitriol, and so on till all is mixed.

This mixture is one of the best universals in a beginning Farcy; but where it is seated in loose fleshy parts, as the flanks or belly, equal parts of the oil of vitriol and turpentine are necessary.

Rub the parts first with a woollen cloth, and then apply some of the mixture over the buds, and wherever there is any swelling, twice a day. Give the cooling physic every other day, and then three ounces of nitre every day for some time. This method must be continued till the buds digest, and the chord dissolves; and when the fores run plentifully, the matter digests well, and the lips and edges are no ways thick or callous, you may expect a speedy recovery; yet, to confirm the cure, and prevent a relapse, give the liver of antimony, or crude antimony, as before directed; and to heal the fores and smooth the skin, dress with bees-wax and oil.

When the Farcy begins on the flanks, or towards the lower belly, it often takes its rise from a single puncture of a sharp spur. The pain and smarting is one sure sign to distinguish the Farcy from common accidents. The staring of the hair, which stands up like a tuft all round the buds or blisters, and the matter that issues from the buds, which is always purulent, and of a clammy greasy consistence, are other certain signs. After bathing with the mixture above-mentioned, till the ulcers are smooth and healing, should the swelling not subside, to prevent the spreading of the buds, and to disperse them, bathe with either of these mixtures as far as the centre of the belly; and at the same time give a course of antimonials, as will presently be prescribed.

Take spirits of wine four ounces, oil of vitriol and turpentine, of each two ounces, white wine vinegar or verjuice, six ounces.

Or the following:

Take spirits of wine rectified four ounces, camphire half an ounce, vinegar or verjuice six ounces, white

white vitriol, dissolved in four ounces of spring water, one ounce, mixed together.

In the lower limbs the Farcy lies sometimes concealed for a great while, and makes so slow a progress, that it is often mistaken for greafe, or for a blow or kick, and goes by the general appellation of a humour settled there. In order to distinguish the one from the other, we shall observe that a kick, or bruise, is generally attended with a sudden swelling, or a contused wound, which for the most part digests easily; the greafe is also a smooth swelling that breaks out above the bending of the pasterns backwards; but the Farcy begins on the pastern-joint usually with one bud, and runs upwards like a knotty crab-tree.

Very simple means have sometimes stopped it, before it has begun to spread; a poultice with bran and verjuice bound round the part, and renewed once a day, will often alone succeed; and if proud flesh should arise, touch it with oil of vitriol, or aquafortis, an hour before you apply the poultice; for when the distemper is local, as we suppose it here, it is to be conquered by outward applications.

When the distemper grows inveterate, and resists the above method, and the vessels continue chorded, Gibson recommends the following mixture:

Take linseed oil half a pint; oil of turpentine and nitre, of each three ounces; tincture of euphorbium and hellibore, of each two drams; the soldier's ointment, or oil of bays, two ounces; oil of origanum, half an ounce; double aquafortis, half an ounce. After the ebullition is over, add two ounces of Barbadoes tar.

Rub this into the chorded veins, and where there is a swelling, once in two or three days; but if the orifices are choaked up with proud flesh, or the skin so much thickened over the ulcers as to confine the matter, in either case it is necessary to make an open passage with a small hot iron, and destroy the proud flesh, after which it may be kept down by touching with oil of vitriol, aquafortis, or butter of antimony. A salve may also be prepared with quicksilver and aquafortis, rubbing any quantity of the former with e-

nough of the latter, to the consistence of a liniment; smear the ulcers with this whenever they appear foul, and you will find it preferable to moist other eating ingredients.

Our farriers, after opening the buds, put in usually a small quantity of corrosive sublimate or arsenic, which they call coring out the Farcy; this may answer where the buds are few, and not situated near large blood-vessels, joints, or tendons: others use Roman vitriol, or sublimate and vitriol, in equal quantities: but let it be remembered, that many a horse has been poisoned by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities; which should be a caution to huntsmen not to suffer their hounds to feed on the carcases of farcied horses, as the greatest part of a pack have been poisoned by that means.

We shall now mention some of the desperate methods, and more violent kinds of medicines given by some internally: thus, from four to eight ounces of lapis caliminaris, to which two ounces of tutty, finely powdered, were added, with other metallic substances, have been given. Some give a pound of barrel soap, boiled in stale beer, with favin, rue, and other herbs of that intention. Others go yet further, being determined to kill or cure, by giving drinks prepared with green vitriol, roche-allum, Roman vitriol, oil of vitriol, boiled in chamber-lie, with hemp-seed, hemlock, and common salt. Those who use nothing but the decoctions or juices of herbs, such as wormwood, rue, or elder particularly, stand a much better chance for a cure, if given in time; but when the distemper is grown inveterate, nothing comes in competition with mercurial and antimonial medicines.

The following balls are proper in every state of the Farcy; and when the distemper has been in its infancy, before the skin was much defaced, has often cured it in a week or two, by giving them only once or twice a day; but in an old farcy, they should be given for two or three months together.

Take of native cinnabar, or cinabar of antimony, eight ounces; long birthwort, and gum-guaia-cum powdered, of each 4 ounces; make into a paste with honey, and form into balls of the size of a large

a large walnut, and roll them into liquorice powder.

The tediousness of this course has encouraged the giving of mercurials; and indeed, where they are directed with skill, they must be attended with success; the stronger preparations, as the red and white precipitates, and turbit, being combined with sharp saline parts, may be hazardous and injurious, but the latter given in small quantities have been found very successful in such kind of inveterate disorders. Mr. Gibson says, he has given it to a dram at a dose, where the limbs have been greatly swelled; that in forty-eight hours the sores were all dried up, and the limbs reduced; but that it made the horse so violently sick for several days, and scoured him to such a degree, that it could not be repeated.

One would have thought, that the success attending this medicine so suddenly might have encouraged Gibson to have made further trials in smaller quantities; which, had he done, it is more than probable he would not have been disappointed; for the grand secret in giving mercurials, as alteratives, is the introducing them into the blood, without operating on the stomach and bowels; and to do this effectually, they must be given in small quantities, and so bridled, as to controul their force on the first passages. Taken in this manner, they will mix gradually with the blood and juices, and operate both effectually and safely.

The method we would recommend is as follows:—Give one scruple, or half a dram of turbit, mixed into a ball, with an ounce of Venice soap, every other night for a fortnight; then abtain a week or ten days, and repeat it again. Should this ball purge, or make the horse sick, mix it up with two drams of philonium, or with four or five grains of opium, or camphor; with these restrictions, it may be given for some weeks; but should the horse's mouth be found tender or sore, you must refrain giving, till that complaint is removed by gentle purges; and then return to it again in small quantities; for as the effects of mercurials are very different in the different constitutions, both of horses as well as men, so the quantity must be varied in proportion to the operation, which is not intended here to be sensible, but to work

imperceptibly on the blood and juices, correcting them as a powerful alterative. During the whole course, particular care should be taken that he gets no cold.

Two ounces of quicksilver, divided with an ounce of turpentine, and made up into four balls, with diapente and gum-guaiacum, of each two ounces, and a sufficient quantity of honey, have, for this purpose, been successfully given, one ball twice a week; but gentle purgatives should be interposed, to prevent a salivation, which some horses are very prone to, on taking mercurials, though in small quantities.

Dr. Bracken recommends the knots and chords to be rubbed with the mercurial ointment before they break, in order to disperse them, and, after breaking, to dress the sores with equal parts of Venice turpentine and quicksilver; if by these means the mouth should become sore, treat as above. This method seems to be effectual with proper care.

The following is also recommended by the same gentleman:—

Take butter of antimony and bezoar mineral, of each an ounce, beat up with half a pound of cordial ball, and give the bigness of a walnut, or three quarters of an ounce, every day, for two or three weeks, fasting two or three hours after it.

Water Farcy. See *Dropsy*.

FARDING-BAG. The first stomach of a cow, or any other ruminating animal.

FARE, } The number of pigs a
FARKOW, } sow brings at a litter.

FARM. A portion of land cultivated by the owner or tenant.

FARM-HOUSE. The house belonging to a farm.

FARM-YARD. The place adjoining to a farm-house, where cattle are foddered, and several other necessary works, belonging to the farm, are performed.

FARTHING-DALE, or *Fardingdale.* The fourth part of an acre of land, now commonly called a rood.

FATHOM. Six feet in measure.

FATHOM of Wood. A parcel of wood set out, six whereof make a charcoal fire.

FAT, [*Adeps.*] The fat which lies between the fleshy pannicle and the mem-

membrane of the muscles; is distinguished from that which covers the call by its oiliness, and is said to be generated of the more unctuous particles of the blood, working through the vessels, and detained there by the closeness of the said pannicle. It is not one continued covering in horses, as in bullocks, and some other animals, but chiefly fills up the interstices of the muscles externally, and is not only a defence, as the other teguments are, but serves to make a horse look plump, smooth, and beautiful.

FAT, or *Vat*. A vessel for the purpose of fermentation, &c.

FAUCET. The hollow part of the tap, in which the peg or spigot is inserted.

FAUFEL. The fruit of a species of palm.

FEABERRY. Gooseberry.

PRINCE'S FEATHER. See **AMARANT**.

FEATHERFEW, [*Matricaria*.] This is a celebrated antihysterical. Simon Paulli relates, that he has experienced most happy effects from it in obstructions of the uterine evacuations. I have often seen, says he, from the use of a decoction of *Matricaria* and chamæmel flowers, with a little mugwort, hysterical complaints instantly relieved, the discharge succeed plentifully, and the patient, from a lethargic state, return as it were into life again. *Matricaria* is likewise recommended in sundry other disorders, as a warm stimulating bitter. All that biters and carminatives can do, says Geoffroy, may be expected from this. It is undoubtedly a medicine of some use in these cases, though not equal to chamæmel flowers alone, with which the *Matricaria* agrees in sensible qualities except in being weaker.

There are five sorts; but that which is most commonly used in medicine is the *Parthenium*, or *Matricaria vulgaris* seu *fativa*. It grows naturally in lanes, and upon the sides of banks in many parts of England, but it is frequently cultivated in physic gardens to supply the markets. The stalks rise upwards of two feet high; they are round, stiff, and striated; the leaves are composed of seven lobes, which are cut into many obtuse segments; the stalks and branches are terminated by the flowers, which are disposed al-

most in the form of loose umbels. The flowers are composed of several short rays, which are white like those of the chamomile, surrounding a yellow disk, composed of hermaphrodite florets, which form a hemisphere, and are enclosed in one common scaly empalement, which are succeeded by oblong, angular, naked seeds.

FEBRUARY. The second month in the year, containing, in leap year, twenty-nine days, in others only twenty-eight.

Product of the Kitchen Garden.

Cabbages, favoys, borecole, brocoli, carrots, parsnips, turnips, redbeets, skirrets, falfasy, cardoons, coleworts, spinach, potatoes, Jerusalem artichokes, onions, leeks, garlick, rocambole, eschallots, fage, parsley, sorrel, cabbage-sprouts. On the hot-bed, all sorts of salad herbs, endive, celery, chervil, winter-favory, lavender, thyme, rosemary, pot marjoram, burnet, chard-beet, &c.

Fruits in prime, or lasting.

Pears. — Winter Boncretien, Bessy de Laffoy, Citron de Hyver, Winter Russet, Lord Cheyne's green pear, Portail, Double Fleur, Carmelite, St. Martial; and for baking, the Cadillac, Onion or Pickering, English Warden, and the black pear of Worcester.

Apples. Aromatic, Holland, French, Kentish, Golden, and Stone Pippins; Golden, Pill's, and Wheeler's Russet; John apple, Harvey apple, Winter Pearmain, &c.

Plants now in flower in the Pleasure Garden.

Winter aconite, bearsfoot, true black hellebore, green-flowered ditto, snowdrops, spring crocuses, single anemones, fowbread, single wall-flower, early tulips, some hyacinths, hepatics, polyanthus, heart's-ease, perennial Adonis, violets, and some others.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs in flower.

Laurustinus, red and white meze-reon, white-flowered almond, cornelian cherry, manna ash, box tree, alternus, or ever-green privet, and some others.

Medicinal Plants, which may now be gathered for use.

Silver fir; black, white, and golden maidenchair, chick-weed, affarabacca, ground

ground ivy, spurge laurel, cypress and pine-tree cones, ash-coloured ground liver-wort, tree moss, cup moss; and, if the season be forward, violets, colts-foot flowers, and water-creffes. The birch will now be fit to keep for its juice.

Plants in flower in the Green-house and Stove.

Yellow Indians, ilex-leaved and Spanish jasmine, heath-leaved bastard alaternus, balsam-tree, some geraniums, some single merrygolds, several sorts of aloes, Aleppo sowbread, African shrubby cacalia, Mexican lily, &c.

FECES, or FOECES. Dregs, lees, sediment; excrement.

FEED. As much corn as is given to a horse at one time.

FEEDING. See COW, HORSE, SHEEP, &c.

FEEDING *Horses at Grass.* The proper time for the giving the husbandman's horse green food, is in the beginning of May, and the time for taking him up is towards the end of August. Let the horses be turned out first in the heat of the day; and if it be a wet or cold season, let him take them in at night, till it is dryer or more favourable.

The most healthy practice is to work them as usual, while they are at grass, taking them up in the morning, and giving them a moderate feed of corn and chaff, two hours before they are collared, and repeating the same after they come from work. This is of double use, as it keeps them in great heart; and somewhat dries the green and moist food in their bodies.

In some places, fresh food is given the horses in racks, and land is sown for this purpose with clover, ray-grass, and trefoil together; this keeps them in good heart under the tightest duty. Lucerne and saintfoin may be cut to advantage in the same manner.

FEEDING *Cows at Grass.* The danger of cattle being turned at random into fresh clover is, that they will eat of it till they burst. For this reason it is best to feed them with it fresh mown, in proper quantities first, that they may be a little used to it, before they are turned in to take their fill. The novelty of the taste is one thing that recommends it, and they are like children in the shop of a grocer, whose only danger is till they are used to the sweet things;

after which they will not eat to hurt themselves.

Some consideration must also be had as to the state of the cattle, for some will bear a rich nourishment better than others; and as for such as seem to be most likely to receive mischief from it, the best way is to give them straw with it at first, and bring them to the rich food alone by slow degrees.

When they are turned into the field of clover, it should be done gradually, and this rule holds good concerning those which are well enough to be trusted in at once, as well as such as must have this preparation.

The right method is first to turn them in about the middle of a hot day, when they have eaten before, and the leaves of the clover are a little flagged. The great danger of this food is, when it is eaten in too great quantities, and when the dew is upon it; therefore, care must be taken that the clover is dry, and that they don't eat too much. They should be suffered to be in the clover but half an hour the first day; the next day they should be left an hour, and so on till they are accustomed to it.

Some regard is to be had to the weather in this respect; for experience shews, that clover is very apt to damage cattle in wet weather, and much less so in dry. We have before spoke of the danger of letting horses eat of it while the dew is on the leaves. Any wet with clover, makes it more dangerous, than when dry, and it is from this that the caution rises.

FEEDING of *Fowls.* See FOWL-FEEDING.

FEET. Plural of foot. See FOOT.

FEE-FARM. Tenure by which lands are held from a superior or Lord.

FELLOE, } The circumference of a
FELLY, } wheel.

FELLER. The skin.

FELLING. Cutting down trees, &c. When any tree is intended to be cut down for timber, the first thing to be taken care of is a skilful disbranching, or lopping off such limbs as may endanger it in its fall, many trees being annually spoiled for want of a previous care of this kind; and, therefore, in very large arms, chop a nick under them close to the bole, and then meeting it with downright strokes, it will be severed without splitting. Take

care also to cut the tree as near the ground as possible, unless you design to grub them up, the doing of which will be of advantage both to the timber and to the wood; for timber is never so much valued, if it be known to grow out of old stocks.

FELLWORT. Gentian.

FELONWORT, [*Solanum Fignosum*.] Bitter-weet. A species of nightshade.

FEME-COVERT. A married woman

FEME-SOLE. An unmarried woman

FEN. A general name for boggy marshy land.

FEN. A disorder to which hops are subject. It consists of a quick-growing mould, or moss, which spreads itself with great rapidity, and occasions dreadful ravages in the hop-grounds.

FEN-BERRY. A kind of black-berry.

FENCE. No article whatsoever, in the husbandman's whole concern, is of more importance to him than that of hedges; they are the first object which naturally should strike his imagination, as they are the defence and guard of all the rest.

In all enclosed lands the farmer must keep up a good fence, if he expects to reap the fruit of his labours. The consequences of one little defect may do him more injury, by letting in cattle upon his crop, than would have been the cost of a most perfect and thorough repair.

There are many shrubs of which hedges may be made, but there is one kind almost universal, that is, the white thorn. In such places as this generally used shrub will not agree with, the holly, black thorn, elder, furze, and several others, are to be called in; but the common method is with this. When the hedge is made with white thorn, the careful husbandman will not think it finished when he has set that alone; he will plant in it, at proper distances, timber, or fruit-trees, and they will rise to a considerable profit: but this, like all other advantages, will be proportioned to the care he employs, and to his attention to the rules laid down for that purpose.

As to timber trees, he is not to plant any at random, for one kind suits one soil, and another another; nor is there any one that may not be very valuable to him, if it be rightly managed,

As he will want, in due time, a good quantity of white-thorn plants, or sets, let him prepare for them in this manner. Let him make choice of a square piece of ground, any waste corner will do; and, to chuse, it should be upon a poor and dry soil. This he is to use as his nursery. It must be within a good fence, that cattle cannot get into it; but there requires no other care, except that it stand defended from the north and west.

In November let this be ploughed up, and prepared for the seeds, and early in the succeeding spring let them be sown, the ground having been well weeded during the winter.

Let furrows of five inches deep be made, at two feet distance, and in these sow the seeds of the common haws, gathered the autumn before, and kept dry during the winter.

As soon as they appear above the ground, which will not be till the second year, weed them carefully between the rows, and immediately after give the ground a good watering; and repeat this weeding and watering at times as shall be found necessary, till the young plants are got up to a tolerable height, and their stems at the bottom are about as thick as a man's thumb.

The husbandman, having thus furnished himself with a sufficient quantity of sets ready for his purpose, is to take a view of the ground, and examine its soil and situation, that he may know in what manner to set about his work.

The first thing to be done is, to mark out the course of the ditch, and its breadth. It is to be three feet wide at the top, and its depth is to be two feet. It is best to allow but a foot breadth at the bottom of the ditch, when it is a yard wide at the top. This will give such a slant to each side, that the hedges will not so easily break in, and will cramp the legs of the cattle so, that as they can neither walk easily, nor turn about in the ditch, they will not get that habit of going into it.

The breadth and depth already mentioned, are, in general, sufficient for the ditch in a common inclosure; but where, from any particular circumstance, it is judged convenient to

make it larger, it must be carried on in the same proportions.

When the breadth of the ditch is thus marked out, let the labourer be set to dig; and that he may prepare the bank properly for the quick that is to be set on it, let him lay the turf regularly, with the grassy side downwards, upon that side of the ditch on which the hedge is to be raised.

Upon this turf, thus turned bottom upwards, let him spread the best of the mould; and having thus prepared a bed for the quick, let the first row of it be brought in and laid.

Let the sets be well chosen; let them be strait, smooth, even-growing shoots, and well rooted; and let them be brought fresh taken up.

The bank being thus far prepared, and the quick ready, let it be lain carefully in. The sets must be laid on this bed at a foot distance, and with the end inclining a little upwards.

Let the course of the bank be measured, and at every thirty feet make a mark. At each of these marks plant a thriving young tree of oak, ash, elm, or whatever kind is found to succeed best in the neighbouring soil; or of such fruit trees as will agree with it, taking care to set it upright and steady.

One row of quicksets being thus laid, let them be covered well with some more of the best mould; and upon this let there be laid a covering of turf, turned bottom upwards, and laid even, and in a workman-like manner.

Upon this turf spread another covering of the best of the mould, to make a bed for a second row of quick. This bed is to be in the whole a foot thick over the first row; and when the bank is well raised to this height, another parcel of sets are to be brought fresh, strait, and well-rooted, as before directed. These are to be laid in the same manner as the first, with the ends inclining a little upwards, and placed at a foot distance one from the other; each being laid in the middle of the space that is between every two of the first row.

When these are carefully laid, they must be covered with more good mould, three or four inches thick, and then the soil that is dug out of the bottom of the ditch, is to be laid over this earth, and the bank finished with it.

The ditch is now dug, and the earth thrown up is all employed, the quicksets and young trees are planted, and the bank is made. The hedge and ditch therefore are finished, and there requires nothing more to be done but to secure them from injuries.

For the defence and shelter of these sets, a dead hedge is to be made at the top of the bank. This is a hedge of dead wood, fastened by dead stakes, which, being well wrought together, will stand very securely, till the quick is of such a height and strength, as to need no defence upon its own account, and to be a sufficient enclosure to the land.

For the dead hedge, a proper quantity of bush wood is to be provided, and a proportionable number of stakes. These are the better the founder wood they are made of.

These stakes must be driven in at two feet and a half distance, and the workman ought to see that each stands firm and fast. Then let him begin the hedge. He must lay the small bushes at the bottom in such a manner, that they may cover the quick when it first shoots, and be a defence to it against the bitings of cattle, that may chance to get down into the ditch. This is the first care; after this the long bushes are to be laid in, and the longest of all at top, twisting them in between the stakes.

When the hedge is thus carried to its due height, let a parcel of long and slender poles be provided, and the tops of the stakes bound in with them on each side; this is what is called in the country phrase, eddering a hedge; and this finishes the work.

There are two seasons in the year for planting a quickset hedge, and only two, for it will not succeed in any others. These are early in spring, or late in the autumn.

For the spring planting, the last week in February, and the first in March, are the best; for the autumn the whole month of October, and the first and second week in November: a quickset planted at either of these seasons will grow, but by what we have seen from frequent experience, we prefer the spring plantation.

The next spring after the laying of quick, let the farmer go over the whole bank, first examining the dry hedge.

If he find it loose any where, let this be remedied by driving a new stake, or fastening the old ones; and if any other deficiency appear, let him see it repaired in the same manner.

When he has rectified what was amiss in this, let him view, deliberately and separately, the quicksets. He must now see fresh sets put in the place of the dead ones; and trim up the others with due care.

Some advise the planting the fruit or timber trees in the hedge at this time; and others recommend the doing that, when it was at two, three, or four year's growth; but from what we have seen in practice, we greatly prefer the planting them at the making of the bank, at the same time with the quick: for thus they take their growth together; and there is no disturbance of the fence, as there must be in planting them when all is settled.

Before the farmer takes a view of his young quickset, let him order it to be weeded. This must be done carefully and thoroughly; and it must be repeated at times; for the quick, while it is young, should have all the nourishment the ground can yield, and not be starved by the weeds. This clearing will give the owner a distinct view of the condition of the set, that he may know what to supply.

If, by any accident, sheep have got at it, or other cattle, it will be discovered by the tops being eaten off, and cropped irregularly, and mangled at the ends. In this case there is but one method to restore any hope of a good hedge; the whole growth must be evenly cut off, within an inch and half of the ground; and there will then be a new and fresh set of shoots that spring, which would not have happened from the gnawed ends, at least not with any degree of regularity or beauty.

Let the industrious husbandman remove its redundances, and supply the defect. Let him with his knife take off ill-shaped and straggling branches. Let him see that no unnecessary dead wood be left at the bottom, for that will choke the quick. And let him carefully root up all those tangling weeds, which are so common in hedges, and at once spoil their beauty, and injure their growth.

The principal of those weeds which are destructive to hedges, are four,

White bryony, black bryony, travelers joy, and bind-weed; these all cover the hedges to a great extent.

From this time very little care is required till the hedge is of a growth for plashing; this is not till eight or ten years after the planting.

We will suppose the hedge planted and dressed, as already described, to be grown to eight, ten, or twelve years standing. It will by this time be loose and irregular in its growth, there will be vacancies at the bottom; and gaps in many places, and it will be full of thick and old stumps and stubbs, as well as of young shoots.

Upon a view of the condition of the hedge, the husbandman is to consider in what manner he is to go to work. The stubbs are useless; but among the rest he must consider, that he is to reserve some shoots for laying down, and others to serve by way of stakes. For the first purpose he is to select those which are longest and freshest; and such as are of a middle growth; for the stakes, he is to leave such as are somewhat larger, and stand properly, and grow tolerably straight for the first five or six feet. It matters not for the rest, because they are to be cut off at that height; their use requiring no more.

When the husbandman has thus considered, let him go to work. He is to cut away all the old stubbs within two inches of the ground, striking them off sloping. After this let him go on thinning his hedge, by cutting away all but the proper shoots for stakes, which he is to strike off at the height he designs his hedge, and the long shoots for laying, which he is to leave entire.

As there will not be enough of these shoots for stakes, growing as they should do; he must make some others to drive into the ground, where there is a deficiency.

When the useless stuff is thus cut away, a spade may be got between the shoots; and the labourer is to be employed to clean away and new-make the ditch. Let him dig this just as it was at first, making the top wide, the bottom narrow, and the sides sloping.

As he is at work upon this, let him clear away all filth from about the roots of the quick; and where the earth has mouldered away from them, add some

some of the best that comes out in digging the ditch, pressing it well into the hollows.

A great deal of the better mould from the ditch will be thus used in filling up holes, and facing of the bank, the rest is to be laid at the top; for if the sides be loaded, they will break with the rains, and what falls off will choak up the ditch; and as it would be only hurtful thus laid on the sides, it is of great service when laid on the top, heightening the bank, and greatly improving the fence.

The trees are to be lopped in the usual manner, if timber trees; and if fruit-trees, to be pruned up above the reach of the cattle.

The ditch is now cleaned, the bank repaired, and the stakes ready. Let the new ones be well and firmly driven, where there are not a sufficient number of the upright shoots left for that purpose; and these being disposed, the work is ready for the plasher.

He is to take each of the long shoots which are left standing severally, and bending it gradually he is to give it a sloping cut with his bill half through; it will then fall easily, and he is to weave it in between stake and stake carefully.

When he has thus worked in all the shoots left for that purpose, he is to go over his work, and trim off the straggling sprigs, to render it uniform and even.

A great deal of the success of this work depends upon the method of laying these boughs, when they are cut through so far as to obey the hand of the workman. If they be laid too low and too thick, as many do, through an opinion of strengthening the hedge, the sap is all sent into the shoots; and the plashes starve and will decay. On the other hand, if they be laid too high, then they draw in all the nourishment; and the shoots are starved. Both these accidents are to be avoided in a middle course. It is not the farmer's interest to starve the shoots to feed the plashes, nor to ruin the plashes for the shoots; he is to derive a proper quantity of nourishment into both; and this will be done by laying them in a middling way. Besides, this has another advantage, that if the plashes are not too deep cut, and are laid thus evenly, or nearly upon a level, the sap is not all

directed to their ends, but sends up shoots from every part.

This abundance of young shoots will also be promoted by the proper cutting of the branches of the plashed boughs. They are to be cut off short at five or six inches length on each side of the hedge; and this will make them send out side shoots of their own, as well as promote the growth of others, to the great beauty and strength of the hedge.

As to the seasons of plashing of hedges, there is but one proper. Some do it in October, and pretend particular advantages from that time; but let the husbandman trust to experience, and assure himself, that the only right season is the month of February.

While the hedge is growing up from the plashing, it will be proper to have the same eye upon it as at first; taking care, in spring and fall, to cut away the straggling branches, and to root out weeds: thus the fence will grow regular, thick, and clean; and from this renewing, in the same manner as from its first rise, will exceed, in every respect, those of the neighbourhood, which are not looked after with the same degree of care.

FENNEL, [*Fœniculum*.] The species are, 1. Common fennel; 2. sweet fennel; 3. Azorian fennel, or Finocchio. The first is a very common plant in gardens; the second is the medicinal sort. Both these are easily propagated by sowing the seeds in autumn.

The sweet fennel is smaller in all its parts than the common, except the seeds, which are considerably larger. The seeds of the two sorts differ likewise in shape and colour; those of the common are roundish, oblong, flattish on one side, and protuberant on the other, of a dark almost blackish colour: those of the sweet are longer, narrower, not so flat, generally crooked, and of a whitish or pale yellowish colour. Both sorts are cultivated in our gardens: the common is a perennial plant: the sweet perishes after it has given seed; nor do its seeds come to such perfection in this climate as those which we receive from Germany.

The seeds of both the fennels have an aromatic smell, and a moderately warm, pungent taste; those of the *fœniculum dulce* are in flavour most agreeable, and have also a considerable de-

gree of sweetishnefs; hence our college have directed the ufe of thefe only. They are ranked among the four greater hot feeds, and not undeservedly looked upon as good ftomachics and carminatives. The root is considerably lefs warm, but has more of a sweetifh tafte than the feeds. It is one of the five roots called openers; and has fometimes been directed in aperient apozems. Boerhaave obferves, that this root exactly agrees in tafte, fmell, and medical qualities, with the celebrated Ginfeng of the Chinefe; and therefore thinks it may very juftly fupply its place. The leaves of fennel are weaker than either the roots or feeds, and have very rarely been employed for any medicinal ufe.

The Finochio is fown in the middle of March, or beginning of April, and to continue a fucceffion till winter, repeat the fowings every month till July; chufe an open fpot of rich light ground, and by line and hoe draw fhallow drills, two feet diftant; fcat- ter the feeds thinly along the bottom, and cover them near a quarter of an inch deep with finely broken mould, and when the plants are an inch or two high, fmall hoe them to kill weeds, and thin them to three inches, and in two or three weeks after cut them out to treble that diftance, that the bafe of the ftem may have room to fwell.

When the ftalks are considerably fwelled at bottom, earth them up on each fide, and in two or three weeks that part will be very white and tender.

Hog's FENNEL, [*Peucedanum*.] There are feveral forts of this plant growing naturally in fome parts of England and France, and preferved in the botanic gardens. They may be all propagated by feeds fown in autumn, foon after they are ripe. The roots were formerly held in fome eftimation, but prefent practice entirely difregards it.

Giant FENNEL, [*Ferula*.] This plant is pretty common in the Englifh gardens; and, if planted in a good foil, will grow to the height of ten or twelve feet, and divide into many branches. The lower leaves of this fort fpread more than two feet every way, which are fubdivided into many fmall ones, garnifhed with very long narrow fmall leaves, of a lucid green. From the center of the plant comes out the flower-ftalk, which, when the

plants are ftrong, will be near as large as a common broomftick, and will rife ten or twelve feet high, with many joints; if the ftalks are cut, there iffues from the veffels a foetid yellowifh liquor, which will concrete on the furface of the wound. The ftalks are terminated by large umbrels of yellow flowers, which come out the latter end of June, or in the beginning of July, which are fucceeded by oval compressed feeds, having three lines running longitudinally on each fide. Thefe ripen in September, and the ftalks decay foon after.

There are feveral kinds of the above plant, all propagated by feeds fown in autumn.

Scorching FENNEL. Deadly carrot.

Sweet FENNEL. See FENNEL.

FENNEL-FLOWER, [*Nigella*.] See —
DEVIL IN A BUSH.

FENUGREEK, [*Fænum Græcum*, *Trigonella*.] This is an annual plant, which rife with a hollow, branching, herbaceous ftalk, a foot and a half high, garnifhed with trifoliate leaves, placed alternately, whofe lobes are oblong, oval, indented on their edges, and have broad furrowed foot-ftalks. The flowers come out fingly at each joint from the wings of the ftalk; they are white, of the butterfly-kind, and fit very clofe to the ftalk; thefe are fucceeded by long compressed pods, fhaped fomewhat like a broad fword, ending in long points, having a broad membrane on one edge, filled with fquare yellow feeds, indented on one fide like a kidney. The whole plant has a very ftrong odour.

This plant has not as yet been cultivated in any quantity for ufe in England, as it has generally proved a very uncertain crop, occafioned by the inconfancy of the weather here, for in cold wet feafons the plants are frequently killed before the feeds ripen; and if any of them live long enough to perfect their feeds, the pods change of a dirty colour, and the feeds turn black and unfightly, efpecially when much rain falls about the time of their ripening; therefore the feeds, which are imported from the continent, are always preferred to thofe of our own growth.

But as the confumption of thefe feeds is very great in England, and fome perfons may be inclinable to make trials

to cultivate the plants here; we shall here give such directions for the management of this plant, as from experience has been found to succeed best.

The ground in which this plant thrives best, is a light hazel loam, not enriched with dung; this should be cleaned from the roots of weeds, and well ploughed twice, and harrowed fine before the seeds are sown. The best time to sow the seeds is in the beginning of September, in shallow drills like pease. The rows should be two feet asunder, and the seeds should be scattered one inch distant from each other in the drills; for if the plants are too close together in the spring, they may be easily thinned with the hoe when the ground is cleared. When the seeds are sown at the above-mentioned time, the plants will appear in three weeks or a month after; and if the weeds appear at the same time, the ground should be hoed over as soon as possible in dry weather, to destroy the weeds; and when the plants are grown an inch high, the earth should be drawn up to their stems, in the same manner as is practised for pease. This will secure their stems from being injured by sharp cutting winds; and if a ridge of earth is drawn up on the north or east side of each row, it will protect the plants from the pinching winds which blow from both those quarters; for though this plant will not be in any danger from the frosts in the ordinary winters, yet, in very severe frosts they are sometimes killed; but, as this plant will live in any situation, where pease will stand through the winter, there will be no greater hazard of the one crop than the other.

In the spring of the year, the ground must be hoed again in dry weather to kill the weeds, and the plants should be again earthed up in the like manner as pease, with whose culture this plant will thrive; but there must be great care taken to keep the ground as clean from weeds as possible, for if they are permitted to grow, they will soon advance above the plants, and greatly weaken them; and when their pods begin to form, they cannot be too much exposed to the sun and air, whereby they will be less liable to suffer from moisture.

When the seeds are sown in autumn, the plants will grow much stronger,

and have many more side branches than those which come up in the spring, so will produce a much greater crop of seeds; and these will produce their flowers five or six weeks earlier, so will have a better season to ripen; but in order to have them better ripened, the top of the plants should be cut off with garden-shears about the middle of June, by which time the pods will be formed on the lower part of the stalks, which will be greatly forwarded by topping of the stalks in the same way as is commonly practised for garden-beans; for where the plants are suffered to extend in length, the lower pods often miscarry, or are less nourished, and those on the top of the stalks are late before they ripen; so where the topping of the plants is omitted, the pods at bottom will open and cast out their seeds, before those above will be ripe; therefore, to preserve the first and cut off the other, will be found the best method, for by so doing, the pods will ripen equally, and much earlier in the season.

If the summer proves warm, the seeds will ripen in August, and the plants should then be cut off, and laid to dry for five or six days, in which time they should be turned two or three times, that the pods may dry equally; then the seeds may be either threshed out in the field, or the haulm may be housed in a barn, to be threshed in a more convenient time.

There are two or three different sorts, natives of Sicily, Spain, and Russia, which are cultivated in the botanic gardens, and are all propagated in the same manner.

FENNY - LAND. Marshy, boggy land, covered with water.

FEOFFMENT. The act of granting possession.

FERMENTATION. A slow motion of the intestine particles of a mixed body, arising usually from the operation of some active acid matter, which rarifies, exalts, and subtilizes the soft and sulphureous particles, as when leaven or yeast rarifies, lightens, and ferments wort, bread, &c.

FERN. The name of one of the worst of weeds, and one of the most difficult to destroy, where it has a deep soil to root in. Mr. Mortimer says, he has seen its root eight or ten feet deep in some grounds; and adds, that the

Brake

the best way of killing it is by cutting it often while it is in grass; that the most proper seasons for this purpose are, spring, Midsummer, and Michaelmas; that is, when the circulation of the sap is strongest. Most of the roots being then cut asunder, and thereby deprived of the channels through which nature intended to convey the sap, will bleed to death, or if it stagnates in them, they will soon rot. The fern itself, if cut when full of sap, and left to rot upon the ground, will greatly improve the soil, and mellow it so as to prevent its binding: or, if it be burnt when so cut, it will yield a much greater quantity of salt than any other vegetable. If it be ploughed up, plentiful dunging of the land, and sprinkling it well with ashes, have been found to kill this weed: but the most certain cure for it is urine. In several parts of the North, where they keep their fern under, and destroy a great deal of it, by mowing it frequently when green, they also find that rolling of it is of great service; and, when they burn it, the poor people make the ashes of it up into balls, with a little water, dry them in the sun, and use them in washing their linen, for which they think them nearly as good as soap. Often treading down these plants, and feeding sheep on them, is said to be almost an infallible way of killing the fern.

Trees planted among fern will thrive very much, though it be on a hot gravel; the fern shading their roots, and keeping them moist and cool.

Sweet FERN, [*Scandix*.] Shepherd's Needle, Venus-comb. An annual plant, growing naturally in stiff lands among corn. The leaves are finely divided into small segments, and have long foot-stalks; the stalks rise six inches high. The flowers are small, white, and like those of wild chervil, and sit upon the top of the beak or horns, which are the rudiment of the pod. At the bottom of the small umbel five leaves embrace the stalk, with broad and short foot-stalks, which are afterwards cut into small segments like the rest: the seed is long, and runs into a small point, resembling a large needle, but the umbels have great resemblance to the umbels of Musk Crane's-bill. If the seeds are permit-

ted to scatter, there will be a plentiful supply of young plants.

FERTILE. Fruitful, abundant.

FERTILITY. Abundance, fruitfulness.

FESCUE. The name of a genus of grass, of which there are several species; as the fote-fescue, sheep's fescue, &c. See FOTE-FESCUE, SHEEP'S-FESCUE.

FESILS. A kind of base grain.

FESTING-PENNY. Earnest given to servants when hired.

FETTERS. Chains for the feet.

FEVER. A disease that frequently attacks several sorts of cattle, particularly horses.

The symptoms which denote the horse to be afflicted with a fever, are, great restlessness, the creature ranging from one end of the rack to the other; his flanks heat; his eyes are red and inflamed; his tongue parched and dry; his breath hot, and of a strong smell; he loses his appetite, and nibbles his hay, but without chewing it, and is frequently smelling to the ground; the whole body is hotter than ordinary, (though not parched, as in some inflammatory disorders) he dungs often, little at a time, usually hard, and in small bits; he sometimes stales with difficulty, and his urine is high coloured; he seems to thirst, but drinks little at a time, and often; his pulse beat full and hard, to fifty strokes and upwards in a minute.

The first intention of cure is bleeding, to the quantity of two or three quarts, if the horse is strong and in good condition; then give him a pint of the following drink four times a day; or an ounce of nitre, mixed up into a ball with honey, may be given thrice a day, instead of the drink, and washed down with three or four horns of any small liquor.

Take of baum, sage, and chamomile flowers, each a handful; liquorice root sliced half an ounce; salt prunel, or nitre, three ounces; infuse the whole into two quarts of boiling water, and when cold, strain it off; then squeeze into it the juice of two or three lemons, sweeten it with honey.

As the chief ingredient to be depended upon in the drink is the nitre, it

it may, perhaps, be as well given in water alone; but as a horse's stomach is soon palled, and he requires palatable medicines, the other ingredients may, in that respect, have their use. Soleyfel for this purpose advises two ounces of salt of tartar, and one of sal-armoniack, to be dissolved in two quarts of water, and mixed with a pail of common water, adding a handful of bran or barley-flour, to qualify the unpleasant taste. This may be given every day, and is an useful medicine.

The following may also be given for this purpose:

Take Russia pearl-ashes one ounce, distilled vinegar one pint, spring water two pints, honey four ounces; give a pint three or four times a day.

This neutral mixture, and the nitre drink before-mentioned, may be taken alternately; they are both efficacious remedies, and in some cases may properly enough be joined with the camphire drink.

His diet should be scalded bran, given in small quantities; which, if he refuses, let him have dry bran sprinkled with water: put a handful of pickled hay into the rack, which a horse will often eat, when he will touch nothing else: his water need not be much warmed, but should be given often, and in small quantities: his cloathing should be moderate, too much heat and weight on a horse being improper in a fever; which scarce ever goes off in critical sweats (as those in the human body terminate) but by strong perspiration.

If, in a day or two, he begins to eat his bran, and pick a little hay, this method, with good nursing, will answer; but if he refuses to feed, more blood should be taken away, and the drinks continued; to which may be added two or three drams of saffron, avoiding at this time all hotter medicines: the following clyster should be given, which may be repeated every day, especially if his dung be knotty and dry.

Take two handfuls of marsh-mallows, and one of chamomile flowers; fennel-seed an ounce; boil in three quarts of water to two, strain off, and add four ounces of

treacle, and a pint of linseed oil, or any common oil.

Two quarts of water-gruel, fat broth, or pot liquor, with the treacle and oil, will answer this purpose; to which may be added a handful of salt. These sort of clysters are properer than those with purging ingredients.

The following opening drink is very effectual in these fevers, and may be given every other day, when the clysters should be omitted; but the nitreballs, or drink, may be continued, except on the days these are taken.

Take of cream of tartar and Glauber's salts, each four ounces; dissolve in barley-water, or any other liquor: an ounce or two of lenitive electuary may be added, or a dram or two of powder of jalap, to quicken the operation in some horses.

Four ounces of Glauber's salts, or cream of tartar, with the same quantity of lenitive electuary, may be given for the same purpose, if the former should not open the body sufficiently.

The diet should be regular; no oats given, but scalded or raw bran sprinkled; the best flavoured hay should be given by handfuls, and often by hand, as the horse sometimes cannot lift up his head to the rack.

Dilute the blood with plenty of water, or white drink; let his diet be warm bran mashes, and his hay sprinkled. Should the fever rise, which will be known by the symptoms above described; give him an ounce of nitre thrice a day in his water, or made up in a ball with honey. Let his body be kept cool and open, with the opening drink, given twice or thrice a week; or an ounce of salt of tartar may be given every day, dissolved in his water, for that purpose, omitting then the nitre. After a week's treatment in this manner, the cordial ball may be given once or twice a day, with an infusion of liquorice root sweetened with honey; to which may be added, when the phlegm is tough, or cough dry and husky, a quarter of a pint of linseed or fallad-oil, and the same quantity of oxymel of squills.

FEVERS in *Coxus*. The symptoms are, trembling, restlessness, weakness, and staggering in the gait; the eyes become heavy and inflamed, often red or

U u

yellow,

yellow, in that part called the white; the head is heavy and lumpish, the beast is dull and stupid, uttering sighs and moans as if in great pain, and fetches breath with difficulty; the mouth and tongue are very hot and dry, unless foaming, which sometimes happens; the food is neglected with a loathing, the skin is hot, and the hairs stare and seem to start an end, and frequently the skin breaks out in sudden sweats.

The cure must be begun with bleeding, which of all things is most likely to lessen the inflammation, and ease the difficulty of breathing.

The beast should be kept at home, and very short of food, and warm mashes often changed and set before them, made with bran or oatmeal and water, with some nitre and honey dissolved in them.

After bleeding, in case the beast has not lately dunged, let a clyster be thrown up warm, made with gruel, oil, &c. and repeated occasionally.

After this, give one of the following balls once in about six hours.

Nitre, turmeric, liquorice powder, each one ounce; honey, enough to make a ball or two for a dose.

Or either of the following drinks :

No. 1.—Nitre and cream of tartar, each half an ounce, in some warm gruel, sweetened with honey, every six hours.

No. 2.—One ounce of crude sal ammoniac every six hours in some warm ale.

Dr. James's powder for cattle we have heard much commended, but from our own experience we pronounce nothing.

We would by all means advise the stall to be kept cool in summer, but warm in winter, admitting air which may be kindly, but not chilling.

FEVERFEW. See FEATHERFEW.

FEVER-WEED. See *Stinking E-RYNGO*.

FEUILLAGE. A bunch or row of leaves.

FEUILLAMORT. The colour of a faded leaf, generally pronounced Philemort.

FEUTERER. A dog-keeper.

FEWEL. Firing.

FICOIDES, [*Mesembryanthemum*.] Fig Marygold.

This genus comprises a numerous tribe of curious succulent flowering plants for the green-house, annual and perennial, all with succulent stalks and branches, some trailing and herbaceous, others erect and shrubby, and others without a visible stalk. One annual species is the diamond Ficoides, or Ice-plant, which rises with a short, thick, succulent stalk, dividing low into many trailing, very spreading, succulent branches, bespangled all over with icy pimples, very pellucid and glittering; oval, undulate, alternate, papulose, or pimply glittering leaves; and, from the sides of the branches, numerous, almost close-sitting, white flowers, tinged with red or crimson; succeeded by plenty of seed in autumn.

This singular and curious plant is closely covered with large pellucid pimples, full of moisture, shining brilliantly like diamonds or bubbles of ice; whence it derives the name as above; it is in great esteem by the curious for its singularity, and highly merits a place amongst the tender annuals of the pleasure-garden.

The other annual is the Fig Marygold of Naples, or Egyptian Kali.

The other species of Fig Marygold, amounting to forty-four in number, are all perennials. They are natives of Africa, and in this country require the assistance of the green-house.

The flowers of all are monopetalous, but each is finely divided almost to the bottom into numerous narrow segments, appearing like some sorts of Marygolds, and which, in their native Africa, are succeeded by a fruit shaped somewhat like a fig.

The propagation of the annuals is by sowing the seeds on a hot-bed in the spring, like the *Amaranthus*.

The propagation of the others is by cuttings managed as for the cutting other tender exotics.

FIDDLE-DOCK, [*Rumex pulcher*.] A kind of dock growing near London. It is a biennial, and perishes soon after it ripens its seeds.

FIDDLE-WOOD, [*Citharexylon*.] There are two species of this tree growing common in the West-India Islands, where it grows to be a large timber-tree, and is very useful in building. It requires the assistance of a stove to bear our winters. It is propagated by seeds or cuttings.

FIELD.

FIELD. A piece of ground enclosed for tillage or pasture.

FIELD BASIL. [*Acinos.*] A kind of Basil.

FIG-TREE, [*Ficus.*] The common fig-tree of our gardens consists only of one species, very comprehensive in the varieties of its fruit, is of the deciduous tribe, moderately hardy, producing fruit in great perfection against walls, also tolerably in espaliers and standards; but besides this sort, there are several other tender exotic species, sometimes retained in our hot-houses, for variety.

The common fig produces its fruit upon the young shoots of the former year, rising immediately from the eyes of the shoots, appearing first like small buds, which increase gradually in size till July, August, and September, when they arrive at full growth, are large, somewhat pear-shaped, and as it approaches to ripeness, the skin changes gradually from a greenish to blueish, purplish, blackish, whitish, or yellow colours, in different varieties, full of a purplish, reddish, whitish, or yellow pulp, becomes very soft, juicy, and extremely rich and luscious.

The principal varieties of this fruit are:—

Common Fig. A large oblongish, dark, purple-blue fruit; the tree a great bearer, and ripens in great perfection in August, either on standards or walls.

Brown or Chestnut Fig. A large globular, shortish, chestnut-coloured fruit, having a purplish delicious pulp, ripen in July and in August.

Black Ischia Fig. A middle-sized, shortish, flat-crowned, blackish fruit, having bright pulp; ripe the middle of August.

Green Ischia Fig. A large oblong, globular-headed, greenish fruit, slightly stained through by the pulp to a reddish brown colour; ripe the end of August.

Brown Ischia Fig. A small pyramidal, brownish, yellow fruit, having a purplish very rich pulp; ripe in August and September.

Malta Fig. A small, flat-topped, brown fruit; ripe the middle of August and September.

Round Brown Naples Fig. A globular, middle-sized, light-brown fruit, with brownish pulp; ripe the end of August.

Long Brown Naples Fig. A long, dark-brown fruit, having a reddish pulp; ripe in September.

Great Blue Fig. A largish blue fruit, having a fine red pulp.

Black Genoa Fig. A large, pear-shaped, black-coloured fruit, and bright red pulp; ripe in August.

Divided-leaved Fig-tree, having the leaves deeply divided into many narrow segments, valuable principally for the shrubbery for the variety of its leaves.

There are many other varieties, but it is unnecessary to recount them, some of them being nearly alike, and many of them will not ripen perfectly in our gardens.

Most of the above varieties of figs will bear plentifully against walls of a south, east, or west aspect, and will also bear very well in espaliers; they will likewise, in fine dry summers, produce tolerable good crops on standards, in a full exposure, either as full standards, half-standards, or dwarfs, and sometimes produce greater crops of fruit than those trained against walls.

All the varieties of these trees prosper in any common soil of a garden, prepared by common digging, or trenching one or two spades deep.

They may be planted at fifteen or twenty feet distance, against walls and espaliers; and as standards, at any distance not less than fifteen feet from one another.

The propagation of fig-trees is effected with great ease three different ways, viz. by suckers arising from the root, by layers, and by cuttings.

Considered as wall and espalier trees, they should be allowed a sunny situation, being necessary to forward the ripening of the fruit, and promote a rich flavour. They ripen earliest in a full south exposure, but they will also succeed very well in an east and west aspect; and as to distance, fifteen or twenty feet is necessary; against a high wall the former distance is sufficient, but if they are rather low, twenty feet should be allowed.

With respect to pruning, two principal dressings is requisite annually, to those against walls, &c. that is, a summer and winter pruning and training.

Summer dressing.—The trees commonly produce great numbers of young shoots every summer, frequently many

more than are necessary; some of the most irregular and ill-placed should be taken off, and the rest trained in close, and at full length for next year's bearing, that, by this regulation, the sun and air may be more effectually admitted, to promote the free growth and regular ripening of the fruit, the main object. June, July, and August are the months for this work of summer dressing, observing, that in performing the operation, to take off only such shoots as are very irregular, and such as cannot be possibly trained in; for in these trees, it is proper to retain in summer, when practicable, three times more than may seem necessary for the winter or spring training, because the shoots, being rather of a succulent pithy nature, many of them are often killed in winter; so that, by reserving them all till the general pruning in spring, there may be a sufficiency escape to chuse from, to furnish the tree, and if more than necessary, they are easily cut out; therefore, in this dressing, take off principally only the fore-right and other very irregular and evidently useless shoots, rubbing or cutting them off quite close; let the others be trained to the wall or espalier, between the main branches at full length, still continuing them so, as they advance.

Observe, however, in the summer dressing, that if there is any great want of wood in any part, you may in June pinch or top any contiguous young shoots, whereby it will furnish a supply of collaterals the same season, to supply the vacancies.

If the above operation of summer dressing is begun early, before the shoots become woody, the redundant young wood may be rubbed off without employing a knife.

Winter, or general pruning.—Having observed above, that many of the young branches of Fig-trees are liable to be more or less damaged in severe winters; in consequence thereof, it is advisable to defer the general pruning till spring, reserving till then all the shoots retained in the summer dressing, and out of the whole, enough may escape the frost for your purpose; and, if more than enough, the better, there will be the more to chuse from; but if the general pruning was performed in autumn, or early in winter, and no

more shoots left than what are just necessary to furnish the wall or espalier, and many of these should be destroyed by the inclemency of the weather, there is no reserve left to supply the deficiencies; we therefore advise the general pruning to be deferred till February or March.

This work of winter-pruning consists of regulating the branches in general, old and young, taking out crowding and naked old branches, thinning and selecting the proper supply of young shoots, cutting out all weak and ill-ripened ones, and all dead wood.

With respect to the regulation of the principal branches, there should be about eight or ten inches distant, that where they have been trained considerably closer, they should now be thinned, and the contiguous ones all unnailed, that the whole may be trained regularly at the proper distance; at the same time examine if there are any old naked branches, i. e. such as have advanced a considerable length, without furnishing hardly any proper bearing shoots, or young branches furnished with such; and that, provided there is proper young wood favourably situated to supply their place, such old naked branches should be occasionally cut out at this pruning, to the place from whence they proceed, or at least down to the first best young shoot or branch, cutting them quite close, never leaving any stump, so train the proper branches and shoots in its stead; having particular attention, that every branch terminates in a young shoot, either arising immediately from its extremity, or in default thereof, or that the end of the extreme shoot is dead, or that the branch is too long for its allotted space, it may be shortened to the next first, second, or third good shoots below, if any, as shall seem convenient, leaving each shoot at full length, unless its end is dead, when it must consequently be cut down to the live wood.

From the principal branches pass to the supply of young wood, produced and trained in the preceding summer, which, if they have escaped the frost, there will be probably many more than are necessary now to be retained; and keeping in view that they are the only bearers, and a proper supply must be trained now for the next summer's fruit;

fruit: every branch must not only terminate in one at full length, by the rules elucidated above, but collateral ones should also be here and there retained, some towards the bottom of the branches, others nearer the middle, and some more towards the extreme parts, &c. advancing at proper distance one after another, as it were in successive order, between the principal branches; whereby, besides the supply of fruit they will thus furnish in every part, you will also have your wall or espalier so regularly filled with advancing young branches, that as old branches become naked, or too extensive for the space of walling or espalier allotted, as may be the case in some part or other of the tree every season, there is always a resource of these young branches coming up gradually to succeed them; therefore, at every general winter or spring pruning, select in the different parts of the tree, as above, a proper supply of the best shoots, such as are robust, and their buds near together, and arise from the upper or under sides of the branches, convenient for training in, at the same time cutting off all long foreright, and other ill-placed ones, and all others however good, that are redundant or superfluous, cutting every thing quite close to the surface of the branches, leaving all the selected shoots at full length, where practicable, for the reasons already assigned; never shortening any only in case of dead parts, or want of an immediate further supply of shoots in any part to fill a vacancy.

Having therefore finished this general pruning, let all the branches and shoots be fastened in regular order to the wall or espalier, each at full length, and as straight as possible, preserving all the main branches eight or ten inches distant.

Standard Fig-trees, whether dwarfs or half or full standards, after being trained to their proper form, may be planted either in the borders or open quarters of the kitchen garden, or in pleasure-ground, detached from other trees, and not nearer than fifteen or twenty feet to each other.

As to culture, those in standards require very little training or pruning; all that is necessary, is only taking out any very irregular branch, or when their general branches are too much

crowded, to thin them discretionally, taking out the worst and most irregular growing; observing also the same of the young shoots, where they are greatly crowded, thin out some of the ill-placed ones, and such as are weak and ill-ripened, observing, that the shoots and branches are always to be left entire, except in cases exhibited in the wall and espalier culture, as that of cutting off the dead ends of shoots, &c. and thus they will often bear plentifully, and ripen their fruit frequently in as great perfection as against walls.

The following tender species of Ficus are preserved in some of our hot-houses, viz. by way of curiosity.

Sacred Fig, or Indian God-tree. Ficus with a woody stem, branching twenty or thirty feet high, heart-shaped entire leaves, ending in long acute points.

This is held in great veneration in India, where it is called the religious tree.

Sycamore and Mulberry-leaved Egyptian Fig-tree. Ficus with a robust stem, branching twenty or thirty feet high, and large, roundish, heart-shaped, entire leaves.

Bengal Fig-tree. Ficus with several stems, dividing into many implicated branches, rising twenty or thirty feet high, striking root from their lower parts, with large, oval, obtuse, entire leaves.

Long-leaved India Fig. Ficus with a robust stem, branching twenty or thirty feet high, and long, spear-shaped, entire leaves.

Dwarf Indian Fig. Ficus with trailing rooting stalks and branches, and oval, acute-pointed, entire leaves.

All these species are natives of hot countries, where most of them form large trees, but in our stoves appear as shrubs, and their fruit is of no value.

To preserve them here they must be kept in pots and retained in the stove. Their propagation is by cuttings, in summer, planted in pots of light sandy earth, and plunged in the bark-bed.

Indian FIG, [Opuntia.] Prickly-pear. This is found growing naturally on the sides of the roads about Naples, Sicily, and Spain, and has long been introduced into the gardens in England; the joints or branches are oval or roundish, and have small leaves coming out

knots on their surface, which fall off in a short time; and at these knots are three or four short bristly spikes, which do not appear, unless closely viewed; but on being handled, they enter the flesh, and separate from the plants, so are troublesome, and often difficult to get out. It produces flowers and an oblong fruit, whose skin or cover is set with small spikes in clusters; the inside is fleshy, of a red or purple colour, in which are lodged many black seeds. It flowers in July and August; but unless the season is very warm, it will not ripen its seeds in England.

There are several other species of this plant found in the warmer parts of America and the West Indies, one of which is the Cochineal *Opuntia*, which is found in Jamaica, as well as in New Spain. They may be all propagated by cutting off the branches at the joints during any of the summer months, which should be laid in a warm dry place for a fortnight, that the wounded part may be healed over, otherwise they will rot with the moisture which they imbibe at that part, as is the case with most other succulent plants. The soil in which these plants must be planted, should be composed after the following manner, viz. one-third of light fresh earth from a pasture, a third part sea sand, and the other part should be one-half rotten tan, and the other half lime rubbish; these should be well mixed, and laid in a heap three or four months before it is used, observing to turn it over at least once a month, that the several parts may be well united; then you should pass it through a rough screen, in order to separate the largest stones and clods, but by no means sift it too fine, which is a very common fault; then you should reserve some of the smaller stones and rubbish to lay at the bottom of the pots, in order to keep an open passage for the moisture to drain off; which is what must be observed for all succulent plants; for if the moisture be detained in the pots, it will rot their roots, and destroy the plants.

When you plant any of the branches of these plants, you should plunge the pots into a moderate hot-bed, which will greatly facilitate their taking root. You should also refresh them now and then with a little water, but be very careful not to let them have too much,

or be too often watered, especially before they are rooted. When the plants begin to shoot, you must give them a large share of air, by raising the glasses, otherwise they will draw up so weak as not to be able to support themselves; and after they have taken strong root, you should inure them to the air by degrees, and then remove them into the stove, where they should remain, placing them near the glasses, which should always be opened in warm weather, so that they may have the advantage of a free air, and yet be protected from wet and cold.

During the summer season, these plants will require to be often refreshed with water, but it must not be given to them in large quantities, lest it rot them; and in winter this should be proportioned to the warmth of the stove; for if the air be kept very warm, they will require to be often refreshed, otherwise their branches will shrink; but if the house be kept in a moderate degree of warmth, they should have but little water, for moisture at that season will rot them very soon.

The heat in which these plants thrive best, is the temperate point, as marked on botanical thermometers; for if they are kept too warm in winter, it causes their shoots to be very tender, weak, and unsightly. Those sorts which are inclinable to grow upright, should have their branches supported with stakes, otherwise their weight is so great as to break them down.

Infernal Fig, [*Argemone*.] Devil's Fig; prickly poppy. An annual plant, common in the West-Indies, easily propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

FIGS. Spungy excrescences, which most commonly grow out on the feet of such horses as are high and hollow, with large fleshy heels; they are caused by all the common accidents that happen to the feet, as surbating, foundering, &c. and oftentimes they are the consequence of a long-continued gourdiness in the legs and pasterns. Their seat is, for the most part, at the top or side of the frush; but when they are suffered to grow old, or are dried up with strong ointments, they take another course, and spread to the corner of the heel. They are, as most other excrescences of that kind, bred and

and nourished of the same matter which sustains and nourishes the sinewy and nervous parts, and are only to be cured by extirpation.

Therefore, if the Figs be on the side of the frush, pare away so much of the roof as may give room to reach the sore with a fleam or a lancet, then cut the foal about the fig, and take them clean out, avoiding, as much as possible, to wound the large blood-vessels. Let your first dressing be made of dry hurds to stop the bleeding; two or three days thereafter remove your dressing; and if any part of the excrescence be left, you may destroy it by applying Egyptianiacum, spread on bolsters or pledgits of hurds, mixing with every ounce of the said ointment half a dram of arsenic or corrosive sublimate, enlarging or diminishing the quantity of the latter as you find your horse able to bear it, or the circumstances of the sore may require; and then heal up the sore with a good digestive and spirituous application.

But if the fig has its insertion into the sinewy or gristley substances in those parts, you must take up the foal; and if any part of the gristle be corrupted, you may cut it off with a razor, or other sharp instrument. If the bone be ulcerated and carious, you may touch it with a hot iron, and then dress it with pledgits dipped in a tincture of myrrh, aloes, and frankincense, and also with warm turpentine and honey of roses, until the bone is covered; always heal up the sore with some good digestive.

FIG-MARYGOLD. See FICOIDES

FIGWORT, [*Scrophularia*.] This plant grows naturally in woods, and under hedges in most parts of England, so is seldom admitted into gardens. It has a spreading root, composed of many knobs, from which arise several four-cornered stalks near three feet high, garnished with heart-shaped leaves, sawed on their edges; they are placed by pairs, of a dark-green, or brownish colour on their upper side, but paler on their under, having an odour of elder. The flowers are produced in small clusters from the sides of the stalks opposite, forming a kind of loose spike to the top; they are of one petal, of a dark purple colour, shaped almost like a lip flower; the upper lip or crest being a little arched,

the two side segments spread open, and the under segment is recurved. These are succeeded by roundish capsules, ending in acute points, having two cells filled with small seeds. This was formerly esteemed for scrophulous complaints, but is now disregarded.

There are sixteen other sorts introduced into the botanic gardens from different parts of Europe and America, and are all propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

FILBERT, [*Corylus*.] Nut-tree. The species are; 1. The common hazel-nut; the common wood-nut, with a red skin; the large cluster wood-nut; the cob-nut, remarkable for its size; the long nut, and the Barcelona or Spanish nut. 2. The filbert, white and red skinned. 3. The dwarf Byzantine nut.

All the sorts are hardy, and will grow in almost any situation and soil, and are easily propagated by nuts, layers, or suckers.

FILLER, or THILLER *Horse*; that fastened immediately to the cart, and which supports the shafts.

FILLEY. A female or mare colt.

FIMBLE HEMP. Early ripe hemp.

FINE BENT, [*Agrestis Capillaris*.] A fine species of bent grass, found in many of the hilly parts of the kingdom. See GRASS.

FINOCHIA, Azorian Fennel. See FENNEL.

FIRE-BLAST. A disease to which hops are subject.

FIRE-BOTE. A quantity of fuel.

FIRING. An operation often performed on different parts of a horse. It is done in the following manner:—when the firing-iron is red hot, the farrier applies it to the thinnest part of the horse's skin, in one or more places, according to the nature of the disease.

Firing, or cauterizing, is often necessary, after strains, and other accidents, which may occasion a long continued weakness, or where there is a fullness, and the part is grown hard and callous, especially about the joints, sinews, and nervous parts, those parts being composed of an infinite number of fibres and nervous threads, which lie so close together, that nothing but what is of the most powerful nature is sufficient to relieve them when obstructed. This is performed, in the most effectual manner, by burning the outside,

outside, and giving vent to the inclosed matter to discharge itself; and sometimes proves beneficial, when all other helps have been found ineffectual.

FIRING-IRON. A piece of iron about a foot long, one end of which is made flat, and forged like a knife, the back of it being half an inch thick, and the edge about the eighth of an inch.

FIR-TREE, [*Abies.*] The species are; 1. The Norway, or spruce Fir-tree; 2. The black American spruce Fir-tree; 3. The white American spruce Fir-tree; 4. The silver Fir-tree; 5. The Balm of Gilead Fir-tree; 6. The Hemlock spruce Fir-tree.

About the middle of March, sow the first, second, and third sorts on beds, in a shady, well-sheltered border, but much thinner than the pines, as they are to remain two years.

The three other sorts do not rise by a fortnight, at least, so soon as the above do; and as they make very little progress the first year, all art and industry should be used to promote their growth as much as possible, otherwise many of them will be sowed out of the ground, and the weaker plants entirely killed, if the following winter is severe. The best security, therefore, against all these common accidents being to sow early, let them be sown a fortnight sooner than the three preceding kinds, that is, by the beginning of March, the weather permitting. The ground for the seeds of these plants cannot be too rich a natural soil, or too finely prepared; it must also be loose and dry, and, if not of that quality originally, it must be rendered so, by mixing it with sand, and elevating the beds six or seven inches above the alleys, to draw away the moisture.

The Balm of Gilead, and Hemlock Spruce, are a little tenderer at first than the other sorts, and will be much aided in their growth, if the beds are hooped over, and covered with mats for five or six weeks after the plants appear above ground, both in the middle of the day when the sun is warm, and at night when the air is cold or frosty; and, during that time, they will require a gentle watering every second evening when it does not rain.

At sowing all the kinds of Firs, neglect not to clap over the beds with the back of a spade. This makes the

surface smooth and level, prevents the seeds from being irregularly scattered in drawing on the earth with the rake, and is, in several other respects, of advantage.

As these plants bring up the husk of the seed on their tops, the small birds, who are very fond of them, will destroy all, or the greatest part, if they are not guarded against. Procure a parcel of old fishing-nets, and spread them over the beds, supported by cuttings of copse-wood, or other prunings of trees, laid across stakes; and those nets are to be purchased at any seaport town for a mere trifle.

In the autumn after sowing, go over your beds, and, with your fingers, carefully pick off all mossy hard-crufted particles, replacing them with an equal quantity of the richest best prepared soil; over which sift some chaff, or rather saw-dust that has lain some time and lost its fiery quality. This will keep the plants warm, and prevent the ground from swelling with the frost, which, if it does, is apt to spew them up: it will likewise be necessary, in hard frost or violent rains, to throw a mat over the two last kinds, but regularly uncover them in mild weather.

In the succeeding spring, and during the months of May and June, the plants will still be much invigorated by frequent waterings, and in autumn let the beds be treated as in the former; for tho' the seedlings are from this time till spring in a state of rest, and can, from no culture be assisted in their growth till then, yet the musty parts contracted on the surface, will, by the winter rains, be washed into the earth, which it will contaminate, and communicate diseases to the plants, from which they will slowly recover. This circumstance, though in general little attended to, is yet of the greatest importance to all seedling trees.

From the seed-bed, at two years old, in the spring when their buds begin to swell, these plants may be removed. Plant them in rows fifteen inches asunder, and six or seven inches distant in the rows.

These plants, being now four years old, must be transplanted to another spot of good land, and placed in rows two feet and a half asunder, and fourteen or sixteen inches distant in the row; water them at planting, and continue

continue it, once a week, five or six times, when it does not rain, keeping the ground clear of weeds in summer, and mellow by autumn and spring digging, in which situation they may remain three years.

From thence remove them again in spring at the usual time, shortening their straggling roots moderately, and plant them in rows four feet asunder, and two feet in the row, to remain three years longer.

If required larger, remove them again, and plant them at six feet asunder every way, to remain two, but not above three years more; by which time, in good land, and under the culture here directed, the three first-mentioned kinds will be from fourteen to sixteen, and the Silver Fir from ten to twelve feet high. Thus managed, these trees will rise with such abundant balls of earth about their roots, as will prevent their receiving the least injury at removal, nor will their future growth be in the smallest degree retarded by it.

The three first-mentioned Spruce Firs will grow tolerably well in dry, gravelly, or rocky ground, but much more affect that which is deep, where, though very coarse, and barren in the production of vegetables, they will grow freely.

The Silver Fir, the most magnificent tree of all the ever-green tribe that our climate produces in full perfection, it is in vain to plant in hot, dry, or rocky situations, where they commonly not only lose their top shoots, but their under branches soon become ragged, and, in place of that lively shining verdure peculiar to them in a soil they affect, they become of a pale languid hue.

These trees, like the other more common sorts intended for timber only, should not, as they commonly are, be planted close together in thickets, but require a free circulation of air, otherwise their intermingled branches will destroy one another.

The Balm of Gilead Fir never grows to a large size in this country. It requires a generous deep-feeding soil, and sheltered situation, to which, from its singular beauty and elegance, it is justly intitled, and it claims our culture and care.

The Hemlock Spruce Fir is a pretty plant, but delicate; and, to succeed well with us, must have a good soil, and

warm situation. It will always be improved by tying its leading shoot to a stake annually as it advances.

Scotch Fir. See PINE.

FISTULA. A deep narrow ulcer; lay it open with a knife, but cut away no flesh, and afterwards dress it with ointment of gum elemi, basilicon, &c.

FISH-GLUE, [*Ichthyocolla*.] In glass.

FISTIC-NUT, [*Nux Pistachia*.] The tree which produces it grows spontaneously in Persia, Arabia, and several islands of the Archipelago; it bears likewise the cold of our own climate, so as to have produced fruit not inferior to that which we receive from abroad. Pistachio-nuts have a pleasant, sweet, unctuous taste, resembling that of almonds. They are ranked amongst the analeptics, and are by some much esteemed in certain weaknesses, and in emaciated habits.

FITCHES. See VETCH.

FIVE-LEAVED-GRASS, Cinquefoil. See CINQUEFOIL.

FLAG. See IRIS.

Sweet-scented FLAG, [*Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus*.] This flag resembles, as to its leaves, the common iris, but in other respects differs greatly from it. The stalk grows at a little distance from the leaves; the lower half, up to where the flowers come forth, is roundish; the part above this broad like the other leaves; the flowers are very small, whitish, and stand in a kind of head about the size of the finger. This plant grows plentifully in rivulets and marshy places, about Norwich and other parts of this island; in the canals of Holland; in Switzerland, and in other countries of Europe. The shops have been supplied from the Levant with dried roots, which are not superior, if equal, to those of our own growth.

The root of acorus is full of joints, crooked, somewhat flattened on the sides, internally of a white colour, and loose spongy texture. Its smell is strong; the taste warm, acrid, bitterish, and aromatic; both the smell and taste are improved by exsiccation. This root is generally looked upon as a carminative and stomachic medicine, and as such is sometimes made use of in practice. It is said, by Haller, to be superior in aromatic flavour to any other vegetable that is produced in these northern climates:

mates: such as we have had an opportunity of examining fell far short, in this respect, of many of our common plants. There is something manifestly unpleasant in its flavour, inclining, as Geoffroy justly observes, to that of leeks or garlic; nor have our experiments discovered any preparation of it that was truly grateful: the most agreeable is a preserve made as candied eryngo-root. In this form it is said to be employed at Constantinople, as a preservative against epidemic diseases. The leaves of this plant have a sweet fragrant smell, more agreeable, though weaker, than that of the roots.

Corn FLAG, [*Gladiolus*.] This grows naturally in corn-fields, and besides the common English sort, there are three or four other kinds kept in the gardens for variety. They are all propagated by off-sets from the root.

Yellow Water FLAG. Bastard acorus. This grows common in watery places.

FLAIL. A well-known implement of husbandry, used in threshing all sorts of corn.

FLANK. That part of a quadruped near the hinder thigh.

FLAX, [*Linum*.] The species are fourteen in number; but the only three for the purposes of culture are the common Flax, the Siberian perennial Flax, and the biennial or Italian Flax.

The first sort is an annual plant. Its root is small and fibrous, and perishes as soon as the seed is ripened, the stalk is round and smooth, and it rises to three or four foot in height. The leaves are small and narrow, and of a pale green. The stalk grows straight and single to the top, where it divides into three or four little branches, and on these grow the flowers, and after them the fruit, containing several seeds. The flowers are large and blue, so that when the plant is in flower a whole field together, it makes a very beautiful appearance.

Good seed may be obtained from seedsmen of reputation in London, imported from the Levant, Flanders, &c.

As to the choice of soil, a rich loam is by much the most proper for flax, and instead of following almost any other crop, though with the best dressings, to prepare for it, it is much the best to sow it on new broke up ground.

There are two methods of sowing flax, by broad-cast and drill, the latter of which we prefer.

The great damage done to flax in its growth is by weeds; and these can no way be destroyed so perfectly as by the horse-hoeing method. The reason that weeds do so much damage to flax is, that in its first shoots it is for some time very weak. In the common methods of husbandry the weeds rise with it, and they being strong, and the flax weak, they get the better of it; rob it of its nourishment, stunt it in its growth, and it never recovers.

In the common way of sowing by hand, three bushels of seed are usually allowed to an acre, when it is the fresh eastern seed, and all very fine and full, half a bushel less will do; in the drill way, one bushel is enough for an acre, and the stalks rise more numerous, and grow tenderer and finer for it.

As soon as the seed is in the ground, let the husbandman prepare for hoeing. He is not so much to mind the shooting of the flax, as the rising of the weeds; and this is a season when they will be very speedy and very numerous. The young crop should have all the nourishment the land affords, therefore these are to be destroyed in the very act of rising. Let the intervals be turned up with the hoe-plough, upon the first appearance of any weeds, and this will answer several excellent purposes; it will destroy those weeds, and at the same time prepare the earth of the intervals, to admit the roots of the flax freely, and they will be well settled in it in the midst of their proper nourishment, before any second crop of weeds can rise.

As soon as the flax has got a little height, let hoers be sent in with hand-hoes to clear away the partitions; and thus the growth will have all the nourishment the earth can afford for its first shoot, which will be vastly stronger than it is to be obtained any other way. By these means the flax will get such a footing in the ground, before any other crop of weeds can rise, that it will be too strong for them. As they would have starved the flax before, that will now starve such of them as rise in the partitions, so that it would do without any more hoeing there; however, there is no harm in repeating it by the hand hoe, in those small spaces; and as to the intervals, the husbandman is to keep a watchful eye upon

upon them, and to repeat the horse-hoeing as often as he sees any parcel of them rise, that would exhaust the ground, and tend to impoverish the crop.

These repeated horse-hoings are so many fresh dressings of the ground, so that the crop has new benefit every time. No growth requires this assistance so much as flax, therefore the horse-hoeing husbandry can never be more proper than for this species; and the increase in growth will very well pay the trouble and expence.

The farmer has nothing to do but to watch its ripening, and to gather it. This, however, is an article on which he must bestow a great deal of attention. There is a peculiar period at which flax is fit to be gathered, and this must be watched, and the opportunity seized as soon as it offers; all before this being wrong, as well as after it. We shall endeavour, as particularly as such a thing can admit of a description, to settle the exact time.

In the first place it is to be considered, that the use of flax is of a particular kind. Other crops are raised for their seed or their roots, but this for the stalk, which is to be manufactured in a singular manner, and will yield to the operation better or worse, according to the exact time at which it was pulled.

In other kinds, the ripeness of the seed, or the bigness of the root, are the marks of their being fit for gathering, but in this it is the due condition of the stalk. Those marks are visible and obvious to the eye; this is the more difficult to be known, and therefore it must be watched the more narrowly.

The farmer is to consider, that although the greatest part of his flax is to be pulled for the stalk, it is proper to let some stand for seed.

This makes a different period of gathering; for if the whole were to stand till the seed was ripe, it would be of little worth. Therefore, let the owner set off a part for standing for seed, and let this be upon the edge of his ground that is best defended from winds, and where there is most sun. If there be a part open to the south, and backed by a good hedge, this is the place. Let him mark out by stakes what quantity he will have there for seed, and then watch the rest for ripening, only gi-

ving directions to the pullers to spare the seed parcel. This particular part is to stand till the seed vessel is quite dry, and ready to open, and the seeds, upon opening it, are found to be full and firm. This degree of ripeness is easy enough known, so there needs no great care on that head; but before this, he must look narrowly into the other.

When the two considerations of seed and stalk are thus separated, they will be both better understood and better managed. The husbandman is to let his seed quarter stand its time, but he must have an eye upon the other as it rises to flower.

In the common method of husbandry, the flax flowers irregularly in the same field; some of the seed having been buried deeper, and some shallower, there has been more or less time required for their rising; and the same difference is preserved in their coming to flower. Also some of the seed lying single and at a distance, and there being heaps in other places from this random method of sowing, that also will make its share in the variation; for such as stand single will flower a week before those which are in clusters, because of their having more strength.

From these different causes, a field of flax sown by hand flowers very irregularly, some plants sooner, others later; and this is a vast disadvantage in a crop which should be pulled at one exact time, and that time determined only by the flowering.

This affords one instance, among many, why the drill husbandry is much better than the common for the raising of flax; for in that method, all the seeds being let in at the same depth, and disposed with an even regularity, both the above-mentioned occasions of the difference in coming to flower are prevented; and it is a beautiful sight to look upon a field of this growth, raised in this way, the whole crop being of the same form, and the same height throughout their growth, and all bursting out into a celestial blue together. There is nothing resembles the brightness and beauty of such a crop in bloom, but a perfect clear sky in summer.

This is a very obvious mark, and this is the token for gathering. When the flax is raised singly for the manufacture,

facture, it is to be pulled as soon as ever it is in full flower, the proper time is before one flower falls.

Let the owner therefore only watch its bud; when that bursts, let him have his pullers ready, and as soon as all the plants are in full flower, and there appears the first mark of fading in any of them, let them be sent into the field. The more there are of them the better, for the work would be to pull it all in one day if possible.

As they pull it up, they must gather it into handfuls, and tying these together, they must be set up in the field at distances one from another. In this condition they are to stand till they are thoroughly dry; the sun and air soon do this perfectly, and they grow firm but not harsh in the drying.

As soon as perfectly dry, the handfuls are to be housed, and they are then ready either for sale to the manufacturers, or for the use of the owner if he will work them himself, by which he may be very well assured he will get the greatest profit.

When the flax has been well dried after the pulling, the next operation is what is called rating of it. As to the housing the bundles, that is a matter merely of convenience. If every thing be prepared, and the husbandman manufacture it himself, he may take it directly from the field to the water; if otherwise it is housed, to keep it out of the way of harm.

Rating of flax is steeping it in water, in order to loosen its bark or rind. The thready part of the stalk is all that is to be used, and therefore the first thing to be done is to separate the rind from it, that not being thready, or any way useful.

Experience shews, that the best manner of doing this is by soaking it in water, and that is the rating of flax. It is done thus:—They lay the bundles in a shallow pond or ditch, dug for that purpose, putting some slight weight upon them to keep them under the water, and every other day they are to be turned.

When they have lain thus six days, they are to be taken out, if the bark be sufficiently loosened. This is easily known by rubbing one of the stalks from the middle of the bunch between the fingers: if the bark part easily they

have been rated enough, if not, they must lie a day or two longer, but usually, at that season of the year, six days are sufficient, sometimes it is done in five.

When taken out of the water, the bundles are to be spread abroad and dried, and they will thus be prepared for the braking. This is the second operation they go through, in order to being prepared for linen. This is performed by a particular instrument made for that purpose, and called a brake. It is notched at the end, or throughout, according to the various methods in different places; and with this the thready part is separated from the bark, and loosened. The method is to begin at the root, and go all the way up to the top.

When the flax has been thoroughly broke by the brake, it hangs in threads and scattered pieces, and is then ready for the third operation, which is the swingling. This is a kind of beating, and is to be performed with an edged stick, called for that reason a swingle. This separates the fibres more, and it always lays them more regularly, and by this the flax is prepared for the fourth operation, which is the beating.

For this purpose the swingled flax is laid on a block, and laboured with a beetle, or it is put into a trough; and beat with a hammer, and this beating is continued till the whole substance of it is made soft and pliable.

When the flax has been sufficiently beat, it is fit to be hackled or combed. This is done somewhat in the manner of combing of wool, what are used in this case for flax being called hackles.

It is to be worked thoroughly through these, one after another, till all the short stuff is got out; and all the long and fine fibres are made smooth, and lie evenly together in form of so many threads; in this condition it is fit to be spun.

This is the whole process in forming the stalk of the flax, gathered at a proper degree of maturity, into thread, and thence into linen; the whole is very familiar, and can admit of no misunderstanding.

Those who raise the flax for the stalk and seed both, have a necessary operation which we have not yet named, because in this practice we advise, all that

that is concerned in the stalk only, the seed being preserved in parcels kept for that purpose.

This is called ripling, and it is thus done:—The flax being pulled when the seed begins to be brown, for that is the time according to this practice; when the bundles have stood up seven or eight days, and are pretty well dried, they are to pass through the ripple; this is a kind of combing of the stalks. The ripples are made of wood, and have their teeth so close, that when drawn over the stalk, they stick at the heaps or seed vessels, and pull them off. When this is done, the bundles are to be put into the water, as has been directed already; and as to these seeds not being yet altogether dry, they are to be laid by in an airy room till spring, and when the whole is to be threshed in the common way, to separate the seeds from the husks.

This operation, in some degree, prepares the stalks for rating: but it is not necessary. According to our advice, no regard is to be had to the seed of that flax that is raised for manufacturing; and therefore the bundles, when they are moderately dried, are to be put into the water, where the leaves will fall off about the third day, and sometimes the stalks will be ready for their first dressing the day but one afterwards, and sometimes the very day after.

The time of taking them from the water, is one of the critical points in the managing and manufacturing of flax, it must therefore be watched accordingly.

When the bark will part, and the threads easily separate, it is fit for taking out, and that time should not be let slip.

If this happen the third day, there is no occasion for any more rating, and if not in this condition on the seventh, it must lie longer. We have given the common full time it is in preparing in this operation, but the condition of the flax is to guide the workman, not any particular number of days of lying.

Flax seed yields to the press a considerable quantity of oil; and, boiled in water, a strong mucilage: these are occasionally made use of for the same purpose as other substances of that class; and sometimes the seeds themselves in emollient and maturing ca-

taplasms. They have also been employed in Asia, and, in times of scarcity, in Europe, as food; but are not agreeable, or in general wholesome. Tragus relates, that those who fed on these seeds in Zealand, had the hypochondres much distended, and the face and other parts swelled, in a very short time; and that not a few died of these complaints. *See also Rotup.*

Purging FLAX, [Linum Catharticum.] Mountain Flax. This is a species of flax growing not above four or five inches high, found wild upon chalky hills, and in dry pasture grounds. Its virtue is expressed in its title; an infusion in water or whey of a handful of fresh leaves, or a dram of them in substance when dried, are said to purge without inconvenience.

Toad FLAX, [Linaria.] This grows wild upon banks and about the sides of fields. It is said by some to be a powerful diuretic; whence it is named by Tragus, *Herba Urinalis*; by others to be a strong cathartic, inasmuch that Brunfelsius has called it by a German name expressing this quality, *Schiefskraut*. Experience scarcely warrants either of these appellations; nor does common practice take any notice of the plant.

There are seventeen different species cultivated in the botanic gardens, and are all propagated by seeds.

FLAX-WEED. Toad Flax.

FLAEBANE, [*Coryza*.] The species are; 1. Common greater Fleabane; 2. Pyrenæan Fleabane; 3. Shrubby Fleabane of Crete; 4. Yellow tree-like Fleabane.

The first is a biennial plant, growing naturally on dry places in several parts of England. The second is a native of Italy, and preserved in botanic gardens for variety. The third and fourth sorts require to be defended from the open air in a green-house, during the cold months of the year. They are propagated by seeds and cuttings.

African FLAEBANE, [Tarchenianthus.] This plant grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, and also in India; it has a strong woody stalk, which rises to the height of twenty feet, sending out many ligneous branches at the top, garnished with leaves, which are in shape like those of the broad-leaved fallow, having a downy surface like those of sage, and their

under

under sides are white; these greatly resemble in smell the rosemary leaves when bruised. The flowers are produced in spikes at the extremity of the shoots, which are of a dull purple colour, so do not make any great appearance. The usual time of its flowering is in autumn; but they continue great part of winter, and are not succeeded by seeds here. These plants are preferred to make a variety in the greenhouse, during the winter season, by those who are curious in collecting of foreign plants. They retain their leaves all the year.

It is too tender to live through the winter in the open air in England, but requires no artificial heat, therefore may be placed in a common greenhouse with myrtles, oleanders, and other hardy exotic plants in winter, and in summer may be exposed with them in the open air, and treated in the same manner as they are. It may be propagated by cuttings.

FLEAM. An instrument used by farriers, &c. to draw blood from animals.

FLEAWORT, [*Pysyllium.*] This is a sort of plantain, growing wild in the warmer climates, and sometimes met with in our gardens. It differs from the common plantains in having its stalks branched, with leaves upon them; hence it is named by Ray *plantago caulifera*. These seeds have been usually brought from the south of France; they are small, and supposed to resemble in shape a flea, whence the English name of the plant. These seeds have a nauseous, glutinous taste: boiled in water, they yield a considerable quantity of mucilage, which is sometimes made use of in emollient glysters and the like. Alpinus relates, that among the Egyptians, this mucilage is exhibited in ardent fevers, and that it generally either loosens the belly, or promotes sweat.

FLEAK. A hurdle; a moveable gate, made of rods, &c.

FLEECE. The quantity of wool shorn from one sheep.

FLET-MILK. Skim-milk.

FLIX. Down; soft hair.

FLIX-WEED, [*Sophia Chirurgorum.*] This plant grows naturally in uncultivated places, rises to about a foot and a half high, garnished with winged leaves, divided into many very narrow

segments. It was formerly recommended as a vulnerary, but is not now esteemed.

FLOCK. A company of sheep or birds.

FLOCK. Wool, as a flock bed.

FLOOR. The bottom pavement of boards, or stone, as a barn-floor.

FLORIFEROUS. Bearing flowers.

FLOTE FESCUE GRASS. An excellent grass for cattle, growing in watery places.

The Flote-fescue affords excellent food for horses. Mr. Stillingfleet, quoting a piece published in the *Amæn. Acad.* vol. iii. entitled *Plantæ Esculentæ*, takes notice, that the author of it says, art. 90, "That the seeds of this grass are gathered yearly in Poland, and from thence carried into Germany, and sometimes into Sweden, and sold under the name of manna seeds. These are much used at the tables of the great, on account of their nourishing quality and agreeable taste."

Our ingenious countryman, in his addition to this passage, has the following words:—

"Mr. Dean, a very sensible farmer at Ruscomb, in Berkshire, assured me, that a field, always lying under water, of about four acres, that was occupied by his father when he was a boy, was covered by a kind of grass that maintained five farm-horses in good heart, from April to the end of harvest, without giving them any other kind of food, and that it yielded more than they could eat. He, at my desire, brought me some of the grass, which proved to be the Flote-fescue, with a mixture of the marsh-bent. Whether this last contributes much towards furnishing so good a pasture, I cannot say. They both throw out roots at the joints of the stalks, and therefore likely to grow to a great length. In the index of dubious plants, at the end of Ray's *Synopsis*, there is mention made of a grass, under the name of *gramen caninum supinum longissimum*, growing not far from Salisbury, twenty-four feet long. This must, by its length, be a grass with a creeping stalk; and that there is a grass in Wiltshire, growing in watery meadows, so valuable, that an acre of it lets from ten to twelve pounds, I have been informed by several persons. These circumstances incline me to think it must be Flote-fescue; but what

whatever grafs it be, it certainly muſt deſerve to be enquired after.

“ There is a clamminess on the ear of the Flote-fescue when the seeds are ripe, that tastes like honey, as I have often found; and for this reason, perhaps, they are called manna-seeds.

“ Linnæus Flor. Suec. art. 95, says, that the bran of this grafs will cure horses troubled with bots, if kept from drinking for some hours.” So far the very ingenious Mr. Stillingfleet.

From what has been said above, we may conclude, that the Flote-fescue is one of the best graſſes that we can cultivate for the use of our horses, and the more especially, as it appears to thrive best in wet, low meadows, where many other graſſes would not grow.

There are at Clacton-Lodge, in the county of Eſſex, not far from Thorp, some low meadows, which are every year flooded for months together, during the winter season. These meadows are covered with a grafs of a remarkable fattening quality; for when old cows have been turned into them, though they were ever so poor and low in flesh, they have, in a very short space of time, grown remarkably fat; and when killed, their meat would appear as fine, and taste as well, as that of any steer or ox; therefore it is reasonably to be supposed, that the grafs growing in these meadows, is no other than that of the Flote-fescue. See an account of a new kind of grafs in the Farmer's Magazine, vol. iii, page 232, 259, 289, 290.

FLOSCULOUS. Composed of flowers.

FLOTTEN. Skimmed, as milk.

FLOWER. A flower is defined to be formed of all the parts of fructification necessary for the generation of all trees and plants, and consists of the following principal parts.

The *Calix*, emblement or cup; the outer green leaves immediately surrounding the corolla or petals.

The *Corolla*, petals, or flower-leaves; the fine-coloured leaves placed within the calix, and which immediately surround the stamina, &c.

The *Stamina*, or male organs; the slender thread-shaped parts, supporting the antheræ, placed immediately within the corolla, and surround the pistillum.

The *Pistillum*, or female organs; consisting of the germen, style, and stigma, and are placed within the antheræ, and commonly occupy the center of the flower.

The *Pericarpium*, the fruit or seed-vessel, formed of the germen of the female organ, and succeeds to maturity after all the other parts of the flower are decayed.

The *Semen*, or seeds, lodged within the pericarpium, or in default thereof, in the bottom of the calix.

But as many flowers have neither calix nor corolla, they are still to be considered as a flower, provided it is furnished with the antheræ, or tops of the male organ, and the stigma or summit of the style, the female organ, for the essence of a flower consists in these two principal organs, antheræ and stigma.

In many plants, however, we have not been able to discover any resemblance of flower or fruit, such as the ferns, mosses, mushroom, &c. but it is probable they are all furnished with similar parts, although their minuteness, or concealed situation within the plant, prevents any discovery thereof.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE. See IRIS.

FLOWER-GENTLE. See AMARANTH.

FLOWER-FENCE. See BARBADOES FLOWER-FENCE.

FEUR O' CLOCK FLOWER. See MARVEL OF PERU.

SUN FLOWER. See SUN-FLOWER.

FLOWERAGE. Store of flowers.

FLOWER-GARDEN. A garden, principally set apart for the cultivation of flowers.

FLOWERET. A small flower.

FLOWKWORT. The name of a plant.

FLUE. A small pipe or funnel to a chimney.

FLUE. Down; soft fur.

FLUELLIN, [*Latin.*] Female Speedwell. This is a low creeping plant, growing wild in corn-fields. The leaves have a very bitter, roughish taste. They were formerly accounted excellent vulneraries, and of great use for cleansing and healing old ulcers, and spreading cancerous sores. Some have recommended them internally in leprous and scrophulous disorders; as also in hydropic cases. It gives name to one of the officinal honeys; but the plants

plant itself is never used in the present practice, and this preparation of it is in no great esteem.

FLUMMERY. A kind of food made with oatmeal and water, boiled thick. *Also of wheat.*

FLUX in Cows. The cure.—Boil an ounce of logwood in three pints of water, till it is reduced to one pint, adding, during the boiling, half an ounce of gum arabic; strain and mix it with one ounce of starch, and the same quantity of the electuary of bayberries for a drink, to be repeated in three or four hours; and the following ball every four hours:

Mithridate, Armenian bole, each half an ounce; Gum tragacanth, in powder, and starch, each three drams; conserve of roses, enough to form a ball.

FLY on Turnips. To prevent this, let the ground be well dunged before the seed is sown, and if not manured enough, fold your sheep upon it; this occasions the turnips to grow away very fast, so that they will soon be too rank and too ill-favoured for the fly.

To destroy the fly, some recommend drawing a bough of the elder-tree backwards and forwards over the turnips; and we can, from our own experience, recommend the sowing of wood-ashes, taken dry from a lime-kiln, to be sown over the turnips when the dew is on them in the morning by break of day.

FLY on Sheep. A troublesome maggot; to cure which, take of good corrosive sublimate half an ounce, dissolve it in two quarts of rain water, and add to it four ounces of spirits of turpentine; anoint the maggots with this water, and it will presently kill them.

FOAL-TEETH. See AGE OF A HORSE.

FODDER. Hay, straw, &c. given to cattle.

FOGGE. Long rowetty grass.

FOISSEN. The natural juice of grass, &c.

FOLD. The moveable enclosure in which sheep are confined.

FOLIACEOUS. Consisting of leaves.

FOLIATION. That part of the flower of a plant which constitutes the compass of the flower.

FOLIAGE. Leaves.

FOLE-FOOT, Coltsfoot,

FOOD of Plants. Many philosophers have endeavoured to discover the proper food of plants, or what are the particles which they extract from the soil. Lord Bacon was of opinion, that water was all in all. Van Helmont is also very positive in this, and alledges as proofs, the considerable growth of mint, and several other plants, in water, and his well-known experiment on a willow-tree. Van Helmont planted this tree, which weighed five pounds, in two hundred pounds of earth dried in an oven, and watered it with rain or distilled water, after carefully covering the case in which it stood with a perforated tin cover, to prevent the admittance of any other earth. Five years after, weighing the tree, with all the leaves it had produced in that time, he found its weight amount to one hundred and sixty-nine pounds three ounces; while the weight of the earth was only diminished about two ounces.

Mr. Boyle, Mr. Evelyn, &c. seem of this opinion.

Dr. Mayhew ascribed the nourishment to air, and Dr. Woodward's experiments seem to confirm the opinion. The ingenious Dr. Hunter, of York, thinks oil is the proper food of all plants, when incorporated with water.

“I am led to believe (says he) that all vegetables, from the hyssop upon the wall, to the cedar of Lebanon, receive their principal nourishment from oily particles, incorporated with water, by means of an alkaline salt or absorbent earth. Till oil is made miscible, it is unable to enter the radical vessels of vegetables, and on that account providence has bountifully supplied all natural soils with chalky, or other absorbent particles; I say natural soils, for those which have been assisted by art, are full of materials for that purpose, such as lime, marl, soap-ashes, and the volatile alkaline salt of putrid dunghills. It may be asked, whence do natural soils receive their oily particles? I answer, the air supplies them. During the summer months, the atmosphere is full of putrid exhalations, arising from the steam of dunghills, the perspiration of animals and smok. Every shower brings down these oleaginous particles for the nourishment of plants. Water is thought by some to be the food of vegetables, when in reality

foal. See
Colt.

Fog. See
Dew.

reality it is only the vehicle of nourishment: water is a heterogeneous fluid, and no where to be found pure; it always contains a solution of animal or vegetable substances; these constitute the nourishment of plants, and the element in which they are minutely suspended, acts only as a vehicle in guiding them through the fine vessels of the vegetable body. The hyacinth, and other bulbous roots, are known to perfect their flowers in (apparently) pure water. Hence superficial observers have drawn an argument in favour of water being the food of vegetables; but the truth is, the roots, stem, and flowers of such plants are nourished by the mucilaginous juices of the bulb diluted by the surrounding water. This mucilage is just sufficient to perfect the flower, and no more. Such bulbs neither form seeds, nor send forth off-sets. At the end of the season they appear weak, shrivelled, and exhausted, and are unfit to produce flowers the succeeding year. A root of the same kind, that has been fed by the oily mucilaginous juices of the earth, essentially differs in every particular; it has a plump appearance, is full of mucilage, with off-sets on its sides. All rich soils, in a state of nature, contain oil, and in those lands which have been under the plough for some years, it is found in proportion to the putrid dung that has been laid upon them, making an allowance for the crops they have sustained. To set this matter in a clearer light, let us attend to the effects of manures of an oily nature, and we shall soon be satisfied that oil, however modified, is one of the chief things concerned in vegetation. Rape dust, when laid on land, is a speedy and certain manure, though an expensive one, and will generally answer best on a lime-stone soil, or land that has been moderately limed. This species of manure is much esteemed by the farmer; it contains the food of plants ready prepared; but as it is not capable of loosening the soil by any fermentation, the lands on which it is laid ought to be in excellent tilth.

“Farmers that live in the neighbourhood of cities and large towns, use abundance of foot; it is an oily manure, but different from the former, containing alkaline salt, and calculated as well for opening the soil, as for ren-

dering the oily parts miscible with water. It is also observed, that pigeons dung is a rich and hasty manure; these animals feed chiefly upon grains, and oily seeds, it must therefore be expected, that their dung contains a large proportion of oil. Swines dung is of a saponaceous and oily nature, and perhaps the richest of the animal manures; when made into compost, and applied with judgment, it is excellent for arable lands. The dung of cows and sheep is preferable to that of horses at grass, owing to the quantity of animal juices mixed with their food in chewing. And here I beg leave to remark in general, that the fatter the animal, *cæteris paribus*, the richer the dung. Human ordure is full of oil, and a volatile alkaline salt; by itself, it is too strong a manure for any land: it should therefore be made into a compost before it is used. The dung of carnerous animals is plentifully stored with oil. Animals that feed upon seeds and grain come next, and after them follow those which subsist upon grass only.

“In order to strengthen my argument in favour of oil being the principal food of plants, I must here beg leave to observe, that all vegetables, whose seeds are of an oily nature, are found to be remarkable impoverishers of the soil, as hemp, rape, and flax; for which reason, the best manures for lands worn out by these crops, are such as have most oil in their composition, but then they should always be laid on with lime, chalk, marle, or soap-ashes, so as to render the oily particles miscible with water. The book of nature may be displayed to shew that oily particles constitute the nourishment of plants in their embryo state; and, by a fair inference, we may suppose, that something of the same nature is continued to them as they advance in growth. The oily seeds, as hemp, rape, line, and turnip, consist of two lobes, which, when spread upon the surface, form the seminal leaves. In them the whole oil of the seed is contained. The moisture of the atmosphere penetrates the cuticle of the leaves, and mixing with the oil, constitutes an emulsion for the nourishment of the plant. The sweetness of this balmy fluid invites the fly, against which no sufficient remedy has yet

been discovered. The oleaginous liquor being consumed, the seminal leaves decay, having performed the office of a mother to her tender infant. To persons unacquainted with the strict analogy between plants and animals, this reflection will appear strange: nothing, however, is more demonstrable: the leguminous and farinaceous plants keep their placenta, or seminal leaves within the earth, in which situation they supply the tender germ with oily nutriment, until its roots are formed, and grown sufficiently strong to penetrate the soil."

FOOLSTONES. See **DOGSTONES.**

FOOT. That part which supports an animal.

FOOTROT, } Sheep are liable
FOOTWORM, } to breed worms between the feet; but this, like the other accidents, is principally when they are kept in wet or damp pastures. It is very painful to them, and will make them pine away.

It is perceived by their frequently holding up one foot, and by their setting it but tenderly down.

In this case, let the foot be washed clean, particularly between the toes, and there will be seen a little lump like a tuft of hair. This is the head of the worm. It is to be taken out with care, for it is of a tender substance, and if it be broke in the foot, it will occasion an inflammation. The best method is to open the flesh on each side of it, and then, by means of a pair of knippers, to take it very gently out.

Then dress the wound with tar and grease melted together in equal quantities, and turn the sheep loose.

It is better to put it into a fresh pasture; for if the same disorder returns, it is generally worse.

Not ed.
FORCING-FRAME. A sort of glass-case, or light building, fronted with glass frames, in which to force flowers and fruits to early perfection, by aid of artificial heat, either of dung, tanner's-bark, or actual fire.

The general construction of each sort of these frames is exhibited under separate heads, according to the materials of heat used in forcing them, viz. by dung-heat, bark-bed-heat, and by fire-heat.

By Dung-heat.—This is not only the most simple and cheapest kind of For-

cing-frame in its construction, but also considerably the cheapest in working, with respect to the article heat, as it may be forced effectually by substantial linings of hot dung against the back and ends.

This frame is formed with an upright back and ends of deal planking, and a sloping front of moveable glass lights; the length may be ten, twenty, or thirty feet, or more; the width from three to five, and five or six high; let the frame-work be of inch-deal planking, tongued, and closely joined, that no steam from the dung may penetrate into the frame; rising five or six feet high behind, and but ten to twelve inches high in front, raising both ends answerable to the front and back; the glass-work to range, from the upright in front, sloping upward towards the back wall, to about a foot width at top, there resting the ends upon proper frame-work of wood, and bars or bearers three inches wide, must range from the back to front, for the support of the lights, as in common hot-bed frames, and the top of all to be boarded wind and water tight; within side may be two or three ranges of narrow shelves along the back and ends, for pots of small plants, and the bottom levelled, on which to place pots of larger kinds; or you may have shelves rising one behind another, quite from the front half way up to the back wall, so may place the lowest plants in front, the others in order behind them, rising gradually to the tallest in the back row.

From the above general sketch, you will easily form an idea of the proper construction of a dung-heat Forcing-frame, you may improve as you shall see convenient.

This kind of frame is much used about London, where dung is so plenty and easily obtained; and is there particularly used for forcing roses, or any other small flowering plants, whose flowers have merit in beauty or fragrance—may also try pots of dwarf-cherries, peaches, &c. also pots of gooseberries, currants, and strawberries, carnations, pinks, and the like; having all the sorts in pots separately, and in which they are to be placed in the frame.

The season to begin to work this frame is January and February, and may be continued occasionally till May; but.

but for any kind of fruit-trees, the beginning of February is time enough, though those plants of any kind, that are designed to be forced, may be placed in the frame a month or two before forcing time, to be occasionally protected with the glasses in hard frosts, but at other times let them enjoy the full air till you begin forcing.

The method of working this frame is thus: after having placed the pots of plants in regular order, the tallest behind, and the lowest in front, &c. then put on the lights, and having a due quantity of fresh stable dung, full of heat, prepared as for common dung hot-beds, let it be piled up close against the back and ends, a yard-wide at bottom, drawing it gradually into a foot width at top of the frame, finishing it somewhat sloping, to throw off wet; observing, that according as the dung settles or sinks down, a fresh supply must be added at top, to maintain the lining to the full height of the frame.

This lining will effectually throw in a fine quantity of growing heat, and soon set all the plants in motion; observing to give air in the middle of fine days, by sliding one or more of the lights a little down; give also moderate watering occasionally in mild sunny weather, and cover the glasses in cold nights with mats.

In three or four weeks, when the heat begins to decrease considerably, it must be renewed; either by entire fresh dung, or if new dung is scarce, by shaking up the old, taking the worst away, and mix the remainder with a due quantity of new, working the whole again in a pile close against the back and ends as before, which work must be repeated every three weeks or month, or as often as you shall see occasion; for the heat must be constantly preserved to a regular brisk temperature.

A frame of the above construction may be appropriated entirely for fruit-trees, planting them in a border prepared within the frame against the back wall, and trained in the manner of wall-trees to a trellis, ranged five or six inches from the back erection; in which may be planted early dwarf-cherries, peaches, nectarines, apricots, grapes, figs, currants, &c. so may be worked by dung-heat against the back of the frame, as above directed; be-

ginning in February, and continuing the glasses on, as well as support the dung heat, until May, and there is no doubt, with good management, but that the different sort of fruit may be brought to perfection early.

By Bark-bed heat.—This kind of Forcing-frame is worked by aid of tanners-bark hot-bed, formed in a pit within-side the whole length.

This frame may be formed either of wood or brick-work, and fronted, &c. with sashes of glass like the former; the length may be ten, twenty, or thirty feet, or more; eight or ten wide, and six or eight high; and may be constructed either nearly like the dung-heat frame, six or eight feet high behind, and one in front, the ends conformable, and sloping frames of glass-work raised from the front, sloping either quite to the top of the back wall, or to incline only about one-half towards that part, meeting a tyed roof at top half way, which should be raised high enough in front to throw the water off behind, as well as to admit as much sun as possible to every part of the frame; or it may be constructed with an upright front of glass, head high, and a sloping roof of glass-work, ranging from the upright front to the top of the back wall; which is rather the most eligible form, both for convenience and benefit of the plants; either of which constructions may be erected detached, or against a south wall already built, which will serve for the back, and save some expence; the ends may either be of wood or brick, but would be much better if glazed like the front, &c. and the glass-work in every part should be made to move on and off, as well as to slide backward and forward, to give air; and to do other necessary work; and at one end next the back wall may be a door to enter occasionally; and within-side must be a pit for the bark-bed, three feet deep, continued the whole length and width, except about a foot and half alley to go in to perform the necessary culture, as well as to view and gather the produce of different plants. The pit within is to be filled with new tan any time in winter or spring, you intend to begin forcing, though January is soon enough, and the beginning of February is not too late; the bark will support a growing heat

three months, and if then stirred up to the bottom, will renew its heat, and continue it two months longer.

In this frame you may plunge in the bark-bed, pots of roses, or any other choice flowering shrubs you would force into an early bloom; likewise may place pots of strawberries towards the front and top glass, and pots or troughs of kidney-beans may be placed in any part of the frame; also pots of dwarf fruit-trees, before-mentioned, pots of double pinks, carnations, and any other moderate-growing fibrous-rooted perennials, as well as any sorts of bulbous or tuberous-rooted flowers, as narcissuses, jonquils, tulips, anemonies, ranunculuses, and various other sorts.

The heat of the bark-bed will effectually warm the internal air sufficiently to forward any sorts of hardy flowers and fruits to perfection at an early season, observing, that although they do not always flower and fruit so abundantly as in the full ground, yet, if there is but a few of any sort, a month or two before their natural season, they, if for sale, will sufficiently pay; and if for private use, they will always be acceptable as a rarity and curiosity in the family.

Fresh air must be admitted in fine sunny days at all opportunities, by sliding some of the glasses more or less open, keeping all close on nights.

Give water also occasionally in moderate quantities.

When the heat of the bark declines considerably, do not omit forking it over to the bottom, which will revive the decaying heat six or eight weeks longer.

A bark-heat Forcing-frame, nearly of the above dimensions, might be contrived entirely for forcing valuable fruit-trees, having a border within-side along the back wall three or four feet wide, there plant young bearing dwarf fruit-trees of any sorts before-mentioned, at six or eight feet distance, in the manner of wall or espalier-trees, training them also in the same manner as directed for the respective sorts, in their natural state of growth. The bark-pit should here be almost entirely sunk; in the beginning of February fill the pit with new bark, which will soon set the trees into bloom, and will ripen their fruit early: and the late sorts of fine grapes, which do not ripen

kindly here in the full ground, may be brought to perfection.

But the most eligible general Forcing-frame for various sorts of plants, is one of the above-mentioned constructions, having also flues for fire-heat; the walls must be of brick-work, having three or four returns of flues formed of the same materials, running the whole length of the back wall within, to make fires occasionally in severe frosts, or on cold nights; also in very cold damp weather, which will be a great improvement in very early forcing, so that this kind of frame will be nearly of the plan of a stove or hot-house.

In default, however, of any of the above kinds of bark-heat Forcing-frame one might be effected by a common bark-pit, filling it a yard deep with tan, and in which you may plunge pots of roses, or any other shrubs, any sort of low herbaceous, flowering plants, fibrous, or bulbous-rooted kidney-beans, strawberries, &c.

By Fire-heat.—This kind of Forcing-frame is worked by actual fire, burned in a furnace behind at one end or middle, from thence communicating the heat by flues or funnels, running the whole length of the back wall in three, four, or more returns one above another, and is often employed for ripening several of the more valuable tree-fruit at an early season; or for forwarding such to perfection, as do not ripen freely in our climate without such artificial aids, particularly some sorts of grapes; and in which frame the whole bottom space must be good earth, two spades deep, for the reception of the trees, &c. for they are to be planted fully in the ground.

This frame must be formed of brick-work, at least the back or main wall, for the convenience of having fire and flues, and the whole front, &c. must be glass like the other sorts; the length may be from twenty to forty or fifty feet, or more, though one fire will not warm more than that length; the width may be from four or five, to twelve or fifteen feet, and eight or ten high. It may be contrived either of moderate width for one row of trees only, to range against the back wall, or may be capacious enough to have a range of dwarf-trained trees behind,

as just mentioned, and some young half or full standards, ranging also from the back to the front, or entirely for standards, especially those of cherries.

If it is therefore intended to have a narrow frame for only a row of trained trees behind, the width from four to five or six feet is sufficient, having the back or main wall formed of brick or stone, as aforesaid, eight or ten feet high, with several flues within-side, returned over each other, running the whole length of the wall; in the front must be a low wall a foot high, on which to lay a plate of timber, and from which is ranged glass frames or lights, in one continued slope to the top of the back wall, there received into proper frame-work; but, for the greater convenience, the lights may be in two tiers or ranges, an under and upper tier, the upper range made to slide up and down over the others, but so as all the glass-work can be moved away occasionally, to admit the full air to the trees after the work of forcing; the whole bottom-space within this frame must be of good loamy earth, or any good garden-mould, two spades deep, which must be dug or trenched in the common way, then plant a range of trees within five or six inches of the wall, and two or three yards asunder, erecting a trellis behind them, upon which, to train the branches as against a wall or espalier; besides these trees, there may be other inferior plants set in the border in front of the trees, as strawberries, dwarf kidney-beans, dwarf peas, mazagan beans, &c. dwarf roses, or the like, that will not rise high enough to shade the fruit-trees in the back range.

A frame of this construction, forty or fifty feet long, may be worked by one fire; but if longer, two furnaces for fires will be requisite.

But to have a more capacious frame both for training trees and standards, may be of any length, from twenty to fifty feet, or more, but must be ten or fifteen feet wide, having an upright back wall of brick, ten feet high, with flues as above directed, and a low wall in front a foot high, on which is erected upright glass-work, four or five feet perpendicular, and from the top of these, a sloping roof of glass frames,

continued to the top of the back wall, supported upon proper bearers three feet six inches distance, having the top glasses in two ranges, an under and upper range, as before advised, both of which, and those of the upright in front, made to slide, and move away occasionally; in this frame there will be room to walk under the glass-work in any part, and there will be also due room for the trees, both dwarfs and standards, and then having the whole ground-space within-side of pliable loamy earth, as in the other frame; you may plant your trees some in one range against the back wall, as peaches, nectarines, apricots, grapes, figs, &c. eight feet asunder, erecting a trellis for training them upon; and in front of these may be planted rows of young cherries, both full standards, half standards, and dwarfs, the full standards to have five or six feet stems, the half standards three or four, and the dwarfs one or two foot stems; each sort, both trained trees and standards, to be planted when about from three to four or five years old, as soon as they acquire a bearing state, having regular heads of two or three feet extent at first planting. Having procured the trees, and the ground ready for their reception, may then plant one range of the choicer sorts against the back wall, two or three yards asunder, the others in rows from back to front, at eight feet distance, the tallest behind, and the lowest in front, at three or four feet distance in each row, making each row range against the intervals of the trained trees behind; or if they are all full and half standards, there will be more room for several sorts of smaller plants under them; and as their branches will be nearer the top glasses, may be of particular advantage, and in the intervals may be planted some low currants, gooseberries, raspberries, strawberries, dwarf-beans, kidney-beans, &c. But in a frame of these dimensions, some plant it entirely with standards, more particularly cherries, as being more moderate shooters, and soonest arrive to a bearing state, so as to bear any tolerable quantity of fruit to defray the expence, planting them five or six feet distance, sometimes standard plumbs, apricots, peaches, and nectarines are also planted.

A frame of these dimensions, twenty

five feet long, may be worked by one fire; but if much more than thirty feet in length, two furnaces for fires, with each its set of flues, will be necessary.

With respect to the age of the trees for both the above kinds of fire-heat Forcing-frames, they should be from three to four or five years old, with regular heads of two or three feet extent each way, and just arrived at a tolerable bearing state; no very vigorous shooters must be admitted, but such only that assume a moderate regular growth, and are to be trained in the nursery until they have acquired a proper size; each as directed under their respective genera, whether as wall-trees or standards, or trees proper for the purpose may be had at all the public nurseries; they are to be transplanted into the frame in October or November, to remain for forcing, but should be permitted to have a year or two's growth here before you begin forcing them, that they may be firmly rooted, during which time all the glasses should be entirely away, that the trees may have the full air till forcing time is nearly arrived.

In both the above kinds of Forcing-frames, may also plant some grapevines on the outside of the front glasses, in the full ground, and their stems trained through holes, and conduct the shoots along up the inside, towards the glass-work, to a sort of slight trellis; keeping the branches quite thin, and they will ripen early fruit in great perfection.

It should however be remarked with respect to grapes, that when intended to have in your Forcing-frames any of the large late kinds, which do not ripen here without the aid of shelter and artificial heat, it will be more advisable to have them in a department by themselves, because they often do not ripen till late in autumn, so often require the glasses to be continued over them occasionally all the summer, especially in wet and cold weather; and sometimes, if the autumn proves wet and cold, they require aid again of gentle fires made them on nights, to promote their ripening perfectly; in which cases, where other trees, whose fruit are ripe and gone in summer, planted in the same department, it

would force them at an untimely season, and greatly weaken them.

The season for beginning to make the fires for forcing the trees, in either of the above-described fire-heat frames, is any time in January, though about the middle, or towards the latter end of that month is, for the general part, rather the most successful time to begin the general forcing to have a good crop; for if the trees are forced very early, there will be some danger of their miscarrying, as if they should come into blossom, when severe weather prevails, that air cannot be freely admitted, they seldom set any tolerable crop of fruit; therefore, by beginning to make the fires about the time above directed, the trees will be in blossom about the middle of February, when we may expect some fine sunny days for the admission of a moderate portion of fresh air, which is essentially necessary to promote the natural impregnation of the fruit, and improve its free growth; for if kept too close, they are apt to drop off in their infant state.

The fires are to be lighted in the evening about four or five o'clock, and if kept burning till twelve, it will sufficiently heat the flues to warm the internal air of the house till next day in the evening, unless very cold, frosty, or cloudy damp weather set in, then a moderate fire may be made occasionally also in a morning, but by no means force the trees too much, for a moderate warmth will prove the most successful; and thus continue the fires occasionally till April or May, but less in proportion as the weather grows warmer.

Fresh air must be occasionally admitted in fine days, by sliding some of the glasses a little open; and, as the trees advance to blossom and fruit, the days grow longer, and the power of the sun greater, allow a greater proportion of air accordingly.

Thus your trees will be in full blossom in February, and some sorts will ripen fruit in April, particularly cherries and strawberries in plenty; you may also expect early apricots, peaches, and nectarines, in May and June, plumbs and grapes in June and July; but the curious late sorts of grapes, which do not ripen here without shelter and artificial heat, will not be ripe till September;

tember; but these should always have a separate department.

After the fruit of the different sorts are all gathered, the glasses should be taken entirely away, that the trees may have the full air during summer, and in December they should be placed upon the frame again, ready for forcing in January.

With respect to pruning the trained trees, i. e. such that are trained as wall-trees against the trellis, &c. they are to be pruned and trained, every summer and autumn, each sort according to its kind, as other wall-trees; and as to the standards, their respective pruning is principally in autumn, to cut out any irregular growth, and thinning out any crowding shoots, for the branches must be kept thin and regular, clear of each other, six or eight inches distance; and any stragglers which extend in length considerably more than its neighbour of the same tree, should be reduced to order; and as the branches in general become so long, as to press against the glasses, or spread too much, they should also be reduced a little, to preserve them within due compass, observing always, when shortening the standards, it is necessary to cut to a bud, situated on the outside of the shoot or branch, making the cut on the inside.

Every autumn, after pruning the trees, the borders must be dug carefully one spadé deep.

It must be remarked, that the trees in these frames, if annually forced, are not so durable, nor plentiful bearers, as those in the full air; therefore, when you shall see any become weak, sickly, or bad bearers, others should be ready in training, or procured from the nurseries, to plant in their stead, and in this no time should be lost.

But to continue the same trees more effectually in health, and in a bearing state, some have a double portion of walling and framing planted, but more particularly that of the first-described fire-heat frame, which is sometimes contrived to move or slide along from one place to another, for one framework and glasses to serve two portions of walling, so that being alternately worked, one part one year, the other the year after, each portion of trees will have a year of rest in their natural growth, and will succeed each other in

due order for forcing, whereby the health and vigour of the trees will be better supported, and each year a greater crop of fruit may be expected, than if the same trees were successively forced every year.

FOREST. A wide, uncultivated tract of ground, with wood.

FOREST Trees, are either deciduous or ever-green.

The deciduous sorts are,—Elm; Beech; Plane; Maple; Oak; Ash; Lime; Hornbeam; Walnut; Chestnut; Horse-Chestnut; Larch; Virginian Tulip-tree; Acacia; Wild Cherry; Bird Cherry; Poplar; Lote, or Nettle-tree; Laburnum, or Bean Trefoil; Birch; Service; Judas; Elder; Tacamahacca; Willow.

The ever-green Forest-trees are,—Pine; Fir; Cedar; Cypress; Arborvitæ; Cork-tree; Ever-green Oak; Holly; Yew; Laurel; Bay; Arbutus, or Strawberry-tree; Box.

FORESTALLER. One that anticipates the market; one that purchases before the market to enhance the price.

FORGET-ME-NOT, Ground Pine.

FORK. An instrument divided at the end into points, for the purpose of moving straw, hay, &c.

FOSTEL. A way leading from the main road to a large house.

FOUL FEEDING. A voracious appetite to which some horses are subject; and, though not properly a disease, is often the cause of various maladies. It is generally the effect of some latent distemper, as vermin, which have a quite different effect on some horses to what they have on others; for as horses of a lax habit of body often lose their appetites by worms, and are frequently griped and sickly in their bowels; so horses of strong rigid constitutions, that can bear the irritation those animals make in their intestines, are often voracious in their appetites, and continually craving after food.

Foul-feeders, however, differ in some things from those which have voracious appetites; for as the latter crave only after their common food; and can hardly ever be satisfied, so the former will leave their hay to eat their litter, and seem to like it the better when it is well sauced with their own dung and urine; and, therefore, they may be properly said to have a vitiated or depraved appetite. Though this does

Not always proceed from a voracious appetite, yet the first is often productive of the latter, and may probably be occasioned by enlarging the capacity of the stomach and intestines to such a degree, that nothing will satisfy their cravings, but what has weight and solidity; for the same kind of horses will eat mould and wet clay, or any kind of foul nasty weeds out of the ditches, and in the stable will eat stinking musty hay, which the generality of horses will refuse.

There are others of depraved appetites, that are neither foul nor voracious feeders, such as we often observe eat dry loam or mud out of the walls, which perhaps denotes some vitiated juices in their stomach; and this also is frequently owing to vermin, or at least to a bad digestion, though, perhaps, not to any imbecility in their constitutions; for though these horses have a longing after those extraneous things, yet their appetites at the same time seldom fail: but as this is often owing to full feeding, with the want of sufficient exercise, so we often see them recover and quite lose that vitiated taste, when they come to ride a journey, or go upon any other constant exercise.

The best method in all these cases of a vitiated or depraved appetite, is to begin with purging, and to dissolve chalk in their water, and afterwards to give them good exercise. The same method may be complied with to those that feed voraciously. To these the following draught may also be given to blunt their appetites:

Take a large handful of the roots of marsh-mallows, cummin-seeds, and fenugreek-seeds, of each an ounce; liquorice-roots sliced, half an ounce; boil in three pints of water till the roots are soft and slimy, then pour off the decoction, and dissolve it in an ounce of gum-arabic, and add four ounces of linseed-oil.

Let the horse have half a pint of this every morning fasting, till his appetite abates. If the horse be lean, which many voracious feeders are, he will gather more flesh under this management, and as his flesh increases, his appetite will abate.

As to foul feeders, many of these begin with voraciousness, and when they come to be stinted, take to eating of their litter to fill their stomachs, and in time take a great liking to it; and it is observable, that many of the horses that go broken-winded have this evil faculty; and therefore we would advise any one who has a foul-feeding horse, to keep his stall as clean as possible, to let no wet dirty litter lie under him, nor to put his litter under the manger, but to bestow it on some other horse, otherwise they will paw it out, and feed upon it greedily; but clean straw that has not been soaked with urine and filth, will never hurt any horse; for though there is no harm in the urine, yet when the straw has been soaked in it with the dung, it often turns into a wad, or like a sponge in their bowels, and causes great disorders. But when their wet litter is taken away every morning, it may be the means to make them leave off that ill habit. *See Appetite.*

FOWLS. Poultry in general.

Fowls Dung. The dung of all poultry is of a very hot nature, full of volatile salts, and therefore extremely proper for cold lands, being light of carriage, and a little of it going a great way. It is most commonly used for distant grounds, where it is sprinkled on wheat or barley, after they are come up, or upon the latter at the time of sowing. Mr. Mortimer thinks forty bushels sufficient for an acre. It is used to most advantage when dried and powdered, and is very efficacious in keeping frost out of the earth. Its effects are sudden, but they do not last long. Hens dung is very rich, though not so hot as pigeons dung, nor is it so easy to sow, because it hangs more together, neither can it be so easily collected. The opinion that goose-dung is rather hurtful than beneficial to corn or grass, is an ancient error, as is proved by Mr. Worlidge, who says, he was credibly informed, that a flock of geese having made a track across a field of wheat during the winter, and nibbled the corn clear from the ground in their daily passage in such a manner, that the wheat upon it proved the next year much finer than any other part of the field. He also mentions a field which had been given to the town of

Sutton,

Setton, in Northamptonshire, for feeding geese, whose dung made it one of the richest pastures he ever saw, inasmuch, that all sorts of cattle fed on it very greedily; nor could he hear from any of the inhabitants, that so much as one beast received the least injury from it. He adds that his own horses, kept in a piece of pasture on which geese lay very much, eat the grafs bareft where the fowls had dunged moft, and that he never found it to do them any hurt, except making them too fat.

Perhaps the reason why the dung of geese has been said to occasion barrenness, flowed from observations where it had been laid too thick; for being of a hot fiery nature, it will, if laid on in too large quantities, destroy the grafs, but if spread thin in the winter, it will prove a very rich and valuable manure, especially if mixed with cooling earth, and left for some time to putrify.

FOX-GLOVE, [*Digitalis*.] This plant grows wild in woods, and on uncultivated heaths: the elegant appearance of its purple flowers, which hang in spikes along one side of the stalk, has gained it a place in some of our gardens. The leaves have been strongly recommended externally, against scrophulous tumours; and likewise internally in epileptic disorders: what service they may be capable of doing in these cases, we have no experience. Several examples are mentioned by medical writers of their occasioning violent vomiting, hypercathartes, and disordering the whole constitution; inasmuch that Boerhaave accounts them poisonous. Their taste is bitter and very nauseous.

There are several species cultivated in gardens, which may be propagated by sowing the seeds in autumn.

FOX-TAIL-GRASS. See **COW-WHEAT**.

FOX-EVIL. A disease in which the hair falls off.

FRAMBOISE. Raspberry.

FRANKINCENCE, [*Thus*.] A solid, brittle resin, brought to us in little glebes or masses, of a brownish or yellowish colour on the outside, internally whitish, or variegated with whitish specks; of a bitterish, acrid, not agreeable taste, without any considerable smell. It is supposed to be the produce of the tree which yields the

terebinthina communis; and to concreate on the surface of the terebinthinate juice soon after it has issued from the plant.

FRANKLIN. A steward; a bailiff of land.

FREEHOLD. Lands or tenements held in fee.

FREEMARTIN. A barren heifer; a twin cow-calf is said always to be a Freemartin. *20111. 20112. 20113.*

FRENCH-BEAN. See **BEAN**.

FRENCH Barley. See **BARLEY**.

FRENCH Cowslip. *Auricula*.

FRENCH Honeyfuckle, [*Hedysarum*.]

There are several species of this plant, biennial and perennial; the biennial have large deeply striking roots, upright, hollow, very branchy stalks, three or four feet high, bearing beautiful flowers in June and July, and ripening their seeds in August. They may be propagated by sowing the seeds in March or April. They rise the first year, flower the next, and then perish.

Other sorts are perennial in root, but annual in stalk and leaves. They are also propagated by seeds.

FRENCH Lavender. *Cassidony*. See **CASSIDONY**.

FRENCH Marygold. See **AFRICAN MARYGOLD**.

FRENCH Mercury. A species of Mercury.

FRENCH Willow, [*Epilobium*.] Willow herb. There are several species of this plant growing wild in many parts of England, seldom cultivated in gardens. Of this species is the plant called *Codlins and Cream*.

FRIAR'S COWL. *Arum*. See **ARUM**.

FRINGE TREE, [*Chionanthus*.] Snowdrop tree. This shrub is a native of South Carolina, where it grows by the sides of rivulets to the height of about ten feet, bearing thin leaves of the size of the laurel, and in May shewing forth beautiful clusters of white fringed flowers.

This is a most beautiful shrub for the ornamental plantations of a pleasure-ground, and may be propagated by layers or seeds: if by seeds, they should be procured from America, which should be as soon as they arrive, in large pots of fresh loamy earth, half an inch deep.

FRITH. An arm of the sea running into land.

Thon. Stansfeld in Core n. 20111. 20112. 20113.

FRITILLARY. Crown imperial.

FROG-BIT,
FROG-GRASS, } An herb.

FROUDIFEROUS. Bearing leaves.

FROST-NAIL. A nail with a prominent head, driven into a horse's shoe, to prevent sliding on the ice or snow.

FRUCTIFEROUS. Bearing fruit.

FRUCTUOUS. Fruitful.

FRUIT. The produce of a tree or plant, in which the seeds are contained.

FRUIT-TREE. The different kinds are—Almond, Peach, Nectarine, Hazel Nut, Filbert, Beech, Chestnut, Fig, Walnut, Medlar, Mulberry, Plum, Apricot, Cherry, Pear, Apple, Quince, Currant, Gooseberry, Raspberry, Vine, and all their different varieties, some of which are almost without number.

FRUITERY. A fruit-loft: a repository for fruit.

FRUIT-TIME. Autumn; time for gathering fruit.

FRUMENTY. Food made of wheat boiled in milk.

FRUSH, *Running Frush.* This is a scabby and ulcerous disposition in the Frush, which sometimes causes it to fall off by degrees. It may be known both by the eye and smell, resembling that of old rotten cheese. It is not dangerous, but very troublesome, as it causes a continual itching.

In order to the cure, you must pare the foot with your buttreffs as near as you can, then wash the part with lime-water or alum-water hot; then apply a charge made of foot, vinegar, and the whites of eggs, and wash the parts sometimes with vitriol-water; at last, when you perceive the itching gone, pour melted tar all over the frog, and keep the foot clean from dirt and filth.

FUEL. Firing; fewel.

FULLER'S EARTH. A native earth found in many parts of England, and much used by fullers in cleaning and scouring their cloth. It is of a very fat nature, and very full of that vegetative salt that helps the growth of plants; and therefore may be used with advantage, where it is found in plenty on some sorts of land.

FUMITORY, [*Fumaria.*] This is a common weed. There are several species of this plant, among which are the bulbous-rooted, pod-bearing, &c. which are cultivated in gardens for the sake of variety.

FURLONG. The eighth part of a mile.

FURROW. A trench made by a plough. *See also, Bed-Ploughing*

FURZE. [*Ulex.*] Whins or Gorze. This plant propagates itself very fast, by shedding its seeds, and where it is once rooted, it is difficult to eradicate. The only way to extirpate them, is by paring off, and burning the surface of the ground.

This is by so much the more advisable, as these seeds will otherwise remain a long while found in the earth, and grow whenever they are brought up by ploughing; and also because the smallest fragments of this plant will strike out fresh roots, and shoot up anew: but when a good thickness of the surface is pared off, and burnt, the seeds are so effectually destroyed, and the roots are killed to so considerable a depth, that neither can again give rise to new plants; and if a few of these do appear, the summer fallow will put an entire end to their growth. Their increase may likewise be prevented by good manuring, with marle, chalk, or lime, especially in sandy soils, which are the most apt to produce this plant, and which are, at the same time, the most benefited by those helps.

However, this very plant, formerly deemed a great nuisance, is now cultivated to advantage on light, sandy, dry soils, which would otherwise turn to little account. The tops of the common English furz, bruised a little, to take off, or to blunt their prickly tips, have been found to be excellent fodder, even for lean sickly beasts, and particularly horses, which they have frequently recovered, and plumped up in a short time. This custom is much practised in several foreign countries, where furze is cultivated purposely for fodder, and the peasant thinks it a happiness, that his breaking their spikes with a mallet enables him to give this wholesome green food to his cattle in the winter, when often no other succulent plant can be had fit for that use. The mills which Sir Capel Hanbury has lately erected for this end in Wales, with a patriotic spirit, well suited to his distinguished zeal for the public welfare, will save the countryman that laborious task, and prove highly beneficial to those who follow his judicious example.

When

Fumaria - see Camery - Mint.

When furze are raised on purpose for the food of cattle, and especially on soils like the above-mentioned, their seeds should be sown in February, March, or April, and the ground should be prepared as for barley. Six pounds of them will be sufficient for an acre of land, and they should be but barely covered over. The young plants must be preserved from cattle during the first year, and they will be fit to mow or cut in the next. October is the proper time to begin cutting them. They will continue to shoot till Christmas, and be fit for use till March. Horses eat them as readily as they do hay, after they have been bruised, or pounded, so as to take off their sharp points; and it is said that an acre of ground will produce fifteen tons of this fodder, and that it will go as far as an equal quantity of hay. Some mix the bruised furze with chopped straw; an hundred of straw to a ton of furze; but only the growth of the year should be cut for cattle.

Poor hungry gravelly soils, which would not have let for five shillings an acre, have been rendered worth 20s. an acre, by sowing them with furze seed, in places where fuel has been scarce; this being frequently used for heating ovens, burning lime and bricks, and also for drying malt, but it is not worth cultivating in countries where fuel of any kind is cheap, or upon such lands as will produce good grass or corn.

Some years ago the common furze used to be sown for hedges about fields, and where the soil was light, the plants soon became strong enough for a fence against cattle; but as these hedges grow naked at the bottom in a

short time, and the plants frequently failed, so as to leave considerable gaps, this practice has of late been disused. The species commonly called French Furze is the best for this purpose, because it thickens more near the ground, and grows to a greater height: but its shoots are not tender enough for cattle to eat them. This is also considered as the most difficult to extirpate: though Mr. Bradley, who tells us he had seen fields of one hundred and fifty acres planted with it in Devonshire, says, that it may be killed by cutting the woody stalks within a foot of the root in summer time; for that it will not then spring up again like the small wild furze or whins, by which name Mr. Markham distinguishes the smaller from the larger sort. This begins to blow in the middle of January, and continues in blossom all the summer; while the English furze does not bloom till towards the end of the spring, and finishes the blossoming at the same time as the other.

The Marquis of Tourbilly observes, that cows, oxen, and most other cattle, as well as horses, feed heartily upon, and are well fed by, the bruised tops of furze; and that we may be sure corn will do well where-ever this plant is met with: for be the surface of the ground what it will, the spontaneous growth of the furze always indicates a depth of good mould underneath; and the continual dropping and rotting of the leaves, will infallibly improve and enrich the surface. The flowers of the furze are excellent for bees.

FURY-BALL. A kind of fungus, which, when pressed, bursts and scatters dust.

FUZZEN. See FOISSEN.

G.

GABEL, A tribute or custom paid to the king or lord; in France it is a tax upon salt.

GABLE. The end of a building where the rafters are upright from each side of which the roof descends.

GAD-FLY. A stinging fly.

GALAGE. A shepherd's clog,

GALE, [*Myrica.*] Sweet willow; candleberry myrtle. See CANDLEBURY TREE. There are several species propagated by cuttings.

GALANGAL, [*Galanga.*] This root comes to us in pieces scarce an inch long, and not half so thick, full of joints, with several circular rings on

the outside; of an aromatic smell, and a bitterish, hot, biting taste. Galangal is a warm, stomachic bitter: it has been frequently prescribed in bitter infusions, but the flavour it gives is disagreeable, nor are the spirituous tincture or extract less nauseous.

English GALANGAL, [Cynarus longus.] This is a plant of the graminifolious kind; it is sometimes found wild in marshy places in England; the roots have been generally brought to us from Italy. This root is long, slender, crooked, and full of knots; outwardly of a dark-brown or blackish colour, inwardly whitish; of an aromatic smell, and an agreeable warm taste; both the taste and smell are improved by moderate exsiccation. Cyperus is accounted a good stomachic and carminative, but at present very little regarded.

GALBANUM. The concrete juice of an African plant, of the ferulaceous kind. This juice, as brought to us, is semipellucid, soft, tenaceous; of a strong and to some unpleasant smell. The bitter sort is in pale-coloured masses, which, on being opened, appear composed of clear white tears. Geoffroy relates, that a dark greenish oil is to be obtained from this simple by distillation, which, upon repeated rectifications, becomes of an elegant sky-blue colour. The purer sorts of galbanum are said by some to dissolve entirely in wine, vinegar, or water; but these liquors are only partial menstrua with regard to this juice; nor do spirit of wine, or oil, prove more effectual in this respect: the best solvent is a mixture of two parts spirits of wine, and one of water. Galbanum agrees in virtue with gum ammoniacum; but is generally accounted less efficacious in asthma, and more so in hysterical complaints.

GALLS, [Galle.] These are excrescences found in the warmer countries upon the oak tree: They are produced by a kind of insect (which wounds the young buds or branches) and afterwards serve as a lodgment for its eggs; the animal within the gall, eats its way through; those which have no hole are found to have the insect remaining in them. The best galls come from Aleppo; these are not quite round and smooth like the other sorts, and have several tubercles on the surface. Galls have a very austere

styptic taste, without any smell; they are very strong astringents, and as such have been sometimes made use of both internally and externally, but are not much taken notice of by the present practice.

GALL OAK. See OAK.

GALLERY. A kind of covered walk in a garden, formed into porticoes or arches, with horn-beams, lime-trees, or the like.

GALLING of a Horse's Back. A disorder occasioned by heat, and the chafing or pinching of the saddle.

This seldom happens when the saddle fits, and is stuffed properly; when it does, the horse should not be rode afterwards. Rub the inside of the saddle with hard-soap well; wash the part with vegeto-mineral water.

GALLON. A measure of capacity both for dry and liquid things, containing four quarts; but these quarts, and consequently the gallon itself, are different, according to the quality of the thing measured; for instance, the wine gallon contains 231 cubic inches, and holds eight pounds avoirdupoise of pure water: the beer and ale gallon contains 282 solid inches, and holds ten pounds three ounces and a quarter avoirdupoise of water; and the gallon for corn, meal, &c, 272 $\frac{2}{3}$ cubic inches, and holds nine pounds thirteen ounces of pure water.

GALLOWAY. A horse not more than fourteen hands.

GALLOWS of a Plough. A part of the plough-head, so called by farmers, from its resemblance to the common gallows, as consisting of three pieces of timber, of which one is placed transversely over the heads of the other two.

GAMBOGE, [Gambogia.] A solid concrete juice, brought from the East-Indies in large cakes or rolls. Geoffroy seems particularly fond of this medicine, and informs us, that he has frequently given it, from two to four grains, without its proving at all emetic; that from four to eight grains, it both vomits and purges, without violence; that its operation is soon over; and that, if exhibited in a liquid form, and sufficiently diluted, it stands not in need of any corrector; that, in the form of a bolus or pill, it is most apt to prove emetic, but very rarely has this effect, if joined along with *mercurius*

rius dulcis. He nevertheless cautions against its use where the patient cannot easily bear vomiting.

GAME. Animals appropriated for hunting, shooting, &c.

GAME-COCK. A cock bred to fight.

GANDER. The male of the goose; one gander is enough for five geese.

GAP. A breach or opening made in a hedge.

GARBLING. Picking out the worst from the best.

GARDENS are frequently distinguished into flower-gardens, fruit-gardens, and kitchen-gardens: the first being designed for pleasure and ornament, so should be placed in the most conspicuous parts, i. e. next to, or just against, the back front of the house; the two latter being principally intended for use and service, are placed less in sight.

Though the fruit and kitchen-gardens are often mentioned as two distinct gardens, and have by the French gardeners, as also by some of our own countrymen, been contrived as such, yet they are now usually in one; and with good reason, since they both require a good soil and exposure, and to be placed out of the view of the house. As the kitchen-garden should be inclosed with walls, that no person may have access to it who have no business in it, for the sake of preserving the product, so these walls answer the purposes of both.

In the choice of a place to plant a garden, the situation and exposure of the ground are the most essential points to be regarded; since, if a failure be made in that point, all the care and expence will in a manner be lost.

The second thing to be considered in chusing a spot for a garden, is a good earth or soil.

It is scarce possible to make a fine garden in a bad soil; there are indeed ways to meliorate ground, but they are very expensive; and sometimes, when the expence has been bestowed of laying good earth over the whole surface, the whole garden has been ruined, when the roots of the trees have come to reach their natural bottom.

The quality of good ground is neither to be stony or hard to work; neither too dry nor too moist, nor too sandy and light, nor too strong and

clayey, which is the worst of all for gardens.

The third requisite is water. The want of this is one of the greatest inconveniencies that can attend a garden, and will bring a certain mortality upon whatever is planted in it, especially in the greater droughts that often happen in a hot and dry summer.

GARE. Coarse wool.

GARGET, or GARGOL. A distemper incident to hogs, and is known by the creature's hanging down of his head, and carrying it on one side, moist eyes, staggering, and loss of appetite.

It is occasioned by a corruption of the blood, engendered by the eating of rotten fruits, garbidge, carrion, or rank grafs, wherein is much hemlock, &c. *see 207*

In order to cure this disease, let the creatures be first blooded both under the tail and under the ears, and then the following drink given them.

Take of chamber-lye one pint; rue and southern-wood, cut small, of each a handful; wood-foot from an oven, and common salt, of each a spoonful; hen's dung, near two spoonfuls; flour of brimstone one ounce; stir the whole together, and give two or three horns to each, proportional to their size. It is also good for a cow to cure the gargle or murrain.

Or you may use the following drink in the room of the above:

Take angelica, rue, stave-wort, or hog's madder, and May-weed, of each one handful; shred them very small, and boil them very well in a pint of milk, and when it is cold enough, add to it a pennyworth of fallad-oil, and the same quantity of treacle.

GARGIL. A distemper in geese, and the worst of any they can be subject to, stopping the head, and proving mortal to them: but the ordinary and certain cure is, to take three or four cloves of garlick, and beating them in a mortar with sweet butter, make little long balls thereof, and give two or three of them at a time to the goose fasting, and let her be shut up close for two hours after.

GARLICK. A well-known plant, cultivated in gardens, and easily propagated by parting the cloves or small bulbs

bulbs of its root, and planting them in the spring, about four or five inches asunder. They will thrive in almost any soil or situation; but in rich ground their increase will be surprising. About the beginning of June their leaves should be tied in knots, to prevent their spinning or running to seed; and this will also tend to enlarge their bulks. As soon as their leaves begin to wither and decay, which will be about the middle of July, the roots should be taken up, and kept dry for use.

There is a wild sort of Garlick, called crow-garlick, or cow-garlick, that often does great damage to corn in dry sandy grounds, but will not, according to Mr. Lisle, grow in clays. That gentleman tells us, that he knew a farmer in some of whose fields it grew in such abundance, that his wheat tasted strong of it, and was thereby damaged from sixpence to a shilling in the bushel.

Wild GARLICK. Crow-garlick, cow-garlick, buckram. See GARLICK.

GARNER. A granary, or repository for corn.

GARTH. A yard or backside; a little close or homestead.

GARZIL. Hedging wood.

GATE. A frame of bars of wood, turning on hinges, to afford and obstruct passage.

GATEWAY. The passage through gates.

GATTEN-TREE, } Dog-
GATTERIDGE-TREE, } wood;
cornelian cherry-tree.

GAVEL. A row or swarth of corn-ground.

GAVELKIND. A custom whereby the lands of the father are equally divided at his death among all his sons.

GAVELOCK. A pitch or iron-bar for entering stakes into the ground.

GAWLE. Gale; candleberry-tree.

GAVLING. This is a distemper incident to dogs. The present cure is, to take May-butter, yellow wax, and a little unslacked lime, beaten together like a salve, and to anoint the sore place.

GAWN. A small tub, or lading vessel.

GEE. A word of encouragement to horses, to make them go on.

GEERS. Harners.

GEESE. There are three or four distinct breeds of geese in different

parts of the kingdom, though they are not so much regarded as the same kind of differences among other fowls.

The large grey goose that is bred in the fen countries, is preferable to any other kind both for flesh and feather, and it grows to the biggest size of any. We have beside this a smaller grey goose, and a small dark-coloured.

This is to be observed, that some of these breeds are more under a necessity of water than the others. The small-bodied dark-coloured goose, of which kind there are some almost black, will do where there is ever so little, but they are the least profitable kind of any. The large grey goose requires most to have plenty of water; nor does it any where succeed so well as where there are running streams: the lesser grey, which is often pieg, will do with less than this, though it will not thrive unless there be some plenty.

In the application of these distinctions to use, the farmer must observe, that if he will have many geese where there is not abundance of water, he should chuse the small grey kind; but when he has water enough, let him always take care to breed the first-mentioned sort, which is much the best.

Beside water, a great advantage for the breeding of geese, is a good quantity of common; they will on these places provide for themselves in a manner, without the regard or trouble of the owner; and it is on the common fen lands in Lincolnshire, Somersetshire, &c. that they keep those vast flocks or droves, as they phrase it, of them, for the sake of their feathers. They pull these in some places once, in others twice, a year, and find a ready market for their produce. They call this sheering of their geese.

Nothing agrees so well with the nature of the goose as plenty of room, or a damp common. They will always breed of themselves once a year, and in some places twice, bringing up the broods with less trouble or loss than any other fowl whatever.

The general and natural time of the goose's breeding is in Spring, and the earlier the better for the owner. For this reason the farmer who keeps them about his house, will do well to bestow some care and attention upon this head, although they would raise their broods if he did not.

Some

small grey geese. Piegs. Harners.

See -
under.

part of the kingdom.
for the sake of their feathers.

Some geese will not lay above nine or ten eggs; some will go as far as seventeen: they rarely exceed that number; and if they do, the best method is to take some of them away before they sit. A goose will very well cover fifteen, seventeen is the utmost she can; and there commonly is better husbandry in setting her on fifteen, for when there are too many, they only cool one another.

There are two reasons why that goose is best which lays earliest; the one is, that she will set earliest, and the green geese will be ready in the dearest season; the other is, that she has the best chance for a second brood that year. But there are disadvantages as well as conveniencies in this, for the eggs that are laid in a very cold season rarely turn out to so good account as those somewhat later.

When the goose is about laying, she is seen to be carrying straws about continually in her mouth. This is for the making her nest, in which the owner will do well to assist her, especially in the early broods. Let him find out for her a convenient place, warm and quiet, and let him there make her a nest of straw and nettle roots, whose smell she likes, and it also does good to the young.

In this she will lay; and when he observes she continues upon the nest some considerable time after she has laid, it will stand as a proof that she is about to set.

The goose should be suffered to sit upon her own eggs, for she will not do it well if she perceives any deceit in this, though they be of the same kind.

The geese succeed well enough that lay where none knows of it, yet they will be greatly assisted, and the brood, from the same number of eggs, will always be larger, if the same sort of care be taken of them that is allowed to other poultry at the time of their setting.

For this reason the careful housewife will see when her goose rises from the nest, to set a quantity of proper food before her, that she may find it without trouble, and some large vessel of water, that she may wash herself. The best food is bran scalded, or oats. When she sets near a pond or river, she should not be hindered from bathing herself, for she will not set kindly if

she be not allowed to follow nature; and this bathing of herself at large is much better for her than the washing in any vessel that can be set; though that is a very needful expedient where other water is not near.

The time of a goose's setting is from six and twenty to thirty days, according to the season. They generally set a day or two longer in colder than in warm weather, and sometimes the difference amounts to three or four.

The best way of breeding up the goslings from the egg is this:—Let them be kept within doors ten days, in which time they are to be fed with barley-meal in milk, or with ground malt, or bran scalded with milk. After this they should be suffered to go out in the middle of the day, and at about a fortnight old, the goose should be suffered to intice them to the water.

They are thus to be tended and fed occasionally, till they have got strength enough to defend themselves against vermin, and are able to provide for themselves after the example of their parents. For several days after their first going out, they should be brought into the house at night, and should have somebody to watch them, for they are poor defenceless creatures, and a prey to every thing; but when they are so far grown up as to feed well, and walk stoutly, they may be left without danger to shift for themselves. With less care than this, broods of geese will often succeed very tolerably, but this is no great matter, and it in a manner ensures their safety.

There are two different periods at which the goose is fattened for the market; first, when it is very young; and, secondly, when it is grown. It is distinguished at these times by two different names; at the one it is called the green goose, and at the other the stubble goose. For the preparing it in the most advantageous manner for either of these, it is to be fattened by a proper manner of feeding.

The right age for taking up the gosling in order to fatten it for a green goose, is at five weeks; some take it up at a month, and others at six weeks old, for this purpose, and either way does very well; but, for a general rule, the middle time between those two is best. The proper food for them is ground malt, or oats boiled, given
in

good plenty three times a day with milk, or milk and water for the drink. If they be shut up in a quiet dark place they thrive the faster; and by this means they may be brought into excellent condition in a fortnight or three weeks.

For the fattening of the stubble goose, the same method and the same food are to be used, and in a fortnight or three weeks keeping, it will be ready for the market.

If, while a goose is in fattening, it naufeates its food, and does not thrive as it should, let there be fet before it a dish of small and clean gravel. It will peck up this at times, and by that means recover its appetite.

GELDING. A castrated horse.

GELTGIMMER. A barren ewe.

GELDER-ROSE, [*Viburnum.*] A species of *Viburnum*, or Way-faring tree. It is called Marsh-Elder, and grows naturally in marshy grounds. It bears a globular flower. Another kind is a native of Carolina, which rises with a shrubby stalk, to the height of eight or ten feet, with white flowers and red berries.

They are propagated chiefly by layers in autumn.

GENET. A small-sized well-proportioned Spanish horse.

GENTIAN, [*Gentiana.*] This plant grows naturally in Switzerland and the mountainous parts of Germany. It grows to the height of four or five feet. The leaves are of an oblong oval shape, and bears yellow flowers, which come out in whirls at the joints. It grows likewise in some parts of England, but the dried roots are most commonly brought from Germany, &c. The root is a strong bitter, and as such very frequently made use of in practice. In taste it is less exceptionable than most of the other substances of this class: infusions of it, flavoured with orange peel, are sufficiently grateful. It is the capital ingredient in the bitter wine, tincture, and infusion of the shops.

A poisonous root has been lately discovered among some of the Gentian brought to London; the use of which occasioned violent disorders, and sometimes death. This is easily distinguishable by its being internally of a white colour, and void of bitterness. This poisonous simple seems to be the

root of the *Thora Valdensis* of Ray, the *Acconitum Primum Pardalianches* of Gesner; a plant, which Lobel informs us, the inhabitants of some parts of the Alps used formerly to empoison darts with.

There are several species of this plant, one of which grows naturally on the Alps, a low plant, bearing large bell-shaped deep azure flowers, and is called *Gentianella*.

GENTIANELLA, [*Gentiana Acaulis.*] Alpine Gentian. See **GENTIAN.**

GENUS. A class, a kind, comprehending many species.

GEOFE, or **GOFE.** A mow of hay or corn.

GEORGICS. Matters relating to Agriculture.

GERMANDER, [*Chamædrys.*] This is a low shrubby plant, growing naturally in France and Germany, having a few short branches, with oval leaves, and reddish-coloured flowers. The leaves, tops, and seeds have a bitter taste, with some degree of astringency and aromatic flavour. They are recommended as sudorific, diuretic, and emmenagogue, and for strengthening the stomach and viscera in general. With some they have been in great esteem in intermitting fevers; as also in scrophulous and other chronic disorders.

Tree GERMANDER, [*Teuorium.*] A shrub growing in the South of France, &c. with a stalk rising to the height of two or three feet, bearing flowers of a dirty white colour, propagated by cuttings planted in Spring.

Water GERMANDER, [*Scordium.*] This grows naturally in the Isle of Ely, and several other fenny parts of England. It has hairy indented leaves, and purple flowers growing close to the bottom of the leaves. It is a medicinal plant, and supposed to be deobstruent, sudorific, diuretic, &c. but present practice pays little regard to it.

GERM, } Bud, tender shoot.

GERMEN, } *See Acrosperm.*

CHERKIN. A pickling cucumber.

GIBBE. A worn-out animal.

GIGGS. Small swellings or bladders on the inside of the lips and palate of a horse.

They are cured by slitting them open with a knife or lancet, and washing them afterwards with salt and vinegar.

GILL. A rivulet. A quarter of a pint in measure.

GILL go by the Ground. Ground-Ivy.

Clowe GILLYFLOWER. See **CAR-NATION.**

Queen's GILLYFLOWER. See **DAME'S VIOLET.**

Stock GILLYFLOWER, [Cheiranthus.] This is a very beautiful flower; the kinds are, 1. Wall flower, with its variations of dwarf yellow, large yellow, bloody, white, straw-coloured, and variegated; 2. Hoary stock; 3. Ten weeks stock; 4. Dwarf or Virginia stock, with abundance of varieties.

The first species with all its varieties are robust bushy evergreen triennials and perennials, flowering principally in May, June, and July, often exhibiting their flowery spikes two or three feet high. The single sorts produce plenty of seed, from whence both single and double flowering plants are produced; the double kinds may be propagated by slips, cuttings, and layers, in May or June.

The hoary stock has several varieties, as red or Queen's stock; the scarlet or Brompton stock, which in its double state makes a most noble and grand appearance, the flowers being often as large as small roses, numerous and closely placed, frequently growing to the height of four feet, and exhibiting a full bloom for five or six weeks. The purple or Twickenham stock, with purple single and double flowers; and the white stock. All which are hardy evergreen biennials or perennials, blowing in May, June, and July; the singles produce plenty of seed in Autumn, from whence single and double flowering plants are produced.

The varieties of the ten-weeks stock are, the common hoary leaved, and the wall flower leaved; these are annuals, and the single sorts produce plenty of seed in Autumn. They flower from July till Autumn.

Dwarf annual or Virginia stock seldom rises more than six inches high, sending out many branches from the root, which spread near the ground, and grow irregular.

They may all be propagated by sowing the seeds in common ground in the spring, and afterwards transplanting; the beautiful double sorts of the perennials may be propagated by cuttings, slips, or layers.

There may be reckoned some other species, but these are the most in request.

The flowers of the wall-flower are said to be cordial, anodyne, aperient, and emmenagogue.

GILL run by the Street. Soapwort.

GIMMER'S-LAMB. An ewe lamb.

GINGER, [Zinziber.] This plant is propagated by parting of the roots, but requires the assistance of a stove to preserve it. It is a native of the East-Indies, but is now cultivated in the British colonies of the West and the warmer parts of America. The roots are used in medicine, and for culinary purposes, as a warm aromatic.

Wild GINGER, [Zerumbet.] This plant grows naturally in India, the roots are larger than the true ginger, but knotted in the same manner; it is propagated as ginger.

GINSENG. A root brought to us from China and America; great virtues are ascribed to it by the Asiatics, as a cordial and restorative.

GIRASOLE. Turnsole.

GIRTH. The band of the saddle which fixes it on, going round the horse's belly from side to side.

GIRTH. Compass; size round.

To GISE Land. To take cattle to feed. *To Agist.* See *agist.*

GITH. Guinea pepper.

GLADE. A lawn or opening in a wood.

GLADEN. Sword grass.

GLANDERS. A distemper in horses which generally proves fatal. At first, when it is only an ozena, or ulcer of the internal membrane of the nose, it is easily cured; but when of long continuance, it is very dangerous and contagious.

All horses that are said to die of the glanders, are in fact destroyed by a pulmonary consumption, the lungs being destroyed. In the first stage of this malady the following remedy may be used:

Take a bundle of green ash twigs about an inch diameter; burn them to a flaming coal on a clean hearth, then quench them in a gallon of beer, so as to make a strong lye. Raise the horse's head, and with a drenching horn pour three spoonfuls of it down each nostril twice a day till he is well.

In the second stage, when the lungs are

are contaminated, this remedy cannot be pronounced effectual; in this case, the following has been often known to succeed:

Mix powder of myrrh, ginger, and sulphur together in a warm mesh of bran; place this mesh in a little tub under the horse's nose without letting him eat it. Cover his head over with a blanket or rug so that all the air he breathes may be strongly impregnated with the ingredients. When the mesh is grown cool enough, put it into a horse-hair or clove bag, like those the hackney coachmen use for feeding their horses on their stands in London; draw the bag over the horse's nose, and tie it over his head.

By the time it is cold, have another ready to apply hot in the same manner, and repeat the process six or eight times the first day. This will draw a large quantity of mucus (or slime) from the nose of the beast, and greatly relieve him. Renew the application every third day, and it will generally prove effectual.

GLANDIFEROUS. Applied to trees bearing acorns or masts, as oak, beech, &c.

GLASSWORT, [Kali.] The plant from whence pot-ash is made. See **ALKALINE SALT**. It grows on the sea coasts in many parts of Europe.

GLASTONBURY THORN. This species of thorn produces some branches of flowers in winter, and flowers again in the spring, and in no other respect differs from the common hawthorn.

GLEANNING. Picking up the ears of corn left behind by the gatherers.

GLEBE. Properly signifies the soil or ground in general; but is particularly applied to the land possessed as part of the revenue of an ecclesiastical benefice.

GLEN. A valley; a dale,

GLOBE DAISY, [Globularia.] Blue daisy; there are several species of this plant growing naturally in Italy and Germany; the flowers grow on foot-stalks six inches high, of a globular form. They are propagated by parting the roots.

GLOBE CROWFOOT, [Trollius.] Globe ranunculus, Locker gowlans. A plant found wild in several counties

of England and Wales, with a stalk rising near two feet high, and bearing a large yellow flower, shaped like the crowfoot of a globular form; it flowers in May and June, and the seeds ripen in August.

GLOBE AMARANTH. See **AMARANTHOIDES**.

GLOBE THISTLE, [Echinops] There are three or four species which blow with blue or white globular flowers, propagated by seeds sown in the spring. One sort, a native of Greece, is best propagated by its creeping roots.

GLYSTER. See **CLYSTER**.

GOAD. A pointed instrument to drive oxen.

GOAR VETCHES. Summer vetches. See *Tares*.

GOAT. A genus of animals, the characters of which are these: that it is covered with hair, not with wool; that its horns are less crooked than those of the sheep, and that it has a beard hanging down from its chin, and is of a strong smell.

Goats may be of great advantage to the farmers in some parts of the kingdom, as they will live in rocky barren countries, where nothing else can get a support for life. They will climb the steepest rocks, and there browse upon briars, heath, and shrubs of various kinds, which other creatures will not taste of. They will feed on grass in pastures; but as they love browsing on trees much better, great care must be taken to keep them from valuable plantations.

The greatest advantage of these creatures is their milk, which they yield in large quantities; and which is accounted the best milk of all animals. They mix this and cow's milk together in many parts of the kingdom, and a very valuable kind of cheese is made of it. Besides this, the kids or young goats are very fine food, and the best kinds bring forth two or three at a time, and that twice a year.

Goats hair is also valuable, and may be sheared as the wool from sheep, it is excellent for making ropes to be used in the water, as they will last a great while longer than those made the common way. A sort of stuff is also made of it in some places. The best kind of goats for keeping to advantage should be chosen in this manner: the male should have a large body, his hair should

Goat Broom - See 1111022 Maywood, Bmley -

should be long, and his legs strait and stiff; the neck plain and short, the head small and slender, the horns large, the eyes prominent, and beard long. The female should have a large udder, with large teats, and no horns, or very small ones. They should be kept in flocks, that they may not straggle; and they should have good shelter both summer and winter, the heat and cold being both prejudicial to them. They should be coupled in December, and should have no litter in winter, but only a paved floor kept clean. The kids are to be brought up for the table in the same manner as our lambs are. They are recommended to lie among horses, their smell, as supposed, preventing many distempers in those cattle.

GOATS-BEARD, [*Tragopogon*.] There are several species of this plant growing wild in the meadows of England, Austria, and Germany, &c. the different species bear yellow and blue flowers; they are propagated by seeds.

GOATS RUE, [*Galega*.] This plant grows wild in Italy, and produces a kind of kidney shaped seeds. There are two or three kinds, but not much in estimation.

GOATS STONES. Fool stones, Orchis.

GOATS THORN. See *Tragacanth*.

GODSGOOD. Yeast, barm.

GOLD OF PLEASURE, [*Miscanthus*.] This is an annual plant growing naturally in the corn fields in the south of France and Italy, with a stalk rising to the height of eighteen inches or two feet, having loose spikes of yellow flowers succeeded by capsules which are filled with red seeds. There are three or four species which are all propagated by seeds sown in Autumn.

Golden Flower Gentle. *Amaranthus*.

GOLDEN ROD, [*Solidago*.] This plant is found wild on heaths and in woods, producing spikes of yellow flowers; in August the leaves have a moderately astringent bitter taste, and are recommended in disorders proceeding from a laxity of the viscera. There are near thirty species of this plant cultivated in gardens, some of which flower in July, and others which continue in succession till November and even till Christmas. They are propagated by parting the roots, and by seeds sown after they are ripe.

GOLDEN RENNET. An apple so called,

GOLDSLOCKS. See *Cassidony*.

GOLDING. An apple so called.

GOOLE. A ditch.

GOME. Coom.

GOOSE. See *GEESE*. *Gander*.

GOOSEBERRY TREE, [*Grossularia*.] There are three or four different species and abundant varieties of this plant cultivated for the fruit. They are propagated by cuttings, the best time for which is in autumn.

American or Barbadoes **GOOSEBERRY**, [*Pareficia*.] This is a trailing plant, which bears a fruit about the size of a walnut, having tufts of small leaves on it, and a whitish mucilaginous pulp within. It may be propagated by cuttings during the summer months, but requires the assistance of the stove or bark bed during the winter months.

GOOSE GRASS. See *CLIVERS*.

GOOSE FOOT, [*Chenopodium*.] Wild orach. There are several species of this plant, some of which are very troublesome weeds growing naturally on dunghills and in ditches in many parts of England; others, as the summer cypress, &c. are beautiful ornaments to a garden.

The oak of Jerusalem, the oak of Cappadocia, Mexican orach, and stone crop tree, are all species of goose-foot.

GORZE, } Furze. See *FURZE*.

GOSS, }

GO TO BED AT NOON. Goats-beard.

GOULANS. Corn marygold.

GOURD, [*Cucurbita*.] The species are, 1. Long gourd; 2. Greater round gourd, or pompon; 3. Watery gourd; 4. Squash. The two first sorts may be propagated by sowing their seeds in April on a hot bed, and the plants transplanted on another moderate bed, where they should be brought up hardily, and have a great deal of air to strengthen them; and when they have got four or five leaves, they should be transplanted into holes made upon an old dunghill, or some such place, allowing them a great deal of room to run, for some of the sorts will spread to a great distance.

There are several varieties of this fruit, which differ in their form and size, but they seldom continue to produce the same kinds of fruit for three years together.

The third sort is very common in most parts of America, where it is cul-

vated as culinary fruit; of this fort there are also several varieties, which differ in their form and size; some of these are flat, others round; some are shaped like a bottle, and others are oblong, their outer cover or rind being white when ripe, and covered with large protuberances or warts. The fruit are commonly gathered when they are half grown, and boiled by the inhabitants of America to eat as a sauce with their meat. The fourth fort is also very common in North America, where it is cultivated for the same purposes as the third. This very often grows with a strong, bushy, erect stalk, without putting out runners from the side as the other forts, but frequently varies; for after it has been cultivated a few years in the same garden, the plants will become trailing like the others, and extend their branches to as great a distance.

Bitter Gourd. See *Bitter Apple.*

Indian Tree Gourd. Calabash tree. See CALABASH.

Sour Gourd, [*Adansonia.*] Monkeys bread. This tree was first described by Prosper Alpinus, in his book of Egyptian plants; but it is now known to grow in several other countries, particularly at Senegal in Africa, where there are many trees now growing, whose stems are of a much greater bulk than any other trees yet known. Mr. Adanson, who was four years in that country, to examine the natural productions of it, measured the stems of several of these trees, which were from seventy-five to eighty feet in circumference; the greater branches of these trees, he says, are equal to the largest trees he had ever seen in Europe.

The fruit is almost as large as a man's head, the shell is woody and close, having a greenish downy coat; it is divided into ten, twelve, or fourteen cells within, which contain a good number of kidney shaped seeds, as large as the tip of a man's little finger; these are closely surrounded with a mealy pulp of an acid taste.

As this tree is a native of very hot countries, the plants will not thrive in the open air in England in summer, therefore they must be continually kept plunged in the bark bed in the stove; and in warm weather the fresh air should be admitted to them every day, but in winter they must be kept warm;

while the plants are in a growing state, they must be frequently refreshed with water, but when they are destitute of leaves, it must be given sparingly, for too much wet will then rot their roots. It loves a light rich loamy soil.

Herb of GRACE. Rue.

GRAFTING. A mode of propagation particularly used for most sorts of fruit trees, being the only certain method to continue the approved varieties in their kind, and is also used for propagating many sorts of flowering shrubs and timber trees.

With respect to the stocks, or trees, on which to perform the operation of grafting, it is most commonly performed upon the stems of young trees, raised from the seed, layers or cuttings for that purpose; though they are the most commonly raised from seed, except in particular cases; and when designed for the purpose of grafting upon, are always denominated stocks, which, when from about the size of a goose quill, to an inch or more in diameter, are of due size for receiving the grafts; observing that previous to the insertion of the grafts, the head of each stock must be cut off, from within about six inches to as many feet of the ground, according whether the tree is designed for a dwarf, or a half, or full standard; and one graft is commonly inserted into each stock, though in large stocks sometimes two or more grafts are inserted: remarking, that if intended to raise dwarf trees, the stock, at the time of grafting, must always be headed down within a few inches of the ground, for the insertion of the graft; and for standards, the heading of the stock for the insertion of the graft may either be near the ground, and train up one of the first shoots from the graft to form a stem; or if you design the stock to form the stem, as is common for standard cherries, &c. it must be suffered to grow six or seven feet high, so head it at four, five, or six feet height for the reception of the grafts.

Grafting is also performed upon old trees, or such as already bear fruit, particularly when it is designed to change the sorts, or have more than one sort on the same tree; or to renew the whole, or any particular branch of a tree; in either case, inserting the graft

graft into the upright branches, sometimes heading the branches down for its reception, and sometimes inserting it into their sides without heading them down. But as there are five or six different methods of grafting, each is exhibited.

As to the method of raising the different sorts of stocks for grafting, it is most commonly by seed, kernels, or stones of the respective fruits, sowed in autumn or spring, in beds of good earth, covering them with mould about an inch or two deep, according to their sorts or sizes; they will come up early in summer, and be fit to plant in nursery rows, two feet asunder, in winter and spring following; and in the spring after, many of them will be fit to whip graft; but when they are from two to five or six years old, they will be suitable for one or other of the several methods of grafting.

Stocks are also sometimes raised by layers and cuttings of the young shoots of particular trees of each respective genus, when designed to have stocks for grafting particular varieties of fruit upon.

Stocks are likewise raised from suckers arising from the roots of the trees of the respective sorts, transplanting them into the nursery in autumn; to remain a year or two, and then may be grafted.

The grafts or cions, with which the grafting is effected, are young shoots of the last summer's growth, for they must not be more than one year, and such as grow on the outside branches, and robust but moderate shooters, such also as are firm and well ripened, should always be chosen from healthful trees, observing, that the middle part of each shoot is always the best grafts; cut at the time of grafting, to five or six inches in length, or so as to have four or five good eyes or buds, but should preserve them at full length till grafting time, then prepared as hereafter directed.

They should be collected or cut from the trees in February, in mild weather, before their buds begin to swell, or advance much for shooting: in collecting them, chuse such as have not made any lateral or side shoots; cut them off at full length, and if they are not to be used as soon as they are collected, lay their lower ends in some dry earth

in a warm border till grafting time, and if severe weather should happen, cover them with dry litter.

The proper tools and other materials used in grafting are,

A strong knife for cutting off the heads of the stocks, previous to the insertion of the graft, also a small hand-saw for the occasional use in cutting off the heads of large stocks.

A common grafting knife, or strong sharp penknife, for cutting and shaping the grafts ready for insertion; also to slope and form the stocks for the reception of the grafts.

A flat grafting chissel and small mallet for clefting large stocks, in cleft-grafting, for the reception of the graft.

A quantity of new bafs strings for bandages, for tying the grafted parts close, to secure the grafts, and promote their speedy union with the stock.

And a quantity of grafting clay, for claying closely round the grafts after their insertion and binding, to defend the part from being dried by the sun and wind, or too much liquified by wet, or pinched by cold; for these parts ought to be so closely surrounded with a coat of clay in such a manner as effectually to guard them from all weathers, which would prove injurious to young grafts, and destroy their cementing property, so as to prevent the junction; therefore a kind of stiff loamy mortar must be prepared of strong fat loam, or in default thereof, any sort of tough binding clay, either of which should be laid in an heap, adding thereto about a fourth of fresh horse dung free from litter, and a portion of cut hay, mixing the whole well together, and add a little water, then let the whole be well beaten with a stick upon a floor, or other hard substance; and as it becomes too dry apply more water, at every heating turn it over, and always continue beating it well at top till it becomes flat; which must be repeated more or less according to the nature of the clay, but should be several times beaten the first day; and next morning repeat the beating, still moistening it with water, and by thus repeating the beating six or eight times every day for two or three days, or every other day at least for a week, it will be in proper order for use; observing it should be prepared a week at least before

fore it is used, but if a month it will be better.

The season for performing the operation of grafting is February and March, though when the work is performed in February, it for the general part proves the most successful; more especially for cherries, plumbs, and pears. March grafting is well adapted for apples.

There are different methods of grafting in practice, termed, whip grafting, cleft-grafting, crown-grafting, cheek-grafting, side-grafting, root-grafting, and grafting by approach or inarching, but whip grafting & cleft-grafting are most commonly used, and whip-grafting most of all, as being the most expeditious and successful of any.

Whip-Grafting. This being the most successful method of all grafting is the most commonly practised in all the nurseries; it is always performed upon small stocks, from about the size of a goose-quill, to half an inch or a little more or less in diameter, but the nearer the stock and graft approach in size the better; it is called whip-grafting, because the grafts and stocks being nearly of a size, are sloped on one side, so as to fit each other, and tied together in the manner of whips, or joints of angling rods, &c. and the method is as follows:

Having the cions or grafts, knife, bandages, and clay, ready, then begin the work by cutting off the head of the stock at some clear smooth part thereof; this done, cut one side sloping upward, about an inch and half, or near two inches in length, and make a notch or small slit near the upper part of the slope downward, about half an inch long, to receive the tongue of the cion; then prepare the cion, cutting it to five or six inches in length, forming the lower end also in a sloping manner, so as exactly to fit the sloped part of the stock, if cut from the same place, that the rinds of both may join evenly in every part; and make a slit so as to form a sort of tongue to fit the slit made in the slope of the stock: then place the graft, inserting the tongue of it into the slit of the stock, applying the parts as evenly and close as possible; and immediately tie the parts closely together with a string of bass, bringing it in a neat manner several times round the stock and graft; then

clay the whole over near an inch thick on every side, from about half an inch or more below the bottom of the graft, to an inch over the top of the stock, finishing the coat of clay in a kind of oval globular form, rather longways up and down, closing it effectually about the cion, and every part, so as no sun, wet, or wind may penetrate, to prevent which, is the whole intention of claying; observing to examine it now and then, to see if it any where cracks or falls off, and if it does, it must be instantly repaired with fresh clay.

This sort of grafting may be also performed, if necessary, upon the young shoots of any bearing tree, if intended to alter the sorts of fruits, or have more than one sort on the same tree.

By the middle or latter end of May, the grafts will be well united with the stock, as will be evident by the shooting of the graft; then the clay should be wholly taken away, but suffer the bass bandage to remain some time longer, until the united parts seem to swell, and be too much confined by the ligatures; then take the tying wholly off.

Cleft Grafting. This is called cleft-grafting, because the stock being too large for whip-grafting is cleft or slit down the middle for the reception of the graft; and is performed upon stocks from about one to two inches diameter.

First with a strong knife cut off the head of the stock, or if the stock is very large, it may be headed with a saw; and cut one side sloping upwards about an inch and a half to the top; then proceed with a strong knife or chissel, to cleave the stock at top, cross-way the slope, fixing the knife or chissel, towards the back of the slope, and with your mallet strike it, so as to cleave the stock about two inches, or long enough to admit the graft, keeping it open with the chissel; this done, prepare the cion, cutting it to such length as to leave four or five eyes, the lower part of which being sloped on each side, wedge fashion, an inch and a half, or two inches long, making one side to a thin edge, the other much thicker, leaving the rind thereon, which side must be placed outward in the stock; the cion being thus formed, and the cleft in the stock being made and kept open with the chissel, place the graft therein at
the

the back of the stock the thickest side outward, placing the whole cut part down into the cleft of the stock, making the rind of the stock and graft join exactly; then removing the grafting chissel, each side of the cleft will closely squeeze the graft, so as to hold it fast; it is then to be bound with a ligature of bafs, and clayed over, as observed in whip-grafting, leaving three or four eyes of the cions uncovered.

If intended to graft any pretty large stocks or branches by this method, two or more grafts may be inserted in each; in this case the head must be cut off horizontally, making no slope on the side, but smooth the top, then cleave it quite across, and place a graft on each side, as the stock may be cleft in two places, and insert two grafts in each cleft; they are thus to be tied and clayed as in other methods.

This method of grafting may be performed upon the branches of bearing trees, when intended either to renew the wood, or change the sort of fruit.

Towards the latter end of May, or the beginning of June, the junction of the graft and stock in either methods, will be effectually formed, and the graft begin to shoot, when the clay may be taken off, and in a fortnight or three weeks after, take off also the bandages.

Crown-Grafting. This kind of grafting is commonly practised upon such stocks as are too large to cleave, and is often performed upon the large branches of apples and pear trees, &c. that bear fruit, when it is intended to change the sorts, or renew the tree with fresh-bearing wood, and is termed crown-grafting, because the stock or branch being headed down, several grafts are inserted at top all around betwixt the wood and bark, so as to give it a crown like appearance; observing that this kind of grafting should not be performed until March, or early in April, for then the sap being in motion renders the bark and wood of the stock much easier to be separated for the admission of the graft.

The manner of performing this sort of grafting is as follows:

First cut off the head of the stock or branch with a saw horizontally, and pare the top smooth, then having the grafts, cut on one side of each flat, and somewhat sloping, an inch and half

long, forming a sort of shoulder at top of the slope to rest upon the crown of the stock; and then raising the rind of the stock with a wedge, so as to admit the cion between that and the wood two inches down, which done, place the grafts with the flat side next the wood, thrusting it down far enough for the shoulder to rest upon the top of the stock, and in this manner may be put three, four, five, or more grafts in one large stock or branch.

When the grafts are all thus inserted, let the whole be tied tight and well clayed, observing to leave two or three eyes of each graft uncovered, but raising the clay an inch above the top of the stock, so as to throw the wet quickly off, without lodging about the grafted parts, which would ruin the whole work.

Crown-grafting may also be performed, by making several clefts in the crown of the stock, and inserting the grafts round the top into the clefts.

The grafts will be pretty well united with the stock, and exhibit a state of growth by the end of May, or beginning of June, and the clay may then be taken away.

The trees grafted by this method will succeed extremely well, but for the first two or three years, have this inconvenience attending them, of being liable to be blown out of the stock by violent winds, which must be remedied by tying long sticks to the body of the stock or branch, and each graft tied up to one of the sticks.

Cheek-Grafting. Cut the head of the stock off horizontally, and pare the top smooth, then cut one side sloping an inch and half, or two inches deep, and cut the lower part of the graft sloping the same length, making a sort of shoulder at top of the sloped part; it is then to be placed upon the sloped part of the stock, resting the shoulder upon the crown of it, bind it with bafs, and finish with a covering of clay, as in the other methods.

Side-Grafting. This is done by inserting grafts into the sides of the branches without heading them down, and may be practised upon trees to fill up any vacancy, or may do it for variety, to have several sorts of apples, pears, plumbs, &c. upon the same tree.

It is performed thus: fix upon such parts of the branches, where wood is wanting

wanting to furnish the head, or any part of the tree, there slope off the bark and a little of the wood, and cut the lower end of the grafts to fit the part as near as possible, then join them to the branch, and tie them with bafs, and clay them over.

Root-Grafting. This is done by whip-grafting cions upon pieces of the root of any tree of the same genus, and plant the root where it is to remain; it will take root, draw nourishment, and feed the graft.

Grafting by Approach, or Inarching. This sort of grafting is, when the stocks designed to be grafted, and the tree from which you intend to take the grafts, either grow so near, or can be placed so near together, that the branch or graft may be made to approach the stock, without separating it from the tree, till after its union or junction with the stock; so that the branch or graft being bent to the stock, they together form a sort of arch; it is called grafting by approach or inarching, and as being a sure method, is commonly practised upon such trees as are with difficulty made to succeed by any of the former ways of grafting, as hinted in their propagation.

When intended to propagate any kind of tree or shrub by this method of grafting, if the tree, &c. is of the hardy kind, and growing in the full ground, a proper quantity of young plants for stocks must be set round it; and when grown of a proper height, the work of inarching must be performed, or if the branches of the tree you design to graft from are too high for the stocks, in that case stocks must be planted in pots, and a slight stage must be erected around the tree, of due height to reach the branches, and the pots containing the stocks must be placed upon the stage.

As to the method of performing the work, observe that in this method of grafting, it is sometimes performed with the head of the stock cut off, and sometimes with the head left on till the graft is united with the stock, though by previously heading the stock, the work is much easier performed; and having no top, its whole effort will be directed to the nourishment of the graft; having however the stocks properly placed, either planted in the ground, or in pots around the tree to be propagated; then make the most

convenient branches approach the stock, and mark on the body of the branches the parts where they will most easily join to the stock, and in those parts of each branch pare away the bark and part of the wood two or three inches in length, and in the same manner pare the stock in the proper place for the junction of the graft, then make a slit upward in the branch, so as to form a sort of tongue, and make a slit downward in the stock to admit it; let the parts be then joined, slipping the tongue of the graft into the slit of the stock, making the whole join in an exact manner, and tie them closely together with bafs, and afterwards cover the whole with a due quantity of clay, as before directed in the other methods.

After this, let a stout stake be fixed if possible, for the support of each graft, to which let that part of the stock and graft be fastened, which is necessary to prevent their being disjoined by the wind.

The operation being performed in spring, let them remain in that position about four months, when they will be united, and the graft may then be separated from the mother-tree; in doing this, be careful to perform it with a steady hand, so as not to loosen or break out the graft, sloping it off downwards close to the stock; and if the head of the stock was not cut down at the time of grafting, it must now be done close to the graft, and all the old clay and bandage must also be cleared away, and replaced with new, to remain a few weeks longer.

Observe, however, that if you shall think the grafts are not firmly united with the stock, in the period of time above-mentioned, let them remain another year till autumn, before you separate the grafts from the parent-tree.

By this kind of grafting, you may raise almost any kind of tree or shrub, which is often done by way of curiosity, to engraft a fruit-tree upon any common stock of the same fraternity or genus, whereby a new tree bearing fruit is raised in a few months; this is sometimes practised upon orange and lemon trees, &c. by grafting bearing branches upon stocks raised from the kernels of any of the same kind of fruit, or into branches of each other, so as to have oranges, lemons, and citrons all on the same tree.

GRAIN. A single seed of corn. Corn in general.

Oily GRAIN, [*Sesamum.*] There are two or three species of this grain cultivated in the Levant and in Africa, as a pulse, and within a few years carried into Carolina, as food for the negroes. It is an annual plant, rising with a square herbaceous stalk two feet high; the flowers terminate the stalks in loose spikes, which are followed by an oval capsule with four cells which contain the seeds, that ripen in autumn.

They may be cultivated in England by sowing the seeds in spring, and managing them as other tender exotics.

GRANARY. A repository for corn.

GRANGE. A house or farm furnished with granaries and barns for holding corn, stables for horses, stalls for cattle, &c.

GRANIFEROUS Pods, Are such as contain small seeds resembling grain.

GRANIVOROUS. An epithet given to animals that feed on corn or feed.

GRAPES. The fruit of the vine.

Seaside GRAPE, [*Coccoloba.*] This is a native of the West-Indies, and the warmer parts of America; it grows upon the sandy sea-shores, from whence the inhabitants have given it the title of the sea-side or mangrove grape: this sends up several woody stalks from the root, which rise eight or ten feet high, with a light brown smooth bark, garnished with leaves which are placed alternately; they are very thick and stiff, almost round, from five to seven inches diameter, of a lucid green on their upper side, and veined on their under, standing upon short foot-stalks. The flowers come out from the wings of the stalks; they are disposed along the foot-stalk in long slender bunches, like those of the common currant; these bunches are five or six inches long.

The flowers are white, and the petal is cut into six parts; these are succeeded by berries about the size of a common grape, of a purplish red colour, inclosing a nut of the same shape. There are two or three different species growing at Carthægena, La Vera Cruz, and Campeachy.

These plants rise easily from seeds, if they are sown in pots, and plunged into a hot-bed of tan; but as they do not produce fruit in England, the seeds must be procured from the West-Indies.

When the plants are come up about two or three inches high, they should be each transplanted into a separate small pot, and plunged into a fresh hot-bed of tan, where they must be shaded from the sun until they have taken new root: after which they must be treated in the same manner as other tender plants from hot countries, giving them a proper share of air in warm weather, and gently refreshing them with water; but they should not have too much wet, for they do not perspire much, their leaves being of a very close texture. In autumn these plants should be removed into the hot-house, and plunged into the bark-bed, otherwise they will not make great progress; therefore they should always remain in the tan-bed, giving them plenty of air in summer when the weather is warm.

The leaves of these plants continue in verdure all the year, so make a fine appearance in the hot-house in winter.

GRAPE HYACINTH, [*Muscari.*] Musk hyacinth. This is a bulbous rooted plant growing naturally in France, Italy, and Germany, there are four or five species all easily propagated by off-sets.

GRASS. A general name for most of the herbaceous plants used for feeding of cattle. See **COUCH-GRASS,** **RYE-GRASS,** **CLOVER,** **SAINFOIN,** **LUCERN,** &c. *Teca No Oxen*

GRASS OF PARNASSUS, [*Parnassia.*] This is a flowering plant met with in some meadows, and may be transplanted in pots into the garden, and if placed in a shady situation will flourish very well. It may be propagated by parting the roots.

Three-Leaved GRASS, Trefoil, or clover.

Five-Leaved GRASS. See **CINQUE-FOIL.**

Viper GRASS, [*Scorzonera.*] This is a carrot rooted plant, with a stalk rising about three feet, branching at top, and garnished with a few narrow leaves, the flowers, which are of a yellow colour, are succeeded by oblong cornered seeds, with a roundish ball of feathery down at top. The roots abound with a milky juice of a bitterish subacid taste; and hence may be of some service, for strengthening the tone of the viscera, and promoting the fluid secretions. They were formerly celebrated as alexipharmacs, and for throwing

out the measles and small-pox; but have now almost entirely lost their character.

There are several species which may be all propagated by sowing the seeds in April.

GRASS-LEASE. Grass lands, or lands appropriated to grass, for feeding of cattle. *See* *Grass* - *Grass* 1119.

GRATTEN. A term used in Cornwall, to imply the mowing of grass, the first year after the land has been manured with sea-sand; and this operation they call mowing in gratten.

GRAVEL. A congeries of small pebbles, which being mixed with a stiff loam, makes lasting and elegant walks in our gardens.

Opinions, with regard to the choice of gravel, are various; some are for having it as white as possible, and in order to render it the more so, cause the walks to be often rolled with stone-rollers, which add a whiteness to the surface. But this renders them very troublesome to the eyes, by reflecting too strongly the rays of light: such gravel therefore, that will lie smooth, and reflect the least, should be preferred. Again, some screen the gravel too fine, but this is an error; for if it be cast into a round heap, and the great stones only are raked off, it will be the better. There are many kinds of gravel which do not bind, and by this means cause a continual trouble of rolling, to little or no purpose; as for such, if the gravel be loose or sandy, you should take one load of strong loam and two of gravel, and so cast them well together.

For the depth of gravel-walks, six to eight inches may do well enough; and a foot in thickness will be sufficient for any; but then there should always be a depth of rubbish laid under the gravel, especially if the ground be wet.

Some turn up gravel-walks into ridges, in December, in order to kill the weeds; but this is very wrong, since it never answers the end; and therefore, if constantly rolling them after the rain and frost will not effectually kill the weeds and moss, you should turn the walks in March, and lay them down at the same time.

In order to destroy worms that spoil the beauty of gravel or grass-walks, some recommend the watering them with water made very bitter, by steep-

ing walnut-tree leaves in it; but if, in the first laying of the walks, there be a good bed of lime-rubbish laid at the bottom, it will prove the most effectual method to keep out the worms, for they never harbour near lime.

GRAVELLY SOILS. Gravel is very frequent at small depths in the earth, and sometimes it is seen in the same manner in the surface: that is, naked, and without any mixture of earth. What is called gravel, is a cluster or quantity of flints and pebbles. These, when they happen to make the upper surface of the earth, lie in the place of a soil, though they cannot be called a soil properly. They can afford no nourishment for plants, nor do any grow wild among them, except upon the sea-shore some few that have roots so long that they penetrate into the ground underneath, through a foot or two in depth of these loose stones.

Such a covering of the earth therefore, composed of numbers of flints and pebbles alone is gravel: but, as in the former cases, a gravelly soil is a composition of mould, sand, clay, or some other substance with this gravel.

The soil thus composed, is distinguished into several kinds, according to the nature of the earthy, or other matter that is mixed with it; and hence the farmers name these different kinds, clayey gravels, loamy gravels, or sandy gravels.

The clayey gravels are a tough and disagreeable soil. The pebbles break the substance of the clay, and give way for the rains to come in, and for the roots of plants to penetrate, but there wants a mixture of earth for the foundation and support of the growth. *See* *Soil*

These are best manured with marle, but a right kind is to be chosen. It must be the light brittle marle that moulders to powder in water. The larger stones are to be picked off these lands, and this dressing repeated at convenient times, and with this assistance, few soils exceed it in fertility.

Loamy gravels are in their nature preferable greatly to the former; they are a mixture of clay, sand, fine earth, and pebbles: the larger stones are to be picked off from these, and the land is to be dressed in the same manner as the poorer sort of loamy soils, as has been shewn already.

The sandy gravels, when they are best

best, are but indifferent soils, that is, when there is the greatest proportion of the fine earth mixed with the sand, and the pebbles; but when they are poor in their kind, they are hardly worth cultivating, for the rain washes the sand down among the pebbles, and the manure with it; and the soil gets into the condition of a native and naked gravel, such as has been before mentioned.

If the farmer have such land upon his hands, or chuse to meddle with it, he must propose to be at a great deal of expence, before he can expect any considerable return. The only reasonable way of going about an improvement, is first to make a loam of it, and then to enrich it with dung and other materials.

This is the view he must have in his work, and to this purpose he must begin by dressing it with clay. This he must take care to incorporate well with the sand and pebbles, and when he has made it as it were a different soil by these means, he must dung it well, for now it will hold the manure; or if marle can be had, that will be an excellent dressing.

In Bedfordshire, where they have some clayey gravels, they dress them in a different way from all those hitherto named. Their manure is chalk, and they blend this well with the soil by frequent ploughings. Experience shews this to be no bad method, and upon a fair comparison between the crops of these lands, and of those of a like nature dressed with marle, the difference appears to be, that the effect of the marle is greater at first, but that of the chalk is more lasting. The farmer therefore who has both these kinds of dressings in his power, is to be guided in the choice by his own circumstances.

They have an opinion, that the effect of chalk, though it lasts so long, is fatal to the land in the end; but this is a mistake. It is owing either to their not seeing far enough before them, or to their ignorance of a proper management at the end of the time.

It is true, that the strength which chalk gives to a clayey gravel, though it lasts a great while, does not hold for ever: but is this a wonder? to be sure land dressed any way will wear out at last, but when it comes to this, let it be laid down for clover or ray-grass; and proceed as before directed,

The farmers seeing the effect of chalk so great, think it will hold for ever, and their own folly is the cause of the complaint.

In general, the gravelly soils need less ploughing than many others. Those of the clayey kind demand more than the rest; the sandy very little. They are all forward soils, but in different degrees according to their natures: the sandy gravel pushes the growth as much as any whatsoever. It requires a great deal of care in dressing, but when that is done it answers very well: it is a light sweet soil, and is hurt by much ploughing.

The expensive warm dressings brought from London, such as horn-shavings, coney-clippings, and the like, lie a great while in these soils, and continue their efficacy. On the other hand, the folding of sheep on them takes the quickest effect, but it is the soonest exhausted. The farmer who attends to this, will see that there is no giving a general advice on this head, but that he must consider his own situation, as well as the condition of the soil. One manure may be proper if he be like to hold the land a great while, another if his time be uncertain, for there is no occasion that he should be at a great expence, for his successor to reap the profit, as often happens.

Where the gravel is sandy and with a little clay, the best dressing of all others is pure soft mud from the cleaning of ditches: when the clay is in a greater proportion, marle is better; and when yet more, then chalk is to be used as said before.

GRAY. A colour; a mixture of white and black.

GRAYMILL. Gromwell.

GREASE. When a horse's heels are first observed to swell in the stable, and subside, or go down on exercise, let care be taken to wash them very clean every time he comes in, with soap-suds, chamber-lye, or vinegar and water, which, with proper rubbing, will frequently prevent or remove this complaint: or let them be well bathed twice a day with old verjuice, or the following mixture, which will brace up the relaxed vessels; and if rags dipped in the same are rolled on, with a proper bandage for a few days, it is most likely the swellings will soon be removed by this method only, as the

3 B 2

bandage

*See Pile, Tax-Coom-
Sheep-Marking &c.*

Grain. See also. Wool. Dressing.

bandage will support the vessels till they have recovered their tone. To answer this end also, a laced stocking, made of strong canvass, or coarse cloth, neatly fitted to the part, would be found extremely serviceable, and might easily be contrived by an ingenious mechanic.

Take rectified spirit of wine four ounces, dissolve it in half an ounce of camphor, to which add wine-vinegar, or old verjuice, six ounces; white vitriol, dissolved in a gill of water, one ounce; mix together, and shake the phial when used.

But if cracks or scratches are observed, which ooze and run, let the hair be clipped away, as well to prevent a lodgment (which becomes stinking and offensive by its stay) as to give room for washing out dirt or gravel, which, if suffered to remain there, would greatly aggravate the disorder.

When this is the case, or the heels are full of hard scabs, it is necessary to begin the cure with poultices, made either of boiled turnips and lard, with a handful of linseed powdered, or oatmeal and rye-flour, with a little common turpentine, and hog's lard, boiled up with strong beer grounds, or red wine lees. The digestive ointment being applied to the sores for two or three days, with either of these poultices over it, will, by softening them, promote a discharge, unload the vessels, and take down the swelling, when they may be dried up with the following :

Take white vitriol and burnt allum, of each two ounces; Ægyptiacum one ounce; lime water, a quart, or three pints: wash the sores with a sponge dipped in this, three times a day, and apply the common white ointment, spread on tow; to an ounce of which may be added two drams of sugar of lead.

Or the following wash and ointment may be used for the purpose :

Take half an ounce of Roman vitriol, dissolved in a pint of water; then decant off the clear into a quart bottle, add half a pint of camphorated spirits of wine, the same quantity of vinegar, and two ounces of Ægyptiacum.

Take honey four ounces, white or red lead powdered two ounces verdigrease in fine powder one ounce; mix together.

Some, for this purpose, apply allum-curd; others a strong solution of alum in verjuice, with honey; and many of these forms may be easily contrived. But let it be remembered, that as soon as the swelling is abated, and the moisture lessened, it would be very proper to keep the legs and pasterns rolled up with a firm bandage, or linen roller, two or three fingers wide, in order to brace up the relaxed vessels, till they have recovered their natural tone.

GREEK VALERIAN, [*Polemonium.*] This plant hath winged leaves, which are composed of several pair of lobes placed alternately. The stalks rise near a foot and a half high; they are hollow, channelled, and are garnished with winged leaves, of the same form with the flower, but decrease upward in their size; they are terminated by bunches of flowers, some are white and others blue, which sit very close; they have one petal, which has a short tube, cut into five roundish segments at top; they are of a beautiful blue colour and have each five stamina, which are terminated by yellow summits. These flowers appear the latter end of May, and are succeeded by oval acute-pointed capsules, with three cells, filled with irregular seeds, which ripen in August.

There is a sort with creeping roots growing naturally in North America. They are propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

GREEN-HOUSE. A garden building fronted with glass, serving as a winter residence for tender plants from the warm parts of the world.

A very considerable share of the vegetable creation grow naturally in distant warm climates in open fields, &c. at all seasons, which in their culture in this climate require protection in winter; observing, however, those of the green-house department being only from the warmer parts of the world, require protection only from frost, not needing aid of artificial heat, like stove-plants, from the hottest regions, except in very intense weather; when the aid of a moderate fire, burning either within the house, or in a furnace without, in the end or back wall, communicating

communicating the heat to flues or funnels ranged along the inside. Tho' there may not be occasion for any fire once in two or three years, yet it is advisable in constructing a green-house to erect flues to use occasionally, which will prove serviceable, not only in severe frosts, but also in long moist foggy weather; a moderate fire now and then will dry up the damps, which would otherwise prove pernicious to several of the tender kinds of plants.

Every good garden should be furnished with a green-house well supplied with exotic plants, and some care and taste is required in the selection of the proper plants.

A green-house should generally stand in the pleasure ground, and if possible, upon a somewhat elevated and dry spot, full to the south, and where the sun has full access from its rising to setting; the building is commonly of brick or stone, having the front almost wholly of glass-work: and must range lengthways east and west, with the front directly facing the south, and should generally be constructed upon an ornamental plan. As to its general dimensions, with respect to length, width, and height, it may be from ten to fifty feet or more long, according to the number of plants you design it shall contain; and its width may be from ten or fifteen to twenty-four feet; tho' for a middling house fifteen or eighteen feet is a sufficient width; and its height in the clear should be nearly in proportion to the width: but as to the erecting rooms over it, as is commonly directed, I should advise to have none, as being not only an unnecessary expence, but gives the building a heavy look, for all garden buildings should have a light airy appearance.

The walls in the back and ends should be carried up two bricks, or about eighteen inches thick; though if the building is to be more than fifteen feet high, the walls should be two bricks and a half thick; and at one end of the back wall, withoutside, it is eligible to erect a furnace for burning fires occasionally, as before observed, communicating with flues within, ranging in three or four returns along the back-wall, also one flue running along the front and end walls, close to or just under the floor; all of which will be extremely serviceable in time

of intense frosts, and very damp foggy weather; and as to the front of the building, it should have as much glass as possible, and a wide glass door should be in the middle, both for ornament and entrance, and for moving in and out the plants; and it would be convenient to have also a smaller private door at one end; the width of the windows for the glass sashes, may be five or six feet, and the piers between the sashes may be either of timber, six, eight, or ten inches wide, according to their height, or if of brick or stone work, must be two feet wide at least, to be duly substantial, sloping both sides of each pier inward, that by taking off the angles, a freer admission may be given to the rays of the sun: for the same reason have the bottom of the sashes to reach within a foot of the floor of the house, and their top reach almost as high as the ceiling; and if brick or stone piers two feet wide, shutters may be hung withinside to fall back against each pier: the roof may either be half glass-work, next the front, the other half slated, especially if the upright or front piers are of timber; and shutters to cover the top glasses may be contrived to slide under the slated roof: but if the piers are of brick or stone, it is common to have the roof entirely either slated or tiled, but slating is the most ornamental, either for a half or whole roof; and the ceiling within should be lathed, and which, as well as the whole inside wall, should be well plastered and white-washed.

But in the modern construction of green-houses, in order to have as much glass as possible in front, the piers between the sashes are commonly made of timber only, from six to eight or ten inches thick, according to the height, so as to admit as great a portion of light and heat of the sun as may be; and on the same consideration, continue glass work sloping half way up the roof, the other half slated, as before observed; and sliding shutters also contrived to slide under the slated roof, to draw down occasionally in severe weather, or in time of hail storms, to defend the glasses; and for the front, may have either wooden or canvas shutters, or large canvas cloths upon rollers to let them down occasionally, or in default thereof, nail up garden-mats in severe weather.

Some-

Sometimes green-houses for large collections of plants have two wings, of smaller dimensions, added to the building, one at each end, in a right line, separated sometimes from it by a glass partition, with sliding sashes for communication, and the front almost wholly of glass-work, and half glass roofs as above hinted; thus by these additional wings, the green-house consists of three divisions, whereby the different qualities and temperatures of the various plants can be more eligibly suited. The middle or main division may be for all the principal and more hardy, woody or shrubby kinds, which require protection only from frost; one of the wings may be appropriated for the succulent tribe, and the other wing for the more tender kinds that require occasional heat in winter, yet can live without the constant heat of a stove.

On whatever plan the green-house is constructed, let the whole inside, both ceiling and walls, be neatly finished off with plaster and white-wash, and all the wood work painted white; and the bottom paved with large square paving tiles.

The necessary utensils of the green-house are principally some trestles or stands for the support of boards, on which to arrange the pots of plants, so as to have their heads range in a gradual slope from the back part to the front; but as some of the plants may be tall and in large tubs, and either do not require stands, or cannot be easily placed thereon, such must be regulated as you shall see convenient.

GREEN-BROOM. See **BROOM.**

GREEN-GOOSE. A young goose.

GREEN SCOURING. A disease to which sheep and bullocks are very often subject. The best remedy for this disorder is verjuice; a wine glass is enough for a sheep, and a pint for a bullock.

Winter GREEN, [Pyrola.] This hath a perennial root, from which spring out five or six roundish leaves about an inch and a half long, and almost as broad, of a thick consistence, of a deep lucid green, and entire, standing upon pretty long foot-stalks. Between these arise a slender upright stalk near a foot high, naked great part of the length, ending in a loose spike of flowers, which are composed of five large, concave, white petals, spreading open like a rose, but the two upper leaves are for-

med into a kind of helmet. In the center is situated a crooked pointal, bending downward, attended by ten slender stamina, terminated by saffron-coloured summits.

There are several species growing naturally in America, and all of them very difficult to cultivate; for being removed from the barren soil where they generally grow to a better, they seldom last long.

GREEN-GAGE. A plumb so called.

GREEN-SWARD. Grassy turf.

GREEN-WEED. Dyers weed.

GRICE. A little pig.

GRIN. A seton made to discharge like an issue.

GRIP. A small ditch, cut across a meadow or ploughed-field, in order to drain it. It is otherwise called a water-furrow.

GRIP. A handful of corn when reaping.—The corn is in *grip* when the handfuls are lying down before it is tied up in sheaf.

GRIPES. See **CHOLIC.**

GROATS. Unground oats, when the husks are off; unbroken oatmeal.

GROMWELL, [Lithospermum.] A plant found wild in dry fields and hedges: Its seeds are roundish, hard, of a whitish colour, like little pearls; and from these circumstances have been supposed peculiarly serviceable in calculous disorders. Their taste is merely farinaceous. The bark of the root gives a purple tincture, but the colour does not long remain. There are several species all propagated by seeds.

GROSE. Twelve dozen, 144.

GROTTO, } A cave made for pleasure.

GROT, } sure.

GROVE. A small wood impervious to the sun.

GROUND. A field. A general name for land, be the soil what it will. See **CLAY, SAND, GRAVELLY SOIL.**

GROUND-IVY, [Hedera terrestris, Glechoma.] This plant goes by many names, as Ale-hoof, Turn-hoof, Gill-go-by-the-ground, &c. Ground-ivy is a low plant, frequent in hedges and shady places. It has an aromatic, tho' not very agreeable smell; and a quick, bitterish, warm taste. This herb is an useful corroborant, aperient, and detergent; and hence stands recommended against laxity, debility, and obstructions of the viscera: some have had a great opinion of it for cleansing and healing

healing ulcers of the internal parts, even of the lungs; and for purifying the blood. It is customary to infuse the dried leaves in malt liquors under the name of gill ale, which it readily communicates its virtue to, and likewise helps to fine them down: scarce any other herb has this effect more remarkable than ground-ivy.

GROUND, PINE, [*Chamaepitys.*] This is a low, hairy plant, clammy to the touch, of strong aromatic resinous smell, and a bitter roughish taste. It is recommended as an aperient and vulnerary, as also in gouty and rheumatic pains.

GROUNDSEL, [*Erigerum.*] This is a common weed, which, notwithstanding its being annual, is met with at all times of the year. The juice, or an infusion of it in ale, is generally said to be a mild and safe emetic; but unless taken in very large quantities, it has no effect this way. The fresh herb, beat into a very coarse pulp, and applied externally cold, to the pit of the stomach, is said by some to occasion strong vomiting: but we, with Haller, think that this notion is founded on an erroneous experiment.

GROUNDSEL, [*Senecio.*] There are a great number of plants under this name brought from different parts of the world, and cultivated in botanic gardens, which are easily propagated by seeds and parting the roots. Some are tender and require to be kept in a green-house.

African **GROUNDSEL,** [*Cocalia.*] Alpine coltsfoot.

GRUB. The name of a large maggot, produced from the eggs of a certain species of butterfly. It is of a large size, and often does great injury to the corn by undermining it, and preying on its roots. It produces the beetle, and is by some called the rook worm, because rooks are particularly fond of it. The best way of destroying the grub, is good and frequent ploughings, which will clear the ground, however infested with this insect, for some years at least.

GRUBBING. The clearing of lands from the roots and stumps of trees, bushes, &c.

Mr. Worlidge rightly observes, that the best and cheapest method of grubbing up thorny shrubs, broom, grass, &c. is ingeniously delivered by Gabriel

Platt. The instrument he has recommended for this purpose resembles a 3-grained dung-fork, but much larger and stronger, according to the bigness of the shrubs, &c. the stale thereof resembling a large and strong lever. This instrument being placed about half a foot or any other reasonable distance from the root of the shrub, &c. and driven to a good depth, with a strong hedging beetle, then raised by laying under it a stone or log of wood, it is pulled down by means of a rope fastened to the upper end of the stale, and the whole bush wrenched up by the roots.

GUAVA, [*Psidium.*] The common red guava hath a pretty thick trunk, which rises twenty feet high, covered with a smooth bark; the branches are angular, garnished with oval leaves, having a strong midrib, and many veins running toward the sides, of a light green colour, standing opposite upon very short foot-stalks. From the wings of the leaves the flowers come out upon foot-stalks, about an inch and a half long.

After the flower is past, the germen becomes a large oval fruit, shaped like a pomegranate, having one cell, crowned by the empalement of the flower, and filled with small seeds: the fruit when ripe has an agreeable odour. They are much eaten in the West-Indies, both by men and beasts; and the seeds, which pass whole through the body, and are voided with the excrement in hot countries, grow, whereby the trees are spread over the ground where they are permitted to stand. This fruit is very astringent, and nearly of the same quality with the pomegranate, so should be avoided by those persons who are subject to be costive.

The large white sort grows naturally in the islands of the West-Indies, and is often found intermixed with the former, so is supposed to be only an accidental variety arising from the same seeds. This differs from the former, in the colour of the midrib of the leaves, which in this are pale, but those of the former are red. The flowers and fruit of this are larger, and the inside of the fruit is white.

The leaves of the small white guava are like those of the larger, but the branches of the tree are not so angular; the flowers are much smaller, and the fruit is no larger than a middling gooseberry.

See *Chamaepitys*. *Grubbing*. *Woolly* &
Red-bear -

gooseberry, but when ripe, has a very strong aromatic flavour. This flowers in June, and the fruit ripens in autumn.

These plants are propagated by seeds; which when brought over in the entire fruit, gathered full ripe, as will more certainly succeed; these should be sown in pots filled with kitchen garden earth, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark; in about six weeks the plants will appear (if the seeds are good) when they must have free air admitted to them, in proportion to the warmth of the season; when the plants have obtained strength enough to be removed, they should be each planted in a small pot, filled with the like earth, and plunged into a fresh hot-bed, shading them from the sun until they have taken new root; then they should have a large share of free air admitted to them every day in warm weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; they must also be frequently refreshed with water in summer. In the autumn they must be plunged into the tan-bed in the stove; during the winter they should be kept in a moderate warmth and not have too much water; in summer they will require plenty of wet, and in hot weather a great share of air. With this management the plants will produce flowers & fruit the third year, and may be continued a long time.

GUAIACUM, [*Guaiacum*.] *Lignum vitæ*, peckwood. A tree growing in many parts of the West-Indies, the wood is very penderous, of a close compact texture; the outer part is of a yellow colour, the heart of a deep blackish green, or variegated with black, green, pale, and brown colours: the bark is thin, smooth, externally of a dark greyish hue: both have a lightly aromatic, bitterish, pungent taste; the bark is most acrid and ungrateful. The resin (which exudes from incisions made in the trunk of the tree) is brought to us in irregular masses, usually friable, of a dusky greenish, and sometimes of a reddish cast, with pieces of the wood among them: its taste is more acrid and pungent than that of the wood or bark. Their general virtues are those of a warm stimulating medicine: they strengthen the stomach and other viscera, and remarkably promote the urinary and cuticular discharge: hence in scorbutic, cutane-

ous, and other disorders proceeding from obstructions of the excretory glands, and where sluggish ferous humours abound, they are eminently useful: rheumatic and other pains have often been relieved by them. The resin is the most active of these drugs; and the efficacy of the others depends upon the quantity of this part contained in them; the resin is extracted from the wood in part by watery liquors, but much more perfectly by spirituous ones; the latter elevate nothing in distillation; with the former a ponderous essential oil arises, possessing the odour and flavour of the guaiacum; hence the watery extract of this wood, kept in the shops, proves not only less in quantity, but considerably weaker than one made with spirit. This last extract is of the same quality with the native resin, and differs from that brought to us only in being purer.

This tree is propagated by seeds as other tender exotics.

GUINEA CORN. See Millet.

GUINEA HENWEED, [*Petiveria*.] This is a very troublesome weed in the West-India islands; it has a strong foetid smell on being handled; where wanted for curiosity it may be propagated by seeds sown on a hot bed in the spring and afterwards inured to the air by degrees.

GUINEA PEPPER. See Capsicum.

GUINEA WHEAT, [*Zea*.] Maize, Indian corn, Turkey corn. It is called by the natives of America weachin. The ear is a span long, composed of eight or more rows of grain; according to the quality of the soil, and about thirty grains in a row; so that each ear at a medium produces about two hundred and forty grains, which is an astonishing increase; it is of various colours, red, white, yellow, black, green, &c. and the diversity frequently appears; not only in the same field, but in the very same ear of corn, though white and yellow be the most common; strong thick husks shield the tender ear from cold and storms, and in many of the provinces of North-America, the stalk grows seven or eight feet high, and proportionably strong, and thick; it is observable, that the maize dwindles, the farther you advance to the northward, whence it appears, that warm climates are more

more congenial to its nature; and indeed its luxuriance in the hottest climes on the coast of Africa, sufficiently evinces the Indian corn to be a native of the more southern latitudes. The stalk is jointed like a cane, and is supplied with a juice as sweet as that of the sugar cane: but from the experiments that have been made, it appears to be incapable of being rendered useful in that respect. Every joint is marked with a long leaf or flag, and at the top shoots a branch of flowers like rye blossoms; the usual time of sowing, or as it is here called of planting, is from the middle of April to the middle of May; but in the northern countries the corn is not put in the ground before June, yet the harvest is ripe in due season, owing to the extreme warmth of the summer months. This corn the Indians boil till it is tender, and eat with fish, fowl, or flesh, as bread; sometimes they bruise it in mortars, and then boil it, but the most usual method is to dry the corn high without burning, to sift and beat it in mortars into fine meal, which the Indians eat either dry or mixed with water; the English bake it into bread in the same manner as flour, but the best food made from it is called Samfi, the corn being steeped in water for half an hour, beat in a mortar until it is thoroughly cleared of the husk, then sifted, boiled and eaten with milk, or butter and sugar, like rice, which is not only an agreeable, but a wholesome strengthening diet.

There is nothing more to be observed in the culture, but only to keep it clear from weeds by frequent hoeing; and when the stems are advanced, to draw up the earth in a hill about each plant, which will strengthen them and preserve their roots. When the corn is ripe, they cut off the stalks close to the ground, and after having gathered off the spikes of grain, they spread the stalks in the sun to harden and dry, which they afterwards use, as we do reeds in England, for making fences,

covering sheds, &c. Though not a very good bread corn, it is an excellent food for cattle, hogs, and poultry.

Had Mr. Tull, the inventor of the horse-hoeing husbandry, known it, or rather had he lived in a country where it was commonly cultivated, he would have esteemed it particularly as the plant of all others most adapted to that mode of culture; and very many farmers in New-England are got into the method, finding it more expeditious and less expensive.

GUM SUCCORY, [*Chondrilla.*] This plant grows naturally in Germany, Helvetia, and France, on the borders of the fields, and is seldom preferred in gardens, because the roots are very apt to spread and become troublesome weeds; and the seeds having down on their tops, are carried by the wind to a great distance, so that the neighbouring ground is filled with the plants; the roots of this strike deep into the ground, and spread out with thick fibres on every side, each of which when cut, or broken into many parts, will shoot up a plant, so that when this plant hath obtained possession of the ground, it is very difficult to root it out. The root sends out a great number of slender stalks, which at the bottom are garnished with oblong sinuated leaves, but those above are very narrow and entire. The flowers are produced from the sides and top of the branches, which are like those of lettuce, and are succeeded by seeds of the same form, crowned with down. It flowers in July, and the seeds ripen in September.

GUM ARABIC. A gum issuing from the Egyptian acacia tree brought to us from Turkey; its virtues are to sheath acrimony, hence it is serviceable in gravelly and nephritic complaints, coughs, and when the mucus of the intestines is abraded. Gum from the cherry tree or plumb tree, has nearly the same virtue.

GUM ELEMI. See **ELEMI.**

GUM AMMONIAC. See **Ammoniac.**

GUTTER. A passage for water.

H.

H A R

HACK. A pick or mattock.
To HACK Pease. To cut them up with a fickle.

HAFT. A handle.

HAIR. One of the common teguments of the body.

HALM, or HAULM. The straw of pease and beans. *Wheat-stubble.*

HALTER. A hempen rope or string contrived to fasten a horse in a stable, &c.

HAMLET. A small village.

HAM. The thigh of a hog salted.

HAME. The wooden part of a horse's collar.

HAND. In measure, four inches.

HARDTEAM. See SERVICE.

HARE-BELL. English hyacinth, which grows naturally in woods and hedges, of a blue and white colour.

HARES-EAR, [Bupleum.] This is a biennial plant, growing naturally in chalky land amongst wheat. There are four kinds introduced into botanic gardens, which are brought from the Alps and Pyrenees, which are annuals.

HARE'S-FOOT-TREFOIL, [Trifolium Arvense.] This is an annual plant, and grows naturally upon dry gravelly land, and is seldom eaten by cattle, consequently is unfit for pasture.

HARE'S LETTUCE, [Sonchus.] Sow Thistle.

HARE'S STRONG. Hogs fennel.

HARNESS. The furniture of a horse for draught.

HARMEL, [Peganum.] Wild Assyrian rue. This plant grows naturally in Spain and Syria; it has a root as large as a man's little finger, which by age becomes woody. The stalks decay every autumn, and new ones arise in the spring; these grow about a foot long, and divide into several small branches, which are garnished with oblong thick leaves cut into several narrow segments; they are of a dark green, and of a gummy bitterish taste. The flowers are produced at the end of the branches, sitting close between the leaves, & are

composed of five roundish white petals, which open like a rose, which afterwards become a roundish three-cornered capsule, having three cells, which contain several oval acute pointed seeds. It is propagated by seeds, which should be sown thinly on a bed of light earth, the beginning of April.

HARROW. An instrument for breaking the clods of earth, and covering the corn when sown. It is a sort of wooden drag, made in the form of a square, with large iron teeth or tines.

HARTWORT, [Tordilium, Sefeli.] There are several species of this plant which grow wild in the warmer parts of Europe, and some are found in different parts of England. They are propagated by seeds sown in autumn.

HARTWORT of Ethiopia. This plant grows to the height of four or five feet, forming a regular evergreen bush. It is propagated by cuttings in the spring.

HARTSHORN, [Plantago.] See BUCKSHORN.

HARTS-TONGUE, [Lingua Cervina.] These plants commonly grow out from the joints of old walls and buildings, where they are moist and shady, and also upon shady moist banks, but seldom cultivated in gardens. There is a very great variety of these plants, both in the East and West-Indies, but there are very few species of them in Europe; all the hardy sorts may be propagated by parting their roots, and should have a moist soil and shady situation.

HARTS-TREFOIL. Melilot.

HARTS-PENNY-ROYAL, [Pulegium Cervinum.] This is somewhat stronger and more agreeable than the common penny-royal.

To HATCHEL Flax. To beat it with an instrument so called.

HATTOCK. A shock of corn.

HARVEST. The season when corn is ripe and cut.

HARVEST-MAN. A man employed

Flaxseedling com in or setting it out the top. see the piece 222

ployed for the purpose of getting in the corn at harvest.

HATCHET-VETCH, [*Securidaca*.] This is an annual plant, with trailing herbaceous stalks rising to the height of eighteen inches, and growing naturally among the corn in Spain and Italy. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

HAYER. Oats; a provincial word.

HAW. A clove; a small field;—the common name for the fruit of the white-thorn;—also, a swelling of a spongy texture, growing in the inner corner of a horse's eye.

HAWTHORN, [*Spina Alba*.] White-thorn. This plant is universally well known. See **FENCES**. The berries and flowers of the hawthorn have been recommended for nephritic complaints, but at present little regard is paid to them.

HAWKWEED, [*Hieracium*.] There are a great many species of this plant, some of which grow wild in many parts of England, others, exotics, are cultivated in the gardens for variety, and the beauty of the flowers. They are propagated by offsets from the roots.

HAY. The general name of grafs when cut up and dried for the use of cattle, whether meadow or artificial.

HAY-BOTE. A liberty, which a tenant for life or a term of years, has of taking bushes, wood, &c. for repairing fences, gates, and the like. It also signifies the liberty of cutting wood, for making rakes and forks used in making hay.

HAYN or *Hayn up*. The action of enclosing with a hedge, in order to preserve grafs-grounds from cattle.

HAYWARD. One who keeps the common herd of the town; one part of his office is to look that they neither break nor crop the hedges of inclosed grounds. He is a sworn officer in the Lord's court.

HAZEL. The wild nut. See **FILBERT**.

HAZLE-MOULD. A moderately compact earth, containing a large quantity of resin-coloured sand.

HEAD-LAND. The land running across the others at the head of the field, left for the turning of the plough.

HEADSTALL. Part of the bridle that covers the head.

HEART'S-EASE, [*Viola Tricolor*.] A species of wild violet growing natu-

rally among corn in some parts of England. It is an annual plant, and may be propagated by seeds or parting the roots.

HEATH, [*Erica*.] There are three or four species of heath, which grow wild upon barren and uncultivated places in many parts of England.

Blackberried HEATH, [*Empetrum*.] This little shrub grows wild upon the mountains of Staffordshire, Derbyshire, &c.

HEATH PINE, [*Coris*.] This plant grows wild about Montpellier, seldom rising above six inches high, flowering in June. It may be propagated by slips and cuttings.

HEDGE. See **FENCE**. *brushes*
HEDGER. One that makes and mends hedges.

HEDGE-HOG PLANT, [*Medicago Intertexta*.] A species of snail trefoil, which may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring.

HEDGE-HOG THISTLE. See **MELON THISTLE**.

HEDGE HYSSOP, [*Gratiola*.] This plant is found growing naturally on the Alps, and other mountainous parts of Europe, growing with a square upright stalk near a foot high, producing yellowish flowers at the sides of the stalks at each joint. It is easily propagated by parting the roots; there are two other species brought from North and South America.

HEDGE MUSTARD, [*Erysimum*.] This plant grows naturally by the side of foot-paths and on old walls in moist parts of England, and when it gets into gardens is a troublesome weed.

HEDGE NETTLE, [*Galeopsis*.] Stinking dead nettle. A common annual plant or weed growing in many parts of England, of which there are three or four species.

Shrubby HEDGE NETTLE, [*Prasium*.] This plant rises to the height of near three feet, the stalk is covered with a whitish bark, the flowers, which appear in whorls round the stalk, are white. In another species, which is a native of Sicily, the white flowers are spotted with purple. They are only cultivated for variety, and may be propagated by sowing the seeds in April.

HEDGING BILL. A long-handled bill used to cut and mend hedges.

HEIFER. The cow before she has had a calf. *See Graft - Jew - Free - ma*

HELIOTROPE, [*Heliotropium.*] Turnſolè. This is an annual plant, and there are ſeveral ſpecies; ſome not above fix or ſeven inches high, and others from three to four or five feet high. The ſpecies moſtly approved is the Peruvian ſweet-ſcented heliotrope, which has a ſhrubby ſtalk growing to four or five feet high, branching numerously with ſpear-shaped oval leaves, and numerous cluſtered ſpikes of pale blue ſweet-ſcented flowers, appearing great part of the year and bearing ſeeds in autumn. It is eaſily propagated by ſeed and cuttings planted in ſpring and ſummer.

BLACK HELLEBORE, [*Helleborus Niger.*] The root of hellebore is acrid and bitter. Its acrimony, as Dr. Grew obſerves, is firſt felt on the tip of the tongue, and then ſpreads immediately to the middle without being much perceived on the intermediate part: on chewing it for a few minutes, the tongue ſeems benumbed, and affected with a kind of paralytic ſtupor, as when burnt by eating any thing too hot: the fibres are more acrimonious than the head of the root which they iſſue from. Black hellebore is a powerful and vehement cathartic; and as ſuch has been celebrated for the cure of maniacal, and other diſorders, proceeding from what the ancients call *atra bilis*: but it is now ſeldom made uſe of in theſe intentions; practitioners having introduced in its place, ſome other ſubſtances, no leſs efficaciouſly, though perhaps more ſafe. It does not however appear, that our black hellebore acts with ſo much violence as that of the ancients: whence many have ſuppoſed it to be a different plant, and indeed the deſcriptions which the ancients have left us of their hellebore, do not agree to any of the ſorts uſually taken notice of by modern botaniſts. Another ſpecies has been diſcovered in the eaſtern countries, which Tournefort diſtinguiſhes by the name of *helleborus niger orientalis, ampliffimo folio; caule præalto, flore purpureo ſceto*, and ſuppoſes to be the true ancient hellebore, from its growing in plenty about mount Olympus, and in the iſland Anticyra, celebrated of old for the production of this antimaniacal drug: he relates, that a ſcruple of this ſort, given for a doſe, occaſioned convulſions. Our hellebore is at preſent looked upon

principally as an alterative, and in this light is frequently employed, in ſmall doſes, for attenuating viſcid humours, promoting the uterine and urinary diſcharges, and opening inveterate obſtructions of the remoter glands: it often proves a very powerful emmenagogue in plethoric habits, where ſteel is ineffectual or improper. An extract made from this root with water, is one of the mildeſt, and for the purpoſes of a cathartic, the moſt effectual preparation of it; this operates ſufficiently, without occaſioning the irritation which the pure resin is accompanied with. A tincture drawn with proof ſpirit contains the whole virtue of the hellebore, and ſeems to be one of the beſt preparations of it, when deſigned for an alterative: this tincture, and the extract, are kept in the ſhops.

BASTARD HELLEBORE. See **BASTARD HELLEBORE.**

White HELLEBORE, [*Veratum, Helleborus Albus.*] This plant grows ſpontaneouſly in Switzerland, and the mountainous parts of Germany. The root has a nauſeous, bitteriſh, acrid taſte, burning the mouth and fauces: wounded when freſh, it emits an extremely acrimonious juice, which mixing with the blood, even by a ſlight wound, is ſaid to prove mortal: the powder of the dry root, applied to an iſſue, occaſions violent purging; ſnuffed up the noſe, it proves a ſtrong, but not always a ſafe ſternutatory. This root, taken internally, acts with extreme violence as an emetic, and has been obſerved, even in a ſmall doſe, to occaſion convulſions and other terrible diſorders. The ancients ſometimes employed it in very obſtinate caſes, but always made this their laſt reſort. Modern practice ſeems to have almoſt entirely rejected its internal uſe; there are two or three ſpecies in the gardens, which may be propagated by offsets or ſeeds.

HELM. A hovel. Straw prepared for thatching.

HELLWEED. Dodder.

HELMET FLOWER, [*Scutellaria.*] Skullcap. The ſtalk of this plant, which is ſquare and hairy, riſes to the height of two or three feet, and is furniſhed with heart-shaped leaves ſawed on the edges; the flowers are diſpoſed in ſpikes of a blue, purple, and white colour. They grow wild in Italy, Crete,

Crete, and the Levant; and in North America. Another species found on the Alps & Appennines has a shrubby stalk trailing on the ground. All the species are propagated by seeds sown in Autumn.

HEMLOCK, [Cicuta.] This is a large umbelliferous plant, common about the sides of fields, under hedges, and in moist shady places: the leaves are winged, divided into a great number of small fern-like sections, of a dark or blackish green colour, and appearing as it were rough: the stalk is hollow (as is likewise great part of the root after the stalk has arisen) and spotted with several blackish or purplish spots. Hemlock is sometimes applied externally to hard and scrophulous tumours; to women's breasts for preventing their immoderate growth, the generation or coagulation of milk, &c. Received internally, it is accounted poisonous: nevertheless, there are examples of several ounces having been taken without inconvenience. But in most of the histories of the good or ill effects of the cicuta, it is uncertain what the plant employed really was.

Bastard HEMLOCK, [Cicutaria.] Stinking bastard hemlock. This hath a thick fleshy root like a parsnip, the leaves are winged with the lobes cut in acute points of a deep green, and when bruised of a fetid smell, the stalks rise to the height of four or five feet, and are hollow and large. This is supposed to be the hemlock of the ancients.

HEMP, [Cannabis.] This plant requires a rich, light, deep, and dry soil, that the roots may have freedom to spread; the land should be either fresh broke up or in good heart, and should be exceedingly well tilled and very fine before the seeds are sown. The most proper time for doing which is the first or second week in April. There are two methods of sowing practised, the broad-cast and drill, the latter of which we prefer for several reasons; the parting of the rows will add to the nourishment of the plants, and above all as the same seeds will produce male and female plants, which ripen at different times; the plants first pulled can be conveniently bestowed in the alleys between the rows, and less damage will be done to the standing plants. The management will be similar to that mentioned under the article FLAX.

The middle or latter end of August is the season for the first hemp harvest, the male hemp or summer hemp as it is called will now be fit to ripen, and the farmer should keep his eye on the field, and observe when the leaves begin to hang down and turn yellow, and when the male plants have shed their farina or dust, it will be then time to pull, which is performed as flax, only the female stalks are to remain till the seeds are ripe. The male hemp is to be dried, and then watered.

The female hemp, when the seeds are ripe, is to be pulled in the same manner, and sheaved up to dry; when dry to be thrashed, and then to be watered as the male.

The watering is thus performed; the bundles are carried to a pond or proper watering place, in which some stakes are driven to keep the hemp in, bundle after bundle, bottom and top alternately; when it has lain long enough, that is, when the leaves come off, which may be known by washing a bundle in another part of the pond, which generally happens in four, five, or six days, let the whole be washed of all the leaves and silt, and the clean stalks set up on end to drain and dry.

When the hemp is washed clean and dried, it is ready for the brake, and the further operations, which are similar to those for flax. See FLAX. *Wine Cabbage*

HEMP AGRIMONY. See article AGRIMONY. *Also Flax.*

HEN. The female of the housecock. See CHICKEN. *Wale Egg - Cluck*

HEN-ROOST. The place where fowls go to at night.

HENBANE, [Hyoscyamus.] White and black. These plants stand recommended for sundry external purposes, and by some likewise internally against dysenteries and hæmorrhagies: but there are so many examples of their pernicious effects, that common practice has very deservedly rejected them. They are strong and virulent narcotics; greatly disorder the senses, occasioning deliria and madness, either deadly or of long duration. Haller tells us of one who eat of all the poisons of the physic garden, the napelli, apocyna, bella donna, without injury, but was mastered by this; that after its common effects as a narcotic had abated, a paralysis of one of the legs remained; and that Boerhaave had his senses disordered

* May is best by experience
- sown in rows to 320.
- sown in rows to 320.

ordered by only making a plaister from this plant. There are other examples also, though from less unexceptionable authorities, of henbane proving narcotic, though none of it was received into the body.

HERB BENET, [*Genm, Caryophyllata.*] *Avens.* This is a rough plant found wild in woods and hedges. The root has a warm, bitterish, astringent taste, and a pleasant smell, somewhat of the clove kind, especially in the spring, and when produced in dry warm soils; Parkinson observes, that such as is the growth of moist soils has nothing of this flavour. This root has been employed as a stomachic, and for strengthening the tone of the viscera in general: it is still in some esteem in foreign countries, though not taken notice of among us. It yields on distillation an elegant odoriferous essential oil, which concretes into a flaky form.

HERB CHRISTOPHER. See **CHRISTOPHER.**

HERB GERARD. See **ANGELICA.**

HERB PARIS, [*Herba Paris.*] True-love or one berry. This a low plant, growing wild in shady woods. It is said, but on no good grounds, to be an alexipharmac. Gesner relates, that its juice has killed poultry; and its smell and taste manifestly agree with those of the more virulent narcotic herbs.

HERB TWOPENCE, [*Nammularia.*] Moneywort. This grows spontaneously in moist watery places, and creeps on the ground, with two little roundish leaves at each joint. Their taste is subastringent, and very lightly acid: hence they stand recommended by Boerhaave in the hot scurvy, and in uterine and other hæmorrhagies. But their effects are so inconsiderable, that common practice takes no notice of them.

HERB ROBERT, [*Geranium.*] This plant is found wild in moist meadows; it is a species of geranium.

HERB WILLIAM. See **BISHOP'S WEED.**

HERRIOT. By the laws of countries, it appears, that at the death of any great men of the nation, so many horses and arms were to be paid, as they were in their life time obliged to keep for the King's service: but now it is taken for the best beast a tenant has at the time of his death, due to the

Lord by custom, being a horse, ox, &c. and in some manors the best piece of plate, jewels, or goods, were taken. Herriot is of two sorts, 1. Herriot custom, where herriots have been paid by custom, after the death of the tenant; 2. Herriot service, when a tenant holds by such service a right to pay herriot at the time of his death; for this the Lord may distrain, but for the other he may seize but not distrain. If the Lord purchase part of tenancy, herriot service is extinguished, but not the herriot custom.

HERBACEOUS. Of the nature of an herb.

HERBAGE. Grass, pasture in general. It is used to signify the tythe and right of pasture.

HERMODACTYL, [*Hermodactylus.*] This plant is a species of the Iris, the root is of the shape of a heart flattened, of a white colour, compact, yet easy to cut or powder; of a viscous sweetish taste, with a light degree of acrimony. Hermodactyls were of great repute among the ancients as a cathartic; but those we now meet with in the shops have very little purgative virtue: Neuman declares he never found them have any effect at all. The plants are propagated by the roots.

HERD. A number of beasts together, generally black cattle.

HERDSMAN. A keeper of herds, one employed in tending cattle.

HERMANNIA. This is an evergreen shrub, of several species, growing from eighteen inches to six or seven feet high, blowing with yellow flowers, which appear in April and May, and the seeds ripen in August. They require the assistance of the green-house, and are propagated by cuttings & seeds.

HIDE. The skin of beasts, but particularly applied to those of large cattle, as bullocks, cows, horses, &c.

HIDE of Land; Is such a quantity of land as may be ploughed with one plough within the compass of a year, or so much as would maintain a family; some call it sixty, some eighty, and some an hundred acres.

The distribution of this kingdom by hides of land, is very ancient, mention being made of it in the laws of King Ina. Henry I. had three shillings for every hide of land, in order to raise a dowry for his daughter: this tax was called hidage.

HIDE-BOUND.

See H
Herd

*See
it
not.*
HIDE-BOUND. A distemper in horses, when the skin sticks so fast to the back and ribs, that the hand cannot separate the one from the other, without great difficulty; his body is at the same time lean, his back-bones stand up, his guts are for the most part deficient in moisture, and his dung dry, and more offensive than common.

If a horse become hide-bound by hard riding and ill keeping, he may be cured by good keeping. If it be the effect of a fever, or some other disease, if that be cured which is the cause, the effect will cease; but if he has no fever upon him, and he is hide-bound only from lowness of blood and spirits, give him boiled barley, white-water, or the like, and when his flesh is raised, harden it with good oats or beans, and moderate exercise.

HIGHTAPER. White mullein. Cow's lungwort.

HINDBERRIES. Raspberries.

HIPPOCRAS. Aromatic wine; wine with spices.

HIPS. Dog rose.

HOE. A tool made like a cooper's adz, to cut up weeds in gardens, fields, &c. This tool is commonly called the hand-hoe.

This instrument is of great use, and should be more employed in hacking and clearing the several corners, cracks, and patches of land, in spare times of the year, which would be of great advantage thereto.

*See
the
word
-
-*
Horse HOE. A large kind of hoe, drawn by horses, and used to stir the intervals in the drill husbandry, and clear the corn from weeds.

HOG. A well-known animal, whose great recommendation to the farmer is, the cheapness of his food, which sets the hog above almost any other animal in his esteem; little is to be bought for that creature, & he consumes very little of the stock of whatever kind, any thing contenting him that is eatable, though his appetite is greater than that of any other animal. If food is to be raised for the hog, it comes very easy; coleworts, crooked carrots, bean-shells, and any of the coarser vegetables, answer the purpose; they grow any where, and are sown with little trouble; and the worst of these will keep the hog; in which condition he supplies the family and the market, to a very good account.

The flesh serves the farmer in a variety of forms, and when the more

marketable parts are disposed of, there remains a great deal that answers the purpose.

The refuse of every thing serves them for food, as whatever is thrown from the barn, the kitchen, or the dairy.

Having named the good qualities of the hog, it is proper also to mention the bad: the farmer who is about to buy in his stock, should know at once the advantages and disadvantages attending every kind, that he may purchase accordingly. The hog is the most ravenous of all the creatures commonly kept about houses. They spoil and destroy more than they eat, if they are not kept within due bounds, and with proper care; and their rooting up the ground is a very troublesome and mischievous quality. No creature is more apt to break the farmer's fences than the hog; and between this and his tearing up the ground, and trampling things to pieces, the mischief he would do if left at large, would be endless, and all his value would not pay for it.

These are his ill qualities, they are therefore to be guarded against; and in proportion as the farmer is in danger of being more hurt by them, and has it less in his power to prevent them by a proper method of keeping the creature, by so much the more cautious ought he to be in the buying any large number of these animals.

Their rooting up the ground is prevented by putting rings in their noses; and their breaking fences in some degree by their being yoked.

The breeds may be distinguished into three. 1. The wild hog, which is small but hardy: it will feed upon less than any other, and its meat, though smaller in quantity, is preferable to that of any other. 2. The common hog, which is larger, longer legged, and bigger boned than the wild, and affords an excellent bacon. 3. The low big-belly'd hog, which is of late become very common in most parts of England. This lives cheap, is less mischievous than the others, and breeds very fast. But is inferior to the common swine in its advantages to the farmer, all things being considered together.

Of these several kinds the low hog is to be chosen by those who live in and about large towns, to run about the streets,

streets, where it takes care of itself, and does better, being of a quieter disposition than the others: the farmer in the country is to chuse the common hog as best suited to his purpose, being the largest in its growth, bringing forth a sufficient number at a litter, and being easily fattened for the service of his family, or for the market.

In some particular counties these creatures thrive better than in others, particularly in Hampshire, Leicestershire, and Warwickshire. It will be therefore prudent, if it can be done with convenience, to buy the hogs for breed from these places; and let the purchaser be very particular on this occasion in respect of their shape.

Let them be chosen with long and large bodies, deep sides and bellies, and very thick thighs; let the neck be thick, the nose short, and the chine thick and well set with large and strong bristles.

When the farmer has taken care about a proper kind of hog for stocking his yard, and understands thus how to chuse them, let him next be careful in suiting the number to the bigness of his yard, and to the quantity of provision he will be able to supply them with. And in this the care is, that he do not take in too many; for no creature breeds faster than the hog, and if he does not use moderation in the setting out, he will be over-run with them.

This great increase depends partly upon the number the sow brings forth at a litter, and partly from the shortness of the time she goes with young. One of these creatures will have four litters in a year, and they will bring from eight to twenty at a time. So large a number as the last is not common, nor indeed is it natural, for the creature can bring up no more than she has teats to suckle.

When a sow brings forth more than she can raise, they must be put to other sows, if there be any in the yard in a proper condition to suckle them; if not, they must be destroyed, for there is no raising them.

The more hogs there are in the yard, the more ravenous they are, for they grow greedy by observing the eating of one another; and if there be not sufficient food for them at the time when they give suck especially, they will eat up one another's young, or their own; so that of all creatures in the stock, the

greatest care is to be taken with regard to these, that more are not taken in than can be fed.

Let the farmer choose out the largest and stoutest of his pigs for the continuing the breed; and one rule of judging early of their qualities in this respect is the observing which they are that suck the foremost teats; for they all aim at this, and the strongest get them.

After the proper number of the best and strongest pigs are thus chosen out to be reared as boars and sows for breeding, such as are not disposed of while pigs for the spit, are to be gilt or spayed according to their sex. This prodigiously increases their fat, especially that of the females.

Great quantities of hogs are raised at this time by the brewers and malt distillers, because of the convenience of their grains; but of this more need not be said here, the method being known and easy, and at this time delivered down among the rudiments of those professions to such as learn them. They are kept clean and well fed, and nothing more is required to their perfect thriving.

There are two different ways of managing the flesh of the hog for service; the one for pork, and the other for bacon. According to the choice of these, the age of the creature is to be different. About nine months old is the proper age for killing pork, and the finest time for bacon is when they are a year and a half.

As to the time of their breeding, the stoutest and best pigs are to be had from sows of three, four, or five years old, but they will begin to breed at a year old, and will very well continue till they are seven: the three years we have named are however the prime. The age of the boar is to be considered by those who would keep up a good breed, as well as that of the sow; he should not be less than two years old, nor more than five.

The boar is no loss at the end of this time; he may be sold for brawn, if an opportunity offers; if not, he may be gilt, and will fatten very well: nor does the operation, though performed so late, do him any harm.

A great deal of prudence is required in the management of this creature. An error any way in respect to their food, is very prejudicial; for the general

ral course of their lives, it matters not much what it is, but due care must be had about the quantity. If they are allowed too little, they will be continually ravenous and mischievous, and if they are fed too plentifully, they will not be healthful. They should be kept in heart and strength by moderate feeding, till the time they are to be fattened up for killing; and on this article depends, in every respect, a great part of the profit that shall arise from them to the owner.

As to the manner of feeding hogs, the best method is to keep them for the most part in the yard: their food there should be wash every morning and evening, such as dist-water with grounds of drink, and a few grains or other offal: for the rest of the day they may be occasionally suffered to graze, especially in damp fedy grounds, and the refuse of the garden is to be thrown to them in the yard. Such of this as they do not eat, they will tread to pieces, and with their dung and urine it will become excellent manure.

Hogs feed excellently in woods, and under hedges in autumn, when the wild fruits are ripe and falling; they eat every kind; hips, haws, sloes, acorns and beechmast, and these are a very natural and excellent food for them. If hogs could be fed thus constantly, their flesh would be sweeter and better tasted than it is in the common way of fattening them; but in some places there is but little of this food; then it falls out only at one season of the year, and the creature is not well to be trusted. When all things concur, the flesh of a hog thus fed is excellent: some think this food alone will not give the required firmness to the fat, but experience shews they are mistaken.

When hogs are to be fatted in the sty, cleanliness is a very great article. They must also be fed often, and not too much set before them at a time, for their ravenous appetites will lead them to eat more than they can digest. Their food must be fresh and good, they must have as much fresh and sweet water as they chuse to drink, and be kept quiet. In this manner they will fatten soon and well; their fat will be firm, and their flesh well tasted.

Nothing answers so well in all respects for the fattening of hogs as the

fruit of the wild trees; they have air and exercise while they get it, they live clean, and it is their natural food: these are great reasons, but where there is not a convenience of getting this food, or the season of the year does not suit, the way is to fatten them up altogether in styes, and this is to be done with pease, or when they happen to be dear, the meal of offal corn will answer the purpose: these are to be mixed up with whey or skim milk, or milk and water, and the creature will never fail to fatten upon any of them.

It will take about a month to fatten a hog in this way, supposing him to have been in a good condition before. Pease, when they are to be had, are to be preferred to the other foods; and there is such an opinion of their effect in giving firmness, and a clean taste to the fat of the bacon, that in places, or at times when they happen to be dear, although the hog be fatted up with other things, they generally give him a good quantity of pease the last week.

Hogs will ravenously eat the buds of many trees, particularly the ash and sycamore, and it is a practice in some places to beat down sycamore leaves for their food, upon which they will fatten.

The inconvenience from hogs rooting up the ground, has been mentioned already, and the common method of preventing it, which is by putting a ring in their nose; but as this is often ineffectual, and a great deal of mischief is sometimes done very unexpectedly by these creatures, we shall propose, to the imitation of the farmer in general, a method much more secure, which has been long practised in Staffordshire, and some of the neighbouring counties, although it has not got into use in all parts of the kingdom.

Instead of the ring they use a forked iron, armed at each point with a fin like the half of an arrow head. This being thrust through the edge of the hog's nose, cannot be got back, and they cap the bottom or square part of the fork that lies upon the nose with a long and hollow ring, which turns round upon it; so that the creature can never take hold enough to turn up the earth. This is a contrivance very easy, and it shows its own use. The damage hogs often do by rooting up the ground is sufficiently known, and

many have found how unfit the common method by rings is to prevent it. This will never fail perfectly to answer its intent, and ought therefore to be universal.

Clover is an excellent food for the hog, but it is not best to make it the only food, for it is apt to give a yellowness to the flesh, which hurts it in the market. The best method of giving hogs clover is, at the same time that they are feeding at other hours of the day on other things. Thus let them be turned out of the sty without their breakfast of wash in the morning, that they may have a good stomach for the clover, and at the right season be driven into the field with the horned cattle. At evening let them be brought home, and fed with wash mixed with grains or corn, or let them have, instead of the wash, a great deal of skim milk or whey. This is the manner in which hogs may be fed to the greatest advantage upon clover: and it is a very good method of managing them.

Bran and pollard fatten hogs, but the flesh is not so firm: nothing for this purpose answers like the pea or bean; a great variety of foods might be mentioned for a creature that will eat any thing, but there are none of them come up to these, which are natural to the animal.

The best food is skim milk, whey, and the artificial grasses. After a week or ten days, it will be proper to add bran or grains to the whey or milk; and soon after this they may have pease and beans in moderation, and this will increase their growth, and make their flesh better. After this, if they have been pig'd in an early season, they will come in for a share of the stubbling and beechmast, which will at once raise them beyond expectation.

A great deal of advantage in this respect is owing to the season of being pig'd; the spring, or early in the summer, is the best time for those that are intended to be brought up; those that are farrowed near winter, if ever so much care is taken of them, growing slowly, they are often stunted in their growth; and they are always more subject to diseases than those which come at a more favourable time.

Hog. A sheep of a year old.

HOGGSELL. Hog sheep.

HOGS FENNEL. See FENNEL.

HOGS PLUMB, [*Spondias*.] Jamaica plumb. This is a species of plumb-tree, growing to the height of twelve or fourteen feet in the West-Indies. Another sort grows to the height of thirty feet, which bears yellow plumbs an inch and half long.

HOGWEED, [*Boerhaavia*.] There are three species of this plant which are annual, and one perennial, the former grow to the height of two, three, and four feet, the latter is a trailing plant. They are all propagated by seeds, and are too tender to bear the open air in England.

HOLLOW ROOT. Fumatory.

HOLLY, [*Ilex*.] The species are, 1. The common holly. 2. The hedgehog holly. 3. The Carolina or Dahoan holly. Of the first sort there are several varieties, with variegated leaves. The common holly grows naturally in woods and forests, where it rises sometimes to the height of thirty feet. It is propagated by seeds which do not come up the first year; the varieties may be propagated by grafting and budding.

The second sort grows naturally in Canada, and the third is a native of Carolina. They are both propagated as the first, but the berries of the Dahoan must be imported from Carolina.

Knee HOLLY, [*Ruscus*.] This plant is common in woods in many parts of England, the stalks rise to the height of three feet, sending forth several short branches with prickly leaves; the flowers are of a purple colour, and are succeeded by berries almost as large as cherries, which ripen in winter and are of a deep red colour.

There are several species of this plant kept in the gardens; they are all hardy evergreens, and are easily propagated by parting the roots.

Sea HOLLY. See ERYNGO.

HOLLYHOCK, [*Alcea*.] This plant, though a native of a warm climate, bears the air of England very well, and is a proper ornament for a large garden. It is easily propagated by seeds sown in April.

HOLY HERB. Vervain.

HOLY ROSE, [*Cistus*.] Rock rose.

HOLT. A wood.

HOLM. An island in a river.

HOLM. Holly.

HOME-STALL. The house and its appurtenances, as yard, barn, &c.

HONEY.

HONEY. The sweet production of the bees. See BEE.

HONEY DEW, or MILDEW. The mildew which lights upon hops is a white dew, that falls in summer at sunrise, chiefly when the hops are in flower. Its fall is so unequal, that it sometimes embraces a whole district, and sometimes only part of it. This dew dries up the hops, withers and consumes their leaves, and consequently ruins the crop. "There is" (say the authors of the Journal Oeconomique, whose account of this distemper, to which hops are extremely liable, we shall copy here) "no other remedy from nature against this mischance, except rain sufficient to wash the plant; and clear it entirely from this fatal dew: but as rain seldom comes quite seasonably to the relief of the plant thus affected; artificial means have been sought, for insuring it against this accident. Some have surrounded their hop grounds with hogs-dung; others have employed persons to go through the ground with vessels full of beech-ashes, and to throw them upon the hops while the mildew was falling; and both sides, profiting by their experience, pretend to have found a specific preservative against the bad effects of the mildew. They have even proceeded so far, as that each side affirm their's to be the only remedy. Those who use hog-dung say, that the ashes may probably hinder the action of the dew upon the plant, but that they must, at the same time, stop up its pores; and deprive the soil of its humidity; a circumstance equally ruinous to the plant: and that besides, beech is not to be found every where, and if it must be brought from afar, the remedy would in some measure become impracticable, by the scarcity and difficulty of procuring it. The partizans of the ashes say, that they cannot comprehend how hog-dung laid round the hop-ground in the spring, should preserve such virtue as to destroy the bad quality of this mildew in the summer. In short, to render this discussion compleat, each side alleges, that the trials which they have made of the other's remedy, did not succeed.

HONEYSUCKLE, [Periclymenum.] The principal varieties of this plant are, 1. English wild honeysuckle, or woodbine. 2. The Dutch or German

honeysuckle. 3. The Italian honeysuckle. 4. The evergreen or trumpet flowered honeysuckle. The first sort grows wild in woods and hedges, and produces abundance of flowers, which are improved by garden culture. The German honeysuckle produces beautiful red flowers of a fragrant smell in June and July. The flowers of the Italian honeysuckle are white, with varieties of red early and late blowing and yellow. The fourth sort is distinguishable by the flowers growing in whorled spikes, of a deep scarlet colour of great beauty, but little fragrance.

All the sorts are propagated by layers or cuttings; by layers in autumn, winter, or spring. By cuttings any time from March to October.

Upright HONEYSUCKLE, [Loni era.] The species of this plant are, 1. The alpine upright red-berried honeysuckle, with a shrubby, short, thick, upright stem. 2. Blue-berried upright honeysuckle, which flowers in May. 3. Black-berried upright honeysuckle, branching three or four feet high, flowering in May. 4. Xylosteum or fly honeysuckle, branching seven or eight feet, the branches having whitish bark, flowering in June. 5. Tartarian honeysuckle rising three or four feet. 6. Yellow flowered Acadian honeysuckle, flowering in May and June, and continue sometimes to autumn. 7. Shrubby St. Peter's-wort, which flowers in August. They may all be propagated by cuttings. *See also under Clover.*

French HONEYSUCKLE. See French HONEYSUCKLE.

HONESTY, [Lunaria.] This is an annual plant, rising with a branching stalk two or three feet high, covered with a reddish hairy bark, garnished with heart-shaped leaves. The flowers appear in clusters, and are followed by roundish flat pods, which contain two rows of kidney-shaped seeds. There are two or three species, all propagated by sowing the seeds in Autumn.

HONEY FLOWER, [Melianthus.] There are two species; the greater, and the smaller, or stinking honey flower. They are both natives of the Cape of Good Hope. The first rises with soft hollow stalks to the height of six or seven feet. The flowers of a chocolate colour are produced in long spikes from the top of the stalks. This is easily propagated by suckers.

The second fort rises to the height of five or six feet, the flowers come from the sides of the stalks in loose hanging bunches. This may be propagated by cuttings planted on an old hot-bed.

HONEYWORT, [*Cerinthæ.*] This is an annual plant with smooth branching stalks a foot and a half long, with oval prickly leaves and yellow flowers. There are several varieties, all propagated by seeds.

HCOOK. An instrument to reap with.

HOPS, [*Lupulus.*] All hops love a rich mellow soil, and to make a hop-garden, the land should be well prepared with manure and tillage; the best situation for a hop-garden is under the shelter of a hill open to the south, and well defended to the east and north.

When the land is very well prepared in October, or else in March or even April, let the spots be pointed out at the square distance of about seven feet; here let holes be dug and three or four sets planted in each hole, chusing good strong shoots for the purpose, which should be about ten inches long, and have four joints or buds, planting them as soon as you can. Let the middle of each hole be filled with a compost of old rotten dung, and rich virgin mould mixed together, to the depth of a foot or more. About a thousand hills are the number for an acre of ground.

The plantation being thus formed, the next care is to keep it clean from weeds by hoeing: the first hoeing will be requisite in May, choosing dry weather, and as you proceed, draw a little mould round about each hill to form a greater body of earth immediately about the plants, continuing the hoeing during the summer as there shall be occasion.

The plants will shoot forth into vine tolerably strong, early the same year; so that in May small poles may be placed to each hill, for them to run upon, as hereafter directed, and they will produce a few hops the same year, though some do not pole them at all the first season, only twist the vine into a bunch in June at top of each hill, regardless of any crop, as it is apt to weaken the young plants.

The next necessary work is in spring following to dress or prune the hops, and February and March is the proper

season, when the ground is to be dug or ploughed, and the earth about the hills of plants be removed away near to the stocks or roots, clearing it quite away from the tops of the principal roots with an iron picker, for the convenience of pruning close to the head of the stock; then with a sharp knife trim off all the shoots of last year, or the remaining part of them, close to the heads of the stocks or sets; clearing away also all young suckers, and directly trim in the earth around each hill, and cover the top of the stocks with mould two or three inches thick; and this is to be every year repeated.

After this the plants will soon shoot forth into vine, or bine, when long poles, about fifteen or twenty feet in length, must be placed for them to run upon: April or the beginning of May, when the shoots are a foot long, is the season for this work; three poles must be set to each hill, around the outside, let deep into the ground, by making holes for them with an iron crow, so as to place them with their tops inclining a little outward from each other, to keep the plants from entangling, and a space between two of them be left open toward the south, to admit the sun more freely.

The hops being thus poled, they will for the general part naturally twine themselves about the poles, observing to direct such with the hand as do not readily catch hold of themselves, turning them the way of the sun's motion, and tie them loosely with dried rushes or other soft bandage, training two or three vines to each pole, and all above that should be plucked up, if the plantation be old; but if young, wrap them up together in the middle of the hills.

The next work is summer-digging, in the beginning of June, which is digging about the hills, and casting up some fine earth around and upon each, which is sometimes repeated again the beginning of July, to make all the hills of a proper substance, for the better nourishing of the plants.

After the plants are grown up, if you find any of them under-poled, taller poles must be placed near those that are too short, to receive the vines from them; for unless they have due length of pole, they will not yield a full crop; and if the vines are very strong

strong, and over-top the poles, it is common to strike off the heads of the shoots with a switch, whereby they throw out many lateral branches, well charged with clusters of fruit.

In July the hops will blow, and towards the end of August will begin to ripen; the tokens of which are the bunches of fruit imparting a strong hop-like scent, dry and hard to the touch, and brownish colour of the seed.

At these tokens of maturity the hops are fit for gathering, when they should be picked with all possible expedition, for a sudden storm of wind, or great rains, would do considerable damage, by breaking down the vine and discolouring the hop.

This work of picking the hops must be performed in dry weather if possible.

A certain number of hills in a square space is to be cleared at a time, generally about eleven, and a large square bin, or wooden frame, eight feet long by three broad, having a cloth within hanging on tenter-hooks, is to be placed in the centre to receive the hops; then proceeding to the work of picking, cut up the vine of the above number of hills, and pull up the poles, using a wooden instrument like a lever, having at one end a forked piece of iron with teeth on the inside, which will readily raise them out of the ground; then laying two poles at a time across the bin, two or three persons may stand on each side to pick the hops therein, picking them very clean without leaves and stalks; and as the bin is filled, it must be emptied two or three times a day, as there may be occasion, into a hop-bag, and carried to the kiln to dry.

The kiln for drying hops is the same as a malt kiln, covered with a hair cloth, on which they spread the hops, which should be spread ten or twelve inches thick; and a charcoal fire is commonly used, continuing a steady even fire, not fierce, but rather increase it by degrees, and in about nine hours let the hops be turned, and in two or three hours more they may be taken off, by that time the brittleness of their stalks, and easy falling of the leaves, determine them to be sufficiently dried.

They are then to be carried into dry upper rooms, to lie three or four weeks to toughen, otherwise they would become powder in bagging.

The bagging is performed in large bags made of about four ells and a half of ell-wide coarse cloth; about a handful of hops is first tied into each corner at bottom, to serve as handles; the bag is then fastened to a hole of due width in the floor, made for that purpose, having a hoop fastened to the mouth of the bag, on which it rests on the edges of the hole; then a person puts the hops into the bag, while another is continually treading them down till the bag is full; the bag is then unfastened from the hoop, and let down, and the mouth closed up, tying a handful of hops also in each corner, as in the bottom part; they are then ready for market.

The most considerable plantations of hops in England, are in Kent, and Surry, and some parts of Suffex and Hampshire, but more particularly Kent, where the hop gardens exhibit a most delightful appearance in summer, and from which county it is amazing to see the number of great waggon loads daily brought to London in September and October, principally to the borough of Southwark, where are the great magazines of them for the supply of the brewery; great quantities are also brought by water and deposited in warehouses in Thames-street, belonging to the hop-factors.

A plantation of hops will continue in good bearing several years, provided the ground is properly manured.

The proper manure is well-rotted dung, or a compost of dung and earth together, prepared some time for that purpose; and of either, from about twenty to forty cart loads is the common allowance for an acre; the former quantity is generally allowed when dung is scarce, laying it only along the hills of plants to be dug in, in winter or spring, but the best way is to allow about forty load, and dig or plough it in any time from October till March; and such a dressing need not be repeated but once in two or three years.

Every year after the ground is cleared from the hops, care should be taken of the poles, which, if they could be laid under any covered place, would greatly preserve them; but for want of such convenience, they are placed in parcels upright in the open air, first fixing three or six poles firmly in the ground,

ground, in a triangular manner, wide at bottom, and tied together at top; then set as many of the rest of the poles about them as shall seem convenient in each parcel.

As the poles decay, they must be recruited with new ones.

The poles may be of any wood, but the sorts commonly used are ash, birch, maple, sycamore, willow, poplar, and chestnut, the latter of which is the most durable of all.

It requires about three thousand poles to an acre, allowing three to each hill.

HOREHOUND, [*Marrubium*.] These plants have a very strong, but not disagreeable smell, and a roughish very bitter taste. Besides the virtues which they possess in common with other strong bitters, they are supposed to be peculiarly serviceable in humoural asthma and coughs, the yellow jaundice proceeding from a viscidness of the bile, and other chronical disorders. They are certainly a powerful aperient and deobstruent, promote the fluid secretions in general, and, liberally taken, loosen the belly.

Black HOREHOUND, [*Eallota*.] This is a common weed, growing on the sides of banks, with varieties of white and purple flowers.

Base HOREHOUND, [*Stachys*.] This is a low plant with creeping roots, growing wild in ditches. Some species are kept in botanic gardens, and propagated by seeds sown in March.

Bluish HOREHOUND. Ironwort.

Water HOREHOUND, [*Lycopus*.] This grows plentifully on moist soils by the sides of ditches in many parts of England.

HORNBEAM. See *SERVICE TREE*.

HORNED POPPY. Celandine.

HORSE. It is not the purpose here to consider the horse as the racer, or in the menage, but as the useful servant of the husbandman, who is to buy him for his purposes, with remembrance, that if he can breed from him, sell him at an advantage, or any other way make him produce a certain profit, it is all within the compass of his profession. We would no more have the farmer a jockey, than we would have him a sportsman; but so much of every branch that regards this animal, as may be useful to himself, without transgressing the bounds of his proper profession, we would have him know,

and so much we shall endeavour to inform him.

The horse for the plough must be strong, no matter for his shape. But for the cart, some care should be used in the choice, and in the size. These should be big breasted, large bodied, and strong limb'd; and they should always be bought of a moderate size, not only that they may match with one another; but that others may easily be got to match with them when any die, become useless, or are sold out.

The having horses for slow draught all of a size, or nearly so, is a very considerable article; for otherwise the team never work equally, nor at ease to themselves; and the husbandman has not the advantage of half their strength, though they go through an equal fatigue: the tall horses hanging up the low, and it being altogether impossible that they should draw evenly together.

It is a benefit in the horse intended for this service to be sluggish: the fittest for it are such as require the whip rather than such as are ready to draw more than needful.

One thing more we shall observe to the farmer, which is, that he avoid that very common fault, the making one horse serve for different uses. Nothing is so wrong. Let him never put a saddle upon his cart or draught horses, for it alters them in their pace, and renders them awkward and troublesome in their ordinary and proper labours.

Mares are naturally more profitable than horses, because beside their labour and service, they yearly will bring forth a colt. But let not the young farmer resolve at once, for this reason, upon the buying that sex, he must look further. If he has a great deal of pasture ground, in proportion to his arable, then he will do right to stock himself with mares; but on the contrary, where the arable land is the greatest quantity, and the pasture but little, he will find it much more to his advantage to have stone-horses or geldings.

When the nature of the farm thus recommends it to the husbandman to purchase mares rather than horses, he is to remember that it is of more importance to him to consider their shape: because on that will, in some measure, depend the value of the breed.

Let

See the horse for the stone

Let him chuse his mares with a good forehead; the neck, breast, and shoulders, are in this respect to be his principal regard; for as to the rest of the shape, it is not of so much consequence.

But though he does not much regard the shape, let the body be large; for it is a great advantage for the foal to have room while it is growing in the mare's belly.

The foals that the husbandman shall have from mares thus chosen, will pay him very well for his care.

After his shape, let the purchaser observe his going, and examine carefully his pace. That horse is best for his service that takes the stoutest and best stride with his feet. He is neither to trot nor gallop, all his business is a foot pace; and for this purpose the horse that takes the largest steps always goes evenest and easiest, and rids ground the fastest.

The horses being purchased for the farm, according to the several necessary labours of the plough, the cart, or carriage, the next thing to be considered is their management; and this is very easy. These creatures, which are destined to coarse service, require nothing of those pampered methods which are needful to the fine horses, that are rendered delicate by idleness. They require nothing of those walkings and great care, and nice dressings; but what they do require, let the farmer see they have duly and regularly.

Let them be well dressed, and their bellies well filled: for otherwise they will never be able to go through their tasks of drudgery. Let their shoes and their backs be constantly looked to; and little or nothing more is necessary.

Let their food be sweet hay, with a little corn and chaff, single or mixed together, according to the owner's convenience: once in a week or ten days let him always give them some warm grains and salt: this will keep them in health, for they will escape most of the common disorders of horses, by their constant exercise and labour, with this little needful care.

For what may be further needful, according to the particular circumstances and condition of the horse, we shall in a few words observe: that if bleeding appear requisite, spring or fall is the time, or both. If there be danger of any disorder about his head,

it is good now and then to burn a little frankincense under his nose, when he is about to lie down at night. In the heat of summer it is very good to take a labouring horse into deep water, and swim him now and then.

It will do no horse any harm to be bled every spring and fall; but if once this be made into a custom, let it be regularly observed: for so sure as it is omitted he will have some disorder. Nature expects these artificial discharges, if they have been brought into a custom, as regularly as if they were her own, and can no more do without them.

A fat horse should drink often, and but a little at a time; but if an horse be lean, let him drink as he pleases.

A great deal of rubbing does a great deal of good: every horse likes it, and every horse is greatly benefited by it. A horse should always be turned to grafs once a year; for it cools his blood, scours off all foul humours, and prepares his stomach to receive the full nourishment from his other food. Nothing tends so greatly to the preferring the husbandman's cattle as this; nor is there any thing so prejudicial to them as the omission.

In the choice of a horse for the saddle, let the husbandman observe to get one of as good a shape as his price will afford; for it is a general and very good rule, that the value of a horse for the road may be judged of by his truth of form.

Let him see that his head be lean, his eyes prominent or full, and his neck well raised. Let his chine be also well risen, his joints strong, and his pasterns short and strait, and so strong as not to bend in going: and let his hoofs be found, tough, and hollow.

Last of all, let him examine his temper and disposition. In this he should be moderate: too dull a jade is as bad as a run-away. The husbandman wants his nag for service, and let him chuse him such as will do his business freely, without continual whipping and spurring; and yet will not be eager to go on when there is no occasion.

This care having been taken in the buying of the horse, the next concern is the feeding of him. His general food should be fine hay in winter, and sweet grafs in summer; and to these are to be added dry oats and beans, according

according to his stomach or occasions. When he is upon exercise, let him be watered two hours before he is taken out to ride, and let him be rubbed, dressed, and fed; and after this let him be bridled up, and stand an hour before he is mounted.

At setting out on a journey, observe always that the reasonable method is to travel moderately in a morning, till the horse be warmed, and then to encrease the speed as occasion requires.

At night the horse should be watered two miles before he comes to his journey's end: and then let him be brought in warm; and let him be fet up in a warm stable, well rubbed, and well littered.

Let him have no meat while he is in a sweat in any part, but when he is dry let him be rubbed and fed, according to his stomach and duty.

If at any time the road horse wants appetite, let the rider observe to change his food, for these creatures love variety as well as ourselves; and will often be tempted to eat new meat when they would not have touched the old. If this does not answer, let there be a small quantity of white wine, salt, and vinegar mixed together, and let his tongue and nostrils be rubbed with it; this seldom fails to recover his appetite.

After this, let the rider look well to his back and to his feet. Let him see that the saddle does not gall, nor the girths pinch him; that the shoes be large enough, and that they fit fast and easy.

The best season of the year for putting the stallions and mares together is about the middle of March. The reason of this is, that the time of foaling is of great consequence: for the foal that falls in March is much more profitable than that which falls in May, it having the advantage of a part of the cold of that season, and the whole ensuing winter to harden it. Experience shews, that this is of great consequence: for the colts foaled in March are always found to stand better, and be less liable to accidents and injuries, than those which fall later in the year.

A great deal of care ought to be taken to keep the mares tame, and a very good way to effect this, is by giving them daily some work, for this accustoms them to be tended and handled:

whereas, when they run free the greatest part of their time, as is the case very frequently among those who can spare their labour, they are difficult to be kept in order; to be removed from one pasture to another, as occasion requires, or to have the foals properly tended.

A great deal of nicety is used in the breeding horses for the finer employments, but it is the husbandman we are directing, and he may, in the manner we have shewn, avoid the trouble and expence of housing his mares, and all that ceremony commonly practised; and he will often have better foals than those who observe the most exact rules; as we see frequently, nay commonly, the children of ordinary people more healthy and strong than those of quality, who are brought into the world with a great deal more pomp and ceremony.

When mares are kept altogether for breeding, it may be proper to bestow some more care and expence upon them than usually is done when they breed and work together; and it is the owner's business then to keep them as closely to it as may be. In this case it is a good method to feed them richly for a fortnight before their foaling, which will give them strength and plenty of milk: it will make them ready also the quicker to take horse again.

Where a mare is thus managed, she may be led to the stallion three weeks after her foaling, and her foal may run by her till she comes again.

The weaning of a foal, at whatever age or particular time it be done, is an article of great consequence; and upon the proper conducting of it depends in a great degree the future value of the creature. If care be not taken in the article of weaning, and in the summering and wintering the colt for three years afterwards, he will never be worth nearly what he might under this right management.

The colt that is to be weaned should be taken from its dam over night, and driven into some warm and sheltered place out of her hearing; it must be fed carefully, and well in the morning; and from that time thoroughly attended for four or five days: in that space it will have forgot the dam; and may be turned out to take its chance: but
care

care must be taken to keep it out of hearing of the dam for that whole summer, after which there will be no need of any particular caution.

Such colts as are intended for geldings, are to be gelt at the time of their weaning, and then the same care serves, and as soon as those few days already directed are over, the part will be healed, and will occasion no further trouble.

After this the colts should be separated from the fillies, and each parcel turned out apart into some open pasture where they may have room, and a free good air; and may run at liberty till they are fit to be broke for the saddle, or for the service of husbandry.

Some practice the gelding of their colts much younger than we have here directed, and when that can be done with convenience, it is altogether as well. They do it while they suck, and as soon as the testicles come down, sometimes gelding them at a fortnight old or less.

When it is done at this time, there seldom are any bad accidents attend it: but on the other hand, all the damage that appears is a little swelling of the parts after cutting; and this goes down when they have been kept carefully three or four days, which is what we have advised to be done on account of their weaning.

Horses must be well fed, if they are expected to go through a great deal of work; and large horses will never be so upon poor pastures. This is a fundamental rule for the farmer, and he must always keep it in his memory. It is not easy to say what number of horses will answer the husbandman's purpose, for any certain quantity of ground. This has been attempted, but the differences between one kind of land and another, in the degree of labour they require, makes it impossible to determine with certainty. Upon a general view perhaps it may be reasonable to say, that in land of a middle sort, about one horse to every ten acres will answer the careful and skilful husbandman's purpose. He that wants knowledge and management, may use twice as many, without doing half his business.

When the number of horses for the stocking of the farm has been settled as well as it may be, the next care is the

proportioning the work among them: and on this depends a great deal of the profit that is to be made by this sort of cattle.

The young ones we have said, are to be worked but gently. They may be continually kept doing something at the harvest, seed time, and fallowing, but they are never to do any thing hard. There are sufficient articles of drudgery in the farmer's business, and these he is to throw upon such horses as will never be worth any thing by sale. He is to keep a proper number of these for hard work, and though they be aged or blind they will answer his ends, provided they are well fed. The slight work of the others, in the mean time, only accustoms them to their geers, and makes them bring the better profit upon the sale.

The husbandman who falls into the method of buying up young colts, from the breeding counties, in order to sell them again at five years old, must take a great deal of care in the choice he makes of them: for such as they are, such they will grow up; and the farmer who breeds, must in the same manner be careful of his stallions and mares, according to the rules given before, otherwise he may be greatly disappointed, when he comes to the fair with them for sale.

The proper time for giving the husbandman's horse green food, is in the beginning of May, and the time for taking him up is toward the end of August. Let the horses be turned out first in the heat of the day, and if it is a wet or cold season, let him take them in at night, till it is dryer or more favourable.

The most healthful practice is to work them as usual, while they are at grass, taking them up in the morning and giving them a moderate feed of corn and chaff two hours before they are collared; and repeating the same after they come from work. This is of double use, as it keeps them in great heart, and somewhat dries the green and moist food in their bodies.

Another very good method is to sow some ground purposely for this use with the three seeds of clover, ray-grass and common trefoil together; and cut it fresh for their eating in the racks: and this keeps them fresh, and in good heart, under the tightest

duty. In these several methods also, by the help of straw, there is a great deal of dung made for the service of the fields.

HORSE HOEING. The advantage which the earth receives from tillage are of two kinds, the destroying of weeds, and the breaking and dividing the particles of the soil, in such a manner that they may afford more nourishment to the useful growths. These advantages cannot be obtained by any other method so perfectly, as by horse-hoeing; and therefore, in the nature of the thing, horse-hoeing husbandry is preferable to any other kind.

The plough prepares the ground for a crop; but it goes no farther, for it cannot be used in the common way of husbandry, after the crop is up: but the crop may receive greater benefit from the tillage of the land while it is growing, than it could in the preparation.

When the earth is well prepared for a crop, it is broken and rendered loose, but from this time it naturally clods together, and grows more compact. Plants require more nourishment when they are grown to some height, than when they are very young; but in this common practice they have less: because the soil grows worse and worse from the time of sowing. The horse-hoe breaks and tills the land while the crop is growing; and by that means gives the plants a new supply, when they most want it.

Ploughing and hoeing differ in this more than in the form or shape of the instruments with which they are done: a hoe may answer the use of a plough in breaking the ground before sowing, and a plough may be used, as it really is in this method, to tear up the weeds while the crop is upon the ground. It is in this period of performing it, that the work actually differs. As ploughing is the preparing land for the sowing of a crop, hoeing is the tilling it when that crop is growing to maturity.

If land be tilled ever so well before hand, that will not prevent the growth of weeds, for although the roots of all that grew there before were destroyed, the seeds of others are continually brought by the wind, and the better the condition of the land is, the surer they will be to grow.

To the farmer's misfortune, those

weeds which are most troublesome and mischievous, have seeds winged with down, so that they fly to great distances. Of these kinds are thistles, sow-thistles, coltsfoot, and many others the most troublesome that can infest a crop.

No care in tilling the land before hand can defend it against these; on the contrary, the fitter it is for the crop, the fitter it is also for them: the more firmly they will take possession, and the more quickly they will multiply, therefore something is needed afterwards. The labour of weeder is very expensive, and in the common way of sowing they cannot avoid greatly damaging the crop. When the seed is drilled, it is easy to get between the rows, even with a large instrument; and the advantage is evident, and the work cheaper.

We see the benefit that herbs receive from a careful transplanting, this arises from the cutting off the ends of their roots, and the placing them among new dug, that is, new tilled earth. This would be impossible in many cases; for who could think of transplanting a crop of corn; but the same advantage is given it when it is planted in regular rows by the drill, and the earth is ploughed up between by the hoe plough; for in this case the extreme roots are cut off, so that the plant is urged to send out more, and there is new tilled earth for their reception.

The advantages arising from the hoeing a garden crop, in the common way, with a hand hoe, are very great; and these are all communicated to a field of any useful growth, by the hoe plough properly used, only in a more perfect manner.

Some people who follow the new method rob themselves of half its benefit, by their fear of setting about it with spirit. They drill their seed in rows a foot and half distant, and then cut up the earth lightly with a horse-hoe between. This is of the nature of the garden hoeing, and is of great advantage, but let it be done properly, and it will be of much greater.

If wheat be drilled in treble rows, with partitions between each row of seven inches, and there be an interval of five foot between every three rows, and the next three; in this case the corn itself will prevent the growth of weeds

weeds in the partitions, and the ground in the intervals may be tilled deep and well with the hoe plough, and the crop will be twice as good as in the other way.

HORSE CHESNUT. See *Horse Chesnut*.

HORSE MINT, [*Menthastrum*.] This and several other sorts of mint are found wild in moist meadows, marshes, and on the banks of rivers. They are much less agreeable in smell than spearmint, and have more of a hot unpleasant bitterness.

HORSE-RADISH, [*Raphanus Rusticanus*.] This plant is sometimes found wild about river sides, and other moist places; for medicinal and culinary uses, it is cultivated in gardens; it flowers in June, but rarely perfects its seeds in this country. Horse-radish root has a quick pungent smell, and a penetrating acrid taste; it nevertheless contains in certain vessels a sweet juice, which sometimes exudes upon the surface. By drying, it loses all its acrimony, becoming first sweetish, and afterwards almost insipid: if kept in a cool place, covered with sand, it retains its qualities for a considerable time. The medical effects of this root, are to stimulate the solids, attenuate the juices, and promote the fluid secretions: it seems to extend its action through the whole habit, and affect the minutest glands. It has frequently done good service in some kinds of scurvy and other chronic disorders proceeding from a visciditv of the juices, or obstructions of the excretory ducts. Sydenham recommends it likewise in dropsies, particularly those which follow intermittent fevers. Both water and rectified spirit extract the virtues of this root by infusion, and elevate them in distillation: along with the aqueous fluid, an essential oil arises, possessing the whole taste and pungency of the horse-radish. The college have given us a very elegant compound water, which takes its name from this root.

The propagation of this plant is by roots, cuttings of which, taken from the top an inch or two long, or even any part of the root cut into sets that length, each having an eye or bud, will readily grow and become a plant.

But although any part of the root will thus readily grow, the best sets for planting are cuttings taken from the

top of the roots with the head or crown to them, either of the principal roots, or their off-sets or side-shoots, as also the small off-sets arising immediately from the stools; therefore, when intended to make a fresh plantation, it is proper, according as the roots are taken up occasionally for use, to reserve a quantity of the largest off-sets, and lay them in the earth till wanted; then cut the tops off for planting two or three inches long; the tops of the main roots may also, when taken up, be cut off an inch or two long, and preserved as above for the same purpose; but this latter is only practicable in private gardens; for, if the kitchen gardeners were to cut off the tops of their marketable roots, it would render them unsaleable; so, in this case, recourse is commonly had to the off-sets above described.

The season for planting them is any time in open weather from November till spring, though the month of February or beginning of March is to be preferred, especially in wet or stubborn ground.

HORSE VETCH, [*Hippocrepis*.] Horse-shoe vetch. This is an annual plant met with in Italy and Spain, with yellow butterfly flowers, which are succeeded by a pod in the form of a sickle or horse-shoe, about two inches long. It flowers in June and July, and the seeds ripen in September. There is a kind growing wild on chalky lands in England, which has a perennial root.

HORSETAIL, [*Cauda Equina*.] This is common in watery places. It is said to be a very strong astringent: Geoffry tells us that not only the herb itself in form of powder, but likewise water distilled from it, are very efficacious medicines against fluxes and hæmorrhagies: they are both equally insipid, and probably of equal efficacy.

HOSE IN HOSE. A species of cowslip. See *Cowslip*.

HOT BED. The ordinary hot-beds which are commonly used in the kitchen gardens, are made with new horse-dung, in the following manner:

First, there is a quantity of new horse-dung from the stable (in which there should be part of the litter or straw, which is commonly used in the stable, but not in too great proportion to the dung,) the quantity of this mixture

ture must be according to the length of the bed intended, which, if early in the year, should not be less than one good load for each light; this dung should be thrown up in a heap, mixing therewith some sea-coal ashes, which will be of service to continue the heat of the dung; it should remain six or seven days in this heap, then it should be turned over, and the parts well mixed together, and cast into a heap again, where it may continue five or six days longer, by which time it will have acquired a due heat; then in some well sheltered part of the garden, a trench should be dug out in length and width proportionable to the frame intended for it, if the ground is dry, about a foot or a foot and a half deep; but if wet, not above six inches; then the dung should be wheeled into the opening, and every part of it stirred with a fork, to lay it exactly even and smooth through every part of the bed; as also to lay the bottom of the heap (which has commonly less litter) upon the surface of the bed; this will prevent the steam from rising so plentifully as it would otherwise do. To prevent this, and the heat from rising so violently as to burn the roots of whatever plants are put into the ground, it will be a very good way to spread a layer of neats-dung all over the surface of the horse-dung, which will prevent the mould from burning. If the bed is intended for cucumbers or melons, the earth should not be laid all over the bed at first, only a hill of earth should be first laid in the middle of each light, on which the plants should be planted, and the remaining space should be filled up from time to time, as the roots of the plants spread. But if the hot-bed is intended for other plants, then after the bed is well prepared, it should be left two or three days for the steam to pass off before the earth is laid upon the dung.

In the making of these hot-beds, it must be carefully observed to settle the dung close with a fork; and if it be pretty full of long litter, it should be equally trod down close in every part, otherwise it will be subject to heat too violently, and consequently the heat will be much sooner spent, which is one of the greatest dangers these sort of beds are liable to. During the first week or ten days after the bed is made,

the glasses should be but slightly covered in the night, and in the day time they should be raised to let out the steam, which is subject to rise very copiously while the dung is fresh; but as the heat abates, so the covering should be increased.

But although the hot-bed described is what the kitchen-gardeners commonly use, yet those made with tanner's bark are much preferable, especially for all tender exotic plants or fruits, which require an even degree of warmth to be continued for several months, which is what cannot be effected by horse-dung only. The manner of making these beds is as follows:

There must be a trench dug in the earth about three feet deep, if the ground be dry; but if wet, it must not be above six inches deep at most, and must be raised in proportion above ground, so as to admit of the tan being laid three feet thick. The length must be proportioned to the frames intended to cover it, but that should never be less than eleven or twelve feet, and the width not less than six, which is but a sufficient body to continue the heat. This trench should be bricked up round the sides to the above-mentioned height of three feet, and should be filled with fresh tanner's bark, (i. e. such as the tanners have lately drawn out of their vats, after they have used it for tanning leather,) which should be laid in a round heap for a week or ten days before it is put into the trench, that the moisture may the better drain out of it, which, if detained in too great a quantity, will prevent its fermentation; then put it into the trench, and gently beat it down equally with a dung-fork; but it must not be trodden, which would also prevent its heating, by settling it too close; then you must put on the frame over the bed, covering it with the glasses, and in about a fortnight it will begin to heat; at which time may be plunged pots of plants, or seeds into it, observing not to tread down the bark in doing it.

HOUNDS-TONGUE, [*Cynoglossum.*]
The leaves of this plant are in shape thought to resemble a tongue, whence its name; they are cloathed with a whitish down: it grows wild in shady lanes. The roots have a rank disagreeable smell, and rough bitterish taste, covered with a glutinous sweetness.

The

The virtues of this root are very doubtful: it is generally supposed to be narcotic, and by some to be virulently so; others declare, it has no virtue of this kind, and look upon it as a mere glutinous astringent. The present practice takes no notice of it in any intention.

HOUSE-BOTE. An allowance of timber out of the lord's woods, for the repairs of a house.

HOUSE-LEEK, [*Sedum.*] This is a low, fleshy plant, growing on old walls and on the tops of houses. It stands recommended as a cooler, tho' its sensible qualities discover no great foundation for any virtue of this kind; the taste is herbaceous, with a slight degree of pungency. It is remarkable of this plant, that its juice purified by filtration (when it appears of a dilute yellowish colour) upon the admixture of an equal quantity of rectified spirit of wine, forms a beautiful white, light coagulum, like the finer kinds of pomatum: this proves extremely volatile; freed from the aqueous phelm, and exposed to the air, it in a very little time totally exhales. From hence it is concluded (in the medicor. Silesiac. fatyræ) that house-leek contains a volatile alkaline salt: but there are many substances besides these salts which coagulate with spirit of wine.

HOVEL. A shed open on the sides, and covered overhead.

HOVEN. A disease common to cattle, on eating too greedily of green clover. It consists in the paunch of the creature being swelled to a very great degree, which often, if not prevented, puts an end to the creature's life. The surest method of curing this terrible disease, is that of making an incision into the paunch of the beast, and by that means the wind, which caused the swelling, will escape through the orifice, and the creature recover.

A correspondent of the editors of the *Museum Rusticum* has given the following account of his performing this operation.

"I took, says he, a sharp-pointed pen-knife, and fixing my eye on the most prominent part of his belly, thrust the blade through the integuments, quite into the abdomen: there issued out a great gust of wind very fetid, with some water of a reddish colour: the bullock seemed easier, but far from well; for the wound present-

ly closed up, and admitted no more air to escape; so that I was under the necessity of stabbing him twice more in different parts of the belly, before he was thoroughly relieved, which, by the help of a clyster after the last stab, was presently brought about: and here give me leave, gentlemen, before I leave this subject, to give a few cautions to those who may be under the necessity, one time or other, of performing this very useful operation: reflection and experience warrant me in them, therefore I shall freely proceed.

"First then, if it be performed with a pen-knife, not to be fearful in pushing the blade a proper length, till you find wind issue out; for if the wind be in the cavity of the belly, you cannot possibly hurt the gut, the whole body of the wind being between you and it, which no reasonable bladed pen-knife can touch; and if the wind should be pent up in the intestine, you must penetrate it before the beast can be relieved. To this last, perhaps, it may be objected, that we run the hazard of killing the beast by wounding the gut; but I am far from thinking so, as I have seen many wounds of the intestine, both in man and beast, very happily cured: yet granting there might be some danger in it, still we are certain, if the poor beast can get no relief, it must die; and so circumstanced, surely, gentlemen, a doubtful remedy is better than none at all.

"Another caution is, that where these wounds are made in the belly with a proper pen-knife, it is not advisable to have them sown up; for where there is a continual motion or action, as there is in the muscles of the belly and parts adjacent, such a practice is not only unwarrantable, but cruel; and why should we not behave with humanity to the brute species, as well as any other?

"My last caution and advice is, that upon all these occasions, when the beast is relieved of his wind, a proper clyster should be thrown up immediately, as hot as he can bear it: these clysters strangely relieve them, by acting as a warm, comfortable bath to their distempered bowels, and emptying the same of the load of muck within them."

HULLS. The chaff, or husks of corn.

HUMBLE-PLANT. See **SENSITIVE PLANT.**

HURDLES. Are certain frames made either of split timber, or of hazel rods, wattled together, to serve for gates in inclosures, or to make sheep-folds, &c. &c.

HURDS, or **HORDS** of flax or hemp. The coarser parts separated in the dressings from the tear or fine stuff.

HURLE-BONE. In a horse, a bone near the middle of the buttock, very apt to go out of its sockets with a hurt or strain.

HURT, HURTLE-BERRIES. See **BILLBERRIES.**

HURT-SICKLE, BLUE-BOTTLE.

HUSBANDRY. The business or employment of a farmer, or person who cultivates land, &c.

Husbandry is divided into two kinds, and distinguished by the epithets old and new. The former is that which has been practised in all countries from the most early times; and the latter, that introduced by the ingenious Mr. Tull, and often called the horse-hoeing husbandry. See **HORSE-HOEING.**

Experience shews, that land, though ever so well tilled in the autumn, when wheat, for example, is sown, hardens and foddens in the winter; its particles, beaten down by heavy rains, and sunk by their own weight, approach each other daily more and more; the roots of the plants cultivated have consequently less and less room to extend themselves in quest of their necessary food; and their interstices in the earth become, of course, so few and close, that they are not able to pierce through them, whilst weeds spring up, and rob them of their nourishment. By this means the earth, reduced to nearly the same condition as if it had not been ploughed at all, is unable to assist the plants sown in it in the spring, when they ought to shoot with the greatest vigour. They consequently then stand most of all in need of the plough to destroy the weeds, to lay fresh earth to the roots in the room of that earth which they have exhausted, to break the particles of the ground anew, so as to enable their roots, to spread, in order to their gathering an ample provision of food, which then does them the greatest service.

In the common husbandry, the whole

attention is to provide a great store of nourishment for the wheat, at a time when it scarcely consumes any, as it then produces only a few blades, after which it is left to itself, at a season when it might, and should be most assisted by proper culture; a management as preposterous as it would be to give a child a great deal of food, and diminish it gradually as he grows bigger; or, to use Mr. Tull's comparison, to give silk-worms, before they are hatched, treble the full stock of leaves necessary to maintain them, till they have finished their spinning, and not to allow them any when they really want being fed.

The great advantage of having land in fine tilth before it is sown, is universally acknowledged: but we must not stop at those first preparations.—Plants require a continuation of culture while they grow, and must not be forsaken till they have maintained their full maturity. *Also Harrow Cultiv-*

HYACINTH, [*Hyacinthus.*] These are a low bulbous rooted perennial plant, comprehending some hundreds of beautiful varieties, the principle species are, 1. The Oriental Hyacinth, with single and double flowers, and of white, red, flesh-coloured, purple and blue colours. 2. Wood Hyacinth, or Harebell. 3. Nodding-flowered Spanish Hyacinth. 4. Amethystine Hyacinth. 5. Musk Hyacinth. 6. Tufted Hyacinth. 7. Feathered Hyacinth. 8. Grape Hyacinth. 9. Branching Grape Hyacinth.

The second species, or Harebell, is a common wild flower, growing plentifully in fields, but seldom admitted into the gardens. Each species has a great number of varieties of different colours.

All these species, and their respective varieties, are hardy bulbous rooted perennials, of great duration in root, but annual in leaf and stalk; the leaves arising from the root in spring, and amidst them the flower-stalk; but one generally from each bulb, is naked, or without leaves, and the upper part is terminated by the flowers, commonly in a sort of spike; in some extended wide at bottom, upon their pedicles, diminishing gradually to the top, in a pyramidal form, as obtains in most of the varieties of the Oriental Hyacinth; flowering principally in April and May, succeeded

ſucceeded by plenty of ripe ſeeds in June and July; then the leaves and ſtalks decay, and the roots loſe their fibres, and become inactive for a month or ſix weeks; during which period is the time to lift the roots, as may be neceſſary in ſome ſorts annually, eſpecially the Oriental kinds, and in others every two or three years, to ſeparate the increaſed off-ſets from the main bulbs, and to tranſplant them into freſh prepared beds, &c. and being taken up at the above period of reſt, may be kept out of ground till autumn, or even untill ſpring on particular occaſions; tho' they flower ſtrongeſt when planted again the October or November following.

All the nine ſpecies and reſpective varieties are ſo hardy, as to grow freely in any of the open beds or borders in the full ground, flower and produce ſeed annually; and moſt of them increaſe exceedingly by off-ſets of the roots.

With reſpect to their uſe in gardens, all the ſpecies and varieties are proper to be employed as furniture to adorn the open borders and flower-beds; the fine varieties of the Oriental Hyacinth are commonly cultivated in beds by themſelves: the common kinds of them, however, along with the other ſpecies, may alſo be planted in aſſemblage with other hardy bulbous ſpring flowers, in the common borders; diſpoſing all of them towards the front in patches, three or four roots together in each patch, placing them three or four inches deep; in which mode of diſpoſition they will effect a conſpicuous variety in April and May.

But the Oriental Hyacinth, the chief of the Hyacinth tribe for beauty, elegance, and variety, is by florists commonly depoſited in beds by themſelves, both for the conveniency of viewing them more commodiouſly, and to have occaſional ſhelter from the rigours of winter, and during the time of their bloom; for altho' they are hardy enough to ſucceed without any protection, yet they being rather of a delicate temperature, by allowing them ſhelter on particular occaſions, they are made to blow much larger and fairer, and the bloom continued longer in beauty; and as the fine varieties poſſeſs a degree of pre-eminence, and are often purchaſed at a great price, it is certainly

moſt neceſſary to allow them all poſſible aſſiſtance to blow them in perfection.

They are ſold in great variety by all the ſeed dealers. The prices are from three-pence per root, up to five or ten pounds, or more; and ſome varieties are in ſuch high eſteem among florists, that twenty or thirty pounds is ſometimes given for a ſingle bulb.

The Dutch ſorts are in moſt eſteem; that is, thoſe that are imported annually from Holland, for thoſe people excel all Europe in raiſing the greateſt variety from ſeed, and alſo in blowing them in the greateſt perfection; owing either to ſome ſecret in their mode of culture, or that the nature of their ſoil is peculiarly adapted to the growth of the bulbs; but let that be as it may, great quantities are annually imported from that country by the dealers, and ſold by moſt of the eminent ſeedſmen, who have catalogues of the names of the varieties, and their prices annexed, which are various according to their ſorts.

As many perſons may not have inclination for cultivating the high-rated varieties, there are many of the inferior ſorts that produce very pretty flowers, which may be had at moderate prices, and may be cultivated either in beds, or in the open borders, in common with other hardy bulbous-rooted flowers without any protection, and will blow freely, though probably not ſo large and elegant as thoſe fine varieties indulged with the nice management of a profeſſed florist, as hereafter mentioned; yet will exhibit a very beautiful bloom, and make ſome of the prettieſt ornaments in the flower borders.

Having once obtained ſome roots of any of the varieties, you may increaſe your ſtock annually by off-ſets, which they, however, do not yield ſo freely as ſome other bulbs, ſo muſt make the moſt of every one that offers; and they all furniſh plenty of ſeed every year, by which new varieties may be raiſed, for all the new ſorts are always firſt obtained by that mode of propagation; and each reſpective variety ſo obtained, is afterwards increaſed by off-ſets of the root. The raiſing them, however, from ſeed, is tedious in practice, for the ſeedling bulbs are hardly brought to flower in
leſs

less than four or five years; but as by this means the stock may be greatly increased, and many new good flowers acquired, it rewards for the toil, in enjoying the pleasure of seeing flowers of one's own raising, and the stock greatly multiplied either for pleasure or profit.

The principal properties that constitute a good Hyacinth of the Oriental kind, is, the stem perfectly upright, of moderate length, and so strong and well proportioned, as to sustain the weight of the florets without bending. The florets should be large, swelling below, expanded above, and numerous, ten or fifteen at least, but are often twenty or thirty in number, and should be placed equally round the stem, the pedicles on which they grow, longer below than above, diminishing gradually in length upward, so as to represent a pyramid, each pedicle so robust as to support the florets without drooping.

The propagation of all the varieties is by off-set from the root, like other bulbous-rooted perennials; and by seed, to obtain new varieties, both of which methods of propagation as hereafter directed. We will first exhibit their general culture.

With respect to the culture of this celebrated species of Hyacinth and varieties; let it be remarked, that they succeed best in a light soil, and will prosper in any common earth of a garden of that temperature, but delight more particularly in sandy ground; allow them, however, as light a soil as your garden possibly affords, in a dry, open, sunny, situation, distant from the drip of trees; for these bulbs, if planted in strong, or very moist land, are apt to rot in winter, or become diseased; if, therefore, the soil of your flower-borders or beds are of a strong heavy quality, that part designed principally for Hyacinths, may be meliorated by adding light materials, such as any light sandy earth, from the surface of some field, common, or other place, (not out of deep pits) or drift or sea-sand, or any upper sandy soil, or light earthy compost; and should the soil of the borders, &c. be of a very light, sharp, sandy nature, a portion of light, pliable, loamy earth, and neat's dung, or well-rotted dung of old hot-beds, will make a fine compost for the Hyacinth,

being previously added long enough for the dung to be converted into mould. After all, if the common earth of the borders is of a moderately light pliable nature, as above observed, and has occasionally been manured with rotten dung, it will suit the common sorts very well without any other preparation than good digging, &c. observing, in either case, to work the ground well one spade deep at least, if the depth of soil admits, raising the bed or border a little above the general level to avoid copious moisture, and rake the surface smooth.

But the florists generally prepare a favourite compost for their rare kinds of Hyacinths, which is principally this: light sandy loam, or any sandy earth from a pastured field or common, the top spit not more than ten or twelve inches deep, of which about one third to one of drift or sea-sand, from the surface, and the same quantity of rotten neat's dung; mixing and casting the whole in a heap ridge ways, in some dry sunny exposure, to lie a year at least, or if two the better. But to the above materials, some add also a quantity of rotten leaves of trees, thoroughly rotten, tanner's bark, or any perfectly rotten earthy wood, or rotten saw-dust; all of which together greatly improve the composition: though as these are not always readily obtained, the other compost is frequently used with great success. With either of these composts, a bed is prepared in September, or early in October, four feet wide, and two deep, so that a cavity must be dug that width and depth, and filled up entirely with the composition, six inches above the common level to allow for settling, leaving it a fortnight or a month to settle, and is then ready for the reception of the Hyacinths.

The virtuosi in these plants are careful never to plant the fine sorts two years together in the same bed or earth, for by planting them every year in a fresh bed, or fresh-prepared compost, it greatly improves the size and beauty of the flowers.

The proper season for planting them is either in October, or first fortnight in November, and those then planted, shoot early in spring, and flower strong at their usual season, April and May; but those planted later in autumn, or

are continued out of ground till January or February, for a late bloom, will flower weaker and with inferior beauty; so that the principal part should always be planted at the time first-mentioned.

If it is designed to plant any of the common, or more ordinary kinds, to adorn the open borders contiguous to principal walks, or lawns near the habitation, to increase the variety in assemblage with other bulbous rooted spring-flowers, as early tulips, narcissuses, anemonies, ranunculas, &c. they should be disposed towards the front, at about fifteen inches from the edge, in patches of three roots in each, placed four inches deep; and the patches may be from about one yard to three or four distance: here let them stand to take their chance, without any further care, and they will flower in their usual season; and in this mode of disposition will strike the eye most agreeably among the other flowers then in bloom.

But the fine doubles and other valuable varieties are commonly deposited in beds by themselves, as before observ'd, for the convenience of affording them occasional protection from inclement weather, these beds should be four feet wide, and well wrought to the depth before mentioned; and if there is any danger of water standing, or much moisture in winter, raise them five or six inches above the general level; but if dry ground two or three inches is sufficient, finishing them gradually rounding in the middle, allowing two-foot-wide alleys between bed and bed. In each bed you may plant four or five rows, lengthways, about nine inches distant in each row, and four or five inches deep: as to the mode of planting it may either be in drills drawn the above depth, or by dibble, or by bedding them in, i. e. with the spade or rake, trimming the earth evenly from off the top of the bed, five inches deep, into the alleys; then draw lines along the surface the above distance, place the roots upon the lines, bottom downwards, nine inches asunder; which being done, cover the roots over with the earth, which was drawn off the bed for that purpose, as evenly as possible, to the proper depth; and as soon as they are planted, in either method, let

the surface of the bed be raked smooth, and the work is done.

The bulb being planted, the next care is to protect the choicest sorts in the beds occasionally, during winter, from severe frost, to ensure the greater success; for although the bulb itself is hardy enough, yet very intense frost is sometimes apt to affect the young new-shot fibres of the root, also the summit of the young advancing flower-bud, and occasion it to blow weaker than it otherwise would; therefore when severe frost sets in, it is easy to guard those in beds; but those disposed about the borders in patches, are not so easily sheltered: but, indeed, they will all blow tolerably well without that precaution. Those in beds, however, may be readily protected by a covering of straw, or any kind of dry strawy litter, three or four inches thick, or may previously arch the beds with hoops or rods, or with moveable arched frames of open work, and covered with mats; observing in either mode of covering, to practise it only in severe frosts, for there will be but little danger of moderate frosts penetrating deep enough to do any hurt; nor ever permit the covering to remain a day longer than the severity of the frost continues, the free air being an important article for the welfare of the plants.

Towards spring, when the flower-buds are beginning to appear above-ground, the beds of the fine sorts, if intended to allow them all possible protection from inclement weather, should, if not done in winter, be arched over, to be covered every night with mats, particularly at the appearance of sharp frosts, or when there is cold cutting winds, being careful to take them off every morning in mild weather.

In March the flower-stems will advance very fast in stature: according as those of the best sorts arrive nearly at their full height, it is proper to support them, by placing a small stick, fifteen or eighteen inches long, down to each plant, being careful not to thrust it into the bulb, and so tie the stems neatly to each stick, whereby the spikes of flowers, which being heavy, would otherwise be borne down by wind or wet, will be preserved in an upright position.

When they arrive to bloom, the curious sorts that are in beds may be preserved much longer in beauty, by being screened occasionally from the sun and rain, by a sort of awning or umbrella of mats or canvass; observing they should be shaded only from the mid-day sun from about ten to three or four o'clock, and only from excessive rains and boisterous winds, for they should enjoy the morning and evening sun, and the benefit of moderate showers; these covers are sometimes contrived like a tent, of width and height enough for company to walk under them to view the flowers, and that the plants may enjoy the benefit of free air; having the sides to let down and up at pleasure, like curtains; as also the top to draw off occasionally to admit moderate warm showers; thus may these flowers be continued in their fullest beauty three or four weeks, and exhibit a fairer bloom than those that are fully exposed.

After the flowers, however, begin naturally to fade, remove all covering entirely away, that the bulbs and increasing off-sets may receive all possible benefit from the free air.

After the season of flowering is over, the next care is to take up the bulbs, in the florist's language called, lifting the roots; for the fine sorts should be taken up at this period, both to separate any off-sets for encrease, and for the benefit of the main bulbs, which will always flower stronger than such as are suffered to remain two or more years unremoved; so always take up the large blowing-roots annually after flowering.

The proper time for this work of lifting the bulbs, is in summer, soon after they have done flowering, when their leaves begin to turn yellow, as then the bulbs have had nearly their full growth for that season; and should by no means remain longer in the ground, as they would be apt to imbibe moisture, and become spongy, and have tendency to rot after removal. Dry weather must be chosen, and a trowel or small spade is proper for lifting them, taking them up one and one; and break off the stem with an inch or two of its origin, which being thick and very succulent, the moisture thereof might return again into the bulb, to its detriment; then lay them

in an airy room, out of the mid-day sun, to dry off the gross moisture gradually, and to ripen the bulbs to a due hardness, appearing of a purplish tinge, otherwise they are apt to rot, being more impatient of humidity than almost any other kinds of hardy bulbs: but the florists generally ripen the choicer kinds of these bulbs, after lifting, in a ridge of dry earth in the full air, to promote a more perfect ripeness in the whole bulb, as the gross humidity will be more effectually drawn off by the heat of the sun, without being exposed immediately thereto; to do this, part of the earth of the bed where they grow, is directly formed into a low ridge lengthways, roundish at top, and both sides sloping to cast off the water; in this ridge place the bulbs, as soon as possible, bottom downward beside each other, and cover them with earth an inch or two deep; being thus placed, let them remain about three weeks, during which time, if heavy rains fall, cover the ridge with mats, to keep the earth and roots as dry as possible; and thus the sun's heat thro' the earth, will evaporate the watery parts of the bulb, and harden it so effectually, that no danger of rotting is much to be feared, neither before nor after they are planted again; observing, that when the bulbs, by either of the above modes of ripening them, assume a bright purple colour, it is notice of maturation, this colour being peculiar to these bulbs, but the more strong and lively the purple tinge appears, denotes the greatest perfection.

When the bulbs are, however, properly ripened in either of the above methods, let them be taken up and separated from any off-sets, well cleared from earth, loose skins, and fibres at bottom; then, after exposing them an hour or two in the sun, put them up in boxes singly, or upon dry shelves out of the sun, to remain till the season for planting them again, observing the same method as before directed.

Propagation by Off-sets.—All off-sets appearing about the main bulbs at the lifting season, are to be carefully separated from them, either as soon as they are taken up, or after the bulbs have lain to ripen, kept separate, and planted in September or October, in beds by themselves, in rows six inches asunder, and two or three deep, where
let

let them remain a year or two ; then take them up at the proper lifting season in summer, and manage as directed the large blowing roots.

Raising them from Seed.—The raising these bulbs from seed, is practised by the curious to obtain new varieties, as well as increase their stock ; observing, that from the time of sowing, it will be four or five years before the bulbs will produce flowers ; the seed ripens in June or July, which may easily be saved from your own plants, suffering some of the finest singles, and half doubles to stand to ripen in perfection.

The proper season for sowing it is September and October ; and it will come up in spring following.

It grows freely in open ground, in a bed or border of light earth, or if no great quantity is to be sown, it may be sowed in pots or boxes, which will be convenient to move occasionally to different situations at different seasons. In either method chuse light rich earth, make the surface smooth, sow the seeds evenly, and cover them an inch or an inch and a half deep ; if they are sowed in pots or boxes, let those be plunged to the rims in a dry place, and in November remove them either under a hot-bed frame to have occasional shelter in winter, or cover them at the approach of hard frost with some light dry litter, using the same precaution also to those sowed in beds, but let them be fully exposed in all mild weather.

The plants will come up in the spring, appearing first with very small leaves ; keep them very clean from weeds all the summer, sift a little earth over the bed in autumn, and in winter use the same precaution as before ; and in the second summer, in June, when their leaves begin to decay, take up the young bulbs, to be planted out in nursery-beds, which may be done in August or September, planting them in small drills two inches deep, having the drills three or four inches asunder : here let them stand two years, sifting half an inch of earth over the surface in autumn, and give occasional covering in winter ; after this they are

to be taken up at the usual lifting-season, managed as the other bulbs, and planted in autumn where you design they shall flower.

The other eight species and varieties of Hyacinths, though inferior to the oriental kind, yet considered as flowery perennials for embellishing the common borders, &c. effect an agreeable variety, when disposed in little clusters, in assemblage with other low spring-flowers : planting them in autumn, any time before Christmas, towards the front, three, four, or five roots in a patch, about three inches deep, and they will all flower in spring following. They may be suffered to remain unremoved two or three years, when they will be increased by off-sets into large bunches, and should then be taken up at the decay of the flowers and leaves in summer, to separate the off-sets, planting the large roots again in the borders, as before, in autumn ; and the very best of the off-sets that you may have occasion for, may be planted in nursery-beds for a year or two.

Their propagation is effected plentifully by the off-sets, as above-mentioned, which all the sorts produce in great plenty, and which may be taken up every second or third year, when the leaves decay, and the off-sets separated and managed as above directed.

HYACINTH of Peru. See SQUILL.

HYPOCISTIS. A fleshy production, growing in the warmer climates from the roots of different kinds of cisti ; its inspissated juice. This juice is an astrigent, similar to acacia, but somewhat stronger. At present, it is scarce otherwise made use of than as an ingredient in some of the old compositions.

HYSSOP, [*Hyssopus*.]—This plant is easily propagated by slips or seeds. The leaves have an aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. Besides the general virtues of aromatics, they are particularly recommended in humoral asthmas, coughs, and other disorders of the breast and lungs ; and said to notably promote expectoration.

Hedge Hyssop. See HEDGE HYSSOP.

I.

J A

JACK-BY-THE-HEDGE [*Alliaria*.] Sauce alone. This is frequent in hedges and shady waste places, flowering in May and June. The leaves have a bitter acrid taste, and, when rubbed betwixt the fingers, a strong smell, approaching to that of garlic. They are esteemed aperient and diuretic. Boerhaave directs the use of this plant in diseases where acidities abound, in cold scurvy where there is no tendency to putrefaction, and in pleurisy where there is danger of a gangrene. Externally, it is recommended by Hildanus in mortifications; by Chomel, in cancerous ulcers; and by Boerhaave, in both: The latter reports, that in these cases he has frequently experienced its good effects. Hildanus used to gather the herb for these purposes in the spring, and expose it for a day to the action of a dry air in a shady place: Being then committed to the press, it yielded a juice possessing the smell and taste of the *alliaria*: this, he informs us, with a little oil on the surface, keeps in perfection for years.

JACOBS-LADDER. See GREEK VALERIAN.

JALAP. See BINDWEED.

Bastard JALAP. Marvel of Peru.

JAMESWORT. See RAGWORT.

JAMMOCK. Oaten bread made into large loaves.

JANUARY. The first month of year, containing 31 days.

Product of the Kitchen Garden.

You have now cabbages, favoys, broccoli, parsnips, turnips, carrots, potatoes, leeks, cellery, endive, onions, garlic, shallots, beets, skirrets, borecole, and spinage: and in hot-beds, asparagus, which was planted in November; as also divers sorts of fallet-herbs, as lettuce, cresses, turnip, rape, radish, mustard, mint, &c. &c.

Fruits in prime, and now passing.

Pears: St. Germain, Virgoulee,

J A R

Winter Boncretien, Colmar, Double-Flower, Epine de Hyver, Martin Sec, Royal de Hyver, Citron de Hyver, Ambrette, Mervaille de Hyver, with many others of less note: And for baking, the Cardillac, black pear of Worcester, English Warden, and Pickering.

Apples: Golden Pippen, Nonpareil, French Pippen, Golden Ruffet, Wheeler's Ruffet, Kentish Pippen, Holland Pippen, Aromatick Pippen, Harvey Apple, Winter Pearmain, Monstrous Rennet, Pear Ruffet, Aromatick Ruffet, with many others. Also nuts, almonds, fervices, some medlars, &c.

Plants now in Flower in the open air.

Winter aconite, helleboraster, true black helebore, some single anemonies, early winter hyacinth, polyanthus's, primrose, snow-drops; and, in a warm situation, the round-leaved spring cyclamen, Duke Van Tol Tulip, &c.

Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Laurus-tinus, Glastonbury-thorn, mezerion, clematitis Boeetica, strawberry-tree, cornelian cherry, &c.

Plants in Flower in the Green-House and Stove.

The small and large pearl, cushion, hedge-hog, tongue, succotrine, and some other sorts of aloes; double nasturtium, alaternoides ericæ folio, Persian cyclamens; several sorts of fcioides; some geraniums, chrysanthemums, Senecio Africanus folio retuso, African gladiolus, hæmanthus, with some others.

JARDON. A name given by farriers to a swelling on the out-side of the back of a horse.

It generally proceeds from blows and kicks of other horses; but frequently happens to managed horses, by setting them on their haunches; it is seldom attended with much lameness, unless it has been neglected, or some little process of the bone broken.

It should be first treated with coolers and repellents, such as hot vinegar, verjuices, &c. but if any swelling continues hard and insensible, the best way is to blister or fire; but mild blisters alone generally succeed.

JASMINE, [*Jasminum*]. The species are, 1. The Common White. 2. The Italian Yellow. 3. Common Yellow. 4. Catalonian. 5. Yellow Indian. 6. Azorian, or Ivy-leaved. 7. Cape Jasmine.

The first sort is easily propagated by laying down the branches which will take root in one year, and by cuttings planted in autumn. The second sort, which may be propagated in the same manner, is a more tender plant. The third sort is easily propagated by suckers or layers. The fourth may be propagated by budding, or inarching, or the first. These require the assistance of the green-house, as myrtles and oranges. The fifth and sixth require only to be sheltered from severe frosts. The seventh is easily propagated by cuttings, which if taken from the young branches, and planted in pots filled with a loamy soil, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed, covering them close down with hand-glasses, will soon put out roots: then they may be transplanted each into a separate small pot, filled with the like loamy earth, and plunged again into the hot-bed to forward their putting out new roots. When these young plants have obtained strength, they may be treated hardily; for some plants have been kept under a common frame, where the pots have been plunged into an old bed of tanner's bark which had no heat, others have been kept through the winter in a glass-case without any artificial heat, both which have succeeded, and the plants have flowered very well, and they have been more vigorous than those which were treated tenderly. This flower, when fully blown, is as large as a middling damask rose, having a very agreeable odour; on the first approach it is something like that of the orange-flower, but when more closely smelt to, has the odour of the common double white narcissus. The season of this plant flowering in England, is in July and August, but in its native country it is supposed to flower great part of the year; for Captain Hutchinsohn, who

brought the plant over from the cape of Good Hope, said there was a succession of flowers on it till the ship arrived in a cold climate, which put a stop to its growth.

African JASMINE, [*Lantana Africana*]. This is a flowerig evergreen brought from the Cape of Good Hope, bearing flowers most part of the year, and is easily propagated by cuttings.

Scarlet JASMINE, [*Bignonia*]. Trumpet flower. There are several species of this plant, some of which bear the open air, others require a green-house, and some a stove. They are all propagated by cuttings and layers.

Red JASMINE, [*Plumeria*]. This is a tender exotic plant, of which there are four or five species, all propagated by seeds.

Perfian JASMINE, [*Syringa Perfica*]. This shrub rises to the height of six or eight feet, bearing flowers of a pale purple colour, in large panicles, about the latter end of May. There is a variety with white flowers. It is propagated by suckers.

JAUNDICE. A distemper incident to horses, and generally called by farmers, the yellows.

Horses are frequently subject to this distemper, which is known by a dusky yellowness of the eyes; the inside of the mouth and lips, the tongue and bars of the roof of the mouth looking also yellow. The creature is dull, and refuses all manner of food; the fever is slow, yet both that and the yellowness increase together. The dung is often hard and dry, of a pale yellow, or light pale green. His urine is commonly of a dark dirty brown colour; and, when it has settled some time on the pavement, it looks red like blood. He stales with some pain and difficulty, and if the distemper is not checked, soon grows delirious and frantic. The off-side of the belly is sometimes hard and distended; and in old horses, when the liver has been long diseased, the cure is scarce practicable, and the disease ends fatally with a wasting diarrhæa: but when the distemper is recent, and in young horses, there is no fear of a recovery, if the following directions are observed.

First of all, bleed plentifully; and give a laxative clyster, as horses are apt to be very costive in this distemper

distemper; and the next day give him this purge.

Take of Indian rhubarb, powdered, one ounce and a half; saffron two drams, succotrine aloes six drams, syrup of buckthorn a sufficient quantity.

If the rhubarb should be found too expensive, omit it, and add the same quantity of cream of tartar, and half an ounce Castile soap, with four drams more of aloes. This may be repeated two or three times, giving intermediately the following balls and drink.

Take of Æthiop's mineral half an ounce; millepedes the same quantity; Castile soap one ounce; make into a ball, and give one every day, and wash it down with a pint of this decoction.

Take madder root and turmeric, of each four ounces; burdock root sliced, half a pound; Monk's rhubarb four ounces; liquorice sliced two ounces: boil in a gallon of forge water to three quarts; strain off, and sweeten with honey.

Balls of Castile soap and turmeric may be given also for this purpose, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day, and will in most recent cases succeed.

By these means the distemper generally abates in a week, which may be discovered by an alteration in the horse's eyes and mouth; but the medicines must be continued till the yellowness is entirely removed. Should the distemper prove obstinate, and not submit to this treatment, you must try more potent remedies, viz. mercurial physic, repeated two or three times at proper intervals; and then the following balls:

Take salt of tartar two ounces, cinabar of antimony four ounces, live millepedes and filings of steel of each four ounces, Castile or Venice soap half a pound: make into balls of the size of pullet's eggs, and give one night and morning, with a pint of the above drink.

It will be proper, on his recovery, to give him two or three mild purges, and, if a full fat horse, to put in a rowel.

The jaundice or yellows in cows is the most frequent disorder that this

useful beast is liable to, and peculiarly demands care, as it often brings on murrain, lask or scowering, dropfy, &c. but is soon discovered by the gall's running all over the cellular membrane, and tinging the eyes, and is the same disease as the jaundice in man; the beast becomes sluggish, and the cow loses her milk and loaths her food, and she becomes weak and totters in her gait; and the hair starts.

The remedies depend on the state of the dung. If the beast does not scower, but has dunged orderly,

Take a handful of celandine, boil it in a quart of water to a pint; to the strained liquor add one ounce of turmeric, and half an ounce of coriander seeds in powder, for a drink every morning;

Or, Take liquorice root, anniseeds, and turmeric root, each in powder, one ounce, for a dose every morning in warm ale.

If the beast should scower at the same time, add a handful of mugwort, or wormwood, one ounce of tormentil root, and boil a few minutes in a pint of water; add one ounce of Armenian bole, and half an ounce of mithridate, for a dose; giving a refrigerent clyster every night.

If the beast should be very weak, and neglect her food, (which should be good hay) let some slices of bread soaked in ale be frequently given; this will support amazingly, and be of the most infinite service in a scowering; with the yellows, green meat should be particularly avoided, and bran with a handful of rice in it be set before her for food.

ICEPLANT. A species of ficoides.

JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE. See ARTICHOKE.

JERUSALEM SAGE, [*Pulmonaria Maculosa.*] Spotted Lungwort. This is met with in gardens, the leaves are of a green colour spotted with white; of an herbaceous glutinous taste, without any smell. They stand recommended against ulcers of the lungs, phthifis, and other like disorders: nevertheless experience gives little countenance to these virtues, nor does the present practice expect them.

JERUSALEM COWSLIP. Lungwort.

JESUITS-BARK. See *Peruvian BARK.*

JEW'S-EAR. See *Jew's Ear*.

JEW'S-MALLOW, [*Corbhorus.*] This plant is said to be sown by the Jews about Aleppo, as a pot-herb. There are several species, but too tender to bear the open air in England. They are propagated by seeds.

IMMORTAL EAGLE FLOWER.

See *BALSAMINE*.

INARCHING. Grafting by approach.

INCLOSURE. The separation of common grounds into distinct possessions.

Inclosures ascertain to every man his just and due property, and thereby prevent an infinity of trespasses, injuries, and other sources of ruinous litigation. They keep the land warm, and add to its fertility, by screening it from violent and nipping winds, which otherwise frequently destroy whole crops; and they also defend it from those drying and scorching winds, which so often blast at once the husbandman's, till then well-grounded, expectation. They afford shade in the summer, and shelter in the winter, for cattle, which would otherwise destroy more with their feet than they eat with their mouths, and which, for want of these, might, as Mr. Worlidge observes, lose more of their fat or flesh in one sultry day, than they gain in three cold ones. Their cuttings afford fuel to the industrious husbandman, and, if carefully planted and preserved, they will here and there furnish him with timber for his carts, ploughs, and other utensils, besides sometimes useful fruits. They are an excellent encouragement to good husbandry, and a great remedy against beggary, by employing many poor people in the labour which either the making, or the mending of them constantly requires, and which is amply repaid by the increase of crops.

INCUBATION. Sitting on eggs to hatch them.

INDIAN ARROWROOT. See *ARROWROOT*.

INDIAN CRESS. See *Indian Cress*.

INDIAN CORN. See *GUINEA WHEAT*.

INDIAN FIG. See *Indian Fig*.

INDIAN LEAF, [*Malabathrum.*] This leaf is of a green colour, firm texture, very smooth on one side, less so on the other, on which run three remarkable ribs through its whole

length: Lemery and Pomet affirm, that these leaves have no perceptible smell or taste; Herman and others, that they have a very great share of both: those met with in our shops have little or no smell till they are well rubbed, when they emit an agreeable spicy odour: on chewing they are found to have a faint taste, somewhat of the clove kind. This drug is of no farther use in medicine, than as an ingredient in the mithridate and theriaca; and is, when in its greatest perfection, much inferior to the mace, which our college direct as a succedaneum to it.

INDIGO. This forms a most essential branch of trade in Carolina, is a plant not unlike our fern when grown, and is scarcely distinguishable from lucerne grass when young, its leaves are pennated, the flowers consist of five leaves, and are of a papilionaceous kind, the uppermost petal being larger and rounder than the rest, and lightly furrowed on the side; in the middle of the flower is produced the stile, which afterwards becomes a seed-pod. They cultivate three sorts of indigo on different soils, first the French or Hispaniola indigo, which has a long tap-root, requires a deep rich soil, and is principally cultivated in the internal parts of the country, which lie most southerly, being the least hardy, and not well bearing the winters of Carolina to the northward.

The second is the Bahama or false Gautimala, which bears the winter better, is a stronger plant, and more fruitful, and is capable of being cultivated on the worst soils in the country, but is inferior to the first in quality of its dye. The third sort is a native, and is consequently more cultivated than the others.

The time of sowing their indigo is after the first rains which succeed the vernal equinox: The seed is sown in drills about eighteen or twenty inches apart, when it comes up it must be carefully kept from weeds and worms; when full grown it is about eighteen inches high, and when beginning to blossom it is fit for cutting, which will be about the beginning of July: Towards the end of August they cut again, and about Michaelmas, if all things happen right, a third cutting is obtained: The general produce on

good land is from forty to sixty pounds per acre, and a negro on an average can manage two acres of the plants, and finish the manufacture of the drug. In the cutting, great care is requisite to preserve the farina of the plant, as great part of the beauty of the drug depends on that circumstance.

The apparatus for indigo tho' considerable, is not expensive, for besides a pump, the whole consists of vats and vessels of cypress wood, which the country itself produces: when cut, the plant is brought and laid in a large vat called a steeper, which is filled with water, and here left from twelve to sixteen hours, according to the weather, when it begins to ferment, swell, rise, and grow sensibly warm; to prevent its fermenting over the vat, pieces of wood are fixed to keep it down to its proper height; when the liquor begins to sink below the point, they suppose the fermentation to be arrived at its due pitch, and it begins to abate; the overseer then opens a cock, and lets off the liquor into another vessel, which they term the beater.

This liquor strongly impregnated with the particles of the indigo, they work and agitate about in the beater with wicker baskets without bottoms, and continue this agitation without ceasing till it froths, heats, and ferments above the edge of the beater; to allay this fermentation, a little oil is poured in, and the beating again renewed, for twenty, thirty, or forty minutes, or until a small muddy grain begins to appear, which is the indigo granulating.

To discover this the better, and to find when the liquor is sufficiently agitated, they put some of it continually in glasses, or on plates, and from thence make their observations, and when they suppose the granulation near at hand, they add a little lime water from another vessel, which considerably quickens the work; the liquor appears of a purple hue, the whole becomes muddy, and the indigo granulates more completely. It is now suffered to settle, and the clearer part is let off into other vessels, letting off the water still as it settles, until only the muddy part remains, which is put into bags of coarse linen, where it remains till the moisture is entirely

drained off; after this, it is cautiously exposed to the sun in boxes or frames, till it is completely dried, and forms the drug called indigo.

INOCULATING, or BUDDING. This is commonly practised upon all sorts of stone fruit in particular, such as peaches, nectarines, cherries, plumbs, &c, as also upon oranges and jasmynes, and is preferable to any sort of grafting for most sorts of tender fruit. The method of performing it is as follows: You must be provided with a sharp penknife, having a flat haft (the use of which is to raise the bark of the stock to admit the bud,) and some found bafs mat, which should be soaked in water to increase its strength, and make it more pliable; then having taken off the cuttings of the trees you would propagate, you should chuse a smooth part of the stock about five or six inches above the surface of the ground, if designed for dwarfs, but if for standards they should be budded six feet above ground; then with your knife make an horizontal cut cross the rind of the stock, and from the middle of that cut make a slit downwards about two inches in length, so that it may be in the form of a T; but you must be careful not to cut too deep, lest you wound the stock: then having cut off the leaf from the bud, leaving the foot-stalk remaining, you should make a cross cut about half an inch below the eye, and with your knife slit off the bud, with part of the wood to it, in form of an escutchen: This done, you must with your knife pull off that part of the wood which was taken with the bud, observing whether the eyes of the bud be left to it or not (for all those buds which lose their eye in stripping, should be thrown away, being good for nothing:) then having gently raised the bark of the stock where the cross incision was made, with the flat haft of your penknife cleave the bark from the wood, and thrust the bud therein, observing to place it smooth between the rind and the wood of the stock, cutting off any part of the rind belonging to the bud, which may be too long for the slit made in stock; and so the having exactly fitted the bud to the stock, you must tie them closely round with bafs mat, beginning at the under part of the slit, and so proceed to the top, taking

king care that you do not bind round the eye of the bud, which should be left open.

When your buds have been inoculated three weeks or a month, you will see which of them have taken; those of them which appear shrivelled and black being dead, but those which remain fresh and plump you may depend are joined; at this time you should loosen the bandage, which if not done in time, will pinch the stock, and greatly injure, if not destroy the bud.

The March following you must cut off the stock about the bud, sloping it that the wet may pass off, and not enter the stock; to this part of the stock left above the bud, it is very proper to fasten the shoot which the bud makes in summer, to secure it from being blown out; but this part of the stock must continue on no longer than one year, after which it must be cut off close above the bud, that the stock may be covered thereby.

The time for inoculating is from the middle of June until the middle of August, according to the forwardness of the season, and the particular sorts of trees to be increased; which may easily be known by trying the buds, whether they will come off well from the wood. But the most general rule is, when you observe the buds formed at the extremity of the same year's shoot, which is a sign of their having finished their spring growth.

JOB'S-TEARS, [*Coix*.] It is an annual plant, which seldom ripens its seeds in England, unless the season proves very warm; from a thick fibrous root is sent out two or three jointed stalks, which rise two feet high, garnished with single, long, narrow leaves at each joint, resembling those of the reed; at the base of the leaves come out the spikes of flowers, standing on short foot-stalks; the seed is hard, smooth, and of a grey colour, greatly resembling the seeds of Gromwell, from whence this plant has been by several writers titled *Lithospermum*.

INOM, or **INNOM BARLEY**. Such barley as is sown the second crop after the ground is fallowed.

INSECT. A general name for the smaller kinds of animals.

With regard to the generation of insects, the world is now in general convinced, that they are not bred from cor-

ruption, but from eggs, though the contrary was believed by the ancients.

Malpighi, Swammerdam, and Redi, have abundantly confuted the doctrine of equivocal generation, as well as the chimerical transformation of the caterpillar into the butterfly, and have shewn, that all the members of the butterfly were inclosed under the nympha or skin of the caterpillar, as the parts of a plant are in the seed.

Insects take particular care to deposit their eggs or semen in such places where they may have a sufficient incubation, and where the young, when hatched, may have proper food till they can shift for themselves. Those whose food is in the water, lay their eggs there; those to whom flesh is a proper food, in flesh; and those to whom the fruits or leaves of vegetables are food, are accordingly deposited there, but constantly the same kind in the same tree. As for others that require a greater degree of warmth, they are provided by the parent with some place in or about the body of other animals, as the feathers of birds, hair of beasts, scales of fish, in the nose, in the flesh, nay some in the bowels of man, and other creatures. And as for others, they make them nests, by digging in the earth, wood, &c. carrying in and sealing up provisions that serve for the production of their young, and for their food when produced.

There is observed in flies, butterflies, &c. a kind of glue, by which the female fastens her eggs to the bearing buds of trees, &c. so as not to be hurt by rain or frost.

Mr. Andry, in his treatise *De la Generation des vers dans le Corps de l'Homme*, takes notice, that the ancients were mistaken in denying that insects breathed, on account of their wanting lungs; for modern observations convince us, that insects have a greater number of lungs than any other animals. They also thought that they had no blood, as many of them had no red liquor like ours; but it is not the colour, but the use of the liquor that is to be regarded. They also believed that they had no hearts; whereas our microscopes now discover that, when insects have several lungs, they have also several hearts; and this in particular is observable in silkworms, who have a continued chain of hearts

from the head almost to the extremity of the tail; and, as is apparent from several insects, who give signs of life, long after they are divided into several parts.

Insects want no parts that are either necessary or convenient for their use, or to render them compleat in their kind. Some affirm that earth-worms, and those round-tailed worms, which are found in the intestines of men, horses, &c. as also snails and horse-leeches, are hermaphrodies; but that such worms as become flies, and that silk-worms, are not so, being of no sex, but nests full of real animals, which in time come out with wings.

Several sorts of insects do irreparable injury to the husbandman, though so very minute as hardly to be discovered.

Among others, a small kind of worm gets into the roots, chiefly of oats and wheat, and, working upward, destroys all the inside of the plant, which perishes soon after. M. Duhamel suspects it to have been an insect of this kind that destroyed vast quantities of wheat in the neighbourhood of Geneva, and of which M. de Chateauvieux sent him the following account. "Our wheat, says that illustrious husbandman, in the month of May 1755, sustained a loss which even that cultivated according to the New Husbandry did not escape. We found in it many little white worms, which afterwards became of a chestnut colour. They post themselves between the blades, and eat the stems. They are usually found between the first joint and the roots. Every stalk which they attacked grew no more, but became yellow and withered. The same misfortune befel us in the year 1732. These insects appeared about the middle of May, and made such havock that the crop was almost destroyed."

Mr. Lisle mentions, that on the 13th and 14th of June, in pulling up wheat in ear, and sow-thistles, he observed, among the upper part of the roots of these, knots or clusters of grass lice, or green locusts, as he calls them, which appeared whitest when they were but just come to their shape, and as yet under ground: and among most of these clusters he observed a fly at her incubation, very turgid, of a whitish matter; she being then blowing these insects. Her wings were black,

and he thought her plainly the same as the locusts, excepting that it had wings. He did not find more than one fly at any one root.

We too often find, in our kitchen gardens, a sort of vermin called vine-fretter. They fix upon the roots of leguminous plants, which afterwards gradually turn yellow, and die. M. Tillet says, he has observed the same insect in the roots of wheat.

The cuckow-spit, or spit-forth, as it is commonly termed, lodges itself principally in the joints of plants, seldom appears before the latter end of May, and is most common when rain has fallen after a series of dry weather. M. Poupert, in his account of this little creature, says, that as soon as it is out of its egg, it goes to a plant, which it touches with its fundament, and fastens there a white drop of liquor full of air; that it drops a second near the first, then a third, and so on till it covers itself all over with a scum or froth, which keeps it from the heat of the sun, or spiders that would suck it. But Mr. Lisle takes this liquid to be nothing but the nightly dew, which falls on the fork or joint of the plant, where the little insect works it into froth with its proboscis, as with a bellows.

St. JOHN'S-BREAD. See BEAN-TREE.

St. JOHN'S-WORT, [*Hypericum*.] This grows wild in woods and uncultivated places throughout England. Its taste is rough and bitterish; the smell disagreeable. *Hypericum* has long been celebrated as a corroborant, diuretic, and vulnerary; but more particularly in hysterical and maniacal disorders: it has been reckoned of such efficacy in these last, as to have thence received the name of *fuga demonum*. It is observable, that the flowery tops tinge expressed oils of a red colour (which very few vegetable substances will do) and communicate a blood red to rectified spirit. The oil tinged by them is kept in the shops.

Sweet JOHN. A narrow-leaved Sweet-William. See CARNATION.

JOHN-APPLE. An apple so called.

JONQUIL. See DAFFODIL.

JUG. Meadow or pasture.

IPECACUANHA. A root brought from the Spanish West-Indies. It is divided into two sorts, Peruvian and Brazilian: but the eye distinguishes three,

three, ash-coloured or grey, brown, and white. The ash-coloured, or Peruvian ipecacoanha of the shops, is a small wrinkled root, bent and contorted into a great variety of figures, brought over in short pieces, full of wrinkles, and deep circular fissures, quite down to a small white woody fibre that runs in the middle of each piece; the cortical part is compact, brittle, looks smooth and resinous upon breaking: it has very little smell; the taste is bitterish and subacid, covering the tongue, as it were, with a kind of mucilage. The brown is small, and somewhat more wrinkled than the foregoing, of a brown or blackish colour without, and white within; this is brought from Brazil. The white sort is woody, has no wrinkles, and no perceptible bitterness in taste. The first sort (the ashcoloured, or grey ipecacoanha) is that usually preferred for medicinal use. The brown has been sometimes observed, even in a small dose, to produce violent effects. The white, though taken in a large one, has scarce any effect at all: Mr. Geoffroy calls this sort bastard ipecacoanha, and complains that it is an imposition upon the public. To what species of plant the ipecacoanha belongs, has not as yet been determined. Geoffroy, Neuman, Dale, and Sir Hans Sloane, inform us, that the roots of a kind of apocynum (dog's bane) are too frequently brought over in its stead: and instances are given of ill consequences following from the use of these roots: if the marks above laid down, particularly the ash colour, brittleness, deep wrinkles, and bitterish taste, be carefully attended to, all mistakes of this kind may be prevented.

Ipecacoanha was first brought into Europe about the middle of last century, and an account of it published about the same time by Piso; but it did not come into general use till about the year 1686, when Helvetius, under the patronage of Lewis XIV, introduced it into practice. The root is one of the mildest and safest emetics we are acquainted with; and has this peculiar advantage, that if it should not operate by vomit, it passes off by the other emunctories. It was first introduced among us with the character of an almost infallible remedy in dysenteries, and other inveterate fluxes; as

also in disorders proceeding from obstructions of long standing; nor has it lost much of its reputation by time. It dysenteries, it almost always produces happy effects, and often performs a cure in a very short space of time. In other fluxes of the belly, in beginning dysenteries, and such as are of a malignant kind, or where the patient breathes a tainted air, it has not been found equally successful: in these cases it is necessary to continue the use of this medicine for several days, and to join with it opiates, diaphoretics, and the like. This root, given in substance, is as effectual, if not more so than any of the preparations of it: the pure resin acts as a strong irritating emetic, but is of little service in dysenteries; whilst an extract prepared with water is almost of equal service in these cases with the root itself, tho' it has little effect as an emetic. Geoffroy concludes from hence, that the chief virtue of ipecacoanha in dysenteries depends upon its gummy substance, which lining the intestines with a soft mucilage, when their own mucus has been abraded, occasions their exulcerations to heal, and defends them from the acrimony of the juices: and that the resinous part, in which the emetic quality resides, is required where the morbid matter is lodged in the glands of the stomach and intestines. But if the virtues of this root were entirely owing to its mucilaginous, or gummy part, pure gums or mucilages might be employed to equal advantage. Water, assisted by a boiling heat, takes up from all vegetables a considerable portion of resinous along with the gummy matter: if the ipecacoanha, remaining after the action of water, be digested with pure spirit, it will not yield half so much resin as at first: so that the aqueous extract differs from the crude root only in degree, being proportionably less resinous, and having less effect, both as an emetic, and in the cure of dysenteries. The virtues of ipecacoanha, in this disorder, depend upon its promoting perspiration, the freedom of which is here of the utmost importance, and an increase of which, even in healthful persons, is generally observed to suppress the evacuation by stool. In dysenteries, the skin is for the most part dry and tense, and perspiration

obstructed: the common diaphoretics pass off without effect through the intestinal canal: but ipecacoanha, if the patient, after a puke or two, be covered up warm, brings on a plentiful sweat. After the removal of the dysentery, it is necessary to continue the use of the medicine for some time longer, in order to prevent a relapse: for this purpose, a few grains, divided into several doses, so as not to occasion any sensible evacuation, may be exhibited every day; by this means the cure is effectually established. And indeed small doses, given even from the beginning, have been often found to have better effects in the cure of this disease than larger ones. Geoffroy informs us, from his own experience, that he has observed ten grains of the powder to act as effectually as a scruple or two; and therefore confines the dose betwixt six and ten grains.

IRONWOOD, [*Syderoxilum*.] This is a native of warm climates, and will not bear the air of England, unless preferred in stoves; it may be propagated by layers and seeds.

IRONWORT, [*Sideritis*.] This plant will bear the open air, and may be propagated by seeds. It is only admitted into the gardens for the sake of variety.

JUDAS-TREE, [*Cercis*.] The species are, 1. The common Judas Tree. 2. The Canada Judas Tree. 3. The Carolina Judas Tree, with pointed leaves.

The first of these is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and abounds in Italy, Spain, and the southern parts of France.

The second sort is common in Virginia, New-England, Canada, and most of the northern countries of America, where it is called Red Bud, from the beautiful colour of its flower-buds.

The third sort is a common plant in the woods of Carolina, but differs from the other two in the form of its leaves, which are pointed, the former being nearly round; the flowers of this too are smaller, and the plants, for three or four years, require a little more shelter in case of hard winters, after which they will bear our climate perfectly well in an ordinary situation.

These trees may be propagated by layers, which will make handsome e-

nough plants if properly trained; but the seedlings are still better, and seeds from the places of their native growth are preferable to those sowed in Britain, being larger and better ripened.

As soon as those seeds are either received from abroad, or gathered at home, after having been made quite dry, let them be mixed with loose sand; and preserved from frost and wet till the latter end of March, as the weather is more or less favourable. About this time sow them on a bed of rich mellow dry soil, and cover them half an inch deep. In four or five weeks the plants will begin to appear, when the bed ought to be hooped over, and, when necessary, covered with mats, first to protect them from the cold frosty winds frequent at that season, and excessive rains which sometimes burst them, and afterwards to screen them from the scorching heat of the sun, which will much accelerate their growth. From their appearance above ground, they must be gently, though frequently watered in the mornings while the weather continues cold, but afterwards in the evenings when mild. In this situation they will require no more trouble, than, in case of a severe winter, throwing the mats over them in storms, and removing them regularly as the air becomes temperate.

The succeeding spring, as soon as the buds begin to swell, remove the plants from the seminary to a nursery of the same kind of well-prepared loose soil; shorten the top-roots, and plant them in rows two feet and a half distant, and about a foot asunder in the row; give them a gentle watering, which ought to be frequently repeated in the evenings of dry weather during the summer months, and keep the soil about them clean and mellow. These trees naturally grow in a wild irregular manner, and, when left to unassisted nature, are rather of the bushy shrub kind. To correct this defect, place a stake firm by the side of each plant; and as it advances in height, tie the leading shoot to it with a piece of soft bafs, which direction it will afterward retain, and the plants will grow straight and regular. In case the following winter should prove severe, it may be necessary to throw some pease-straw over the ground, to keep the frosts from injuring the roots, and,

and, the succeeding spring, let it be dug into the ground between the rows. At this time let all the low-growing branches of the former year be cut close away, that they may not impede the vigorous growth of the leading shoot, which must be constantly tied to the stake as it advances in height; but though the lowest, all the small branches are not to be taken away, that the main one may not be drawn too tall and slender, but advance with bulk proportioned to its height. If these circumstances are attended to, the plants will only require the additional trouble of keeping them clean during their abode here.

The Judas-tree should not remain longer than two years in the same nursery from the seed-bed, and therefore, the succeeding spring, may either be planted out where they are to remain, or (which Mr. Boucher rather advises) be committed to another nursery, and planted at greater intervals, for two years longer, where they may be treated in the same manner as has been directed; by which time, they will be large, handsome, hardy plants.

JUG. A drinking vessel with a swelling belly.

JUJUBES, [*Jujuba*.] A half-dried fruit brought from France. Jujubes have a pleasant sweet taste. They are recommended in an acrimonious state of the juices; in coughs from thin sharp defluxions; and in heat of urine: but they are at present, among us, a stranger to medicinal practice, and to the shops.

JULIANS. Dame's flower.

JULY. The seventh month of the year, containing 31 days.

Product of the Kitchen Garden.

Artichok, cauliflowers, cabbages, carrots, beans, pease, kidney-beans, turnips, lettuces, cucumbers, melons, all sorts of fallet, finochia, onions, garlick, rocambole, parsley, chervil, beets, horse-radish, early potatoes, bu-rach, radishes, marygolds, aromatic herbs, &c.

Fruits in prime, and now lasting.

Pears: Pimative, Robine, Petit Muscat, Cuisse Madam, Muscadelle-rouge, Orange Musk, and some others. The black pear of Worcester, and Lord Cheyne's green pear, if well preserved, remain yet in being.

Apples: Codlin, margaret apple,

white-juncating, Stubbard's apple, summer coffin, summer pearmain, pomme de Rambour. The John apple, stone pippin, and oaken pin, yet remain of the former year.

Cherries: Kentish, Duke, Gascoign's-heart, Carnation, Lukeward, Ox-heart, Amber-heart, Coroon, white Spanish, amber, and black-cherries.

Peaches: Brown and white Nutmeg, and Anne Peaches.

Nectarines: Fairchild's early nutmeg, Newington, Roman red, Elruge, and the Brunion.

Plumbs: Jaun Hative, Morocco, Orleans, blue Primordian, Violet, Royal, Blue Perdrigon, Mirabelle, Imperial, white Matchless, Maitre Claude, Green Gage, Fotheringham, Damoisine, Drap d'Or, Gros Damas Violet, Cheston, with some others.

Apricots: The Orange, Roman, Breda, Algier, Bruxelles, and Turkey.

Gooseberries, raspberries, and currants, and in cold situations, white, green, and Chili strawberries.

And in the Stove, the Anana or Pine Apple.

Plants now in Flower in the Pleasure Garden.

Carnations, pinks, female balsamine, Marvel of Peru, bean caper, capsicum indicum, everlasting pea, sweet-scented pea, golden rod of several kinds, French Marygold, African, amaranthus's, amaranthoides, scarlet lychnis, double rose campion, Virginian spiderwort, annual stock-july-flower, China pink, double ptarmica or sneezewort, larkspurs, some sorts of starwort, sun-flower of different kinds, moly's, virgin's bower, scarlet martagon, double white lily, day lily, ornithogalum, peach-leaved campanula, red valerian, French willow, acanthus, lychnidea two or three kinds, poppies of divers kinds, great gentian, sweet fultan three kinds, Indian scabious, Venus looking-glass, nigella, Venus navelwort, thorn apple, dwarf annual stock, dwarf lychnis, lupines of several sorts, linarias several sorts, white hellebore, Spanish figwort, antirrhinum or calves snout of several sorts, hieraciums of several kinds, and some others of less note.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Several sorts of roses, Dutch, late-red, ever-green, English long-blowing, scarlet Virginian, and late white honey-suckles, Spanish broom, Virginian acacia,

cia, the tulip-tree, shrub cinquefoil, common white, yellow, and dwarf yellow jasmines, spirea with yellow leaves, ditto with marth elder-leaves, Catesby's climber, double and single pomegranates, passion-flower, trumpet flower oleaster or wild-olive, agnus castus, althæa frutex, bladder fena, cytistus lunatus, cistuses two or three kinds, Canary hypericum, phlomis or sage tree two or three sorts, with some others.

Plants in Flower in the Green-House and Stove.

Oranges and lemons, myrtles; amomum Plinii, barba Jovis or silver bush, cistus halim folio, cistus ledon, two or three sorts; Spanish yellow Indian azorian, Arabian and ilex-leaved jasmines, geraniums of several sorts, tree scabious two sorts, colutea Æthiopica, apocynums of several kinds, blue and scarlet cardinal's flower, cassias of two sorts, Acacia Indica Aldini; Guidonia Ulmi facie, the sensitive and humble plants, coral-tree, lotus argentea cretica, and lotus hæmorrhoidalis anonis, two or three sorts, granadillas two or three sorts, coffee-tree, white Spanish broom, Fabago Africana arborefcens flore sulphureo, &c. Oleanders red, white, sweet-scented and double-flowered, fritillaria crassa both sorts, several sorts of ficoides, small creeping cereus, Cotyledons of several sorts, sedums several kinds, Ketmias of several sorts, tithymals of several sorts, Ricinus or palma Christi, Ricinoides folio multifido, blue umbellated throat wort, convolvuluses several sorts, double Indian nasturtium, myrto cistus, polygala frutescens, digitalis acanthoides, heliotropium scorodonizæ folio, gnaphalium maritimum, elchrysums several sorts, caltha Africana croci folio, &c. Anemonespermos of several sorts, Dorias several sorts, blue African umbellated hyacinth, Indian reed of two or three sorts, aloes of several sorts, Yucca, phalangium foliis cepaceis, Zeylon lily, dracunculoides, bassellas, tetragonocarpos, viburnums two or three sorts, olives, rhamnufes two or three sorts, papaya, sisyrynchium, Indian figs of several kinds, momordica, caper-tree, phytolacca, with some others.

Medicinal plants which may be now gathered for use.

Fomentil, Winter favory, ros folis, sneezewort, clown's woundwort, origanums, toadflax, worm-wood, wild and

wood sage, clary, endweed, goat's rue, waterdock, mastic, sweet cicely, purslane, with most of those mentioned for June.

JUNE. The 6th month of the year containing 30 days.

The Products of the Kitchen Garden.

Cauliflowers, cabbages, beans, pease, artichokes, carrots, turneps, cabbage, brown Dutch, Imperial, Silesia, white and black cos; royal and green cabbage lettuces; all sorts of young salad herbs, as cresses, chervil, corn salad, mustard, rape, turnep, &c.

All sorts of sweet herbs, as lavender, thyme, winter favory, hyssop, marum, stæchas, &c. as also sage, clary, rosemary, origanum, penny-royal, mint, baum, and many other sorts of medicinal plants; as also purslain, cucumbers, melons, finochia, parsley, sorrel, with many others.

Fruits in prime, or yet lasting.

Gooseberries, strawberries, raspberries, currants, Duke, Kentish, Flanders heart, black heart, lukeward and Spanish cherries; masculine apricot, early nutmeg peach; and in the forcing frames several sorts of peaches, nectarines, grapes, apricots, &c. and in the stove, the ananas or pine apple.

Fruits continuing.

Golden ruffet, stone pippin, Deux Anns or John apple, oaken pin, and some other apples; as also Lord Cheyney's winter green, black pear of Worcester, double flower, Royal de Huyver, winter Boncretien, Burgamot Bugi, English Warden, and some other sorts of pears, if well preserved.

Plants now in Flower in the Pleasure Garden.

Stock July-flowers of several sorts, white wall-flower single and double, French honey-suckle white and red, lobels, catch-fly, Venus navel-wort, flos Adonis, double and single sweet-williams, double perennial catch-fly, several sorts of daizies, bulbous-fiery lily, martagons several sorts, sea daffodil, bloody cranes-bill, several sorts of bulbous iris's, Canterbury bell, peach-leav'd bell-flower, nettle-leaved bell-flower with blue and white flowers, single and double; red, white, and garden valerian; buphtalmums of several sorts, leucanthemum or ox-eye daizy, red and white bachelor's button double and single, double and single rose champions both white and red, double ragged robin, lych-

nis from the Alps with deep red flowers growing in an umbel, several sorts of Molys, ornithogulums, Savoy and Tradescant's spider-wort, French willow, tree primrose, poppies of various kinds, columbines of various colours, scarlet lychnis, Spanish fig-wort, Fairchild's mule, lychnideas, fraxinella white and red, monk's wood, great blue bottle, blue feathered hyacinth, double-white mountain ranunculus, larkspurs of several kinds, Indian sweet-smelling scabious, sweet fultan, sweet pease, everlasting pease, several sorts of thrift, sea holly, mountain smooth-leav'd and Alpine blue sea hollies, golden rod of two or three kinds, Sir George Wheeler's tutfan, Nigella, or fennel-flower of several kinds, hieraciums several sorts, sunflower, white lily, strip'd white lily, candy tuft, dwarf lychnis, fox-gloves, gladioluses several kinds, white hellebore, female balsamine, French marygold; Africans, Indian Pinks; flammula Jovis, periwinkles, broad-leav'd upright lily of the valley flower'd, and deep-red apocynums or dog's-banes, yellow perennial and white Tangier fumitories, day lily, sea rag-wort, some carnations, with several other of less note.

Trees and Shrubs which are hardy, now in flower.

Scorpion and bladder sena, roses of several kinds, double and single virgin's bower, Cistuses of several sorts, moon trefoil, Spanish broom, syringa, oleaster, or wild olive, spirea falcis folio, common white, dwarf, and common yellow jasmines; Italian, late red, German evergreen, English long-flowering, and common or late white honey-suckles; nettle-tree, lime-tree, spirea opuli folio, Catesby's climber or Carolina kidney-bean tree, upright sweet Canada raspberry, woody nightshade, mallow-tree, althæa frutex, tulip-tree, shrub cinquefoil, Spanish tree germander, perennial shrubby lamium or base horehound, with some others of less note.

Plants now in Flower in the Green-House, Garden, and Stove.

Oranges, lemons, citrons, myrtles, olives, geraniums of several sorts, scarlet althæa, barba Jovis, yellow Indian, Spanish, ilex-leav'd, and Arabian jasmines; sedums of several kinds, ficoides of several sorts, cotyledons, aloes

of several kinds, some sorts of passion-flowers, French physick nut, coffee tree, dwarf pomegranate, oleanders, three-leav'd fumach, Indian cane, cyttifuses, cistuses of several sorts, amomum Plinii, several sorts of apocynum or dogs-bane, dwarf American campanula, anemonospermofes of several sorts, polygana Africana, white Spanish broom, colutea Æthiopica flore Phoenicio, African tree scabious, sensitive plant, alcea frutescens flore rubro, melianthus or honey-flower, tree sage, with several others.

Medicinal Plants.

Mullein, speedwell, figwort, water betony, sun-dew, sarvile, self-heal, penny-royal, red poppy-flower, pellitory, catmint, water-lily, spearmint, peppermint, scabious, yarrow, devil's-bit, feverfew, melilot, burnet, mallow, black and white horehound, burnet-saxifrage, sage of virtue, red sage, dittander; mountain flax, tansey, stonecrop, hare's-foot trefoil, St. John's-wort, hyssop, alfander, aft leaves, herb-robert, musk crane's-bill, dove's-foot crane's-bill, broom, hedge mustard, hemp agrimony, broad and narrow-leaved plantain, dragon's tarragon, lavender cotton, ladies bed-straw, common and Roman wormwood, lavender spike, lime-tree flowers, bear's-breech, comfrees, spinach, maudlin, house-leek, mother of thyme, agrimony, hemlock, water hemlock, vervain, thyme, marsh-mallow, fuccory, ladies-mantle, pimpnel, dwarf-elder, rest-harrow, blue-bottles, rosemary, mary-golds, silver-weed, germander, orpine, fowbreadroot, foxglove, mugwort, borage, bugloss, fowthistle, garden orach, stinking orach, shepherd's purse, honey-suckle, betony, carduus benedictus, calamint, avens, knot-grass, camomiles, hound's-tongue, eye-bright, roses, elder-flowers, stæchas, and brook-limes.

JUNIPER, [*Juniperus.*] This grows naturally in many parts of England; it is a low shrub, seldom rising more than four or five feet high, sending out many spreading branches, covered with a brown bark, garnished with narrow awl-shaped leaves, ending in acute points, placed by threes round the branches, which are of a greyish colour, and continue through the year; the male flowers sometimes are situated at distances on the same plant

plant with the female, at other times they are upon distinct plants: the female flowers are succeeded by roundish berries which are first green, but when ripe are of a dark purple colour. The berries ripen in the autumn.

The wood, the berries, and the gum, are used in medicine; the gum is titled sandaracha.

JUPITER'S-BEARD, [*Barba Jovis*.] Silver-bush. This is a shrub growing to the height of ten or twelve feet, the leaves are white and hairy, the flowers of a bright yellow colour appear in June. It is propagated by seeds and cuttings.

IVY, [*Hedera*.] This is a climbing shrubby plant, growing commonly from the trunks of trees, on old walls. The leaves have very rarely been exhibited internally, notwithstanding they are recommended against the atrophy of children: their taste is nauseous, acrid, and bitter. Externally they have sometimes been employed for drying and healing ichorous sores, and likewise for keeping issues

open. The berries were supposed by the ancients to have a purgative and emetic quality: later writers have recommended them in small doses, as diaphoretics and alexipharmacs; and Mr. Boyle tells us, that in the London plague the powder of them was given with vinegar, with good success, as a sudorific: but we apprehend that the virtue of the composition was rather owing to the vinegar than to the powder.

There is species of ivy common in North-America, which has been brought into England, that climbs like the English ivy, but shoots to the length of twenty feet in a season; it may be propagated by cuttings; it is generally called Virginian or American creeper.

Ground Ivy. See **GROUND IVY**.

GUM IVY. This gum or resin was ranked by the ancients among the depilatories; from this class, which it certainly had no title to, it has since been removed to that of conglutinators of wounds, to which it has no very just one.

K.

K ALL. Glasswort.

KEDLACK. Charlock.

KEEVE, or **KIVER**. A flat vessel to work beer in, &c.

KEG. A small vessel or cask.

KELL. A web, in which insects envelope themselves.

KELP. The salt or ashes of glasswort.

KERNEL. The eatable substance enclosed in a shell.

KEXES. Hemlock.

KID. The young of the goat.

KIDNEY-BEANS. See *French Beans*.

KIDNEY-BEAN-TREE, [*Glycine*.] This climbing plant is raised for sale in several nurseries near London, where it is known by the name of Carolina Kidney-bean-tree. It is propagated by laying down the young branches in

October, which will be rooted by that time twelvemonth, and may then be transplanted either into a nursery for a year to get strength, or to the place where they are to remain for good, which should be in a warm light soil and sheltered situation, where they will endure the cold of our ordinary winter very well; and if their roots be covered with straw, fern, pease-haulm, or any other light covering, there will be no danger of their being destroyed by great frost.

KIDNEYWORT. Navelwort.

KINE. Cattle.

KINNEL. A powdering tub, a salting trough.

KING'S-SPEAR. See *ASPHODELUS*.

KIT. A milking pail with two ears and a cover.

KITCHEN-

KITCHEN-GARDEN. A good kitchen-garden is almost as necessary in the country, as a kitchen to a house; for without one, there is no way of being supplied with a great part of necessary food, the markets in the country being but poorly furnished with excellent herbs, and those only upon the market-days, which are seldom oftener than once a week; so that unless a person has a garden of his own, there will be no such thing as procuring them fresh, in which their goodness consists; nor can any variety of these be had in the country markets, therefore whoever proposes to reside in the country should be careful to make choice of a proper spot of ground for this purpose; and the sooner that is made and planted, the produce of it will be earlier in perfection; for fruit trees and asparagus require three years to grow, before any produce can be expected from them; so that the later the garden is made, the longer it will be before a supply of these things can be had for the table.

The great thing to be considered is, to make choice of a good soil, not too wet nor over dry, but of a middling quality; nor should it be too strong or stubborn, but of a pliable nature, and easy to work; and if the place where you intend to make the kitchen-garden should not be level, but high in one place and low in another, we would by no means advise the levelling it; for by this situation you will have an advantage which could not be obtained on a perfect level, which is, the having one part of dry ground for early crops, and the low part for late crops, whereby the kitchen may be the better supplied throughout the season with the various sorts of herbs, roots, &c. And in very dry seasons, when in the upper part of the garden the crops will greatly suffer with drought, then the lower part will succeed, and so vice versa; but we would by no means direct the choosing a low moist spot of ground for this purpose, for although in such soils garden herbs are commonly more vigorous and large in the summer season, yet they are seldom so well tasted or wholesome as those which grow upon a moderate soil; and especially, since in this garden your choice fruits should be planted, it would be

wrong to make choice of a very wet soil for this purpose.

This garden should be fully exposed to the sun, and by no means over-shadowed with trees, buildings, &c. which are very injurious to fruit trees; but if it be defended from the north wind by a distant plantation, it will greatly preserve the early crops in the spring. But these plantations should not be too near nor very large, for we have generally found, where kitchen-gardens are placed near woods or large plantations, they have been much more troubled with blights in the spring than those which have been more exposed.

The quantity of ground necessary for a kitchen-garden must be proportioned to the largeness of the family, or the quantity of herbs desired: for a small family, one acre and a half of ground may be sufficient; but for a large family, there should not be less than four or five acres; because, when the ground is regularly laid out, and planted with espaliers of fruit-trees, this quantity will be found little enough, notwithstanding what some persons have said on this head.

This ground must be walled round, and if it can be conveniently contrived, so as to plant both sides of the walls which have good aspects, it will be a great addition to the quantity of wall fruit: and those slips of ground which are without side of the walls, will be very useful for planting of gooseberries, currants, strawberries, and some sorts of kitchen plants, so that they may be rendered equally useful with any of the quarters within the walls; but these slips should not be too narrow, lest the hedge, pale, or plantation of shrubs which inclose them, should shade the borders where the fruit-trees stand: the least width of these slips should be twenty-five or thirty feet, but if they are double that it will be yet better, the slips will be more useful, and the fruit-trees will have a larger scope of good ground for their roots to run. The walls should be built about ten or twelve feet high, which will be a sufficient height for most sorts of fruit.

The soil of this garden should be at least two feet deep, but if deeper it will be still better, otherwise there will

not be depth enough for many sorts of esculent roots, as carrots, parsnips, beets, &c. which run down pretty deep in the ground; and most other esculent plants delight in a deep soil, as well as many plants whose roots appear short, yet if their fibres, by which they receive their nourishment, are traced, they will be found to extend to a considerable depth in the ground; so that when these are stopped by meeting with gravel, chalk, clay, &c. the plants will soon shew it, by their colour and stunted growth.

In the distribution of this garden, next the south and other good aspected walls, the borders should be at least eight or ten feet broad, whereby the roots of the fruit-trees will have greater liberty than in such places where the borders are not above three or four feet wide; and upon these borders you may sow many sorts of early crops, if exposed to the south; and upon those exposed to the north, you may have some late crops; but we would by no means advise the planting any sort of deep-rooting plants too near the fruit-trees, especially pease and beans; though for the advantage of the walls, to preserve them in winter, and to bring them forward in the spring, gardeners in general are too apt to make use of these borders, which are near the best aspected walls, to the great prejudice of their fruit-trees; but for these purposes it is much better to have some reed hedges fixed in some of the warmest quarters, close to which you should sow and plant early pease, beans, &c. where they will thrive as well as if planted near a wall, and hereby the fruit-trees will be entirely freed from such troublesome plants.

The walks of this garden should be also proportioned to the size of the ground, which in a small garden should be six feet, but in a large one the middle walks should be ten or twelve; on each side of the walk should be allowed a border four or five feet wide between the espalier and the walk, whereby the distance between the two espaliers will be greater, and those borders, being kept constantly worked and manured, will be of great advantage to the roots of the trees; in these borders may be sown some small sallad, or any other herbs which do not continue long, or root deep, so that the ground will not be lost.

The walks of these gardens should not be gravelled, for as there will be constantly an occasion to wheel manure, water, &c. upon them; they would soon be defaced, and rendered unsightly; nor should they be laid with turf, for in green walks, when they are wheeled upon or much trodden, the turf is soon destroyed, and those places where they are much used become very unsightly also; therefore the best walks for a kitchen-garden are those which are laid with a binding sand; but where the soil is strong and apt to detain the wet, there should be some narrow under-ground drains made by the side of the walks to carry off the wet, otherwise there will be no using of the walks in bad weather; and where the ground is wet, some lime rubbish, flints, chalk, or any such material as can be procured with the least expence, should be laid at the bottom of them; and if neither of these can be had, a bed of heath or furze should be laid, and the coat of sand laid over it, by which the sand will be kept drier, and the walks will be found and good in all seasons. These sand walks are by much the easiest kept of any, for when either weeds or moss begin to grow, it is but scuffing them over with a Dutch hoe in dry weather, and raking them over a day or two after, and they will be as clean as when first laid; or if the walks are covered with the dust taken from the great roads, it will bind and make a firm walk.

The best figure for the quarters to be disposed, is a square or an oblong, where the ground is adapted to such a figure; otherwise they may be triangular, or of any other shape, which will best suit the ground.

When the garden is laid out in the shape intended, if the soil be strong, and subject to detain moisture, or be naturally wet, there should always be under-ground drains made, to carry off the wet from every quarter of the garden, for otherwise most sorts of kitchen plants will suffer greatly by moisture in winter; and if the roots of the fruit-trees get into the wet, they will never produce good fruit, so that there cannot be too much care taken to let off all superfluous moisture from the kitchen-garden.

In one of those quarters, which is situated

situated nearest to the stables, and best defended from the cold winds; or if either of the slips without the garden wall, which is well exposed to the sun, lies convenient, and is of a proper width, that should be preferred, for a place to make hot-beds for early cucumbers, melons, &c. The reason for our giving the preference to one of these slips, is, first, there will be no dirt or litter carried over the walks of the kitchen-garden in winter and spring, when the weather is generally wet, so that the walks will not be rendered unlightly; secondly, the view of the hot-beds will be excluded from sight; and lastly, the convenience of carrying the dung into these slips, for by making of a gate in the hedge or pale, wide enough for a small cart to enter, it may be done with much less trouble than that of burrowing it thro' the garden; and where there can be a slip long enough to contain a sufficient number of beds for two or three years, it will be of great use, because by the shifting of the beds annually, they will succeed much better than when they are continued for a number of years on the same spot of ground; and as it will be absolutely necessary to fence this melon-ground round with a reed hedge, it may be so contrived as to move away in pannels, and then that hedge, which was on the upper side the first year, being carried down to a proper distance below that which was the lower hedge, and which may remain, there will be no occasion to remove more than one of the cross hedges in a year; therefore, I am persuaded, whoever will make trial of this method, will find it the most eligible. The most important points of general

culture consist in well digging, keeping clean, and manuring the soil, and giving proper distance to the trees and plants, according to their different growths. The dunghills should also be kept clear from weeds, for it will be to little purpose to keep the garden clean, if this is not observed; for if the seeds of weeds are suffered to scatter upon the dung, they will be brought into the garden, whereby there will be a constant supply of weeds yearly introduced, to the no small damage of your plants, and a perpetual labour occasioned to extirpate them again. Another thing which is absolutely necessary to be observed, is, to carry off all the refuse leaves of cabbages, the stalks of beans, and haulm of pease, as soon as they have done bearing, for the ill-scent which most people complain of in kitchen-gardens, is wholly occasioned by these things being suffered to rot upon the ground; therefore when the cabbages are cut, all the leaves should be carried out of the garden while they are fresh, at which time they may be very useful, for feeding of hogs, or other animals, and this will always keep the garden neat, and free from ill-scents. As for all other necessary directions, they will be found in the articles of the several sorts of kitchen plants, which renders it needless to be repeated in this place. MIL-
LER.

KNAPWEED. Bluebottle. *See Blue Weed*

KNEE-HOLLY, or KNEE-HOLM.
See Knee HOLLY.

KNIGHTS-CROSS. *Campion.*

KNOT-GRASS, [*Centiodium.*] A kind of couch-grass.

KNOT-BERRIES. Blackberries.

L.

L A B

LABDANUM. A resinous substance exuding upon the leaves of the *cistus ladanifera Cretica flore purpureo, Tourn.* This resin is said to have been formerly collected from the beards of goats, who broused the leaves of the cistus: at present a kind of rake, with several straps or thongs of skins fixed to it, is drawn lightly over the shrub, so as to take up the unctuous juice, which is afterwards scraped off with knives. It is rarely met with pure, even in the places which produce it; the dust blown upon the plant by the wind, mingling with the tenacious juice. The inhabitants are also said to mix with it a certain black sand. In the shops two sorts are met with: the best (which is very rare) is in dark coloured, almost black masses, of the consistence of a soft plaster, which grows still softer upon being handled; of a very agreeable smell, and of a light pungent bitterish taste: the other sort is harder, not so dark coloured, in long rolls coiled up: this is of a much weaker smell than the first, and has a large admixture of fine sand, which in the labdanum examined by the French academy, made up three-fourths of the mass. Rectified spirit of wine almost entirely dissolves pure labdanum, leaving only a small portion of gummy matter which has no taste or smell: and hence this resin may be thus excellently purified for internal purposes. It is an useful ingredient in the stomachic and cephalic plasters of the shops.

LABOUR. In the management of a farm great regard is to be paid to the article of labour; by a system of œconomy only can a farmer obtain the reward of his toil, and a profit from his farm. This, if not reduced into the narrowest possible compass, will, like a moth in a garment, destroy every thing that is good. The master's eye must superintend the whole, and his hand must join in the execution too, if he would have his plans succeed. La-

L A B

bourers want looking after, and the man who will do well without, is a jewel of inestimable value. Labour on a farm is as various as the day of time, and continues from the first day of January to the last day of December, from the rising to the setting sun.

Ploughing, sowing, reaping, and thrashing, do not constitute the whole of the husbandman's care; ditching, draining, hedging, planting, hoeing, weeding, and abundance of others, come in for their share of attention and the exertion of diligence.

As the expence of labour will be very different in some counties from others, we would advise all farmers to employ men by the piece; and it is their fault to employ men a second time, who fail to do well the first.

LABOURER. A man hired to work by the day or week, or employed by the acre, rod, pole, &c.

LABURNUM, [Cytisus.] See **BEAN TREFOIL.** These trees are propagated by sowing their seeds (which they annually produce in plenty) in March, on a bed of fresh earth, covering them about half an inch thick; and in four or five weeks, the plants will appear above ground, when some gentle waterings in dry weather will much promote their growth.

The following February or March, remove them from the seed-bed to the nursery; shorten their roots, which are naturally carrotty, but which are not injured by cutting them freely when young; plant them in lines, two feet and a half distant, and a foot asunder in the line; keep them clean; dig the ground between the lines in autumn and spring, and let them remain two seasons.

From hence remove them, in October or February, to another quarter: still continue to reduce the roots that incline downwards, and smooth the extremities of the spreading ones; prune off all ill-placed lateral branches,
but

but leave some of the smallest at proper distances; for this tree, making prodigious shoots when the side-boughs are all cut off, bends with its own weight, and is afterwards with difficulty redressed. This being properly performed, plant them in lines, five feet distant, and two feet asunder in the line; manage them as before directed, and prune them annually to their proper form; in which situation they may remain three or four years, as occasion requires, by which time they will produce their flowers, and make an agreeable appearance in whatever plantation they are placed. **BOU TCHER.**

LAC, [*Lacca*.] Improperly called gum lac; a sort of wax of a red colour collected in the East Indies, by certain insects, and deposited on sticks fastened for this purpose in the earth. It is brought over, either adhering to the sticks, or in small transparent grains, or in semitransparent flat cakes: the first is called stick lac, the second seed lac, and the third shell lac. On breaking a piece of stick lac, it appears composed of regular cells like the honeycomb, with small corpuscles of a deep red colour lodged in them: these are the young insects, and to these the lac owes its tincture, for when freed from them its colour is very dilute. The shell and seed lacs, which do not exhibit any insects or cellular appearance upon breaking, are supposed to be artificial preparations of the other: the seed sort is said to be the stick lac bruised and robbed of its more soluble parts; and the shell to be the seed lac, melted and formed into cakes. The stick lac therefore is the genuine sort, and ought alone to be employed for medicinal purposes. This concrete is of great esteem in Germany, and other countries for laxity and sponginess of the gums, proceeding from cold, or a scorbutic habit: for this use the lac is boiled in water, with the addition of a little allum; which promotes its solution, or a tincture made from it with rectified spirit. This tincture is also recommended internally in the fluor albus, and in rheumatic and scorbutic disorders: it has a grateful smell, and not an unpleasant, bitterish, astringent, taste. The principal use of lac among us is in certain mechanic arts as a colouring drug, and for making sealing-wax.

LACTARY. A milk house or dairy.
LACED THYME. Dodder of thyme. *See* DODDER.

LADIES APPLE. The name of an apple.

Ladies BEDSTRAW. *See* Bedstraw.

LADIES BOWER, [*Clematis*.] *See* CLIMBERS.

LADIES COMB, [*Scandix*.] Shepherd's needle, sweet fern. *See* FERN.

LADIES HAIR. *See* MAIDEN-HAIR.

LADIES MANTLE, [*Alchemilla*.] This plant grows wild in many parts of England. The leaves are as if plaited or folded together, so as to have given occasion to the English name of the plant. All the parts of alchemilla discover to the taste a rough glutinous quality; and hence may be of service in disorders proceeding from a laxity of the solids, and thin acrimonious state of the fluids. This herb was formerly much esteemed in some female weaknesses, and in fluxes of the belly; as also for conglutinating wounds and ulcers; at present it is very rarely made use of.

LADIES SEAL, [*Tamus*.] Black Bryony.

LADIES SMOCK, [*Cardamine*.] A plant found in meadows in many parts of England, with purple and white flowers. There are varieties with double flowers admitted into the gardens, and are propagated by parting the roots in autumn.

LADIES THIGH. The name of an apple.

LADIES TRACES, [*Orchis*.] Dogstones, orchis.

LADDER TO HEAVEN. Lilly of the valley.

LAIR. Pasture. A place in which a horse, &c. feeds. *See* LAID.

LAMB. The young sheep. Of the management of lambs in snowy weather, we have the following observations in the Farmer's Magazine, vol. 3, page 19. I have often heard it said, that we should profit by our misfortunes; this I have frequently done, particularly on the occasion I am about to mention.

"I am but a young farmer, and, of course, have been, by my inexperience, led into many mistakes. A few years ago, I bought five-score lambs, with an intent to keep them for store sheep.

I turned them on my lands, where they did very well till the weather happened to be snowy.

As soon as the snow had covered the ground, I began to be alarmed lest my lambs should be starved, and accordingly ordered one of my men to carry some sweet hay, and lay it in different parts of the field for them to eat; but in this I did very wrong, for the snow was not yet so deep, but that the lambs could, by scraping with their feet, clear it away, and get at a little grass. This made them refuse the hay, to which they took a distaste; and as more snow afterwards fell, I lost that year no less than thirty-eight lambs by downright hunger, and the rest were with great difficulty saved; for I was obliged to try many methods of teaching them to eat the hay.

I drew a little twisted hay across their mouths; but this, though a common method, had very little effect. I then rubbed some hay till it was soft and silky, putting it into their mouths, and holding them shut; this indeed, taught a few to eat, but not many. At last I was obliged to buy half a score old sheep, for which I paid a good price, and turn them in among my lambs. As the sheep eat the hay fast enough, the lambs soon followed the example; and by this means I saved above half my stock.

My over caution was the occasion of my loss; for had I left the lambs, without giving them any hay till the snow had been deep, and they had been pinched with hunger, they would have readily taken to eating of hay.

As my loss was considerable, it dwelt on my memory, and I took care never to make the like mistake again; in consequence of which care, I have always of late years, met with great success in the lambs I have since bought.

I am sensible, that many of your readers will think that I might have saved myself the trouble of writing, as to have sent you a matter of such small consequence; but I hope you will be quite of a different opinion, as you cannot but be sensible, that by inserting such cautions in your useful work, you will do infinite service to young farmers." See SHEEP.

LAKWEED. See *Biting* ARSMART.

LAMBS LETTUCE. See CORN-SALLAD.

LAMENESS in *Corns*, proceeds from many causes; from an imposthume or abscess in the foot between the claws; this is called the low, foul, or wyffe, and is cured by cutting into it with a sharp penknife: afterwards dress it with a little yellow basilicon on tow, or with grease and tar mixed together.

Lameness sometimes proceeds from the cramp in the sinews and muscles. For the cure, bathe the part well with the following embrocation twice a day.

Take white-wine vinegar, one pint, spirits of sal ammoniac, four ounces, mixed; or

Take camphorated spirits of wine, and best wine vinegar, each equal parts.

If the lameness proceed from an abscess or imposthume in any part, which should be carefully examined into, when the immediate cause cannot be discovered, bathe the swelling with vegeto-mineral water; if, instead of dispersing, it suppurates and comes to matter, let it be opened with a lancet, fleam, or sharp penknife, and then washed and kept clean by the vegeto-mineral water.

When the lameness proceeds from pricks with a nail, &c. the nail should be taken out, but none of the substance removed, if it can possibly be avoided. Let the part be washed clean with vegeto-mineral water, and if occasion require, then let it be dressed with basilicon on tow, covering the foot or part injured with a cloth.

If the part be much swelled, a turpentine poultice should be applied and renewed occasionally.

Cleanliness is a necessary article to be observed, when lame in the foot, therefore the feet should regularly be washed with water and soap or oatmeal.

LAMPAS, is an excrescence in the roof of the mouth, which hinders a horse from feeding, and happens usually to young horses. It is cured by applying a hot iron made for that purpose, and is successfully performed in all parts of the kingdom. There is no need of any caution, but only that the farrier do not penetrate too deep, so as to scale the thin bone that lies under the upper bars, for that would be attended with very troublesome and dangerous symptoms.

LAN-CHEAP. An ancient customary

* & taking out a core -
some daily change the feet

mary fine, either in money or cattle, at every alienation of land, lying within some manor, or within the liberty of some borough.

LANSAC. The name of a pear.

LAND. Among ploughmen, is that distance or bed between the furrows on which corn is sown, and in some counties consists of three, four, five, or more turns or bouts of the plough.

LAND, In agriculture, in general means soil capable of vegetation, whether meadow, pasture, or arable; the due management of which constitutes the good farmer. The different kinds of land or soil are those which take their chief properties from clay, loam, sand, stone, gravel and chalk.

To improve land which cannot be easily manured, a correspondent to the Farmer's Magazine writes thus. "In most large estates, in hilly countries especially, there are considerable tracts of land so circumstanced, as to be out of the reach of the usual methods of improvement. They are either too remote from the farm yard, or difficult of access on account of steep hills or bad roads. Such lands have no chance of being manured with dung, marle, ashes, or any thing else, the carriage of which would be tedious, laborious, and expensive. They are considered as waste lands, and not worth half a crown an acre, and are suffered to be over-run with brambles, broom, furze, &c. from one generation to another, though capable of bearing good corn, if proper methods were pursued to that intent.

"I have at this time more than a hundred acres of land thus circumstanced, which serve no other purpose than to summer a few sheep and young cattle. This is the use to which these lands have been put time immemorial, consequently I could get no more rent for them; but I have of late years determined to try to improve them.

"I cannot convey a better idea of my method than by giving an account of the means I am now pursuing. My first attempt was on sixty acres, thirty of which lay on the north side of a deep valley, the ascent to which was so steep that it is not practicable to carry on any manure but on horses backs; and this would be too expensive.

"The last tenant had left it in a woful

plight, having, as he said, ploughed and sowed as long as he could get two corns for one: a miserable condition indeed! My next tenant told me, after two years trial, it was to no purpose to sow or plant it any more, unless I would be at the expence of a good dressing of dung upon it to improve it. This I resolved not to do, for I have no idea of any thing being an improvement, that does not pay the extra expence, and increase the net profit for the trouble.

"I therefore told him, as it would not answer the expence of carrying manure on it, I would try another method, from which I promised myself better success than he had met with from it hitherto.

"The two upper fields, about eleven acres, had lain more than a year since the last crop was taken off; and had nothing growing on them but thistles, horse-daisies, and other weeds, the natural produce of the soil. I therefore set a couple of strong ploughs to work and ploughed the two fields deep and well. The ploughing was several times repeated in the spring at proper intervals, until the following July. By this time they were got tolerably clean, open, and in good condition. The soil of these fields was very different; some parts were very dry, others wet and springy. The first was a poor lean flaty ground, the latter a close tough moory earth!, with an imperfect marle that held water like a dish. I had the wet ground drained as well as I could, and the ditches cleaned, and had the earth carried on the flaty part at a proper time. I then ordered the moist field to be sown with rye-grass, and the dry with trefoil and burnet.

"The summer following, as soon as the crops were pretty full blown, I mowed and made them into hay, which I raked in a corner of my upper field.

"The fields were then laid up till October, when I turned in a dozen mares and their foals, with some young cow cattle to have the run of the whole thirty acres during the winter. I also erected a hovel in the most sheltered part of the field. A rack was put up, and when the grass was grown bare, the rack was filled with hay as often as was necessary. I also littered the hovel with straw now and then, which was

was cleaned out once a week; and the dung thrown in a heap. In this manner the cattle remained till the end of February.

“ While this was doing, another of the fields was managed in the same manner; as the extent of pasture increased, so I increased the number of cattle to be wintered on it, and at the end of the second winter there was dung enough to manure one of the fields. After lying two or three years in grafs, I sowed each field with black oats, and the year following I summer fallowed for turnips, which being fed off with sheep produced successively good crops of barley, clover, and wheat, observing to winter as many cattle there as I could.

“ These thirty acres, in the condition I first undertook to improve them, were not worth more than half a crown an acre, but by the above management they are now worth ten shillings at least; and by a continuance of the same means are capable of still greater improvement.

“ This piece of management, though on a small scale, shews plainly what an impediment to improvement is the letting out lands into very large farms. Many large farmers have several hundred acres, which are considered as waste, or moors of very little value, only fit for young cattle to run upon; but if an estate of a thousand pounds a year were divided into ten farms, it would be very practicable to make fifteen hundred pounds a year of it.

“ The kind of management I have described comes the nearest to dividing large farms into small, or middling sized. The improvement consists in every part being perfectly occupied, and the produce spent on the lands on which they grow. This is never done or aimed at by a farmer who occupies two or three thousand acres of land. He will not be attentive to the improvement of that part of the farm which lies several miles distant from home, when he has lands contiguous to his yard, on which he can lay all his manure at a small expence, and to manure the other would be a very heavy one. This is not all: the extra expence of tillage will be equally heavy, as his men and horses have so far to go, to and from work, that it takes up much of their time.”

Another correspondent in the Farmer's Magazine gives the following method

Of laying Land down to Grafs. I think nothing is of greater importance to husbandmen, than a neat and judicious method of laying land down to grafs; yet in a general light, notwithstanding the numerous modern improvements, there is no kind of business worse executed. It is a misfortune to be lamented, that the generality of farmers are strangers to, or unacquainted with, the nature of plants; while prejudice, the ever baneful parent of error, has such powerful effect on some men's minds, that it is scarce possible to lead them out of the beaten track, however erroneous, which perhaps their ancestors have pursued. To those people who love improvements, it must be very unpleasing to see land that is known to be in its nature good, laying for a long series of years (as is often the case) almost bare and useless, after having been sown down with grafs seeds. Indeed, oftentimes, the primary causes of these unpleasing, but more unprofitable fields, proceeds from the land having continued too long in tillage, and not having had a proper rotation of meliorating crops, but exhausted, or worn out of heart, by that pernicious and ever to be condemned method, of taking two, or as I have in some places seen practised, three successive crops of white corn. When this has been adopted, the injudicious method of managing grafs seed I am lamenting, is only a secondary cause of the evil complained of, yet certainly produces very ill effects. I have heard many people boast of their land having continued 80 or 100 years in tillage, and with the aid of manure, say, they will grow corn yet! even the last winter, a gentleman shewed me a large field of his, which he boastfully averred had been under tillage 200 years. But how absurd is such a method of management as this? if you have a poor labourer, who has ever so strong a constitution, yet by successive toilsome days and restless nights, if he be ever so well fed, you may easily break that constitution, and lose the man; but give him proper intervals of rest, and though his toil be severe, he may prove useful even to old age.

age. Many people crop their moor-land allotted to them by divisions, so long as it will grow a straw, not timely dreading the effects that must inevitably follow when laid down to grafs. It is very common to sow upon land for continuance five or six pounds of red clover, with about ten bushels of hay-feeds per acre; while, to my certain knowledge, a great part of the latter are often nothing but annuals; the person not knowing the disadvantage attending them, and the above quantities the only grafses sown. Now the red clover itself, being a biennial plant, (i. e. of two years duration) and so great a quantity of it sown, accounts for the land looking well the first and second year after sowing; and, to many people's astonishment, after that period, rapidly declining, till either great quantities of dung, which is expensive, or a long series of years, equally so, cause it to be stocked with natural grafses. It must surely then be wrong, when land is designed to lay in grafs for continuance, to sow any kind of annual or biennial plants; for though they may flourish the first and second years, if the land be in good heart and fine tilth, yet, as they are of short duration, they certainly, when sown, will exclude or stop the growth of the perennials, which are, in this

case, the only proper grafses to be sown. Every husbandman, undoubtedly, ought to suit his grafses to the nature of his soil; and nothing can be a surer criterion in this respect, than observing what grafses grow spontaneously on the sides or corners of his tillage fields in the greatest perfection. These, one may rest assured, are peculiar to the soil, and the seeds of such kinds sown will answer best. Some regard ought to be had to this circumstance, viz. whether the land be chiefly designed for meadow or pasture; if for meadow, the farmer should appropriate such plants as will be nearest in perfection together: if for pasture, a succession of grafses. To this position it may be objected, that few husbandmen are sufficiently acquainted with the nature, &c. of plants, yet that difficulty might in time be greatly obviated. If among other methods, a little book were published, so as to be purchased at a low rate, having all the most useful plants engraven thereon, and coloured from nature, with a compendious table, something like the following, wherein, at one view, the farmer might see the colour, form, nature, and duration of the plants, with the soil they respectively suit best, he could be under no difficulty of appropriating proper feeds to his land.

Names of the Plants	Soil that suits.	Ripe.	Colour of the flower	What kind.	Month of flowering	Native of	Broad-Cast, or Drill.
Hop Trefoil	moist kinds	June & July	yellow	perennial	May & June	Britain	broad-cast
Red ditto	ditto	ditto	purple	biennial	ditto	Brit. but feed from Holland	ditto
White ditto	sand, gravel or loam	ditto	white	perennial	ditto	ditto	ditto
Lotus	dry soil	August	yellow	perennial	June & July	Britain	ditto
Meadow Pos	moist kinds	ditto	wh. br.	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto
Lucerne	moist	July	purple	perennial	June	Medea	drill.

"Numbers of people, particularly authors on husbandry, have assigned an invariable quantity of grafs feeds to be sown upon an acre of land, not insinuating that different soils not only require different grafses, but according to circumstances, a very great difference in the quantity. Lord Kaimes advises 30lb. of white clover to be sown upon an acre; "but, (says his Lordship) for immediate pastures, I

would advise 10lb. of white clover, 5 of yellow, 2 of ribwort; and 12 of ryegrass." Now Mr. Young as warmly recommends 10lb. of white clover, 10 of burnet, and 10 of rye grafs, with a little faintfoin. Indeed, all the authors I have perused vary in this most material circumstance.

"Hence, without some better guide than universal authorship, it is apparent one may easily be led into errors.

Each author, undoubtedly, supposes his method a good one; and admitting this as a fact for a particular place, it can only be so in a partial, not a general light. When various grafs seeds, and various quantities, are sown under different methods of culture, and upon different soils, and the result of the experiments laid before the public, it must be an excellent guide to the farmer, who then need not submit to the operation of blind chance, but rest on that more solid and sure basis the test of experiment.

“To assign then a certain quantity of seeds for all kinds of land, must certainly be an erroneous rule, as daily experience, the most infallible guide, militates against it: but I think it may be advanced thus far, that red clover sown on old or poor clayey soils, instead of an oat crop, (which I deem on such soils the most impoverishing) or on light soil upon barley, will seldom fail, with good management, if it lies in a proper situation, and mixed with a little rye grafs and hop trefoil, and cut green, will be exceedingly serviceable for soiling draught horses, &c. Clover is not of an impoverishing nature, as some people alledge it is; but one of the best improvers of such soils as I am describing ever yet discovered. It derives its principal support from the under stratum. Lucerne and saintfoin are very excellent grafses for the soils they suit; but as they are too much confined to local circumstances, prove not so generally useful as clover. When red clover is designed for a single crop or two, and then the lay ploughed up, it is exceedingly beneficial to light lands, as it consolidates the earth, and tends much to the production of a good wheat crop: and on clayey soils, particularly when depastured, is for the same end advantageous. I have often observed, that upon such kind of soils, when the lay is broken up, the crop of wheat will be always in proportion to the number and goodness of the ploughings, the more the better; but reversely for light soils. White clover is rather more delicate than the red, but will, like it, answer on most kinds of soil; its chief use is for pastures. It has a repent stem, and, being a perennial, makes it very valuable; but unless for feed, it should always be sown with other grafses peculiar to the soil. I

love to sow, for continuance, a good quantity of this grafs, but that varies according to the use intended, the mode of culture, and the nature of the soil.

“Several persons, accounted intelligent husbandmen, sow their grafses for continuance upon a summer fallow; but I think, unless it be old exhausted tillage, it has two disadvantages, viz. losing a crop of corn, and being liable to be out-grown by weeds. Indeed, upon old tillage, the method is a good one, as it is not like fresh land so prone to grow weeds; nor can it be expected that such land can produce so rich a crop of corn, as to make the farmer more anxious about it than his crop of grafs. It is a good way to sow the grafs-feed, if sandy, gravelly, or loamy land, upon barley; but by all means a light seed of barley should be sown. If clayey soil, upon beans or wheat; the same rule to be observed in regard to seed. I have known 50 bushels per acre, Winchester, produced from a Winchester bushel of barley, besides an amazing fine shew of grafs. In all these cases manure is undoubtedly requisite, and the different sorts and methods of laying it upon the land are numerous; but after having a proper manure for the soil, the question remains, whether it should be laid in or upon the land; and from what I have seen of the operation of manure, it is a good way, if the land has been exhausted, to plough it in before the seeds are sown, and timely give it a top dressing afterward, but if in good heart, to lay it upon the surface the first winter after sowing. There are many exceeding useful grafses that will grow on almost all kinds of soil, such as the Lotus, the great meadow Poa, crested Dogtail, &c. but are not to be purchased in quantities in the north of England, which is a great pity. If these, and several other perennials, were collected, and sown separately for the production of seed, the expence would soon be defrayed to the grower, and he would still deserve the thanks of the public. In fact, so great is the benefit derived not only to individuals, but the community at large, from the improvement of land, that every nerve ought to be strained to abolish these pernicious practices of continuing it too long in tillage, and ruining it by successive exhausting crops. It is self-evident

evident they are too often the sources of the tenant's ruin, and the landlord's loss." See CLAY, SAND, GRAVELLY SOILS, MANURE, &c.

LARCH TREE, [*Larix*.] To propagate the larch tree, gather the cones in the month of March or April, and spread them in a dry covered place, till the weather become warm, in May or June, when they ought to be exposed in glass cases at the bottom of windows fronting the south, or any other way most convenient, so as to receive the warmest influence of the sun: This must be repeated (taking them into a warm place every evening before the dews fall) for several weeks, when the cones will open, and many of the best seeds come out, by shaking them in a wire sieve; but as all of them will not, therefore split the cones asunder, by driving a small piece of sharp iron through the center, from the bottom to the top of them: let these be again exposed to the sun for a few days, when many more seeds will shake out, and all that is good of them separate from the husk, or be easily picked off with the point of a knife.

Though the seeds of these trees in the cone are good for four or five years, yet, when divested of that, they lose their growing quality in a few months; therefore, as soon as they are got out, let them be mixed with fine dry sand, and preserved in bags till the season of sowing.

In the beginning of March, or as soon after as the weather will permit, having prepared a shady border, exposed only to the morning sun, of loose, mellow, rich ground, sow your seeds very thin in beds three feet and a half broad, with alleys of eighteen inches; clap the seeds gently into the bed with the back of a spade, so that by making it smooth and level, it may receive an equal covering, and sift over them not more than a quarter of an inch of fine compost earth, mixed with one-fourth part of sea sand, or if that cannot be had, the finest pit-sand you can procure. If the weather be dry, and not frosty, in a fortnight after sowing, give them gentle waterings in the evening of every fourth or fifth day, and in six weeks they will begin to appear above ground. As these plants come up with the seeds on their top, which the birds are very fond of, care must be taken to

guard them from those enemies, who will otherways destroy all or most of them, but which may easily be prevented, by driving a few forked stakes round the beds, and throwing a net or other thin covering over them. The plants being fairly above ground, must now be refreshed with a little water every second or third night, for three weeks, when it does not rain: But this must be given with care, and as lightly as possible, with a watering-pot that has small holes in the rose of it; for these plants, tho' afterwards amongst the hardiest trees, are, in their infant state, very delicate; and heedlessly dashing on the water from a coarse watering-pot, would destroy great numbers of them. The waterings, as directed after the seeds appear, must be continued, tho' only once in ten or twelve days, increasing the quantity when the weather is hotter than usual, till the end of August.

The weeds, at their first appearance, must be carefully picked out, as otherways, in a few days, it will be impossible to do it without bringing many of the plants along with them.

It may probably be objected, by such as make no distinction in the quality of plants, that we have directed unnecessary trouble and expence in the culture of this hardy tree, which is now raised in such abundance with less ceremony: to which we shall only answer, that, in point of expence, this method is much the cheapest, as one pound of seed will produce more than ten pounds in the common wasteful way it is treated; and, what is yet of much higher importance, one thousand plants, thus cultivated, are of more real value than ten thousand, such as are usually procured from ignorant nurserymen.

The end of March, or beginning of April following, these plants may be removed from the seed-bed to the nursery; and their roots being shortened, laid in rows, about fifteen inches distant, and six or seven inches asunder in the row, watering them at planting, which may be continued once a week, in dry weather, for five or six weeks, when they will be past danger; and here they ought only to continue one season.

At the same time the succeeding year, remove them to another nursery, but now be sparing of their roots,

taking away only such as cross each other, with some of the straggling hairy fibres, and smoothing the extremity of the long ones; plant them in rows, at three feet distance, and fifteen or sixteen inches in the row; water them when planted, keep them clear of weeds during the summer, dig the ground between the rows in autumn and spring, and in this situation, let them remain two years.

By this time, in an ordinary soil, the trees will be from five to six feet high, and of a proper size to transplant in large quantities, and in exposed situations, on meagre hungry ground; but where beauty and shelter are immediately required in plantations near the house, provision ought to be made of larger plants: therefore, for this, or similar purposes, let such a quantity of these trees as may probably be wanted, be removed to another nursery, and planted at the distance of eight feet by six, still being sparing of the roots, which do not, like many other forest-trees, admit of being much reduced or wounded; particularly, when large, let them be plentifully watered at removal, dig the ground about them as before mentioned, and here let them remain three years.

These trees will now be from ten to twelve feet high, and of a very proper size to remove for ornament, shade, and shelter, where meant to remain for good, which may be accomplished without any great labour or expence. The plants, thus far advanced, should be removed earlier in the spring than has been directed for the younger ones, which in ordinary temperate seasons, may be best performed about the end of February, or early in March. At this time raise them carefully, without injuring any of the principal roots, and only smooth the extremities of the small ones with a sharp knife, letting as much of the earth as possible adhere to them; pour in a large watering pot of water into the pit before the tree is placed in it, another after the roots are half covered, and a third after all the earth is properly gathered about it. If the season be moist, these plants will require no farther trouble; but in case of long continued hot and dry weather, they ought to be watered once a fortnight in thin dry soil, or every third week where it is deep and found, and

this repeated two, three, or four times, more or less, as the weather requires it; but in giving them water, do not pour it too close on the trunk of the tree, but make a drill round it with the hoe, about a foot from it, into which pour the water gently, and draw the earth again over it when the water has soaked in.

The Larch tree should never be pruned of a single branch till it is at least fifteen or sixteen feet high: it is a noble and valuable plant; the bright red blossoms it produces in the spring, are both beautiful and fragrant, and the proper culture of it claims our particular attention, for many reasons. It is a native of the Alpine and Pyrenean mountains, and loves an elevated situation: it will become a stately tree in the poorest hungry sand and gravel, and on the highest and bleakest hills, where there is but a few inches of soil; in short, it rejects no quality of earth that is dry, but in wet lands it will not succeed.—*Butcher.*

LARKSPUR, [*Delphinium.*] The species are, 1. Unbranched annual Larkspur with varieties. 2. Branched annual Larkspur. 3. Tall perennial Bee Larkspur. 4. Dwarf perennial Bee Larkspur.

Of these four species the two first and varieties are universally annual, but the third and fourth are perennial in root and stalk, which rise in spring, and decay in autumn.

The names of Larkspur and Bee Larkspur are derived from the resemblance of the tail of the corolla to the spur of a lark's foot, and from the nectarium of the perennial sorts to a bee.

The flowers of all the sorts are composed of five unequal petals, one at top, two side-ways, and two at bottom, and a central nectarium; they are moderately large, numerous, and mostly collected into erect spikes, and are very conspicuous and ornamental.

All the sorts are very ornamental furniture for the borders and other compartments of the pleasure-ground, and are so hardy, that they prosper in any common soil and exposure, and all the sorts are raised abundantly from seed in the full ground.

The two annual sorts and varieties are raised from seed sowed annually in autumn, i. e. September or October, or early in the spring, in patches, in the places

places where the plants are to flower; for they do not succeed by transplantation; observing, that those of the autumn sowing grow stronger, flower earlier, and the flowers are generally larger and more durable, than the spring-sown plants. It is also however proper to sow some in spring, in February or March, to continue a longer succession of bloom. The method of sowing them is, dig with a trowel small patches about nine inches diameter in different parts of the borders, towards the middle, or in the fronts of the shrubby clumps; in each patch sow eight, ten, or twelve seeds, a quarter of an inch deep; and when the plants are an inch or two high, thin those of the unbranched sorts to about six or eight in each patch, and of the branched kinds, to three or four in each place, which is all the culture they require, and in which order of cultivation they will make a fine appearance.

But when intended to have a grand shew of them in beds by themselves, they are commonly sowed in drills, forming the drills lengthways, the beds a foot asunder, and half an inch deep, so scatter the seeds thinly along the drills, and rake the earth over them evenly; but the unbranched kinds are the best adapted for this mode of culture.

Or they may be sowed broad-cast on the surface of the bed, and raked in, and when the plants are an inch or two high, thin them by hand or hoe, to three or four inches distance, but the branched kinds to treble that distance.

To preserve the varieties of these two annual species from degeneration, all those of bad colours, and that are very single, should be pulled out as soon as they shew bloom enough to discover their properties: for their farina would impregnate the fine sorts, and cause a degeneracy.

The perennial sorts.—These are also raised plentifully from seeds sown in autumn or spring, in a bed or border of common earth, for transplantation. Sow them on the surface, and rake them in, and when the plants come up, hand-weed them occasionally, and thin them to three or four inches distance, to remain till October or November; then plant them out where

they are to remain to flower: their roots will endure many years, increase in size, and the larger they are, the greater number of flower-stalks they produce, so as to exhibit a large shew of bloom.—*Marve.*

L A S E R W O R T, [*Laserpitium.*] There are several species of this plant which grow naturally in the South of France, Italy and Germany, but are seldom cultivated in our gardens, yet if desired may easily be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring, keeping them clear of weeds, and transplanting them in autumn.

L A S K. Looseness, flux, lax, scouring. The causes of this may proceed, 1. From a preceding costiveness, rendering the excrements putrid, sharp, and corrosive. 2. From a want of digestion, which may be known by the dung being mixed with bits of undigested hay and slimy matter. 3. From some of the other secretions being obstructed, as sweat, urine, &c. for when the excrementitious parts of the blood have not a free vent through the common passages, they are driven in a more than ordinary quantity into the apertures of the guts, but particularly into the gall-pipe and pancreatic duct; so that they may be of different colour and consistency, according to the predominancy of the juices that flow into them. When most of it is derived from the intestinal glands, the matter will be clear and watery, or clear and glassy, not unlike that which Solleyfell observes in his third kind of cholick; but when it proceeds mostly from the gall-pipe and pancreatic duct, it will then be tinged with a yellowish colour; and if there happens to be a very great quantity of the gall discharged with the excrements, whatever is voided from the fundament must of consequence be of a deep reddish colour, and is the same which the above-mentioned author terms the red gripes, which constitutes his sixth kind of cholick.

Lastly, a lax or scouring sometimes happens from viscous slimy matter hindering the chyle from entering into the lacteal or milky vessels; and in this case the excrements are usually of a pale light complexion, as they consist chiefly of chyle.

But all these are only different species of a diarrhoea; and when the scouring

is large, as it happens to some full-bodied young horses, a white greasy matter like fat comes away in the dung, and this is what farriers call molten grease, which is of the same nature with the greasy diarrhoea, which sometimes happens to men of gross habits as well as to horses, and seems to be occasioned when the glands of the intestines are more than ordinarily opened, whereby that matter is evacuated from the blood into the guts, which should otherwise be deposited among the fat.

But in order to the cure, it ought to be observed, that in all those scourings that are of the first kind, and are only the critical discharges of some disease; there are seldom or never any bad accidents attending them, unless the disease has been of such continuance as to waste and attenuate the body; and therefore when the sickness abates by any such discharge, the best way is not to be over hasty to stop it, but it ought rather to be encouraged when it proves imperfect; and that must be done by moderately purging. But because all discharges that proceed from the intestines may degenerate into the worse sort, care ought to be taken not to let it run on too long, but it may be stopped by the methods hereafter laid down for the cure of the other species of diarrhoea; we shall therefore proceed to the next kind, where a horse loses his appetite; and when the want of digestion is manifest from an imperfect communication of the dung, that is, when some part of the food comes away whole as it is eaten.

In this case all those things that we have already laid down for strengthening the stomach are to be used, for which purpose we also recommend the use of diapente, but it is not one dose that will answer the end, for it ought to be repeated every day, and so must any other stomachick medicine before any extraordinary effect can possibly be wrought.

And because this disease is both in the stomach and guts, the following clyster may be given as soon as you perceive him begin to recover his appetite, unless the looseness begins also to abate with the other symptoms, and in that case it may be let alone.

“ Take of red rose leaves two handfuls, the roots of gentian and

round birthwort, of each one ounce, gallangal half an ounce, bay-berries, anniseeds, and fennel seeds, of each two drams. Let the roots, and other hard ingredients, be bruised; afterwards boil the whole in three quarts of water for the space of half an hour; or let them be infused four hours in boiling water; then pour off the liquor, and dissolve in it three ounces of the oil in which rue has been boiled, and one ounce of mithridate; which must be injected into the horse's fundament luke-warm.”

This may be repeated once or twice; but if the looseness still continues, and the horse grows weak, it is a very bad sign, especially if he refuses to feed.

The next kind is that where the excrements are tinged yellow, or of a deep reddish colour, proceeding as we have observed, from a too great profusion of the gall and pancreatick juice, &c.

In this a horse may be first of all purged with the following drench:

“ Take red rose leaves two handfuls, Monk's rhubarb four ounces, Turkey rhubarb three ounces. Let these be sliced and boiled with the rose leaves, in three pints of water, for the space of an hour; and in the strained decoction dissolve an ounce and a half of diascordium.” Or this:

“ Take of the best rhubarb in powder, two ounces, cream of tartar one ounce, diaphoretick antimony half an ounce; let this be given in a pint of red wine.”

After purging has been once or twice repeated, those medicines which promote sweat, and the other secretions, are to be used, as they make a revulsion, and consequently lessen the discharges by dung, wherefore we recommend diascordium, mithridate, and Venice-treacle, or London-treacle, which may be exhibited in the following manner:

“ Take treacle water one pint, Venice treacle or mithridate two ounces. Let the mixture be well stirred about, and given through a horn.” Or this:

“ Take of diascordium three ounces, dissolve it in a decoction of red-rose leaves and rue, and give it through a horn; two ounces of Venice-treacle or mithridate, or three ounces

ounces of London treacle, may be given in the same manner, taking care at the same time to keep the horse well clothed, and to have him often combed and rubbed to open the pores, the better to promote sweat and insensible perspiration."

The following drench may also be given with good success, to astringe and dry up the stomach and bowels, &c.

"Take a decoction of red rose leaves and plantain one quart, treacle-water half a pint, Armenian bole an ounce. Dissolve in the mixture two ounces of diascordium, and of roch allum six drams."

This must be repeated two or three days successively, and unless the scouring be very violent, it will certainly put a stop to it.

But the farrier is to observe, that if a horse has a fever upon him, which does not diminish, but increases with the looseness; those things which act more immediately upon the bowels are then to be made use of; therefore the following clyster may be injected.

"Take of guaiacum half a pound, saffras four ounces; boil them in four quarts of smith's water wherein they quench their hot irons, until one half of the water is consumed; then add to the decoction red rose leaves, the tops or leaves of briar, and the leaves of bramble, of each a handful; or instead of these two handfuls of plantain; and when it has boiled a quarter of an hour longer, take it from the fire, and in the strained decoction dissolve four ounces of diascordium without honey, and opium half a dram.

Or this:

"Take henbane and white poppy-seed, of each four ounces, red rose leaves two handfuls, pomegranate bark two ounces. Boil them in two quarts of smith's forge water to three pints, dissolve in it four ounces of diascordium, or three ounces of mithridate or Venice-treacle, and half a dram of opium."

Or the following may be used in haste, or for a horse of small value.

"Take a quart of the aforesaid water, warm it over the fire, and dissolve in it two ounces of dia-

scordium, and the like quantity of roch-allum."

These clysters are always to be made in a lesser quantity than those that are purging; and the horse's tail to be kept close to his tuel, that he may retain them as long as possible; and as soon as he flings out the first, which perhaps may not be in the space of twelve hours, it must be followed with another, and so on till the looseness is quite stopped, which may easily be done by the help of these clysters, unless his strength be quite wasted, and that he has lost all sensation in his bowels.

We come now to the cure of the last sort of scouring which we mentioned, to wit, when the chyle is discharged with the excrements; and as this indisposition proceeds from slimy matter obstructing the passages into the lacteal vessels, the properest method is by purging, for which purpose we recommend the following:

"Take Epsom salts six ounces, cream of tartar two ounces, dissolve them in a gallon of water, and give the whole through a horn at several times."

Let salt of tartar and sal prunella be also dissolved in his common drink, for all those diluters are the most proper to wash off that viscid matter which adheres so closely to the guts, and hinders the chyle from entering into its proper vessels, especially when they are used plentifully; but if this sort of flux should proceed from a stumous obstruction, as it sometimes happens to human bodies, it would prove incurable.

As to that which the farriers call molten grease, it being for the most part the concomitant of every large scouring, that symptom generally wears off in the process of the distemper, and requires no particular management distinct from what has been already prescribed for the third sort of looseness, viz. purging and astringent clysters, with the assistance of those things that are proper to promote a breathing through the pores; but because in all violent disorders of the guts, there is, for the most part, a weakness in the stomach also, it can never be amiss to exhibit such things as are proper to procure a good digestion, at the same time that other means are used to carry off the more urgent symptoms; and these

these ought to be continued, especially to a horse of value; and indeed it is for want of such helps that many horses dwindle away, or fall into other distempers, after the looseness has in a great measure been overcome.

The food that is to be given in such disorders, should be the cleanest and best hay, bran moistened with claret, and parched barley.—*Gibson*.

LAST, of hides, 20 dickers of 10 skins each.

LAST of rape seed or corn, 2 load or 80 bushels; of pot ashes, cod, white-herrings, and meal, 12 barrels; of tar and pitch, 14 barrels; of flax and feathers, 17 cwt.; of gunpowder, 24 barrels or 2400lb.; of wool, 12 sacks or 4368 lb.; of stock fish, 1000; of red herrings, 20 cades.

LATH, a long, thin, and narrow slip of wood, nailed to the rafters of a roof or ceiling, in order to sustain the covering.

These are distinguished into three kinds, according to the different kinds of wood of which they are made, viz. heart of oak, sap laths, and deal laths; of which the two last are used for ceilings and partitions, and the first for tiling only.

Laths are also distinguished according to their length, into five feet, four feet, and three feet laths; though the statute allows but of two lengths, those of five, and those of three feet, each of which ought to be an inch and a half in breadth, and half an inch in thickness; but they are commonly less.

LATH-BRICKS, bricks much longer than ordinary, used instead of laths, for drying malt; for which purpose they are extremely proper, as not being liable to catch fire, and retaining the heat much longer than those of wood; so that a very small fire will serve after they are once heated.

LATHE, a word used in some countries in England, to signify a barn.

LATHE, A machine in which turners fabricate their goods.

LAVATERA. See *Tree Mallow*.

LAVENDER, [*Lavendula*.] There are two or three species of lavender, the principal of which are, the spiked and the narrow-leaved lavender; the leaves of the former are much broader and shorter than the latter. They are propagated by slips, the best season for which is in March; they should be

planted in a shady situation, or at least shaded with mats until they have taken root; after which they may be exposed to the sun; and when they have obtained strength, may be removed to the places where they are designed to remain. These plants will abide the longest in a dry, gravelly, or stony soil, in which they will endure our severest winters; though they will grow much faster in the summer, if they are planted upon a rich, light, moist soil; but then they are generally destroyed in winter, nor are the plants half so strong scented, or fit for medicinal uses, as those which grow upon the most barren rocky soil.

French LAVENDER. See **CASSIDONY**.

Sea LAVENDER, [*Limonium*.] There are several species of this plant, which grow naturally in several parts of England, the south of France, Italy, and the Levant, some annual and others perennial; some will bear the open air, and others require assistance from the hard frosts of winter.

LAUREL, [*Laurocerasus*.] The cherry bay. The species are, 1. The common laurel. 2. The white striped. 3. The yellow striped. 4. The Portugal. The common laurel is propagated by seeds or cuttings; but the seeds produce the finest trees. The seeds should be sown in the beginning of winter soon after the berries are ripe, in a shady border well prepared, about an inch and a half deep. About the middle of April, when the seeds will be in a growing state, the weather being dry, and not frosty, refresh them with frequent gentle waterings in the morning; and continue this, more or less, during the summer months, as the season shall require, changing the morning to evening's watering, as soon as the danger of the frosts are over.

The succeeding spring, the ground being good, and the former summer having been favourable, as soon as their buds begin to swell, remove them from the seminary to the nursery, and lay them with a spade in lines two feet asunder & 9 or 10 inch. in the line, the same depth they formerly stood; water them at planting, and if you repeat it three or four times at the distance of ten or twelve days, the season being dry, it will much forward their growth:

growth: let the ground between the rows be pointed over in autumn and spring, and cut away any cross lateral branches during their abode here, which ought to be two years only. If these berries have been sown in poor land, the plants of course will have made small progress; in that case, if they are not too thick, they may remain in the seed-bed two years.

To raise them from cuttings, plant them in a shady border of moist (not wet) earth, in lines two feet asunder. The beginning of April, or middle of August, let the cuttings be a foot or fourteen inches long, one half of which should be buried in the ground; let the whole leaves be rubbed off, which otherways generally wither and hang on great part of that season, and from thence taint the plant. Here they may remain till the second April following, giving them the same culture as the seedlings.

The seedlings and cuttings may now be treated in the same manner, and removed to another nursery, where having shortened and cut away all ill-placed roots that cross each other, and likewise pruned off superfluous branches, carefully preserving and encouraging the principal leading shoot, plant them in lines four feet asunder, and two feet distant in the line; take care to cultivate the ground as formerly, and prune them annually in such a manner as will most elevate them in the pyramidal form: in this nursery they may continue three, or not exceeding four years. We have spoken hitherto only with regard to such as are intended for tall standard trees; but here let it be observed, that such as are meant for covering of walls, forming hedges, or other such purposes, may either be applied in these ways from the former nursery, or trained here so as at once to answer your future designs. This tree is commonly dwarfed and disfigured by letting it grow rough too long, after which they are not to be redressed or brought to a proper figure, being much injured by cutting their old wood.

For making large plantations, these trees will now be of a competent size; but if a reserve is wanted for distant designs, remove them to another spot, and plant them in the quincunx order, at six feet asunder every way, observing

the former culture; where after standing two years, they may be removed with safety five or six years longer.

The two sorts with striped leaves may also be increased by cuttings; but their variegation being very faint, in a luxuriant soil they will soon turn quite plain, and ought therefore to be planted in a poor, hungry, dry sand or gravel. In order to blend their colours better than they naturally are, make them more glaring, and of longer continuance, remove them annually in poor land for five or six years, budding a richly-variegated leaf on the green, or rather a variegated stock, which will much brighten, and also longer preserve their colours, than if raised from cuttings.

The Portugal laurel will not rise to half the magnitude of the others, nor is it so easily reared in the pyramidal form, but is a beautiful and elegant plant, of a very chearful shining verdure. It may be propagated either by seeds, layers, or cuttings, as the former, but when young, are somewhat more delicate, and will be improved by a higher culture, better soil, and more sheltered situation for four or five years, after which it is abundantly more hardy.—*Butcher.*

Portugal LAUREL. See LAUREL, LAUREL of Alexandria. Butcher's broom. See APPENDIX.

Dwarf LAUREL. See *Spurge LAUREL.*

Spurge LAUREL, [Laureola.] This is a small shrub, growing wild in some of our woods. The leaves, berries, and bark, both of the stalks and roots, have an extremely acrid, hot taste, which lasts for a long time, burning and inflaming the mouth and fauces. Taken internally, they operate with great violence by stool, and sometimes by vomit; so as scarce to be exhibited with any tolerable degree of safety, unless their virulence be previously abated by boiling.

There is a species of this plant which forms an ornamental shrub in the gardens blowing very early in the spring, bearing peach coloured flowers and red berries, this shrub is called *Mezereon*. They are propagated by seeds sown after the berries are ripe, which will be about August. There are several other species, some of which require the assistance of the green-house in winter.

LAURUSTINUS, [*Tinus*.] These shrubs are propagated by laying down their young branches, which put out roots very freely; so that when they are laid in autumn, they will be well rooted by that time twelve months, when they should be taken off from the old plants, and may be either planted where they are to remain, or into a nursery to grow two years to get strength. The best season to transplant these is at Michaelmas, that they may get new root before winter; for as these plants begin to flower early in winter, it is a plain indication of their growing at that season, so they will more surely succeed than at any other time of the year, though they may be removed in the spring with balls of earth to their roots, provided it be done before they begin to shoot; they may also be removed the latter end of July or the beginning of August, if rain happens at that time, for after they have done shooting, which is soon after midsummer, they will be in no danger, provided they are not kept out of the ground any time.

These plants may also be propagated by seeds, which should be mixed with earth in autumn, soon after they are ripe; these should be exposed to the open air, and receive the rain in winter, and in the spring they may be sown on a gentle hot-bed, which will bring up the plants; these should remain in the bed till autumn, and then may be transplanted and treated in the same way as the layers.

LAWN. A plain of meadow or pasture, adjoining to a gentleman's seat.

LAY. Arable land laid down to grass, as clover lay, &c. *See Land*.

LAYERS. Many trees may be propagated by layers; the ever-greens about Bartholomew-tide, and other trees about the month of February.

This is performed by flitting the branches a little way, and laying them under the mould about half a foot; the ground should first be made very light, and after they are laid, they should have a little water given them.

If they do not comply well in the laying of them down, they must be pegged down with a hook or two, and if they have taken sufficient root by the next winter, they must be cut off from the main plants, and planted in the seminary, as is directed about seedlings.

Some twist the branch or bare the rind, and if it be out of the reach of the ground, they fasten a tub or basket near the branch, which they fill with good mould, and lay the branch in it.

This operation is thus performed:

1st. Take some of the boughs and lay them into the ground about half a foot deep in fine fresh mould, leaving them with the end of the layer about a foot, or a foot and a half out of the ground, and keep them moist during the summer season; when they will probably have taken root, and be fit to remove: and if they have not by that time taken root, they must lie longer.

2dly, Tie a piece of wire hard round the bark of the bough, at the place you intend to lay in the ground, and twist the ends of the wire, so that they may not untie, and prick the place above the wire through the bark with an awl in several places, and then lay it into the ground, as before directed.

3dly, Cut a slit upwards at a joint, as is practised in laying of Carnations, which by gardeners is called *tonguing* the layers.

4thly, Twist the place you design to lay in the ground like a withy, and lay it into the ground as directed in the first way of laying.

5thly, Cut a place round about the bough (that is designed to be laid) an inch or two, at the place that is most convenient to lay into the ground, and manage it as is directed in the first method of laying.

The season for laying hardy trees, that shed their leaves, is in October; but for such as are tender, in March; for ever-greens, June or August are good seasons.

Though layers may be laid at any time of the year, yet the seasons before-mentioned are the most proper, for the reasons following: because they have the whole winter and summer to prepare and draw root; for at these times of the year the sun has sufficient power on the sap of the tree to feed the leaf and bud; but has not power sufficient to make a shoot.

And if that small quantity of sap that does arise be hindered, as it will by some of the preceding ways of laying, the leaves and buds will gently crave of the layer, and by that means will prepare the layer to take root, or
put

put forth roots a little to maintain itself, finding it cannot have it from the mother plant.

And therefore, because it wants but little nourishment at that time of the year, it is better to lay layers of trees, or to set cuttings, than at other times, either in the winter when the sap stirs but little, or in the summer when the sap abounds, or in the spring when it begins to rise, because it is then apt to come too suddenly to draw sap from the layer, before the layer has drawn or prepared for root.

However, the spring or summer may do well for small plants, because such plants, being but short-liv'd, draw root the quicker.

If you would lay young trees from an high standard, the boughs of which cannot be bent down to the ground, then you must make use of ozier-baskets, boxes, or pots, filled with fine sifted mould, mixed with a little rotten willow dust, which will keep moisture to assist the layer in taking root: This basket, box, &c. must be set upon a post or tressel, and the bough must be laid according to either of the four first ways of laying; but too much head must not be left on, lest that be injured by the wind, or its own motion rub off the tender root; and the smaller the boughs are, the less way they should be set out of the ground; and care must be taken to keep them clear from weeds.

The harder the wood is, the better will the young wood take root: but if the wood be soft, the older boughs will take root the best.

LEAD, [*Plumbum*.] This is the heaviest of the metals except gold: it melts in a moderate heat, and if kept in fusion, is soon converted partly into fume and partly into ash-coloured calx (*plumbum ustum*;) this exposed to a stronger fire, in such a manner that the flame may play upon its surface, becomes first yellow, and afterwards of a deep red, (*minium* or red lead;) if in this process the fire be suddenly raised to a considerable height, the calx melts, assumes the appearance of oil, and on cooling forms a soft leafy substance of a yellowish or reddish colour (*litharge*.) The proper menstruum of this metal is aqua-fortis, the vegetable acids likewise dissolve it, but in a very small quantity: a quart of distilled vinegar

will not take up a dram; exposed to the steam of vinegar, it is by degrees corroded into a white powder (*cerussa*) which is considerably more easy of solution. The calces of lead dissolve, by heat, in expressed oils; these mixtures are the basis of several officinal plaisters and unguents. Chrystals of this metal made with distilled vinegar (called from their sweetish taste, *fugar* of lead) and a tincture drawn from these and green vitriol, are likewise kept in the shops.

Preparations of lead, given internally, are supposed to incrassate the fluids, abate inflammations, and restrain venereal desires. The fugar is a strong astringent, and has been exhibited as such with good success, in hæmorrhagies, the fluor albus, feminal gleets, &c. The tincture is recommended for the like purposes; and for checking immoderate sweats in phthical cases, whence it has usually been called *tinctura antiphthistica*. The internal use of this metal is nevertheless full of danger, and ought never to be ventured upon unless in desperate cases, after other medicines have been employed without taking effect: it often occasions violent cholics, and though it should not prove immediately hurtful, its ill consequences are sure though slow: tremors, spasms, or lingering tabes, too frequently follow.

Red LEAD, [*Minium*.] Lead calcined to redness.

White LEAD, [*Plumbum album, cerussa*.] This is prepared by exposing lead to the steam of vegetable acids till corroded into a white powdery substance. It is sometimes adulterated with a mixture of common whiting; this, if in any considerable quantity, may be easily discovered by the specific lightness of the compound; the sort called flake lead, is not subject to abuse.

Sugar of LEAD, [*Saccharum Saturni*.] The fugar of lead is much more efficacious than the foregoing preparations, in the several intentions which they are applied to. Some have ventured upon it internally, in doses of a few grains, as a styptic, in hæmorrhagies, profuse colliquative sweats, feminal fluxes, the fluor albus, &c. nor has it failed their expectations. It very powerfully restrains the discharge; but almost as certainly as it does this, it occasions symptoms of another kind, often more dangerous

dangerous than those removed by it, and sometimes fatal. Violent pains in the bowels, or through the whole body, and obstinate constipations, sometimes immediately follow, especially if the dose has been considerable: cramps, tremors, and weakness of the nerves generally sooner or later, ensue.

Boerhaave is of opinion, that this preparation proves malignant only in so far as its acid happens to be absorbed in the body; for in such cases he says, "it returns again to cerusse, which is violently poisonous." On this principle it would follow, that in habits where acidities abound, the sugar of lead would be innocent. But this is far from being the case. Lead and its preparations act in the body only in so far as they are combined with acid: cerusse possesses the qualities of the saccharum only in a low degree; and either of them freed from the acid, have little, if any effect at all.

LEADWORT, [*Plumbago*.] There are two species of this plant, one growing in France, Italy, and Spain, and the other a native of the East and West-Indies. The former will bear the open air in England, if placed in a warm situation, but the other requires the assistance of a stove in winter. They are both perennials, and may be propagated by seeds.

LEAF. A simple leaf is that which is not divided to the middle.

A compound leaf is divided into several parts, each resembling a simple leaf, as in liquorice, &c.

A digitated leaf is a compound leaf divided into several parts, all of which meet together at the tail, as in the hemp, black-hellebore, &c.

A trifoliated leaf is a digitated leaf, consisting of three fingers, as in the trefoil, &c.

A quinquefoliated leaf is a digitated leaf, consisting of five fingers, as in the quinquefolium.

A pennated leaf is a compound leaf divided into several parts, (each of which is called a lobe) placed along the middle rib, either alternately or by pairs. When the middle rib is terminated by an odd lobe, it is said to be unequally pennated, as in the goat's rue, &c. and equally pennated, when it is not terminated by an odd lobe, as in the cassia; when the lobes are all nearly of the same form and bigness, it

is called an uniform pennated leaf, as in the liquorice; when they are not so, they are said to be difform, as in the agrimonia, &c.

A winged leaf is as it were divided into several pennated leaves, as in the orobus, &c.

A ramose leaf is that which is still farther divided than the winged leaf, as in the osmund royal, female fern, &c.

An entire leaf or lobe is that which has no division on its edges, as in the apple tree, &c.

A finuated leaf is that which is cut about the edges into several long segments, as in the common mallow, &c.

A ferrated leaf is that which is cut about the edges into several acute segments, resembling the teeth of a saw, as in the nettle, &c.

A crenated leaf is that which is cut about the edges into several obtuse segments, as in betony, &c.

A lacinated or jagged leaf is that which is cut about the edges into several pretty deep portions, in an irregular manner, as in the horned poppy.

LEAF. Is a distemper incident to lambs of ten or fourteen days old. It is so called because they will feed commonly upon oak and hawthorn leaves, soon after which they will reel and stagger about, foaming at the mouth, and soon fall down and die; there has yet been no certain remedy found out for this disorder.

LEAKAGE. The state of a vessel that leaks, or lets water, or any other liquid ouze in or out.

LEAKAGE. In commerce, is an allowance of 12 per cent. in the customs allowed to importers of wines for the waste and damage it is supposed to have received in the passage: an allowance of two barrels in twenty-two is also made to the brewers of ale and beer, by the excise office.

LEAVES. A leaf is defined to be a part of a plant extended into length and breadth in such a manner as to have one side distinguishable from the other; they are properly the most extreme part of a branch, and the ornament of the twigs, and consist of a very glutinous matter, being furnished every where with veins and nerves; one of their offices is, to subtilize and give more spirit to the abundance of nourishing sap, and to convey it to the little buds.

If the surface of leaves are altered, by reversing the branches of trees on which they grow, the plants are stopped in their growth, until the foot-stalks are turned, and the leaves recover their former position. This shews how necessary it is to support all those weak shoots of plants, which are naturally disposed for upright growth, which either twine about the neighbouring trees for support, or put out clasping, by which they take hold of whatever trees or plants grow near them, and are thereby supported; and on the contrary, how absurd is that practice of tying up the shoots of those plants which are naturally disposed to trail upon the ground; in both these cases, nature is reversed, and consequently the growth of both sorts of plants is greatly retarded.

This is one of the great functions for which the leaves of trees and plants are designed; but besides this, there are others of equal importance to the well-being of plants and fruits; the first is that of the foot-stalks and leaves nourishing and preparing the buds of the future shoots, which are always formed at the base of these foot-stalks; and during the continuance of the leaves in perfect health, these buds increase in their magnitude, and in the deciduous trees, are brought to maturity before the foot-stalks separate from the buds in autumn; but if by accident the leaves are blighted, or if the entire surface of the leaves are cut off, and the foot-stalks are left remaining, the buds will decay for want of that proper nourishment which is conveyed to them from the leaves; so that whenever trees are divested of their leaves, or when those leaves are cut, or otherwise impaired, though it may in either case happen when the buds may be nearly formed, yet if it be before the foot-stalks separate naturally from the branches, the future shoots will be weakened in proportion to the time when this is done; therefore, from all the experiments which have been made in order to know how serviceable the leaves of trees and plants are to their well-being, it has been found, that where the plants have been divested of their leaves, or their leaves have been eaten or cut during their growth, the plants have been remarkably weakened thereby. This should teach us not to

pull or cut off the leaves of trees or plants on any account, while they retain their verdure, and are in health.

It is very evident that the blades of grafs, which is often mowed, will be rendered finer in proportion to the frequency of mowing, yet the species of grafs is the same with that on the richest pastures; so that although this may be a desirable thing for lawns, &c. in gardens, yet where regard is had to the produce, it should be avoided.

Another principal use of the leaves is, to throw off by transpiration, what is unnecessary for the growth of the plants, answering to the discharge made by sweat in animal bodies; for as plants receive and transpire much more in equal time, than large animals, so it appears how necessary the leaves are to preserve the plants in perfect health; for it has been found by the most exact calculations, made from repeated experiments, that a plant of the sun-flower receives and perspires, in twenty-four hours, seventeen times more than a man.

We mention a few, out of the many experiments which have been made by *Monf. Bonnet*, of Geneva, to prove that most leaves imbibe the moisture of the air on their under surface, and not from their upper; they are as follow:

He gathered the leaves of sixteen sorts of herbaceous plants when fully grown; he put several leaves of each upon the surface of water in glass vases, some were placed with their upper surface, and others with their under surface upon the water; these were adjusted exactly to the surface of the water, with great care not to let any moisture reach their opposite surfaces, and the same care was taken to prevent their foot-stalks from receiving any moisture. The glasses in which these leaves were thus placed, were kept in a closet, where the air was very temperate; and as the water in the glasses evaporated, there was from time to time a supply of fresh, which was added with a syringe, so that the leaves were not disturbed. The leaves were taken from the following plants; the plantain, the mullein, the wake robin, the great mallow, the nettle, the marvel of Peru, the kidney-bean, the sun-flower, the cabbage, the balm, the cockscomb, the purple-leaved
amaranth

amaranth, spinach, and the smaller mallow.

Six of these forts he found continued green a long time, and these were with different surfaces upon the water: they were of the following forts, the wake-robin, the kidney-bean, the sun-flower, the cabbage, the spinach, and the small mallow; among the others the following forts were found to draw the moisture better with their upper surface than their under, the plantain, the mullein, the great mallow, the nettle, the cockscorn, and the purple amaranth.

The leaves of the nettle, whose under surface was upon the water, were decayed in three weeks, whereas those whose upper surface was next the water continued two months.

The leaves of mullein, whose under surface was next the water, did not continue fresh more than five or six days, but those whose upper surface was next the water lasted five weeks.

The leaves of the purple amaranth, whose upper surface was next the water, continued fresh three months, whereas those whose under surface was next the water were decayed in a week.

The leaves of the marvel of Peru, and the balm, appeared to have the advantage, whose under surfaces were next the water.

The leaves of the wake robin and the cockscorn, whose foot-stalks only were put into the water, continued fresh a longer time than those which were placed with either surface next the water.

The leaves of the great mallow, the nettle, the sun-flower, the marvel of Peru, and spinach, whose foot-stalks were plunged into the water, continued fresh a shorter time than those which had either of their surfaces next the water.

The leaves of the mullein, of plantain, and amaranth, which received the water at their foot-stalk, continued fresh much longer than those whose under surfaces was next the water.

It is not difficult to explain the reason of this fact, for the orifices of the sap vessels in the foot-stalks, are much larger than those of either surface, so that the moisture insinuates in greater quantities and with more ease, the first than by the second way.

After this the same gentleman made

experiments on the leaves of sixteen forts of trees and shrubs of the following forts, the lilac, the pear-tree, the vine, the aspen, the laurel, the cherry-tree, the plumb-tree, the horse chestnut, the white mulberry, the lime-tree, the poplar, the apricot, the walnut, the filbert, the oak, and the creeper.

Among these species he found that the lilac and the aspen imbibed the moisture on their upper surface, equally with their under surface: but in all the other forts, the under surface imbibed it in much greater quantities than the opposite. The difference was very remarkable in the leaves of the white mulberry, for those whose upper surface was laid upon the water faded in five days, whereas the other, whose under surface was next the water, preserved their verdure near six months.

The vine, the poplar, and walnut-tree, are very remarkable instances how little disposed the upper surfaces of the leaves of ligneous plants are to imbibe the moisture; for those of these three forts, whose upper surfaces were applied to the water, decayed almost as soon as those which had no nourishment.

In all the experiments made by this curious gentleman upon the various leaves of trees and herbs, it is remarkable, that all those leaves which imbibed their moisture by their upper surface, were such as had that surface covered either with hairs or down, and on the contrary, where the under surface was garnished with either hair or down, the moisture was imbibed by that surface. He likewise mentions many experiments made by himself, and also by *Monf. du Hamel de Monceau*, of the royal academy of sciences at Paris, in rubbing the leaves over with varnish, oil, wax, and honey, to see the effect of these upon various leaves, some of which were rubbed over on both surfaces, others only upon one; some only a part of the surface, others the edges of the leaves were rubbed over, and in some only the foot-stalks of the leaves were rubbed therewith. They likewise anointed the trunks of some trees and shrubs, and left the leaves and branches in their natural state.

The result of these experiments was, that where the leaves were anointed on both surfaces with varnish, they decayed

sayed presently; and where they were anointed with the other things, in proportion as those were most penetrating, so the leaves continued a shorter time than the others; and where one surface only was anointed, they continued much longer than those which were anointed on both; and where the pedicle only was anointed, they continued still longer; but the anointing of the trunks made no sensible alteration, excepting in very hot weather; when they both imagine, that the anointing them was of service, by hindering the too great transpiration which might weaken the trees; for they observed, that those trees which were varnished, suffered less from the violent heat, than the trees which were left in their natural state.

Monf. Bonnet also observed, that the tender parts of those leaves which were varnished, were destroyed by it, and the tough fibres were only left remaining.

We may therefore reasonably conclude, that one great use of leaves is what has been long suspected by many, viz. to perform in some measure, the same office for the support of the vegetable life, as the lungs of animals do for the support of animal life; plants, very probably, drawing through their leaves some part of their nourishment from the air.

LEAVES of *Elm*, were given by the Roman husbandmen to feed their cattle.

LEAVES of *Oak*. Their use in a hot-house is recommended by Mr. Speechly, gardener to the Duke of Portland, in a letter to Dr. Hunter of York, wherein he says "I presume that the leaves of the oak abound with the same quality as the bark of the tree, therefore the sooner they are raked up after they fall from the trees, the better, as that quality will naturally decrease during the time they are exposed to the weather. After being raked into heaps they should immediately be carried to some place near the hot-houses, where they must lie to *couch*. I generally fence them round with charcoal hurdles, or any thing else to keep them from being blown about the garden in windy weather. In this place we tread them well, and water them in case they happen to have been brought in dry. We make the heap

fix or seven feet in thickness, covering it over with old matts, or any thing else, to prevent the upper leaves from being blown away. In a few days the heap will come to a strong heat. For the first year or two that I used these leaves, I did not continue them in the heap longer than ten days or a fortnight; but in this I discovered a considerable inconvenience, as they settled so much when they got into the hot-house as soon to require a supply. Taught by experience, I now let them remain in the heap five or six weeks, by which time they are properly prepared for the hot-houses. In getting them into the pine-pits, if they appear dry, we water them again, treading them in layers exceedingly well till the pits are quite full. We then cover the whole with tan to the thickness of two inches, and tread it well till the surface becomes smooth and even. On this we place the pine-pots in the manner they are to stand, beginning with the middle row first, and filling up the spaces between the pots with tan. In like manner we proceed to the next row till the whole is finished; and this operation is performed in the same manner as when tan only is used.

"After this the leaves require no farther trouble the whole season thro', as they will retain a constant and regular heat for twelve months without either stirring or turning; and if I may form a judgment from their appearance when taken out, (being always entire and perfect) it is probable they would continue their heat through a second year; but as an annual supply of leaves is easily obtained, such a trial is hardly worth the trouble, of making.

"After this the pines will have no occasion to be moved but at the stated times of their management, viz. at the shifting them in their pots, &c. when at each time a little fresh tan should be added to make up the deficiency arising from the settling of the beds; but this will be inconsiderable, as the leaves do not settle much after long couching. During the two first years of my practice I did not use any tan, but plunged the pine-pots into the leaves, and just covered the surface of the beds when finished, with a little saw-dust, to give it a neatness. This method was attended with one inconvenience;

venience; for by the caking of the leaves they shrunk from the sides of the pots, whereby they became exposed to the air, and at the same time the heat of the bed was permitted to escape.

“Many powerful reasons may be given why oak leaves (for I have not tried any other kinds) are preferable to tanners bark.

“First, they always heat regularly; for during the whole time that I have used them, which is near seven years, I never once knew of their heating with violence; and this is so frequently the case with tan, that I affirm, and indeed it is well known to every person conversant in the management of a hot-house, that pines suffer more from this one circumstance, than from all the other accidents put together, insects excepted. When this accident happens near the time of their fruiting, the effect is soon seen in the fruit, which always comes ill shaped and exceedingly small. Sometimes there will be little or no fruit at all; therefore gardeners who make use of tan *only* for their pines, should be most particularly careful to avoid an over-heat at that critical season—the time of shewing fruit.

“Secondly, the heat of oak leaves is constant; whereas tanners bark generally turns cold in a very short time after its furious heat is gone off; this obliges the gardener to give the tan frequent turnings in order to promote its heating. These frequent turnings (not to mention the expence) are attended with the worst consequences, for by the continual moving of the pots backwards and forwards, the pines are exposed to the extremes of heat and cold, whereby their growth is considerably retarded; whereas when leaves are used, the pines will have no occasion to be moved but at the times of potting, &c. The pines have one particular advantage in this undisturbed situation: their roots grow through the bottoms of the pots and mat amongst the leaves in a surprizing manner. From the vigour of the plants when in this situation, it is highly probable that the leaves, even in this state, afford them an uncommon and agreeable nourishment.

“Thirdly, there is a saving in point of expence, which is no inconsiderable

object in places where tan cannot be had but from a great distance, as is the case here, the article of carriage amounting to ten shillings for each waggon-load. Indeed, this was the principal reason that first induced me to make trial of leaves.

“My last ground of preference is the consideration that decayed leaves make good manure; whereas rotten tan is experimentally found to be of no value. I have often tried it both on sand and clay, also on wet and dry lands, and never could discover, in any of my experiments, that it deserved the name of a manure; whereas decayed leaves are the richest, and of all others, the most suitable for a garden. But this must only be understood of leaves after they have undergone their fermentation, which reduces them to a true vegetable mould, in which we experimentally know that the food of plants is contained, but whether that food be oil, mucilage, or salt, or a combination of all three, I leave Philosophers to determine. This black mould is, of all others, the most proper to mix with compost earth, and I use it in general for pines, and almost for every thing that grows in pots. For flowers it is most excellent. The remainder of this vegetable mould may be employed in manuring the quarters of the kitchen garden, for which purpose it is highly useful.

“Leaves mixed with dung make excellent hot-beds, and I find that beds compounded in this manner preserve their heat much longer than when made entirely with dung. In both cases the application of leaves will be a considerable saving of dung, a circumstance very agreeable; as it will be the means of preventing the contests frequently observed in large families between the superintendant of the gardens and the directors of the husbandry.”

LEANNESS, *Scurf*, *Manginess*, and *Mislike*. Distempers in hogs all coming under one head, as they proceed from the same cause, which is corrupted blood arising from lying wet, in filthy rotten litter, and wanting meat; the cure is performed in the following manner: Let the swine blood under the tail, and with a wool-card comb off the filth and scurf from his back till his skin bleed, then mix some tar, hogs-grease,

hog's-grease, and brimstone well together, and anoint him therewith; clean his sty, give him clean litter and warm food, and he will soon grow sound.

LEAP or LIP. Half a bushel, hence feed-leap or seed-lip, from whence the corn is sown, containing half a bushel.

LEAR. See LAIR. *Land*

LEASE. A covenant between the farmer and the landlord, by which the farm is lett for a term of years therein expressed.

LEASE and RELEASE, As used in our law, signifies a certain instrument, in writing, for the conveyance of a right or interest in lands and tenements, in fee to another.

LEASH. Among sportsmen, denotes three creatures of any kind: but chiefly greyhounds, foxes, bucks, and hares.

The term leash also signifies a line to hold in a hunting dog; and a small long thong of leather, by which a falconer holds his hawk.

LEATHER. The skin of several kinds of beasts, dressed and prepared for the use of the various manufacturers, whose business it is to make them up. The butcher and others who flay off their hides or skin, dispose of them raw or salted to the tanner and tawer, and then to the shamoy, Morocco, and other kind of leather dressers, who prepare them according to their respective arts, in order to dispose of them among the carriers, glovers, harness-makers, coach-makers, saddlers, breeches-makers, gilt-leather-makers, chair-makers, shoe-makers, book-binders, and all in any way concerned in the artifice of leather.—The three principal assortments of leather are tanned or tawed, and oil and allum-leather; and it may be affirmed with great truth, that the skins of our own production, and those imported from our colonies, when dressed in this kingdom, make the best leather in the world, and therefore this is an article of great importance to the trade of the nation.

Though there is no little difference between the dressing of shamoy-leather, allum-leather, Hungary-leather, Morocco-leather, parchment, and tanning; yet the skins which pass through the hands of these several workmen, ought to have been, for the most part, at least washed clean from blood and impurities in a running water; set to

drain, worked with the hands, or pounded with wooden pestles in a vat; put into the pit, which is a hole lined either with wood or with stone and mortar, filled with water in which quick-lime is dissolved; in order to loosen the hair, that it may be easily rubbed off without injuring the skin; drawn out, and set to drain on the edge of the pit; stretched on the leg or horse, in order to have the hair scraped off with a blunt iron-knife, or wooden cylinder; the membranes on the fleshy side, and the scabs or roughnesses on the grain-side, pared off with a sharp knife; and the skins rubbed with a whetstone, to take off any particles of the lime, or any thing else that may occasion hardness; thickened by different sorts of powder, whereby they become greater in bulk, and so much lighter as gradually to rise to the surface of the water; stretched out, green or half dried, and piled one over another; or put up separate after they are dried, and hung out to air upon poles, lines, or any other way: which must be repeatedly done in the dressing of small skins. This alternate transition from the liquid of the air into that of water, and from water in the air, with the assistance of lime, salts, and oils, opens the inmost fibres of the skin so effectually, as greatly to facilitate the introduction of substances proper for making them pliant, without rendering them thinner.

The allum leather-dresser dresses all sorts of white leather from the ox-hide to the lamb-skin; for dressing the saddler's leather, he uses bran, sea-salt, and allum; and for that which the glover uses, after the common preparatives, he first employs bran, and then with salt, allum, fine flour, and yolks of eggs mixed in hot water, he makes a sort of pap, with which the skins are smeared in a trough.

The shamoy leather-dresser soaks in oil, not only the skins of the true shamoy (which is a wild goat) but likewise those of all other goats. The tanner uses the bark of young oaks ground in a tanning-mill, in which he soaks the skins more or less, according to the different services expected from them, their chief use being to remain firm and keep out water. In certain cases, instead of tan, he uses redon, which is chiefly used for tanning ram, sheep-skins, and dressing Russia-leather.

LEAVEN. A piece of four dough, used to ferment and render light a much larger quantity of dough or paste.

LEDGER. The principal book in which merchants enter their accounts.

LEDUM. Wild rosemary, in botany, a plant which grows naturally in moist places in several parts of England. It rises with a slender shrubby stalk, dividing into many branches, which are furnished with narrow leaves: the flowers come out in clusters at the ends of the branches, each having five hollow petals, and ten stamina: the fruit is a roundish capsule, with five cells, which are filled with small narrow pointed seeds.

LEE. In the sea language, that part of the hemisphere to which the wind bloweth. *See also more*

scallion - **LEEKs,** [*Porrum.*] Of this plant there are two species, the London, or garden leek, and the Siberian. They are raised by sowing the seeds in the spring, and keeping them carefully weeded, and transplanting them in June in rows about a foot apart, and six inches from each other. If you would save the seeds of this plant, you should make choice of some of the largest and best you have, which must remain in the place where they grow till February, when they should be transplanted in a row against a warm hedge, pale, or wall, about eight inches asunder; and when their stems advance, they should be supported by a string to prevent their being broken down, to which they are very liable, especially when in head, and the closer they are drawn to the fence in autumn, the better the seeds will ripen; for it sometimes happens in cold summers or autumns, that those which grow in the open garden, do not perfect their seeds in this country, especially if there are sharp frosts early in the autumn, which will entirely spoil the seed.

When it is ripe (which may be known by the heads changing brown) you should cut off their heads with about a foot or more of the stalk to each, and tie them in bundles containing three or four heads, and hang them up in a dry place, where they may remain till Christmas or after, when you may thresh out the seeds for use. The husk of these seeds is very tough, which renders it difficult to beat out the seeds; some, therefore, when they have but a

small quantity, rub it hard against a rough tile, which will break the husks, and get the seeds out better than most other methods.

LEES. The more gross and ponderous parts of liquor which are separated by fermentation and fall to the bottom, as of ale, wine, &c.

LEET. A little court held within a manor, and called the King's court, on account that its authority to punish offences originally belonged to the crown, and from thence descended to inferior persons.

LEMNIAN EARTH. A pale red bole, which slightly ferments when mixed with acids.

LEMON TREE, [*Limonia.*] A genus of trees with large stiff leaves like the citron, without any appendage at the bottom; the flower consists of many leaves, which expand in the form of a rose; the fruit is almost of an oval figure, and divided into several cells, in which are lodged hard seeds, surrounded by a thick fleshy substance, which, for the most part, is full of an acid juice.

All sorts are propagated by budding or inarching them either on stocks of lemons or citrons produced from seeds, but they will not readily unite on orange stocks; for which reason the citrons are preferable to either oranges or lemons for stocks, as they readily join with either sort; and being of larger growth, cause the buds of the other sorts to be much stronger than if they were on stocks of their own kind.

The culture of the lemon is the same with that of the orange tree, with this difference only, the former being hardier than the latter, will consequently bring their fruit to maturity with us much better than the orange will, and therefore require to have a greater share of fresh air in winter; for which reason they should always be placed near to the doors or windows of the green-house: and in some curious gardens these trees have been planted against walls, where by covering them with glasses in winter, and protecting them from severe frosts, they have produced plenty of large fruit: as these trees generally produce stronger shoots, so they require more water to be given them than the orange; but as to the tender sorts, they must be treated with a little more care, otherwise their fruit will

will fall off in winter, and come to nothing.—The juice of lemons is similar in quality to that of the *aurantia mala*; (oranges) from which it differs only in being more acid. The yellow peel is an elegant aromatic bitter, and as such is frequently employed in stomachic tinctures and infusions: it is considerably hotter than orange peel, and yields in distillation with water a larger quantity of essential oil: its flavour is nevertheless more perishable, yet does not arise so readily with spirit of wine; for a spirituous extract made from lemon peel possesses the aromatic taste and smell of the subject in much greater perfection than an extract prepared in the same manner from the peels of oranges.

LENTILS. The name of a plant of the vetch or tare kind, cultivated in some parts of England as fodder for cattle.

Lentils grow to a foot or a foot and a half high, with stalks and leaves like those of tares, but smaller; and like them they bear their seeds, generally in three or four little pods. These seeds are round, hard, smooth, and flat, but thicker at the sides. There are two sorts of lentils, the white and the yellow; but the latter affords the greatest quantity of fodder.

The seeds of this plant are commonly sown in March, where the land is dry, but in moist ground the time is in April. The usual quantity of seed allowed to an acre of land is from one bushel and a half to two bushels. If these are sown in drills in the same manner as pease, they will succeed better, and less seed will do than when they are sown broad-cast. The drills should be a foot and a half asunder, to allow room for the hoe to clean the ground between them; for if the weeds are permitted to grow among them, they will get above the lentils, and starve them.

LENTISC or MASTIC, [*Lentiscus.*] See **MASTIC.**

LEOPARDS BANE, [*Doronicum.*] There are two or three species of this plant not unlike the daisy, and are seldom cultivated in our gardens except for the sake of variety. They are propagated by parting the roots.

LEPROSY or MANGE. This is a disease of the skin, or scarfskin, seldom attended with either pain or inflammation. All creatures are liable to foulness

of the skin, when good care is not taken of them; in horses this is sometimes attended with or caused by other complaints, though sometimes not.

When there is no other complaint joined with it, the remedies are to be only external. Proceed as follows:

Make some very strong soap-suds, and put in some vinegar and some powder of white hellebore.

First wipe the horse very dry, then rub him all over with a brush wet with the soap-suds, and wash him well with it, by throwing some over him, working it well in with the hands, and rubbing him well with a coarse cloth. After this let him be taken in and dried thoroughly, and give him some food and clean litter.

Mix up a pound of flower of brimstone, a quarter of a pint of oil of turpentine, and as much hog's lard as will make the whole into an ointment. Rub him well with this an hour after he is thoroughly dry from washing.

The next day boil a quarter of a pound of white hellebore and a pound of dock root, in a gallon of water, make this into suds, by beating it up with a good quantity of soap, and wash him with it, then anoint him well with the same ointment as before.

Repeat this every day for seven, eight, or nine days, according to the nature of the complaint, and he will soon be cured: last of all wash him well with the suds, without anointing after it.

This is certain to prove a cure, if there be nothing but the outward complaint; but when it has proceeded from bad food, bad water, and ill management, as well as uncleanness, then the same outward method is to be used, and he is to have flower of brimstone and powder of antimony inwardly.

There is no need to alter the medicines when the design is the same, and there is no way so good of giving them. All external foulnesses are to be cured with ease and certainty, and in a very little time, by this method. After he is got well, he should have a dose or two of physic. See also *11111, 98* -

LETTUCE, [*Lactuca.*] The varieties are very numerous, but the real valuable sorts now commonly cultivated, do not amount to above six or seven; and it is better to cultivate only a few of the known good kinds, than to confuse the ground with a great

multiplicity of sorts, unless required merely for variety. We will, however, exhibit a list of the principal, and less material varieties separate.

Principal Varieties. Hardy green cabbage lettuce, white cabbage-lettuce, great admirable white cabbage-lettuce very large, brown Dutch cabbage-lettuce, green cofs-lettuce, white cofs-lettuce, brown Silesia-lettuce. All the cabbage kinds are of spreading growth, but cabbage firmly; and the other sorts grow upright, and also cabbage very large.

All these seven varieties are excellent lettuces for general culture, though the green, and the white cofs kinds are in most esteem for the general summer crops; and the green cofs rather excels all the cofs kinds for size and goodness; but as all the above varieties both of the cabbage and cofs kinds cabbage exceeding fine, a few of each is worth cultivating in every garden for general use; but rather most of the cofs kinds for summer, and most of the others for autumn and winter; and the hardy cabbage, brown Dutch, and green cofs, are proper also to stand the winter for spring service; but if thought proper some of each sort may be used for either or all of these seasons, except the great admirable cabbage-lettuce, which being rather tender, does not succeed for early nor late crops, so should be sown principally in April and May, and will cabbage remarkably fine in July and August. All the other varieties, however, may be sowed any time in spring, summer, or autumn.

Less material Varieties. Small early green ball-cabbage lettuce, white ball-cabbage lettuce: both of these are varieties of the common green and white cabbage lettuce; green capuchin lettuce, imperial lettuce, large spotted cofs-lettuce, black cofs-lettuce, large and somewhat spreading. All these varieties cabbage to firm heads, though inferior to the former class of varieties for general use; but their culture is all the same as the others; and if required for variety, may be raised abundantly by seed in spring, summer, or autumn.

All the above varieties of lettuce in each class, are tolerably permanent, especially if care is taken to save the seeds only of the very best of each sort; and the different sorts always as far distant from each other as possible,

that their farina may not mix and cause a degeneracy, for it is by not strictly observing this that so many are disappointed in their crops, by having lettuce not of the approved sorts, and those often small and insignificant, running to seed before they have half cabbaged; therefore great regard should be had in the choice of the plants for seed; according to the above hints, by which you may depend on continuing plants of the approved kinds in the utmost perfection.

The plants in general may be considered both as annuals and biennials, for those sowed in spring and summer, attain perfection, run up to seed, and perish the same year; but the autumn sowings will stand all winter until spring following, when they attain perfection, then shoot up for seed, and perish root and all.

All the sorts are hardy enough to grow in any common soil of a kitchen garden, in a free situation open to the sun and air; but being rather impatient of severe frost and wet soils in winter, should have a dry warm situation in that season, and some should be kept under frames and other shelters, the more effectually to preserve and forward them for use during that season and spring time.

Their use is principally for sallads, when arrived to full growth and cabbaged, that the inner leaves become blanched, crisp, and sweet, otherwise they would eat tough and bitter tasted; but sometimes also the young open plants of the cabbage-lettuces are used in spring till the other general crops arrive to perfection: the white cabbage being the most eligible for this use, as they eat sweeter than any other sorts while young and open. Quite young open lettuces are also often used as small salad herbs, sowing them thick in rows, like cresses, &c. and gather them for use in the same manner as for those plants; but this mode of culture is more particularly practised in winter and spring. Lettuces, however, in general eat no way so crisp, sweet, and palatable, as when fully cabbaged, and are themselves sufficient for a salad, if thought proper, without the addition of other herbs. The fully cabbaged lettuces are also excellent for stewing and for soups, and other culinary uses. —The propagation of all the sorts of lettuce

tuces is by seed annually, and that to continue a regular succession of them for use at all times of the year, six or eight different sowings at least, are necessary; but the principal sowing-season for the main crops, is spring, February, March, April, and May; which will furnish a constant supply of good lettuces from May till August or September; and by latter sowings they are continued longer accordingly: as the plants however, of all the sowings, after having attained their proper size, and are fully cabbaged, soon after run up to seed, to insure a continued succession as long as possible, a sowing may be performed every three weeks or month, from January until September or October.

The main crops of lettuces should generally be sown distinct from other crops, and each different variety separate; they are commonly sown thin among other small crops, to save ground; some of the plants designed for transplantation into other places, and some to remain at good distances for cabbaging; so are frequently sown among early radishes and spinach, also among onions, leeks, carrots, parsnips, &c. particularly the upright sorts of coss-lettuces; any of the sorts are likewise often sowed thin among winter spinach, but chiefly the common green cabbage, and brown Dutch kinds; but in sowing any sorts of lettuces among any of these crops, a thin sprinkling should only be admitted; but when there is plenty of ground, I should be for sowing the main crops principally distinct by themselves, and the plants thinned out, leaving some to remain for cabbaging where sowed, and transplant the rest into another spot of ground.

When intended to have early young open lettuces for spring use, the white cabbage kinds are the proper sorts to sow for that purpose, and may begin to thin the young plants for use, when their leaves are an inch or two broad, which may be continued as they are wanted, leaving some at regular distances to arrive at full growth.

For full grown lettuces it is proper to sow the different sorts at the same time in separate spots of ground, whereby you will have a regular supply; remarking the sorts that are the most proper for use at the different seasons of the year, and the different times

of sowing as above mentioned.

The early sowings of all the sorts should be performed on a warm border or some dry sheltered situation, to have the crops as forward as possible; and if required to have a few early lettuces as forward as can be, they may be greatly forwarded by sowing them in a slender hot-bed in January or February; particularly the white and green coss-lettuce, and if the young plants of an inch or two high are pricked out into another slight hot-bed, it will still bring them more forward; and after having a month's growth some may be thinned out in mild weather, and planted a foot distance in the open ground; but in default of hot-beds, a few may be sowed in frames, or under hand glasses in a bed or border of natural earth, to have shelter on nights and cold weather, which may bring them a little forwarder than those fully exposed.

But the general spring and summer-sowings for the main crops, for summer and autumn use, and also the transplantings, should be performed principally in any open situation, in the quarters, or large open borders, the more distant from spreading trees and bushes the better.

The sowings of all the sorts at every season is performed principally by broad-cast on the surface; observing, as the seeds are small and thin, particular care is requisite in sowing, to spread them regular, and rake them in with an even hand; or those sowed in hot-beds under frames, may instead of raking in, have earth sifted over them near a quarter of an inch deep; and in about from eight or ten, to fifteen or twenty days after sowing, in either method, the plants will appear, which are to be managed according to the following directions.

When the plants of each sowing come up, the principal care is to keep them clean from weeds, thin them where too close, and transplant some of each sowing; but as to the earliest sowed plants, which come up early in spring, if attacked while very young with severe frost, those in borders may be defended with a light covering of dry long litter occasionally; and those in hot-beds, or under frames, &c. in the full ground, by covering with the glasses. The weeding and thinning the
different

different crops of these plants may be performed either by hand or hoe; if they are to form a crop of themselves, weed and thin the plants with the hoe; if they are designed for transplanting, the weeding and thinning should principally be performed by hand, and some of each sowing should be transplanted, to have lettuces in succession.

When designed to transplant any sort of lettuce, it should be done when the plants are about three or four inches high, not more, for when larger they are apt to flag greatly, and do not root so freely as younger plants: moist weather will be particularly necessary for this work. Take up the plants with care, so as to preserve as much root as possible; and proceed to plant them by line and dibble, in rows a foot at least asunder, but if fifteen or eighteen inches distant the better, especially for the larger kinds. As soon as they are planted give them water, which should be repeated, if dry weather, several times for the first week or ten days, till the plants have taken fresh root, and begin to advance in growth.

Thus continue planting out a quantity every three weeks, from March, April, or May, until September, or October, whereby you will have a daily supply of well cabbaged lettuces eight or nine months in the year; and those planted out late, will stand the winter and cabbage early in spring.

If the summer transplantings are planted in shallow drills, it will be some advantage in facilitating the fresh rooting of the plants, as the drills will confine the water principally about the plants, and also retain the moisture longer than the level surface.

Tying up lettuces to forward their cabbaging, and to whiten and render them crisp, is often practised on early spring and summer crops, particularly coss-lettuces. When the plants are well advanced in growth, and beginning naturally to form their inner leaves for cabbaging, tie all their leaves up close together with a piece of bafs, a little above the middle of the plant, not too strait, but so as the whole plant may have room to grow; besides if tied too close, they are apt to rot in the heart: this work of tying, however, is only necessary for some of the earliest plants of the forward crops, the suc-

ceeding ones will cabbage fast enough without that aid; only observing, if any sorts should be backward in cabbaging, as is often the case with the black coss-lettuce, they may always be facilitated therein by the above practice.

Winter lettuces, both for winter use, and to stand the winter in warm borders and in frames, &c. for spring service, are obtained by two or three different sowings in autumn, from the middle or latter end of August until the end of September or October.

That is, to have lettuces stand for use all winter, and early in spring, sow some hardy green and white cabbage lettuce, brown Dutch, and green-coss, about the middle of August, and beginning of September, in any open situation, and the plants will come up in a week or ten days; about the end of September and in October, plant out a parcel of the best plants of each sowing, in a warm dry situation; six or eight inches asunder; and at each planting plant also some under frames at the same distance, to be covered with glasses every night, and in bad weather; or for want of frames, plant them under hand-glasses, or in a bed arched over with hoops or rods, to be covered with mats in winter frosts; but if you use frames, chuse them as shallow as possible, and sink the back part in the ground, so as to be only equal in height with the front, that the surface of the bed and plants may be all an equal distance from the glasses, if not more at first, than six or eight inches, the better, as it will prevent their drawing up weak and open, which is the case when in very deep frames, but in shallow ones, they will be more robust and close, and being nearer the glasses, they will be forwarded more in growth during winter. Under either of the above shelters, let the plants enjoy the free air in mild dry weather; but cover them every cold night, with the proper covers, especially after October, also in cold and wet weather, particularly those in frames and under glasses; those in hand glasses may have them almost constantly over them in winter, tilting up one side in mild weather, and only take them entirely off in fine dry days; in sharp frosty weather keep those under every kind of shelter quite close, allowing an additional covering of mats

or litter, when the frost is very intense; those in the borders may be defended by some light litter, but at no time suffer the covering to remain longer on any of the crops than the bad weather continues, but indulge them with free air every mild day. By this method you may have lettuces for use most part of the winter, and early in spring, particularly the cabbage lettuces.

To have lettuces for spring use, some seed should be sowed towards the middle and latter end of August to stand the winter, some where they are sowed, others to be transplanted into warm borders, to stand without any other shelter than that of the walls or other fences; and another sowing should be performed about the middle of September, to raise plants for pricking under frames to have the shelter of the glasses in winter, to be a reserve in case those in the borders are destroyed; if both stand, one will succeed the other.

In the former case, a quantity of the plants, when two or three inches high, in October, or early in November, should be planted out into a warm dry situation, in rows north and south, six inches asunder, and here let them remain to take their chance all the winter; out of the whole many of them will probably escape the frost, but in very severe weather they may be protected by a light covering of dry long litter, which should be removed again when the frost breaks. In March or April, if they remain too thick, some should be thinned out and planted in another place, in rows twelve or fifteen inches asunder; these crops, thus wintered in the open ground, will come in for use in April and May, to succeed those sowed in autumn, and will remain good till the spring-sown plants come in.

Those sowed in September to be wintered in frames, should be planted therein about the latter end of October, or beginning of November, planting them in rows from the back to the front of the frame, at three inches distance from each other; close the earth well about each plant, finish with a moderate watering all over the plants, and put on the glasses, to promote their more speedy rooting anew, but let the lights be shoved two or three inches down to give vent to the moist vapour arising from the mould; when

the plants have taken fresh root, and begin to grow, take the glasses entirely off, and admit the full air every mild dry day, which must be continued throughout the winter season, in all dry mild weather, but put them on every night, especially in cold or wet weather; keep the glasses always on in frothy weather, except in the middle of sunny days, but when the frost is very severe, keep them close night and day, placing mats or long litter over the glasses, and round the sides of the frame. During the winter keep all decayed leaves picked off, and as the spring and warm weather advances, let them have the benefit of warm showers.

In March transplant some of them into the open ground, in rows, a foot at least asunder, water them moderately till they are fresh rooted, observing to leave a crop remaining in the frames or winter bed, a foot apart, to stand to cabbage, which will come to perfection before the transplanted ones, and those that have been fully exposed all winter.

For want of frames for the above purpose, a quantity of the plants may be pricked out under hand or bell-glasses in autumn, to stand the winter, either by themselves for a full crop, or may be planted under the hand or bell-glasses that are placed over early cauliflowers, as practised by the London gardeners, planting them round just within the glasses, and manage them as directed for the frames; for want either of a sufficiency of frames or hand glasses, plant out a quantity in autumn, in four-foot wide beds, in a warm situation, and arch them over with hoops or rods, to cover with mats and litter in bad weather: they will here have a better chance of surviving the winter than those fully exposed, and in spring transplant a quantity, by way of thinning, into other beds.

Let it be remarked that some of the early plants of all the sorts should principally be chosen for feed plants, for those of the latter crops rarely run soon enough to ripen seeds perfectly before they are attacked by the autumnal rains and cold, which greatly retards the ripening of all sorts of lettuce seed; select the largest and best cabbaged of each respective kind, and keep the different varieties intended for feed, at
some

some distance from each other, because if too near, the *semen masculinum* of the different sorts may mix and fecundate one another, and thereby a degeneracy or mongrel breed will be the consequence, and the true sorts would in time be lost.

The seed ripens in August and September, but that of each plant rarely ripens all equally together, so that according as it arrives to perfection, the respective branches should be cut off in dry days, and spread upon a cloth, or tied in small bunches, and hung up across lines in a dry airy loft, for a week or two to dry and harden; then beat them out, and clean them from the down and other rubbish, and expose them upon cloths a few days to dry for keeping; then put them up in bags for use, and hang them in a dry room.

All sorts of lettuce produce the greatest quantities of seed in dry warm seasons, and in wet cold autumns they ripen seed very sparingly, and late, and often very indifferent in respect to goodness for sowing.

Lambs LETTUCE. See CORN SAL-LAD.

Wild LETTUCE, [*Prenanthes*.] This is a plant of no great beauty, growing on dry walls and dry shady banks in many parts of England. There are two or three other species growing wild upon the Helvetian mountains, and in North America, but are seldom admitted into gardens.

LETHARGY. The hog will sometimes fall into what is called the sleeping evil or lethargy. He will doze all day long, neglect his food, and pine away.

The remedy is a vomit, and the best in the world is this. Gather a good quantity of wall pepper, called also sharp stone crop. Bruise this in a marble mortar, and press out the juice.

Keep the creature fasting all the afternoon and night, and the next morning set before him a warm mess, into which put a pint of the juice of the stone crop. He will be tempted to eat by his long fast, and the hog is not very curious about tastes. He will vomit soon after he has swallowed it, and that single dose will frequently prove a cure. If this be not sufficient, it must be repeated the next day.

LEVERET. A young hare.

LICE. To cure lice on cattle or horses, boil two ounces of white helibore root bruised in three pints of water to a quart, add to this liquor four ounces of sulphur vivum in fine powder, and wash the beasts with it twice a day. Let them be well looked after, and have good food and good rubbing and currying.

LIFE EVERLASTING. See ETERNAL FLOWER.

LIFT. A stile to be opened like a gate.

LIGE. Little pustules or bladders within a horse's lips. They are cured by bruising wormwood and skirwit in a mortar with a little honey, and anointing the fore with it.

LIGNALOES. Aloes wood.

LIGNUM VITÆ. See GUAIA-CUM.

LILAC, [*Syringa*.] The name of a flowering shrub, cultivated in the English gardens, and supposed to grow naturally in some parts of Persia, but is so hardy as to resist the greatest cold of this country.

There are three varieties of this shrub commonly cultivated here, which differ in the colour of their flowers, and also in that of their shoots and leaves; one of these has white flowers, one blue, and the third purple flowers; the latter is commonly known by the title of Scotch lilac, to distinguish it from the other, and is the most beautiful of the three.

These shrubs grow to the height of eighteen or twenty feet in good ground, and are divided into many branches; those of the white sort grow more erect than the other, and the purple or Scotch lilac has its branches more diffused than either. The branches of the white are covered with a smooth bark, of a grey colour, those of the other two are darker. The leaves of the white are of a very bright green, but those of the other are of a very dark green. They are heart-shaped, and are placed opposite; the buds of the future shoots, which are very turgid before the leaves fall, are of a very bright green in the white sort, but those of the other two are of a dark green. The flowers are always produced at the ends of the former year, and below the flowers come out shoots to succeed them; for that part upon which the flowers stand decays down to the shoots below every winter.

winter. There are generally two bunches or panicles of flowers joined at the end of each shoot; those of the blue are the smallest, and are placed thinner than either of the other. The bunches on the white are larger; the flowers are closer placed, and larger than the blue; but those of the Scotch are larger and fairer than either of the others. They flower in May, and when the season is cool, these shrubs will continue three weeks in beauty, but in hot seasons the flowers soon fade. Their seeds are ripe in September, which if sown soon after, the plants will come up the following spring; but as their roots send out great plenty of suckers annually, so few persons ever take the trouble to propagate these plants by seeds. They generally flower the third year from seed, and are not so apt to send out suckers as those plants which were produced by suckers, so are much more valuable; for the others put out such plenty of suckers, that if they are not annually taken from the plants, they will starve them.

These plants thrive best upon a light rich soil, such as the gardens near London are for the most part composed of, for in strong loam, or upon chalky land, they make little progress. If the suckers are small, when they are taken from the old plants, they should be planted in a nursery, in rows three feet asunder, and one foot distant in the rows, where they may stand a year or two to get strength, and then they should be removed to the places where they are to remain. The best time to transplant these shrubs is in autumn.

LILY, [*Lilium*.] The common white lily is so well known as to need no description; it grows naturally in Palestine and Syria, but has been long cultivated in all the gardens of Europe. It is so hardy that no frosts ever injure the roots, and it propagates so fast by offsets from the roots, that it becomes so common as to be little regarded, though there is great beauty in the flowers, which have an agreeable odour. Of this sort there are the following varieties:

The white lily striped with purple.
The white lily with variegated leaves.
The white lily with double flowers.

These are varieties which have accidentally arisen from culture; the sort with variegated flowers has been in

England more than fifty years, and is now very common in most of the gardens, and is, by some persons esteemed for the variety of its purple stripes; but as the pure white of the flower is stained by the purple, so as to appear of a dull colour, many prefer the common white lily to this.

The sort with variegated leaves is chiefly valued for its appearance in winter and spring, for as the leaves come up early in the autumn, which spread themselves on the ground, and being finely edged with broad yellow stripes, they make a pretty appearance during the winter and spring months. The flowers are the same as those of the common sort, but appear earlier in the summer, which may be occasioned by the roots being weaker than those of the plain sort, for all variegated plants are weaker than those which are plain.

The white lily with double flowers is less valuable than either of the other, because their flowers rarely open well, unless they are covered with glasses to shelter them from the rain and dew, so they often rot without expanding. These have not the agreeable odour which the single sort is valued for, even when they open the fairest; for as by the multiplicity of petals in the flowers, the parts of generation are destroyed, so there is a want of the fecundating powder from whence the odour is sent out.

The white lily with dependent flowers was originally brought from Constantinople. This is by some supposed to be only a variety of the common sort, but is undoubtedly a distinct species; the stalk is much slenderer than the common, the leaves are narrower, and fewer in number; the flowers are not quite so large, and the petals are more contracted at their base; these always hang downward, whereas those of the common sort grow erect. The stalks of this kind sometimes are very broad and flat, and appear as if two or three were joined together; when this happens, they sustain from sixty to an hundred flowers, and sometimes more.

These sorts are easily propagated by offsets, which the roots send out in so great plenty as to make it necessary to take them off every third year, to prevent their weakening the principal roots. The time for removing of the

roots is at the end of August, soon after the stalks decay, for if they are left longer in the ground they will soon put out new fibres and leaves, when it will be improper to remove them, because that will prevent their flowering the following summer. They will thrive in almost any soil or situation, and as they grow tall and spread, so they must be allowed room; therefore in small gardens they take up too much space, but in large borders they are very ornamental.

The common orange or red lily is as well known in the English gardens as the white lily, and has been as long cultivated here. This grows naturally in Austria, and some parts of Italy. It multiplies very fast by offsets from the roots, and is now so common as to be almost rejected; however, in large gardens these should not be wanting, for they make a good appearance when in flower, if they are properly disposed. Of this sort there are the following varieties:

The orange lily with double flowers.

The orange lily with variegated leaves.

The smaller orange lily.

These varieties have been obtained by culture, and are preserved in the gardens of florists. They all flower in June and July, and their stalks decay in September, when the roots may be transplanted, and their offsets taken off, which should be done once in two or three years, otherwise their bunches will be too large, and the flower-stalks weak. This does not put out new roots till toward spring, so that the roots may be transplanted any time after the stalks decay till November. It will thrive in any soil or situation, but will be strongest in a soft gentle loam not too moist.

The bulb-bearing fiery lily, seldom rises much more than half the height of the former; the leaves are narrower, the flowers are smaller, and of a brighter flame colour; they are fewer in number, and stand more erect. These come out a month before the common sort, and the stalks put out bulbs at every joint, which if taken off when the stalks decay, and planted, will produce plants, so that it may be propagated in plenty. There are several varieties of this, which are mentioned as distinct species, but are sup-

posed to have been produced by culture. These are,

The greater, broad-leaved, bulb-bearing lily.

The many-flowered bulb-bearing lily.

The small bulb-bearing lily.

The hoary bulb-bearing lily.

All these sorts of lilies will thrive under the shade of trees, so may be introduced in plantations, and on the borders of woods, where they will have a good effect during the time they are in flower.

There is also a great variety of the Martagon lily; these differ from the common lilies, in having their petals reflexed backward in form of a Turk's turban, from whence many give them the title of Turk's cap. In the gardens of the florists, particularly those in Holland, they make a great variety of these flowers, amounting to the number of thirty or upward.

All the sorts of lilies may be propagated by offsets from the roots, which some of the sorts produce in plenty; but there are others which send out very few, which occasions their present scarcity. The roots of all the sorts of Martagon may be safely taken up when their stalks decay, and if there is a necessity for keeping the roots out of the ground, if they are wrapped in dry moss, they will keep perfectly well for two months; so that if their roots are to be transported to a distant place, this precaution of wrapping them up is necessary; but where they are to be planted in the same garden, there will be no occasion for this, especially if they are not kept too long out of the ground; for if the place is ready to receive the roots, they should be planted the beginning of October; so if the roots are put in a dry cool place, they will keep very good without any farther care; but if the ground is not ready to receive them till later in the year, then it will be proper to cover the roots with dry sand, or wrap them in moss to exclude the air, which, if they are much exposed to, will cause their scales to shrink, which weakens the roots, and is sometimes the occasion of their rotting.

These roots should be planted five or six inches deep in the ground, especially if the soil is light and dry; but where the ground is moist, it will be proper

proper to raise the borders in which these are to be planted, five or six inches above the level of the surface of the ground; for if the water rises so high in winter as to come near the roots, it will cause them to rot; and where the soil is naturally stiff and subject to bind, there should be a good quantity of sea-coal ashes or rough sand, well mixed in the border, to separate the parts, and prevent the ground from binding in the spring, otherwise the roots will not send up very strong stalks, nor will they make so good increase.

As the Canada, Pompony, and the last sort of Martagons, are somewhat tenderer than the others, so if in very severe winters the surface of the ground over them is covered with old tanners bark or sea-coal ashes, it will be a good way to secure them from being injured by the frost; and in the spring the covering may be removed, before the roots shoot up their stalks.

The roots of all kinds of Martagons must never be transplanted after they have made shoots, for that will so much weaken them, (if it does not entirely kill them) as not to be recovered in less than two or three years.

All the sorts of lilies and martagons may also be propagated by sowing their seeds, by which method some new varieties may be obtained, provided the seeds are saved from the best sorts, especially the martagons, which are more inclinable to vary than the other lilies.

LILY OF THE VALLEY, [*Convallaria*.] This plant delights in shady places, in almost any situation. It is easily propagated by parting the roots at any time from autumn to spring.

LILY *Alphodel*. See DAY LILY.

LILY *Daffodil*. See DAFFODIL.

LILY of Japan. Lily Daffodil.

St. Breno's LILY. Day lily.

Guernsey LILY. A species of Day lily.

Hyacinth LILY. See SQUILLS.

May LILY. Lily of the valley.

Mexican LILY. See DAFFODIL.

Persian LILY. Crown imperial.

Superb LILY, [*Gloriosa*.] The species of this plant are, 1. Superb lily with longer leaves ending with clasps. 2. Superb lily with oval, spear-shaped, acute leaves. The first sort grows naturally on the coast of Malabar, and

also in Ceylon; it has oblong fleshy roots of a whitish colour, and a nauseous bitter taste, from which arises a round weak stalk, which requires support to prevent its trailing on the ground. The stalks grow to the height of eight or ten feet, garnished with smooth leaves placed alternate, about eight inches long, and one and a half broad at their base, growing narrower till within two inches of the end, which runs out in a narrow point, ending with a tendril or clasper, by which it fastens to the neighbouring plants for support. At the upper end of the stalk the flowers are produced, standing upon slender foot-stalks; they are composed of six oblong petals, ending with acute points, which, on their first opening, are of a yellowish herbaceous colour, standing at first erect, but when fully opened, hang downward as the crown imperial and fritillary; the petals turn quite back, and change to a very beautiful red flame colour, their acute points meeting at the foot-stalk. It flowers in July, and often perfects its seeds in this country; the stalks decay in autumn, and the roots remain inactive all the winter. The roots and every part of this plant are very poisonous, so should not be put in the way of children.

The second sort is a native of Senegal; it hath a climbing stalk, which is garnished with smooth leaves about two inches long and two broad, ending in acute points, with short tendrils or clasps. The stalks as yet have not grown more than four feet high here. The leaves have a strong disagreeable scent on being handled, so as to be troublesome to the head, if too near, or long smelt.

These plants are propagated by their roots; those of the first sort creep and multiply pretty fast. These roots may be taken out of the ground when their stalks are decayed, and preserved in sand during the winter season, but they must be kept in the stove or a warm room, where they can receive no injury from the cold, and in the spring they must be planted in pots filled with light earth, and plunged into the tan-bed in the stove; but others chuse to let the roots continue in the ground all the winter, keeping the pots always in the tan-bed; where this is
 3 M 2
 practised

practised the plants should have very little water in the winter, for as they are then in an inactive state, so moisture at that time frequently rots them.

Toward the latter end of March, or the beginning of April, their stalks will appear, when there should be some tall sticks put down by them to support them, otherwise they will trail over the neighbouring plants, and fasten to them by the tendrils which are at the ends of the leaves. The stalks will rise ten or twelve feet high, if the roots are strong, and some of them will produce two or three flowers, which come out from the wings of the stalk near the top; these flowers make a fine appearance in the stove during their continuance, which is seldom more than ten days or a fortnight. In the summer when the plants are growing, they will require frequently to be watered, but they must not have it in too large quantities. The roots which are not taken out of the pots in winter, should be transplanted and parted the beginning of March, before they put out new fibres or stalks, for they must not be removed when they are in a growing state. The pots in which these roots are planted, should not be too large, for unless they are confined, they will not put out strong stalks; the largest roots may be planted in two-penny pots, but the small ones will require only pots of about five or six inches over at the top.

Water LILY, [Nymphaea.] There are two sorts of this plant, white and yellow, which grow naturally in water in many parts of England; they have large roots, which are fastened in the ground, from which arise the stalks to the surface of the water, where the leaves expand and float; they are large and roundish. Those of the second sort are heart-shaped, the flowers arise between the leaves, and swim upon the surface of the water. The white sort has a faint sweet scent; these appear in July, and are succeeded by large roundish seed-vessels, filled with shining black seeds, which ripen toward the end of August, when they sink to the bottom of the water.

The best method to propagate these plants is, to procure some of their seed vessels just as they are ripe, and ready to open; these should be thrown into canals, or large ditches of standing

water, where the seeds will sink to the bottom, and the following spring the plants will appear floating upon the surface of the water, and in June or July will produce their beautiful large flowers. When they are once fixed to the place, they will multiply exceedingly, so as to cover the whole surface of water in a few years.

LIME. The employing lime in husbandry, has been one of the great articles of modern improvement in that science: and it is now so well understood, that there is reason to believe the use of it will soon be universal. As there is a great deal of difference between one kind of lime and another, and many niceties to be observed in the use of it, nothing can be more needful than a regular account of its nature and effects. Lime is one of those things that are able to do great good; and in consequence it is capable also of doing a great deal of harm in the hands of the unskilful. It would be well that every farmer in England were acquainted with the virtue of lime, but it is necessary at the same time that he perfectly understand how it is to be used.

In the first place, lime is of several kinds; for it may be made from a great many different materials, and it partakes of their several natures.

Lime may be made of lime-stone, marble, chalk, sea shells, and many other things; but the two principal kinds are those made of lime-stone and chalk. These differ very much in their nature, but we cannot properly say that either is best, for they severally are fittest for different kinds of land; the true knowledge the farmer should have of these kinds is, to what purpose each is suited.

We would advise every farmer to burn his own lime, and for that purpose shall give him some very easy rules for the choice of his materials. In some places he may find both lime-stone and chalk upon his ground, he should then make both kinds; but if only one sort of materials can be had, he must make amends for that defect, by a more careful study of the way to use it.

Chalk every one knows at sight: of this we shall only say, that the hardest makes the best lime, and this is for the farmer's advantage; for the soft marly chalk

chalk is fit for his use in its natural condition, and the harder he can make fit by this practice of burning it.

Lime stone is much more common than the farmer may imagine. It is of various colours and degrees of hardness; but instead of referring him to the skilful for chusing it for him, we shall give him an easy method of doing it for himself.

Let him take a small bottle of aqua fortis with him when he goes over his land to look after lime-stone, and let him pour a little of it upon every stone that looks fit for the purpose: it will hiss and bubble up when it falls on lime-stone, but it will run off from all others like water. This the farmer may depend upon as an infallible rule, that every stone which makes aqua fortis bubble is fit for lime; and no stone but what does, will ever make lime freely, or fit for his use.

Having thus found what materials his land affords for this excellent manure, let him build his kiln for preparing it. This is best done in a square hole dug for that purpose in the ground, in some waste place that lies conveniently for the materials. The kiln is to be in shape like a funnel, wide at top and narrower all the way to the bottom. It must be firmly built, and lined on the inside with a wall of lime-stone.

Toward the bottom of this kiln there is to be a hole to let out the ashes of the fuel: and above this there must be an iron grate on which to lay the first parcel of the materials. Some supply the place of a grate by an arch-work of stone, the same with the lining of the kiln, but the grate is very much the best method.

When the kiln is thus prepared, the farmer is to get together, in two parcels, his materials for the lime, whether that be chalk or stone; and his fuel.

This fuel he may suit to his best convenience, for almost any thing that will burn will do. Coals or wood serve equally well: or very good lime may be made with furze bushes, peat, or fern; which last, though so light a weed, burns with a surprizing force.

When all is ready, he is to begin by laying a layer of the stone or chalk loosely upon the grate, and over that a layer of fuel: thus he is to continue

putting a layer of one, and a layer of another, till the kiln is quite full, taking care that the uppermost layer be of fuel, not of stone or chalk.

All being thus prepared, fire is to be given to the fuel at the ash hole, and it is to be left to burn up, and the lime will be made of itself, without farther trouble.

As to the quantity of fuel, a hundred of three-foot faggots will burn forty bushels of chalk. If sea-coal be used, ten bushel will stand for the hundred of faggots; and the lime will be made in four and twenty hours.

Lime-stone, according to its hardness, takes more time, and a larger quantity of fuel; but in general, it answers very well to the expence; being, on most occasions, very much preferable to the lime that is made of chalk.

As to the quantity of the lime, chalk loses about one third of its bulk in burning; stone loses also in proportion; thirty bushels of chalk make twenty of good lime, and so in proportion, according to the nature of the stone.

Where chippings of marble can be had, they make the finest and richest lime for manure in the world: but these can seldom be in the farmer's reach,

In Derbyshire they throw out, among the refuse of the lead mines, a kind of shining stone, which they call spar. It looks somewhat like chrystal, only not so clear: or like large lumps of bay salt. It is whitish or brownish, or of other colours, and some of it that rises in square lumps is used for ornamenting of grottos. This is an excellent stone for the making of lime. They burn it wherever it is to be had, and dress their barrenest lime-stone lands with it: they find one bushel of this lime as good as two of any other kind whatsoever.

The softest kind of chalks, and some sorts of marle, may also be burnt to lime with great profit. As to the marle, one bushel of it in lime is of equal virtue with five in the common way: and in the choice of what kind to use, the farmer must have recourse to his aqua fortis, some will ferment and rise in bubbles with it, and some will not. That which ferments is fit for lime, and the other is not.

These

These soft substances are best burnt with fern, or other light firing, and eighteen hours generally bring them to lime.

Lime is best laid on a summer fallow for turnips, &c. or on a lay a year or two before it is ploughed up; in this manner it will be most beneficial by distributing its properties to the land gradually and equally; perhaps even then it will be better mixed with dung or earth than laid on by itself; it is chiefly beneficial on sandy and gravelly soils, and is laid on from sixty to an hundred and fifty bushels per acre, sometimes two hundred.

Limes when fresh burnt are highly acrimonious and corrosive. In this state they are employed in some external applications as a depilatory; and for increasing the power of fixt alkaline salts, either for the purposes of a caustic, or to enable them the more readily to dissolve oils. If the lime be exposed for a length of time to the air, it falls by degrees into a powder, and loses greatly of its acrimony. Water poured directly upon quicklime takes up a considerable portion of it: the solution has a somewhat styptic taste, drying the mouth, without any acrimony; nevertheless the remaining calx proves almost insipid. This liquor does not effervesce either with acids or alkalies, but is rendered turbid and milky by both; it prevents the coagulation of milk, and hence is sometimes made use of along with milk diets: agitated with expressed oils, it unites with them into a thick compound recommended by Dr. Stare against burns and inflammations. Lime water, if drank to the quantity of a quarter of a pint three or four times a day, and continued for a length of time, has been found serviceable in scrophulous cases, and other obstinate chronic disorders. It generally promotes urine, and not unfrequently the cuticular discharge: for the most part it binds the belly, and sometimes occasions troublesome costiveness, unless this effect be occasionally provided against by the interposition of proper medicines. It does good service in debility and laxity of the viscera in general; in those of the uterine and seminal vessels it is particularly recommended. Care must be had not to exhibit this medicine too liberally in hot bilious constitutions,

or where the patient is much emaciated, or the appetite weak, or at the time of any critical or periodical evacuations. Its principal use is in cold, moist, sluggish, and corpulent habits.

LIME OR LINDEN TREE, [*Tilia*.] The species of this plant are, 1. The broad-leaved flowering lime tree. 2. The red-twigged lime tree. 3. The green-twigged lime tree. 4. The small-leaved lime tree, of a tawny green colour both in the leaf and bark. 5. The striped-leaved lime tree.

The first-mentioned sort is the finest plant of the species. The second is next to be preferred; it has also large leaves, grows to be a stately tree, and the shining deep red colour of its bark has a cheerful and agreeable effect in winter. The third and fourth sorts are much inferior in beauty, and grow in a loose and straggling manner, nor ever make so strait or lofty trees; they are therefore unworthy of propagation, in comparison of the two former kinds; (nor should we have named them, but to warn the planters of lime trees, to beware of the sorts they purchase, as the nurseries in this country generally abound most in these two last sorts, which, perhaps, not being known to every nurseryman, are all indiscriminately raised and sold together, and which, when placed by the sides of walks, or in the strait lines of avenues, from the irregularity of their form, and difference of growth, very much deface such plantations.)

The lime tree may be propagated by seeds, which ripen in October, and should be carefully preserved in dry sand till March, when they should be sown in a light rich border. It may also be propagated by layers like the elm.

LIME. A species of the lemon growing in the West-Indies, where it is preferred to the lemon.

LIME for Birds. See BIRDLIME.

LIMING Wheat. An operation of putting wheat into some steep or liquor. Let stone lime be put into water, in the proportion of a bushel of the former to seventy gallons of the latter; stir it well, and the next day pour off the clear water into another vessel, and add three pecks of common salt, to the above quantity, and stir it till all the salt is dissolved, when it will be fit for use. Put the wheat in a basket and steep

steep it in the water, stirring the wheat for a short time, and skimming off the light grains; drain the basket for a minute or two, according to its size, and in a few hours after the wheat may be sown. Mr. Reynolds says, that in the course of thirty years, he never knew wheat prove smutty that was steeped in this pickle.

Colonel Plummer's method has also been recommended, which is as follows. First wash the wheat through three or four several waters, stirring it well each time, and skim off the light grains.

Put the water in a tub with a tap; stir as much salt as will make an egg swim; then add as much more, stir it very well, and put in two or three pounds of allum beat fine, and stir it well.

Use it as ordinary brines, only steep the wheat thirty or forty hours, for less signifies nothing.

Take the wheat out the night before you sow it, and sift some slaked lime on it. And add fresh quantities of the ingredients as wanted.

Mr. Bradley observes, that many farmers steep their wheat in brine, yet have smutty wheat, because they do not make their brine strong enough; or take their wheat out too soon.

A late writer directs to steep the seed in rain water, in which bay salt is mixed, till it will bear an egg, for thirty hours; and after to spread it on a floor, with fine lime mixed with it, and stirred together till each seed leaves clinging to another, and till it seems candied with lime.

There are great variety of other receipts given to the same purpose; and that which Mr. Ellis seems to value himself much upon, mentions the dissolving three pounds of copperas in two or three gallons of scalding water, stir it till it is dissolved, and when just warm, pour it over two or three bushels of wheat. A quarter of an hour after pour over all the wheat seed, as much mudge-hole water as will make the whole swim four inches; and stirring it sufficiently, you may skim off all the seeds of weeds, and the light corns that occasion smut and pepper wheat.

The seed is to lie in this liquor for twelve hours, or if wanted, six, or four or two hours; then draw it all clear off, and lime it directly for sowing the

same morning; but if the seed lay and drained twelve hours first it would be better.

Care must be taken, if it be not sowed soon, that it be not left to lie long thick together, which seems agreed on all hands to be prejudicial, as it would grow before sowing.

On the other hand, a correspondent to the Farmer's Magazine, Mr. Cotterel of Warfield, Berks, asserts, he does not lime his wheat at all, and has never had any smut in it. [vol. iii page 101.]

LINDEN TREE. See LIME.

LING. Heath.

LINIMENT. A soft ointment or embrocation.

LINEN. To render linen cloth impenetrable to rain, take two ounces of turpentine, of pounded litharge one pound; boil the whole together in two or three pounds of linseed oil. With the above mixture do over some of the finest sort of linen, or lutefiring, and let it dry in the sun. This process will render it totally impregnable to any sort of natural water, and far from melting, the stuff gets harder by being exposed to the heat.

LINSEED. The seed of flax. See FLAX.

LINSEED Oil. This and other expressed oils are obtained from certain seeds and kernels of fruits, by pounding them in a stone mortar, and then including them in a canvas bag, which is wrapt in a hair cloth, and committed to the press not heated.

The canvas, if employed alone, would be squeezed so close to the plates of the press as to prevent the oil from running down: by the interposition of the hair bag, a free passage is allowed it.

The expression of the oil is greatly facilitated by heat; hence those who prepare these oils for mechanical uses, heat the plates of the press considerably. For medicinal purposes, this is by no means allowable, as the oil becomes less soft and palatable, and is subject to grow rancid.

Nor must the oils be kept in a warm place after the expression. Exposed but for a few days to a heat no greater than that of the human body, they lose their emollient quality, become extremely rancid and acrimonious; and in this state, instead of softening and relaxing, irritate and inflame.

See also Mr. Bradley's Treatise on Farming, p. 101, 102, 103.

So much are these oils disposed to this disagreeable alteration, that they frequently contract an acrimony before their expression from the subject: hence the unctuous seeds and kernels are often met with very rancid. This observation affords an useful caution, to be very careful in the choice of these substances: almonds are particularly liable to inconveniences of this kind.

LION'S LEAF, [*Leontice*.] This is a large tuberous-rooted plant growing in the Archipelago and about Aleppo, where it flowers about Christmas. There are two species both of them perennials, and propagated by seeds.

LION'S FOOT, [*Catananche*.] There are two species of this plant, one with long narrow hairy leaves with jagged edges; the other hath broader leaves less jagged; the first is perennial and propagated by seeds or slips, the other annual, and propagated by seeds only.

LION'S TAIL, [*Leonurus*.] This plant is a native of Ethiopia, rising with a shrubby stalk seven or eight feet high, bearing flowers shaped like the dead-nettle, of a beautiful deep golden colour, in October or November. Another sort is found at the Cape of Good Hope, the flowers of which are not quite so deep coloured. Both sorts are propagated by cuttings.

LIQUIDAMBER. This tree grows plentifully in Virginia, and in several other parts of North America, where it rises with a striat naked stem to the height of fifteen or sixteen feet, and branches out regularly to the height of forty feet or upward, forming a pyramidal head. The leaves are angular, and shaped somewhat like those of the lesser maple, having five lobes, but are of a dark green colour; a strong, sweet, glutinous substance exudes through the pores of the leaves in warm weather, which renders them clammy to the touch.

The flowers are generally produced early in the spring of the year, before the leaves are expanded, which are of a saffron colour, and grow in spikes from the extremity of the branches; after these are past, the fruit swells to the size of a walnut, being perfectly round, having many protuberances, each having a small hole and a short tail, which extends half an inch.

This is commonly propagated by layers in England; but those plants

which are raised from seeds, grow to be much fairer trees.

The seeds of this tree commonly remain in the ground a whole year before the plants come up, unless they are sown in the autumn; so that the surest way to raise them is, to sow the seeds in boxes or pots of light earth, which may be placed in a shady situation during the first summer, and in autumn they may be removed where they may have more sun; but if the winter should prove severe, it will be proper to cover them with pease-haulm, or other light covering, which should be constantly taken off in mild weather. The following spring, if these boxes or pots are placed upon a moderate hot-bed, it will bring up the plants early, so that they will have time to get strength before winter: the first and second winters it will be proper to screen the plants from severe frost, but afterward they will bear the cold very well.

LIQUOR to wash old Deeds, Writings, &c. Take five or six galls, bruise them, and put them into a pint of the very best white wine, let it stand in the sun two days; you will by trial soon see whether it is too strong or too weak; dip a brush into it, and wash the part wanted to be cleared up.

LIQUORICE, [*Glycyrrhiza*.] There are three sorts of this plant, with smooth, with prickly, and with hairy pods. The first sort is medicinal, the other two are preserved for curiosity.

Almost all plants thrive best in a rich soil, but liquorice will not grow in any other. There must be one requisite more in the land for this purpose, which is a deep soil; for the thriving of liquorice depends altogether upon the free depth of the mould, and its length of root.

We expect to see the root a yard or more in length, and it must have free passage, otherwise it will not grow fruit; this regularity of shape is not only a great beauty, but a real advantage, for the crooked roots are never so tender and juicy as the others, nor do they so soon arrive at their due growth.

The proper ground for liquorice is that which has a deep coat of mellow earth, a black mould that begins directly under the turf, and runs three spit deep, without any great mixture of other matter in the way. This is the best

natural soil for this valuable plant, but there are others which will do by nature, and others yet that may be so prepared by art, as very well to answer the purpose.

After this fine black mould, the next soil in nature is a deep rich loam, that has not much of the clay in its composition, and has a good deal of fine garden mould among it.

The third natural soil that we shall name, as fit for this plant, is the deep, warm, sandy kind, which is not barren, but with its lightness and warmth has some richness.

In all these soils the depth ought to be at least a yard, before there is any hard bottom, and that must be examined; for if it prove a clay the liquorice will never thrive, because of the coldness and dampness that naturally attend such an under stratum, the wet lodging upon it and starving the whole soil.

What the liquorice requires for perfect thriving, consists in four articles; depth to penetrate, lightness in the soil that it may make its way easily, warmth to promote its growth, and richness to afford it nourishment.

Liquorice, though raised in fields, requires a sort of garden culture. The spade is a much more proper instrument for preparing the land for its reception, than the plough; for it requires to be broke and rendered fine, to a depth that the field instruments can never reach.

There is this comfort however to the husbandman in respect of it, that if the land require a very expensive tillage, the less of it serves; a few acres will yield a vast produce in this root, and the price is so much greater than that of most other things he can raise, that there is no reason to grudge the charges.

When a proper piece of land is pitched on for the purpose, let it be thoroughly dunged with good rotten dung; after being ploughed up in autumn, and having lain all the winter to mellow, in the spring let it be dug in the following manner:

Let the labourers be sent in about the middle of February, and let the master's own eye be over them, or that of some trusty person in his stead. They must dig every part of the earth thoroughly, no less than three spits deep;

and as they lay it, must carefully break every lump, though but small, that the ground may be smooth and level at the surface, and be in a manner as fine as sand all the way down. This will never be honestly done without great looking after, and it is very essential that it be so done; the expence is considerable, but the profit answers; and of this the husbandman may be perfectly assured, that by every shilling he would save in this work, he will lose ten in the crop.

When the whole piece of ground is thus prepared, the liquorice is to be planted; and in this the same care and caution are necessary as in the rest, for the least omission, or the least carelessness, will be attended with loss. The first care in this respect is, the choice of proper sets or plants; and the second is, the placing them properly in the ground.

For the choice all depends upon their being in good condition, and having a good bud, or as the planters call it an eye. They are to be got from the seeds, or the heads of the old roots; and their best length is a foot, or thereabouts.

The good condition of these will be seen by their soundness, freshness, and clean surface; and the strength of the bud or eye, is an article in which none can be deceived.

It will be toward the beginning of March, by that time the ground is thus perfectly prepared, and the sets are chosen, then they are to be planted, in the following manner:

Let there be got ready a gardener's line, of such length as to reach across the ground if small; if larger, it may be removed from distance to distance, a couple of sticks sharpened at one end, and a ball of thick cord, is all that is needful for this purpose. Beside the line, there is to be a setting stick, which may be of any convenient length at pleasure, but it is best to have it of a certain dimension, that it may serve as a measure; and for this reason it should be just a foot and half long; with a handle like that of a spade, and a point head, with a square piece of iron in the manner of a very large spike, hollowed at the large end to receive the point of the wood.

These things being ready, let the stake to which one end of the line is fastened, be stuck into the ground a

foot from the edge of the dug part, and the line let loose, that the other stake may be carried to the other end of the ground, or as far as the line will by its length permit, and then it must be stuck into the ground, drawing the line tight, at the same distance from the edge of the prepared or wrought part. Thus there will be a strait line drawn along the skirt of the ground, within a foot of the raw earth.

Let the planter now, taking his sets in his apron, and the setting stick in his hand, begin to plant, placing the first set at half the stick's length from the edge of the ground. When he has set this, let him measure from it along the line, the length of the setting stick, and then plant another, and so on to the end. This is very familiarly and easily done, and the manner is this :

Let the end of the setting stick, which is pointed with iron, be thrust into the ground, and pressed till near the whole be in; let it not be stirred about, but just enough to make an edge, that the earth may not fall together. The setting stick being gently drawn out, there will remain an open hole of about sixteen inches deep; into this a set of the liquorice is to be put, thrusting it carefully and evenly in, till the head of it, where the eye or bud is, be one inch beneath the surface; then the bottom end will be about the bottom of the hole, and a little mould being drawn over the top, the set is compleatly well planted.

One being set in, the rest is very easy; the setting stick is to be laid along the line, its point just at the head of the set, and its other end marks the place where the next is to be planted: the length of the setting stick being a foot and half, and that being the most advantageous distance at which liquorice can be placed in the row.

The second set is to be planted exactly in the same manner as the first, and so on till there be a row planted all along the line.

When one row is thus planted, the next is to be set into the ground. As the best distance for liquorice is to plant it in rows a foot and a half, so the best distance of the several rows one from another, is two foot and a half; and in these they are best set not directly opposite one to another, but in the chequer or quincunx order,

To execute this, the first row being planted, the sticks are to be removed two foot and a half distant from the first. This done, let the planter take a fresh parcel of the sets into his apron, and taking the setting stick in his hand, let him make his first hole directly opposite the middle space between the first and second set of the former row.

When the first set is planted there, according to the directions just given, let him lay down his stick from the top of that set, and measuring thus the due distance of a foot and a half, there plant another.

This he is to continue the whole length of the line; and there will then be a second row at two foot and a half distance from the first, and each plant in it will stand opposite to the middle vacant space between every two of the others.

When this second row is planted, the line is again to be removed two foot and a half farther into the field, and a third row is to be planted. The several sets in this third row are to be placed directly opposite to those in the first row; and when this is done, every four plants of the first and third row, will have one plant of the second row in their centre.

This method is to be continued interchangeably through the whole field, and this is what is called the quincunx manner of planting; the effect of which is, that every way wherein one looks at the plantation, when the stalks are risen, there appear regular rows of them the whole extent of the field, with regular alleys between them.

The earth is to be finely raked, and the whole surface of the field left quite even; nothing appearing upon it. This is its condition in the middle of March, and thus it is to be left, expecting the advantages of so regular and judicious a piece of husbandry.

The heads of the young plants will quickly appear, and they are to be left to themselves to make their shoot.

Toward the latter end of spring there will be weeds in abundance in the intervals, and in the spaces between plant and plant in the rows. They will be less abundant afterwards, because the liquorice will be better established; but these deep-rooted plants do not draw the nourishment away from those slight annual weeds, like those.

those other larger growths that spread out nearer the surface.

The weeds are at this time to be destroyed, which may be very easily done with the hand-hoe.

When the weeds are cut up, being annuals, they will almost entirely rot, and serve as manure. There will be no roots of perennial plants in the ground, for they will have been picked out in the several dressings; the seeds of these annuals are continually coming in by accident into the ground, and they must be destroyed as they rise.

As it will be some time before any others rise to a height after this first dressing of the ground, there must be care taken of them when they do.

This may be done at a very little charge, and the only care needful is to avoid cutting or wounding the liquorice plant. This will keep the field clear during the summer; and in autumn, when the leaves are fallen, it will be very well worth while to dig up the whole ground one full spit deep between the rows.

Two months after this digging, when all is smooth and even, let there be scattered a small quantity of very rotten dung all over the field. This will cover the tops of the plants, and defend them from the severity of the frosts, that are now to be expected; and the rains that fall afterward will, in a manner, dissolve the very substance of the rotten dung, carrying its riches into the heart of this fine loose earth, for the full nourishment of the plants. Thus let the dung lie till spring, and then take an opportunity of a time when the earth is between wet and dry, and will work easily. Let the intervals between row and row be all thoroughly well dug again one good spit deep as before.

This will bury the rotted dung among the mould, where it will still work by its latent fermentation, and break and divide as well as enrich it farther.

This done, the remainder of the growth is only to be watched and hoed during summer, and at autumn the earth is to be once dug between the rows.

The time liquorice root takes from its planting, to grow to the utmost perfection is two years and half; that is, three summers and two winters,

when we name three years for the time of the ground's lying for it, the winter before the planting is included, when the soil is preparing for the reception of its roots in spring: this half year must be counted by the farmer, because it is as entirely necessary to be bestowed upon the crop, as any part of that wherein it is growing.

The time of gathering the roots for sale, is late in autumn, when the root is full, plump, and very firm to the touch: its colour is deeper on the outside, and the yellow within is clearer: its juice is thick, and the taste sweet.

Liquorice is almost the only sweet that quenches thirst, whence it was called by the Greeks *adipson*: Galen takes notice, that it was employed in this intention in hydropic cases, to prevent the necessity of drinking. Mr. Fuller, in his *medicina gymnastica*, recommends this root as a very useful pectoral, and says it excellently softens acrimonious humours, at the same time that it proves gently detergent: and this account is warranted by experience.

Juice or Extract of LIQUORICE. Lightly boil fresh liquorice roots in water, press the decoction through a strainer, and after the fæces have subsided, evaporate it until it no longer sticks to the fingers, taking care, towards the end of the operation, to prevent an empyreuma.

It is convenient, before boiling the root, to cut it transversely into small pieces, that it may more readily give out its virtues to light coction: if the boiling is long continued, the rich sweet taste, for which this preparation is valued, will be greatly injured. For the same reason, the quantity of water ought to be no larger than is absolutely necessary to extract the virtues of the root: a quart, or at most three pints, will be fully sufficient for a pound of liquorice. It would be of considerable advantage to the preparation, and probably (when made in quantity) less expensive to the preparer, to use instead of the decoction, juice of liquorice, pressed out betwixt iron rollers, after the manner practised abroad for obtaining the juice of the sugar cane.

Large quantities of extract of liquorice have been usually brought to us from Spain, and other foreign countries, but it is very rarely met with in the shops in perfection; the makers of

this commodity both at home and abroad, being either very slovenly in its preparation, or designedly mixing it with sand, and other impurities. When made with due care, it is exceedingly sweet, not at all bitterish or nauſeous, more agreeable in taſte than the root itſelf, of a pleaſant ſmell, a reddiſh brown colour; and when drawn out into ſtrings of a bright golden colour, totally ſoluble in water, without depoſiting any ſæces.

SPANISH LIQUORICE. Juice or extract of liquorice brought from Spain.

WILD LIQUORICE, [*Aſragalus.*] Liquorice Vetch. A trailing plant growing wild in many parts of England where chalk abounds, but is ſeldom admitted into gardens.

LITTER. Straw, &c. laid under horſes.

LITHARGE, [*Lythagyrus.*] A preparation of lead, uſually in form of ſoft ſlakes, of a yellowiſh reddiſh colour. If calcined lead be urged with a haſty fire, it melts into the appearance of oil, and on cooling concretes into litharge. Greateſt part of the litharge met with in the ſhops, is produced in the purification of ſilver from lead, and the refining of gold and ſilver by means of this metal: according to the degree of fire and other circumſtances, it proves of a pale or deep colour; the firſt is called litharge of ſilver, the other litharge of gold.

LITHONTRIPTICS. Medicines which either break, or are ſuppoſed to have the virtue of breaking ſtones in the urinary paſſages.

LIVE EVER. See **HOUSELEEK.**

LIVE IN IDLENESS. The violet ſo called.

LIVE-LONG. Orpine.

LIVER, *Obſtruction of.* This is a diſorder to which cows and oxen are very liable; the farmers are acquainted very well with the ſymptoms of it, though not with the cauſe; it is what they call by the general name of an inward ſickneſs.

The ſigns by which it is known are theſe, an uneaſineſs ſenſible in all their actions; and a lazineſs or unwillingneſs to move. To this is to be added a ſourſyneſs, and harſh dryneſs of their lips, and a dryneſs of their noſes in a morning.

When cattle are well, if they be ob-

ſerved in a morning, there is always a drop of dew, like a pearl, hangs upon the noſe, but when they are ſick it is commonly wanting. In caſe of an obſtruction of the liver, the remedy is this:

Take a pound of great celandine, dug up with the roots, cut it all to pieces, leaves, ſtalks, and roots together, and put it into a pot, with two gallons of water, let it boil up a few minutes; then add half a pound of madder root, ten ounces of turmeric, and four ounces of freſh roots of fenel. Boil theſe very well, and then ſtrain off the liquor.

Get a hat-crown full of wood-lice, they are common enough about decayed timber, and under ſtones. Pound theſe with a pint of white wine, and ſqueeze out the juice, then add this to the ſtrained liquor.

Shake up this every time it is to be uſed, and warm half a pint of it for a doſe. It ſhould be given every night and morning for ten days. This is the uſual time required to perform a perfect cure: it may be ſooner, or it may require a few days longer; but the medicine will hardly fail.

LIVERWORT, [*Hepatica.*] There are four or five ſpecies of this plant, both ſingle and double, which produce abundance of flowers in February and March, before the leaves appear. The colours of the flowers are various, white, red, and blue. The red and blue often become double, the white very ſeldom.

The ſingle forts produce ſeeds every year, whereby they are eaſily propagated, and alſo new flowers may be that way obtained. The beſt ſeaſon for ſowing of the ſeeds is in the beginning of Auguſt, either in pots or boxes of light earth, which ſhould be placed ſo as to have only the morning ſun until October, when they ſhould be removed into the full ſun, to remain during the winter ſeaſon; but in March, when the young plants will begin to appear, they muſt be removed again to a ſhady ſituation, and in dry weather ſhould be frequently watered; about the beginning of Auguſt they will be fit to be tranſplanted, at which time you ſhould prepare a border, facing the eaſt, of good freſh loamy earth, into which you ſhould remove the plants, placing them at about ſix inches diſtant each way,
cloſing

closing the earth pretty fast to their roots, to prevent the worms from drawing them out of the ground, which they are very apt to do at that season; the spring following they will begin to shew their flowers, but it will be three years before they flower strong; till then you cannot judge of their goodness, when if you find any double flowers, or any of a different colour from the common sorts, they should be taken up and transplanted into the borders of the flower-garden, where they should continue at least two years before they are taken up and parted; for it is remarkable in this plant, that where they are often removed and parted, they are very subject to die; whereas, when they are permitted to remain undisturbed for many years, they will thrive exceedingly, and become very large roots.

The double flowers, which never produce seeds, are propagated by parting their roots, which should be done in March, at the time when they are in flower; but you should be careful not to separate them into very small heads, nor should they be parted oftener than every third or fourth year, if you intend to have them thrive, for the reason before given. They delight in a loamy soil and in an eastern position, where they may have only the morning sun.

Ash-coloured ground LIVERWORT. This plant consists of pretty thick digitated leaves, flat above, of a reticular texture underneath, and fastened to the earth by small fibres: the leaves when in perfection are of an ash colour; by age they become darker coloured or reddish. It is met with on commons and open heaths, where it quickly spreads on the ground. Dr. Mead informs us, that this plant grows in all countries, and has been brought over from America along with the Peruvian bark: that it is found at all times, but ought to be gathered from autumn to winter, as being then in its freshest vigour.

This simple is said to be a warm diuretic; to the taste it is not a little nauseous. It is chiefly celebrated for its virtue in the cure of the disorders occasioned by the bite of a mad dog. An account of the remarkable effects in these cases of a powder composed of the dried leaves and pepper, was com-

municated to the Royal Society by Mr. Dampier, and published in the Philosophical transactions, No. 237. This powder was afterwards inserted into the London Pharmacopœia, under the title of *pulvis antilyssius*, at the desire of an eminent physician who had great experience of its good effects. The same gentleman afterwards published and dispersed a paper containing the method of cure, which he had in a great number of instances constantly found successful. In this paper, the directions were to the following effect:

“ Let the patient be bled nine or ten ounces; and afterwards take a dram and a half of the powder every morning for four mornings successively, in half a pint of cows milk warm. After these four doses are taken, the patient must go into the cold bath, or a cold spring, or river, every morning fasting for a month; he must be dipt all over, but not stay in (with his head above water) longer than half a minute, if the water be very cold: after this, he must go in three times a week for a fortnight longer.”

In the year 1745, the world was favoured with a new edition of the mechanical account of poisons, in which we find the same method of cure again recommended, as having, in a course of thirty years experience, never failed of success, where it had been followed before the hydrophobia begun. It is greatly to be wished that the efficacy of this medicine in preventing these terrible disorders, was absolutely certain, and proved by incontestible facts. Instances have been produced of its proving unsuccessful; and the many examples of the fatality of the disease, which continually occur, seem arguments either of the inefficacy of the medicine, or a strange negligence in applying it. We shall only farther observe, that Boerhaave, who is in general sufficiently liberal in the commendation of remedies, ranks this among those insignificant trifles, which whoever depends upon will find himself deceived by.

LIZARD'S TAIL. See SPANISH ELDER.

LIZENED CORN. Lessened, thin, blighted, lank corn.

LOAD of HAY, 18 cwt. in some places 20 cwt.

LOAD of CORN, 5 quarter or ten facks; but the load, like many other measures, differs in different counties. *See List of 8/10/16.*

LOAD of TIMBER, unhewed 40 feet, hewed 50 feet.

LOATHING of FOOD. *See APPETITE.*

LOAM. A soil intermixed with clay and sand. The character of loam is, that there is a great deal of sand mixed with the clay; and that there is also in these soils usually a great quantity of earth.

The loamy soils are more common than any other: they differ in colour according to the clays and earths of which they are composed; and they differ also in richness and fertility, according to the quantity of vegetable earth in the composition. Even pure loam is not unfit for use, for the sand opens and breaks the clay, so as to render it fit for vegetation; as we see in those places where sand is used upon clay grounds, by way of manure; but when a considerable quantity of vegetable earth is added to this mixture, it becomes very fit for the product of herbage; the clay serving to give it a body and keep the other ingredients from mouldering into powder.

Loamy soils are of all others the most natural, because these mixtures of different earths together, are what may be expected every where: and they agree with almost all kinds of growths, because they are of a middle nature, and in some degree partake of all soils.

They have for this reason been in general called by some natural soil, and by others mother earth. As all plants receive their nourishment from the earth; according as that earth is suited to them, they thrive more or less: now though a loamy soil will naturally support almost any produce of the ground, yet all will not thrive alike in it. The art of the husbandman therefore must be employed by proper manures to suit the loamy soil in his hands to that particular crop he desires should grow upon it; and this may be done effectually.

We see by experience, that clay and clayey grounds keep in the seed a long time, and push it slowly; on the contrary, sandy soils make it shoot at once,

and forward it hastily. The same seed sown in clay and sand, will be a month earlier in the shoot in the latter than the former. We see also, that this backwardness of the soil, and this overhaftening quality, are both attended with bad consequences: and it follows that loamy soils must be very valuable, as they partake of each, and are in their composition, and also in their effects, of a middle nature between both.

We see that loamy soils are suited to universal use, in that all kind of wild plants grow in them. There are some plants which grow naturally in clay, and others which live in sandy soils. Now the plants which are natives of the clay, will not live in the sand; nor will those of the sand live in clay: but both will live and thrive in loam.

From this and many other observations, we see that the loamy soil is universal; and that all sorts of plants will grow in it. This must greatly encourage the farmer who has it in his fields, but this is not to lead him to think it will do without his industry. There is difference between growing and thriving. Things must not only live but thrive with the farmer, and to this purpose he must assist and improve his land when this is the soil. It is a comfort that nature has laid a foundation; but the rest must come from the farmer's industry.

Loamy soils have many different appearances. Some call the under turf earth, loam, let it be of what nature it will, and then the variety is endless; but without that mistake, the kinds are very numerous.

There are clay loams, sandy loams, gravelly loams, stony loams, and chalky loams. What is meant by these terms is as follows:

The clay loam is a loamy soil in which there is an over proportion of clay to the rest of the ingredients; for these soils, as said before, are all of a very mixed kind. The sandy loam is a loamy soil, in which the sand is in too great a quantity: the gravelly loam is a loamy soil, with small pebbles among it; and so of the other two, the one having stones, the other chalky matter among it.

The farmer is to consider each of these as a loamy soil in the general dressing; but he is to alter that a little in each also, by adding what is useful for

for improving that particular soil, which is over-proportioned in the loam. For instance, if it be a clayey loam, he is to add, to the usual dressings for loamy soils, a quantity of sand. This will make up the natural deficiency. And in the like manner he is to manage the others.

In Kent they dress their clayey loams with chalk; and this is found by experience, to be an excellent method: and they find that the chalk in time mellows down into the clayey matter, so as to make in the whole a kind of marle.

With respect to the manner of dressing loamy soil, more regard is to be had to the texture of the soil, than its colour; which last may be various, while the substance is in a manner the same.

If it be a clayey loam, that is, a loamy soil with too much of the clay, let it be well ploughed, and broke thoroughly: then dress it with a mixture of burnt turf from a heath, mixed with lime and hog's dung.

When the loamy soil is too sandy, clay may be used as a manure; and at other times river mud mixed with dung and rotted turfs.

When the loamy soil is in its own nature well mixed, and no ingredient overbears the rest, dung in the common way of using ferves to refresh it after it has been exhausted by crops: and as the effect of this is but short, the experienced farmers plough in horn-shavings bought in London, together with hoofs and skins of any animals. These not only give great strength and heart to the land, but their effect is very lasting.

When there is too much earth in the loamy soil, the best of all manures is foot; this laid on in a moderate quantity, gives that soil the only thing that it wants, which is warmth. This sort of land receives the manure kindly, and requires moderate ploughing.

When the loamy soil has stones in abundance, whether they be of the lime stone or pebble kinds, and whether it be called a gravelly or a stony loam, good mellow dunging is of great assistance. In this case let the farmer bring out all the dung from his yard, horse dung, cow, hog, and poultry dung, and mixing it with mud from the bottoms of rivers or cleansings of ditches, make

it into a heap in the field. When he has a good hill of this mixture, let him cover it with fresh cut turf, and leave it to mellow together.

When he is to spread this on the ground, let him take a fit season: not lay it on in the midst of summer, for the sun and air to waste its strength, but towards autumn, when the succeeding rains will wash it into the ground. Thus will he make a soil, that is but unfruitful in itself, very rich; for these poor stony loams, though barren in their own nature, receive the dressings kindly, and are thus made very fruitful.

In some parts of Surry, they have a very stiff clayey loam, which they treat as follows: After a fallow they sow two crops, and lay down their lands with clover for three years. At the end of this time they dung it richly, and then it is fertile for several years again.

In Hertfordshire they plough in clover alone, or with dung, and some sow and plough in buck wheat; both which methods have their advantage, but are not comparable to several of those before mentioned.

LOCKER GOWLANS, [*Trollius*.] This plant is found in Lancashire and Wales; it has a perennial fibrous black root, from which spring up many leaves, cut into five segments almost to the bottom; its stalk rises near two feet, and branches towards the top, bearing a large yellow flower about May or June, and the seeds ripen in August. It is easily propagated by parting the roots.

Another sort has been brought from Siberia into the English gardens, which blows with an elegant saffron coloured flower. This is propagated like the former, but likes a moist situation.

LOCUST, St. John's Bread. See BEAN TREE.

Bastard LOCUST, [*Hymenae*.] See BASTARD LOCUST.

Honey LOCUST. See WATER ACACIA.

L O E. A little hill or hillock; a heap.

LOG. A shapeless piece of wood.

LOGWOOD, [*Lignum Campechense*, *Hematoxylum*.] The tree that produces the logwood is as tall and bushy as our oak; the leaves are small, roundish, and of a fine bright green; the trunk

is commonly torturous, rugged and knotty, like the white-thorn. The blossoms, which resemble lilies of the valley, are of a fine red, and exhale a fragrant smell. The bark is so thick, that there is very little left when the wood is stripped. This wood is very fit for turnery work, and takes a fine polish; but its chief use is for the red dye. The trees grow in dry and barren places, and among the rocks; it is found in most provinces in the Brazils, but chiefly in that of Fernambucca; and the best of all grows ten leagues from Olinda, the capital of that captainship.

This plant is preserved in some curious gardens in England for the sake of variety. The seeds are frequently brought from America, which, if fresh, readily grow when sown upon a good hot-bed; and if the plants are kept in a moderate hot-bed, they will grow to be upward of a foot high the same year; and while the plants are young, they are generally well furnished with leaves, but afterward they make but little progress, and are frequently but thinly covered with leaves. The plants are very tender, so should be constantly kept in the bark-stove, where, if they are duly watered, and the stove kept in a good degree of heat, the plants may be preserved very well.

A decoction and extract of this wood is employed in medicine for the cure of diarrhœas.

LONDON PRIDE. A species of saxifrage, easily propagated by offsets;

LOOSETRIFE, [*Lyfimachia*.] This plant grows by the side of ditches and rivers in many parts of England, rising with upright stalks from two to three feet high. There are several other species growing in England, and brought from the Levant and America, some of which are annual, one sort biennial with purple flowers, and one or two perennial. They are all propagated by seeds.

Herb Two-pence is a species of this plant.

PODDED LOOSETRIFE. French Willow.

PURPLE LOOSETRIFE. This is a perennial plant growing by the sides of rivers in most parts of England, the flowers of which, produced in a long spike at the end of the stalk, make a fine appearance. It is easily cultivated

by parting the roots in autumn, and planting them in a moist soil.

LOOSENESS. See *FLUX*.

LOPPED MILK. Such milk as stands till it fours and curdles of itself.

LOPPING. The cutting off the side branches of trees.

It is very observable that most old trees are hollow within; which does not proceed from the nature of the trees, but is the fault of those who have the management of them, who suffer the tops to grow large before they lop them; as the ash, elm, hornbeam, &c. and persuade themselves that they may have more great wood; but in the mean time, do not consider that the cutting off great tops endangers the life of a tree, or at best wounds it so, that many trees yearly decay more in their bodies than the yearly tops come to; and at the same time that they furnish themselves with more great wood, they do it at the loss of the owner. And indeed, though the hornbeam and elm will bear great tops, when the body is little more than a shell, yet the ash, if it takes wet at the head, very rarely bears more top after the body of the tree decays; therefore if once these trees decay much in the middle, they will be worth little but for the fire.

The lopping of young trees, that is, at ten or twelve years old at most, will preserve them much longer, and will occasion the shoots to grow more into wood in one year, than they do in old tops at two or three. Great boughs ill taken off, spoil many a tree; for which reason they should always be taken off close and smooth, and not parallel to the horizon; and cover the wound with loam and horse-dung mixed, to prevent the wet from entering into the body of the tree.

When trees are at their full growth, there are several signs of their decay, as the withering or dying of many of their top branches; or if the wet enters at any knot; or if they are any wise hollow or discoloured; or if wood-peckers make any hole in them.

This lopping of trees is only to be understood for pollard trees; because nothing is more injurious to the growth of timber-trees, than that of lopping or cutting off great branches from them. Whoever will be at the trouble of trying the experiment upon two trees of equal age and size, growing near each other

other, to lop or cut off the side branches from one of them, and suffer all the branches to grow upon the other, will in a few years, find the latter to exceed the other in growth every way; and this will not decay near so soon.

All sorts of resinous trees, or such as abound with a milky juice, should be lopped very sparingly; for they are subject to decay when often cut. The best season for lopping these trees is soon after Bartholomew-tide; at which time they seldom bleed much, and the wound is commonly healed over before the cold weather comes on.

The generality of the world are against pruning timber trees at all, and where they naturally grow strait and regular it is much better let alone. But all common faults in shape may be regulated by thus lopping them when young, and it can be attended with no ill consequence to the timber; for the cut not lying near the timber pith cannot affect it, when grown up, and squared in the working for beams and other uses, or to be quartered; for all the defects occasioned by such wounds are in the superficial parts, and all the four quarters are perfectly sound within.

As to the large forest trees, they should not be lopped at all, except in cases of great necessity, and then the large boughs must not be cut, but only the side branches; and even these must be cut off close, that the bark may soon cover the wound, and yet a little slanting, that the water may run off, and not lodge upon the cut part.

If there is a necessity of cutting off a large bough, as by its being broken or cankered, let it be cut off slanting at about four feet distance from the body of the tree, and that if possible near some place where there is a young shoot from it, which may receive the sap, and grow up in its place. No stump must be left standing out farther than this, because they are wounded parts which never can heal, and which will always be letting in the water, and will serve as pipes to convey that water into the heart of the body of the tree, and by degrees will utterly spoil it. All that grow upright, whether they be large or small branches, must in cutting be taken off slanting, never evenly, for the same reason; those boughs that bear from the head are to be cut with the slope on the lower side, and on any

occasion that great wounds are given to a tree, they should be covered with a mixture of clay and horse dung, which will make them heal much sooner than they otherwise would do.

LOTE TREE, [*Celtis.*] Of the lote or nettle tree there are three species; 1st, Lote tree with a black fruit. This sort grows naturally in the south of France, in Spain and Italy, in which countries it grows to a tree of considerable size; in England it is not so common as the second kind. It rises with an upright stem to the height of forty or fifty feet, sending out many slender branches upward, which have a smooth dark coloured bark, with some spots of grey; these are garnished with leaves placed alternately, which are near four inches long, and about two broad in the middle, ending in long sharp points and deeply sawed on their edges, having several transverse veins which are prominent on their under side. The flowers come out from the wings of the leaves all along the branches; they have a male and an hermaphrodite flower generally at the same place, the male flowers being situated above the others: these have no petals, but a green herbaceous empalement, so make no figure; they come out in the spring, at the same time when the leaves make their first appearance, and generally decay before the leaves have grown to half their magnitude. After the flowers are past, the germen of the hermaphrodite flowers becomes a round berry about the size of a large pea, which is black when ripe.

2d. Lote Tree with a dark purple fruit. This grows naturally in North America, and delights in a moist rich soil, in which it becomes a very large tree. It rises with a strait stem, which in young trees is smooth and of a dark colour, but as they advance it becomes rougher, and of a lighter green. The branches are much diffused on every side, and are garnished with oblique oval leaves, ending in points, and sawed on their edges; they are placed alternately on the branches, with pretty long foot-stalks. The flowers come out opposite to the leaves upon pretty long foot-stalks, the male flowers standing above the hermaphrodite, as in the other species; after these decay, the hermaphrodite flowers are succeeded by roundish berries, which are smaller

smaller than those of the first sort, and when ripe, are of a dark purple colour. This tree flowers in May, and the seeds ripen in October. Of this sort there are several pretty large trees in the English gardens, some of which produce great quantities of fruit annually, which, in favourable seasons, come to maturity, so that from these seeds there have been plants raised; and there are few years in which there is not fruit of this sort sent from America, whereby it is now become pretty common in the English nurseries.

3d. Smaller Eastern Lote Tree, with smaller and thicker leaves, and a yellow fruit. This sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in Armenia, from whence he sent the seeds to the Royal garden at Paris, where they succeeded, and the trees which were there raised have produced fruit for several years; so that most of the curious gardens in Europe have been furnished with it from thence. It rises with a stem about ten or twelve feet high, dividing into many branches, which spread horizontally on every side, having a smooth greenish bark, garnished with leaves about an inch and a half long, and near an inch broad, inclining to a heart-shape, but are oblique, one of the ears of the base being smaller and lower than the other; they are of a thicker texture than those of the common sort, and of a paler green, placed alternate on the branches, and have short foot-stalks.

The flowers come out from the foot-stalks of the leaves, in the same manner as the former, and are succeeded by oval yellow berries, which, when fully ripe, turn of a darker colour. The wood of this tree is very white.

These trees are all propagated by seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, when they can be procured at that season, for they frequently come up the following spring; whereas those which are sown in the spring, will not come up till a twelve-month after; therefore it is the best way to sow them in pots or tubs, that they may be easily removed, for those which are sown in the spring should be placed in a shady situation in summer, and constantly kept clean from weeds; but in autumn they should be placed in a warm situation, plunging the pots into the ground; and if they are covered over with a little tan from a de-

cayed hot-bed, it will prevent the frost from penetrating the earth to injure the seeds; and if these pots are placed on a gentle hot-bed in the spring, it will greatly forward the vegetation of the seeds, whereby the plants will have more time to get strength before the winter: but when the plants appear above ground they must have a large share of air admitted to them, otherwise they will be drawn up weak; and as soon as the weather is warm, they must be exposed to the open air, and in summer they must be constantly kept clean from weeds; if the season proves dry, they will require water two or three times a week. In autumn it will be proper to remove the pots, and place them under a hot-bed frame, to shelter them in winter from severe frost; or where there is not that conveniency, the pots should be plunged into the ground near a wall or hedge; and as the plants when young are full of sap, and tender, the early frosts in autumn frequently kill the upper part of the shoots; therefore the plants should be either covered with mats, or a little straw or pease-haulm laid over them to protect them.

In the following spring the plants should be taken out of the seed-pots, and planted in the full ground: this should be done about the middle or latter end of March, when the danger of the frost is over; therefore a bed or two should be prepared (according to the number of plants raised) in a sheltered situation, and if possible, in a gentle loamy soil. The ground must be well trenched, and cleared from the roots of bad weeds, and when levelled, should be marked out in lines at one foot distance; then the plants should be carefully turned out of the pots and separated, so as not to tear their roots, and planted in the lines at six inches asunder, pressing the earth close down to the roots. If the ground be very dry when they are planted, and there is no appearance of rain soon, it will be proper to water the beds, to settle the ground to the roots of the plants; and after this, if the surface of the ground be covered with some old tan or rotten dung, it will keep it moist, and prevent the drying winds from penetrating to the roots of the plants.

The following summer the necessary care must be taken to keep them constantly

stantly clean from weeds: but after the plants are pretty well established in the ground, they will not require any water, especially toward the latter end of summer, for that will occasion their late growth, whereby they will be in great danger of suffering by the autumn frosts; for the more any of these young trees are stopped in their growth by drought towards autumn, the firmer will be their texture, which will enable them to bear the severity of winter.

The plants may remain in the nursery two years, by which time they will have obtained sufficient strength to be transplanted where they are designed to remain for good, because these plants extend their roots wide every way; so that if they stand long in the nursery, their roots will be cut in removing, which will be a great prejudice to their future growth.

These sorts are hardy enough to thrive in the open air in England, after they are become strong; but for the two first winters after they come up from seeds, they require a little protection, especially the third sort, which is tenderer than either of the former. The young plants of this sort frequently have variegated leaves; but those are more impatient of cold than the plain leaved.

Bastard LOTE TREE. See DATE PLUMB TREE.

LOVAGE, [*Levisticum*.] This is a large umbelliferous plant, cultivated with us in gardens. The root nearly agrees in quality with that of angelica; the principal difference is, that the lovage root has a stronger smell, and a somewhat less pungent taste, accompanied with a more durable sweetness: the seeds are rather warmer, and more agreeable than the root. These simples, though certainly capable of being applied to useful purposes, are not at present regarded. The root, wounded early in the spring, bleeds an unctuous odorous juice, which slowly exsiccated, proves an aromatic gummy resin.

It is easily propagated by seeds sown in autumn, and taking care to keep the plants clean from weeds. There are several species kept in the gardens.

LOVE APPLE. See APPLE.

LOVE in a *Mist*. See PASSION FLOWER.

LOVE lies a *Bleeding*. See AMARANTHUS.

LOUSEWORT, [*Delphinium*.] See STAVES ACRE.

LOW. See LAMENESS.

LOW-WORM. A disease in horses hardly known from St. Anthony's fire, or the shingles; having the same symptoms. It is a worm that is bred in the back of a horse, between the skin and the bone, or runs along the neck to the brain, and when it comes to the tunicle thereof, makes him run mad. The symptoms of this disorder are, after a long journey he will be sick, and fall from his meat, and stretch out himself at length with his feet, bending his back, and straining to stale, but cannot; which in time will make him so mad, that he will gnaw the manger, rack-staves, or any thing within his reach. Give him one of Bracken's cordial balls every night and morning, with a drench of warm ale and a toast.

LOWK. A weeding hook.

LUCERNE, [*Medica*.] This plant was discovered in Media by Darius during his Persian expedition. By this means it passed afterwards into Greece, and thence to Italy, before the times of Cato and Virgil.

From being discovered in Media, it had its name *Medica*, *Medicago*, and *Medick*; it is called by the Spaniards *Alfalfa*, and *Ervaye*; and by the French *La Lucerne*, *Grand Treffle*, and *Fœnum Burgandiacum*, that is *Burgundy hay*.

There is no doubt but that its culture continued upon a flourishing footing in Italy till the irruption of the Goths and Vandals, when it was neglected and left to perish by those savage invaders. But as Spain suffered much less from these barbarians than Italy, and as the Moors were all lovers of plants, and to a certain degree herbalists, the culture of lucerne was there faintly kept alive like a vestal fire. It is probable that the sort we now have is a descendant of Columella's lucerne, who removed it from Italy, and naturalized it in Andalusia, where it was preserved for many ages. From Spain it returned to Naples, and thence to Volterra, and Scandiano, being held in much esteem every where, but more particularly near cities, where land is scarce and dear.

About the year 1550, a Venetian nobleman who was fond of husbandry raised it with success, and not long after-

terwards the Archbishop of Montigili carried a parcel of the seed to Rome, so that the culture of lucerne soon spread with great rapidity over great part of the ecclesiastical state, and all Lombardy. In some few years Count Fabio taught the French to raise lucerne round Paris, insomuch that in Henry IVth's reign it was as common, at least in the southern parts of France, as broad clover is at present with us.

About 1578, lucerne found its way into Germany, and was cultivated in one of the loveliest parts of the whole empire, namely, the Lower Palatinate. At the same time its fame reached England, where all admired it, and some few had the courage to make essays towards cultivating it; but their attempts were languid, and generally unsuccessful, notwithstanding they had the practice of the ancients to guide them, in the books *de Rebus Rusticis*. At length Hartlib excited the attention of the public a fresh in the year 1650; he did as much, circumstances considered, as a man of his great genius could do. But as there was no method of raising it at that time generally known, but by the common practice used in cultivating clover, it of course miscarried in our climate.

Lucerne has a perennial root, and an annual stalk which rises three or four feet high in good land, and is garnished at each point with trifoliate leaves, whose lobes are spear-shaped, about an inch and a half long, and half an inch broad, and sawed towards the top. The flowers grow in spikes, which are from two to near three inches in length, rising from the wings of the stalks; they are of the pea bloom or butterfly kind, of a fine purple colour, and are succeeded by compressed moon-shaped pods, which contain several kidney-shaped seeds. It flowers in June, and the seed ripens in September.

There are several varieties of this species of lucerne, but the greater upright medick or lucerne with purple or violet flowers is the strongest, and best for use, and consequently the most profitable for the husbandman.

The ancients, and some of the moderns, are lavish in its praise, esteeming it superior to every other sort of vegetable food, either green or made into hay, that has hitherto been used for the support of cattle. If rightly ma-

naged it is capable of supporting heat and growth even near the equator; and may be successfully raised in any climate not exceeding sixty degrees of latitude either north or south; so that there will be little to fear from our summer droughts, even when the neighbouring fields are stunted in growth and half parched up.

It is difficult to assign any reason why it is called lucerne; for the canton of that name in Switzerland neither was nor is famous for producing it; nor did the western or northern parts of Europe receive it thence, as appears from the account already given of its progress.

Lucerne is one of the handsomest of the artificial grasses, the flowers of the common kinds are sometimes red, and sometimes purple; a large field when in full blossom has a very bright beautiful glow at a distance. It is looked upon to be wholesome for men as well as cattle; and the leaves are eaten in the south of France with the spring salad herbs, the taste is like that of cress. The leaves infused in boiling water have all the fragrance of fine new-made hay. Several writers prescribe it in small quantities for sick sheep, and indeed to all cattle that are ill, languishing, or out of plight. Meadow lucerne has been stiled *jops in wine*, and probably on account of its flowers being thrown into wine and water, like borage and bugloss, to give the liquor an agreeable flavour.

Besides the superior goodness of lucerne as food for cattle, its early appearance is another particular advantage; for it comes in use long before all common grasses, and even six or seven weeks before clover or winter vetches.

Cattle are very fond of this green food, preferring it to the clovers and trefoils. It should however be remembered, that they likewise prefer that which has been cut and remained a day or two in a shady place. Lucerne must be given with more caution to cows than horses; with the latter it proves extremely diuretic for about eight or ten days, and then they begin to grow fat. Sheep will eat it either green or dried, when they refuse every other sort of food. All cattle prefer lucerne hay to any other, if you lay different heaps before them: a horse will never leave a
spring

spring in the rack or manger. As to young pigs, scarcely any food is so healthy, nourishing and agreeable, as the vegetable we are here speaking of, if it be cut while it is green and carried to the sty; nor does any sort of food enable the sow to give larger quantities of milk.

Cold will not injure this plant; for in the severe winter of 1728-9, some roots which were dug up in October, and laid upon the ground in the open air till the beginning of March, were again planted, and they shot out very vigorously soon after; nay, even while they lay upon the ground, they sent out shoots from the under side of the roots. Wet will altogether destroy it: a little of the seed was sown upon a moist spot of ground for a trial, it flourished during the summer, but during the winter rains the roots began to rot, and before the spring most of them perished. Having given this, we hope not unentertaining account, we shall briefly describe the different methods of cultivating lucerne; viz. the broadcast, drilling, and transplantation.

The soil which is esteemed most proper is a deep, rich, and well-conditioned one, and rather inclined to moisture than dryness; but by no means wet from stagnating water, as this always proves fatal to lucerne. It should be well ploughed, and harrowed till it is exceeding fine, and be cleaned from all sorts of weeds, of which no plant is more impatient. If some fresh stable litter be ploughed in just before the seed is sown, it will enable the young plant to push forth its leaves and stalks with luxuriance the first summer.

The seed should be procured from France, Italy, Switzerland, or Spain, because it seldom arises at a sufficient degree of maturity in our climate; for we want that strength of sun-shine, and constant settled weather, which the cultivators of lucerne enjoy in the countries just mentioned.

It may be sown (about forty pounds to an acre) from the beginning of March to the end of May; but about the middle of April is the best time, provided the weather be dry. The plant comes up like clover, but varies a little after it is a month old, and begins to put out three leaves. Great care must be taken to keep it clean from weeds, otherwise they will soon

overpower and choak the infant crop. In Languedoc they mow the lucerne when it is seven inches high; by which means all the annual weeds are cut off and killed. This however is by some entirely condemned, on account of the lucerne bleeding when it is cut so young.

The most proper time to mow lucerne for hay is just when it begins to blossom. It should be turned in the sward like clover, and when sufficiently made, it should be carried to a barn, for it does not keep so well in a rick. It seems most eligible to mow it only once the first year, and when it shoots again, to feed it off with sheep.

Early the next spring it should be harrowed to tear up the weeds, which may be done without any material injury to the roots of the lucerne. An harrow has been contrived for this purpose that resembles a large garden rake with handles fixed to the head, so that a labourer may press down the teeth into the land: this harrowing may be renewed every spring, some recommend it after every mowing.

With respect to the number of cuttings, though some writers pretend it may be mowed six times, yet it has rarely been mowed in this country more than three times in one year.

Mr. Miller recommends, from his own experience, a different method of cultivating this plant. He sowed it in drills about eighteen inches asunder, scattering the seeds very thin in the drills, about six pounds to an acre. His reason for this practice was, more easily destroying the weeds than in the broadcast. This hoeing he repeated several times, and always in dry weather, because weeds do not then vegetate.

With this management the lucerne was fit to cut in August; after which, the ground between the rows was again hoed: in September it was four or five inches high, when he usually fed it off with sheep till November. In the beginning of February following, the intervals should be again stirred with the hoe, by which means, in a warm soil, the shoots will be five or six inches high in March, when there is scarce a blade of grass to be seen elsewhere. This may be fed down till a week in April, and then left till the beginning of June, when it will be fit

to cut. The ground should again be hoed, and there will be another crop fit to cut by the latter end of July; after which, it should be fed down again in autumn.

In this manner there will be constantly two crops to cut, and two feedings every year; and in good seasons there may be three crops cut, and two feedings.

Mr. Miller is inclined to think, that the reason why it does not succeed so well in England is owing to its being sowed with corn; for though the plant be hardy when grown to a large size, yet if it be incommoded by any other plant at its first coming up, it never flourishes; or it may have been sowed at a wrong season, or in wet weather. However, certain it is, that if the natural grass or weeds are not kept down at first, they will soon overpower and destroy the lucerne.

The late ingenious author of the *Essays on Husbandry*, recommends a new method of cultivating lucerne; which is, by raising the plants in a nursery in the spring, and transplanting them into the field in August or September, having previously cut off their stalks and tap roots.

The plants in the nursery being eighteen inches high, are carefully to be dugged up, and the earth entirely loosened at top and bottom before they are drawn out. In the next place the long tap roots are to be cut off at eight, nine, or ten inches below the crown of the plant; and the stalks or shoots clipped about five inches above the crown of the plant, which is then to be thrown into a vessel of water, (for this plant is very impatient of heat and sun-shine after it is taken up) and the same day removed into the field prepared for its reception, and planted in rows three feet four inches asunder. The crop is to be horse-hoed, and may be cut five or six times in one year, which will (the author says) produce ten tons.

This method is attended with a great deal of care, trouble and expence; but if the lucerne be transplanted in moist or showery weather, the additional trouble of steeping the plants in water may be spared; though it is a plant of such inestimable value that it will answer almost any expence.

It is observed by all the cultivators,

that lucerne may be cut long before meadow grass, and that the drilled crops are earlier than the broad-cast. They have likewise another advantage, which is, being more easily kept free from weeds; but where the ground is properly prepared by fallowing or turnips, so that the land is properly clean and fine, the broad-cast will have greatly the advantage, and recommend itself to the practical husbandman, as being more simple, and less expensive.

We shall conclude with observing, that ashes and soot are excellent dressings for lucerne, and superior to dung.

LUG, or LUGG. A pole, or perch of land.

LUNGS. Sheep are very subject to be disordered in the lungs, which is easily perceived in their breathing or by their coughing: nothing requires a more speedy remedy, for they grow incurable when it is neglected but a little time, and die as men in a consumption.

Change of air and pasture are essential to the cure of this disease; without this caution no remedy will take place.

The cause of this disorder, in whatever form it appears, whether in coughing, wheezing, or panting, in difficulty or shortness of breath, is the same. It is owing to cold, and it generally comes upon sheep that have been kept in low grounds in wet weather.

Let them be drove into an enclosed pasture where there is short grass and a gravelly soil, and if possible, where there is a spring or other running water.

Bruise a basket full of the leaves of coltsfoot, and press out the juice; bruise in the same manner an equal quantity of plantain, leaves and roots together, and press out its juice. Mix these, and bruise as much garlick as will yield about a fourth part as much juice as one of the others. Mix all together, and add to them a pound of honey, an ounce of powdered anniseeds, and an ounce and a half of powdered elecampane. Give a quarter of a pint of this, warm, to every sheep that is affected, once a day, and it will by degrees make a perfect cure.

Out of a whole flock thus affected, when the farmer has taken thorough care

are in this respect, we have known when not one sheep has been lost.

LUNGWORT, [*Pulmonaria*.] This is a perennial plant growing naturally in woods and shady places; in Italy, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, and Hungary; the leaves are rough, and the stalk rises to the height of a foot, the flowers which are red, purple and blue, are produced in small bunches at the top of the stalks. There are several species cultivated in the gardens, one of which is annual. Perennials may be propagated by parting the roots in autumn, and the annual sort by seeds sown in autumn.

Cow's LUNGWORT. Mullein.

LUPINE, [*Lupinus*.] The species are, 1. The lesser blue lupine. 2. Narrow-leaved, taller blue lupine. 3. The common yellow lupine. 4. The great blue lupine. 5. Garden or manured lupine, with a white flower. 6. Small perennial, creeping blue lupine of Virginia.

The first sort grows naturally among the corn in the south of France and Italy, and in great abundance in Sicily. This is an annual plant, which rises with a firm, straight, channelled stalk, near three feet high, divided toward the top into several branches, garnished with hand-shaped leaves, composed of five, six, or seven oblong lobes, which join in one center at their base. The flowers are produced in spikes at the end of the branches, standing half round the stalk in a sort of whorl; they are of a light blue colour, and are succeeded by straight taper pods with one cell, inclosing a row of roundish seeds.

It is propagated in the borders of the pleasure garden for ornament, by sowing the seeds in April in the places where they are to remain; and when the plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from weeds, which is all the culture they require.

The second sort has much the appearance of the first, but the stalks rise higher; the leaves have more lobes, and stand upon longer foot-stalks; the lobes are blunt pointed, and the seeds are variegated. This requires the same culture as the first, and flowers at the same time.

The third sort is the common yellow Lupine, this grows naturally in Sicily. It rises about a foot high, with a

branching stalk, garnished with hand-shaped leaves, composed of nine hairy lobes, which join at their base to the foot-stalks. The flowers are yellow, and are produced in loose spikes at the end of the branches, standing in whorls round the stalks. These are succeeded by flattish hairy pods about two inches long, inclosing four or five roundish seeds, a little compressed on their side. This sort flowers at the same time as the former; but to have a succession of the flowers, the seeds are sown at different times, viz. in April, May, and June, but those only which are first sown will ripen their seeds. It may be cultivated in the same manner as the two former, and is equally hardy.

The fourth sort is supposed to be a native of India. It is an annual plant, which rises with a strong, firm, channelled stalk, from three to four feet high, covered with a soft brownish down, dividing upward into several strong branches, garnished with hand-shaped leaves, composed of nine, ten, or eleven wedge-shaped hairy lobes, which are narrow at their base, where they join the foot-stalk. The flowers are placed in whorls round the stalks above each other, forming a loose spike at the end of the branches; they are large, and of a beautiful blue colour, but have no scent. The pods of this sort are large, almost an inch broad, and three inches long, inclosing three large roundish seeds compressed on their sides, very rough, and of a purplish brown colour. There is a variety of this with flesh-coloured flowers, which is commonly called the rose lupine; it differs from the blue only in the colour of the flower, but this difference is permanent, for neither of the sorts vary.

This is generally late in the ripening of the seeds, so that unless the autumn proves warm and dry, they do not ripen well in England; therefore the best way to have good seeds is to sow them in September, close to a warm wall on dry ground, where they will live through our ordinary winters; and these plants will flower early the following summer, so there will be time for the seeds to ripen before the rains fall in the autumn, which frequently causes the seeds to rot which are not ripe.

The fifth sort grows naturally in the Levant, but is cultivated in some parts

of Italy, as other pulse for food. This hath a thick upright stalk about two feet high, which divides toward the top into smaller branches, garnished with hand-shaped leaves, composed of seven or eight narrow, oblong, hairy lobes, which join at their base, of a dark greyish colour, with a silvery down. The flowers are produced in loose spikes at the end of the branches; they are white, and sit close to the stalk, and are succeeded by hairy strait pods about three inches long, a little compressed on the sides, which contain five or six flattish white seeds, having a little cavity like a navel, in that part which is fixed to the pod. This is an annual plant, which is cultivated for ornament in the pleasure garden. The seeds must be sown in the places where the plants are to remain, and may be treated in the same way as the first sort.

The sixth sort grows naturally in Virginia, and other northern parts of America. It hath a perennial creeping root, from which arise several erect channelled stalks a foot and a half high, garnished with hand-shaped leaves, composed of ten or eleven spear-shaped lobes, which join at their base. The flowers grow in long loose spikes, which

terminate the stalks, and are placed without order on every side the stalk; they are of a pale blue colour, and are succeeded by pods having three or four seeds, which ripen in August, and are soon scattered if they are not gathered, for after a little moisture the sun causes the pods to open with an elasticity, and cast out the seeds to a distance. This sort is propagated by seeds as the former, which should be sown where the plants are to remain; for although the root is perennial, yet it runs so deep into the ground, as that it cannot be taken up entire; and if the root is cut or broken, the plant never thrives well after. Some of the roots of this plant have been three feet deep in the ground in one year from seed; they also spread out far on every side, so that they must have room; therefore the young plants should not be set nearer than three feet asunder.

LUSTWORT, [*Drosera*.] Sundew, a plant which grows naturally on bogs in many parts of England.

LYE. A steep or liquor impregnated with salts, &c.

LYNCHETS. Grass partitions in arable fields.

LYCHNIS. See CAMPION.

S
411
G4
v.1

A general dictionary of
husbandry

**Biological
& Medical**

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

O.S
April 28/67

